



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

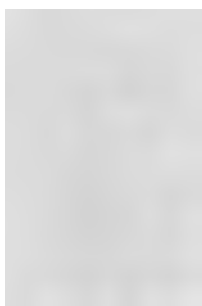
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





**STANFORD
UNIVERSITY
LIBRARIES**





.

1

THE INTERNATIONAL CRITICAL COMMENTARY

A
CRITICAL AND EXEGETICAL
COMMENTARY

ON
DEUTERONOMY

BY THE

REV. S. R. DRIVER, D.D.

REGIUS PROFESSOR OF HEBREW, AND CANON OF CHRIST CHURCH,
OXFORD;

FORMERLY FELLOW OF NEW COLLEGE, OXFORD.

LIBRARY
OF THE
NEW YORK
PUBLIC
LIBRARY

NEW YORK
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

1895

6

220.7

I61

v.5

131

PREFACE.

THE aim of the present volume (in accordance with the plan of the series, of which it forms part) is to supply the English reader with a Commentary which, so far as the writer's powers permit it, may be abreast of the best scholarship and knowledge of the day. Deuteronomy is one of the most attractive, as it is also one of the most important, books of the Old Testament; and a Commentary which may render even approximate justice to its many-sided contents has for long been a desideratum in English theological literature. Certainly the Hebrew text (except in parts of c. 32. 33) is not, as a rule, difficult; nevertheless, even this has frequently afforded me the opportunity of illustrating delicacies of Hebrew usage, which might escape the attention of some readers. On the other hand, the contents of Deuteronomy call for much explanation and discussion: they raise many difficult and controverted questions; and they afford frequent scope for interesting and sometimes far-reaching inquiry. Deuteronomy stands out conspicuously in the literature of the Old Testament: it has important relations, literary, theological, and historical, with other parts of the Old Testament; it possesses itself a profound moral and spiritual significance; it is an epoch-making expression of the life and feeling of the prophetic nation. I have done my best to give due prominence to these and similar characteristic features; and by pointing out both the spiritual and other factors which Deuteronomy presupposes, and the spiritual and other influences which either originated with it, or received from it a fresh impulse, to define the position which it occupies in the national and religious history of Israel. Deuteronomy, moreover, by many

of the observances which it enjoins, bears witness to the fact that Israel's civilization, though permeated by a different spirit from that of other ancient nations, was nevertheless reared upon the same material basis; and much light may often be thrown, both upon the institutions and customs to which it alludes, and upon the manner in which they are treated by the Hebrew legislator, from the archæological researches of recent years. Nor is this all. The study of Deuteronomy carries the reader into the very heart of the critical problems which arise in connexion with the Old Testament. At almost every step, especially in the central, legislative part (c. 12-26), the question of the relation of Deuteronomy to other parts of the Pentateuch forces itself upon the student's attention. In dealing with the passages where this is the case, I have stated the facts as clearly and completely as was possible within the limits of space at my disposal, adding, where necessary, references to authorities who treat them at greater length. As a work of the Mosaic age, Deuteronomy, I must own, though intelligible, *if it stood perfectly alone*,—i.e. if the history of Israel had been other than it was,—does not seem to me to be intelligible, when viewed in the light shed upon it by other parts of the Old Testament: a study of it in that light reveals too many features which are inconsistent with such a supposition. The entire secret of its composition, and the full nature of the sources of which its author availed himself, we cannot hope to discover; but enough is clear to show that, however regretfully we may abandon it, the traditional view of its origin and authorship cannot be maintained. The adoption of this verdict of criticism implies no detraction either from the inspired authority of Deuteronomy, or from its ethical and religious value. Deuteronomy marks a stage in the Divine education of the chosen people: but the methods of God's spiritual providence are analogous to those of His natural providence: the revelation of Himself to man was accomplished not once for all, but through many diverse channels (Heb. 1¹), and by a gradual historical process; and the stage in that process to which Deuteronomy belongs is not the age

of Moses, but a later age. Deuteronomy gathers up the spiritual lessons and experiences not of a single lifetime, but of many generations of God-inspired men. It is a nobly-conceived endeavour to stir the conscience of the individual Israelite, and to infuse Israel's whole national life with new spiritual and moral energy. And in virtue of the wonderful combination of the national with the universal, which characterizes the higher teaching of the Old Testament, it fulfils a yet wider mission: it speaks in accents which all can still understand; it appeals to motives and principles, which can never lose their validity and truth, so long as human nature remains what it is: it is the bearer of a message to all time.*

It is the first duty of a Commentator to explain his text; and this I have striven to do to the best of my ability, partly by summaries of the argument, partly by exegetical annotations. Homiletical comments, it will be borne in mind, are purposely excluded from the plan of the series; but I hope that I have not shown myself neglectful of the more distinctive features of Biblical theology, which called for explanation. The translations have for their aim exactness, rather than elegance or literary finish: they are intended to express as fully as possible the force of the original Hebrew, which is sometimes very inadequately represented by the conventional rendering adopted in the English versions.† The illustrative references may in some instances appear to be unnecessarily numerous: but the force and significance of words, and the motives prompting their selection,—especially when they are nearly or entirely restricted to a particular group of writings,—can often be only properly estimated by copious, or even exhaustive, particulars; and the literary affinities, and influence, of Deuteronomy have seemed to me to call for somewhat full illustration. Subordinate illustrative matter—such as the discussion of special difficulties, archæological or topographical notes, &c.—has been generally distinguished from the Commentary as such by being thrown into smaller type. The explanations of various technical expressions, legal or theological, occur-

* Comp. below, pp. xix ff., xxv f., xxviii, xxxiv, &c.

† See conspicuous examples in 4²⁰, 34. 36 6¹⁶ 12⁷ 20¹¹ 22²¹ 32⁶, 11, 16, 21 33²⁰.

ring in the English versions, will, it is hoped, be found useful.

I have not deemed it desirable to exclude entirely Hebrew words from the text of the Commentary; but I have endeavoured usually to meet the needs of those not conversant with Hebrew, by adding translations, or otherwise so framing my notes as to render them intelligible to such readers. Philological matter of a technical kind has been thrown regularly into the notes. Only, sometimes, in citations, where I was tempted, by its superior brevity, to quote the Hebrew text, and in the Tables of parallel passages (pp. 10, 19, 24, &c.)—in using which the reader is supposed to have the Hebrew text of Deuteronomy open before him—will the Hebraist have an advantage over the non-Hebraist, of which the latter, I trust, will not be envious; in the case of the Tables, had I felt that the space at my disposal would permit it, I should have transcribed both texts in English, as I have done in other instances (pp. 157 f., 181 f., &c.). The Tetragrammaton—not without hesitation—has been represented by its popular, though undoubtedly incorrect, form *Jehovah*: this, it was felt, marked sufficiently the fact that the name was a *personal* one; and *Yahweh*, in a volume not designed solely for the use of specialists, might be to some readers a distasteful innovation. For typographical reasons, Arabic words have usually been transliterated in Roman characters,* and Syriac words in square Hebrew characters. Distinctions between Hebrew sounds, where they can be represented by a breathing, or a diacritic point (*h*, *ʔ*, *ḥ*, *ʕ* or *ʔ*), I have thought worth preserving, though I have shrunk from carrying this principle out in the case of one or two words of very common occurrence (such as *Canaan*), in which its application might seem to savour of pedantry.

The authorities to which I am principally indebted will be usually apparent from the names quoted. A special acknow-

* *ד*=dh; *ז*=d; *ט*=t; *ח*=h; *כ*=ch; *ג*=gh. An occasional oversight, or irregularity, in the transliteration of a proper name, the original of which I may not will, I hope, be pardoned.

ledgment is, however, due to the great philologist and exegete of Berlin, August Dillmann, whose death, after a few days' illness, in July 1894, cut short a career of exceptional literary energy, which even advancing years seemed powerless to cripple or impair. Having in his younger and middle life won his laurels as an Orientalist by reviving, and placing upon a scientific basis, the study of Ethiopic,* he had, since 1869, devoted himself largely to the exegesis of the Old Testament, and produced commentaries upon Job,† the Hexateuch,‡ and Isaiah,§ which for thoroughness, fine scholarship, and critical yet sober judgment, rank among the best that have ever been written. Knobel, 30-40 years ago, did much for the exegesis of the Hexateuch; but a comparison of Dillmann's volumes is sufficient to show how materially he has contributed to the advance of Biblical learning, and how greatly by his labours he has raised the ideal of a Biblical Commentary. At the same time, the needs of English and German readers are not quite the same; and hence, while I have not felt it incumbent upon me to notice all the points touched upon by Dillmann, there are others which I have deemed it necessary to treat at greater length.

Deuteronomy, as remarked above, opens many topics of archæological interest; and when commencing my preparations for the present Commentary, I wrote to my friend, Professor Robertson Smith (who, as is well known, possessed an almost unique knowledge of these subjects), to inquire whether there were any particular points on which he could supply me with illustration. Unhappily his strength was already undermined by the fatal malady to which ere long he

* His *Ethiopic Grammar* appeared in 1857, his *Ethiopic Lexicon*—a magnificent folio volume of nearly 800 pages—in 1865; he also edited the *Ethiopic Octateuch* (Gn.-Kings), as well as many other Ethiopic texts. At the time of his death he had just completed an edition of the *Ethiopic Apocrypha*, which appeared about a month afterwards. See a complete list of his publications in the *Expository Times*, May 1895, p. 350 ff.

† 1869; ed. 2, 1891.

‡ *Genesis*, 1875; ed. 4, 1892: *Exodus and Leviticus*, 1880; *Numbers, Deuteronomy, and Joshua*, 1886. An English translation of the *Commentary on Genesis* is likely, it is understood, to appear before long.

§ 1890.

was destined to succumb; and he was not able to furnish me with more than a few isolated notes (see the Index, p. 434). A year has now passed since this most brilliant and accomplished scholar was taken to his rest; but in his *Old Testament in the Jewish Church*, his *Prophets of Israel*, and his *Lectures on the Religion of the Semites* (not to mention scattered articles in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* and elsewhere), he has bequeathed a legacy to posterity, which will for long continue to be prized by students, and to stimulate reflexion and research.

The reader is requested, before using the volume, to notice the *Addenda and Corrigenda* (pp. xviii-xx), and the list of principal abbreviations employed (pp. xxi-xxiv).

S. R. D.

April 1895

CONTENTS.

ADDENDA AND CORRIGENDA	2005
PRINCIPAL ABBREVIATIONS EMPLOYED	2006
INTRODUCTION	2007
§ 1. <i>Introductory. Outline of Contents</i>	2
§ 2. <i>Relation of Deuteronomy to the preceding Books of the Pentateuch</i>	16
§ 3. <i>Scope and Character of Deuteronomy: its dominant Ideas</i>	282
§ 4. <i>Authorship, Date, and Structure</i>	325-330
§ 5. <i>Language and Style</i>	333-341
COMMENTARY	342
ADDITIONAL NOTE ON 32 (21 st 32 nd)	343
INDEX	344

ADDENDA AND CORRIGENDA.

P. xliii. The "mountain(s) of the 'Abārim," or "of the parts across" (cf. G. A. Smith, *Geogr.* p. 262), Dt. 32⁴⁹ Nu. 27¹² 33^{47, 48}, of the range East of Jordan, is another not less significant indication of the country in which the Pentateuch was written.

P. 11 f. Professor J. F. McCurdy, in *History, Prophecy, and the Monuments* (1894), pp. 159-161, 406-408, arrives independently at the same conclusion that *Amorite* and *Canaanite* (though each may be used *generally* of the pre-Israelitish population of Canaan) are properly the names of two distinct peoples.

P. 12, l. 14. See also W. Max Müller, *Asien und Europa nach altägyptischen Denkmälern*, pp. 205-233.

P. 21, l. 15: for *our* read *thy*. (The note on v. 21 should have been marked as beginning in l. 14.)

P. 29, l. 4 of note on v. 42: *dele* Ex. 34¹⁰.

P. 34, phil. note on ll. 8 ירשה: see also p. lxxi, note *.

P. 38. On Edom, see further F. Buhl, *Gesch. der Edomiter*, 1893.

P. 43, phil. note on v. 27, l. 3: for § 133. 3³ read § 123 d².

P. 48-49. The identification of the Leja with Argob is rejected also (independently), I am glad to see, by G. A. Smith, *Geogr.* p. 551.

P. 58, note, l. 12: for *Moses* read *Moab*.

P. 64, l. 6 of note on v. 8: for 5^{28 (31)} read 5^{29 (32)}.

P. 64, next line: *to possess it* (לרשת). On the very common Deut. word ירש (p. lxxviii ff., Nos. 4, 22, 46), it should have been stated that, though (for distinction from יָרַשׁ, יָרָשׁ) it is commonly rendered *to possess*, it denotes properly *to take possession of as heir, to succeed to* (cf. 2^{12, 21, 22}; יִרְשׁוּ אָמִי Gn. 15³; הִירַשׁ the *heir*, 2 S. 14⁷; יִרְשָׁה the *right of inheritance*, Jer. 32⁸); and that this sense of the word gives point to most of the passages in which it is used, not only in Dt. (1^{8, 21} &c.), but also elsewhere, as 1 K. 21¹⁹ וַיִּרְשָׁתָּהּ, Mic. 1¹⁵ Jer. 8¹⁰ 49^{1, 2} Hab. 1⁶ &c. Cf. p. lxxi, note *.

P. 69, phil. note on v. 16, l. 3: read rather *Milkyathon* (as p. 223).

P. 79, l. 11. On the claims of es-Salt to represent the ancient Ramoth of Gile'ad, my friend, the Rev. G. A. Cooke, Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford, who visited the site in 1894, writes: "A survey of the references to Ramoth in the OT., shows that it must have been a place of administrative and strategic importance with respect to Bashan on the one hand (1 K. 4¹³), and Syria and N. Israel on the other (1 K. 22^{3ff.}), accessible from Samaria and Jezreel by road (1 K. 22³⁷ 2 K. 8^{28f.} 9¹⁶); it must have lain

consequently N., and indeed considerably N., of the Jabboḳ : its environs, also, were convenient for chariot warfare (1 K. 22^{31ff.}). It is difficult under these circumstances to understand how it can have been identified with es-Salt, the physical features of which present none of the conditions which the Biblical passages require for Ramoth. Any one who has visited es-Salt must have been convinced of the impossibility of approaching it with chariots. The town hangs on the steep sides of a narrow gorge, entirely shut in on the N., and opening out on a narrow flat of garden-land at the other end ; and even this open extremity of the ravine is blocked by a high ridge at right angles to the town, closing up the only outlet. The descent into the town, and the streets on the two sides of the ravine, are so steep that a rider is almost compelled to dismount and lead his horse. Es-Salt is, moreover, far too South,—only 18 miles N. of the Dead Sea, and 12 miles South of the Jabboḳ : it is quite off the road to Bashan, while there is no line of natural highway between it and Samaria or Jezreel. El-jal'ud, Dillmann's site, is hardly more suitable : it is still S. of the Jabboḳ. Merrill, *East of Jordan*, p. 284 ff., proposes Jerash, about 22 miles NW. of es-Salt, in nearly the same parallel of latitude as Samaria ; and it is true that the rolling plateau on which Jerash stands would be suitable enough for chariots, and in Græco-Roman times, at any rate, there must have been easy communication between Jerash (Gerasa) and W. Palestine." This suggestion must be admitted to be a plausible one : though Mr. Cooke himself (with G. A. Smith, *Geogr.* p. 587) would prefer a site still further North, and nearer to Edre'i (Der'at), whence access would be easy to either Jezreel or Samaria, up the broad valley now called the Wady Jal'ud, leading up from the Jordan to Jezreel (*ib.* p. 384 f.). Der'at is about 25 m. NNE. of Jerash, and 30 m. ESE. of the Lake of Gennesareth.

P. 113, l. 8, and p. 118, l. 11 : for *second* read *third* (see Ex. 32³¹).

P. 140, xii. 3 : Grätz (*Emendd. in plerosque V.T. libros*, Fasc. iii. 1894, p. 10) may be right in supposing that the verbs תרען and תשרפן have accidentally changed places ; cf. ט and ט²⁵.

P. 142, line 2 from bottom : the העצים Neh. 10²⁵ 13³¹ † ought perhaps to have been noticed.

P. 163, phil. note on v. 15, l. 5 : קנהו Ps. 68²⁴ was accidentally overlooked. After "besides," in l. 4, "except with nouns formed from ל"ו verbs, as כִּנְיָהוּ," should have been added.

P. 164, l. 7-8 : add (after reptiles), "and small quadrupeds, as the weasel and the mouse (Lev. 11²⁰)."

P. 180, xv. 9 : פן יהיה עם לבבך קרר בליעל should perhaps be read (cf. Grätz).

P. 196, xvi. 10 : for the strange ססס, Grätz suggests קנה (better, perhaps, קִנְיָהוּ ; notice the preceding כ) ; cf. v. 17, and Ez. 46^{8, 11} (מנחה ססס יר). *Tribute* (AV., RV.) comes from a very improbable etymological connexion with טס *task-work* (20¹¹).

P. 203, l. 12 from bottom : the words, "which thou shalt make thee," should not have been omitted from the quotation.

P. 206, l. 4 of note on v. 5 : add "Dt. 21¹⁹ 22^{21, 24} 1 K. 21^{10, 13} Hos. 9¹³."

P. 232, xix. 5 : on נשל, see on ג¹ (phil. n.) ; and Levy, *NHWB.* iii. 451 (used in post-Bibl. Heb. of the *falling off* of limbs). Grätz, however, suggests נשל (ἔκπεσον : cf. 2 K. 6⁵).

P. 243, l. 9 of note on v. 8: *for* subj. *read* agent (the grammatical subject may be a sacrifice, or the blood: Lev. 1⁴ 17¹¹); and see the a note on נָשָׂא, p. 425 f.

P. 255, l. 3 of note on v. 18: *for* 19 *read* 21; and in l. 4, add D

P. 269, xxiii. 25: is שָׁבַע a gloss on כְּנָשֶׁךְ?

P. 276, xxiv. 14: קָרַי for שָׁרַי Grätz (cf. Mal. 3⁸); and c Grätz (cf. then 5¹⁴ 31¹²).

P. 303, l. 14 from bottom: *for* v. 25. 48 *read* v. 25. 37.

P. 310, phil. note on v. 29, l. 5: It is true the Syr. קָרַי means *laboravit*, and שָׁרַי and קָרַי mean *dysentery*; on the other hand, the Pesh. of 1 S. 6-7 is used of concrete, material objects; so they will probably have denoted rather *dysenteric tumours*.

P. 326, xxix. 19 (20): Grätz also adopts חִכָּקָה for חִכָּקָה.

P. 329, phil. note on xxx. 3: It should have been explained (Pr. 4²⁴) from לוֹ is irregular; and that even רָחַם (from רָחַם) is a form once found from a verb רָחַם, in a passage (Ez. 32⁵) where the text on other grounds) doubtful, while both these forms are common from לוֹ (לָחַם, רָחַם, &c.). Preuschen, in a long study on the expression (1895, p. 1 ff.), returns to the old explanation of it, pointing in part to the support which this derives from Jer. 48¹⁶, comp. with Nu. 10: more general, metaphorical sense, he finds beginning in Lam. 2¹ 126⁴, and completed in Job 42¹⁰.

PRINCIPAL ABBREVIATIONS EMPLOYED.

- + —
- Benzinger . . . Benzinger, J., *Hebr. Archäologie*, 1894.
 An eminently readable, ably-written survey of the antiquities of the Old Testament.
- BR. . . . Robinson, Edw., *Biblical Researches in Palestine, &c.*, ed. 2 (London, 1856).
- CIS. . . . *Corpus Inscriptionum Semiticarum*, Paris, 1881 ff.
- Dav. . . . A. B. Davidson, *Hebrew Syntax* (Edin. 1894).
 An excellent work, which may be warmly commended to English Hebraists. It only reached me in time to be referred to on c. 29 ff.
- DB. or DB.² . . . *A Dictionary of the Bible*, edited by W. Smith, ed. 1 (1863); or ed. 2 (AARON-JUTTAH), 1893.
- Dr. . . . Driver, S. R., *A Treatise on the Use of the Tenses in Hebrew* (ed. 3, Oxford, 1892).
- Dillm. (or Di.) . . . Dillmann, Aug., *Numeri, Deuteronomium und Josua*, in the *Kurzgefasstes Exegetisches Handbuch zum AT.*, 1886 (re-written, on the basis of Knobel's Commentary [Knob. or Kn.] in the same series, 1861).
- Ew. . . . Ewald, H., *Lehrbuch der Hebr. Sprache*, ed. 7, 1863; ed. 8, 1870.
 The *Syntax* has been translated by J. Kennedy, Edin. 1881.
- G.-K. . . . Wilhelm Gesenius' *Hebräische Grammatik*, völlig umgearbeitet von Ed. Kautzsch, ed. 25, 1889.
 The best grammar for ordinary purposes, the present edition being greatly improved, especially in the syntax. An English translation will, it is hoped, appear before long.
- HWB. or HWB.² . . . *Handwörterbuch des Bibl. Altertums*, ed. by Edw. Riehm, ed. 1, 1884; or ed. 2, 1893-1894.
- Holzinger . . . Holzinger, H., *Einleitung in den Hexateuch*, 1893.
 A comprehensive discussion of the problems presented by the Hexateuch, with a survey of the principal solutions that have been offered of them. The tabular synopses of the literary usages of the various sources are the most complete, and critical, that have been hitherto constructed.

- JBLit.* . . . *Journal of Biblical Literature* (Mass. U.S.A.).
- JPh.* . . . *Journal of Philology* (Cambridge and London).
- Kleinert . . . Kleinert, P., *Das Deuteronomium und der Deuteronomiker*, 1872.
- Kön. . . . König, F. E., *Historisch-kritisches Lehrgebäude der Hebr. Sprache*, vol. i. 1881; vol. ii. part 1, 1895.
 Remarkably comprehensive and complete. The special value of the work consists in the careful discussion of all difficult or anomalous forms, and the copious references to other authorities, both ancient and modern. Vol. i. comprises the "Lautlehre," and the "Formenlehre" of verbs; vol. ii. 1 deals principally with the "Formenlehre" of nouns; and contains, both on that and on other subjects (e.g. p. 207 ff., the order of numerals, classified and tabulated; p. 234 ff., the usage of advs., preps., and interjections), an abundance of useful and interesting information.
- Kuen. . . . Kuenen, A., *The Hexateuch* (Engl. trans. of the corresponding part of the author's *Hist.-crit. inquiry into the origin of the Books of the OT.*), 1886.
- Lex.* . . . *A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the OT., based on the Lexicon and Thesaurus of Gesenius*, by F. Brown, C. A. Briggs, and S. R. Driver, Oxford, 1891 ff. (parts 1-4, reaching as far as חרב, at present [April 1895] published).
- L.O.T.* . . . *An Introduction to the Literature of the Old Testament*, by S. R. Driver (Edin. 1891; ed. 5, 1894).
- NHB.* . . . *Natural History of the Bible*, by H. B. Tristram, ed. 2, London, 1868.
- Nowack . . . Nowack, W., *Lehrbuch der Hebr. Archäologie*, 1894.
 A manual, similar to that of Benzinger, noted above, but larger, and offering more explanation and discussion of the subjects dealt with. Both these works are valuable aids to the study of the OT.; and from the time when they reached me, I have referred to them frequently.
- Oettli . . . Oettli, S., *Das Deuteronomium u. die Bb. Josua u. Richter* (in Strack and Zöckler's "Kurzgefasster Kommentar"), 1893.
 Less elaborate and complete than the Commentary of Dillmann, but sensible, moderate, and critical.
- Ols. . . . Olshausen, Justus, *Lehrbuch der Heb. Sprache*, i. 1861. (No syntax.) A masterly work.
- OTJC.*, or *OTJC.*² *The Old Testament in the Jewish Church*, by W. Robertson Smith, ed. 1, 1881; ed. 2, 1892.
- N.Zg.*³ . . . *Gesch. des Jüd. Volkes im Zeitalter Jesu Christi*, by Emil Schürer, 1886, 1890 (ed. 2 of the *Lehrbuch der Neutest. Zeitgeschichte*).

- PEF. Palestine Exploration Fund.
 PEFQuSt. *Quarterly Statement* of do.
 PRE². Herzog's *Real-Encyclopädie für Protestantische Theologie und Kirche*, ed. 2, 1877-1888.
 PS. Payne Smith, *Thesaurus Syriacus*.
 S. & P. *Sinai and Palestine in connection with their History*, by A. P. Stanley, ed. 1864.
 Schultz Schultz, F. W., *Das Deuteronomium erklärt*, 1859.
 Samuel, Notes on *Notes on the Hebrew Text of the Books of Samuel, with an Introduction on Hebrew Palæography and the Ancient Versions, and Facsimiles of Inscriptions*, by S. R. Driver (Oxford, 1890).
 (or "on Sam.")
 Stade Stade, Bernhard, *Lehrbuch der Hebr. Grammatik*, i. 1879. (No syntax.) Very convenient and useful.
 ThT. *Theologisch Tijdschrift* (Leiden).
 Valeton, *Studiën* Valeton, J. J. P., six articles on the contents and structure of Dt., in the *Studiën*, published in connexion with the *Theol. Tijdschrift* (Leiden), v. (1879), parts 2, 3-4; vi. (1880), parts 2-3, 4; vii. (1881), parts 1, 3.
 Wellh. Comp. Wellhausen, J., *Die Composition des Hexateuchs und der historischen Bücher des A.T.s*, 1889.
 A reprint of the important articles on the composition of the Hexateuch, published by the author to the *Jahrb. für Deutsche Theologie*, 1876, p. 392 ff., p. 531 ff., 1877, p. 407 ff.; and of the matter contributed by him to the 4th edition of Bleek's *Einkleitung in das A.T.* (1878), on the composition of Jud. Sam. and Kings.
 Westphal Westphal, Al., *Les Sources du Pentateuque, Étude de critique et d'histoire*. i. (1888) Le problème littéraire; ii. (1892) Le problème historique.
 Extremely well-written, the author often rising to real eloquence. Vol. i. contains an historical account of the rise and progress of the critical study of the Hexateuch; vol. ii. a comparative study, literary and historical, of the documents of which the Hexateuch is composed.
 ZATW. *Zeitschrift für die Alttestamentliche Wissenschaft*, ed. by B. Stade.
 ZDMG. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft*.
 ZDPV. *Zeitschrift des Deutschen Palästina-Vereins*.
 ZKWL. *Zeitschrift für Kirchliche Wissenschaft und Kirchliches Leben*.
 MT. = Massoretic text.
 G = the Greek Version of the OT. (the LXX); L = Lucian's recension of the LXX; O = Onkelos; S = the Syriac Version (Peshitto); T = Targum; V = Vulgate.

XXIV PRINCIPAL ABBREVIATIONS EMPLOYED

AV.=Authorized Version ; RV.=Revised Version.

D = the Deuteronomist ; D² = Deuteronomic sections of Joshua, or so times (as p. lxxvif.) secondary parts of Deuteronomy ; "Dev attached to citations from Jud. or Kings, indicates that the passage referred to are the work of the Deuteronomic compilers of the book in question (see p. xcif.).

The signs JE, H, and P—denoting the other Pentateuchal sources—explained in the Introduction, p. iii f.

Biblical passages are quoted according to the Hebrew enumeration of chapters and verses : where this differs in the English (as in Dt. 23. 29), the reference to the latter has been (usually) appended in parenthesis ; as Dt. 23¹⁸ (¹⁹) ; 28²⁸ (29¹) ; 1 Ch. 6²⁸ (²⁹) ; Joel 4 (3)⁶.

The sign †, following a series of references, indicates that all examples of the word or form in question, occurring in the OT., have been quoted.

INTRODUCTION.

§ 1. *Introductory. Outline of Contents.*

DEUTERONOMY, the name of the fifth book of the Pentateuch, is derived from τὸ Δευτερονόμιον τῶντο, the (ungrammatical) LXX. rendering of מִשְׁנֵה הַתּוֹרָה in 17²⁸.* Although, however, based upon a grammatical error, the name is not an inappropriate one; for Deuteronomy (see 28²⁹ [AV. 29¹]) does embody the terms of a second legislative "covenant," and includes (by the side of much fresh matter) a repetition of a large part of the laws contained in what is sometimes called the "First Legislation" of Exodus.† The period covered by it is the last month of the wanderings of the Israelites (cf. 1 34⁸). The book consists chiefly of three discourses, purporting to have been delivered by Moses in the "Steppes" (34¹) of Moab, setting forth the laws which the Israelites are to obey, and the spirit in which they are to obey them, when they are settled in the land of promise. More particularly the contents of the Book may be exhibited as follows:—

1¹⁻⁴ Introduction, specifying the place and time at which the following discourses were delivered.

1⁴⁻⁴ Moses' first, or introductory, discourse, comprising (a) a historical retrospect, reviewing the principal incidents of the Israelites' journey from Horeb, and exemplifying the providence which had brought them through the desert, and past the territory of envious or hostile neighbours to the

* The Heb. words can only mean "a repetition (*i.e.* copy) of this law," not "this repetition of the law" (which would require מִשְׁנֵה for מִשְׁנֵה, besides being inconsistent with the meaning of מִשְׁנֵה). The same mis-rendering of מִשְׁנֵה recurs Jos. 9¹ LXX. (=Heb. 8²). By the Jews the book is called, from its opening words, אֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים, or, more briefly, דְּבָרִים (*Debārim*).

† Ex. 20²²-23²³. See p. iii; W. R. Smith, *OTJC*.² pp. 318, 340 ff.

border of the Promised Land (1⁶-3²⁰); and (b) the practical conclusion of the preceding retrospect, *vis.* an appeal to the nation, reminding it of its obligations to its Benefactor, and urging it not to forget the great truths of the spirituality and sole Godhead of Jehovah, impressed upon it at Horeb (4¹-40).

4⁴¹⁻⁴⁸ Account of the appointment by Moses of three Cities of refuge in the trans-Jordanic territory.

44-48 Superscription to Moses' *second* discourse, containing the Exposition of the Law (c. 5-26. 28).

C. 5-26. 28 The Exposition of the Law, the central and principal part of the book, falling naturally into two parts: (a) c. 5-11, consisting of hortatory introduction, developing the first commandment of the Decalogue, and inculcating the *general* theocratic principles by which Israel as a nation, is to be governed; (b) c. 12-26. 28, comprising the code of *special* laws, which it is the object of the legislator to "expound" (1⁸) and encourage Israel to obey.

C. 28, connected closely with 26¹⁹, and declaring impressively the blessings and curses which Israel may expect to follow, according as it observes or neglects, the Deuteronomic law, forms the peroration of the central discourse (c. 5-26).

C. 27 Instructions (interrupting the discourse of Moses, and narrated in the 3rd person) relative to a symbolical acceptance by the nation of the Deuteronomic Code, after its entrance into Canaan.

29¹ (2¹)-30²⁰ Moses' *third* discourse, of the nature of a supplement, insisting afresh upon the fundamental duty of loyalty to Jehovah, and embracing (1) an appeal to Israel to accept the terms of the Deuteronomic covenant, with a renewed warning of the disastrous consequences of a lapse into idolatry (29¹⁻²⁸ (2-20)); (2) a promise of restoration, even after the abandonment threatened in c. 28, provided the nation then sincerely repents (30¹⁻¹⁰) (3) the choice now set before Israel (30¹¹⁻²⁰).

31¹⁻⁸ Moses' last words of encouragement to the people and Joshua.

31⁹⁻¹³ Moses' delivery of the Deuteronomic law to the Levitical priests with instructions for it to be read publicly every seven years.

31¹⁴⁻¹⁸. 23 Commission of Joshua by Jehovah.

31¹⁹⁻²². 24-30 32¹⁻⁴³. 44 The Song of Moses, with accompanying notices.

32⁴⁵⁻⁴⁷ Moses' final commendation of the Deuteronomic law to Israel.

32⁴⁸-34¹² Conclusion of the whole book, containing the Blessing of Moses (c. 33), and narrating the circumstances of his death.

The *legislation* of Dt., properly so called, is thus included in c. 12-26, to which c. 5-11 form an introduction, and c. 28 a conclusion. Even here, however, not less than in every other part of his discourses, the author's aim is still essentially *parenetic*; he does not merely collect, or repeat, a series of laws; he "expounds" them (1⁸), *i.e.* he develops them with reference to the moral purposes which they subserve, and the motives by which the Israelite should feel prompted to

obey them. In Dt. itself, the expression *this law* frequently occurs, denoting either the Code of laws, of which it is the "exposition" (1⁵, with the note), or (more usually) the exposition itself (1⁵ 4⁸ (cf. v. 44) 17^{18, 19} 27^{3, 8, 26} 28^{58, 61} 29^{28 (29)} 31^{8, 11, 12, 24} 32⁴⁶; cf. *this book of the law* 29^{20 (21)} 30¹⁰ 31²⁶; so Jos. 1⁸). That this expression refers to Dt., and not to the entire Pent., appears (1) from the wording of 1⁵ 4^{8, 44}, which points to a law on the point of being set forth; (2) from the parallel expressions *this commandment*, *these statutes*, *these judgments*, which are often spoken of as inculcated *to-day* (7¹² [see v. 11] 15⁵ 19⁹ 26¹⁶ 30¹¹).

§ 2. *Relation of Deuteronomy to the preceding Books of the Pentateuch.*

In order to gain a right estimate of Deuteronomy, it is necessary to compare it carefully with the books of Genesis to Numbers, upon which, in its legislative and historical parts alike, it is largely based. In conducting this comparison, it must be borne in mind that these books are not homogeneous, but are composed of distinct documents, each marked by definite literary and other features, peculiar to itself. Of these documents, one bears a *prophetical* character, and, showing itself marks of being in turn composed of two sources, in one of which the name *Jehovah* is preferred, while the other uses generally *Elohim*, is commonly denoted by the symbol JE; the other bears a *priestly* character, and may be referred to accordingly by the letter P.* Each of these documents consists in part of laws, which fall into three groups or *Codes*, differing considerably from each other in character and scope. The *first* of these Codes is that contained in JE, viz. Ex. 20-23, comprising the Decalogue (Ex. 20¹⁻¹⁷), and the laws in Ex. 20²²⁻²³³⁸—commonly known as the "Book of the Covenant" (see Ex. 24⁷)—consisting chiefly of *civil* enactments, designed for the use of a community living under simple conditions of society, but partly also of rudimentary

* See more fully the writer's *Introduction to the Literature of the Old Testament* (cited afterwards as *L.O.T.*), pp. 6-8, 11-12, 109 ff., 118 ff.

religious regulations (20²²⁻²⁶ 22^{17, 19} (18, 20), 28-30 (29-31) 23¹⁰⁻¹⁹), to which must be added the repetition of many of the latter enactments in Ex. 34¹⁰⁻²⁶, and the kindred regulations (on the Feast of Unleavened Cakes, and the Dedication of the First-born) in Ex. 13³⁻¹⁶. The *second* Code consists of the laws contained in P, and relating in particular to the sacrificial system, and other ceremonial institutions of the Hebrews; these occupy the greater part of Ex. 25-31. 35-40. Lev. 1-16. 27. Nu. 1¹⁻¹⁰²⁸. 15. 18-19. 25¹⁰⁻³⁶, now frequently termed, from the predominant character of its contents, the "Priests' Code." The *third* Code, also now incorporated in P, but once distinct from it, and marked by many special features of its own, is the group of laws—partly moral (c. 18. 19 (largely). 20), partly ceremonial—contained in Lev. 17-26, often called by modern scholars (from the principle which it strives mainly to enforce) the "Law of Holiness," and denoted for brevity by the symbol H.*

It will be convenient to consider first the legislative parts of Dt. The following synopsis will show immediately which of the laws in Dt. relate to subjects not dealt with in the other Codes, and which are parallel to provisions there contained.

SYNOPSIS OF LAWS IN DEUTERONOMY.

JE.	DEUTERONOMY.	P (INCLUDING H).
Ex. 20 ²⁻¹⁷	5 ⁶⁻¹⁸ (21) The Decalogue	
20 ²⁴ *	12 ¹⁻²⁸ (place of sacrifice)	Lev. 17 ¹⁻⁹ *
cf. 23 ²⁴ 34 ^{12, 15f.}	12 ²⁹⁻³¹ (not to imitate Canaanite rites)	Nu. 33 ⁵²
cf. 22 ¹⁹ (20)	c. 13 (cases of seduction to idolatry)	
	14 ¹⁻⁹ (disfigurement in mourning)	Lev. 19 ^{28a}
22 ³⁰ (31)	14 ³⁻²⁰ (clean and unclean animals)	" 11 ²⁻²¹ 20 ²⁵
23 ^{19b} 34 ^{21b}	14 ^{21a} (food improperly killed)	" 17 ¹⁵ 11 ⁴⁰
	14 ^{21b} (kid in mother's milk)	
	14 ²⁻²⁹ (tithes)	" 27 ³⁰⁻³³ Nu.
		18 ²¹⁻³² *
23 ^{10f.} *	15 ¹⁻¹¹ (year of Release)	" 25 ¹⁻⁷ *

* *L.O.T.* pp. 43-55, 141-144.

RELATION OF DT. TO CODES OF JE, H, AND P V

JE.	DEUTERONOMY.	P (INCLUDING H).
Ex. 21 ¹⁻¹¹ 22 ²⁰⁻²⁸ 13 ¹² 34 ¹²	15 ¹²⁻¹⁸ (Hebrew slaves) 15 ¹²⁻²⁰ (firstlings of ox and sheep: cf. 12 ⁶ . 17. 18 14 ²⁰)	Lev. 25 ³⁹⁻⁴⁶ Nu. 18 ^{17L} (cf. Ex. 13 ¹² Lev. 27 ²⁰ Nu. 3 ¹² 8 ¹⁷)
23 ¹⁴⁻¹⁷ 34 ¹² . 20 and 23-24	16 ¹⁻¹⁷ (the three annual Pilgrim- ages) 16 ¹⁸ (appointment of judges) 16 ²⁰⁻²⁰ (just judgment) 16 ²¹⁻²³ (Asherahs and "pillars" prohibited)	Lev. 23 ⁸ Nu. 28- 29 ⁸
23 ¹⁻⁴ 6-8	17 ¹ (sacrifices to be without blemish: cf. 15 ²¹) 17 ²⁻⁷ (worship of "other gods," or of the host of heaven) 17 ⁸⁻¹³ (supreme tribunal) 17 ¹⁴⁻²⁰ (law of the king) 18 ¹⁻⁸ (rights and revenues of the tribe of Levi) 18 ⁹⁻²³ (law of the prophet) 18 ^{10a} (Molech-worship: cf. 12 ³¹) 18 ^{10b-11} (different kinds of divina- tion and magic)	" 19 ¹⁵ " 26 ¹ " 22 ¹⁷⁻²⁴ " 7 ²²⁻²⁴ Nu. 18 ¹⁻⁷ . 8-20 ⁸ " 18 ²¹ 20 ²⁻⁵ " 19 ^{26b} . 31 20 ⁸ . 27
22 ^{17/18} (sorceress alone) 21 ¹²⁻¹⁴	19 ¹⁻¹³ (asylum for manslayer: murder) 19 ¹⁴ (the landmark) 19 ¹⁵⁻²¹ (law of witness) c. 20 (military service and war: cf. 24 ⁹) 21 ¹⁻⁹ (expiation of an untraced murder) 21 ¹⁰⁻¹⁴ (treatment of female cap- tives) 21 ¹⁵⁻¹⁷ (primogeniture) 21 ¹⁸⁻²¹ (undutiful son) 21 ²²⁻²³ (body of malefactor) 22 ¹⁻⁴ (animals straying or fallen: lost property) 22 ⁵ (sexes not to interchange garments) 22 ⁶⁻⁷ (bird's nest) 23 ⁸ (battlement) 22 ⁹⁻¹¹ (against non-natural mix- tures) 22 ¹² (law of " tassels ")	Nu. 35 ⁹⁻³⁴ Lev. 24 ¹⁷ . 21 Lev. 19 ^{16b} cf. Lev. 20 ⁹ Lev. 19 ¹⁹ Nu. 15 ³⁷⁻⁴¹
cf. 21 ¹² . 17 23 ⁴⁻⁸		

JE.	DEUTERONOMY.	P (INCLUDING
Ex. 20 ¹⁴ 22 ¹⁵ (16) <i>f.</i>	22 ¹³⁻²¹ (slander against a newly-married maiden) 22 ²²⁻²⁷ (adultery) 22 ^{28<i>f.</i>} (seduction) 23 ¹ (22 ³⁰) (incest with stepmother) 23 ²⁻⁹ (1-8) (conditions of admittance into the theocratic community) 23 ¹⁰⁻¹⁵ (9-14) (cleanliness in the camp) 23 ¹⁶ (15) <i>f.</i> (humanity to escaped slave) 23 ¹⁸ (17) <i>f.</i> (against religious prostitution)	Lev. 18 ²⁰ 20 ¹⁰ " 18 ⁸ 20 ¹¹
22 ²⁴ (22)	23 ³⁰ (19) <i>f.</i> (usury) 23 ²²⁻²⁴ (21-23) (vows) 23 ²⁵ (24) <i>f.</i> (regard for neighbour's crops)	Nu. 5 ^{1-4*} Lev. 25 ²⁵⁻²⁷ Nu. 30 ³
22 ²⁵ (26) <i>f.</i> 21 ¹⁶	24 ¹⁻⁴ (divorce) 24 ^{6, 10-13} (pledges) 24 ⁷ (man-stealing) 24 ^{8<i>f.</i>} (leprosy) 24 ^{14<i>f.</i>} (wages of hired servant not to be detained) 24 ¹⁶ (the family of a criminal not to suffer with him)	Lev. 13-14 " 19 ¹³
22 ²⁰⁻²³ (21-24) 23 ⁹	24 ^{17<i>f.</i>} (justice towards stranger, widow, and orphan) 24 ¹⁹⁻²³ (gleanings) 25 ¹⁻³ (moderation in infliction of the bastinado) 25 ⁴ (threshing ox not to be muzzled) 25 ⁵⁻¹⁰ (levirate-marriage) 25 ¹¹⁻¹² (modesty in women) 25 ¹³⁻¹⁶ (just weights) 25 ¹⁷⁻¹⁹ ('Amalek!)	" 19 ^{33<i>f.</i>} " 19 ^{3<i>f.</i>} 23 ²²
17 ¹⁴ cf. 22 ^{22a} (23a) 23 ^{18a} 34 ^{26a}	26 ¹⁻¹¹ (thanksgiving at the offering of firstfruits) 26 ¹²⁻¹⁵ (thanksgiving at the payment of the triennial tithe)	cf. Nu. 18 ^{12<i>f.</i>}
23 ²⁰⁻²³	c. 28 (peroration, presenting motives for the observance of the Code)	Lev. 26 ³⁻⁴⁶

RELATION OF DT. TO CODES OF JE, H, AND P vii

JE.	DEUTERONOMY.	P (INCLUDING H).
Ex. 20 ^{4, 23} 34 ¹⁷ 23 ^{12b}	4 ^{16-18, 23} 7 ²⁵ (against images) 5 ^{14b} (philanthropic object of Sabbath)	Lev. 19 ^{4b} 26 ¹
cf. 13 ^{3, 10} 20 ³ 23 ¹² 34 ¹⁴ 13 ¹⁴ 23 ^{15a, 22f.} 34 ^{12, 15f.}	6 ⁸ 11 ¹⁸ (law of frontlets) 6 ¹⁴ 11 ¹⁶ (against "other gods") 6 ^{20f.} (instruction to children) 7 ^{2-4, 16} (no compact with Canaanites)	" 19 ^{4a} Nu. 33 ⁵⁵
23 ^{15b} 34 ¹³	7 ⁵ 12 ³ (Canaanite altars, "pillars" &c. to be destroyed)	" 33 ⁵²
19 ⁶ 22 ²⁹ (20)	7 ⁶ 14 ^{2, 21} 26 ¹⁹ 28 ⁹ (Israel a "holy people") (in different connexions)	Lev. 11 ^{44f.} 19 ² 20 ⁷ 26 Nu. 15 ⁴⁰
22 ³¹ (21) 23 ⁹	10 ¹⁹ (to love the "stranger") 12 ^{16, 23} 15 ²³ (blood not to be eaten)	" 19 ³⁴ " 17 ¹⁰⁻¹⁴ 19 ^{26a} (cf. 3 ¹⁷ 7 ^{20f.} Gn. 9 ⁴)
23 ^{15a} 34 ^{25a}	16 ^{3a} (leavened bread not to be eaten with Passover)	Ex. 12 ⁸
13 ²¹ , 23 ¹⁵ 34 ¹⁸	16 ^{3b, 4a, 8} (unleavened cakes for seven days afterwards)	" 12 ^{15, 18-20} Lev. 23 ⁶
23 ^{15b} 34 ^{20b}	16 ^{4b} (flesh of Passover not to remain till morning) 16 ^{13, 15} (feast of "booths"; "seven days") 17 ⁶ 19 ¹⁵ ("two or three witnesses")	" 12 ¹⁰ Nu. 9 ¹² Lev. 23 ^{34, 39, 41-43} Nu. 35 ³⁰
21 ²³⁻²⁵	19 ²¹ (<i>lex talionis</i>) (but in a different application in each case)	Lev. 24 ^{19f.}
20 ²⁵	27 ⁵⁻⁶ (altars of unhewn stones)	

There are also in Ex. 20-23 and Lev. 17-26 prohibitions corresponding to most of the imprecations in 27¹⁵⁻²⁶; see the Table, p. 299.*

The passages should in all cases be examined individually; for sometimes, especially in the case of those cited from P, the parallelism extends only to the subject-matter, the details being different, or even actually discrepant. The instances in which the divergence is most marked are indicated by an asterisk (*); for a discussion of the differences the reader is referred to the Commentary.

* On the principle, so far as it is systematic, on which the laws in c. 12-26 are arranged, see p. 135 f.

A detailed study of these parallels leads at once to an important result: it makes it apparent, *viz.* that the legislation of Dt. is *differently related to each of the three other Codes*. (1) The laws of JE *form the foundation* of the Deuteronomic legislation. This is evident as well from the numerous *verbal coincidences*,* as from the fact, which is plain from the left-hand column, that nearly the whole ground covered by Ex. 20²²-23³³ is included in it, almost the only exception being the special compensations to be paid for various injuries (Ex. 21¹⁸-22¹⁶ (15)), which would be less necessary in a manual intended for the people.† In a few cases the entire law is repeated *verbatim*,‡ or nearly so; § elsewhere only particular clauses: || in other cases the older law is expanded, fresh definitions being added, or its principle extended, or parenetic comments attached, or the law is virtually recast in the Deuteronomic phraseology.

Thus c. 13 and 17²⁻⁷ may be regarded as expansions, with reference to particular cases, of the law against idolatry in Ex. 22¹⁹ (20); 15¹⁻⁶ a new institution is attached to the fallow seventh year of Ex. 23^{10f.}; 15¹²⁻¹⁸ (the law of slavery) is based upon Ex. 21²⁻⁷, but with considerable modifications, and with parenetic additions (v. 15-16, 18); 15¹⁹⁻²³ (firstlings) specializes, and at the same time modifies, Ex. 13^{11f.} 22²⁹ (30) 34¹⁹; 16¹⁻¹⁷ (the three Pilgrimages) expands Ex. 23¹⁴⁻¹⁷ (= 34^{18, 20b, 22-25}), by the addition of regulations partly new, partly derived from Ex. 13^{3, 6}, and of parenetic comments; 16^{19f.} (just judgment) partly repeats, partly expands, Ex. 23^{6, 8}; 18^{10f.} (against divination and sorcery) extends the principle of Ex. 22¹⁷ (18) (sorceress alone) to analogous cases; 19¹⁻¹³ (asylum for manslaughter; and murder) is a new and extended application of the principles laid down

* Specimens may be seen transcribed in the notes on 15^{12, 16-17} 16^{3-4, 8, 10, 13, 15, 16} 22¹⁻⁴.

† The other exceptions are Ex. 20^{23f.} 22²⁹ (20), 30 (20)^b.

‡ "Thou shalt not seethe a kid in its mother's milk" (14² ^b = Ex. 23^{18b} = Ex. 34^{26b}).

§ 7⁵ But thus shall ye do to them : Ex. 34¹³ But
their altars ye shall pull down, and their altars ye shall pull down, and
their obelisks ye shall break in pieces, their obelisks ye shall break in pieces,
and their Ashérah's ye shall hew down, and their Ashérah's ye shall cut
down, and their graven images ye shall burn with fire (cf. 12³).

See also 16^{4, 8, 16, 19} 25^{19b} (pp. ix, 192, 194, 198, 288).

|| *E.g.* 6⁸ ("for a sign upon thine hand, and . . . for frontlets between thine eyes"); 7² ("thou shalt not make a covenant with them": see Ex. 23^{32c}); also 15^{12, 16-17} 16^{3, 10} 22¹⁻⁴ (pp. 181 f., 192, 196, 249).

in Ex. 21¹⁵⁻¹⁶; 19¹⁶⁻²¹ (the law of witness) of those of Ex. 23¹ 21²⁴; 22¹⁻³ while agreeing substantially with Ex. 23⁴ (a lost ox or ass to be restored to its owner), extends in v. 2²⁰ the principle of the older law to cases of other lost property; 22²¹⁻²³ (seduction) defines with greater precision (v. 22²⁵) the law of Ex. 22^{10f.} (10f.), and adds provisions (v. 22²⁷) for two other cases of the same crime; 23^{30f.} (interest) accentuates, and impresses with a new motive, Ex. 22²⁴ (24), as 24^{6, 10-12} (pledges) does similarly for Ex. 22^{26f.} (26f.); the general regard for the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, inculcated in Ex. 22²⁰⁻²³ (20-24), determines in Dt. the form of an entire series of philanthropic regulations (16^{11, 14} 24^{17, 20, 26, 27} 26^{12, 13} 27¹⁰; cf. 10¹⁸).

The style of the Book of the Covenant is concise, the laws being usually formulated in as few words as possible, and parenthetic additions being rare (22^{20a, 22-23b, 26b} (21b, 22-24b, 27b) 23³). In Dt., on the other hand, even where the substance is the same, the law is usually expanded; and the parenthetic element is considerable.

The following parallels will illustrate the manner in which a thought, or command, expressed briefly in Ex., is expanded in Dt. :—

7¹⁶ Blessed shalt thou be above all peoples: there shalt not be in thee male or female barren, or in thy cattle. 13 And Jehovah will remove from thee all sickness; and none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, will he lay upon thee, but he will put them upon all them that hate thee. 16 And thou shalt devour all the peoples which Jehovah thy God is giving to thee; thine eye shall not pity them; neither shalt thou serve their gods, for that (will be) a snare to thee.

16¹⁹ Thou shalt not wrest judgment: thou shalt not acknowledge persons: thou shalt not take a bribe; for a bribe blindeth the eyes of the wise, and subverteth the cause of the just. 20 Justice, justice shalt thou pursue; that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which Jehovah thy God is giving thee.

Ex. 23³⁸ There shall not be a female casting her young, or barren, in thy land. Ex. 15²⁶ If thou hearkenest &c. . . , none of the sicknesses, which I have laid upon the Egyptians, will I lay upon thee.

Ex. 23³³ They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me;

for thou wilt (then) serve their gods, for it will be a snare to thee.

Ex. 23⁶ Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

8 And a bribe thou shalt not take; for a bribe blindeth the open-eyed, and subverteth the cause of the just.

In these additions, the strongly-marked Deuteronomic style (§ 5) is nearly always observable (on 16^{20b}, cf. also p. xxxiii, *note*).

In some cases the law of Ex. is so modified in Dt. as to necessitate the conclusion (p. xxxviii) that in its Deuteronomic form it springs from a considerably later, and more developed, state of society; but these modifications do not affect the

truth of the general position that the legislation of Dt. is essentially *based upon* that of JE in Exodus. Dt. 5-11 is a parenthetic expansion of the First Commandment of the Decalogue; Dt. 12-26 is an enlarged edition of the "Book of the Covenant" (Ex. 20²²-23³³), and the kindred laws in Ex. 13⁸⁻¹⁶ 34¹⁰⁻²⁶, characterized by a considerable increase in the parenthetic element, and containing many new civil and social enactments, designed (like the modifications just noted) to provide for cases likely to arise in a more complex and highly-organized community than is contemplated in the legislation of JE in Exodus.

(2) In the right-hand column, the great majority of parallels are with the "Law of Holiness." * If the cases are examined individually, it will be found that they are less systematic and complete than those with JE, and that in particular, even where the substance is similar, the expression is nearly always different, and is decidedly less marked than in the case of the parallels with JE (where the nucleus of the law, however much expanded in Dt., is often to be found *verbatim* in Exodus).

The following are specimens: the resemblances, it will be observed, never extend beyond one or two common terms, which so belong to the subject-matter of the law, that their occurrence in both could hardly be avoided:—

Dt. 14¹ Sons are ye to Jehovah your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor put baldness between your eyes, for the dead.

16¹⁹ Thou shalt not wrest *judgment*: thou shalt not acknowledge (*חכיר*) *persons*: thou shalt not take a bribe; for a bribe blindeth the eyes of the wise, and subverteth the cause of the just [see Ex. 23⁸].

²⁰ *Justice*, justice shalt thou pursue; that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which Jehovah thy God is giving thee.

24¹⁹ When thou *reapest* thine *harvest* in the field, and forgettest a

Lev. 19²⁸ And lacerations for a (dead) soul ye shall not make in your flesh; neither shall ye make tattooings in you: I am Jehovah.

19¹⁵ Ye shall not do unrighteousness in *judgment*; thou shalt not accept (*חשא*) the *person* of the poor, nor honour the *person* of the great:

in *justice* shalt thou judge thy fellow-kinsman (*עמית*).

19⁹ And when ye *reap* the *harvest* of your land, thou shalt not wholly

* Which includes, not only the greater part of Lev. 17-26, but also, probably, Lev. 11²⁻²³ Nu. 15³⁷⁻⁴¹ 33^{52f., 55f.} (L.O.T. p. 54).

sheaf in the *field*, thou shalt not return to take it : it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow ; that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in all the work of thy hands. ²⁰ When thou beatest thine olive-tree, thou shalt not do the boughs (again) after thee : it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. ²¹ When thou gatherest *thy vineyard*, thou shalt not glean (תעילל) it after thee : it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. ²² And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt [5¹³ 15¹⁵ 16¹² 24¹⁸] ; therefore I command thee to do this thing [v.²⁸ ; cf. 15¹⁵].

reap the corner of thy *field* ; neither shalt thou pick up the pickings of thine harvest (ולקט קציר לא חלקט).

¹⁰ And *thy vineyard* thou shalt not glean (תעילל) ; neither shalt thou pick up the fallings of thy vineyard (ופרט) (ברסק לא חלקט) ; thou shalt leave them for the poor, and for the stranger : I am Jehovah thy God.

See also Dt. 22⁹⁻¹¹ and Lev. 19¹⁹, transcribed on p. 252.

It follows that the legislation of Dt. cannot be said to be based upon this Code, or connected with it organically, as it is with the code of JE : the laws of Dt. and H are frequently *parallel* in substance, they must therefore be derived ultimately from some common source, but they are formulated without reference to each other. There is only one exception to what has been stated, viz. the law of clean and unclean animals in Dt. 14³⁻²⁰, which presents undoubtedly, in the main (see pp. 157-159), a remarkable verbal parallel with Lev. 11²⁻²³ (if this be referred rightly to H, rather than to P) : the section, it is plain, must have been derived directly either from H, or from an older collection of priestly *Tôrôth* (pp. 208, 275, 401 f.), the immediate source (in this case) of both H and Dt.

(3) With the other parts of Ex.-Nu., the "Priests' Code" properly so called, the parallelism of Dt. is both much less frequent, and (where it is present) much less complete, even than with the "Law of Holiness." There are *no* verbal parallels between Dt. and P ; much that is of central significance in the system of P is ignored in Dt., while in the laws which touch common ground, great, and indeed irreconcilable, discrepancies often display themselves : hence the legislation

of P cannot be considered in any degree to have been one of the sources employed by the author of Dt.

Several of the institutions, or observances, codified in P are, it is true, mentioned in Dt.; but the allusions are of a kind resembling those in JE and other early Heb. writers: * they seldom, if ever, presuppose the distinctive regulations of P, or, *in the light of the silence, or contradiction, observable in other cases*, are such as to establish the writer's use of P, as we now have it. The following are the instances which should be noted:—

Aaron, the founder of a hereditary priesthood (10⁶); burnt- and peace-offerings (12^{6, 11, 13, 14, 27} 18¹ 27^{6, 7}: so Ex. 20²⁴ 24⁵ 1 S. 10⁸, and constantly in the early historical books), with a brief notice of the ritual accompanying them (12²⁷: see note); tithes (12^{6, 11, 17} 14²²⁻²⁹ 26¹²: Am. 4⁴); "heave"-offerings (12⁶ [see note] 11, 17: ? 2 S. 1²¹); vows (12^{6, 11, 17, 26} 23^{19, 22-24} [18. 21-23]; 2 S. 15^{7, 8} *al.*); free-will offerings (12^{6, 17} 16¹⁰; ? 23²⁴: Am. 4⁵); sanctity of firstlings (12^{6, 17} 14²³ 15¹⁹: Ex. 22²⁹ (30)); and of firstfruits (18⁴ 26^{2, 10}: Ex. 23¹⁹); the distinction of "clean" and "unclean," in persons (12^{13, 22} 15²² 1 S. 20²⁶), in food (14³⁻²⁰: Gn. 7² [JE] Jud. 13⁴ Hos. 9³), produced by particular causes (21²³ [Nu. 35³⁴], 23¹¹ (10)⁴, [Lev. 15¹⁶], 24⁴ [Lev. 18²⁰ Nu. 5¹²], 26¹⁴ [Nu. 19^{11, 14}: Hos. 9⁴]); the prohibition to eat blood (12²³: 1 S. 14³³) and to eat *nebelāh*, the flesh of an animal dying of itself (14²¹); holy, dedicated, things (12²⁶ [see note], 26¹³); animals offered in sacrifice to be without blemish (15²¹ 17¹); the 'asēreth or "solemn assembly" (16⁸: cf. An. 5²¹ Is. 1¹³; and see note); priestly rights of the tribe of Levi (18¹⁻⁸ *al.*); "fire-sacrifices" (18¹: 1 S. 2²⁸); the "avenger of blood" (19^{6, 12}: 2 S. 14¹¹); the atoning efficacy of a sacrificial rite, though *not* of one prescribe in P (21²⁸ †: cf. 1 S. 3¹⁴ Is. 22¹⁴); a *tôrāh* for leprosy (24⁸).

Notice also the expressions, *to hold* (עָשָׂה) the sabbath (5¹⁵: so E. 31¹⁶ H), or a feast (16¹ [see note] 10, 13); *to do* (עָשָׂה), in a sacrificial sense (12²⁷: 1 K. 8³⁴ 2 K. 10²⁴); *to profane* (חָלַל) or *treat as common*, a vineyard of first enjoying its fruit (20⁶ 28³⁰: so Jer. 31⁶; the word, however, is not found, in this application, in P or H, but cf. the opp. *holy* in Lev. 19²⁴ H *to be forfeited*, lit. *to become holy* (22⁹: Lev. 27^{10, 21}; but cf. in JE Jos. 6¹⁹ 24⁸ נָגַע הַצִּדְעָה *to do unrighteousness* (an unusual phrase: see note); שָׁמַר כְּשִׁמְרוֹ *to keep his charge* (11¹), עָשָׂה מְלָאכָה *to do work* (16⁸), an *utterance of the lips* (23²⁴ (20)), are less distinctive (see notes). Perhaps also Dillm. is right (pp. 605, 608 f.) in seeing in 12²³ ("to eat the soul with the flesh"), 14¹ ("cut yourselves," and "for the dead"), 14³ ("abomination" 14^{10, 19} ("unclean"), 16^{4, 6} ("in the evening,"—P "between the two evenings"), explanations of more technical priestly terms.

* See *L.O.T.* p. 135 f.

† In 21²⁸ (see note; also p. 423 f.), 32⁴³ the subject of כָּפַר ("clear") not (as in P) the priest (annulling the sin by means of an atoning rite) but *Jehovah*: hence a sacrificial rite is not here denoted by the term.

On the other side, there must be remembered the serious contradictions between many of these provisions (especially those relating to the position and privileges of the priestly tribe), and the regulations of P (p. xxxix), and the complete silence of Dt. respecting some of the principles and institutions, which are of fundamental importance in the system of P. The "Tent of Meeting," with its appurtenances, which figures so largely in P (Ex. 25-31. 35-40,—together with many allusions elsewhere); the distinction between the priests, the sons of Aaron, and the common "Levites," so often and emphatically insisted on in the same source; the Levitical cities, and the year of Jubile; the elaborately developed sacrificial system of P; the meal-offering (מנחה), the guilt-offering (חטאת), and especially the sin-offering (חטאת)—all these are never mentioned in Dt.:* the atoning efficacy of sacrifice, on which such stress is laid in the sacrificial laws of P, is alluded to *once* in Dt. (21^{8b} †), and that in a law for which there is in P no parallel; the great Day of Atonement (Lev. 16), in which the Levitical system of sacrifice and purification (Lev. 1-15) culminates, is in Dt. passed by in silence. Of course, in a discourse addressed to the people, and representing the prophetic and spiritual, rather than the priestly and ceremonial point of view, *detailed* references to such institutions, or a repetition of the directions for their observance, would not be expected: but, even if the document describing them existed at the time when Dt. was written,—a question with which we are not here concerned,—it is clear that the writer did not attach any great importance to it, or treat it practically as one of his sources. Had he so treated it, and especially if it had possessed in his eyes a recognized authority and importance, it is incredible that his references

* The Tent of Meeting is mentioned in Dt. 31¹⁴, but in a passage belonging not to D, but to JE (p. 337 f.). Nor, even there, does it appear as the centre of a great sacrificial organization. The non-mention of the sin-offering beside the burnt- and peace-offering in 12^{6, 11} is very remarkable. (That it is not included in the term *qebah*, "sacrifice," is clear from 12²⁷; cf. on v.⁶.) It is also singular that *qorbān*, P's very common, and most general term for *offering* (including sacrifices), never occurs in Dt.

† On 21^{8a} 32⁴², see p. xii, *note*.

to it should not have been more systematic and exact. As it is, he moves on, without displaying the smallest concern or regard for the system of P: such institutions of P as he refers to are mentioned almost incidentally, without any sense of the significance attaching to them in the system of which they form part; and many of P's most characteristic and fundamental institutions, if they are not contradicted in Dt., are simply ignored in it. There can be no doubt that the author of Dt. was acquainted with priestly laws and institutions; but the nature of his allusions shows that his knowledge of them was derived, not from the systematic exposition of them contained in P, but from his practical acquaintance with the form in which they were operative in Israel in his own day; and this in many particulars differed materially from the regulations laid down in P.*

The different relation in which Dt. thus stands to the three Codes of JE, H, and P, may be described generally as follows: it is an *expansion* of the laws in JE (Ex. 20²²–23³³ 34¹⁰⁻²⁶ 13³⁻¹⁶); it is, in several features, *parallel* to the Law of Holiness; it contains *allusions* to laws—not, indeed, always the same as, but—similar to the ceremonial institutions and observances codified in the rest of P.†

The dependence of Dt. upon JE, on the one hand, and its *independence* of P, on the other, which is thus established for the legislative sections of the book, is maintained, in exactly the same manner, through the *historical* sections. Dt. contains two retrospects of the earlier stages of the Israelites' wanderings, one (1⁶–3²⁹) embracing the period from their departure from Horeb to their arrival in the land of Moab; the other (9⁸–10¹¹), the episode of the Golden Calf, and the

* In 24⁸, it may be observed, the reference is not to any *written* regulations on leprosy, but to the oral—though authorized (כאשר צויתם: p. 275)—“direction” of the priests. (Of course, the ceremonial usages alluded to by D must not be imagined to be the *only* ones current in his day.)

† The real explanation of this apparently anomalous peculiarity in the relation of Dt. to the preceding books of the Pent.—its dependence upon one set of passages, while it ignores another—is of course to be found in the fact that, at the time when Dt. was composed, the two sets of passages (JE and P) were *not yet combined into a single work*, and the author only made use of JE.

events immediately following it (Ex. 32-34); there are also several incidental allusions to other occurrences narrated in Gn.-Nu. In the retrospects, the narrative of Ex. Nu. is followed step by step, and clauses, or sometimes entire verses, are transcribed from it *verbatim*, placing beyond the possibility of doubt the use by the writer of the earlier narrative of the Pent. All the passages thus followed, or transcribed, belong to parts of Ex. Nu. which are referred (upon independent grounds) to JE; even where (as is sometimes the case) JE and P cross each other repeatedly in the course of a few verses, the retrospect in Dt. follows uniformly the parts belonging to JE, and avoids those belonging to P.* The case is similar with the other historical allusions in Dt.

Of these the principal are—

1 ⁸ (and frequently) the <i>oath</i> to the patri- archs	Gn. 15 ¹⁶ 22 ^{16f.} 24 ⁷ 26 ³
4 ³ (Ba'al Pe'or)	Nu. 25 ¹⁻⁵
4 ^{10f.} 5 ^{2ff.} 18 ¹⁶ (delivery of Decalogue &c.)	Ex. 19 ³ -20 ²¹
6 ¹⁸ (Massah)	Ex. 17 ⁷
6 ^{10f.} and elsewhere (deliverance from Egypt)	Ex. 13 ¹⁴ 14 ³⁰
8 ^{1, 18} (the manna)	Ex. 16 ⁴⁻⁵
8 ¹⁵ (fiery serpents; and rock (צור) of flint)	Nu. 21 ⁶ and Ex. 17 ⁶ †
9 ²⁰ (Tab'ērāh, Massah, Kibroth-hattā'āvah)	Nu. 11 ¹⁻³ Ex. 17 ⁷ Nu. 11 ³⁴
11 ⁴ (passage of the Red Sea)	Ex. 14 ²⁷
11 ⁸ (Dathan and Abiram)	Nu. 16 ^{1b, 27b, 30, 32a}
23 ^{3ff. (4f.)} (Bala'am)	Nu. 22 ²⁻²⁴ 23 ²⁵
24 ⁹ (Miriam's leprosy)	Nu. 12 ¹⁰
25 ¹⁷⁻¹⁹ (opposition of 'Amalek)	Ex. 17 ⁸⁻¹⁶
26 ⁶⁻⁹ (affliction and deliverance from Egypt)	Ex. 1 ^{9, 12} 3 ^{7, 9} &c.
29 ^{22 (23)} (overthrow of Sodom and Go- morrah)	Gn. 19 ^{24f.}

Notice also the use of the name *Horeb* (not Sinai), 1^{2, 6, 19} 4^{10, 15} 5² 9⁸ 18¹⁶

* The Tables in the notes (pp. 10, 19, 24, 29, 33, 42, 46, 51, 112), and the extracts printed on pp. 113 f. 117, will, it is hoped, assist the reader to appreciate the manner in which the retrospects of Dt. are dependent upon JE in Ex. Nu. In order properly to realize the nature and extent of the coincidences, he should mark in the margin of his copy of Dt. the references, and underline (or, if he uses the Hebrew text, *overline*) the words in common: he will then be able to see at a glance both the passages of Ex. Nu. passed over in Dt., and the variations and additions in Dt. On a clause in 1²⁰, which has been supposed to be an exception to the statement in the text, see the note *ad loc.*

† In Nu. 20⁸⁻¹¹ (P) the term for "rock" is סֵלע, not צֹר.

28⁶⁰ (29¹), as Ex. 3¹ 17⁸ 33⁸ (E); 1²⁴ the valley of Eshcol as the limit of the spies' reconnoitring; 1³⁶ the exemption of Caleb alone (without Joshua, who is not mentioned as one of the spies) from the sentence passed on the spies; 11³⁰ the name *Terebinths of Moreh* (Gn. 12⁶). The numerous passages referred to by the words *As Jehovah spake* (p. lxxxix), where they are not earlier passages of Dt. itself, are also regularly to be found in JE, not in P. (That 18³ cannot refer to Nu. 18³⁰ is shown on 10³. The reference is occasionally to a passage not preserved in our existing Pent.: cf. 10⁸.⁹ 17¹⁶ 28⁶⁸.) On 33⁸.⁹, see the notes *ad loc.*

Of the incidents here enumerated, all are narrated in JE; while in the case of some which are narrated in P as well, the terms of the allusion in Dt. are such as to show that the Writer followed JE, and not P. Thus, while the promise of 1⁸ is found in both JE and P, the *oath* is peculiar to JE; the name *Horeb* is used by E, but not by P (who always prefers *Sinai*); the spies, as in JE (Nu. 13^{23f.}), journey only as far as Eshcol (near Hebron), whereas in P (Nu. 13²¹) they go as far as Rehob (in the extreme north of Canaan); the exemption of Caleb alone (1³⁶) agrees with the representation of JE (Nu. 14²⁴) against that of P (Nu. 14^{6.30.38}), where Joshua is mentioned at the same time; the mention of Dathan and Abiram (without Korah) is in agreement with JE's narrative in Nu. 16, which also names Dathan and Abiram only (the passages which speak of Korah belonging to P). There are only *three* facts mentioned in Dt. for which no parallel is to be found in JE: 1²³ the number (twelve) of the spies (Nu. 13²⁻¹⁶ P); 10²² the number of souls (seventy) with which Jacob came down into Egypt (Gn. 46²⁷ Ex. 1⁵ P); and 10³ acacia-wood as the material of the Ark (Ex. 25¹⁰ P). These coincidences, however, in view of the constancy with which the historical parts of Dt. are dependent upon JE, are not sufficient to establish the use of P: the three facts mentioned would not be invented by P, but would be elements of tradition, which though they happen to be recorded (apart from Dt.) only by P, would naturally be known independently to the Writer of Dt. And as regards Dt. 10³, in particular, a comparison of Dt. 10¹⁻³ with Ex. 34^{1.2.4} makes it highly probable that the latter passage, at the time when Dt. was composed, still contained a notice of the ark of acacia-wood (see p. 117 f.).*

* 10^{6f.} the *names* are (substantially) the same as those in P's itinerary,

The author's method in treating the history of JE is analogous to that followed by him in dealing with the laws. His references to it have mostly a didactic aim: hence they are accompanied usually by parenthetic comments, designed to bring home to the Israelite reader the theocratic significance of the history, and to arouse in him emotions of becoming gratitude towards the divine Leader and Benefactor of his nation. Of the two retrospects, the first illustrates Jehovah's goodness in bringing Israel safely from Egypt to the borders of the Promised Land; the second exemplifies His forbearance and mercy in restoring it to favour after the sin of the Golden Calf. Accordingly, while numerous passages, longer or shorter, as the case may be, are incorporated *verbatim*, as a rule the substance of the earlier narrative is reproduced freely, with amplificatory additions calculated (in most cases) to suggest to the reader the lessons which the author desired it to teach.* Of this kind are the comments, summaries, or short speeches (such as 1⁶⁻⁸, 18, 20, 21, 27, 29-33, 43a, 45, 27, 24-25, 30b, 31, 32, 36-37, 3^{3a}, 4-7), which have the effect in different ways of calling attention to Jehovah's purposes, or dealings, with Israel, and to the manner in which Israel responded to them. But in other cases the additions are of a more substantial character, and mention incidents of some interest or importance, not noticed in the narrative of JE. Thus (including two or three from other parts of Dt.) we find of the latter kind—

1⁹⁻¹² (Moses suggests the appointment of assistant judges); 1¹⁶⁻¹⁷ (Moses' counsel to the judges); 1²² (the proposal to send out spies emanates from the people); 1²⁷ (Moses punished for the people's fault; so 3³⁶ 4²¹); 2³⁻⁷, 9, 18-19 (Israel forbidden to make war with Edom, Moab, and

Nu. 33³¹⁻³⁹; but they are mentioned in a different order, and the form of the itinerary differs from that of P (see the notes): hence the notice (from whatever source it may have been taken) will certainly not have been derived from P. In 11^{4,5} *host* (לִיָּה), *horses and chariots*, and *pursued after them*, are points of contact with P's narrative of the passage of the Red Sea in Ex. 14 (see v. 4, 9, 17b, 18b, 20b, 26a); comp. 16² *trepidation* (Ex. 12¹¹), 26⁶ *hard bondage* (see note), 26⁸ *stretched out arm* (Ex. 6⁶: cf. on 4³⁴), *to be to thee for a God* (26¹⁷ 29¹² (13)) and *to be to Jehovah for a people* (27⁸; see on 26²¹⁻²⁸), and the words from c. 4, cited on p. lxxi: but it may be questioned whether these expressions are not too isolated, and too little distinctive, to establish dependence upon P (cf. also *L.O.T.* pp. 138, 143).

* Notice *and, now*, 4¹ (after the retrospect, c. 1-3), 10¹² (after 9^{7-10¹¹}).

the 'Ammonites); 2^{10-12, 20-23} 3^{9, 11, 13b} (archæological notices); 2²⁶ (messengers to Sihon sent out from the wilderness of Qedemoth); 2²⁹ (how the Edomites and Moabites had furnished the Israelites with food); 2^{30b} (slaughter of Sihon's sons); 3^{4b-8} (description of the region of Argob, taken from 'Og); 3²¹⁻²² (Moses' encouragement of Joshua); 3²⁸⁻²⁹ (Moses' entreaty to be permitted to enter Canaan); 9³⁰ (Moses' intercession for Aaron, after his sin in making the Golden Calf); 9³¹ (the dust of the Golden Calf cast into the stream that descended from the mount); 10⁴ (death of Aaron at *Mosērah*); 10^{8f} (separation of the tribe of Levi for priestly functions); 10⁹ 18² (statement that Jehovah is the "inheritance" of the tribe of Levi); 17¹⁶ 28²⁸ (promise that Israel should no more return to Egypt); 25¹⁸ (the fact that 'Amalek, when it met Israel at Rephidim, Ex. 17⁹⁻¹⁶, cut off helpless stragglers in the rear).*

The graphic minor touches in 1²⁷ "murmured in your tents," 1⁴¹ "girded on every one his weapons," 1⁴⁴ "and pursued you as bees do," 1⁴⁵ "wept before Jehovah," &c., are presumably merely elements in the author's picturesque presentation of the history.

The number of cases is also remarkable, in which a phrase, originally used in the description of one incident, is applied in Dt. to the description of another; in the Tables (pp. 10, 24, &c.) these are indicated by the passage quoted being enclosed in a parenthesis. The cases are—

Dt. 1^{7a} ("turn you and take your journey," borrowed from Nu. 14²⁵, though the occasion is quite a different one); 1^{9b} ("I cannot bear you alone," borrowed, not from Ex. 18, the occasion which is being described, but from Nu. 11¹⁴ "I cannot bear all this people alone": cf. v. 12 with Nu. 11^{17b}); 1^{30a} (from Ex. 13²¹ 14¹⁴); 1³³ (from Ex. 13²¹ Nu. 14^{14b}); 1^{33a} (from Nu. 10^{33b}); 1^{46a} (Nu. 20¹); Dt. 2^{1b} (from Nu. 21⁴); 2^{27b, 28b} (phrases in the message to *Sihon*, borrowed from Nu. 20^{17, 19b} the message to *Edom*); 2^{32, 33b} (description of Israel's encounter with *Sihon*, borrowed from Nu. 21^{33, 35} the description of the encounter with 'Og: in this case, while Nu. mentions only the slaughter of 'Og's sons, Dt. mentions only the slaughter of those of *Sihon*); 9^{9b} (Moses' fasting on the occasion of his *first* ascent of the mountain, from Ex. 34^{28a} his fasting on the occasion of his *third* ascent; the fasting on the first occasion is not mentioned in Ex.); 9^{26, 27a, 29b} (from Ex. 32^{11b, 13}; though the occasion actually referred to is Ex. 34⁹); 9²⁸ (from Ex. 32¹³ Nu. 14¹⁶); 10¹¹ (cf. Ex. 33¹).—In some instances, the passages do not agree throughout *verbatim*; but the resemblance is always sufficiently close to leave no doubt that the passage quoted is the source of the terms used in Dt.

The bearing of the facts just noted on the authorship of the book will be considered subsequently; see p. xlviii.

The general result of the preceding examination of the relation of Dt. to the preceding books of the Pentateuch, has

* Cf. Dillm. p. 610; Westphal, pp. 89 f., 119.

been to establish this fact: in neither its historical nor its legislative sections can Dt. be shown to be dependent upon the source which has been termed P; in both, it is demonstrably dependent upon JE. The historical matter being of secondary importance in Dt., and c. 5-11 being a parenetic introduction, the legislative kernel of the book (c. 12-26. 28) may be described broadly as a *revised and enlarged edition of the "Book of the Covenant."* Why such a revision and enlargement of the Book of the Covenant was undertaken, and why the laws of Israel were thus embedded by the author in a homiletic comment, is a question which can only be fully answered in § 4, when the date and origin of the book have been approximately determined.

§ 3. *Scope and Character of Deuteronomy; its dominant Ideas.*

The Deuteronomic discourses may be said to comprise three elements, an *historical*, a *legislative*, and a *parenetic*. Of these the parenetic element is both the most characteristic and the most important; it is directed to the inculcation of certain fundamental religious and moral principles upon which the Writer lays great stress: the historical element is all but entirely subservient to it (the references to the history, as said before, having nearly always a didactic aim): the legislative element, though naturally, as the condition of national well-being, possessing an independent value of its own, is *here* viewed primarily by the Writer as a vehicle for exemplifying the principles which it is the main object of his book to enforce. The author wrote, it is evident, under a keen sense of the perils of idolatry; and to guard Israel against this by insisting earnestly on the debt of gratitude and obedience which it owes to its Sovereign Lord, is the fundamental teaching of the book. Accordingly, the truths on which he loves to dwell are the sole Godhead of Jehovah, His spirituality (c. 4), His choice of Israel, and the love and faithfulness which He has shown towards it, by redeeming it from its servitude in Egypt, by leading it safely through the desert, and by planting it in a land abundantly blessed by nature's bounty; from which

are deduced the great practical duties of loyal and loving devotion to Him, an absolute and uncompromising repudiation of all false gods, a cheerful and ready obedience to His will, a warm-hearted and generous attitude towards man, in all the various relations of life in which the Israelite is likely to be brought into contact with his neighbour. Jehovah alone is God; there is none beside Him ($4^{35.39}$); He is the Almighty ruler of heaven and earth, "the God of gods and Lord of lords" ($10^{14.17}$), who rewards both the righteous and the evil-doer as he deserves, and who governs all men with absolute impartiality and justice ($7^{10} 10^{17f.}$). The central and principal discourse (c. 5-26. 28) opens with the Decalogue; and the First Commandment, "Thou shalt have no other gods before me," may be said to be the text, which in the rest of c. 5-11 is eloquently and movingly expanded. Jehovah is, moreover, a *spiritual* Being, dissimilar in kind to any and every material form: hence no sensible representation can be framed of Him; still less should Israel worship any other material object, whether some representation of the human or animal form, or even the host of heaven ($4^{12.15-24}$). And Jehovah has *chosen* Israel. He has given to other nations the sun, moon, and stars to adore (4^{19} , cf. $29^{25(26)}$); He has reserved Israel for Himself; He has chosen it out of all peoples of the earth to be His own peculiar possession ($4^{37} 7^6 10^{15} 14^2 26^{18}$), the unique recipient of His self-revealing grace. And He has done this, not on account of Israel's merits, for neither its numbers nor its righteousness would constitute any claim upon Him for His regard ($7^7 9^{4-6}$); but from His *love* for Israel ($7^8 23^{6(5)}$), and from the faithfulness with which, in spite of all its backslidings, He would nevertheless be true to the promise sworn to its forefathers (7^8 ; cf. $1^8 4^{31.37} 7^{12} 8^{18} al.$), and forbear from destroying it (9^7-10^{11}). In fulfilment of that promise, Jehovah has wonderfully delivered Israel from its bondage in Egypt ($4^{32-38} 6^{21-23} 7^{18f.} 8^{2ff.} 11^{2-6}$, and frequently), He has led it safely through the great and terrible wilderness ($1^{19} 2^7 8^{15}$), He has assigned it a home in a bounteous and fertile land, which it is now on the point of crossing Jordan to take possession of ($6^{10f.} 8^7-10. 12^f. al.$). Jehovah has, in fact, dealt with Israel in

the manner of a loving father (8^{2, 3, 16}): if He has withheld aught from it, or subjected it to privations, it has been with a view to its ultimate welfare, "As a man disciplines his son, so doth Jehovah thy God discipline thee" (8⁵). In return for all these benefits, it is the Israelite's duty to fear and love Jehovah, —to *fear* Him (4¹⁰ 5^{26 (20)} 6^{2, 13, 24} 8⁶ 10^{12, 20} 13^{5 (4)} 14²³ 17¹⁹ (of the king), 28⁵⁸ 31^{12, 13}), as the great and mighty God (10¹⁷), whose awe-inspiring manifestations strike terror into all beholders (4³²⁻³⁶ 10²¹ 11²⁻⁷ 26⁸); and to *love* Him (6⁵ 10¹² 11^{1, 13, 22} 13^{4 (3)} 19⁹ 30^{6, 16, 20}), on account of the affection and constancy with which He has condescended to deal with Israel, and the privileges, undeserved on its part, which He has vouchsafed to confer upon it. The love of God, an all-absorbing sense of personal devotion to Him, is propounded in Dt. as the primary spring of human action (6⁵); it is the duty which is the direct corollary of the character of God, and of Israel's relation to Him; the Israelite is to love Him with undivided affection,* to "cleave" to Him (10²⁰ 11²² 13^{5 (4)} 30²⁰), to renounce everything that is in any degree inconsistent with loyalty to Him. This brings with it, on the one hand, an earnest and emphatic repudiation of all false gods, and of every rite or practice connected with idolatry; and, on the other hand, a cheerful and willing acquiescence in the positive commandments which He has laid down. Again and again is the Israelite warned, upon peril of the consequences, not to follow after "other gods" (6¹⁴⁻¹⁵ 7⁴ 8¹⁹⁻²⁰ 11^{16-17, 28} 30¹⁷⁻¹⁸; cf. 29^{24-27 (25-28)} 31^{16f, 20f, 4} 23^{f, 25-28}), not to be tempted, even by the most specious representations, to the practice of idolatry (13^{2 12 (1-11)}): death is the penalty—and it is to be enforced, without hesitation or compunction, against even a nearest relative or a trusted friend (13^{7-12 (6-11)})—for any one who either practises idolatry himself, or seeks to induce others to do so (13^{6 (5), 11 (10)} 17⁵, cf. 18²⁰); even though it be a whole city that has sinned by serving strange gods, it is not to be spared (13^{13-19 (12 18)}). The heathen populations of Canaan are to be

* "With *all* the heart and *all* the soul" (with *love* 6⁵ 13^{4 (3)} 30⁶, *serve* 10¹² 11¹³, *keep and do commandments* 26¹⁶, *listen to His voice* 30², *turn to Him* 30¹¹, *search after* in true penitence 4²⁹).

laid under the "ban" (see on 7²), and exterminated (7²⁻⁴. 16 20¹⁶⁻¹⁸): no truce is to be made with them; no intermarriage, or other intercourse with them, is to be permitted (7^{2f.}); their places of worship and religious symbols are to be ruthlessly destroyed (7⁵ 12^{2f.}); even the metal which formed part of their idols is not to be put to any use by Israel (7^{25f.}). Nor is any attempt to be made to resuscitate the abolished religious rites (12²⁹⁻³¹), or to introduce features from them into the worship of Jehovah (16^{21f.}). Canaanitish forms of divination and magic are not to be tolerated (18⁹⁻¹²): an authorized order of prophets is to supply in Israel, so far as Jehovah permits it, the information and counsel for which other nations resorted to augurs and soothsayers (18¹⁵⁻¹⁹). Local shrines and altars, even though ostensibly dedicated to the worship of the true God, were liable to contamination, on the part of the unspiritual Israelites, by the admixture of heathen rites: accordingly, the three great annual feasts are to be observed, and all sacrifices and other religious dues are to be rendered, it is repeatedly and strongly insisted, at a single central sanctuary, "the place which Jehovah shall choose to set His name there" (12⁵. 11. 14. 18. 21. 26, and elsewhere). The Writer is, however, conscious of the danger lest, in the enjoyment of the good things of Canaan, Israel should be tempted to forget the Giver, and yield on this ground, through thoughtlessness and neglect, to the seductions of idolatry: to guard therefore against this danger, He earnestly and emphatically forewarns them of the suicidal consequences of disobedience, assuring them that it will only end in national ruin and disgrace (6¹⁰⁻¹⁵ 8¹¹⁻²⁰ 11^{10f.} 31²⁹). Obedience to Jehovah's commands, on the other hand, if it come from the heart and be sincere, will be the sure avenue to national prosperity; it will bring with it Jehovah's blessing, and be the unfailing guarantee of "life," and "length of days," in the long-continued possession of the land of Canaan.* The consequences of obedience and disobedience respectively, besides being often referred to elsewhere, are developed, with great rhetorical power, in the fine peroration which forms a worthy ter-

* See the passages quoted on p. xxxiii.

mination of the Deuteronomic Code (c. 28; comp. also 11²⁶⁻²⁸ 30¹⁵⁻²⁰).

The practical form which devotion to Jehovah is to take is not, however, to be confined to religious duties, strictly so called. It is to embrace also the Israelite's social and domestic life; and it is to determine his attitude towards the moral and civil ordinances prescribed for his observance. The individual laws contained in c. 12-26 are designed for the moral and social welfare of the nation; and it is the Israelite's duty to obey them accordingly. Love of God involves the love of one's neighbour, and the avoidance of any act which may be detrimental to a neighbour's welfare. The Israelite must therefore accommodate himself to the constitution under which he lives; and, where occasion arises, observe cheerfully the various *civil* ordinances which, in Israel, as in every well-ordered community, are necessary for protection against evil-doers, and for regulating intercourse between members of the same society. The moral purification of the community, effected by the punishment of wrong-doers, and its deterrent effect upon others, are both vividly realized by the Writer: two of his standing phrases in this part of his book are "So shalt thou exterminate the evil from thy midst (*or* from Israel)" (13⁶⁽⁵⁾ 17⁷. 12 19¹⁹ 21²¹ 22²¹. 22. 24 24⁷); and "And all Israel (*or* the people, *or* those that remain) shall hear and fear" (13¹²⁽¹¹⁾ 17¹³ 19²⁰ 21²¹). Duties involving directly the application of a moral principle are especially insisted on, particularly justice, integrity, equity, philanthropy, and generosity; and the laws embodying such principles are manifestly of paramount importance in the Writer's eyes. Judges are to be appointed in every city, who are to administer justice with the strictest impartiality (16¹⁸⁻²⁰; cf. 1^{16f.} 27¹⁹. 25). Fathers are not to be condemned judicially for the crimes of their children, nor children for the crimes of their fathers (24¹⁶). Just weights and measures are to be used in all commercial transactions (25¹³⁻¹⁶). Grave moral offences are visited severely: the malicious witness is to be punished according to the *lex talionis* (19¹⁶⁻²¹); and death is the penalty, not only for murder (19¹¹⁻¹³), but also for incorrigible behaviour in a son, unchastity, adultery, man-

stealing (21¹⁸⁻²¹ 22^{20f. 22} 24⁷). But *humanity* is the author's ruling motive, wherever considerations of religion or morality do not force him to repress it. Accordingly great emphasis is laid upon the exercise of philanthropy, promptitude, and liberality towards those in difficulty or want, as the indigent in need of a loan (15⁷⁻¹¹ 23^{20f. (18f.)}), a slave at the time of his manumission (15¹³⁻¹⁵), a neighbour who has lost any of his property (22¹⁻⁴), a poor man obliged to borrow on pledge (24^{6. 12f.}), a fugitive slave (24⁷), a hired servant (24^{14f.}), and in the law for the disposition of the triennial tithe (14^{28f.}): the landless Levite (12^{12. 18f.} 14^{27. 29} 16^{11. 14} 26^{11. 12f.}), and the "stranger—*i.e.* the unprotected foreigner settled in Israel—the fatherless and the widow," are repeatedly commended to the Israelite's charity or regard (14²⁹ 16^{11. 14} 24^{17. 19. 20. 21} 26^{12f.} 27¹⁹; the stranger alone 10¹⁹ 26¹¹), especially at the time of the great annual pilgrimages (12^{12. 18} 14²⁷ 16^{11. 14} 26¹¹), when he and his household partook together before God of the bounty of the soil, and might the more readily respond to an appeal for benevolence. Gratitude, and a sense of sympathy, evoked by the recollection of Israel's own past, are frequently appealed to as the motives by which the Israelite should in such cases be actuated (10¹⁹ "For ye were strangers in the land of Egypt," cf. 23^{8 (7)}; 15¹⁵ 16¹² 24^{18. 22} "And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt"). A spirit of forbearance, equity, and regard for the feelings or welfare of others underlies the regulations of 5^{14b} (the slave to enjoy the rest of the sabbath), 20⁵⁻⁹ and 24⁵ (cases in which exemption from military service is to be granted), 20^{10f.} (offer of peace to be formally made before attacking a hostile city), 20^{19f.} (fruit-trees in hostile territory not to be cut down), 21¹⁰⁻¹⁴ (regard for feelings of a woman taken captive in war), 21¹⁵⁻¹⁷ (firstborn not to be disinherited in favour of son of favourite wife), 22⁸ (battlement on roof), 23^{25f. (24f.)} (regard for neighbour's crops), 24¹⁹⁻²² (gleanings to be left for the poor), 25³ (moderation in infliction of corporal punishment): humanity towards animals prompts those in 22^{20f.} 25⁴. Several of these provisions are prompted in particular by the endeavour to ameliorate the condition of dependents, and to mitigate the

cruelties of war. Not indeed that similar considerations are absent from the older legislation (see *e.g.* Ex. 22²⁰⁻²³ (21-24), 26f. (27f.) 23^{6, 9, 11, 12}), and (as the Table, p. iv ff., will have shown) some of the enactments that have been cited are even borrowed from it: but they are developed in Dt. with an emphasis and distinctness which give a character to the entire work. The author speaks out of a warm heart himself; and he strives to kindle a warm response in the heart of every one whom he addresses. Nowhere else in the OT. do we breathe such an atmosphere of generous devotion to God, and of large-hearted benevolence towards man; nowhere else are duties and motives set forth with greater depth and tenderness of feeling, or with more winning and persuasive eloquence; and nowhere else is it shown with the same fulness of detail how high and noble principles may be applied so as to elevate and refine the entire life of the community.

If after this review of the general scope of Dt., we ask which are its fundamental ideas, we shall find them to be the following:—*

1. Jehovah is the only God, a pure and spiritual Being, who has loved Israel, and is worthy to receive Israel's undivided love in return. It follows as an immediate corollary from this, that all false gods, and even all material representations of Jehovah, are to be unconditionally discarded.

2. Israel is to be a holy nation: its members are to recollect, in every action and moment (6^{6f.}) of their lives, that they are the servants of a holy and loving God; and love is to be the determining principle of their conduct, whether towards God or man.

3. There is to be only one legitimate place of public worship: the local shrines, which were seats of either unspiritual, or of actually heathen worship, are to be not merely reformed, but abolished.

4. The tribe of Levi is confirmed in its possession of priestly rights; and it alone is to supply ministers for the sanctuary.

Deuteronomy, it is evident, is far more than a mere code

* Comp. Duhm, *Theologie der Propheten* (1875), p. 197 ff.

of laws. It is the expression of a profound ethical and religious spirit, which determines its character in every part, and invests the laws contained in it with the significance that they possess in the Writer's eyes. They are means which may help Israel to realize its ideal. The author would fain see his people exhibit to the world the spectacle of a nation wisely obeying a just and beneficently designed constitution (4⁶⁻⁸): this, he is assured, will bring with it national prosperity and greatness. But it is not enough for him that the law is obeyed: it must be obeyed also from the right motives. Hence the stress which he lays upon the theocratic premises of Israel's national character, the earnestness with which, in c. 5-11, he develops and applies every motive which may touch Israel's heart or win its allegiance, and the frequency with which, while expounding the laws which Israel is to observe (c. 12-26. 28), he dwells upon the moral purposes which they subserve, or the temper in which they should be obeyed. To fear God is the Israelite's primary duty (6¹³ 10^{12. 20} 28⁵⁸); and to generate, and keep alive, in Israel's heart the true religious spirit is the aim, not less of the statutes embodied in Dt. (4¹⁰ 6^{2. 24}; cf. 14²³), and of many particular usages prescribed in it (e.g. 6^{8f.} 11^{13f.} 31^{12*}), than of the exhortations with which the author accompanies them. In so far, however, as Dt. is a law-book, it may be described as a manual, addressed to the people, and intended for popular use, which, without as a rule entering into technical details, would instruct the Israelite in the ordinary duties of life. It does not embrace a complete *corpus* of either the civil or the ceremonial statutes that were in force when it was written: it excerpts such as were, in the author's judgment, most generally necessary for the Israelite to know, and best adapted to exemplify the moral and spiritual principles which it was his main anxiety to see practically recognized by Israel. Dt. thus combines the spirit of the prophet and the spirit of the legislator: it is a *prophetic law-book*, a law-book in which civil and ceremonial statutes become the expression of a great spiritual and moral ideal,

* Notice also the importance attached to the education of *children*, 4¹ 6^{2. 20} 11¹⁹ 31¹³ 32⁴⁶.

which is designed to comprehend and govern the entire life of the community.

The true significance of Dt. cannot, however, be properly understood, until it is viewed in the light of the age which called it forth: in the following remarks therefore it will be necessary in some respects to anticipate the conclusions of § 4, and to assume that Dt. was composed in the 7th cent. B.C., during the reign of either Manasseh or Josiah. If this may be here assumed, it will be seen that the author builds upon the foundation of the prophets, and that his primary aim is to create an effectual moral stimulus for realizing the ideals which they had propounded. The prophets had held up before their people high conceptions of life and duty; they had taught that Jehovah's favour was conditioned by the fulfilment of His moral demands; they had declared, one after another,* that the claims of civil and social justice were paramount in His eyes: Isaiah had reaffirmed, with fresh emphasis, the old truth (Ex. 19⁶) that it was Israel's vocation to be a "holy nation"; Hosea had traced back both the moral and material deterioration of the Northern Kingdom to its abandonment of Jehovah, and had forewarned it of the bitter consequences which devotion to idolatry would bring in its train. These are the truths which, brought home to the author, with fresh vividness, by the recent experiences of Manasseh's reign, become the informing principles of his teaching; he absorbs them into his own spiritual nature; he shows how they may be systematically applied so as not merely to correct palpable abuses, but also to deepen the spiritual life of individuals, and to penetrate and transform the whole national organization of Israel; while at the same time he so stimulates the individual conscience by new and powerful motives, as to provide an effectual moral and spiritual agency, capable—if any agency were capable—of moulding the nation into conformity with the prophetic ideal.

In a special degree the author of Dt. is the spiritual heir of Hosea. Not only does he join with him in the emphatic repudiation of nature-worship, and in acknowledging Jehovah

* E.g. 2 S. 12¹⁻⁶ 1 K. 21^{17ff.} Am. 4¹⁻³ 5^{12ff.} Hos. 4¹⁻³ Is. 1^{16f.} Mic. 3¹⁻⁴.

as the true Giver of nature's bounty,* he agrees with him also in the prominence which he assigns to the emotional side of religion. With Hosea, love, affection, sympathy are the immediate, and most natural, fruits of the religious temper. Jehovah first "loved" Israel; and the true Israelite is he who is infused with the same spirit, and who loves, with the same spontaneity, and the same ungrudging affection, both Jehovah and his fellow-Israelites. "This truth is equally set forth in Deuteronomy, and in the Deuteronomist's great spiritual predecessor, Hosea. The primal love of Jehovah to Israel fills the foreground of each writer's discourse, and all human relationships within the Israelitish community are rooted in this."† The passages have been already quoted in which Deuteronomy emphasizes Jehovah's love of Israel, and inculcates a responsive love of Jehovah upon Israel's part as the first of human duties. And in his conduct towards his neighbour, the Israelite is to be actuated not only by what strict justice or equity demands; he is repeatedly exhorted to exertise towards him offices of affection and kindness. Love is to be the presiding genius of his life. And thus Dt. teaches the great truth that religion is concerned not merely with the intellect and the will, but that it involves equally the exercise and right direction of the affections. Of course, however, this love, both in Jehovah and in Israel, is a *moral* love; it must be limited, where the necessity arises, by the demands of righteousness: hence idolatry and immorality cannot be tolerated or condoned by it: the author is conscious of no inconsistency in propounding the most rigorous repressive measures against the former; and he finds no occasion for mitigating the severity which ancient usage prescribed for dealing with the latter (p. xxiii, *bottom*).

The monotheistic creed of Dt. is another development of the teaching of the prophets. The original "monolatry" of Israel became indeed, in the hands of the older prophets (cf. p. 90 f.), almost, if not quite, monotheism: nevertheless, this truth is

* Hos. 2¹⁰ (8)^{ff.} 13⁴⁻⁶; Dt. 8⁷^{ff.} 11¹⁵^{ff.} 26¹⁰.

† Cheyne, *Jeremiah, his Life and Times*, p. 66. See Hos. 3¹ 9¹⁵ 11^{1,4} 14³ (4); 4¹ 6^{4,6} 12⁷ (5) (*hesed* demanded by God: see p. 102).

taught more formally and explicitly in Dt. (4^{35, 39} 6⁴ 7⁹ 10¹⁷) * than by earlier writers; and its vivid realization by the author finds expression in the insistence with which he urges Jehovah's claim to be the *exclusive* object of the Israelite's reverence. The limitation of the public worship of Jehovah to Jerusalem, which Dt. inculcates so strongly (c. 12, &c.), may seem indeed to *us* to be a retrograde step, and inconsistent with the author's lofty conception of the Divine nature (10¹⁴): but partly it was a result of the national feeling of Israel, to which the prophets, even in their most exalted moments, † were hardly ever wholly superior, and which looked up to the national Temple on Zion as specially honoured by Jehovah's presence; partly it arose out of the circumstances of the age, which made the local sanctuaries centres of impure or unspiritual rites. *Under the conditions of the time*, the single sanctuary was a corollary of the monotheistic idea. Worship at different places would tend (as in the case of Ba'al, and many other ancient deities) to generate different conceptions of the god worshipped, and might even lead to the syncretistic confusion of Jehovah with other deities. The concentration of worship in a single spot was thus a necessary providential stage in the purification of the popular idea of God. In the end, it is true, this exclusiveness, maintained with blind one-sidedness and exaggeration, brought with it its own nemesis. The unspiritual Israelites, in spite of the warnings of the prophets (comp. Jer. 7¹⁻¹⁵ Is. 66¹⁻⁴), viewed the material sanctuary on Zion as the palladium of their security, operating irrespectively of their own moral worthiness; and in a later age attachment to the Temple, as such, was one of the causes which incapacitated the Jews from appropriating the more spiritual teaching of Christ. ‡ But long before then, the victory over polytheism had been won; and even the destruction of the Temple brought with it no danger of a lapse into the idolatries of the past.

The *ethical* qualities of Jehovah are frequently dwelt upon in Dt. He is emphatically a *righteous* God; a hater of sin

* Note also 4¹⁹ (where the heathen religions are attributed to the supreme providence of Israel's God); and (in the Song) 32³⁹.

† E.g. Is. 2²⁻⁴ 25⁶ Jer. 3¹⁷ Is. 56⁷ 66^{20, 23}.

‡ Comp. Acts 6¹³⁻¹⁴.

and wrong; ignoble practices are an "abomination" to Him; * yet He is ready to forgive the penitent, and shows mercy and compassion towards those who deserve it: He has watched over, and cherished Israel, with the tenderness and affection of a father; if He has also disciplined it, it has been for its ultimate good. Especially does the author emphasize Jehovah's fidelity to His promises; the oath sworn to the patriarchs He will never break; even towards a heathen nation He does not rescind what He has once decreed (2⁵).

Jehovah's relation to Israel originated in His own free choice; Israel becomes in consequence His special possession (p. xx) and inheritance, and the constant object of His regard. More particularly, His relation to it is represented under the figure of a covenant—one of the characteristic ideas both of Dt. and of the Deuteronomic school (p. 68)—involving mutual duties and obligations, binding Jehovah to faithfulness, and Israel to obedience. The nature of the duties devolving hence upon Israel, and the motives (especially *gratitude* and *love*) which should prompt Israel to respond accordingly, have been indicated above (pp. xxi, xxiv).

With priestly institutions the author has greater sympathy than the prophets generally. He evinces a warm regard for the priestly tribe; he guards its privileges (181⁸), demands obedience for its decisions (24⁸; cf. 17¹⁰⁻¹²), and earnestly commends its members to the Israelite's benevolence (12^{18, 19} 14^{27, 29} &c.). The ceremonial observances current at the time he has no desire to see abolished; the custom of sacrifice, though he does not emphasize it in the manner of the Priests' Code, he takes for granted, and upon occasion regulates. A right heart, instinct with true affections towards God and man, is indeed the only religion which has value in his eyes: but he is aware that external forms, if properly observed, may exercise and keep alive a religious spirit (14²³), may guard Israel's "holiness" from profanation, and preserve it from contamination with heathen influences (cf. 6⁸ 11¹⁸ 14¹⁻²¹; also 22^{5, 12} 23¹⁵ (14)). The offerings on which he lays the greatest

* Idolatrous rites (7^{25, 26} 12³¹ 13¹⁸ (14) 17⁴ 20¹⁸ 27¹⁸); magic and divination (18¹²); immoral customs (22⁵ 23¹⁹ (18) 24⁴); commercial injustice (25¹⁶).

stress are those expressive of gratitude to God as the Giver of the good things of Canaan (14²²⁻²⁷ 15¹⁹⁻²³ 16^{10, 15, 17} 26¹⁰): and the religious feasts, especially those held in connexion with the great annual pilgrimages, he desires to be occasions of gladness before Jehovah, and of the display of generous hospitality towards the destitute (12^{7, 12, 18} 14^{20f.} 16^{11, 14} 26¹¹).

In its attitude towards other nations, Dt. shows considerable exclusiveness and "particularism." Jehovah owns indeed the entire world; but His favourable regard is limited to the people of His choice. The prophetic truth that Jehovah has also a care for other nations, and will one day receive them into His fold, does not find expression in Dt. (once, perhaps, indirectly, in the Song, 32⁴³). The reason is not far to seek: Dt. is a law-book, designed to provide *Israel* with instruction in the duties of life; and the circumstances of the age naturally led the author to discourage, rather than to promote, a friendly attitude towards the heathen. The *Gér*, who has placed himself under the protection of Israel (p. 126), is indeed treated naturally with consideration: but the "foreigner," as such, stands upon a different level, and is excluded from pecuniary advantages permitted to the Israelite (15⁸ 23²¹ (20)). Religious motives* sufficiently explain the strongly hostile attitude adopted towards the Canaanites; but only an antiquarian reason is assigned for the antipathy displayed towards the 'Ammonites and Moabites (23⁴⁻⁷ (3-6)), and for the injunction to exterminate 'Amalek (25¹⁷⁻¹⁹). A more friendly attitude, based upon the recollections of the past, is inculcated towards the Edomite and the Egyptian (23^{8f.} (7f.)). It is probable that all these regulations, as Ex. 17¹⁴⁻¹⁶ shows to be the case with that relating to 'Amalek, rest upon an ancient traditional basis,† and that the author's part in them is limited to the form in which they are cast, and the motives with which he has enforced them.

The encroachments of heathenism formed the pressing danger of the age; and these the author strove to resist by every means in his power. Not only does he repeatedly

* See 7^{3f.} 20¹⁸ (cf. in D² Jos. 23^{12f.}).

† Comp. Delitzsch, *ZKWL*. 1880, p. 561; Dillm. p. 605.

declare, in solemn terms, that if allowed to prevail, they will ultimately involve Israel in national ruin; but a large number of provisions—much larger than in the Book of the Covenant—are aimed directly against them; and the need of enforcing these overrides even those considerations of forbearance and humanity, which usually rule supreme in the author's mind.* Foremost among these provisions stand the injunctions for the extirpation of the Canaanites. These are included in Dt., partly, no doubt, because they formed an element in the older legislation (Ex. 23³¹⁻³³), and were ascribed traditionally to Moses, but chiefly because by the drastic completeness with which they sought to secure Israel against pernicious religious influences, they were a significant protest against the fashions of the age, and afforded the author a means of expressing indirectly his profound abhorrence of practices which he knew to be subversive of holiness (cf. 12³¹). In estimating these injunctions, it must, of course, be remembered that in the age when Dt. was written, the time when they could be enforced had long passed away; they had consequently only an *ideal* value; they bear witness by their severity to the intensity of the author's convictions on the subject, and to the reality of the dangers which he felt threatened Israel's religion from this quarter.† It is probable also that many more prohibitive ordinances of Dt. than appears on the surface, are directed against the encroachments of heathenism, or the assimilation of undesirable foreign customs. "The essential object of the short law of the kingdom (17¹⁴⁻²⁰) is to guard against admixture with foreigners, and participation in foreign policy."‡ And other precepts are directed either against popular heathen superstitions, or against the immoralities of Phœnician nature-worship, which, as the Books of Kings and the prophets show, had deeply tainted the worship of Jehovah.§

The truth that virtue is rewarded with temporal blessings, and vice punished with temporal misfortunes,—a truth

* See especially c. 13.

† Cf. Cheyne, *Jeremiah*, p. 67; Montefiore, *Hibbert Lectures*, p. 185.

‡ *OTJC.*² p. 365.

§ Comp. the notes on 12².³¹ 14¹.²⁰ (p. 164), ^{21b} 16³¹.²² 17¹.³ 18⁹⁻¹¹ 22⁵ 23^{18f}.

tenaciously held by the ancient Hebrews, and (as the book of Job shows) even treated by them as a *universal* law of God's providence,—is an important pædagogic principle, and, as such, is frequently emphasized by the author. The doctrine that "righteousness exalteth a nation," while wickedness is the sure prelude to national disaster, has been said truly to form the essence of his "philosophy of history," as it is also one of the motives to obedience on which he most frequently insists: "that thou mayest live," "that it may be well for thee," "that thou mayest prolong thy days," "that Jehovah may bless thee," or similar phrases, are the recurring formulæ, which show how assured he was of the general validity of the truth which they express.* The same conviction finds hyperbolic expression in the promise that, in the event of obedience, Israel will be "set high" above all nations (26¹⁹ 28¹), and enjoy material superiority over them (15^{6b} 28^{12b, 13}). The other aspect of the same doctrine is taught less frequently, but not less forcibly.† Retribution, it is said emphatically (7¹⁰), overtakes the evil-doer in person; it is not reserved (as was sometimes thought ‡) for his descendants.

The religious value of Deuteronomy is very great. True, "it is a book of national religion," with the limitations incident to age and place stamped upon it; "but it is withal a book of personal religion, and so of universal religion." The power which gave Israel its cohesion and strength was its religion; if it was untrue to this, as its prophets unanimously saw, it must fall in pieces. Religion becomes thus the real ground of all moral and social order; and the aim of Dt. is to establish for religion a deeper basis than that of public ritual,

* The promise is annexed both to the general observance of the Deut. law, 4⁴⁰ 5^{26 (29), 30 (33)} 6^{2, 3, 18, 24} 10¹³ 11⁹ 30^{16, 19f.} 32⁴⁷ (cf. also 7¹²⁻¹⁶ 11^{13-15, 20-25, 27} 26^{26c} 28¹⁻¹² 29^{8 (9)} 30⁶), and to particular commands, viz. 5¹⁶ (honour to parents), 12^{20, 28} (prohibition to eat blood), 14^{20b} (application of triennial tithe to relief of the poor), 15^{10, 18} (liberality in lending to needy, and in treatment of slave), 16²⁰ (impartiality in judgment), 17²⁰ (king's obedience to Deut. law), 19¹³ (justice on murderer), 22⁷ (humane treatment of bird), 23^{23 (26)} (not demanding interest of Israelite), 24¹⁹ (leaving forgotten sheaf for the "stranger, the fatherless, and the widow"), 25¹⁸ (commercial honesty). Comp. Am. 5¹⁴ Is. 1^{19f.} 3^{10f.} 58⁶⁻¹¹ &c.

† 4²⁸ 30^{17c}; 6^{14f.} 8^{12f.} 11^{16f. 28} 28^{15f.} 29^{17 (18)f.} 31²⁹.

‡ Job 21¹⁹.

or legal rules. The author addresses himself, more directly and effectively than any previous teacher of Israel had done, to the individual soul; he labours, by appealing to the most powerful and generous emotions, to quicken and intensify the religious life of the individual. "Hosea had already perceived that in our religious life, it is not so much we who find God, as God who finds us. Deuteronomy accepted this truth, and sought to show what forms the religious life thus quickened would assume among Yahveh's people. It discerned that that life must be a life of loyal obedience and of holy affection; and inasmuch as these are not outward acts but inward states, it took the first steps towards transferring the stress of religion from national observance to individual consciousness, and proposed as its ultimate ideal a community which should collectively realize a relationship of reverence and love to its heavenly Lord. These great sentiments could only be comprehended and expressed by the community, when they had first been deeply felt by each single soul; and in enunciating its principles for the government of the traditional Israel, Deuteronomy was therefore, in fact, enunciating them for the whole human race in every age. It was reserved for the greatest of Israel's sons to discern this completely, and to proclaim its highest word as the first law, no longer for Judah but for the world (Mark 12²⁸⁻³⁰; Dt. 6⁴⁻⁵). And so the teaching of Deuteronomy leads direct to the supreme thought of Christ." *

§ 4. *Authorship, Date, and Structure.*

The relation of Dt. to the preceding books of the Pent., as indicated in § 2, gives rise to two questions, the consideration of which will conveniently open this part of our subject. It will be proper, in order to make our ground secure, to start with the assumption that the traditional view of the authorship of the first four books of the Pent. is correct. The questions,

* J. E. Carpenter, "The Book of Deuteronomy," in the *Modern Review*, April 1883, p. 281.—In parts of the preceding pages I am indebted to Holzinger, *Einleitung in den Hexateuch* (1893), p. 313 ff.

then, which suggest themselves are: (1) Do the variations between the narratives of Dt. and Gn.-Nu. ever assume the character of discrepancies which cannot be reconciled? (2) Is the relation between them such as to be incompatible with the traditional view that the author of both is Moses? That the author of Dt., supposing him to be identical with the author of Ex.-Nu., should mention, either in the retrospects (c. 1-3; 9⁷-10¹¹) or allusively elsewhere, incidents not recorded by him in his previous narrative, would, of course, not in itself excite surprise; accordingly additions such as those in 16-8, 16^f. 20^f. 29-31 3²¹ 22-23 cause no difficulty, they relate to details of a personal character, a notice of which would be conformable to the plan of the retrospect, but which might well have been passed over in the history. There are, however, some other variations, which deserve closer consideration.

1. In 1⁸⁻¹² the plan of appointing judges to assist Moses is represented as originating with Moses himself, complaining to the people of the difficulty that he found in dealing personally with the number of cases that arose; the people assent to the proposal, and Moses selects the judges accordingly. In Ex. 18¹³⁻²⁶ the plan is referred entirely to the advice of Jethro; no allusion is made to the difficulty felt by Moses; and Moses takes action without at all consulting the people. It might be replied that the two accounts are mutually supplementary: what is narrated in Dt. 1⁹⁻¹² would fall very naturally between Ex. 18²⁴ and Ex. 18²⁶: the narrative and the retrospect are written from different points of view; and some notice of the motives by which Moses was inwardly influenced, and of the manner in which the people responded to them, though unnecessary in the narrative, would be in harmony with the general plan of the retrospect.

2. 1²²⁻²³. Here the mission of the spies is represented as due entirely to a suggestion made by the people: in Nu. 13¹⁻³ it is referred to a command received directly by Moses from Jehovah. No doubt the two representations are capable, in the abstract, of being harmonized: Moses, it might be supposed, approving personally of the proposal (Dt. 1^{23a}), desired to know if it had Jehovah's sanction; and the command in Nu. 13¹⁻³ is really the answer to his inquiry. But in this case, if not in the former as well, it remains remarkable, if the two accounts were written by one and the same person, that they should be so worded as to suggest to the reader *two different ideas of what had taken place*; and (especially) that Moses, while mentioning (Dt. 1²³) that the proposal had his own approval, should not mention that it had Jehovah's also.

3. 1²⁷⁻²⁸. In Nu. 20¹² (cf. 27^{13a}. Dt. 32^{50f.}) Moses is prohibited to enter Canaan on account of his presumption in striking the rock at Kadesh, in the 39th year of the Exodus: here the ground of the prohibition is Jehovah's anger with him *on account of the people* (so 3²⁶ 4²¹), upon an occasion which

(see the note *ad loc.*) is plainly fixed by the context for the 2nd year of the Exodus, 37 years previously. The supposition that Moses, *speaking in the 40th year*, should have passed, in v.²⁷, from the 2nd to the 39th year, returning in v.³⁰ to the 2nd year, is highly improbable.

4. 1⁴⁶ 2^{1, 14}. As shown in the notes on pp. 31-33, it seems impossible to harmonize the representation contained in these passages with that of Numbers; according to Nu. 14, &c., the 38 years in the wilderness were spent at Kadesh: according to Dt. they were spent *away* from Kadesh (2¹⁴), in wandering about Edom (2¹).

5. 9⁹. According to Ex. 32-34 Moses was three times in the mount (32^{1a}; 32²¹; 34¹); but it is only on the third occasion that he is recorded to have fasted (34²⁸): Dt., in the very words of Ex., describes him as doing so on the *first* occasion. Obviously, Dt. may relate what is passed by in silence in Ex.; but the variation is remarkable.

6. 9²⁵⁻²⁹. This, it is plain, must refer either to Ex. 32^{1a} (Moses' *second* visit to the mountain), or (more probably) to Ex. 34^{9, 28} (his *third* visit to it). It is singular, now, that the terms of *Moses' own intercession*, as here reproduced, are borrowed, not from either of these passages, but from 32¹¹⁻¹³, at the close of his *first* forty days upon the mountain.

7. 10¹⁻⁴. This passage (see p. 117 f.) agrees—to a large extent verbally—with Ex. 34^{1-4, 28}, with the difference that in Dt. Moses is directed to make, and actually does make, an ark of acacia-wood *before* ascending the mount the third time, to receive the Ten Commandments. That Moses should describe as made by himself what was in fact made by Bezal'el, acting on his behalf, is, no doubt, natural enough; but in the narrative of Ex. (as it now stands) the command is both given to Bezal'el, and executed by him, *after* Moses' return from the mountain (36^{2a} 37¹). The discrepancy in two narratives, *so circumstantial as each of these is*, is difficult to explain, if both are the work of one and the same writer, describing incidents in which he was personally concerned.

8. 10⁶⁻⁷. Cf. Nu. 33²¹⁻³³ (in P's itinerary of the journeyings in the wilderness), relating, however, to a period long subsequent to the episode of the Golden Calf. In Nu., moreover, the stations Beeroth and Bene-ja'akan are mentioned in the inverse order; and (v.³⁸) the death of Aaron is stated to have taken place, not at Moserah, but at Mount Hor, four stations beyond Joṭbathah. As shown in the notes on p. 119 f., there is a possible formal reconciliation, though not one that can be called probable. All things considered, it seems, however, likely (p. 120) that 10⁶⁻⁷ is not part of the original text of Dt.; if this be the case, Dt. will be relieved of the contradiction with Nu. 33²¹⁻³³, though the contradiction will still attach to the source from which the notice is derived, and bear witness to the existence of divergent traditions in our present Pentateuch.

9. 10⁸⁻⁹. If 10⁶⁻⁷ be an integral part of Dt., as *at that time* can in that case refer only to the period indicated in those verses, 10⁸⁻⁹ will assign the consecration of the tribe of Levi to a much later date than is done in Ex. 28-29 Lev. 8 Nu. 3⁵⁻¹⁰. If, however, 10⁶⁻⁷ be not original in Dt., *at that time* will refer to the period of the sojourn at Horeb, 10¹⁻⁵; in this case, there ceases to be a contradiction with Ex., but the reference seems to be (see p. 121) to some incident not mentioned in the existing text of Ex.

Of these discrepancies, 1 and 2, though they cannot be said to be favourable to Moses' authorship, are nevertheless not absolutely incompatible with it; 5 and 6 awaken graver doubts—it is surprising that the retrospects should afford so many cases (see p. xviii), from the intercession of Moses to the slaughter of the sons of Sihon (or 'Og), in which the reconciliation can only be effected by a *duplication* of the event recorded in the earlier narrative; 3, 4, and 7 cannot be fairly explained upon the hypothesis of Mosaic authorship.

We may pass now to the consideration of the *laws* in Dt., in their relation to those of Ex.—Nu. Let us first compare the laws in Ex. 21–23 (JE). Here we observe in certain cases modifications which cannot be reasonably accounted for, except upon the supposition that the laws of Dt. originated in a later stage of society than the laws of Ex. Even the greater detail and development (p. viii f.) points in this direction, though not, of course, so decisively as the cases of modification.

1. In Ex. 21²⁻¹¹ a Hebrew bondman is to serve for six years, and to receive his freedom in the seventh year (v.²); a bondwoman who comes into servitude with her husband is to receive her freedom at the same time (v.³). But a daughter sold by her father as a bondwoman is on a different footing; she is not to go free as the bondmen do (v.⁷). In Dt. 15¹² the law of Ex., by the addition of "or an Hebrewess," is pointedly extended so as to include bondwomen; and in v.¹⁷ it is expressly prescribed that the bondwoman (without any limitation) is to be subject to the same law of manumission as bondmen. Both laws are designed for the land of Canaan, as appears from the reference to the door and doorpost. If both laws, however, were given in the wilderness for a time of future settlement in Canaan, the variation just noted appears arbitrary. It is, however, at once explicable upon the supposition that the law of Dt. springs from a more advanced stage of society than the law of Ex., and regulates usage for an age in which the father's power over his daughter was less absolute than it had been in more primitive times, and when it was no longer the custom (see Ex. 21⁶⁻⁹) for a Hebrew girl to be *bought* to be the wife of her master or his son. Contrast also Dt. 15⁶ with Ex. 21¹⁷ (p. 184).

2. In Ex. 21¹² the asylum for manslaughter (as the connexion with v.¹⁴ appears to show) is Jehovah's *altar* (cf. 1 K. 1³⁰ 2²⁸); in Dt. (c. 19) definite cities are set apart for the purpose.

3. In Ex. 22^{13f.} (16f.) the law of seduction stands at the close of a list of cases of pecuniary compensations for injury to property: the offence is consequently treated as one of pecuniary loss to the father, who must be

compensated by the seducer purchasing the damsel as wife for the full price (*môhar*) of a virgin. In Dt. the corresponding law (22^{20f.}) appears not among laws of property, but among laws of moral purity; and though it is still provided that the offender shall marry the damsel and make compensation to the father, a fixed fine takes the place of the variable *môhar*.*

4. In Ex. 23^{10f.} the provisions of the sabbatical year have a purely agricultural reference; in Dt. 15¹⁻⁶ the institution is applied so as to form a check on the power of the creditor. Had both laws been framed by Moses, it is difficult not to think that in formulating Dt. 15¹⁻⁶ he would have made some allusion to the law of Ex. 23^{10f.}, and mentioned that, *in addition to* the provisions there laid down, the sabbatical year was to receive also this new application.

Modifications such as these cannot reasonably be attributed to the altered circumstances or prospects of the nation at the close of the 40 years' wanderings: the provisions of Ex., as is plain both from the tenor of 23^{20ff.}, and from the various laws implying the existence of houses, and the possession of separate holdings of land, are equally designed for the use of the people when settled in Canaan. Those of Dt. differ just in being adapted to meet the needs of a more developed state of society, for which the provisions of Ex. were no longer adequate.

If, however, it is thus difficult to attribute the laws of Dt. and JE (Ex. 21-23) to the same legislator, it is altogether impossible to do this in the case of the laws of P; for not only are the variations which the regulations of Dt. present much graver, but, as shown above (p. xiii f.), it cannot be supposed that P was one of the sources employed by the author of Dt.: laws and institutions of fundamental importance in P are treated in Dt. as if they were either non-existent, or matters of no concern to the Writer; they are sometimes contradicted, sometimes ignored. Instances of their being ignored were cited above, p. xiii; the following are instances of contradiction:—

1. In Lev. Nu. a sharp distinction is drawn—and enforced under stringent penalties (Nu. 16^{10, 23, 40})—between the priests and the common Levites: in Dt. it is implied (18^{1a}) that *all* members of the tribe of Levi are qualified to exercise priestly functions; and regulations are laid down

* Comp. W. R. Smith, *Addit. Answer to the Libel* (Edin. 1878), p. 56 f.; OTJC.² p. 368 f.

(18⁶) to meet the case of any member coming from the country to the central sanctuary, and claiming to officiate there as priest.

2. In P particular provision is made for the maintenance of both priests and Levites, and in Nu. 35¹⁻⁸ (cf. Jos. 21) 48 cities are appointed for their residence. In Dt., under both heads, the regulations are very different, and allow considerably less ample provision for the maintenance of the tribe. Thus Dt. 18¹ (the shoulder, the cheeks, and the maw to be the priest's perquisite in a peace-offering) is in direct contradiction with Lev. 10¹⁴ the breast and the right thigh to be the priest's due in a peace-offering.

3. Dt. 18² is inconsistent with the institution of Levitical cities. It implies that the Levite has no settled residence, but is a "wanderer" in one of the cities of the kingdom of Israel. As contrasted with the provision of Lev. 24, it is not incompatible with some ancient law, supposing it to have been originally put in force; but if these are quite general, they are not in any way to be taken into account as such, and what is especially remarkable, they cannot be taken into account in which the story of Dt. 10 is represented as the work of the Deuteronomist, and the law of Dt. 18 is represented as the work of the Levitical lawgiver, and the law of Dt. 18 is represented as the work of the Levitical lawgiver.

4. Dt. 18² is inconsistent with the institution of Levitical cities. It implies that the Levite has no settled residence, but is a "wanderer" in one of the cities of the kingdom of Israel. As contrasted with the provision of Lev. 24, it is not incompatible with some ancient law, supposing it to have been originally put in force; but if these are quite general, they are not in any way to be taken into account as such, and what is especially remarkable, they cannot be taken into account in which the story of Dt. 10 is represented as the work of the Deuteronomist, and the law of Dt. 18 is represented as the work of the Levitical lawgiver, and the law of Dt. 18 is represented as the work of the Levitical lawgiver.

5. Dt. 18² is inconsistent with the institution of Levitical cities. It implies that the Levite has no settled residence, but is a "wanderer" in one of the cities of the kingdom of Israel. As contrasted with the provision of Lev. 24, it is not incompatible with some ancient law, supposing it to have been originally put in force; but if these are quite general, they are not in any way to be taken into account as such, and what is especially remarkable, they cannot be taken into account in which the story of Dt. 10 is represented as the work of the Deuteronomist, and the law of Dt. 18 is represented as the work of the Levitical lawgiver, and the law of Dt. 18 is represented as the work of the Levitical lawgiver.

6. Dt. 18² is inconsistent with the institution of Levitical cities. It implies that the Levite has no settled residence, but is a "wanderer" in one of the cities of the kingdom of Israel. As contrasted with the provision of Lev. 24, it is not incompatible with some ancient law, supposing it to have been originally put in force; but if these are quite general, they are not in any way to be taken into account as such, and what is especially remarkable, they cannot be taken into account in which the story of Dt. 10 is represented as the work of the Deuteronomist, and the law of Dt. 18 is represented as the work of the Levitical lawgiver, and the law of Dt. 18 is represented as the work of the Levitical lawgiver.

7. Dt. 18² is inconsistent with the institution of Levitical cities. It implies that the Levite has no settled residence, but is a "wanderer" in one of the cities of the kingdom of Israel. As contrasted with the provision of Lev. 24, it is not incompatible with some ancient law, supposing it to have been originally put in force; but if these are quite general, they are not in any way to be taken into account as such, and what is especially remarkable, they cannot be taken into account in which the story of Dt. 10 is represented as the work of the Deuteronomist, and the law of Dt. 18 is represented as the work of the Levitical lawgiver, and the law of Dt. 18 is represented as the work of the Levitical lawgiver.

8. Dt. 18² is inconsistent with the institution of Levitical cities. It implies that the Levite has no settled residence, but is a "wanderer" in one of the cities of the kingdom of Israel. As contrasted with the provision of Lev. 24, it is not incompatible with some ancient law, supposing it to have been originally put in force; but if these are quite general, they are not in any way to be taken into account as such, and what is especially remarkable, they cannot be taken into account in which the story of Dt. 10 is represented as the work of the Deuteronomist, and the law of Dt. 18 is represented as the work of the Levitical lawgiver, and the law of Dt. 18 is represented as the work of the Levitical lawgiver.

9. Dt. 18² is inconsistent with the institution of Levitical cities. It implies that the Levite has no settled residence, but is a "wanderer" in one of the cities of the kingdom of Israel. As contrasted with the provision of Lev. 24, it is not incompatible with some ancient law, supposing it to have been originally put in force; but if these are quite general, they are not in any way to be taken into account as such, and what is especially remarkable, they cannot be taken into account in which the story of Dt. 10 is represented as the work of the Deuteronomist, and the law of Dt. 18 is represented as the work of the Levitical lawgiver, and the law of Dt. 18 is represented as the work of the Levitical lawgiver.

10. Dt. 18² is inconsistent with the institution of Levitical cities. It implies that the Levite has no settled residence, but is a "wanderer" in one of the cities of the kingdom of Israel. As contrasted with the provision of Lev. 24, it is not incompatible with some ancient law, supposing it to have been originally put in force; but if these are quite general, they are not in any way to be taken into account as such, and what is especially remarkable, they cannot be taken into account in which the story of Dt. 10 is represented as the work of the Deuteronomist, and the law of Dt. 18 is represented as the work of the Levitical lawgiver, and the law of Dt. 18 is represented as the work of the Levitical lawgiver.

11. Dt. 18² is inconsistent with the institution of Levitical cities. It implies that the Levite has no settled residence, but is a "wanderer" in one of the cities of the kingdom of Israel. As contrasted with the provision of Lev. 24, it is not incompatible with some ancient law, supposing it to have been originally put in force; but if these are quite general, they are not in any way to be taken into account as such, and what is especially remarkable, they cannot be taken into account in which the story of Dt. 10 is represented as the work of the Deuteronomist, and the law of Dt. 18 is represented as the work of the Levitical lawgiver, and the law of Dt. 18 is represented as the work of the Levitical lawgiver.

12. Dt. 18² is inconsistent with the institution of Levitical cities. It implies that the Levite has no settled residence, but is a "wanderer" in one of the cities of the kingdom of Israel. As contrasted with the provision of Lev. 24, it is not incompatible with some ancient law, supposing it to have been originally put in force; but if these are quite general, they are not in any way to be taken into account as such, and what is especially remarkable, they cannot be taken into account in which the story of Dt. 10 is represented as the work of the Deuteronomist, and the law of Dt. 18 is represented as the work of the Levitical lawgiver, and the law of Dt. 18 is represented as the work of the Levitical lawgiver.

both: they can only be explained by the supposition that the two systems of law reflect the usage of two distinct periods of the national life. Of course there is no difficulty in supposing that Moses may have foreseen the neglect of his own institutions and provided for it accordingly: but not one of the regulations that have been referred to betrays any indication whatever that this was the intention of the legislator in framing it; in every case the terms of the provision are as unqualified and absolute as are those of P. It is also undoubtedly true that the aim of Dt. is very different from that of P: the one is intended (chiefly) for the guidance of the priests, the other is addressed to the people; the one represents the priestly point of view, the other that of the prophets; the one lays down a complete code of ritual observances, which certainly does not fall within the scope of the other. Still, if P were written by Moses,—or even compiled by another hand under his direction,—it is inconceivable that in recapitulating at the close of his life the laws which he desired the Israelites to observe, he should have thus held himself aloof from a body of law, in the compilation of which he had (*ex hyp.*) been so intimately concerned, ignoring institutions which he had represented as of central significance in his system,* and contradicting regulations which he had declared to be invested with the highest sanctions.† Not only does Dt. not contain (in any sense of the word) a *résumé* or “recapitulation” of the laws of P, but the author does not even do what, supposing him to have been interested in a great ceremonial system, would have been consonant with the general plan of his work, and at the same time of the utmost value to future generations of Israelites: he does not, even in general terms, refer to the system which (*ex hyp.*) he had prescribed, for the purpose of summarizing its leading principles, or of defining the place which ceremonial institutions should hold in a spiritual

* See p. xiii. The Day of Atonement, it is enjoined in P (Lev. 23^{28f.}), is to be observed by all under penalty of death.

† The rights and revenues of the tribe of Levi do fall within the scope of Dt. (see 18¹⁻⁸), not less than within that of P, and yet the provisions are altogether different.

religion.* On the contrary, his attitude towards it shows that its most characteristic ideas are alien to his mind, and have no place in his scheme of religion.

The study of the legal sections of Dt. leads thus to the same conclusion which resulted from the study of the historical sections: each, when compared with the corresponding sections of Ex.—Nu., presents inconsistencies incompatible with the supposition of both being the work of the same author. This conclusion follows, even if (as has up to this point been assumed) Moses be the author of the preceding books of the Pentateuch. It is confirmed by the independent evidence of *style*. The literary styles of Dt. and P, while each has a strongly individual character, are cast in two entirely different moulds; if Moses was the author of the one, he cannot have so far disowned his own individuality as to be also the author of the other. Nor can the Mosaic authorship of Dt. be maintained in face of a comparison with JE. That a *composite* narrative of the Exodus should have arisen in the lifetime of Moses, and that Moses himself should have drawn upon it in Dt., cannot be considered probable. But waiving this point, and treating JE as the work of a single hand, the style, though not *so* different from the style of Dt. as P's style is, nevertheless differs from it more than would be consonant with the tenacious literary habits of Hebrew authors, were the writer in both cases the same: the discourses of Dt. are pervaded throughout by a uniform colouring and tone, which are absent from JE (comp. p. lxxvii), and are an indication that we have before us the work of another hand.†

In point of fact, however,—though the proof cannot be stated here, and must be sought in the Commentaries on the books in question,—the Mosaic authorship of the first four books of the Pent. cannot be sustained. JE and P were composed at two widely different periods of Israelitish history,

* He does this, to some extent, for the laws of JE (16¹⁻¹⁷), but not for those of P.—Comp., also, Westphal, pp. 172 ff., 231 ff., 241 ff.

† Similarly Dean (now Bishop) Perowne (*Contemp. Rev.* Jan. 1888, p. 144): "The book is in style quite unlike the other books of the Hexateuch: it stands absolutely alone. If it is the work of Moses, the other books cannot claim his authorship." On P's style, cf. *L.O.T.* pp. 122-128.

and both, there are the strongest reasons for supposing, long subsequent to Moses. Of course, for those who admit this, the post-Mosaic authorship of Dt. follows at once; for, as was shown above (pp. viii f., xv f.), it is dependent upon, and consequently later than, JE.

This conclusion, to which different lines of argument independently converge, is supported by other indications. There are passages, for instance, in Dt., showing that the author lived at a distance from the period which he describes. Thus, if 1⁸ ("eleventh month") be compared with Nu. 33³⁸ ("fifth month"), which fixes the date of Nu. 20²²⁻²⁸, it appears that the whole of the events reviewed in 2²-3²⁹ had taken place during the six months preceding the time when, if Moses be the author, the discourse must have been delivered. In such a situation, however, the repeated *at that time* (2³⁴ 3⁴. 8. 12. 18. 21. 23), as also *unto this day* in 3¹⁴, though suitable when a longer interval had elapsed, appears inappropriate. C. 5³ and 11²⁻⁷ point in the same direction. The writer, though aware as a fact (8²⁻⁴) of the 40 years' wanderings, does not appear fully to realize the length of the interval, and identifies those whom he addresses with the generation that came out of Egypt in a manner which betrays that he is not speaking as a contemporary. In 2^{12b} ("as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which Jehovah gave him") there is an evident anachronism: however, some writers have treated the antiquarian notices 2¹⁰⁻¹². 20-23 (though otherwise in the style of Dt. and similar to 3⁹. 11. 13^b 11³⁰) as glosses. The expression, "when ye came forth out of Egypt," not merely in 24⁹ 25¹⁷, but also in 23⁵⁽⁴⁾, of an incident quite at the *end* of the 40 years' wanderings (cf. 4^{45b}. 46^b), could not have been used naturally by Moses, speaking less than six months afterwards, but testifies to the writer of a later age, in which the 40 years had dwindled to a point.

That Dt. is of later origin than the age of Moses may be inferred, further, from two other considerations. (1) The use of the phrase "beyond Jordan" (בְּעֵבֶר הַיַּרְדֵּן) for the country *East* of Jordan, in Dt. 1¹. 5 3⁸ 4⁴¹. 46. 47. 40 (as elsewhere in the Pent.: comp. Nu. 22¹ 34¹⁵), exactly as in Jos. 2¹⁰ 7⁷ 9¹⁰ &c. Jud. 5¹⁷

10⁸, shows that the author was a resident in *Western* Palestine. It is indeed sometimes alleged that the expression had a fixed geographical sense (like *Gallia Transalpina*, &c.), and was used as a standing designation of the trans-Jordanic territory, irrespectively of the actual position of the speaker or writer; but Dt. 3^{20, 25} 11³⁰ and Jos. 5¹ 9¹ 12⁷ (where it is used of Western Palestine), show that this assumption is incorrect. If, now, its meaning was *not* thus fixed, its employment by a writer, whether in E. or W. Palestine, of the side *on which he himself stood*, is difficult to understand, unless the habit had arisen of viewing the regions on the two sides of Jordan as *contrasted with each other*; * and this of itself implies residence in Palestine. It is, of course, conceivable that this was a habit of the Canaanites; but it can hardly be considered likely that the usage suggested by it passed from them to the Israelites, before the latter had set foot in the land, and experienced the conditions adapted to naturalize it among them. The use of the expression in Dt. (as in the Pent. generally) exactly as in Jos. 2¹⁰ &c. creates a very strong presumption that the passages in question were all written under similar local conditions.†

(2) The law respecting the place of sacrifice, as formulated in Dt., must have arisen at a much later age than that of Moses. As shown in the notes on c. 12 (pp. 136-138), while Dt. insists with great emphasis that all sacrifices are to be offered only at a single sanctuary, the spot chosen by Jehovah "out of all the tribes to set His name there," the law of Ex. 20²⁴ permits altars to be built, and sacrifice to be offered upon them, in any part of the land without distinction; and with

* Hence its use in Jos. 5¹ 9¹ 12⁷, written (presumably) in W. Palestine.

† So Dean (now Bishop) Perowne, *Contemp. Rev.* Jan. 1888, p. 143 f. In Dt. 3^{20, 25} the (assumed) position of the speaker is naturally maintained. In v.⁸, on the contrary, *in a phrase of common occurrence* (4⁴⁷ Jos. 2¹⁰ 9¹⁰), as in Jos. 1^{14, 15}, the point of view of the *writer* unconsciously betrays itself. Nu. 32¹⁰ מעבר הירדן מזרח . . . מעבר לירדן והלאה, where the expression is used of *both* sides of Jordan, though it has been referred to, has no bearing on the present question: the usage here falls into the category of passages in which, in accordance with Heb. idiom, the same expression repeated acquires a contrasted meaning in virtue of the juxtaposition (cf. 1 S. 14^{20-21, 22} 23²⁶). From the use of the term in Nu. 32¹⁰ nothing can consequently be inferred as to its force, when used *absolutely*, as in Dt. 1^{1, 5} &c.

the principle thus laid down the practice of the age from Joshua to Solomon (and even later) conforms: during this period mention is frequently made of altars being built, or sacrifice offered, at places other than that at which the Ark was stationed, without any indication (and this is the important point), on the part of either the actors or the narrator, that an irregularity is being committed (see esp. 1 S. 9¹²⁻¹⁴ 10^{3. 5}; 1 K. 18³⁰). It is, of course, true that the non-observance of a law does not of necessity imply its non-existence; nevertheless, when men who might fairly be presumed to know of it, if it existed, not only make no attempt to put it in force, but disregard it without explanation or excuse, such an inference cannot be deemed an extravagant one.*

The composition of Dt. must thus be placed at a period long subsequent to the age of Moses. Is it possible to determine its date more precisely? The *terminus ad quem* is not difficult to fix; it must have been written previously to the 18th year of King Josiah (B.C. 621), the year in which Hilkiah made his memorable discovery of the "book of the law" in the Temple

* A. van Hoonacker (*Le lieu du culte dans la Législation rituelle des Hébreux*, 1894) interprets Ex. 20²⁴ of *private* altars, and seeks to show that the laws of Ex. 21-23 recognise only one legitimate public sanctuary, so that the law of Dt. 12 is not the innovation that it is commonly supposed to be. It is true, no doubt, that critics have sometimes unduly minimized the importance of the sanctuary at which the Ark was stationed—whether at Shiloh or elsewhere, or afterwards at Jerusalem—before the Deuteronomic legislation: *de facto*, the sanctuary which, in a special sense, was Jehovah's dwelling-place must always have had the pre-eminence (cf. Ex. 23¹⁹); and the Temple of Solomon, by its splendour, and the associations of veneration and regard with which time naturally invested it, must have tended more and more to throw into the shade the minor local sanctuaries; still, in face of the evidence of the historical books, it is difficult to think that sacrifice at other spots was regarded as actually illegitimate. The truth seems rather to be that centralizing tendencies had manifested themselves long before the age of either Manasseh or Josiah; in Dt. they are brought to a head, the preference, or pre-eminence, which the Temple had long enjoyed *de facto* is confirmed to it *de jure*, and that in such a manner as to secure for it at the same time *exclusive* rights, as against all other sanctuaries. The law of Dt. remains an innovation; but it is an innovation for which the soil had long been preparing.

(2 K. 22^{8ff.}). For the narrative of 2 K. 22-23 makes it plain that the book so found must have embraced Deuteronomy; * for although the bare description of its contents, and of the effect produced by it upon those who heard it (22^{11, 13, 19}) might suit Lev. 26 equally with Dt. 28, yet the allusions to the *covenant* contained in it (23^{2, 9, 21}), which refer evidently to Dt. (28¹⁰ (29¹): cf. 29^{8, 20, 24} (9, 21, 25)), and the fact that in the reformation based upon it, Josiah carries out, step by step, the fundamental principles of Dt., † leave no doubt upon the matter.

How much earlier than B.C. 621 Dt. may be, is more difficult to determine. The following considerations, how-

* Or, at least, c. 5-26. 28 (p. lxxv). It cannot be shown to have included more than Dt. (see Schrader, *Einl.* § 206 b, c; Dillm. p. 613; *OTJC.* 2 p. 258; Westphal, p. 289 ff.; &c.); but that is immaterial to the present argument.

† Viz. the abolition of all heathen rites and superstitions, and the centralization of Jehovah's worship at Jerusalem: comp. 2 K. 23^{4, 5b, 11} (worship of the host of heaven put down) with Dt. 17³; 23^{3, 12} (priests and sanctuaries of various "other gods") with Dt. 6¹⁴ 11²⁸ 17³ &c.; 23^{8, 13, 14, 15, 19} (the high-places, with their altars, "pillars," and Ashérims) with Dt. 12^{2, 6}; 23⁶ (the Ashérim in the Temple) with Dt. 16²¹; 23⁷ (the *Kedeshim*) with Dt. 23¹⁸ (27); 23^{10b} (provision made for the support of the disestablished priests out of the Temple dues) with Dt. 18^{8a}; 23¹⁰ (Molech-worship) with Dt. 18^{10a}; 23^{21, 22} (the passover in *Jerusalem*) with Dt. 16^{5f.}; 23²⁴ (consulters of ghosts and familiar spirits) with Dt. 18¹¹; v. 28 (Josiah's piety) with Dt. 6⁸. If the reader will peruse consecutively (cf. Cheyne, *Jeremiah, his Life and Times*, p. 50f.) Dt. 6^{4-5, 14-16} 12²⁻⁷ 16²¹⁻²² 18⁹⁻¹⁵ 28, he will have an idea of the passages which may have principally impressed Josiah. The covenant which the king and nation solemnly enter into, to observe the newly discovered code, is also described in terms which point unmistakably to Dt. (2 K. 23³ "to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all the heart and with all the soul": see p. lxxxi f., Nos. 37, 51). The title *book of the law* (2 K. 23^{8, 11}) recalls Dt. 28⁶¹ 29²⁰ (21) 30¹⁰ 31²⁶ Jos. 1⁸ 24²⁴ (all of the Deut. code). Whether any weight is to be attached to the reminiscence in 22¹⁹ of Dt. 28³⁷ is less certain; for though in *substance* Huldah's prophecy is no doubt authentic, it is pretty clear that it owes its *form* to the Deuteronomic compiler of Kings, so that the reminiscence may be due to him rather than to Huldah herself. The expression "confirm the words," &c. (2 K. 22^{3, 24}), recalls Dt. 27²⁶; but it is doubtful whether this verse is part of the original Dt. (p. 300). The law of Dt. 18⁸⁻⁹ was not, however, fully carried out: the disestablished priests of the high-places, though they were received by their "brethren" at Jerusalem, and allowed a share in the Temple dues, were not permitted to minister at the altar (2 K. 23⁹),—whether Josiah was not able to enforce this provision on account of the opposition of Hilkiah and the other Zadokite priests, or whether they were felt to be disqualified for such sacred duties by the part they had taken in idolatrous rites.

ever, tend to fix its date more closely, and to show that it belongs, most probably, either to the reign of Manasseh, or to the early years of the reign of Josiah.

(1. The differences between the laws of Dt. and those of Ex. 21-23 tend to show that the two Codes are separated from each other by a considerable interval of time, in the course of which the social and political organization of the community had materially developed, and the Code of Ex. had ceased to be adequate to the nation's needs.*

2. The law of the kingdom (17¹⁴⁻²⁰) is coloured by reminiscences of the monarchy of Solomon. The argument does not deny that Moses may have made provision for the establishment of a monarchy in Israel, but affirms that the form in which the provision is here cast bears the stamp of a later age.

3. The terms of Dt. 17⁸⁻¹³ (cf. 19¹⁷), in which the constitution of the supreme tribunal is not *prescribed*, but represented as *already known* (cf. p. 207), appear to presuppose the existence of the judicature, instituted (according to 2 Ch. 19⁸⁻¹¹) by Jehoshaphat.

4. The forms of idolatry alluded to, especially the worship of the "Host of heaven" (4¹⁹ 17³), point to a date not earlier than the 2nd half of the 8th cent. B.C. It is true, the worship of the sun and moon is ancient, as is attested even by the names of places in Canaan: but in the notices (which are frequent) of idolatrous practices in the historical books from Judges to Kings, no mention of the "Host of heaven" occurs until the reign of Ahaz; and in the 7th cent. it is alluded to frequently.† The temptation to worship "other gods" is the pressing danger of the age, both in Dt. and in Jeremiah.

5. The influence of Dt. upon subsequent writers is clear

* Cf. Cheyne, *Jeremiah*, p. 71: "The Israel of Dt. is separated from the Israel of the Exodus by a complete social revolution. The nomad tribes have grown into a settled and wealthy community (notice the phrase 'the elders of the city,' 19¹² &c.), whose organisation needs no longer to be constituted, but only to be reformed." Why the new features in the legislation of Dt. cannot be accounted for by the altered circumstances of the nation at the close of the 40 years' wanderings, is shown on p. xxxviii.

† 2 K. 23¹² (Ahaz); 2 K. 21^{3, 5}, cf. 23^{4, 5, 11, 12} (Manasseh); 2 K. 17¹⁶ (Deut.) the reference is vague: Zeph. 1⁵ Jer. 8² 19¹³; 7¹⁸ 44¹⁷; Ez. 8¹⁶ refer to a later period. It was introduced, in all probability, from Babylonia.

and indisputable. It is remarkable, now, that the early prophets, Amos, Hosea, and the undisputed portions of Isaiah, show no certain traces of this influence; Jeremiah exhibits marks of it on nearly every page; Ezekiel and Deutero-Isaiah are also evidently influenced by it. If Dt. were composed between Isaiah and Jeremiah, these facts would be exactly accounted for.

(6. The language and style of Dt., clear and flowing, free from archaisms (see § 5), but purer than that of Jeremiah, would suit the same period. Dillm. (p. 611) remarks justly that the style of Dt., especially in its rhetorical fulness and breadth of diction, implies a long development of the art of public oratory, and is not of a character to belong to the first age of Hebrew literature.)

7. The *prophetic teaching* of Dt., the dominant theological ideas, the points of view under which the laws are presented, the principles by which conduct is estimated, presuppose a relatively advanced stage of theological reflexion, as they also approximate to what is found in Jeremiah and Ezekiel.

8. In Dt. 16²² we read, "Thou shalt not set thee up a *maṣṣēbah* (obelisk), which Jehovah thy God hateth." Would Isaiah, it is asked, if he had known of such a law, have adopted the *maṣṣēbah* (19¹⁹) as a symbol of the future conversion of Egypt to the true faith? * Or, if he had known of

* Cf. OTJC.² p. 355; Ryle, *Canon of the OT.* p. 56: and comp. below, p. 204. The supposition that obelisks connected with *heathen* places of worship are meant in Dt. 16²² is not favoured by the context (v. 21^b); the use of these has, moreover, been proscribed before, 7⁶ 12³ (repeated from Ex. 23²⁴ 34¹³). The older legislation enjoins the destruction of *heathen* altars and obelisks; but contains no prohibition corresponding to Dt. 16²²: in Ex. 24⁴ obelisks are erected beside an altar by Moses. The argument is sometimes met by the answer that the obelisk spoken of by Isaiah was a commemorative one, intended merely to indicate to the traveller entering Egypt, that it was a country sacred to Jehovah. But it could not have served this purpose, without possessing *some* religious associations; and these, according to Dt. 16²², were of a character which Jehovah "hated." At the same time, the argument does not possess the cogency of those of a broader and more general character: for a *single*, isolated law, in the face of opposing custom, might drop out of notice; and the prophet's figure would in that case have been merely suggested to him by prevalent popular usage.

Dt. 14¹, would he have said (22¹²) that *Jehovah* "called" to a practice which is there prohibited?

9. The law of Dt. 18²⁰⁻²² presupposes an age in which the true prophets found themselves in conflict with numerous and influential false prophets, and it became necessary to supply Israel with the means of distinguishing them, *i.e.* the period from the 8th cent. onwards (Dillm. pp. 331, 612).

10. In general, as Oettli (p. 16) remarks, both the religious and the national experiences presupposed by Dt. are much wider than those of the Mosaic age can have been.

So soon as Dt. is recognized as a work of the 7th cent. B.C., the phenomena which were so perplexing, upon the hypothesis of its Mosaic authorship, are at once readily explicable. For history, it was dependent (in the main) upon JE: that was the popular narrative of the *origines* of Israel: the narrative of P (if indeed it already existed) had not yet been combined with JE, and was little known. The author, however, not being the author of JE as well, follows it freely, sometimes perhaps interweaving reminiscences from memory; hence he now and then inadvertently places a clause in a new setting (p. xviii), or is guilty of a slight inconsistency. The incidents mentioned by him without the authority of JE (p. xvii f.) may have been derived by him in some cases from an independent source, oral or written: for others, notably those narrated in the earlier books at points of juncture between the narratives of JE and P, his source was far more probably JE itself, in parts which the last compiler of the Hexateuch sacrificed when he combined JE with P, but which, at the time when Dt. was written, were still read by the author in their integrity. In the legal parts of his work, the modifications and additions which the legislation of Dt. presents, when compared with that of JE, are simply a consequence of the more varied needs of the society for which it was designed. The sparseness of references to priestly institutions, and the discrepancies with P (p. xxxix), are explained at once, when it is remembered that many of these institutions had not yet reached the form in which they are systematized in the Priests' Code, and that the author, while free from any desire to depreciate ceremonial

observances (p. xxx), was nevertheless a man whose interests were chiefly centred in the prophetic aspects of religion.

The question whether Dt. is to be assigned to the reign of Manasseh or Josiah is a more difficult one. Let us consider the historical conditions of the 7th cent. B.C., and the motives, or influences, under which Dt. may have been composed.

Throughout his long prophetic career, Isaiah had proclaimed the advent, so soon as Syrian or Assyrian troubles were over, and Judah was able again to breathe freely, of an ideal state of purity and blessedness; Judah was then to realize its ideal character of a "holy nation"; her citizens, from the king downwards, were to exhibit ideal excellences; a great moral and spiritual regeneration was to be effected, and the national character was to be radically transformed.* Publicly and privately, this was the teaching which Isaiah reiterated: and upon all spiritually minded Israelites, we may be sure, his powerful personality, and noble ideas, made a profound impression. At the time, one of the chief obstacles to purity of religion appears to have been the local shrines, or "high-places" (p. 139): here the worship of Jehovah could be despiritualized, and even contaminated with heathen rites, more readily than was possible—except under a distinctly idolatrous king—at the Temple of Jerusalem. Isaiah, however, though he speaks of images with reprobation and disparagement,† does not (in his extant prophecies) wage war against the local sanctuaries as such,‡ and hardly even alludes to the worship of "other gods."§ It is the moral shortcomings of his contemporaries which stir him most deeply, and fill a more prominent place in his writings than the denunciation of heathen rites. As yet, notwithstanding the patronage of Ahaz (2 K. 16³, cf. 23¹²), distinctively heathen influences were not apparently so aggressive in Judah as they were destined to become shortly afterwards. Hezekiah, however, appears to have seen that any serious religious reform must begin at

* Is. 1^{26f.} 4²⁻⁶ 29¹⁸⁻²⁴ 30²⁰⁻²² 31⁷ 32^{1-8, 15-17} 33⁵⁻⁶. See the writer's *Isaiah, his Life and Times*, pp. 22, 26, 58, 62, 110 f.

† 2^{8, 18, 20} 17⁸ 30²² 31⁷.

‡ Cf. however, 1²⁹.

§ Cf. 17^{10b}. This term, so common in Dt., Jer., and other Deuteronomic writers (p. lxxviii), is not found in Isaiah.

the local sanctuaries; and hence (though the description may attribute to him more than he actually accomplished *) I removed, it is said, the high-places, and commanded all men to worship before the altar in Jerusalem (2 K. 18⁴. 22 21¹). This, we may conclude, was the practical form in which Isaiah's teaching took shape in Hezekiah's mind, and in which he sought to give effect to Isaiah's ideals.

But whatever Hezekiah effected by this measure, was very soon undone. Under his successor, Manasseh, who occupied the throne for nearly 50 years, a violent and determined reaction in favour of heathenism set in. Not only were the high-places re-established; but distinctively heathen cults were so patronized by the king that they threatened to supersede altogether the service of Jehovah. The worship of Ba'al of the Asherah, and of the "host of heaven," was carried on in the courts of the Temple itself; the odious rites of Molech (p. 222 f.) were revived; various other superstitious and immoral practices also became fashionable.† Nor would Manasseh brook opposition: the loyal servants of Jehovah who resisted his innovations, were relentlessly persecuted and slain; the "innocent blood," which he shed in Jerusalem, is standing charge against his memory.‡ The prophecy Micah 6¹⁻⁷ is an interesting and instructive monument of this reign. For, on the one hand, it presents a vivid picture of the moral corruption of the age (6¹⁰⁻¹² 7¹⁻⁶), and of the infatuated eagerness with which the people pressed forward to propitiate the deity even with the sacrifice of their dearest (6⁷); and, on the other hand, it supplies evidence that the voice of the prophet was not silenced, but that they could still proclaim, in accents of calm resignation and trust, that what Jehovah demanded of His worshippers was not material offerings, however costly, but "to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God" (6⁸).

With the accession of Josiah (B.C. 639), there came round a change. The readiness with which Josiah yielded himself to the principles of Deuteronomy, and the terms of

* Cf. *OTJC*.² pp. 355, 357; Montefiore, *Hibb. Lect.* p. 164.

† 2 K. 21²⁻⁷; cf. 23⁴⁻⁷. 11-12.

‡ 2 K. 21¹⁶ 24⁴; cf. Jer. 2³⁰.

which Jeremiah alludes to him (Jer. 22^{15b-16}), combine to show that his character was that of a religiously-minded, amiable prince, who would be the last to follow in the footsteps of Manasseh, or willingly be disloyal to Israel's creed. The prophetic party, and their adherents, could now therefore lift up their heads in peace; and active persecution ceased. But a child of eight could not be expected to inaugurate at once a new policy: nor, as a matter of fact, for some 18 years was any material alteration effected; the syncretistic and idolatrous worship continued; even the Temple was not purged of its heathen disfigurements. These and other reforms were only carried out in consequence of the effect wrought upon Josiah by Deuteronomy, after its discovery in the Temple, in his 18th year (2 K. 22-23).

Our information respecting the 46 years of Manasseh's reign, and the first 17 of Josiah's, is fragmentary: it is only by conjecture that we can either picture to ourselves the condition to which the prophetic party was reduced by the persecuting measures of Manasseh, or imagine the steps which they may have taken for the purpose of arresting, if possible, the downward movement of the nation. But the 7th century, it is evident, marked a crisis in the religious history of Judah: the longer Manasseh's reign continued, the more critical must the times have seemed to the true worshippers of Jehovah: nor, even after Josiah's accession, could the crisis have been considered to be past, so long as the heathen practices sanctioned by his grandfather maintained their hold upon the nation. Deuteronomy represents the first serious attempt made to counteract the tendencies of the age. It may have been in the dark days of Manasseh, when the spiritual energy of prophecy, no longer able, as of yore, to make its voice heard openly among the people, nevertheless refused to be suppressed, and, hopeful of better times, provided in anticipation a spiritual rallying-point, round which the disorganized forces of the national religion might under happier auspices one day range themselves again. Or it may have been later, when the character of the young King Josiah afforded promise of speedier success, that the needful stimulus

was found, and that the prophets, encouraged by the bright prospect, resolved upon putting forward the spiritual requirements of the age, in a shape which, if circumstances favoured might serve more immediately as a basis of reform.

(Such, at any rate, whichever the age to which it belonged was the aim which the prophetic author of Dt. set himself. The means which he adopted for giving it practical effect were well chosen. His object was to quicken the national conscience, and at the same time to bring it into touch with the principles which regulated the national life. Accordingly he comes forward neither solely as a prophet, nor solely as a legalist. The prophet, as such, though he asserted with noble eloquence the claims of a spiritual religion and a pure morality, was apt to be too abstract and ideal in his teaching to influence the masses of his countrymen; and the mere promulgation of a collection of laws would obviously be valueless as a stimulus to moral action. (The author adopted accordingly a method for which, on a smaller scale, there was already a precedent in the "Book of the Covenant"; he selected such laws as he deemed most important for the people to observe, he presented them in a popular dress, and he so combined them with homiletic introductions and comments as to make them the vehicle of a powerful appeal in the interests of spiritual religion. If the religious life of the nation was to be successfully reformed, there was need, he saw, of a reaffirmation in emphatic terms of the old national creed, and of the practical consequences which followed logically from it; the principles which Moses had long ago proclaimed, as the foundation of national well-being, must be reasserted; the exclusive claims of Jehovah upon the Israelite's loyalty, and the repudiation of every practice and observance inconsistent with them, must be again insisted on; effort must be made to reinfuse the national life, in the more complex form which it had now assumed, with the spirit of Moses; the old laws must (where necessary) be so adjusted to the needs of the times, as to constitute an efficient safeguard against the dangers which threatened the religion of Israel. This was the aim of Deuteronomy, viewed in the light of the

age which gave it birth. It was a great manifesto against the dominant tendencies of the time. It was an endeavour to realize in practice the ideals of the prophets, especially of Hosea and Isaiah, to transform the Judah demoralized by Manasseh into the "holy nation" pictured in Isaiah's vision, and to awaken in it that devotion to God, and love for man, which Hosea had declared to be the first of human duties (p. xxvii f.). The author exhausts all his eloquence in setting forth, as impressively as possible, the truths which he desires Israel to lay to heart: in noble and melodious periods he dilates upon the goodness of Jehovah, and the claims which He has in consequence upon Israel's allegiance; warm-hearted and generous himself, he strives, in words aglow with fervour and affection, to evoke corresponding emotions in Israel's breast; while now and again, adopting a graver mood, he points ominously to the dark background of warning, such as the fate of the Northern kingdom brought only too conspicuously before him. "Thus were the old laws presented in a popular form, as the 'people's book,' combining creed and law, exhortation and denunciation. It was a prophet's formulation of 'the law of Moses,' adapted to the requirements of that later time. 'The law,' in the guise of prophecy, this might become a spiritual rallying-point for Judah and Jerusalem; it might be the means of upholding spiritual life even in the overthrow of national hopes." *

If Dt. were written under Manasseh,† it is easy to understand how, after having been deposited for safety in the Temple, or taken there by some priest, it might, in the neglect and disorder into which during that reign the arrangements of the Temple were suffered to fall, have been mislaid and lost; and the surprise occasioned by its discovery, during some repairs, by the high priest Hilkiah, is thus readily accounted for. By others, on the contrary, the calm and hopeful spirit which the author displays, and the absence even of any covert allusion

* Ryle, *Canon of the OT.* p. 60.

† So Ewald, *Hist.* i. 127, iv. 221; Bleek, *Introd.* § 126; W. R. Smith, *Add. Answer*, p. 78; Kittel, *Gesch. der Hebr.* i. 57-59; Ryle, *Canon*, pp. 54 f., 56, 60; Wildeboer, *Letterkunde des Ouden Verbonds* (1893), p. 220.

to the special troubles of Manasseh's time, are considered to be objections to that date: the book, it is argued, is better understood as the direct outcome of the reforming tendencies which the early years of Josiah must have called forth, and as designed from the first with the view of promoting the ends which its author labours to attain.* Those who assign Dt. to this date sometimes suppose, moreover, that the party of reform not only designed Dt. with this practical aim in view, but also devised the means by which it should be brought under the notice of the king, whose friendly co-operation was essential to the success of their plans. Hilkiah undertook the responsibility of doing this. He seems, it is said by those who adopt this view, to have so acted as to give the appearance of accident to a long preconcerted design. Shaphan, the "scribe," or chancellor, having been sent to the Temple with a message from Josiah, relating to some repairs that were being executed there, Hilkiah declared that he had "found" it in the Temple; he handed it to Shaphan, who in his turn laid it before the king. The sequel is well known. The king, when he heard it read, was amazed to find how its fundamental principles had been disregarded; he hastened to secure the co-operation of the people of the land, and at once took active steps to give them practical effect (2 K. 22-23).

The grounds for referring the composition of Dt. to the reign of Josiah in preference to that of Manasseh are not decisive: from the nature of the case, an exhortation placed in Moses' mouth could not be expected to contain allusions to the *special* circumstances either of Manasseh's or of Josiah's reign; and the narrative of the discovery certainly supports the view that the book which was found was one which had

* So Reuss, *La Bible, Traduction nouvelle*, &c. (1879) i. 156 ff.; *Gesch. der Heil. Schr. AT.s*, §§ 286-288; Kuenen, *Hex.* p. 214; Dillm. (less confidently) p. 613 f.; Cheyne, *Jeremiah*, p. 75 ff.; *Founders of OT. Crit.* p. 267 ff.; Stade, *Gesch.* i. 650 ff.; Cornill, *Einkl.* § 9. 3; Holzinger, *Einkl.* p. 327 f.; Montefiore, *Hibb. Lect.* p. 177 ff.; &c. Delitzsch (*ZKWL* 1880, p. 509) treats Dt. as anterior to Isaiah: Westphal (p. 269 ff.) and Oettli (p. 19 f.) both argue that it must have given the impulse to Hezekiah's reform (2 K. 18^{4.22}). König, *Einkl.* p. 217, places it "shortly after 722."

been lost for some time, not one which had just been written. Nor, even if Dt. were composed under Josiah, is there sufficient reason for supposing that Hilkiah acted as the agent of the reformers in the manner suggested. The book, even though intended to promote a reform, might well have been written while Josiah was yet a child, and placed at once in the Temple—perhaps by the side of other legal documents—in hopes that the time might come when some practical use could be made of it: Hilkiah need have known nothing about it; his discovery of it would then have been (as it purports to be) purely accidental.*

To this conclusion, that Dt. was written in the age of either Manasseh or Josiah, it is objected that the book plainly produced its effect on account of the authority which it was believed to possess, in other words, on account of its claiming, and being supposed, to be the work of Moses: if Josiah had not believed the ancient law-book of Israel to have been discovered, would he have attached any weight to its words? An attempt is indeed made, it is said, to parry this objection by the allegation that the authority which lay behind Dt. was the power of the prophetic teaching, and that the effect which it produced was due to its throwing into a more practical form the ends aimed at by Hezekiah and Isaiah; but if this be the case, it is replied, seeing that the prophets themselves were the accredited ministers of Jehovah, why was not the appeal made directly to the Divine teaching upon their lips? Why should the mere fact of this teaching being presented in the form of a Code give it a force which no prophetic utterances had ever possessed? Its force must have been due principally to the name of Moses, which it bore; and if the prophets were aware that it did not really possess his authority, then not only

* That Hilkiah had a hand in the composition of Dt. is not probable: for Dt. (as has been often remarked) does not emphasize the interests of the Jerusalem priesthood (cf. *OTJC.*² p. 363; Dillm. p. 614), but tends (18⁶⁻⁸) to place the country Levites, coming to officiate at the central sanctuary, upon the same footing as the priests already resident there. It was Hilkiah's merit that he perceived at once the importance of Dt., and co-operated readily with Josiah in carrying out the reformation upon the lines which it laid down.

the principle thus laid down the practice of the age from Joshua to Solomon (and even later) conforms: during this period mention is frequently made of altars being built, or sacrifice offered, at places other than that at which the Ark was stationed, without any indication (and this is the important point), on the part of either the actors or the narrator, that an irregularity is being committed (see esp. 1 S. 9¹²⁻¹⁴ 10^{3. 5}; 1 K. 18³⁰). It is, of course, true that the non-observance of a law does not of necessity imply its non-existence; nevertheless, when men who might fairly be presumed to know of it, if it existed, not only make no attempt to put it in force, but disregard it without explanation or excuse, such an inference cannot be deemed an extravagant one.*

The composition of Dt. must thus be placed at a period long subsequent to the age of Moses. Is it possible to determine its date more precisely? The *terminus ad quem* is not difficult to fix; it must have been written previously to the 18th year of King Josiah (B.C. 621), the year in which Hilkiah made his memorable discovery of the "book of the law" in the Temple

* A. van Hoonacker (*Le lieu du culte dans la Législation rituelle des Hébreux*, 1894) interprets Ex. 20²⁴ of *private* altars, and seeks to show that the laws of Ex. 21-23 recognise only one legitimate public sanctuary, so that the law of Dt. 12 is not the innovation that it is commonly supposed to be. It is true, no doubt, that critics have sometimes unduly minimized the importance of the sanctuary at which the Ark was stationed—whether at Shiloh or elsewhere, or afterwards at Jerusalem—before the Deuteronomic legislation: *de facto*, the sanctuary which, in a special sense, was Jehovah's dwelling-place must always have had the pre-eminence (cf. Ex. 23¹⁹); and the Temple of Solomon, by its splendour, and the associations of veneration and regard with which time naturally invested it, must have tended more and more to throw into the shade the minor local sanctuaries; still, in face of the evidence of the historical books, it is difficult to think that sacrifice at other spots was regarded as actually illegitimate. The truth seems rather to be that centralizing tendencies had manifested themselves long before the age of either Manasseh or Josiah; in Dt. they are brought to a head, the preference, or pre-eminence, which the Temple had long enjoyed *de facto* is confirmed to it *de jure*, and that in such a manner as to secure for it at the same time *exclusive* rights, as against all other sanctuaries. The law of Dt. remains an innovation; but it is an innovation for which the soil had long been preparing.

(2 K. 22^{8ff.}). For the narrative of 2 K. 22-23 makes it plain that the book so found must have embraced Deuteronomy; * for although the bare description of its contents, and of the effect produced by it upon those who heard it (22^{11, 13, 19}) might suit Lev. 26 equally with Dt. 28, yet the allusions to the covenant contained in it (23^{2, 3, 21}), which refer evidently to Dt. (28¹⁰ (29¹): cf. 29^{8, 20, 24} (9, 21, 25)), and the fact that in the reformation based upon it, Josiah carries out, step by step, the fundamental principles of Dt.,† leave no doubt upon the matter.

How much earlier than B.C. 621 Dt. may be, is more difficult to determine. The following considerations, how-

* Or, at least, c. 5-26. 28 (p. lxxv). It cannot be shown to have included more than Dt. (see Schrader, *Eintl.* § 206 b, c; Dillm. p. 613; *OT/C.* p. 258; Westphal, p. 289 ff.; &c.); but that is immaterial to the present argument.

† Viz. the abolition of all heathen rites and superstitions, and the centralization of Jehovah's worship at Jerusalem: comp. 2 K. 23^{4, 5b, 11} (worship of the host of heaven put down) with Dt. 17³; 23^{5, 13} (priests and sanctuaries of various "other gods") with Dt. 6¹⁴ 11²⁸ 17³ &c.; 23^{8, 13, 14, 15, 19} (the high-places, with their altars, "pillars," and Ashérim) with Dt. 12²; 23⁶ (the Ashérim in the Temple) with Dt. 16²¹; 23⁷ (the *Kedeshim*) with Dt. 23¹⁸ (27); 23^{9b} (provision made for the support of the disestablished priests out of the Temple dues) with Dt. 18^{8a}; 23¹⁰ (Molech-worship) with Dt. 18^{10a}; 23^{21, 22} (the passover in Jerusalem) with Dt. 16^{8f.}; 23²⁴ (consulters of ghosts and familiar spirits) with Dt. 18¹¹; v. 25 (Josiah's piety) with Dt. 6⁷. If the reader will peruse consecutively (cf. Cheyne, *Jeremiah, his Life and Times*, p. 50 f.) Dt. 6^{4-5, 14-15} 12²⁻⁷ 16²¹⁻²² 18⁹⁻¹⁵ 28, he will have an idea of the passages which may have principally impressed Josiah. The covenant which the king and nation solemnly enter into, to observe the newly discovered code, is also described in terms which point unmistakably to Dt. (2 K. 23³ "to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all the heart and with all the soul": see p. lxxxix f., Nos. 37, 51). The title *book of the law* (2 K. 23^{8, 11}) recalls Dt. 28⁶¹ 29³⁰ (21) 30¹⁰ 31²⁶ Jos. 1⁸ 8³⁴ (all of the Deut. code). Whether any weight is to be attached to the reminiscence in 22¹⁹ of Dt. 28³⁷ is less certain; for though in substance Huldah's prophecy is no doubt authentic, it is pretty clear that it owes its *form* to the Deuteronomic compiler of Kings, so that the reminiscence may be due to him rather than to Huldah herself. The expression "confirm the words," &c. (2 K. 22^{3, 24}), recalls Dt. 27²⁶; but it is doubtful whether this verse is part of the original Dt. (p. 300). The law of Dt. 18⁶⁻⁸ was not, however, fully carried out: the disestablished priests of the high-places, though they were received by their "brethren" at Jerusalem, and allowed a share in the Temple dues, were not permitted to minister at the altar (2 K. 23⁹),—whether Josiah was not able to enforce this provision on account of the opposition of Hilkiah and the other Zadokite priests, or whether they were felt to be disqualified for such sacred duties by the part they had taken in idolatrous rites.

the Biblical writers followed the same practice: the books of Joshua, Kings, and Chronicles, for instance, afford particularly clear examples of speeches either entirely composed, or enlarged, by the respective compilers,—in the Chronicles, David, Solomon, and various early prophets even express ideas and use idioms which are distinctively *late*, and are mostly peculiar to the compiler of the Chronicles himself.* (In cases where the narrators are nearly contemporary with the events which they describe they may have had information as to what was actually said, which they may merely have re-cast in their own words; but very often this was certainly not the case, and the speeches simply give imaginative expression to thoughts or feelings appropriate to the character and occasion to which they are referred. Deuteronomy, upon the critical view of its authorship, is merely an example, upon an extended scale, of the same practice, which has many and admirable precedents in the literature of the world. The imaginative revivification of the past, by means of discourses, conversations, and even of actions, attributed dramatically to characters who have figured upon the stage of history, has been abundantly exemplified in literature: the educational influence, and moral value, of such creations of human art have been universally allowed: the dialogues of Plato, the epic of Dante, the tragedies of Shakespeare, the *Paradise Lost*, and even the poem of Job, to name but a few of the great imaginative creations of genius, have never been condemned as immoral frauds, because the characters introduced in them did not always—or ever—use the actual words attributed to them. But the author, in each case, having a message to deliver, or a lesson to teach, placed it in the mouth of the person to whose character it was appropriate, or whose personality would give it force, and so presented it to the world. *Mutatis mutandis*, the procedure of the Deuteronomist was similar. No elaborate literary machinery was needed by him: a single character would suffice. He places Moses on the stage, and exhibits him pleading his case with the degenerate Israel of Josiah's day. In doing this, he assumes no unjustifiable

* See, for illustrations, the *Expositor*, April, 1895, p. 241 ff.

liberty, and makes no unfair use of Moses' name: he does not invest him with a fictitious character; he does not claim his authority for ends which he would have disavowed; he merely develops, with great moral energy and rhetorical power, and in a form adapted to the age in which he lived himself, principles which (as will appear immediately) Moses had beyond all question advocated, and arguments which he would have cordially accepted as his own.

Secondly, as regards the motives which induced Josiah to carry out his reformation: if Josiah would not have instituted his reforms, unless he had believed Dt. to be written by Moses, was he led to act as he did act, under false pretences? Here it must be observed that the point of capital importance in Dt. is *the attitude of the nation to Jehovah*: loyalty to Him is the basis of the promises, disloyalty to Him brings in its train the terrible consequences in which Josiah, when he heard them, deemed his people to be already involved. Now, if there is one thing which (even upon the most strictly critical premises) is certain about Moses, it is that he laid the greatest stress upon Jehovah's being Israel's only God, who tolerated no other god beside Him, and who claimed to be the sole object of the Israelite's allegiance.* But these are just the fundamental principles of Deuteronomy. They are expanded and emphasized in it with great eloquence and power: but in substance they are Mosaic; all that belongs to the post-Mosaic author, is the rhetorical form in which they are presented. In yielding therefore to the effect which the denunciations of Dt. produced upon him, Josiah was not being won to the cause of truth by false pretences: he was obeying principles and motives which, in the strictest sense of the words, were those of Moses. Josiah's reformation was essentially a *religious* one: its aim was to purify the worship of Jehovah from heathen elements, which, in principle, Moses had altogether condemned, though he had not (probably) reprobated in words the precise forms which they assumed in the age of Josiah. The law of the single sanctuary is not an end in itself, it is but a *means*, propounded (12^{2ff.}) for the purpose of

* Cornill, *Der Israelitische Prophetismus* (1894), p. 25 f.

securing the same end. The denunciations in Dt. are not attached to the neglect either of this or of any other *particular* enactment: they are attached to the neglect of the Deuteronomic law generally, and especially to the neglect of its primary principle, loyalty to Jehovah (4²⁵⁻²⁸ 6¹³⁻¹⁵ 8^{19f.} 11^{16f. 28} 28^{15f.} 30^{17f.}). The fundamental teaching of Dt., especially that which exerted the greatest influence over Josiah, thus did possess Mosaic authority; nor was the legislator's name invoked in support of principles which he had not sanctioned, and would not have approved.

Undoubtedly prophetic sanction underlay Deuteronomy. The prophetic teaching of the preceding centuries was the dominant influence under which it was written: its own prophetic authority it bears upon its face; and, as if that might not be sufficient, its claims are approved by the prophetess Huldah. If, then, it be asked why, if the prophets were thus influential, they were not content to appeal directly to the Divine word upon their lips, instead of having recourse to Moses' name, the answer must be that it was because they were desirous of effecting a systematic reform in the observance and administration of the *law*. The prophets, as such, were preachers, not practical reformers: they strove by their words to win the people to the broad principles of morality and civil justice; but when it became necessary to bring these principles into relation with the statutes of the civil and ceremonial law, and to show how they should supply motives for their observance, then the legal form was the natural one to be adopted, and the prophetic teaching was cast into the form of a legislative discourse of Moses. Already in the legislation of JE, moral and religious motives are suggested for the observance of the laws, though not, of course, so copiously as in Dt. But the considerations advanced above show that Moses' name was not resorted to in any improper or unfair way: it was invoked in accordance with a custom sanctioned by precedent, and in defence of principles which were no recent innovation, but had been promulgated by Moses himself.

It will now be apparent how little foundation there is for the objection, which is not unfrequently heard, that if the

critical view of Dt. be correct, the book is a "forgery," the author of which sought to shelter himself under a great name, and to secure by a fiction recognition or authority for a number of laws "invented" by himself. The idea that the laws are the author's "inventions" is entirely out of the question: not only would the fact, if true, have been immediately discovered, and have proved fatal to their acceptance by the nation; but (p. lvi) it is inconsistent with the evidence supplied by Dt. itself. Certainly, in particular cases, the author may have taken upon himself to give a new application to an old established principle: but upon the whole the laws of Dt. are unquestionably derived from *pre-existent usage*. Even what has been deemed the utopian character of some of the laws cannot be regarded as sufficient evidence that they are the author's own creation: in c. 20, for instance, though the form is Deuteronomic, the *substance* is certainly earlier: the law of military service implies a simpler state of society than the age of the later kings; the author of Dt. has merely cast into his own phraseology some old usages which had perhaps been allowed to fall into neglect, and which, being in harmony with his philanthropic nature, he desired to see revived. The new element in Dt. is thus not the laws, but their *parenetic setting*. The author did not seek, by the fraudulent use of a great name, either to gain reputation for himself, or to obtain recognition for enactments of his own creation: his aim was to win obedience to laws, or truths, which were already known, but were in danger of being forgotten. His own position, as towards the Code, is thus essentially subordinate: he is not an originator, but expounds anew old principles. Deuteronomy may be described as the *prophetic reformulation, and adaptation to new needs, of an older legislation*. It is probable that there was a tradition, if not a written record, of a final legislative address delivered by Moses in the Steppes of Moab: the plan followed by the author would rest upon a more obvious motive, if he thus worked upon a traditional basis.* But be that as it may, the bulk of the laws contained in Dt. is undoubtedly far more

* So Delitzsch, *ZKWL*. 1880, p. 505; Westphal, pp. 278-281; Oettli, p. 17.

the principle thus laid down the practice of the age from Joshua to Solomon (and even later) conforms: during this period mention is frequently made of altars being built, or sacrifice offered, at places other than that at which the Ark was stationed, without any indication (and this is the important point), on the part of either the actors or the narrator, that an irregularity is being committed (see esp. 1 S. 9¹²⁻¹⁴ 10^{8. 6}; 1 K. 18³⁰). It is, of course, true that the non-observance of a law does not of necessity imply its non-existence; nevertheless, when men who might fairly be presumed to know of it, if it existed, not only make no attempt to put it in force, but disregard it without explanation or excuse, such an inference cannot be deemed an extravagant one.*

The composition of Dt. must thus be placed at a period long subsequent to the age of Moses. Is it possible to determine its date more precisely? The *terminus ad quem* is not difficult to fix; it must have been written previously to the 18th year of King Josiah (B.C. 621), the year in which Hilkiah made his memorable discovery of the "book of the law" in the Temple

* A. van Hoonacker (*Le lieu du culte dans la Législation rituelle des Hébreux*, 1894) interprets Ex. 20²⁴ of *private* altars, and seeks to show that the laws of Ex. 21-23 recognise only one legitimate public sanctuary, so that the law of Dt. 12 is not the innovation that it is commonly supposed to be. It is true, no doubt, that critics have sometimes unduly minimized the importance of the sanctuary at which the Ark was stationed—whether at Shiloh or elsewhere, or afterwards at Jerusalem—before the Deuteronomic legislation: *de facto*, the sanctuary which, in a special sense, was Jehovah's dwelling-place must always have had the pre-eminence (cf. Ex. 23¹⁹); and the Temple of Solomon, by its splendour, and the associations of veneration and regard with which time naturally invested it, must have tended more and more to throw into the shade the minor local sanctuaries; still, in face of the evidence of the historical books, it is difficult to think that sacrifice at other spots was regarded as actually illegitimate. The truth seems rather to be that centralizing tendencies had manifested themselves long before the age of either Manasseh or Josiah. In Dt. they are brought to a head, the preference, expressed in Ex. 23¹⁹ and 24²⁴, for the sanctuary employed *de facto* is confirmed, and the law is made more explicit as to secure for it at the same time the pre-eminence which it had as a public sanctuary. The law of Dt. 12 is thus a logical development of the law for which the soil had long

(2 K. 22^{5ff.}). For the narrative of 2 K. 22-23 makes it plain that the book so found must have embraced Deuteronomy; * for although the bare description of its contents, and of the effect produced by it upon those who heard it (22^{11, 13, 19}) might suit Lev. 26 equally with Dt. 28, yet the allusions to the *covenant* contained in it (23^{2, 3, 21}), which refer evidently to Dt. (28³⁰ (29¹): cf. 29^{8, 20, 24} (9, 21, 25)), and the fact that in the reformation based upon it, Josiah carries out, step by step, the fundamental principles of Dt., † leave no doubt upon the matter.

How much earlier than B.C. 621 Dt. may be, is more difficult to determine. The following considerations, how-

* Or, at least, c. 5-26. 28 (p. lxxv). It cannot be shown to have included more than Dt. (see Schrader, *Einl.* § 206 b, c; Dillm. p. 613; *OTJC.* p. 258; Westphal, p. 289 ff.; &c.); but that is immaterial to the present argument.

† Viz. the abolition of all heathen rites and superstitions, and the centralization of Jehovah's worship at Jerusalem: comp. 2 K. 23^{4, 5b, 11} (worship of the host of heaven put down) with Dt. 17³; 23^{3, 13} (priests and sanctuaries of various "other gods") with Dt. 6¹⁴ 11²⁸ 17³ &c.; 23^{8, 13, 14, 15, 19} (the high-places, with their altars, "pillars," and Ashérim) with Dt. 12^{2, 13}; 23⁶ (the Ashérāh in the Temple) with Dt. 16²¹; 23⁷ (the *Kēdēshim*) with Dt. 23^{18 (17)}; 23^{9b} (provision made for the support of the disestablished priests out of the Temple dues) with Dt. 18^{8a}; 23¹⁰ (Molech-worship) with Dt. 18^{9b}; 23^{21, 22} (the passover in *Jerusalem*) with Dt. 16^{5f.}; 23²⁴ (consulters of ghosts and familiar spirits) with Dt. 18¹¹; v. 26 (Josiah's piety) with Dt. 6⁷. If the reader will peruse consecutively (cf. Cheyne, *Jeremiah, his Life and Times*, p. 50 f.) Dt. 6^{4-5, 14-15} 12²⁻⁷ 16²¹⁻²² 18⁹⁻¹⁵ 28, he will have an idea of the passages which may have principally impressed Josiah. The covenant which the king and nation solemnly enter into, to observe the newly discovered code, is also described in terms which point unmistakably to Dt. (2 K. 23³ "to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all the heart and with all the soul": see p. lxxxif., Nos. 37, 51). The title *book of the law* (2 K. 23^{8, 11}) recalls Dt. 28⁶¹ 29^{20 (21)} 30³ 31²⁸ Jos. 1⁸ 8³⁴ (all of the Deut. code). Whether any weight is to be attached to the reminiscence in 22¹⁹ of Dt. 28²⁷ is less certain; for though in *substance* Huldah's prophecy is no doubt authentic, it is pretty clear that it owes its *form* to the Deuteronomic compiler of Kings, so that the reminiscence may be due to him rather than to Huldah herself. The expression "confirm the words," &c. (2 K. 22^{3, 24}), recalls Dt. 27²⁶; but it is doubtful whether this verse is part of the original Dt. (p. 300). The law of Dt. 18⁶⁻⁸ was not, however, fully carried out: the disestablished priests of the high-places, though they were received by their "brethren" at Jerusalem, and allowed a share in the Temple dues, were not permitted to minister at the altar (2 K. 23⁹),—whether Josiah was not able to enforce this provision on account of the opposition of Hilkiah and the Zadokite priests, or whether they were felt to be disqualified by their sacred duties by the part they had taken in idolatrous rites.

tions show, did not cease immediately after the Exodus (comp. e.g. during the period of the monarchy, 1 K. 3¹ 10²⁰ 11⁴⁰; Hos. 7¹¹ 12^{1b} 2 K. 17⁴; and the many allusions in Isaiah to friendly relations between Judah and Egypt, 20^{5f}. 30¹⁻⁵. 6-7 31¹⁻³ 36⁵ &c.).

Deuteronomy did not complete its work at once. The reformation of Josiah, as Jeremiah witnesses, could not change the habits of the people; under the subsequent kings, the old idolatries again prevailed. But on all the spiritually-minded Israelites Deuteronomy had laid its hold: Jeremiah, on nearly every page, bears testimony to its influence; * the compilers of Judges and Kings (who wrote at about the same time) show that by the contemporary prophets it was accepted as the religious standard of the age. The exile, sealing as it did the prophetic verdict on Israel's history, confirmed still further the authority of Deuteronomy. An official, *written* document now existed, accessible to all, regulating the life of the community, and determining the public standard of belief and practice. From the day when Dt. was accepted by king and people, Israel became—to borrow Moḥammed's expression—the “people of a book.” In this book the rights of the sanctuary and of the priesthood were defined; the conditions which members of the “holy people” must satisfy were prescribed; the foundations of a *church* were thus outlined. The movement of which Dt. was the outcome ended, however, in consequences which were not foreseen by those who had initiated it. It was the *intention* of Dt. to deepen and spiritualize the religious life: but the necessity (p. xxix) of centralizing religious rites tended to formalize them, and to substitute a fixed routine for spontaneity. Sacrifices, pilgrimages, and other religious offices, hitherto often performed, as occasion required, at the village *Bāmāh*, were now all transferred to the central sanctuary: the Temple and its priesthood rose accordingly in importance. Highly as Dt. ranked the prophet (18²⁰⁻²²), the step had been taken which in time would supersede the need of his living voice: a sacred book, of which the priests soon became the natural guardians and

* Comp. 11¹⁻³, where he undertakes a mission “in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem,” with the object of securing obedience to a “covenant,” which is evidently that of Dt. (Cheyne, *Jerem.* p. 56).

exponents, was now there, to become the rule of Israel's life. The promulgation of Dt. thus promoted indirectly that development of priestly aims and principles which ended in the legislation of P, and was one of the steps by which the religion of the prophets was transformed gradually into Judaism.*

The question arises, Is the existing book of Dt. identical with the law-book found by Hilġiah? Or has it undergone subsequent expansion, in the manner of many other ancient Hebrew writings? And if there are reasons to suppose the latter to have been the case, is it possible to determine how much the "original Deuteronomy" may have comprised?

The central and principal discourse of Dt. consists, as explained above (p. ii), of c. 5-26. 28 (with perhaps 27⁹⁻¹⁰ as a connecting link),†—c. 5-11 being a parenthetic introduction, c. 12-26 containing the exposition of the law, c. 28 forming the peroration and conclusion. There is no sufficient reason for doubting that the whole of these chapters formed part of the law-book found by Hilġiah: all are written in the same style, and all breathe the same spirit, the only material difference being that, from the nature of the case, the parenthetic phraseology is not so *exclusively* predominant in c. 12-26. 28 as it is in c. 5-11.

It is true, Wellh. (*Comp.* p. 193 f.: so Cornill, *Eint.* § 9. 2 *end.* 6) would limit the original Dt. to c. 12-26; but upon grounds which cannot be deemed cogent. The frequent inculcation, for instance, in c. 5-11 of statutes, the contents of which are not stated, but which are referred to as if they were familiar to the reader, does not show that c. 12-26 already lay before the author in a written form; it is sufficiently accounted for by the fact that the author *ex hypothesi* has throughout in mind the second part of his discourse, which is to follow, and bring with it the requisite explanations.

* On the historical significance of Deuteronomy, comp. further Wellh. *Hist.* pp. 32 ff., 76 ff., 402 ff., 487 f.; Stade, *Gesch.* i. 661-670; Smend, *Alttest. Rel.-gesch.* pp. 284-292, 303; Westphal, pp. 157 f., 244-246; Cornill, *Der Isr. Prophetismus*, pp. 84-91. See also Ryle, *Canon*, p. 63 ff.

† The rest of c. 27 is admittedly misplaced (see p. 294 f.).

Nor can it be said that c. 5-11 is disproportionately long as an introduction to c. 12-26, or that the promise of 5¹ 6¹ is separated by an undue interval from its redemption in c. 12-26: as has been pointed out before (p. xix), it is the grounds and motives of obedience which are of paramount value in the Writer's eye; even in c. 12-26 he constantly reverts to them; and hence it is not more than consistent with his sense of their importance that he should develop them systematically in a special introduction. In language and style there is nothing in c. 5-11 to suggest a different author from 12-26: as Kuenen has remarked, the two groups of chapters "present just that degree of agreement and difference which we should be justified in expecting, on the hypothesis of a common origin": naturally, the legislative terminology of c. 12-26 does not occur in c. 5-11; but in other respects, while c. 5-11 shows no traces of servile imitation, in tone and style it resembles entirely the parenetic parts of c. 12-26, and nearly all the distinctive expressions occurring in the latter are found in it likewise (see the list, p. lxxviii ff.).* It is more difficult to *demonstrate* that c. 28 is by the same author as c. 12-26, as the argument from phraseology, though strong, is not so cogent as in the case of c. 5-11; but the deviations from the normal Deuteronomic style may be safely said to be not greater than can be naturally accounted for by the special character of the contents.†

* The common origin of c. 5-11 and c. 12-16 is strongly defended by Kuenen, *Hex.* § 7. 5-11; Dillm. p. 263; Westphal, p. 105 ff. One of Kuenen's notes (n. 9), on account of the delicate literary feeling which it displays, is worthy of transcription: "Especially noteworthy, I think, is the resemblance between 18¹⁶⁻²⁰ and the hortatory introduction. In v. 18 בחרב as 5² 9⁸; ביום הקהל as 9¹⁰ 10⁴, cf. 5¹⁹ (22); לֹא אֶמְנֶה, cf. 5²² (28); 'this great fire,' as 5²² (28), cf. סִתֵּךְ הָאֵשׁ 5⁴ 23 (26) 9¹⁰ 10⁴; וְלֹא אֶמְנֶה, cf. 5²² (28); v. 17 הִסִּיב as 5²⁶ (28). Yet it cannot be said that the author of c. 5-11 is simply borrowing from 18^{16ff.}, for he moves quite freely, and never touches upon the thesis of the latter passage about prophecy as a substitute for Yahwē's immediate revelation. It is the *same author* who describes the assembly at Horeb in c. 5, mentions it incidentally in c. 9-10, and makes an independent use of it in c. 18."

† Comp. Kuenen, § 7. 21 (2), who observes that he "cannot discover a single indication of diverse authorship in the chap.," though he allows the contents to be of a nature inviting expansion. Dillm. (p. 370), on the

The following are passages of c. 12-26, which have been deemed by some scholars, on various grounds, to be later additions (cf. Wellh. *Comp.* pp. 194 f., 353; Cornill, *Einl.* § 9. 2):—12²⁻⁷, 12-28 14¹⁻², 4-28 (the detailed enumeration not in the general style of D) 23^b ("for . . . God") 15⁴⁻⁶ 16⁷⁻⁸ (in conflict with v.⁸, and a correction of it introduced on the basis of Ex. 12¹⁹⁻²⁰ 13¹² Lev. 23⁸ Nu. 28¹⁵), 17⁸⁻¹² (the priests) 24-26 (v.²⁸, it is said, presupposes Dt. to be *already* written, and in the custody of the priests, 31²⁴⁻²⁶) 18¹⁻¹² 20 21⁵ 23⁵⁻⁷ (4-6). But the grounds cannot be considered cogent; and the passages demurred to (esp. 17¹⁴⁻²⁰), with the single exception of 14⁴⁻²⁰, which explains itself, harmonize entirely in style and character with the rest of Dt. (cf. Kuen. §§ 7. 11; 14. 1). See more fully Holzinger, pp. 262-265, 292-295; also Piepenbring, *Revue de l'Hist. des Religions*, xxix. (1894) p. 123 ff. (a criticism of an allied theory of L. Horst's).

C. 5-26 may thus be concluded, without hesitation, to be the work of a single author; and c. 28 may be included without serious misgivings. The question becomes more difficult when we proceed to consider c. 1-4, and c. 29-34.

(1) c. 1-4. The majority of recent critics attribute these chaps. to a different hand from the body of Dt. (c. 5-26. 28), supposing them to have been prefixed, as an introduction, shortly after that was completed, by a writer belonging to the same school, for the purpose of providing the reader with an account of the historical antecedents of the Deut. legislation (c. 1-3), and at the same time of inculcating fresh motives for obedience (4¹⁻⁴⁰).^{*} The question was made, a few years ago, the subject of a rather interesting discussion. A. van Hoonacker (Professor at Louvain) in three articles in *Le Muséon*, vii. (1888) pp. 464-482, viii. (1889) pp. 67-85, 141-149,† subjected the arguments of Reuss and Kuenen to a searching criticism, with the view of showing that c. 1-4 were by the same author as c. 5-26. 28; and his articles were in ground of its literary character (repetitions, and points of contact with Jer.), considers that this has certainly taken place; but he admits that it is not possible to distinguish now what the additions are. The rhetorical completeness and force, and the unity of treatment, which mark the chap., as a whole, make it difficult to think that the additions, if any, can extend beyond two or three isolated verses (cf. below, p. 303 f.).

^{*} Klostermann, *Stud. u. Kr.* 1871, p. 253 ff. (= *Der Pent.* p. 228 ff.); Wellh. *Comp.* pp. 191, 193, 195; Reuss, *La Bible* (1879), i. 207; Valetton, *Studiën*, vi. 303 f., vii. 225; Kuenen, *Hex.* § 7. 12-17; Westphal (1892), ii. 66-68, 80-90; König, *Einl.* p. 212 f.; Cornill, § 9. 5; Wildeboer, § 11. 3.

† Published since separately under the title, *L'origine des quatre premiers chapitres du Deutéronome*, Louvain, 1889.

their turn criticized from the opposite point of view by L. Horst in the *Revue de l'Histoire des Religions*, xxiii. (1891) p. 184 ff. The fairness and good temper of both writers are not more conspicuous than their ability: the following is an outline of the arguments alleged.

1. The two superscriptions 1¹⁻² 4⁴⁻⁵* and 4⁴⁴⁻⁴⁹, each stating with some circumstantiality the place and occasion of the delivery of the following discourse, are mutually exclusive, and cannot both be the work of the same author: would the author of 1¹⁻² 4⁴⁻⁵ have repeated substantially the same particulars in 4⁴⁴⁻⁴⁹? or does 4⁴⁴⁻⁴⁹ read like the words of one who had already written the previous title 1¹⁻² 4⁴⁻⁵, and just related at length (c. 2-3) the details summarized in it? Van Hoonacker, in reply, contends that, if 1¹⁻² 4⁴⁻⁵ were the work of a later author than 4⁴⁴-c. 26, he would, if he had felt 4⁴⁴⁻⁴⁹ to be injurious to the unity of the entire book, either have cancelled it, or (preferably) have *preserved* it, as the original title, inserting his own introduction (1⁶-4⁴⁰) after it; and urges that the new heading, 4⁴⁴⁻⁴⁹, is rendered necessary by the interruption occasioned by 4⁴¹⁻⁴³ (cities of refuge); its circumstantiality is due to the love of repetition (especially on the conquest of the trans-Jordanic territory) which characterizes the author of Dt. Horst replies that it is more than doubtful if 4⁴¹⁻⁴³ is an original part of Dt.; † and that if it were, the opening words of 5¹, "And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them," would be a sufficient introduction to what follows, after the interruption.—It does not seem that any definite conclusion as to the authorship of 1¹⁻² 4⁴⁰ can be drawn from the occurrence of the double title. As the two headings stand, in spite of what van Hoonacker urges, they cannot well be both the work of the same writer; but a heading lends itself readily to expansion; and if, as seems to be the case, 4⁴⁹ is based upon 3¹⁷, which forms (see note) part of an *insertion* in the original text of c. 1-3, 4⁴⁴⁻⁴⁹, in its present form, *must* be of later origin than c. 1-3. There is nothing unreasonable in the supposition that, as formulated by the original author (whether preceded by 4⁴¹⁻⁴³ or not), this title was considerably briefer than it now is, and not longer than was sufficient to mark the commencement of the actual "exposition" of the law, promised in 1⁵, as opposed to the introductory matter contained in 1⁶-4⁴⁰.

2. Inconsistencies alleged to exist between c. 1-4 and c. 5-26:—

(a) In 2¹⁴⁻¹⁶ it is said that all the generation which rebelled at Kadesh had perished in the wilderness; but in 5²⁷. 11²⁻⁷ stress is laid on the fact that those whom Moses is addressing are witnesses of the Exodus, and

* V.³ belongs to P (p. 7).

† See below, p. 78. Van Hoonacker argues that in c. 19 the Writer confines himself to the three cities of refuge to be instituted in Canaan, those appointed on the E. of Jordan having been already noticed by him in 4⁴¹⁻⁴³; but it remains strange, as Horst remarks, that when contemplating their possible future augmentation by three more (v.⁸⁶), he should make no allusion to those which he had mentioned in 4⁴¹⁻⁴³.

belong to the same generation with which Jehovah had made a covenant at Horeb. Kuenen argues, "The author of c. 5-11 is aware that the recipients of the Deut. legislation are not in fact identical with the witnesses of the theophany at Horeb (see 8²⁻²⁹ 11² &c.), but nevertheless he wishes to identify them with them. The author of c. 1-4, on the other hand, is particularly anxious to distinguish them. Is it not clear that he cannot be also the author of c. 5-11?" It is replied: (1) the terms of 2²⁴⁻²⁸ are limited to the "men of war," i.e. to the adult males; and a fair proportion of these under twenty in the second year of the Exodus, would be alive still, 35 years afterwards. (2) It is admittedly the practice of Dt. to comprehend the past, the present, and the future generations of Israel in an ideal unity, and so to treat, for instance, the Israelites addressed by Moses as morally identical with those who came out of Egypt, or rebelled in the wilderness (e.g. 5²⁹⁽²⁰⁾ 7⁹ 9²⁶ 25¹² : comp. before your eyes, 4²⁰ 6²⁰ 9⁷ 29¹⁽²⁾): the point of 5³ is to insist on the fact that the covenant concluded at Horeb is not an ancient covenant, made with "our fathers," i.e. with the patriarchs, but is one binding on the Israel of to-day, the Israel whose separate national existence, and national consciousness, began at the Exodus; and in 11² the allusion to "your children who have not known," &c., is merely intended rhetorically, for the purpose of emphasising the appeal to those who stood nearer to the events described, and the younger of whom, in the conception of the writer, had actually witnessed them. The author of c. 1-4 is not more anxious than the author of c. 5-11 to distinguish the two generations: in 2²⁴⁻²⁸, speaking *historically*, he states that the generation which rebelled at Kadesh had perished; but elsewhere he expresses himself in terms similar to those of 5³ 11²: so, for instance, not only in the appeal of 4²⁻¹² 22 23 24, but also in 1⁹ ("unto you") 22 23 24 25. One who assigns (as Kuenen does) c. 1-4 to a single author, cannot therefore (on this ground) argue logically that c. 1-3 is by a different hand from c. 5-11.

(b) The Moabites and Edomites, who are placed on the *same* footing in 2²⁹, are placed on a *different* footing in 23²² 24 25 26: in 2²⁹ they are both praised for having sold the Israelites bread and water, when they were journeying past their territory; in 23²² (24) the Moabites are said *not* to have met the Israelites with bread and water, and while the Edomites (v. 24 (24)) are commended to the Israelites' favourable regard, the Moabites (v. 27 (26-27)) are expressly excluded from it.

Van Hoonacker replies that 23¹ (26) refers only to the 'Ammonites (v. 4 (26)) — v. 26-4 (26-27) referring to the Moabites, — an interpretation which Horst (p. 197) allows may be right. He points out further that the occasion of 23²² (24) cannot have been the one alluded to in 2²⁹: the unfriendly action of the Moabites in hiring Bala'am (Nu. 22-24) must have been after the message to Sihon (Dt. 2²⁹ : Nu. 21²¹), and *a fortiori* after the friendliness alluded to in Dt. 2²⁹, which must have been at the time of Nu. 21¹¹⁻¹². And the injunctions in 23²² (24) are based, not upon Edom's treatment of Israel in the wilderness, but upon its being Israel's "brother," — a relationship not subsisting in the case of Moab.

3. As regards 4¹⁻¹⁰, it is urged that the connexion with c. 1-3 is loose: 4¹² is in no way the sequel of c. 3: "rien, dans la partie historique [c. 1-3],

qui prépare au discours [4¹⁻⁴⁰]; rien, dans le discours, qui rappelle la partie historique. Celui-ci tire bien plutôt ses développements des portions du Deutéronome qui viennent après lui."* C. 1-3 are historical, and no parenetic: c. 4 is parenetic; and the motives appealed to, in so far as they are drawn from the history (v. 2, 32, 33, 34ff.), are derived, not from the retrospect of c. 1-3, but from incidents not there noticed. The main theme of c. 4 is an expansion of the second commandment of the Decalogue (with 4⁹⁻²⁶, cf. 5³²; with 4³²⁻⁴⁰, 5⁷): the author thus takes a special point in c. 5 which he develops in the form of an introduction to it. He thus wrote with c. 5 ff. before him (as is shown also by the expression *have taught* in v. 8).

C. 4, however (as van Hoonacker points out), does begin just where c. 3 breaks off (cf. 4² with 3²⁹); and the statement that c. 1-3 are no parenetic is exaggerated: indirectly, and so far as is consistent with the character of a retrospect, it is parenetic (p. xvii). If, as is probable, the Deut. legislation was published originally as a separate manual, it would not be more than natural for it to be provided with an historical introduction, recapitulating the events which brought Israel to the spot (3²⁹) at which its promulgation by Moses is located, and setting before the people the lessons and warnings which the history suggested (cf. Oettli, p. 10). It is true that the historical incidents noticed in c. 1-3 are not utilized in 4¹⁻⁴⁰; but is it necessary that they should be? The writer, in view of Israel's having been led safely by Jehovah to the borders of the Promise Land, exhorts the people to lay to heart the practical duties devolving in consequence upon them ("And now," 4¹: cf. 10¹²); and imperfect conceptions of the spiritual nature of God being the obstacle most likely to impede Israel in doing this, he dwells upon such incidents of the history—notably the theophany at Horeb—as seemed to him best adapted to correct them. No doubt this is an expansion of 5⁸⁻¹⁰; but it does not show the c. 5 ff. lay before him in a written form: the Decalogue he would of course be acquainted with independently, and the fact that it follows immediately afterwards may be taken as an indication that it was already in his mind as he wrote.

As regards *have taught* in 4⁸, van Hoonacker adopts the same view that is taken in the present commentary (p. 64: so Kön. *Eint.* p. 213 n. that the reference is to prior, less formal and systematic announcements of the Deut. laws, which (in the conception of the writer) Moses had made from time to time to the people; Dt. being the final and comprehensive summary of them. Horst (p. 187 f.) indeed objects (cf. Reuss, i. 165 f., i. 289 n.; Kuen. §§ 3, 11; 13, 32, 1) that Dt. never mentions or implies that anything beyond the Decalogue had been previously communicated to Moses to the people: the aim of 5¹⁹ (22)ff. is to show that the laws received by Israel through Moses came with the same authority as those spoken by God Himself; these laws, however, are intended only to come into force in *Canaan* (4⁵, 14 5²⁸ (31) 6¹ 12¹); and 5²⁸ (31) 6¹ imply that they are now

* Westphal, p. 67, who cites, as illustrations (amongst other passages v. 1 ("Hear, O Israel"), cf. 5¹ 6⁴ &c.; v. 2, alluding to 13¹ (12³²); v. 5 ("have taught you," &c.), alluding to c. 5-26; v. 10, cf. 6⁷ 10¹⁰ 11¹⁰; v. 13, cf. &c.; v. 29 ("with all thy heart," &c.), cf. 6³ 10¹² &c.

when the people are on the point of entering Canaan, placed before them for the first time. It may be doubted whether this interpretation does not unduly strain the terms of 5²⁸ (31) 6¹: the alternative view, which is not unreasonable in itself, can hardly be said to be excluded by the language of Dt., while 5²⁴ (27)¹⁰ (cf. 1¹⁸)—to say nothing of Ex. 24³—supports it.

4. While the general similarity of style between c. 1-4 (esp. c. 4) and c. 5-26, 28, is not denied, there are expressions in c. 1-4 not occurring elsewhere in Dt., which, it is said, confirm the view that it is the work of a different hand. Kuen. (§ 7. 15) instances *הִרְשָׁה* possession 2⁵, 9, 9, 12, 19, 19 3²⁰ (hence Jos. 1¹³. The word occurs also Jos. 12⁶⁻⁷ Jud. 21¹⁷ Jer. 32⁸ Ps. 61⁶ 2 Ch. 20¹¹⁻¹⁴); *הִתְחַנֵּן* to provoke 2⁵, 9, 19, 24 (not elsewhere in the Hex.); *הִתְחַנֵּן* to supplicate 3²³ (also 1 Ki. 8^{33, 47, 59} [Deut.] *al.*); *הִתְחַנֵּן* to be enraged 3²⁶; *בֵּר* iron-*furnace* 4²⁰; *עַם נְחֻלָּה* people of inheritance 4²⁰; *לֵב לֵב* (the usual Deut. word: p. lxxvii) 4¹¹: there are also some points of contact with the phraseology of Ez. and P (*ib.* § 16. 12 a), viz. 4¹⁶ סֶסֶל 4¹⁷ וְכִי וְתִקְבָּה, 4¹⁷ צִפּוֹר, 4¹⁷ בְּנֵי 4¹⁷ חֲבִיתָה 4^{17, 18} רֹסֶס 4¹⁸ הוֹלִיד 4²³ נוֹשֵׁן 4²⁵ אֱלֹהִים, 4²⁵ אִמּוֹרִית in 17¹⁰. 24, 27, 44 3⁹ is said also to be used in a different application from 7¹ 20¹⁷.

The literary features thus noted as distinguishing c. 1-4 from c. 5-26, are, it must be owned, relatively slight. The most remarkable one is certainly *הִרְשָׁה*—the more so, as the verb *רָשָׁה* is particularly frequent in c. 5-26 (p. lxxviii ff., Nos. 4, 22, 46).^{*} In the case of the rest, it may be reasonably said of some that there was no occasion for their use in c. 5-26, and of others (notably those in 4¹⁷⁻¹⁸) that they occur in connexion with the subject-matter: while others again are not more indicative of the separate authorship of c. 1-4 than those found only in c. 5-11 (as שָׁנָה 6⁷, בָּעָן 8⁴, הָרָק 6⁹ 9⁴) are—as Kuen. also allows (above, p. lxix)—of the separate authorship of these chapters.† On the other hand, the general style of 4¹⁻⁴⁰ is indistinguishable from that of c. 5-26; and it includes, not merely the broader features of the Deuteronomic style‡ (which, it is true, lend themselves readily to adoption by different writers), but also minuter features: notice, for example:—1¹⁷ נֹר (18²³); 1²⁷ שָׁנָה (9²⁸); 1²⁸ בְּצֻרֹת בְּשִׁמִּים (9¹); 1²⁹ עֵרֶן (7²¹ 20¹ 31⁶); 1³¹ *and even unto* (עַד) *this place* (9⁷ 11⁶; cf. with אֵל to 26⁹ 29⁶); 1⁴³ הוֹדִי (17¹³ 18²⁰); 2⁵ כִּי רָגַל (cf. 11²⁴); 2²⁷ נִטָּה *changed to*, the Deut.

^{*} *הִרְשָׁה* may, however, have been chosen as suggesting (agreeably with the context) more distinctly than נְחֻלָּה (which is rather an inheritance as *held*) the idea of an inheritance as *succeeded to* (Jer. 32⁸: cf. הִירוּשָׁה the *heir*).

† With נְחֻלָּה, cf. עֵרֶן וְחֻלָּה. It is true (p. lxxvii), Dt. greatly prefers לֵב לֵב: but לֵב is generally used by preference in the *metaph.* sense of 4¹¹ (2 S. 18¹⁴; and in the phrase יֵם בִּלְבָב Ex. 15⁸ Pr. 23³⁴ 30¹⁹, or בִּלְבָב Ex. 27^{4, 20, 26, 27} 28^{2, 8} Ps. 46³; יֵם בִּלְבָב only Jon. 2⁴). And לֵב לֵב occurs Dt. 2²⁰ 4^{9, 29, 39}. It is not clear that the use of *Amorite* in 17 &c. is inconsistent with its use in the rhetorical enumerations 7¹ 20¹⁷: see pp. 11f., 97.

‡ In the list, p. lxxviii ff., see (for c. 1-3) Nos. 17, 19, 25, 29, 47, 52, 53, 55; (for c. 4) Nos. 1b, 3b, 8, 9, 10, 12, 14, 22, 23, 28, 37, 41, 42, 45, 49, 51, 62, 68b, 69; (for both) Nos. 4, 11, 13, 15, 16, 21, 38, 40, 46, 58, 60, 65.—In 4⁶, six of these are found together, forming almost the entire verse. In 4¹⁻⁴⁰ the sustained oratorical style—notice esp. v. 7-8, 15-19, 33-36—is also thoroughly Deuteronomic (comp. p. lxxxvii).

word (p. lxxxii, No. 53); ²³⁰אִמָּץ לִבִּי (15⁷); ³²⁴נָדַל (5²¹ 9³⁶ 11²); ⁴וַיֵּרָא עֵינָיו (p. lxxxiii, No. 59); ^{410b}(cf. 12^{1b}); ⁴¹⁹נִדַּח (13⁶ 11. 14 30¹⁷; and cf. 17²); ^{427b}(cf. 28^{27b}); ⁴³²(cf. 13⁸ 28⁶⁴); ⁴³⁴סִדְרָאִים and סִדְרָא (7¹⁹ 26⁸). The combination of minuter and broader features constitutes an argument of some weight, in favour of the unity of authorship.*

Except for those who hold that Dt. is the work of Moses the question of the authorship of 1¹-4⁴⁰ is of subordinate importance. Even if it be rightly assigned to a different hand from c. 5-26. 28, the conclusion does not rest upon a multitude of convergent indications, such as give cogency to all the broader and important results of the critical study of the Old Testament. Nor, in any case, can it have been written more than a few years after the body of Dt. To the present writer there appears to be no conclusive reason why c. 1-3 should not be by the same hand as c. 5 ff.; and the only reason of any weight for doubting whether 4¹⁻⁴⁰ is by the same hand also seems to him to be one which after all may not be conclusive either, viz. that the author of c. 5-26, desiring to say what now forms 4¹⁻⁴⁰, might have been expected, instead of inserting it between c. 1-3 and the body of his discourse (c. 5 ff.), to have incorporated it, with his other similar exhortations, in the latter.

Dillm., for the purpose of explaining the phenomena presented by these chapters, makes the clever and original suggestion that 1⁶-3²⁹ was in the first instance written as an historical introduction to c. 5-26. 28 by the author himself (in the *third* person): this introduction the redactor who incorporated Dt. in the Pent. was unable to retain in that shape (for i

* H. G. Mitchell (*JBLit.* 1888, p. 156 ff.) adds, as characteristic of the Deut. style, and found also in c. 1-4: אָבַד *perish* (esp. with the inf. abs. *) ^{426*} 7²⁰ 8¹⁹. * 20 11¹⁷ (Jos. 23¹³. 16 D²), 28³⁰. 22 30^{18*}; נָדַל *great*, either alone or with other attributives, for rhetorical effect; alone—2⁷ 4⁶. 7. 8. 32. 34. 36. 37 5¹⁹ (22) 22 (20) 7¹⁹. 23 9²⁹ 11⁷ 18¹⁶ 26⁸ 29². 2. 21. 27 34¹²; in such phrases as *great and tall* (o. many, &c.), 1¹⁹. 28 2¹⁰. 21 4³⁸ 6¹⁰. 22 7²¹ 8¹⁸ 9¹. 1. 2 10¹⁷. 21 11²³ 26⁸ 28³⁰; הָאֲרָבִיעִים *four* 2⁷ 8². 4; *I Joreb* (p. xv bottom); יִרְדְּנָה introducing a solemn declaration, 4³ 7⁹ 8³ 9³. 6; so יִרְדְּנָה 11² (Jos. 23¹⁴ D²); מָרָר *adv.* 4²⁶ 7⁴. 22 9³. 12a. 12b (from Ex 32⁸; so v. 16), 28³¹; בָּעַת הַהִיא *at that time* 1⁹. 16. 18 2³⁴ 3⁴. 8. 12. 18. 21. 22 4¹⁴ 5⁵ 9² 10¹. 6; רָאָה *see!* as an excl., 1⁸. 21 2³¹. 31 4⁵ 11²⁶ 30¹⁵ (but also in D² Jos. 6² 8¹ Ex. 7¹ *al.*); 'י *the Lord* 1²⁶. 43 9²³ (but cf. Jos. 1¹⁰ D²; 1 S. 12¹⁴ Deut.), sq 9⁷. 24 31²⁷. Some other expressions cited *ibid.*, as אַחֲרַי 4³ הִלֵּךְ אַחֲרַי (4² 9¹⁸; but see 2 K. 17¹⁷), are too little distinctive to be really evidence of a single author. And, in general, expressions used by other Deuteronomi. writers have not the full cogency of those confined to Dt. 5-26. 28 itself.

would then have read too much like a repetition of parts of Ex. Nu.), but being unwilling to sacrifice it (for it contained many notices not to be found in the existing Ex. Nu.), he altered its form, changing the third person into the first, or second, and so preserved it as a discourse of Moses. This hypothesis accounts for both the resemblances between 1⁶-3²⁹ and c. 5-26, and the differences: the resemblances are due to the fact that the original author is the same; the differences are due to additions, or changes, introduced by the redactor, in the process of transforming the narrative into a discourse. As regards 4¹⁻⁴⁰ Dillm. considers that this resembles (in style and tone) c. 5-26 too closely to be the work of a different hand; he conjectures therefore that it is the work of D, but that it formed originally (with portions of c. 29-30: p. lxxiv) part of a closing hortatory discourse (following c. 5-26. 28: hence *have taught* in v.³), and was transferred here, as a conclusion to c. 1-3, by the same redactor who incorporated Dt. in the Pent.

Westphal (pp. 87-103) adopts a similar view; but he thinks (on the ground of the double introduction 1¹⁻². 4-5 and 4¹⁴⁻⁴⁰) that the author of 1⁶-3²⁹ in its original form was not the author of c. 5-26, but a somewhat later Deuteronomic writer, who composed a separate, independent narrative, describing briefly the Exodus and the conquest of Canaan; the final redactor of the Hexateuch, sacrificing the individuality of his sources to chronological order, transferred the first part of this narrative (changing at the same time the 3rd person into the first) to its proper chronological position, before c. 5-26. 28, and worked up the second part into c. 27. 31. 34, and the Book of Joshua (the Deuteronomic sections).

It may be doubted whether such complicated hypotheses are required by the facts; that of Dillm. is criticized by van Hoonacker in *Le Muséon*, viii. (1889) p. 141 ff. Both, in the view taken of 4¹⁻⁴⁰, are connected with theories of the original arrangement of c. 29-31, which will be considered directly. The proper position of 4¹⁻⁴⁰—with its allusions to Horeb, and its treatment of a *fundamental* principle of Dt., viz. the spirituality of God—seems certainly to be *before* c. 5-26. 28, rather than after it.

(2) c. 29-34. The parts of these chapters which have chiefly to be considered are c. 29-30. 31¹⁻¹³. 24-30 32⁴⁵⁻⁴⁷—the rest being admittedly derived from other sources. The following are the principal grounds upon which it is questioned whether these passages formed part of the original Deuteronomy:—

1. Though Deuteronomic words and phrases abound,* the tone on the whole (except in 30¹¹⁻²⁰) is not quite that of Dt. itself, and several expressions occur, which are not found elsewhere in Dt. (see p. 320).

2. The connexion is sometimes imperfect, not only between 29¹⁸⁻²⁰ (19-21) (an individual), and 20²¹ (22) ff. (the entire nation), but especially between 30¹⁻¹⁰ and 30¹¹ ff. (see p. 331), making it next to impossible that 30¹⁻¹⁰ can have stood originally in its present place.

* See the citations from these chapters, p. lxxviii ff.

3. 29^{19, 26 (20, 27)} 30¹⁰ speak of Dt. as already "written," anticipating thereby 31⁹.*

4. The standpoint is in parts of c. 29-30 different from what it is in the body of Dt. In the body of Dt. (c. 5-26. 28), the two alternatives—obedience, resulting in national prosperity, and disobedience, resulting in national disaster—are balanced one against the other; one is not represented as more likely to follow than the other (cf. 28^{17, 18}); in 29^{21 (22)}-30¹⁰ the latter is tacitly assumed to have been realized, and the fulfilment of the curse (29^{21-28 (22-29)}) is made the point of departure for the hopes of penitence and promise of restoration afterwards (30¹⁻¹⁰). This is the capital difference which distinguishes c. 29-30 from c. 28. What encouragement, then, or inducement to obedience, it is asked, would it be to the people, "to assure it thus distinctly that its apostasy was inevitable, to hold out to it beforehand the picture of its ruin, and to announce to it, before even it has deserved the punishment, the conditions upon which it might be again received into God's favour?"†

5. From the terms of 32⁴⁵⁻⁴⁷, taken in conjunction with 31²⁸⁻²⁹ (in both of which, it is said, the Song 32¹⁻⁴ is ignored, and the expression "(all) these words," at least in 32⁴⁸, must refer to some commendation of the Deut. law), it is argued by Dillm. that there followed originally in Dt., after the account of Moses' writing the Deuteronomic law, and delivering it to the priests (31⁹⁻¹³), a final hortatory discourse, addressed to the people, and commending it to their observance. This discourse Dillm. considers is to be found in parts of c. 29-30, and c. 4 (which has several points of contact with c. 29-30: Westphal, pp. 69-73); the redactor, who combined Dt. with JE and the Song (32¹⁻⁴³), having before him both this final discourse and the Song, conceived the idea of treating the two as parallel; hence he remodelled the discourse, with such changes and additions as to transform it into a "witness" (31^{28f.}) against Israel in the event of its future apostasy. Upon Dillm.'s view, the main discourse of Dt. (c. 5-26. 28) was followed originally, first by 31^{9-13, 24-26a} (the writing of Dt., and its delivery to the priests), then by the directions contained in 27¹⁻⁴ and 11²⁰⁻³⁰; after this by the final hortatory address, comprising 31²⁸⁻²⁹ (as an introduction), parts of c. 4 and c. 29, 30^{11-20, ‡} and 32⁴⁵⁻⁴⁷ (as a conclusion); and by the notices 3²¹⁻²⁸ 31¹⁻⁸, ending with D's account of Moses' death, contained in parts of c. 34. The additions introduced by the redactor into Moses' final discourse were especially 30¹⁻¹⁰, and parts of 4¹⁻⁴⁰, which harmonize imperfectly with D's usual style (as expressions in v. 16. 17. 32, and v. 25. 28. 31).§

Westphal, developing this theory in greater detail, reconstructs the supposed final discourse as follows:—29^{1-15 (1-14)} 4¹⁻² 29^{16-21 (17-22)} 4^{3-30a} 29²²⁻²⁸

* Strictly, of course, "which I have *spoken*" should have been said. But the argument is hardly cogent; for, if Dt. was, from the first, a *written* book, the Writer, forgetful of his *role* (cf. 21¹² 3⁸ [p. xliii]), might easily have used the expression. Cf. 28^{88, 91}, which there is thus no need, with Dillm., to consider altered by the redactor.

† Westphal, p. 71 f.: cf. Wellh. *Comp.* p. 191; Kuen. § 7. 22 (4).

‡ 30¹⁰ being the appeal to heaven and earth, announced in 31²⁹.

§ Cf. Dillm. pp. 230 f. 251, 379, 386, 387, 390, 600 f.

(23-25) 4²⁰⁻²¹ 30¹⁻¹⁰ 4²²⁻²³ 30¹¹⁻²⁰ 32⁴⁵⁻⁴⁷; he attributes it, however, not to D himself, but to a follower, who he thinks attached it (with 31^{9-13, 24-29} as an introduction) to c. 5-26. 28, for the purpose of commending the Deut. law to the observance of Israel (pp. 60 f., 69).

Oettli (pp. 11-12) thinks that the original arrangement may have been:—c. 5-26. 28. 27^{1-3, 11-13} 31^{9-13, 24-29} 28²⁰⁻²⁹ (29¹⁻²⁸) 30¹⁻¹⁰ 29^{28 (29)} 30¹¹⁻²⁰ 32⁴⁵⁻⁴⁷ 31¹⁻⁸, with 31^{14, 15, 23} (the parallel, from JE, to v. 1-8), and 31¹⁶⁻²² 32^{1-43, 44}.

The transpositions and alterations, postulated by the theories of Dillm. and Westphal, are intrinsically improbable; and it is impossible to think that sufficient cause has been shown for having recourse to them. The explanation of 31²⁸ 32⁴⁶, suggested in the Commentary, is surely easier: it is hardly likely that a prose passage, such as 30¹⁰, would be specially announced by the words 31²⁸; and a reference in 31²⁸ to the Song 32¹⁻⁴³ is after all more probable. 30¹¹⁻²⁰ has the genuine Deuteronomie ring; but 30¹⁻¹⁰ (the passage which speaks of Israel's penitence after apostasy) connects so imperfectly with 30^{11ff.}, that no doubt it is either (if written by D) misplaced, or is to be attributed to a different hand. As regards c. 29, it is in any case of the nature of a supplement—for the "Exposition of the Law," promised in 1⁵ (cf. 5¹ 12¹) is completed in c. 5-26. 28; v. 21-28 (22-29) appear to go with 30¹⁻¹⁰; and as even in the rest of the chapter the phraseology is not altogether the same as in the body of Dt., it is not impossible that it is the work of a later Deuteronomie writer. This writer, it may be conjectured, partly with the view of insisting afresh upon the duty of observing the Deuteronomie law, partly for the purpose of completing the history of Moses, combined into a whole, with such additions as seemed to him to be needful, whatever concluding notices the author himself had attached to c. 5-26. 28, together with the excerpts from the narrative of JE, which belonged here.*

The structure of Dt. may be exhibited in a tabular form as follows:—

* The line dividing D and D² in c. 29-34 cannot be fixed with confidence: Jos. 1. 23 show how closely the style of Dt. may be imitated; and possibly most, or even all, of the Deut. parts of c. 29-34 should be assigned to D². The Deuteronomie sections of Joshua, it is observable (Hollenberg, *Stud. u. Krit.* 1874, pp. 472-506), display specially close affinities with Dt. 1-4, and the Deut. parts of c. 29-34. Cf. on 29^{1, 8-10} 31⁶⁻⁸.

The stages by which Dt. assumed its present form will thus have been (approximately) as follows:—Chronologically, the parts first written were the Blessing (c. 33), and the excerpts from JE (of course, in the original form of this document, with intermediate passages, completing the narrative, which have now been superseded by, or absorbed in, Dt.). The kernel of Dt. consists undoubtedly of c. 5-26. 28; and this, with short historical notices at the beginning (viz. 4¹⁴⁻²⁹ in a briefer form) and end, constituted the law-book of Josiah. It was probably preceded by the parts of c. 1-4 noted in the Table; though most recent critics are of opinion that these chapters were prefixed to it afterwards. Some little time after the kernel of Dt. was composed, it was enlarged by a second Deuteronomic writer (or writers), D², who (1) supplemented the work of D by adding the passages indicated; (2) incorporated, with additions of his (or their) own, the excerpts from JE, and (taking it probably from a separate source) the Song 32¹⁻⁴³, with the historical notices belonging to it, 31¹⁶⁻²² 32⁴⁴. Finally, at a still later date, the whole thus constituted was brought formally into relation with the literary framework of the Hexateuch as a whole by the addition of the extracts from P.

§ 5. *Language and Style.*

The literary style of Dt. is very marked and individual. In vocabulary, indeed, it presents comparatively few exceptional words (p. lxxxiv); but particular words, and phrases, consisting sometimes of entire clauses, recur with extraordinary frequency, giving a *distinctive colouring* to every part of the work. In its predominant features, the style of Dt. is strongly original, entirely unlike that of P, and very dissimilar to the normal style of JE. There are, however, certain sections of JE (in particular, Gn. 26⁵ Ex. 13³⁻¹⁶ 15²⁰ 19³⁻⁶, parts of 20²⁻¹⁷, 23²⁰⁻³³ 34¹⁰⁻²⁶), in which the author (or compiler) adopts a parenetic tone, and where his style displays what may be termed an approximation to the style of Dt.; and these sections appear to have been the

source from which the author of Dt. adopted some of the expressions currently used by him.*

In the following list of the most noticeable words or phrases characteristic of Dt., the first 16 may have been suggested to the author by these sections of JE; † those which follow are original in Dt., or occur so rarely in JE, that there is no ground for supposing them to have been borrowed thence. The occurrences in the Deuteronomic sections of *Joshua* are also noted (for the purpose of illustrating their affinity with Dt.); as well as, where necessary, those in other parts of the OT. (especially those written under the influence of Dt.).

1. אהב *to love*:—(a) with God as obj.; 6⁵ 7⁹ 10¹² 11^{1, 12, 22} 13⁴⁽⁵⁾ 19⁹ 30^{6, 16, 20} Jos. 22⁵ 23¹¹. So Ex. 20⁶ (=Dt. 5¹¹). Also Jud. 5³¹ (Deborah); 1 K. 3³ (Deut.), of Solomon; Ne. 1⁵ Dan. 9⁴ (both from Dt. 7⁹); Ps. 31²⁴ 97¹⁰ 145²⁰.

(b) Of God's love to His people: 4³⁷ 10¹⁸ (the patriarchs), 10¹⁸ (the נר), 7^{8, 13} 23⁶⁽⁵⁾. Not so elsewhere in the Hex. Otherwise first in Hos. (3¹ 9¹⁸ 11^{1, 4} 14⁵⁽⁴⁾), in whose theology it is a fundamental and (apparently) original element (cf. the note on 7⁸). Also 1 K. 10⁹, once in Jer. (31²), and in later writers. Cf. the syn. חשק in the same connexion, Dt. 7⁷ 10¹⁵ (otherwise 21⁴); and חבב 33³.

2. אלהים אחרים *other gods*: 6¹⁴ 7⁴ 8¹⁹ 11^{16, 28} 13^{3, 7, 14} (2. 6. 13) 17³ 18³⁰ 28^{14, 38, 64} 29²⁵⁽²⁶⁾ 30¹⁷ (always, except 18³⁰, with either *serve*, or *go after*); 31^{18, 20} (not D); see p. 337 with *turn to* (פנה אל); Jos. 23¹⁶. So Ex. 20³ (=Dt. 5⁷), 23¹³; cf. 34¹⁴ (אל אחר). Otherwise first in E (Jos. 24^{2, 16}, and perh. Jud. 10¹³ 1 S. 8^{4†}), 1 S. 26¹⁹ 2 K. 5¹⁷, and (with פנה אל) Hos. 3¹. Very frequent in Jer. and compilers of Jud. Kings (but not usually with the same verbs as in Dt. itself): Jud. 2^{12, 17, 19} 1 K. 9^{8, 9} (=2 Ch. 7^{19, 22}), 11^{4, 10} 14⁹ 2 K. 17^{7-35, 37, 38} 22¹⁷ (=2 Ch. 31²⁵), Jer. 1¹⁶ 7^{4, 9, 18} 11¹⁰ 13¹⁰ 16^{11, 13} 19^{4, 12} 22⁹ 25⁶ 32²⁹ 35¹⁵ 44^{3, 5, 8, 15} 2 Ch. 28^{3†}.

3. האריך *to be long*, or *to prolong*, of days (the Deut. promise upon obedience; cf. p. xxxiii):—(a) *to be long* 5¹⁶ (=Ex. 20¹²), 6² 25¹⁸; (b) *to prolong* 4^{26, 40} 5³⁰⁽³²⁾ 11⁹ 17²⁰ 22⁷ 30¹⁸ 32⁴⁷. Elsewhere, only (b) 1 K. 3¹⁴ (Deut.) Is. 53¹⁰ Pr. 28¹⁶ Eccl. 8¹³; and differently (האריך ימים אחר) Jos. 24³¹=Jud. 2⁷.

4. Which *Jehovah thy (our, &c.) God is giving thee (us, &c.)*, attached

* Some of the expressions in Ex. 20²⁻¹⁷ are, however, so strikingly Deuteronomic as to suggest another explanation, viz. that the text of the Decalogue was originally briefer than it now is, and that it has been amplified with explanatory additions by an author dependent upon Dt., and using the Deuteronomic style. Comp. p. lxxxvi, *note*.

† On Nos. 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, comp., however, the last note.

‡ L.O.T. pp. 156f., 167f.

mostly to the land (הארץ), sometimes to the ground (האדמה), the gates, the cities, &c.: 1^{20, 25} 2²⁹ 3³⁰ 4^{1, 40} 11^{17, 31} 12⁹ 13^{13 (12)} 15⁷ 16^{3, 18, 20} 17^{2, 14} 18⁹ 25¹⁹ 26² 27^{1, 2} 28⁸. So Ex. 20¹² (=Dt. 5¹⁶); cf. Jos. 1^{2, 11, 15}. With the addition of *as an inheritance* 4²¹ 19¹⁰ 20¹⁶ 21²⁹ 24³ 26¹; of *to possess it* 5^{28 (12)} 19^{2, 14} 21¹; of *as an inheritance to possess it* 15⁴ 25¹⁰.

5. *house of bondage* (lit. of slaves): 6¹² 7³ 8¹⁴ 13^{6, 11 (8, 10)} Jos. 24²⁷ (E). So Jud. 6⁸ (prob. E*) Mic. 6⁴ Jer. 34¹³. From Ex. 13^{3, 14} 20² (=Dt. 5⁶)†.

6. *Thy (your) gates* (of the cities of Israel): 12^{12, 15, 17, 18, 21} 14^{21, 27, 28, 29} 15^{1, 22} 16^{3, 11, 14, 18} 17^{2, 8} 18⁶ 23^{17 (16)} 24¹⁴ 26¹² 28^{22, 25, 27} 31¹². So Ex. 20¹⁹ (=Dt. 5¹⁴). Hence 1 K. 8²⁷ (Deut.) = 2 Ch. 6²⁸†. Cf. (perhaps) Jer. 14².

7. *a people of special possession*: 7⁶ 14² 26¹⁸†. Cf. Ex. 19⁵ והייתם לי כמלה.

8. *a holy people*: 7⁶ 14^{2, 21} 26¹⁹ 28²⁴. Varied from Ex. 19³⁶ a holy nation (cf. 22³⁰).

9. *The covenant* (ברית), either with the patriarchs, or with Israel (expressing a fundamental theological idea of Dt.: see on 4¹³): 4^{13, 25, 31} 5^{2, 3} 7^{2, 12} 8¹⁸ 9^{9, 11, 15} 10⁸ 17² 28⁶⁹ (29¹) 29^{8, 11, 13, 20, 24 (9, 12, 14, 21, 25)} 31^{9, 25, 26}; also 33⁹ (with Levi). Cf. in JE Ex. 19⁵ 24^{7, 6} 34^{10, 27, 28}; also Dt. 31^{16, 20} (p. 337).

10. *Which I am commanding thee this day*: 4⁴⁰ 6⁸ 7¹¹ 8^{1, 11} 10¹³ 11⁵ 13^{29 (28)} 15² 19³ 27¹⁰ 28^{1, 13, 15} 30^{2, 8, 11, 16} (and without *to-day* 6² 12^{14, 28}). So Ex. 34¹¹. With *you* for thee 11^{15, 27, 28} 27^{1, 4} 28¹⁴; and without *to-day* 4^{2, 2} 11²² 12¹¹ 13¹ (12²¹).

11. *to cause* (others) *to possess*, i.e. *to dispossess* (Jehovah the Canaanites from before Israel): 4²⁵ 6^{4, 5} 11²³ 18¹² Jos. 3¹⁰ 13⁶ 23^{5, 9, 12} Jud. 2^{21, 25} 11^{25, 24} 1 K. 14²⁴ 21²⁰ 2 K. 16³ 17⁸ 21² (mostly, if not all, Deut.). So Ex. 34²⁴ Nu. 32²¹. Hence Ps. 44^{3 (2)}.

12. *take heed to thyself* (yourselves), *lest* &c.: 4²³ 6¹² 8²¹ 11¹⁸ 12^{13, 19, 30} 15⁹; sq. *וְשָׁמַר נַפְשְׁךָ מֵאֵר* 4⁹; cf. *וְנִשְׁמַרְתֶּם מֵאֵר* 2⁴ 4¹⁵ Jos. 23¹¹. So Ex. 34¹². (Also Gn. 24⁶ 31²⁴, and absolutely Ex. 10²⁸, but without any special force.)

13. *A mighty hand and a stretched out arm*: 4³⁴ 5¹⁵ 7¹⁹ 11⁵ 26⁸; hence Jer. 21⁵ (in inverted order), 32²¹ (אֲרֻרָה), 1 K. 8⁴² (= 2 Ch. 6³²), Ez. 20^{23, 24} Ps. 136¹². The combination occurs first in Dt. *Mighty hand* alone Dt. 3²⁴ 6²¹ 7⁸ 9²⁸ 34¹² (cf. Jos. 4¹⁴). So Ex. 3¹⁹ 6¹ 13¹⁹ (cf. חֲזַק מִיְּמֵךָ *might of hand* 7^{2, 14, 15}), 32¹¹; and (of Edom) Nu. 20²⁰. Hence Neh. 1¹⁰ Dan. 9¹⁵. *Stretched out arm* alone Dt. 9²⁹. So Ex. 6⁶ (P or H). Hence Jer. 27⁵ 32¹⁷ = K. 17³⁰†.

14. *to swear*, of Jehovah's oath to the patriarchs: 1^{6, 25} 4²¹ 6^{10, 18, 23} 7^{8, 13, 13} 8^{1, 18} 9⁵ 10¹¹ 11^{9, 21} 13^{18 (17)} 19⁸ 26^{3, 15} 28¹¹ 29^{12 (13)} 30²⁰ 31⁷ Jos. 1⁶ 5⁶ 21^{41, 42, 43}. So in JE, Gn. 50²⁴ Ex. 13^{5, 11} 32¹³ 33¹ Nu. 11¹² 14^{16, 23} 32¹¹ Dt. 31²² 34⁴; also Dt. 31^{20, 21} (p. 337).

15. *To hearken to His (Jehovah's) voice* (שָׁמַע בְּקוֹלוֹ): 4³⁰ (see note) 8²⁰ 9²³ 13^{8, 19} 15⁵ 26^{14, 17} 27¹⁰ 28^{1, 2, 15, 40, 62} 30^{2, 8, 10, 20}. So Ex. 15²⁰ (ל), 19⁵ 23^{21, 22} Nu. 14²².

16. *Jehovah, thy (our, your) God*, very freq. (esp. with *thy*), altogether more than 300 times (1^{6, 19, 20, 21} &c.). So Ex. 3¹⁸ 5³ 8^{6, 22, 23} 10^{25, 26} (our);

* Budde, ZATW. 1888, p. 232 (= Richter u. Sam. pp. 107 f., 181 n.).

15²⁶ 20² 5. 7. 10. 12 (= Dt. 5⁸ 9. 11. 14. 16) 23¹⁹ 32⁴ 34²⁴ (thy); 8²⁴ 10² 17 23²⁵ (your). Also in other books, though far less frequently than in Dt.: cf. pp. 11, 21. In the formula "I (אני, not אֲנִי [p. lxxxviii]) am Jehovah your God," occasionally also in P, and frequently in H: viz. Ex. 6¹ 16¹² Lev. 11⁴⁴ Nu. 10¹⁰ 15⁴¹, and esp. in Lev. 17-26 (see *L.O.T.* pp. 45, 54, 143).

16. *Jehovah, the God of thy (our, your, their) fathers*: 1¹¹ 21 4¹ 6² 12¹ 26⁷ 27³ 29²⁴ (20). So in E, Ex. 3¹⁵ 16 (without *Jehovah*, v. 6 [thy father], 13) 4⁵.

17. *to be willing*: (sq. inf.) 1²⁶ 2³⁰ 10¹⁰ 23⁶ 25⁷ 29¹⁹; (sq. וְ) 13⁹.

18. *with all the desire of his (thy) soul*: 12¹² 22. 21 18⁶. So with ל for ב S. 23³⁰; and וְ בָּאֵת Jer. 2²⁴†.

19. *how?* 1¹² 7¹⁷ 12³⁰ 18¹¹. Not elsewhere in the Hex.; and rare in other books, דָּךְ being generally preferred.

20. *To eat before Jehovah*: 12⁷ 18 14²³ 26 15³⁰.

21. *to be angered*: 1²⁷ 4²¹ 9²⁰ 1 K. 11⁹ 2 K. 17¹⁸ (both Deut.)†.

22. *The land whither thou goest in to possess it*: 4⁵ (ye), 7¹ 11¹⁰ 20 23²¹ (20) 28²¹ 30¹⁶; cf. (without a rel.) 9⁵ 12²⁹. Similarly *the land whither thou passest (ye pass) over (Jordan) to possess it*: 4¹⁴ 26 6¹ 11⁸ 11 30¹⁸ 31¹³ 32⁴⁷; cf. (without a rel.) 4²² 9¹ 11³¹ Jos. 11¹; also Dt. 3²¹.

23. *to choose* (with God as subj., in a theocratic sense): of Israel 4³⁷ 7⁶ 7 10¹⁵ 14²; of the Levitical priests 18⁸ 21⁵ [1 S. 2²⁶]; of the future king 17¹⁵; and esp. in the phrase "the place which Jehovah shall choose to place (or set) His name there" (12⁵ 11. 21 14²³ 24 15²⁰ 16² 6. 11 26³, or "the place which Jehovah shall choose" 12¹⁴ 18. 26 14²³ 16⁷ 18. 16 17⁸ 10 18⁶ 31¹¹ Jos. 9²; the latter phrase, also, with a *human* subj., 23¹⁷ (16). Very characteristic of Dt.: not applied before to God's choice of Israel; often used by the Deut. compiler of Kings, of Jerusalem, 1 K. 11¹³ 32. 38 8⁴⁴ 48 (cf. v. 10), 14²¹ 2 K. 21⁷ 23²⁷; in Jer. once, 33²⁴, of Israel. Also charact. of II Isaiah (41⁸ 9 43¹⁰ 44¹⁻²; cf. *my chosen one*, also of Israel, 43²⁰ 45⁴. Of God's again favouring Israel by restoring it to Palestine, Is. 14¹; *my chosen ones*, of the true Israelites of the future, 65⁹ 18. 22. And applied to Jehovah's ideal servant, the individualized nation, 42¹ 49⁷). Twice in P (of the priests, to the *exclusion* of the common Levites), Nu. 16⁵ 7.

24. *so thou shalt exterminate the evil from thy midst (from Israel!)*, at the end of the description of a judicial procedure: 13¹ (6) 17⁷ 12 19¹⁹ 21²¹ 22²¹ 22. 24 24⁷. This phrase is peculiar to Dt.; but "and we will exterminate evil (רָעָה) from Israel" occurs Jud. 20¹³. *to exterminate* occurs also Dt. 19¹³ 21⁹ 26¹³ 14; 2 S. 4¹¹ 1 K. 14¹⁰ 22⁴⁷ 2 K. 23²⁴ 2 Ch. 19³; and in the pregn. constr. 1 K. 14¹⁰ 16³ (סָבַעֲרִי) 21²¹.

25. *In order that Jehovah may bless thee*: 14²⁹ 23²¹ (20) 24¹⁹; with *because*, *since*, &c. 12⁷ 14²⁴ 15⁴ 6. 10. 14 16¹⁰ 15; for the emph. laid on Jehovah's *blessing*, comp. also 1¹¹ 2⁷ (see note), 7¹³ 15¹⁸ 28⁸ 12 30¹⁶; cf. 26¹⁵. Cf. in JE, Ex. 20²⁶ 23²⁸.

26. *greatness* (of God): 3²⁴ 5²¹ 9²⁰ 11². So elsewhere only 32³ Ps. 150².

27. *The stranger, the fatherless, and the widow* (הַגֵּר הַיָּתוֹם וְהַיְּתוּמָה), as types of the needy and unprotected: 10¹⁸ 24¹⁷ 19. 20. 21 27¹⁹; and, with the *Levite*, 14²⁹ 16¹¹ 14 26¹² 13. Cf. Ex. 22²⁰ (in two different sentences). Hence Jer. 7⁶ 22³ Ez. 22⁷.

28. *to cleave to*, of devotion to God: 10³⁰ 11²⁹ 13⁵ (4) 30²⁰ Jos. 22⁵

23⁸; the corresponding adj. 4⁴. So 2 K. 18⁶ (of Hezekiah); of devotion to false gods 1 K. 11², to sin 2 K. 3³ (all Deut.). Not elsewhere in this application.

29. *כאשר דבר יהוה as Jehovah hath spoken* (i.e. *promised*): 1¹¹ 6²³ 26¹⁹ 31²; + *to me, you, &c.* (לכנ, לי: not אליכם, אלי): 1²¹ 6² 9²; 10⁸ (of Levi: so 18²; cf. in D² Jos. 13^{14, 23}); 11²⁵ 12²⁰ 15⁸ 26¹⁸ 27³ 29^{12 (23)}. Cf. Jos. 14^{10, 12} 22⁴ 23^{7, 10}; Jud. 2¹⁸ 1 K. 5^{26 (12)} 8^{20, 26} (all Deut.). Comp. above, p. xvi.

30. *Thy corn, and thy new wine, and thine oil*: 7¹² 11¹⁴ 12²⁷ 14²⁵ 18⁴.

31. *To walk in Jehovah's ways*: 8⁶ 10¹² 11²² 19⁹ 26¹⁷ 28⁹ 30¹⁶ Jos. 22²; so Jud. 2²² 1 K. 2³ 3¹⁴ 8²⁸ 11^{28, 28} (all Deut.). Cf. 5^{30 (27)} Ex. 18²⁰ (E).

32. *Who shall be in those days*: 17⁹ 19¹⁷ 26³ Jos. 20⁶†.

33. *And remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt*: 5¹⁰ 15¹⁵ 16¹² 24^{18, 22}.

34. *Thine eye shall not pity him (them)*: 7¹⁶ 13^{9 (8)} 19^{21, 21} 25¹². The same idiom Gn. 45²⁰ Is. 13¹⁸; and frequently in Ez. (5¹¹ 7^{4, 9} *al.*).

35. *Who shall be in those days* (*ye*) *courageous and strong*: 31^{6, 7, 22} Jos. 1^{6, 7} 8²⁸ 10²⁵; cf. Dt. 3²⁸ וְאַנְדָּרוֹתָם וְחֻקֵּיהֶם. The expression may seem to be an ordinary one; but it occurs besides only 1 Ch. 22¹² 28²⁰ 2 Ch. 32⁷ (reminiscences from Dt.; notice the following חֻקֵּיהֶם וְאֵלֶּיךָ, comp. with Dt. 1²¹ 31⁸, and in D² Jos. 1⁹ 8¹ 10²⁵).

36. *And it be sin in thee*: 15⁹ 23^{20 (21)} 24¹⁵, cf. 21²⁰: with *not*, 23^{22 (22)}†. In H and P the phrase used is *to bear sin*, Lev. 19¹⁷ 22⁹ Nu. 18^{22, 22}.

37. *Statutes and judgments* (חֻקִּים וּמִשְׁפָּטִים): 4^{1, 5, 8, 14} 5¹ 11²² 12¹ 26¹⁶ 1 K. 9⁴ 2 K. 17²⁷; + *commandment(s)* 5^{28 (21)} 6¹ 7¹¹ 26¹⁷ 1 K. 8⁵⁸; + *testimonies* 4⁴⁰ 6²⁸; cf. *commandments and statutes* 6¹⁷ (+ *testimonies*), 27¹⁰ Ex. 15²⁶, in the opp. order 4⁴⁰ 1 K. 3¹⁴ 8⁵¹; *statutes alone* 4⁶ 6²⁴ 16¹², cf. 17¹². And with חֻקִּים, *commandments and statutes* 10¹³ 28^{15, 45} 30¹⁰ 1 K. 9⁶ 11²⁴ 2 K. 17¹³; *statutes and commandments* 6² 1 K. 11³⁸; + *judgments* 8¹¹ 11¹ 30¹⁶ 1 K. 2³ (+ *testimonies*): cf. 1 K. 3³ 6¹² 11³⁰ 2 K. 17³⁴ 23⁸. The passages from Kings are all Deuteronic.

38. *The good land, of Canaan*: 1³⁰ 3²⁵ 4^{21, 22} 6¹⁸ 8¹⁰ (v. 7 *a good land*), 9⁸ 11¹⁷ Jos. 23¹⁶ (v. 13, 15 *a good ground*). So 1 Ch. 28⁸ (a reminiscence). Cf. Ex. 3⁸ (JE) *a good and broad land*; also Nu. 14⁷ (P); Dt. 1²⁵.

39. *Which thou (ye) knowest* (or *knewest*) *not*: (a) of the manna, 8^{16, 16}; (b) of strange gods, 11²⁸ 13^{3, 7, 14} (2. 6. 13) 28²⁴ 29^{25 (26)}; (c) of a foreign people 35^{20, 26}. (b) also 32¹⁷ (the Song), Jer. 7⁹ 19⁴ 44³; and (c) Jer. 9^{19 (16)}: in Jer., also, of a land (in the threat of exile), 14¹⁸ (RV. m., reading לא for וְלֵא), 15¹⁴ 16¹³ 17⁴ 22²⁸.

40. *As at this day*: 2³⁰ 4^{20, 20} 6²⁴ (כְּהַיּוֹם הַזֶּה), 8¹⁸ 10¹⁵ 29^{27 (28)}. See the note on 2³⁰, where the other occurrences of the phrase are quoted, and it is shown that it gives expression to a favourite Deuteronic thought.

41. *Continually* (lit. *all the days*): 4⁴⁰ 5^{26 (29)} 6²⁴ 11¹ 14²⁸ 18⁸ 19⁹ 28^{20, 20} Jos. 4²⁴. Cf. on 4⁴⁰; and add 1 K. 5^{18 (1)} 8⁴⁰ 9³ 11^{36, 30} 12⁷ 14³⁰ 2 K. 8¹⁹ 13³ 17²⁷ (nearly all Deut.).

42. *That it may be well for thee*: 4⁴⁰ 5^{16, 26 (29)} 6^{3, 18} 12^{26, 28} 22⁷. Similarly (לכֵּן) וְשֶׁבַח לְךָ 5^{30 (30)} 19¹³; (לֵּכֵן) וְשֶׁבַח לְךָ 6²⁴ 10¹⁸. A characteristic Deuteronic principle (p. xxxiii).

43. *Inf. abs.*, used adverbially = *thoroughly*: 9²¹ 13^{16 (14)} 17⁴ 19¹⁸ 27⁸. Elsewhere, in this application, only 2 K. 11¹⁸†.

44. *thou (he) canst not*, in the sense of *mayest not*: 7²² 12²⁷ 16⁵ 17¹⁵ 21¹⁶ 22^{2, 19, 20} 24⁴. A very uncommon use: cf. Gn. 43²⁰.

45. The duty of *fearing God* inculcated: 6^{2, 12} 10³⁰ 13^{5 (4)} 31¹²; esp. in the inf. לִירָא, often with *that they may learn* prefixed, 4¹⁰ 5^{28 (29)} 6²⁴ 8⁶ 10¹² 14²⁰ 17¹⁰ 28³⁶ 31¹².

46. *to possess*, esp. in the inf. לִרְשֹׁתָּהּ, לִרְשֹׁתָּהּ *to possess it*, at the end of a sentence, sometimes even pleonastically: see above Nos. 4, 22, and add 2¹¹ 3¹⁸ 9⁶ 12¹. Followed by a *personal* obj. (peoples), see 9¹ (phil. n.).

47. *All Israel*: 1¹ (see note), 5¹ 13¹² 21²¹ 27⁹ 29¹ 31^{1, 7, 11, 11} 32²⁸ 34¹² Jos. 3⁷ 4¹⁴ 23² *al.*

48. *To do that which is right (הַיֵּשׁ) in the eyes of Jehovah*: 12²⁵ 13^{19 (20)} 21⁹; + *וְהַטֵּיב* and *that which is good* 6¹⁸ 12²⁰. So Ex. 15²⁶ (JE) Jer. 34¹²; and in the estimates of the kings (all due to the compiler), 1 K. 11^{22, 26} 14⁶ 15^{4, 11} 22⁴³ (= 2 Ch. 20²³), 2 K. 10³⁰ 12^{3 (2)} (= 2 Ch. 24³), 14³ (= 2 Ch. 25³), 15³ (= 2 Ch. 26⁴), 24 (= 2 Ch. 27³), 16³ (= 2 Ch. 28¹), 18³ (= 2 Ch. 29³), 22³ (= 2 Ch. 34³).

49. *To do that which is evil (הָרַע) in the eyes of Jehovah*: 4^{28*} 9^{18*} 17³ 31^{20*}. So Nu. 32¹²; often in the Deut. framework of Judges (2¹¹ 3^{7, 12, 12} 4¹ 6¹ 10⁶ 13¹) and Kings (e.g. 1 K. 11⁶ 14²⁹ 15²⁶); Jer. 7³⁰ 18¹⁰ 32³⁰; and occasionally elsewhere (as 1 S. 15¹⁰ 2 S. 12⁹ Is. 65¹² 66⁴). Both this and No. 48 gained currency through Dt., and are rare, except in passages written under its influence.

50. *The priests the Levites* (i.e. the Levitical priests): 17⁹ 18¹ 24⁶ 27⁹ Jos. 3³ 8²⁸; *the priests the sons of Levi* Dt. 21⁵ 31⁹. So Jer. 33¹⁸ Ez. 43¹⁹ 44¹⁵ 2 Ch. 5⁸ [prob. also in the || 1 K. 8⁴], 23¹⁸ 30^{27†}. P's expression, "sons of Aaron," is never used in Dt. (see pp. 214, 219).

51. *With all thy (your) heart and with all thy (your) soul*, i.e. with the devotion of the whole being (cf. p. xxi): 4²⁰ 6⁵ 10¹² 11¹³ 13^{4 (2)} 26¹⁶ 30^{2, 6, 10} Jos. 22⁵ 23¹⁴. Only besides (in the third person) 1 K. 2⁴ 8⁴⁸ (= 2 Ch. 6²⁸) 2 K. 23³ (= 2 Ch. 34²¹) 25 2 Ch. 15¹²; and (in the first person, of God) Jer. 32^{41†}.

52. *to give (deliver) up before* (of a conquered land or foe): 1^{2, 21} 2^{31, 22, 26} 7^{2, 22} 23^{15 (14)} 31⁵, and (with נָתַן *smitten*) 28^{7, 26}. So Jos. 10¹² 11⁶. Elsewhere, only Jud. 11⁹ 1 K. 8⁴⁶ (Deut.) Is. 41². The usual syn. is *give into the hand of*, which also occurs several times in Dt.: see on 3².

53. *To turn (סָבָא) neither to the right hand nor to the left*: 2²⁷ *lit.* (altered from Nu. 20¹⁷, which has נָטָה *to incline*): so 1 S. 6¹³ (of the kine). *Metaph.* 5^{29 (22)} 17^{11, 20} 28¹⁴ Jos. 1⁷ 23⁶; so 2 K. 22² (= 2 Ch. 34²).

54. *to be affrighted*: 1²⁰ 7²¹ 20³ 31⁶ Jos. 1⁹. Not elsewhere in prose.

55. *the work of the hands* (= enterprise): 2⁷ 14²⁰ 16¹⁶ 24¹⁹ 28¹² 30⁹; in a bad sense, 31²⁹. In the neutral sense of *enterprise*, not very common elsewhere, Hag. 2^{14, 17} Ps. 90¹⁷ Job 1¹⁰ Eccl. 5^{5 (6)}; in a bad sense, 1 K. 16⁷ 2 K. 22¹⁷ (both Deut., and in both + *to vex with*, as Dt. 31²⁹), Jer. 25^{6, 7} 32³⁰ (also + *to vex with*), Ps. 28⁴ La. 3⁶⁴.

56. *to ransom*, fig. of the deliverance from Egypt: 7⁸ (with *from the house of bondage*, as Mic. 6⁴), 9²⁶ 13^{6 (5)} 15¹⁶ 21⁸ 24¹⁸. Not so elsewhere

* לְהַכְעִיבוֹ *to vex him* (viz. by the undeserved dishonour, involved in idolatry), as 1 K. 16⁷ 2 K. 17¹⁷ 21⁶ (= 2 Ch. 33⁶).

in the Hex.: Ex. 15¹³ (the Song of Moses) uses נָמַל (*to reclaim*: see the note on 7⁸).

57. . . . כֵּן אֲנִי סֹאֵר לְךָ *by therefore I command thee* . . . : 15^{11, 15} 19⁷ 24^{18, 22}.
58. מִבְּרֵית *midst*, in various connexions, esp. *in or from thy* (or *Israel's*)
midst: 1⁴² (Nu. 14⁴²) 4⁵ 6¹⁵ 7²¹ 11⁶ 13^{2, 12, 15} (L. 11, 14) 16¹¹ 17^{2, 20} 18⁷ 19^{10, 20} 21⁸
23^{12, 17} (14, 16) 26¹¹ 28⁴³ 29^{10, 15} (11, 16); 2^{14, 15, 16} 4^{3, 24} 13^{6, 14} (5, 13) 15²¹ 17^{7, 15} 18^{15, 18}
19¹⁹ 21^{8, 21} 22^{21, 24} 24⁷. The word is a common one, and naturally occurs in
JE (as also elsewhere), though with nothing like the same frequency as in
Dt. P, with not less frequency, uses the syn. מִן (e.g. of Israel, 32⁸¹ Ex.
25³ 29¹⁵ Nu. 3¹² 4^{2, 18} &c.), which occurs also in Dt., but only in the phrase
noted below, No. 69 (cf. 5²⁰), in the combination מִן מִלְּךָ *into the midst* 13¹⁷
21¹² 22² 23^{11, 12} (as 2 S. 3²⁷ *al.*: מִן מִלְּךָ is not generally said, in Gn. 41²¹ קִרְבִּי
denoting specially the *interior* of an animal), and in 3¹⁶ 11³ 19².

59. Which thine eyes have seen (emph. for the normal *thou hast seen*):
4⁹ 7¹³ 10²¹ 29² (cf. 21⁷).

60. Thy (your) eyes are those that have seen (another emph. formula):
3²² 4³ 11⁷.

61. To eat and be satisfied: 6¹¹ (see note), 8^{10, 12} 11¹⁵ 14²⁰ 26¹²; also 31²⁰
(p. 337).

62. The caution *not to forget*: 4^{8, 23} 6¹² 8^{11, 14, 19} 9⁷ 25^{19b}; cf. 26^{12b}.

63. לְשֵׁם שְׁמוֹ שָׁכֵן, לְשֵׁן *to make His name dwell there* (viz. in the central
sanctuary): 12¹¹ 14²³ 16^{2, 6, 11} 26². Only besides Jer. 7¹² Ezr. 6¹² Neh. 1⁹.
With לְשֵׁם (*to set*) 12³ (see note) 21 14²⁴. This occurs also in Kings,* viz.
1 K. 9³ 11³⁰ 14²¹ 2 K. 21^{4, 7} (= 2 Ch. 33⁷); also 2 Ch. 6²⁰ (varied from 1 K.
8²⁰ *shall be*) 12¹².

64. מִלְּחָמָה יָדָךְ *that to which thou puttest thine (ye put your) hand*
(= *enterprise*): 12^{7, 18} 15¹⁰ 23²¹ 28^{8, 30}.

65. הַשֹּׁדֵד *to destroy*: 1²⁷ 2^{12, 21, 22, 23} 4⁵ 6¹⁵ 7^{4, 24} 9^{5, 8, 14}
28^{28, 29} 28^{48, 61} 31^{2, 4} Jos. 9²⁴ 11^{14, 20} 23¹⁵: Dt. 4²⁶ 7²³ 12³⁰ 28^{6, 24, 43, 51, 61}. The
word is not an uncommon one; but it occurs elsewhere in the Hex. only
Gn. 34²⁶ (J) Jos. 7¹² (JE) 24⁸ (E); Lev. 26³⁰ Nu. 33⁵² (H); and Dt. 33²⁷ (the
Blessing).

66. שָׁמַע יִשְׂרָאֵל *Hear, O Israel*: 5¹ 6⁴ 9¹ 20³; cf. 27⁹, also 4¹.

67. And . . . shall hear and fear (of the deterrent effects of punish-
ment): 13¹² (11) 17¹³ 19²⁰ 21²¹.

68a. שָׁמַר לַעֲשׂוֹת *to observe to do*: 5^{1, 20} (32) 6^{3, 23} 7¹¹ 8¹ 11^{22, 32} 12¹ 13¹ (12³²) 15⁵
17¹⁰ 19⁹ 24²⁵ 28^{1, 15, 28} 31¹² 32⁴⁶ Jos. 17⁸ 22⁵: so 2 K. 17²⁷ 21⁸ (= 2 Ch. 33⁸;
hence also 1 Ch. 22¹³).

68b. *To observe and do*: 4⁶ 7¹² 16¹² 23²⁴ (23) 24²⁸ 26¹⁶ 28¹³ (cf. 29⁸ (9)) Jos. 23⁶.

69. מִן מִלְּךָ הָאֵשׁ *out of the midst of the fire*: 4^{12, 15, 33, 36} 5^{4, 19, 21, 23} 9¹⁰ 10⁴.

70. (a) חֲטֵאתֶיךָ *Jehovah's abomination*, esp. as the final ground of a pro-
hibition: 7²⁵ 12³¹ 17¹ 18^{12a} 22⁵ 23¹⁸ 25¹⁶ 27¹⁵; cf. 24⁴: (b) חֲטֵאתֶיךָ alone, chiefly
of heathen or idolatrous customs, 7²⁶ (an idol, or idolatrous relic) 13¹⁵ 14³
(forbidden kinds of food), 17⁴; of customs of the Canaanites, 18^{9, 12b} 20¹⁸
(cf. 1 K. 14²⁴ 2 K. 16³ 21^{2, 11}). So 32¹⁶; and often in Jer., and (esp.) Ez.

* Together with לְהִימָן *to be*, יִהְיֶה *shall be*, which are not in Dt.: viz. 1 K.
8¹⁶ (= 2 Ch. 6⁶) 2 K. 23²⁷: so 2 Ch. 6⁶ 33⁴ (varied from 1 K. 9³ 2 K. 21⁴
set); cf. 20⁹.

classical, and the syntax idiomatic and regular. Dt. abounds, for instance, with classical examples for the construction, in different connexions, of the perfect with *Waw* consecutive.

The parenetic tone of Dt. bears a superficial resemblance to that of H (*e.g.* Lev. 26); but when the two styles are compared more closely, numerous differences at once reveal themselves, that of Dt. presenting affinities with *Jeremiah*, while H displays affinities with *Ezekiel*. The only noticeable point of contact in the style of Dt. with that of H is the use of the term *thy brother* (see the passages quoted in the note on 15²⁷). With P, Dt. shows no phraseological resemblance whatever. In the laws touching common ground (whether with H or P) identical terms occur (as c. 14 מִן; 22⁹ בָּלָאִים; 22¹¹ שָׁעֵטָה; 24⁸ נָנַע הַצֶּרֶת); but these either (as those in c. 14) form part of a quotation, or are technical expressions (*cf.* p. xii); they are not *recurrent* in Dt., and do not therefore constitute any real phraseological similarity between the two writings.

The majority of the expressions noted above (p. lxxviii ff.) occur seldom or never besides; others occur only in passages modelled upon the style of Dt., and representing the same point of view. Of course a tabulated list of idioms cannot adequately characterize the style of an author; there is an effect produced by the manner in which phrases are combined, and by the structure and rhythm of sentences, which defies tabulation, or even description, and which can only be properly appreciated by repeated perusal of the work in question. Those who have by this course familiarized themselves with the style of the Deuteronomic discourses, will be conscious how greatly it differs from that of any other part of the Pent.,—even the parenetic sections of JE (p. lxxvii), which show a tendency to approach it, not exhibiting the *complete* Deuteronomic rhythm or expression.* The style of Dt. could not

* Thus in Gn. 26⁵ the rhythm is not that of Dt., nor the plural תַּחֲרִית. In Ex. 15²⁶ D would say בָּקָל for לָקָל, and would not use אֲנִי, and hardly דָּאוּן (1⁴⁰); nor would סָמַחֲוִי and חָקִי be distributed into *two* clauses. By some scholars (*e.g.* Bacon, *Triple Tradition*), large parts of these sections, as also various other passages in Ex. Nu. (as Ex. 3¹⁸ 9¹⁹⁻²¹ 10^{1b-2} 12²¹⁻²⁷ 22²⁸⁻³² 26 (21b-24. 27) 23^{9, 11b, 12b} 32¹³), are thought to be additions due to a Deuteronomic hand. It is true, they are largely didactic in tone, and

have been formed without precedents; and it is probable that these parts of JE (and perhaps other writings not now extant, the style of which was similar) formed the basis upon which the Deuteronomist developed his own literary style, and supplied elements which, in moulding it, he assimilated. Another of his literary models may have been the hortatory, or prophetic, sections of E, or (in Judges and Sam.) of a document (or documents) allied to E.* It is evident, however, that the original features of his style preponderate decidedly above those that are derived. The strong individuality of the author colours everything that he writes; and even a sentence, borrowed from elsewhere, assumes by the new setting in which it is placed a fresh character, and impresses the reader differently.

This may often be observed in the retrospects, c. 1-3. 9⁷-10¹¹. Notice, for instance, the fine effect of לָבַב in 1¹⁰ 10²² 28⁴², and how by its addition of Gn. 22¹⁷ is adapted to the oratorical style of Dt. The variations in 1²⁰, as compared with Ex. 13²¹, have a similar effect (observe esp. the sustained rhythm, produced by connecting v. 23 with v. 22 by הוֹלֵךְ). In 1²² notice the force of the addition of תַּחֲסֹב וְלֹא תַחֲסֹב (as in 9²⁹ of אִשָּׁר and וְנִחַלְתָּךְ and אִשָּׁר אָכַל בִּכְסֵּךְ חֲשִׁבְרִי) in 2²⁸; וַיִּרְדּוּ אַתְּכֶם כַּאֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשִׂינָה הָרְבָרִים in 1⁴⁴ (פָּרִית בְּנִדְלֶךְ (ואֲכַלְתִּי וְסִים בִּכְסֵּךְ תִּתֶּן לִי רִשְׁתִּי רַק אֶעֱבֹר בְּרִגְלִי) the superior rhythm to Nu. 20¹⁹ (בִּסְפֹּלָה נִעְלָה וְאֵם סִימָךְ נִשְׁתָּה אֲנִי וּפְקִי וְנִחַח סִכְרִם רַק אֵין רִבֵּר בְּרִגְלִי אֶעֱבֹר). Nu. 13²⁸ עַם 1²⁰ is ordinary prose; Dt. 1²⁰ עַם 1²⁰ is oratory. Comp. similarly Nu. 14²³⁻²⁴ 31. 40b with Dt. 1²⁵⁻²⁶ 29. 41 (in v. 30 notice בָּהּ רֹדֵךְ for בָּהּ שָׁמָּה).

In Deuteronomy, a new style of flowing and impressive

have, as Wellh. recognized (*Comp.* pp. 76, 81, 88, 97 n., 208), points of contact with Dt.; but the later Deuteronomic writers usually display the Deut. phraseology as decidedly as Dt. itself, if not more so; and the fact that in these passages of JE it is less marked than in Dt. is a reason for referring them—except perhaps parts of Ex. 20²⁻¹⁷ (p. lxxviii n.)—to a *pre-Deuteronomic* hand (either J, or the compiler of JE: *comp. L.O.T.* p. 116). Cf. Kuen. *Hex.* §§ 9 n. 2, 4; 13 n. 21, 29, 31, 32 (5), who takes an intermediate view.

* Compare the *pre-Deuteronomic* parts of Jos. 24¹⁻²⁶ (*L.O.T.* p. 106), of Jud. 6⁷⁻¹⁰ 10⁶⁻¹⁶ (*ib.* pp. 156, 158); 1 S. 2¹⁷⁻³⁶, parts of 1 S. 7-8 10¹⁷⁻²⁷ 12 (*ib.* p. 167 f.; and below, p. 213), 2 S. 7. All these passages show *some* affinity in thought and expression to Dt.; and all (except 1 S. 2¹⁷⁻³⁶,—which ought probably to be included,—and a few isolated phrases in the other passages) are characterized rightly by Budde (*Richter u. Samuel*, 1890, pp. 108, 128, 180 ff. 244 f.; and in *The Books of Samuel*, in Haupt's *Sacred Books of the Old Testament*) as *pre-Deuteronomic*.

oratory was introduced into Hebrew literature, by means of which the author strove to move and influence his readers. Hence (quite apart from the matter of his discourse) he differs from the most classical writers of historical narrative, by developing his thought into long and rolling periods, which have the effect of bearing the reader with them, and holding him enthralled by their oratorical power. The beauty and effectiveness of Dt. are indeed chiefly due to the skill with which the author amplifies his thoughts, and casts them into well-balanced clauses, varied individually in expression and form,* but all bound together by a sustained rhythmical flow.† The author's fondness for the pathetic reflexive dative ‡ may mark his sympathy with the people whom he is addressing; but his love of *asyndeta*,§ and of the emphatic form ׀ in the 2nd and 3rd persons plural of the impf., as also his preference for לָכֵן (47 times) above לָכֵן,|| and for אֲנִי (56 times) above אֲנִי,¶ are probably due to his sense of what harmonized best with the oratorical rhythm of his discourse. It is another characteristic of the elevated prose of Dt., that it not unfrequently uses rare or choice words, not found in ordinary prose.** The rhetorical breadth and fulness of the Deuteronomic style, and the copiousness of its diction, are manifest even in a translation. The practical aims of the author, and the parenetic treatment, which as a rule his subject demands, oblige him

* Notice, as one mode of expansion, which adds a measured dignity to the Deuteronomic style, the clauses attached ἀσυνδῆτως, 4^{26b, 26} (after v. 30), 5²⁰ (22) (after v. 22), 7^{2b, 3b, 10b, 22b, 24b, 26b} 9^{7b} 11^{11b, 12b} 15^{19b} 17^{15b} 28^{7b, 24b}.

† E.g. 4^{15-19, 22-26} 6¹⁰⁻¹⁵ 7¹⁷⁻¹⁹ 8¹¹⁻¹⁷ 11^{2-7, 10-12} 12^{5-7, 10-12} 13⁷⁻¹² 28^{20ff.} Comp. the series of clauses introduced ἀσυνδῆτως by חֲבִיתָ 4^{16b-18}, by אֲרִין 8^{7b-9}, by נָר 28⁴¹⁻⁵⁰; also 4^{7-8, 22b-24} 8^{14b-16} 28^{30-33, 38-42}.

‡ See the phil. notes on 1^{7, 12}.

§ Cf. on 17⁸ 18¹.

|| Which occurs only 4¹¹ (see p. lxxi n.), 28⁶⁵ 29^{3, 18}.

¶ Only 12²⁰ 29³ (for the reason of these exceptions, see the notes). The other occurrences of אֲנִי in Dt.—32^{21, 29, 30, 39} in the Song, and 32^{40, 52} in P—are not from the pen of the author of the discourses.

** E.g. נָר 1¹⁷ 18²²; חֲבִיתָ in the phrase וְאֵל תִּירָא וְאֵל חֲבִיתָ (1²¹ 31⁸: hence in D³ Jos. 1⁸ 8¹ 10²⁵, and as a reminiscence 1 Ch. 22¹³ 28³⁰ 2 Ch. 20^{15, 17} 32⁷: otherwise only 1 S. 17¹¹, and in the prophets); עָרָן (p. lxxxii); דָּרָךְ (1³⁶ 11^{24, 25}; cf. Jos. 1³ 14⁹: in a purely literal sense, 1 S. 5⁶ Jud. 9²⁷: otherwise poet.); הֲתִאֲכָר (p. lxxx); הָאֵין (1⁴⁵); אֵךְ (2¹¹: see note); חֹל be in anguish (2²⁵: 1 S. 31² lit.); שֹׁבֵב be lofty (2³⁶); הִתְעַבֵּר (3³⁶); הִרְיָה (8⁹); יָרָבִן (8¹³); נָר (9¹⁹ 28⁶⁰); נָסַח (19¹⁹); דָּהָה (28⁴⁰); שָׁרָה (28³³ 30⁹); הִרְגִיעַ (28⁶⁵).

naturally to expand and reiterate more than is usually the case with Hebrew writers; nevertheless, his discourse, while never (in the bad sense of the term) rhetorical, always maintains its freshness, and is never monotonous or prolix. The oratory of the prophets is frequently more ornate and diversified: in his command of a chaste, yet warm and persuasive eloquence, the author of Deuteronomy stands unique among the writers of the Old Testament.

The linguistic character of Dt. is entirely consistent with the date assigned to it by critics (cf. p. xlvii, No. 6): on the one hand, it contains nothing rugged, or otherwise suggestive of antiquity; on the other hand, it exhibits none of those marks of a deteriorated style which begin to show themselves in Hebrew shortly afterwards. In its broader literary features Dt. resembles closely the *prose* parts of Jeremiah (p. xcii f.).

There are no "archaisms," either in Dt., or in the Pentateuch generally, of a character to establish its antiquity. (1) The epicene **הוא** is not an archaism: for the fact that Arab. Eth. Aram.—to say nothing of Assyrian—all have a fem. with *yod*, is proof that the distinction between the two genders must have existed already in the original language spoken by the Semitic nations, when they lived together in a common home, and that Hebrew consequently, even in its earliest stage, must have possessed a fem. *hi'** In Phoen. Moab. and old Aramaic Inscriptions the pron. of the 3rd pers. sing. is written regularly **הא**,† which, as the evidence of the cognate languages just referred to shows, will have been pronounced *hu'* or *hi'*, as the sense required. **א** shows that in the older Heb. MSS. the *scriptio plena* was not generally introduced; and in the light of the facts just adduced, it may be safely inferred that the **ו** of **הוא** in the Pent., and the **ו** and **י** of **הוא** and **היא** in other parts of the OT. (except possibly in the very latest), formed no part of the original autographs. The epicene **הוא** will thus not have been introduced into the Pent. until a comparatively late epoch in the transmission of the text—perhaps in connexion with the assumption, which is partly borne out by facts (Del. *ZKWL*. 1880, p. 396 f.), that in the older language fem. forms were used more

* Nöldeke, *ZDMG*. 1866, p. 458 f., 1878, p. 594; Delitzsch, *ZKWL*. 1880, p. 395 f., and *Comm. on Gen.* (Engl. tr.) i. 42 f., 50; Wright, *Compar. Gramm.* pp. 103-105.

† As *CIS*. I. i. **בִּלְיָ צֶרֶךְ הָאֵל** 1³, **בְּלֹאכָה הָאֵל** 3²², and frequently; in Mesha's Inscription, line 6 **הָאֵל יִרְאֵשׁר נִם**, line 27 **הָאֵל** [*i.e.* **הָאֵל**]; and in the recently discovered Aramaic (Nöld. *ZDMG*. 1893, p. 99) inscriptions of Zinjirli, near Antioch in Syria (8 cent. B.C.), as Panammu, line 11 **בְּעַל** **הָאֵל** (D. H. Müller, *Die altsem. Inschriften von Sendschirli*, 1893, pp. 6, 18, 44). Comp. *Notes on Samuel*, p. xxxiii.

sparingly than subsequently. The peculiarity is not, in fact, confined to the Pent. It is found in the MS. of the "Later Prophets," exhibiting the Oriental text, and superlinear punctuation, now at St. Petersburg, and dated A.D. 916: see the passages cited on Ez. 30¹⁸ in the *Adnotationes Criticae* prefixed to Strack's facsimile edition.

(2) On לָאֵל for לָאֵל (3 times in Dt., 8 in the Pent., and לָאֵל 1 Ch. 20⁸) see the note on 4⁴². Dr. Sinker, in his note on this form (*Lex Mosaisca*, p. 472), omits to mention—what surely is an element in judging of these 8 *exceptional* passages—that the *usual* forms in the Pent. (some 260 times) are לָאֵל and לָאֵל, exactly as in other books.

(3) On the epicene נָא (young person,—the sex being indicated by the context), see on 22¹⁵ (p. 225); comp. Kuen. *Hex.* pp. 318 f., 321 f., 342, G.-K. § 2. 5 (who are inclined to regard the distinction as merely orthographical: see, however, König, *Einl.* p. 152 f.). No doubt, this is the older usage; but we possess no independent knowledge how long it continued, or when the distinctive form for the fem. came into use; and it is unreasonable to allow a single phenomenon, of which the explanation is doubtful, to outweigh the evidence of a multitude of indications pointing convergently in an opposite direction. Hence until the supposition made on p. 225 can be shown to be an improbable one, the epicene נָא cannot be used in proof of the antiquity of the Pentateuch. Both this distinction and No. 1 imply that, when they arose, the Pent. had been *formally* separated from Joshua (in spite of the fact that the same documents are continued in it) and the following historical books, and stood (in some respects) upon a different footing from them; but nothing obliges us to suppose that this separation was effected until considerably after the return of the Jews from Babylon.

(4) On the term. נָ, in the 2nd and 3rd pers. pl. of the impf. (56 times), see the note on 1¹⁷ (p. 19); and on the same form—very anomalously—in the perf. נָ (twice), see on 8³.

(5) On נָ Dt. 33¹⁶, see the note *ad loc.*

(6) The 3 fem. sing. perf. has its original form (preserved also in Aram.) with נ Dt. 32³⁶ (the only case with the *strong* verb), 31²⁰, as in Gn. 33¹¹ Ex. 5¹⁶ Lev. 25²¹ 26²⁴. But the same form is found also 2 K. 9³⁷ Kt. Is. 7³⁴ Jer. 13¹³ 44²³ Ez. 24¹³ 46¹⁷ Ps. 118²⁸,—none of which can be said exactly to be *early* passages.

(7) נָ in 16¹⁶ is derived from the older law of Ex. 23¹⁷=34²⁰; נָ occurs independently in 20¹⁸. Elsewhere (including more than 50 times in the Pent.) נָ is always used: why נָ occurs these four times we do not know;—it may be an isolated collective form—corresponding to the Arabic "broken plural" *dhukārūn* (König, *Lehrgeb.* ii. 1. 436)—preserved before a suffix (נָ) never occurs with a suffix).

(8) "Jericho" is spelt in Dt. 32⁴⁰ 34^{1, 3} as uniformly (12 times) in the Pent. יֵרִיכוֹ ("Yerēcho"): it is spelt in Jos. (28 times) יֵרִיחוֹ (so 2 K. 24^{4, 5}, 16¹²; יֵרִיחוֹ (Baer) Jos. 18²¹ 2 S. 10⁵ Jer. 39⁵ 52^{8†}; יֵרִיחוֹ 1 K. 16^{24†}); and Mr. Girdlestone (*Lex Mos.* p. 119) thinks that the variation is only naturally to be explained by the supposition that "Israel picked up a new pronunciation, after they came to the place." How comes it, then, that the supposed older pronunciation (*Yerēcho*) recurs 2 K. 25³ Ezr. 2³⁴ Neh. 3³ 7²⁶ 1 Ch.

6⁸³ (78) 19⁵ 2 Ch. 28¹³⁴? Were these books also written by Moses? The same writer's statement (*Foundations of the Bible*, p. 177), that "the Chronicler gives an extract from a document which retains the oldest spelling," is incorrect; 1 Ch. 6⁸³ (78) corresponds to Jos. 21²⁸, where the clause with Jericho has fallen out; but throughout Jos. the word is spelt with *i* (comp., in the same phrase, Jos. 20⁶); and 1 Ch. 19⁵ is from 2 S. 10⁵, where it is also spelt with *i*. Even if the distinction were original, therefore, no argument could be founded upon it for the antiquity of the Pent.: but in point of fact—comp. esp. 2 K. 25⁵ with Jer. 39⁵ 52⁵, where *in one and the same sentence* it is pointed differently in the two books—it can scarcely be doubted that it is one which grew up arbitrarily at a very late date.

(9) Other words peculiar to Dt. (or the Pent.), collected by Keil and others—most recently in *Lex Mosaica*, p. 473f.—as evidence of its antiquity, are altogether inconclusive: there is nothing connected with the words themselves suggestive of antiquity, except their occurrence in books reputed to be ancient: the argument founded upon them is consequently circular. Every book of the OT. has words and expressions peculiar to itself; and it would be as reasonable to collect those occurring in Sam. or Isaiah, and to argue from them that they belong to the Mosaic age.—Nos. 4 (in the impf.), 5, 6 are no doubt genuine examples of older forms; but (1) they are too isolated, and (2) they occur too frequently in books *other than the Pent.*, to be any evidence of the superior antiquity of the latter. Were the occurrence of these—and of two or three similar forms (see *L.O.T.* ed. 5, *Appendix*, p. 527f.)—really due to antiquity, it would be *more uniform*, and the general literary style of the Pent. would display a perceptibly archaic flavour, instead of being (as it is) virtually indistinguishable from that of books written confessedly under the monarchy.

Particular words or forms (apart from more general literary features), harmonizing with a date in the 7th cent. B.C., are—the Nithp. conj. נִפְּרַר 21⁸ (see note); the Aramaism מִסֵּת 16¹⁰; the form מִסְכֵּנָה 8⁹ (derived from an adj. מִסֵּן *poor*, which is not found in classical Hebrew, though common in Aram., and hence in late Heb., Eccl. 4¹³ 9^{15, 16}); perhaps also לִמְסַע 10¹ (see note). The form צִמְאֹן 8¹⁵ (so חֲפֹן 16³; שִׁדְפֹן 28²²; שִׁנְעֹן, שִׁנְעֹן 28²⁸; תִּמְחֹן 28⁶⁵) is not very common in early writings (though instances occur: see König, *Lehrgeb.* ii. 1. 129f.). The fem. form of the inf.—viz. יִרְאֶה and אֶהְבֶּה 4¹⁰ 7⁸ 10¹² and frequently; יִנְיָאָה 27⁹ 28²³; דִּבְכָּה 11²² 30²⁰ (so Jos. 22⁵)—has also been cited in the same connexion; and it is true that most examples of this belong to the later language (*Journal of Philol.* xi. 235f.): but יִרְאֶה and אֶהְבֶּה can both be shown independently to have been in use early (2 S. 3¹¹ Is. 29¹³; Gn. 29²⁰ 2 S. 18³ 19⁷ 20¹⁷); so that only two are added by Dt.

(Hos. 5²—if the text be sound (cf. Wellh. *Die Kleinen Propheten*, *ad loc.*)—has שחטת, and 7¹ חִסְדָּה: Is. 30¹⁹ חִסְדָּה).

The influence of Dt. is very perceptible in the literature of the OT. Upon its promulgation, it speedily became the book which both gave the religious ideal of the age, and moulded the phraseology in which it was expressed. The style of Deuteronomy, when once it had been formed, lent itself readily to adoption; and thus a school of writers, imbued with its spirit, quickly arose, who have stamped their mark upon many parts of the OT. Even the original Deuteronomy appears (p. lxxv) in places to have received expansion at the hands of a Deuteronomic editor (or editors). In the historical books, long sections of Joshua—e.g. c. 1 22¹⁻⁶ 23—besides many shorter passages elsewhere,* are constructed all but entirely of Deuteronomic phrases: in the books of Judges and Kings, passages constantly occur, distinguished from the general current of the narrative by their strongly marked Deuteronomic style, and evidently either entirely composed, or (in some cases) expanded from a narrative originally briefer, by a distinct writer, viz. the compiler or editor.† The Deuteronomic passages in the historical books do not usually contain much incident; they consist mostly either of speeches (or additions to speeches), placed in the mouths of prominent historical characters, and reflecting in various ways the Deuteronomic point of view, or else of comments passed by the compiler upon the religious aspects of the history: in the book of Joshua, for instance, the Deuteronomic additions (in harmony with the spirit of Dt. 31¹⁻⁸) have chiefly the aim of illustrating the zeal shown by Joshua in fulfilling Mosaic

* Insertions in, or expansions of, the original narrative; as 2¹⁰⁻¹¹ 3⁷ 4¹⁴. 22-24 5¹ 8¹⁻² (in parts), 30-33 &c.; and the generalizing summaries 10²⁸⁻⁴² 11³⁰⁻³² 13¹⁻¹² &c. (*L.O.T.* p. 97 ff.).

† As Jud. 2¹¹⁻²² 3⁴⁻⁶; and (in their present form) 3⁷⁻¹¹. 12-15a 4¹⁻³ 6¹ 10⁶⁻¹⁶ (*L.O.T.* p. 154 ff.); 1 K. 2³⁻⁴ 3²⁻³. 14 8²³⁻⁶¹ 9¹⁻⁹ 11¹⁻¹³ (in its present form), 32-39 14¹³⁻²⁰. 21-24 15³⁻⁵ &c., 21²⁰¹⁻²⁰⁵; 2 K. 9^{7-10a} 17⁷⁻²³. 34b-40 18¹⁵⁻¹⁹ &c. (*ib.* pp. 175 ff., 190-193). The references in Kings to the "law" (with or without the name of Moses) are all, as either the context or the phraseology shows, specifically to Dt.: see 1 K. 2³ 8² (Dt. 10⁵ 29¹); 8³³ (4³⁰ 7⁶); 8³⁶ (12²⁶. 25¹⁹); cf. also Jos. 21⁴². 43 (44. 45) 23¹⁴ in D²); 2 K. 10³³; 14⁶ (Dt. 24¹⁶); 18⁶. 12 21⁸ 22³ 23³¹. =; and comp. the passages cited p. lxxxii, No. 37.

ordinances; in the books of Kings, they are largely estimates of the character of the kings, or reflexions on the national history.* Differences should, however, be noted, as well as resemblances: many of these passages, for instance, contain *new* phrases not found in Dt. itself; † and it is interesting to note what is on the whole an increasing accumulation of deviations from the original Deuteronomic type, till in (*e.g.*) 2 K. 17 it is mingled with phrases derived from the Book of Kings itself, Judges, and Jer. It is but seldom, moreover, that the writers who thus fell under the Deuteronomic spell show the same delicate sense of symmetry and balance; Jer., especially, instead of rounding off his sentences at the right point, is apt to throw into them more than the rhythm will properly bear. The prayers in Neh. 1⁵⁻¹¹ 9^{6ff.} Dan. 9⁴⁻¹⁹ are likewise largely moulded in the Deuteronomic phraseology—under its influence even the author of Daniel (whose Hebrew, as a rule, is laboured and uncouth) becomes fluent. The Chronicler, also, though his general style is as unlike that of Dt. as can well be imagined, sometimes lets his thoughts run in Deuteronomic phrases.‡ Among the prophets, Jeremiah, as is well known, especially in his prose passages, shows most prominently the influence of Dt.: reminiscences from Dt., consisting often of whole clauses, are interwoven with phrases peculiar to Jer. himself; and even where the words are not actually the same, the thought, and the oratorical form—the copious diction, and sustained periods—are frequently similar.

* In the books of Samuel there are no parts with the same strongly marked character. On passages in these books which display a partial affinity to Dt., see p. lxxxvi, *note*.

† As 1 K. 2⁴ *observe their way*, and *walk before me in faithfulness* (cf. 3⁸ 2 K. 20³); *a whole* (or *perfect*) *heart*, 1 K. 8⁶¹ 11⁴ 15^{3, 14} 2 K. 20³; to *dismiss* (נָחַץ), *cast away* (הִשְׁלִיךְ), or *remove* (הִבִּיר), *from before my (his) face*, 1 K. 9⁷; 2 K. 13²³ 17³⁰ 24²⁰; 2 K. 17^{18, 23} 23²⁷ 24³ (also in Jer.); to *bring evil upon*, 1 K. 9⁹ 14¹⁰ 21^{21, 22} 2 K. 21²¹ 22^{16, 20} (and often in Jer.); to *turn from one's evil way* (ways) 1 K. 13³³ 2 K. 17¹³ Jer. 18¹¹ 25⁵ 26³ 35¹³ 36^{3, 7} (cf. 23²²), Ez. 33¹¹ (cf. 13²²), Zech. 1⁴ Jon. 3⁸; כָּאֵם *to reject* (Jehovah, His people) 2 K. 17²⁰ 23²⁷ Jer. 7²⁹ 14¹⁹ 31³⁷; כָּבַר *to sell* (fig.) Jud. 2¹⁴ 3⁸ 4² 10⁷ (so only in the Song, Dt. 32²⁰); נָשָׂא of Jehovah's *forsaking* His people, Jud. 6¹³ 1 S. 12²³ (= Ps. 94¹⁴), 1 K. 8³⁷ 2 K. 21¹⁴ (also Is. 2⁶ Jer. 7²⁹ 12⁷ 23^{33, 39}).

‡ Comp. p. lxxxvi, Nos. 35, 38; p. lxxxiii, No. 68 a; 1 Ch. 29¹⁹.

Comp., for instance, Jer. 7¹⁻²⁶ 11¹⁻⁸ 16¹⁻¹³ 21⁸⁻¹⁹ 26 27⁵⁻¹¹ 29⁵⁻²⁰ 32¹⁷⁻²⁸ 34⁸⁻²² 44. Zunz (*ZDMG.* 1873, pp. 671-673=*Gesammelte Schriften*, i. 219-222) has transcribed in parallel columns 66 passages of Dt., of which there are echoes in not less than 86 of Jer.; and he certainly has not exhausted all that could be found. A few specimens are here given:—

DEUTERONOMY	JEREMIAH
4 ¹⁶ ליראה אותי כל הימים	32 ²⁰ ליראה אותי כל הימים לשב להם
6 ²⁸ ליראה את י' אלהינו לשב לו כל הימים	ביום הוציא אותם מארץ מצרים סכור 11 ⁴
4 ²⁰ ויגא אחכם סכור הכרול סמעים	הברל
4 ²³ ובקשתם שם את י' אלהיך וסנאת כי 4 ²³	ובקשתם אתי וסנאתם כי תדרשוני בכל 29 ¹³
תדרשו בכל לכבד ובכל נפש	לבבכם
באות ובסופתים ובסלחם וכיך חוקה 4 ²⁴	באות ובסופתים וכיך חוקה ובאורע נסויה 32 ²¹
ובורע נסויה ובסוראים גדולים	ובסורא גדול
בכל הדרך אשר צוה י' אלהיכם אתכם 5 ²⁸	והלכתם בכל הדרך אשר אצוה אתכם 7 ²⁸
תלכו למען תחיון ושוב לכם	למען ישוב לכם
5 ²⁸ למען ישוב להם	ואל תלכו אחרי אלהים אחרים לעברם 25 ⁶
8 ¹³ והלכת אחרי אלהים אחרים ועברתם	ולהשתחוות להם (cf. 13 ¹⁰ 16 ¹¹)
והשתחוות להם	ורברו דבר בשמי שקר אשר לא צויתם 29 ²³
לדבר דבר בשמי את אשר לא צויתו 18 ²⁰	לדבר
והיית לזועה לכל סמכות הארץ 28 ²⁸	ונתתם לזועה לכל סמכות הארץ 15 ⁴ 24 ⁹ 29 ¹⁸
והיית נבלתך למאכל לכל עוף השמים 28 ²⁸	(similarly 34 ¹⁷)
ולבהמת הארץ ואין סחור	והיית נבלת העם הוה למאכל לעוף 7 ³⁰
אל נוי אשר לא ידעת אתה ואבותיך 28 ²⁶	השמים ולבהמת הארץ ואין סחור
ועברת שם אלהים אחרים עין ואבן	(similarly 16 ⁴ 19 ⁷)
והפיצו יהוה בכל העמים (cf. 4 ²⁷) 28 ²⁴	על הארץ אשר לא ידעתם אתם ואבותיכם 16 ¹³
עליך נוי מרחק סקצה הארץ כאשר יראה 28 ²⁸	ועברתם שם את אלהים אחרים יוסם ולילה
הנשר נוי אשר לא תשמע לשנו	והפיצוהם בנים אשר לא ידעו המה 9 ¹⁶
חוסותיך הנבהות ותבצורות אשר אתה כפה 28 ²⁸	ואבותם
בהן	עליכם נוי סמך . . . נוי לא תרע לשנו 5 ¹⁸
ואכלת פרי בסנך בשר בניך ובנתך . . . 28 ²⁸	ולא תשמע מה ירבר
בסנך ובסנך אשר יציק לך אורבך	ערי מבצרך אשר אתה כפה בהנה 5 ¹⁷
והיה כאשר שם יהוה עליכם להשיב 28 ²⁸	והאכלתם את בשר בניהם ואת בשר בניהם 19 ⁹
אחכם	. . . במצור ובמצוק אשר יציקו להם ארביהם
* על מה עשה י' ככה לארץ הואת 29 ²³	וששתי עליהם להשיב אותם 32 ⁴¹
	על מה עשה י' ככה לעיר הגדולה הואת 22 ⁸
	(cf. 16 ¹⁰ i K. 9 ⁸)

Such parallels (the number of which might be readily increased †) are remarkable. They are to be explained, how-

* Comp. also v. 24. 28 with Jer. 16^{11, 12} 22⁹ i K. 9⁹.

† E.g. 10¹¹ (Jer. 32²²); 11²⁸ (7⁹); 12² (חח כל עין רענ 2²⁰ 3^{6, 13}); 12¹¹ (שמן שמו 12¹¹); 12³¹ (7³¹); 13⁶ (7¹²); 13¹⁸ (42¹²); 15^{12, 13} (34^{14, 15}); 16²⁶ (32^{21, 22}); 26¹⁹ (13¹¹ 33⁹); 29¹⁸ (23¹⁷ 13¹⁰ 11⁸); 29²⁷ (12¹⁴); 29²⁷ (באף ובחמה 29²⁷); 21⁸ (cf. 32²⁷); 30^{2, 5} (29¹⁴ 30³ 33²⁸); 30¹⁵ (21⁸).

ever, by the influence, theological and literary, which (as has been remarked above) Dt., after its promulgation, speedily acquired. The opinion that Jer. was the *author* of Dt., though advocated formerly by Colenso,* rests upon a superficial comparison of style, and has been rightly rejected by all subsequent critics. For when the style of the prophet is compared closely with that of Dt., differences disclose themselves, which more than outweigh the similarities, and place identity of authorship out of the question. On the one hand, terms and expressions which are characteristic of Dt., occur rarely in Jer.—*e.g.* to *love* (Jehovah His people), once only, Jer. 31³, (Israel Jehovah) only Jer. 2² (in a fig., never found in Dt.); to *choose* (Jer. 33²⁴ only); to *possess* (of Canaan), only 30³ 32²³; to *observe* (שמר) *the law*, &c., only 16¹¹ 35¹⁸; or never, as האריך (*prolong* or *be long*, of days), to *observe to do*, to *observe and do*, gates, representing *cities* (possibly once, Jer. 14²): Dt. moreover has characteristic epithets of God, which Jer. avoids, as קנא 4²⁴ 5⁹ 6¹⁵, רחום 4³¹, נאמן 7⁹, נורא 7²¹ 10¹⁷, אש אכלה 4²⁴ 9⁸. Further, in Dt. לבב is greatly preferred to לב (p. lxxxvii); Jer. prefers לב (57 times + Jer. 51¹) to לבב (7 times); in Dt. the term. ה- of the 2nd and 3rd pl. impf. is very frequent (56 times), in Jer. it is rare (5 times): in Dt. אנכי preponderates almost to the exclusion of אני (p. lxxxvii), in Jer. אני (54 times) is more frequent than אנכי (37 times). On the other hand, Jer. shows a fondness for many expressions not found in Dt., as פקר על to *visit upon* (*punish*), *incline the ear* (L.O.T. p. 258), *Jehovah of Hosts, the sword, the pestilence, and the famine* (ib.; not so even in Dt. 28), &c. Jeremiah's style is moreover less chaste and correct than that of Dt.: he also frequently adopts a lyric strain, which is never the case in Dt. As Jer.'s authorship of Dt. is not maintained by critics, further illustrations of the difference of his style will be superfluous: the reader who is interested in the subject may refer to Kleinert, pp. 185–190, 235; Cheyne, *Jeremiah*, p. 81 f.; and esp. to J. L. König's *Alltest. Studien* (ii), 1839 (whose painstaking collection of materials contains, however, much that is irrelevant, and needs careful sifting).

* *The Pentateuch*, &c., iii. 618, vii. 225–227, and App. pp. 85–110 (where a large number of parallels are transcribed).

LITERARY INFLUENCE OF DEUTERONOMY xcv

The *text* of Deuteronomy, except in a few passages of c. 32. 33, has been preserved in remarkable purity, and presents none of the problems which arise, for instance, in connexion with the books of Samuel, Jeremiah, or Ezekiel. It admits, however, occasionally of correction by the aid of the Ancient Versions: the passages in which this is the case will be found noted in the Commentary.

COMMENTARY.

I. 1-5. *Historical Introduction.*

I. 1-5. Introduction, specifying the place and time at which the discourses following were delivered.—1. *All Israel*] an expression much used in Dt., and the Deuteronomic sections of Joshua. It occurs, as here, after a verb of addressing, 5¹ 27⁹ 29¹ 31¹ 32⁴⁵ Jos. 23²; with *before the eyes of* (or *before*) 31^{7, 11} 34¹² Jos. 3⁷ 4¹⁴; as subject of a verb 13¹² 21²¹ 31¹¹ Jos. 3¹⁷ 7^{24, 25} 8^{15, 21, 24, 33} 10^{15, 29, 31, 34, 36, 38, 43}; rather differently (with *from* or *in the midst of*) Dt. 11⁶ 18⁶. It is not so used besides in the Hex., Ex. 18²⁵ (with *from*) Nu. 16³⁴ (followed by the limiting clause אִשֶּׁר סְבִיבֵיהֶם) being both different.—*Beyond Jordan*] i.e. on the E. side of Jordan, from the standpoint of W. Palestine. So 1⁶ 3⁸ 4^{41, 46, 47, 49}. See more fully on this expression in the Introduction, § 4.—*In the wilderness, in the 'Arabah, in front of Suph, between Paran* (on the one hand) *and Tophel and Laban and Hazéroth and Di-sahab* (on the other)] these words occasion difficulty. On the one hand, from the position which they occupy, it seems natural to suppose that they are intended to define more particularly the exact spot “beyond Jordan” where Moses delivered the discourses which follow; on the other hand, the names are other-

I. 1. כָּל] only here, for the normal כָּל, perhaps for the sake of dissimulation from the following כָּל. — . . . וּבֵין חֶפְלִי the rend. given above is the only one which accords with Hebrew usage, “between . . . and” being expressed regularly by וּבֵין . . . בֵּין (or ל . . . בֵּין), but not by וּבֵין . . . בֵּין. The supposition that ב is to be carried on in thought from כָּל, and understood before וּבֵין is not probable; Hebrew idiom, in such cases, *repeats* the preposition.

wise unknown as those of places situated in that locality, while at least three of them occur in connexion with the earlier period of the Israelites' wanderings (Suph in the Heb. name of the Red Sea, "Sea of Suph," Parān Nu. 10¹³ *al.*, Hazerōth Nu. 11³⁵ 33^{17c}). Accordingly many efforts have been made by commentators to refer the names to the earlier period of the forty years' journeyings.

Knobel supposed that the verse was retrospective, referring to the various communications made by Moses to the people, and recorded in Ex.-Nu. This interpretation is possible, so far as the usage of *hāzē* *these* is concerned (which may point indifferently backwards, Nu. 36¹⁸, or forwards, Dt. 12¹), but improbable, in view of the position which the verse occupies at the beginning of a new book, and in view also of the fact that none of the places mentioned are named in the preceding narrative in connexion with the promulgation of laws to the people. It is indeed insisted by Klost. (*Pent.* p. 131) that Knobel's view of *hāzē* is the only one consistent with the context; but this opinion depends upon a very questionable explanation of the v. as a whole (*ib.* p. 130). Schultz and Keil, treating likewise the names as those of places passed by the Israelites in the earlier stages of their wanderings, supposed that the words were meant to describe the country on the opposite side of Jordan, in contrast to the land of promise, as *part* of the same great wilderness, conceived as a kind of ideal unity, which the Israelites entered after crossing the Red Sea (Ex. 15²²); but this explanation is very forced and artificial: it is not credible that the writer, if such a thought had been in his mind, would have so expressed himself as to *identify* localities altogether distinct. Nor was Hengstenberg's explanation (*Bileam*, p. 221 ff.) more probable. Di. conjectures that v. 1^{b-2} is a fragment of D's itinerary of the Israelites, prefixed by the compiler of Dt. to the discourses of Moses, and afterwards, as further changes were introduced into the text, abbreviated by the omission of what was already known from the narrative of Ex.-Nu. But it does not seem probable that the description of a *route* would be so altered as to become (what v. 1^b manifestly is) the description of a *locality*. None of these explanations can therefore be said to be satisfactory.

In the wilderness] an indeterminate expression, which may denote either the wilderness of the wanderings, between the Sinaitic peninsula and the South of Canaan, or the wilderness on the East of Moab (Nu. 21^{11.13} Dt. 2^{8b} cf. 4⁴³). But the term must be used somewhat inexactly, if it be applied to a locality in the "Arābah" (see the next note) on the *West* of Moab.—*The 'Arābah*] this geographical term occurs here in the OT. for the first time. It denotes (cf. RV. *margin*.) the deep depression through which the Jordan flows, in which the Dead

Sea is situate, and which is prolonged S. of this to the Gulf of 'Akabah. At present the northern part of this valley is called *el-Ghôr* (الغور), i.e. *the Hollow* or *Depression*; but the southern part, from a line of chalk cliffs which sweep across it about 6 miles S. of the lower end of the Dead Sea, still retains the ancient name of the whole, the *Wādy* (or *Valley*: see on 2¹³) *el-'Arābah* (العربة). Those who refer v.^{1b} to the earlier stages of the Israelites' wanderings, suppose naturally this southern part of the 'Arābah to be here meant (as is certainly the case in 2⁸); but the term may denote with equal propriety the Jordan-valley North of the Dead Sea (as 1⁷ 11³⁰ 1 S. 23²⁴ *al.*).

See further on the 'Arābah, Robinson, *BR.* ii. 113 ff., 183 ff., iii. 333-5; *Ges. Thes.* s.v. שרבה; Smith, *DB.* s.v.; *S. & P.* pp. 84 f., 487 f.; Tristram, *Land of Israel* (ed. 4), pp. 217 f., 234, 320-4, 446; J. W. Dawson, *Egypt and Syria*, chap. v.; and esp. Prof. Edw. Hull's *Mount Seir, Sinai, and W. Palestine* (1889), pp. 75 ff., 104 ff., 108 ff., 178 ff. The Ghôr is a valley, the floor of which consists largely of alluvial deposit, flanked on each side by ranges of hills, 2000 feet or more in elevation, and varying in breadth from 2-3 to 14 miles across (Conder, *Tent Work in Palestine*, chap. xiv.). The floor of the Ghôr, in the plain of Jericho, consists of a series of plateaux, descending by stages to the Jordan, which can only have been deposited by the agency of water; they are thus an indication that the Jordan was once a much larger and deeper stream than it is at present, and, in fact, that during the glacial period it formed a great inland sea, extending from Lake Huleh on the N. to the ridge of Samrat Fiddan (Hull, pp. 100 f., 180-3), which crosses the present Wādy-el-'Arabāh about 30 miles S. of the Dead Sea (but *not* communicating with the Red Sea). The general character of the Wādy-el-'Arabāh is that of a desolate and arid valley, from 4 to 15 miles across, bounded on the E. by ranges of porphyry and granite (in the midst of which are nestled the fertile glens and valleys which formed the ancient Edom), and on the W. by the sterile cliffs of sandstone and limestone, rising to a height of some 1500 feet above the floor of the depression, which form the abrupt margin of the Tih (pp. 4, 20) plateau. See the excellent geological map in Prof. Hull's *Geology and Geography of Palestine* (Pal. Expl. Society), 1886.

In front of Suph] perhaps the same as Suphah Nu. 21¹⁴, which must have been in the neighbourhood of Moab, though the exact site is unknown. *EV* treat Suph as abbreviated for "the Sea of Suph," i.e. the Red Sea; but this abbreviation is not found elsewhere; nor, as the name "Sea of Suph" appears to be derived, not from a locality "Suph," but from

the reedy growth, called by the Hebrews *suph*, with which the Red Sea abounded, can it be said to be a probable one. The pass, Nakb-eṣ-Ṣafā, some 25 miles WSW. of the Dead Sea, suggested by Knob., is unsuitably situated; nor does the name agree phonetically (for *ص* corresponds to *z*, not to *s*).—*Between Paran and Tophel, &c.*] the “wilderness of Paran” (Gn. 21²¹ Nu. 10¹² 12¹⁶ 13⁸. 20 1 S. 25¹ [MT.]†), so far as can be judged, corresponds generally with what is now called the wilderness of *et-Tih*, the bare and elevated table-land of limestone, bounded on the S. by the mountains of the Sinaitic peninsula, on the E. by the ‘Arabah and the north end of the Gulf of ‘Akabah, on the W. by the wilderness of Shur, and on the N. by the wilderness of Zin (זִין) and the south of Judah (S. & P. p. 7); Rob. BR. i. 177 f.; Palmer, *Desert of the Exodus*, p. 284 ff.). The site of Paran (1 K. 11¹⁸: cf. פָּאֵרן Dt. 33² Hab. 3³), from which this wilderness derives its name, is, however, unknown: the Wady Feiran, near Jebel Serbal, which has been suggested, seems to be too much secluded by intervening mountains from the great plateau itself to have given it its name. From 1 K. 11¹⁷ it may be inferred that Paran lay between Midian and Egypt. If, however, the present verse describes the scene of Moses’ discourse in the territory of Moab, a different Paran altogether, not otherwise known, will, of course, be intended.—*Tophel*] this has been generally identified with *et-Tafile*, a large village situated in a well-watered valley on the route from Kerak to Petra, about 15 miles SSE. of the Dead Sea (Rob. BR. ii. 167; Bäd. 191). But the *ṭ* (ט) does not correspond phonetically; and the identification depends upon the assumption that some halting-place belonging to the period of the forty years’ wanderings is referred to.—*Laban and Hazéroth*] if places in the Israelites’ wanderings are meant, these may be identical with Libnah and Hazéroth, Nu. 33²⁰. 17. The site of Libnah is not known. Hazéroth (also Nu. 11³⁵) is usually identified with ‘Ain-el-Hudra, about half-way between Sinai and ‘Akabah (Rob. i. 151; Ew. ii. 191; &c.). Otherwise the names will denote localities, not elsewhere mentioned, in Moab.—*Di-sahab*] the name suggests some place productive of *gold* (hence *ḥ*

Καραχρίστρα). It has been identified by Burckhardt, *Syria* (1822), p. 523, Knobel, and others with Mina-ed-Dhahab, "as Vollers tells me from local information, the third of seven boat-harbours between the Rās Muḥammad and 'Akaba" (W. R. Smith, MS. note), nearly due E. of Jebel Mûsa. It is objected by Keil that Mina-ed-Dhahab is too inaccessible on the side of Sinai for the Israelites to have made it one of their halting-places; he consequently considers the name to be that of a place, otherwise unknown, in the desert of the wanderings. Upon the view that the verse is descriptive of a locality in Moab, the name will, of course, be that of an undetermined site in that neighbourhood.—It results from what has been said that v.^{1b} presents difficulties which, in the present state of our knowledge, do not admit of a satisfactory solution. Interpreted in their obvious sense, the words define (otherwise than is done in 3²⁹ 4⁴⁶) the locality East of Jordan in which the following discourses were delivered. It is some objection to this view that, as has been said, the names are not otherwise known as belonging to this neighbourhood, while at least some of them do occur as those of places passed by the Israelites during their wanderings. But in the position in which the clause now stands it seems impossible, if the latter reference be adopted, to interpret it, as a whole, in any satisfactory or intelligible sense. It is not improbable that the words, from some cause or other, have been transplanted from their original context.

2. *It is eleven days, &c.*] the words convey an approximate idea of the distance from Horeb, the scene of the delivery of the Law, to Kadesh-barnea', on the S. border of the Promised Land. The time specified agrees with the narratives of modern travellers: Robinson, for instance, travelling in 1838 from Jebel Mûsa to 'Akabah, and hence across the desert to the neighbourhood of 'Ain Kâdis, occupied exactly

2. *וַיְהִי* the name is curious. The *וַיְהִי* (if correct) suggests at once the oblique case of *וַיְהִי* *possessor of* (often in names of both persons and places); but it is not apparent how an Arabic *وَيْهِي* should be expressed in Hebrew by *וַיְהִי*, the *וַיְהִי* being represented differently in the two parts of the name.

11 days on the journey (*BR.* ii. 565-7). The distance would be about 160-70 miles.—*Horeb*] the name given uniformly in Dt. (except in the Blessing 33²) to Sinai (Dt. 1². 6. 19 4¹⁰. 15 5² 9⁸ 18¹⁶ 28⁶⁹; comp. 1 K. 8⁹=2 Ch. 5¹⁰, in a Deuteronomic passage): elsewhere only Ex. 3¹ 17⁶ 33⁶ (all apparently E); 1 K. 19⁸ Mal. 3²² Ps. 106^{19†}. No topographical distinction is traceable between Horeb and Sinai; they are “different names of the same locality, interchanging only according to different writers, or, as in Sir. 48⁷, in the parallel members of the same verse” (Dillm. on Ex. 3¹).—*by way of Mount Se’ir*] or, perhaps, *by the Mount Se’ir Road*. The words define the particular route from Horeb to Kadesh intended by the writer. There are three main roads leading from Sinai to Palestine; and the easternmost of these, passing by el-Ain and the well el-Themed, and approaching the mountains of Se’ir, might well be called the “Mount Se’ir Road” (Trumbull, *Kadesh-barnea*, 76 ff.; Rob. *BR.* i. 198 f., 601 ff.). The expression *Mount Se’ir*—or rather (collectively) *the Mountains of Se’ir*—is a common one (21⁵ Gn. 32⁸ 36⁹ *al.*): it denotes the mountainous region, E. of the ‘Arabah, in which Edom proper lay (*DB.* s.v.). —*Kadesh-barnea*] v. 19 21⁴ 9²³ Nu. 32⁸ 34⁴ Jos. 10⁴¹ 14⁶. 7 15^{3†}: the fuller name of the place elsewhere called simply Kadesh (v. 46 32⁵¹ Nu. 13²⁶ 20¹. 14. 16. 22 *al.*). Kadesh-barnea’ was placed by Rob. (ii. 175, 194) at ‘Ain-el-Weibeh, on the W. edge of the ‘Arabah, 35 miles S. of the Dead Sea, and 22-3 miles NW. of Mount Hor; the Rev. J. Rowlands, however, in 1842 (Williams, *Holy Cit.*, i. 464 ff.), identified it with ‘Ain-Kadis, about 45 miles W. of ‘Ain-el-Weibeh, and 50 miles S. of Beer-sheba’. The site was lost for many years, till it was rediscovered by Trumbull in 1881 (*Kadesh-barnea*, pp. 238-275), and the identification is now generally accepted.

The spring (cf. Nu. 20¹¹) lies in a recess of a low limestone hill-range, in the midst of the arid stone-covered waste. At the foot of a large mass of rock standing out from this range, flows an abundant stream, fertilising the soil around, and forming a veritable oasis in the desert, until after running 300-400 yards it loses itself in the sand. About the stream fig-trees, shrubs, and flowers flourish in profusion; and a carpet of grass covers the ground (Trumbull, 272-5).

3. *In the fortieth year, &c.*] this verse fixes the date when the following discourses were delivered. Originally, as can hardly be doubted, it formed part of the narrative of P (who alone, of the Pentateuchal writers, reckons by months and days, or uses the expression עשתי עשר [see below]), being designed as an introduction to the summary account which that narrative appears once to have contained of Moses' final communications to the people, and being followed, almost immediately, by Dt. 32⁴⁸⁻⁵² (notice "on this self-same day," v. 48 *i.e.* on the day specified in 1³). It will have been adapted here, by the final redactor of the Pent., for the purpose of adjusting Dt. to the scheme of P (Wellh. *Hist.* 384 f.). For the general reference of the Deut. legislation to Jehovah, cf. 5²⁸ (31) 6¹.—4. *After he had smitten Sihon, &c.*] Nu. 21²¹⁻²² (JE). The victories of Israel over Sihon and 'Og are a favourite subject of reference with the Deuteronomic writers: cf. not only 2^{26ff.} 3^{1ff.}, but also 4^{46f.} 29^{7f.} 31⁴ Jos. 2¹⁰ 9¹⁰ 12²⁻⁶ 13¹⁰⁻¹² (all D²). The phrase סִיחֹן מֶלֶךְ הַחִשְׁבֹּן (so 3² 4⁴⁶), as Nu. 21³⁴. Heshbon, the capital of Sihon (now Hesbān), was about 14 miles E. of the north end of the Dead Sea: it was afterwards one of the cities assigned to Reuben (Jos. 13¹⁷). See further on 2²⁶. 'Og in Nu. 21³³ is styled simply the "king of Bashan"; but in Jos. 12⁴ (D²) he is described further as הָיִשֵּׁב בְּעִשְׁתְּרוֹת וּבְאֶדְרֵי, "who dwelt in 'Ashtaroth and in Edre'i" (cf. 13¹² "who reigned in 'A. and E."; 13³¹). As the text stands, *in Edre'i* must be construed with *smote* (הִכּוּתוֹ), and the sense thus obtained would be in agreement with the fact (Nu. 21^{23b} = Dt. 3^{1b}): at the same time, in view of Jos. 12⁴, it is very possible that ET are right in reading "who dwelt in 'A. and in E." Edre'i appears to have been the second royal city of Bashan; 'Ashtaroth is named also as the residence of 'Og in Jos. 9¹⁰.

3. עשתי עשר (not עשר עשר, as v. 2) for "eleven," as Ex. 26^{7.8} (= 36^{14.15}) Nu. 7⁷² 29²⁰ (all P). עשתי is a word used chiefly in the later Hebrew: 2 K. 25² (= Jer. 52⁵) Jer. 1³ 39² Ez. 26¹ 40⁴⁰ Zech. 1⁷ 1 Ch. 12¹³ 24¹³ 25¹⁸ 27^{14.14f.}—אחר as Ex. 39^{32.42} 40¹⁶; and without כל Nu. 3⁴² 17²⁶ 27²², and often with אחֶי for אחֶי, as Nu. 1¹⁹ 2³³ 3⁵¹ 8^{3.22} &c. (all P). For the addition אֲלֵהֶם *unto them*, cf. Ex. 6¹³ 25²² (both P).—4. אחרי וגו' it is best to understand a colon at the end of v. 3, and to construe v. 4 with v. 3.

The modern name of Edre'i is *Edre'āt*—abbreviated to *Der'āt* and *Der'ā*—on the Southern border of Bashan (31.10), about 30 miles E. of the Sea of Tiberias, and 30 miles W. of the Hauran range (the Jebel Hauran). For a description of the ruins, and of the remarkable underground dwellings beneath them, see Wetzstein, *Reisebericht über Hauran und die Trachonen*, 1860, p. 47 f.; Schumacher, *Across the Jordan*, pp. 121-147. 'Ashtaroth (in form, the plural of 'Ashtōreth, the name of the Canaanitish goddess) was no doubt an ancient and prominent seat of 'Ashtoreth worship. It is generally identified with *Tell 'Ashtere*, a mound or hill about 15 miles NW. of Der'āt, with remains of walls, built of massive unhewn stones (Schumacher, *l.c.* 209 f.; Merrill, *East of Jordan*, 329 ff.; Riehm, *HWB.* 148; Dillm. on Gn. 14⁵; &c.), though according to Eusebius (*Onom.* ed. Lagarde, p. 213) its distance from Edre'i was not more than 6 miles.

5. *In the land of Moab*] so 28⁶⁹ 32⁴⁹ 34^{5.6}. P says always עֲרֻבוֹת מוֹאָב (see on 34¹).—*Set himself to expound* (הוֹאִיל בְּאֵר) on both these words see below. *Declare* (AV., RV.) is used in the old and etymological sense of the word, *to make clear*, i.e. *to explain* or *expound* (ἐκ διασαφήσαι, ὕ explanare). "The title of Pilkington's Commentary on Haggai (1560) is 'Aggeus the Prophete, declared by a large Commentarye'" (W. A. Wright, *Bible Word-Book*, s.v.).—*This law*] the supposition that this expression refers to the laws contained in Ex.-Nu. stands on the same footing with the false idea that Dt. is a "recapitulation" of the three preceding books of the Pentateuch. In point of fact, not only cannot the greater part of the laws contained in these books be said, in any sense, to be "declared" or "expounded" in Dt., but the legislation of Dt. includes many provisions not found in these books at all. The expression recurs 4⁸ (cf. 44) 17^{18.19} 27^{3.8.26} 28^{38.61} 29²⁸⁽²⁰⁾ 31^{9.11.12.24} 32⁴⁰ (cf. *this book of the law* 29²⁰⁽²¹⁾ 30¹⁰ 31²⁶ Jos. 1⁸), and regularly denotes *the code of law embodied in Dt.*, the exposition of which is the primary object of the discourses which follow. The laws of which this code consists are not, as a rule, stated with abstract, naked brevity; they are accompanied with

5. הוֹאִיל] the idea expressed by the word is *to resolve, take upon oneself, set oneself*,—whether as opposed to internal reluctance or diffidence (Gn. 18^{7.31}), or to external opposition (Jud. 1^{7.33}). The rend. "began" (AV., RV.) is weak and inadequate. The constr. הוֹאִיל בְּאֵר, exactly as Hos. 5¹¹: see G-K. § 120. 2^b, Ew. § 285^b, or the writer's note on 1 S. 2³.—בְּאֵר cf. 27⁸ Hab. 2² (to "make plain," of writing). In post-Biblical Hebrew, בְּאֵר is common in the sense *explain*, בְּאֵר being an *exposition*, or *commentary*.

hortatory introductions and comments; *i.e.* they are "expounded" or "explained."

I. 6-IV. 40. *Moses' First Discourse.*

This discourse consist of two parts, the first (1⁶-3²⁹) comprising a review of the principal incidents which had taken place between the Israelites' departure from Horeb and their arrival at "the ravine in front of Beth-Pe'or," in the land of Moab; and the second (4¹-40) consisting of an eloquent practical appeal addressed to the nation, urging it, as the condition of its prosperity, not to forget the great truths of the spirituality of Jehovah, and of His sole and exclusive Godhead, impressed upon it at Horeb.—On the question whether this discourse is by the same hand as the body of Dt. (c. 5-26. 28), see the Introduction, § 4.

(1.) I. 6-III. 29. *Introductory Retrospect.*—The retrospect begins by recalling to the Israelites' memory how they had been divinely commanded to break up from Horeb, and advance to take possession of the Promised Land (1⁶⁻⁸); how thereupon, the arrangements for the administration of justice having been first of all, at Moses' suggestion, remodelled and improved (1⁶⁻¹⁸), the nation crossed the desert and arrived at Kadesh-barnea' (1¹⁹); and how, in consequence of the events which there took place, the Israelites were condemned to wander for an entire generation in the wilderness (1²⁰⁻⁴⁶). After this, the narrative recounts the Israelites' circuit of the lands of Edom and Moab (2¹⁻²⁶), their conquest of Sihon and 'Og, and the division of their territory among the 2½ tribes (2²⁸-3¹⁷), the obligation laid upon these tribes to assist their brethren in the conquest of Canaan (3¹⁸⁻²²), and the confirmation of Joshua's nomination (1³⁸) as Moses' successor in the leadership of the people (3²³⁻²⁹). The narrative is so told as to explain, in particular, how it happened (1) that Israel did not effect an entrance into Canaan from the South; (2) that Edom, Moab, and the 'Ammonites remained as neighbours of the Israelites, while the territory of Sihon and 'Og was occupied by them. In this retrospect the narrative is throughout

dependent upon that of JE in Exodus and Numbers, and phrases are frequently borrowed *verbatim* from it. The following tables will, it is hoped, assist the reader to understand the relation in which the retrospect of Dt. stands to the earlier narrative of JE. The number of cases is remarkable in which, while there is a coincidence in language, the passage quoted does not describe the same event, but is borrowed *from another part of the narrative*; these are indicated in the tables by a parenthesis. In the passages to which "Cf." is prefixed, the correspondence is not verbal.

Dt. 17 ^a	. . . . .	(Nu. 14 ²⁵ פנו וסעו לכם.)
9 ^b	. . . . .	(Nu. 11 ¹⁴ לא אוכל אנכי לברי לשאת את כל העם הזה.)
12	. . . . .	(Nu. 11 ¹⁷ ונשמא אתך במשא העם ולא חשא אתה לבודך.)
13 ^a	. . . . .	Cf. Ex. 18 ^{21a} .
15	. . . . .	Ex. 18 ²⁵ רתן אתם ראשים על העם שרי אלפים שרי סאות שרי חכשים ושרי עשרות.
17 ^b	. . . . .	Ex. 18 ²²⁻²⁶ את הרבר הקשה יביאן אל כשה.
18	. . . . .	Cf. Ex. 24 ³⁻⁷ .

6-8. How the Israelites, having completed the purpose of their sojourn at Horeb, were commanded to advance and take possession of the land promised to their fathers.—6. *Jehovah, our God*] 23 times in Dt. (c. 1-6, and c. 29); elsewhere in the Pent. only Ex. 3¹⁸ 5³ 8⁶. 22. 23 10²⁵. 26 (all JE). The same expression with other pronouns (*thy, your*) is still more frequent in Dt. (on 1²¹). It is intended to emphasize the close relationship subsisting between Israel and its God,—a relationship sealed by the covenant concluded at Horeb (5²), and forming the ground on which the claim to Israel's obedience is specially rested.—7. *Turn you, and take your journey*] exactly as Nu. 14²⁵, though there in a different connexion, viz. in the command to turn back from Kadesh, and re-enter the wilderness.—*The hill-country of the Amorites*] v. 10. 20 (comp. v. 44 Nu. 13²⁹). *Amorite* is here used as the general designation in D (as in E) of the pre-Israelitish population of Canaan, and of the

6. רב לכם שבת בהר הזה. lit. "the dwelling in this mountain is much for you," idiom. for "is too much, is enough"; so 2³. Elsewhere an inf. with כן follows ("than that ye should . . .") 1 K. 12²⁸, cf. Ez. 44⁶ (in both these cases, however, the כן after רב is possibly due to dittography) Ex. 9²⁸. Comp. רב לכם (absolutely) 3²⁸ Nu. 16³⁻⁷ Ez. 45⁹; and רב alone 2 S. 24¹⁶ (= 1 Ch. 21¹⁵) 1 K. 19⁴.—7. פנו וסעו לכם v. 40. שובו לכם 5²⁷ 2³. The reflexive

territory E. of Jordan occupied by the Israelites. The "hill-country" meant (as v.²⁰ shows) is more particularly the S. part of the high ground of Canaan.

Amorite is used (1) Nu. 21^{13, 21}, and frequently, of the peoples ruled by Sihon and 'Og, E. of Jordan, conquered by the Israelites; (2) as the general designation of the pre-Israelitish population of the territory W. of Jordan, especially in the Pent. writers, E and D, and occasionally besides: as thus applied, the term, though possessing a general connotation, may naturally be used with reference to the inhabitants of a particular district: Gn. 15¹⁶ 48²² Dt. 1^{7*} (* בְּהָרֵי) 19^{*}, 20^{*}, 27, 44^{*} Jos. 7⁷ ('Ai) 10⁵ (Jerusalem, Hebron, Jarmuth, Lachish, 'Eglon) 6^{*, 12} 24¹² (read with *עַל* twelve for two, of the kings W. of Jordan) 15, 18 (cf. Am. 2^{9, 10}) Jud. 1^{24f, 26} (unless אַמֹּרִי be here an error for אַרְמִי) 6¹⁰ 1 S. 7¹⁴ 2 S. 21² (יִתְרֵי הָאֻמִּי, of the Gibe'onites) 1 K. 21²⁶ 2 K. 21¹¹; cf. Gn. 14^{7, 13}; and beside the Canaanites, in passages where the latter term seems used specially of the inhabitants of the sea-coast, or the Jordan-valley, Nu. 13^{29*} Jos. 5¹ 13⁴ (text dub.; see Di.), perhaps also here; (3) in enumerations of the nations of Canaan (W. of Jordan) dispossessed by the Israelites, by the side of the Canaanite, Hittite, &c. (see on 7¹).

Canaanite, on the other hand, is the general designation of the pre-Israelitish population of the territory W. of Jordan preferred by J: D and D² (in Jos.), using "Amorite" in the wider sense noticed above, show a tendency to limit "Canaanite" to the inhabitants of the sea-coast and of the Jordan-valley: (1) Gn. 10¹⁹ (extending from Zidon on the N. to Gaza on the SW., and to Leshā—i.e. acc. to tradition, Kallirrhoe, E. of the Dead Sea—on the SE.: comp. the tribes named as "sons" of Canaan, in v. 15-18) 12⁶ 24^{3, 27} 50¹¹ Ex. 13¹¹ Nu. 13²⁹ 14²⁵ (near Kadesh) 42, 45 21^{14, 2} (= 33⁴⁰; in the Negeb) Dt. 1⁷ (see p. 13 f.) 11³⁰ (in the 'Arābah) Jos. 5¹ 11³ ("on the east," i.e. in the 'Arābah; "on the west," i.e. on the Medit. Sea) 13^{3, 4} 16¹⁰ (in Gezer, of Ephraim: so Jud. 1²⁹ 1 K. 9¹⁶) 17^{12ff, 16} (in the "land of the vale" בְּאֵרֵן הַעֶשֶׂק, about Beth-Shean and Jezreel) 18 Jud. 1^{1, 3, 9, 16, 17, 27f, 29, 30, 32, 33} 3³; cf. 2 S. 24⁷ Neh. 9²⁴; (2) it occurs, together with Amorite, Hittite, &c., in enumerations of the nations of Canaan (on 7¹). If the passages here cited be examined in detail, they will be found, it is believed, to support the distinction laid down above, which is accepted generally by modern writers (cf. Wellh. *Comp.* p. 341 f.; E. Meyer, *ZATW.* 1881, 121 ff., 139 ff.; Budde, *Bibl. Urgesch.* pp. 344-8; Dillm. on Gn. 10¹⁶ Dt. 1⁷ and pp. 617 f., 626; Delitzsch on Gn. 48²²).

לְ, throwing back the action denoted by the verb upon the subject, and referring it, as it were, to the pleasure or option of the agent, gives more or less pathetic expression to the *personal* feelings—the satisfaction, or the interest, or the promptitude—with which the action in question is (or is to be) accomplished. The idiom is most common with the 1st or 2nd person (esp. in the imper.), but is found also with the 3rd pers. It is used not only with verbs of motion (Gn. 12¹ 22³ 27⁴³), but also with trans. verbs (see on v. 13; cf. *Lex.* לְ 5 h; G-K. § 119. 3c²). נָסַע is properly to *pluck up* (the pegs of a tent), hence to *journey by stages*: cf. נָסַע stage (of a journey), Gn. 13³ Ex. 17¹ *al.*—כָּל שְׁכֵנֵי] *all his neighbours*, viz. of הָאֻמִּי.

According to Sayce (*Races of the OT.* 1891, pp. 55 f., 101 f.: cf. 110-117), the Tel-el-Amarna tablets show, that in the 15th cent. B.C. *Amurra* (i.e. Amorite) denotes exclusively the inhabitants on the *North* of Canaan (including Kadesh on the Orontes), while *Kinakhkhi*, which is said to correspond to כנח, denotes the region between Gebal on the N. and the Philistines on the S. This, however, relates to a period long anterior to that at which the Biblical records were composed; and in the interval, the Amorites, it seems, must have extended themselves Southwards, and secured a footing in "Canaan" beside the Canaanites, as also on the E. of Jordan, in the territory ruled by Sihon and 'Og. From the Inscriptions of Seti I. and Ramses III. (Brugsch, *Hist. of Eg.*² ii. 14 f., 154), it may even perhaps be inferred (Budde, *l.c.* p. 346 f.) that in the 14th cent. B.C. (see on the date *RP.*² vi. 148) the names *land of Anār* and *land of Kanāna* were already used interchangeably as designations of Palestine.

It would thus seem, so far as can be judged from the Biblical and other data at present at our disposal, that "Canaan," before it came into the possession of the Israelites, must have been occupied principally by two tribes, the Amorites and the Canaanites, each sufficiently numerous and prominent to supply a designation of the entire country; the former, it may perhaps be inferred, resident chiefly in the high central ground of Palestine, the latter chiefly in the lower districts on the W. and E.* From a survey of the passages quoted, it appears, further, that, as Wellh. (*Comp.* p. 341) remarks, while the Canaanites are often alluded to as still resident in the land in the age of the Biblical writers, especially in the cities of the plains not conquered by the Israelites, the Amorites are usually referred to as the *past* population of Canaan, expelled by the Israelites, and as such are invested with semi-mythical attributes, and described as giants (cf. Am. 2⁹ Dt. 1²⁸).—*The 'Arabah*] see on v.¹. The northern part, the modern Ghôr, the depression containing the Jordan and the Dead Sea, is, of course, here meant.—*The hill-country*] the elevated ground in the centre of Palestine, especially Ephraim, Benjamin, and Judah (cf. 3²⁵).—*The lowland*] the *Shephelah* (fem. of שפלה *low*), the technical designation of the low hills and flat valley land (G. A. Smith, *Historical Geography*

* The idea, however, which is often put forward, that "Canaan" means etymologically "lowlander," is destitute of philological support, in either Hebrew or Arabic; see G. F. Moore, *American Or. Soc. Proc.* 1890, pp. lxxvii-lxx.

of the Holy Land, p. 201 ff.), which formed the W. and SW. portion of Judah, sloping down towards the Mediterranean Sea, and extending from Ajalon and Gimzo (near Lydda) on the N. to Lachish (Tell-el-Hesi) on the S. The extent of the Shephélah may be inferred from the cities of Judah enumerated as belonging to it, Jos. 15³³⁻⁴⁴. The soil is fertile; and it has been called "the corn-field of Palestine." The term is found, as here, in descriptive summaries of Palestine (or Judah), Jos. 9¹ 10⁴⁰ 12⁸ Jer. 17²⁶ 32⁴⁴ *al.* Cf. *S. & P.* pp. 255 f., 485 f., *DB. s.v. JUDAH.—And in the South*] Heb. the "Negeb," *i.e.* the southern tract of Judah, which the term always denotes when printed in RV. with a capital S (see Gn. 12⁹ RV. *marg.*); this is another technical geographical designation, denoting "the undulating pasture country, which intervened between the hills (הָרִים), and the deserts which encompass the lower part of Palestine" (*S. & P.* 159 f.; *DB. s.v. JUDAH*).

The Heb. word *Negeb* is derived from a root preserved in Aram. and signifying *to be dry*; and the district so named, though not entirely unprovided with water, has, speaking generally, that character. The "negeb" or "dry land" of Palestine being on the South, the term acquired (comp. W. R. Smith, *OTJC.*² p. 326) the general sense of "south" (Gn. 13¹⁴, &c.); but when provided with the art. it always (except Dan. 8⁹ 11⁵⁶) denotes the special locality just described. The cities reckoned as belonging to the Negeb are enumerated in Jos. 15²¹⁻³² (comp. the expression "cities of the South," Jer. 13¹⁹ 32⁴⁴ 33¹³ Ob.²⁰). The sites of many of these cities are uncertain, or unknown; but it is difficult not to think that Palmer, *Desert of the Exodus*, p. 359 ff., is disposed unduly to extend the Southern limits of the Negeb. The term in its geographical sense occurs frequently, *e.g.* Gn. 20¹ 24⁶² Nu. 13^{17, 22, 29} Jos. 10⁴⁰ 11¹⁶ 15¹⁹ ('Achsah's request of Caleb, illustrating the general aridity of the region).

And on the sea-shore] cf. Jos. 9¹. The term is added for the purpose of embracing in the description the whole of the country between the Jordan and the Mediterranean Sea. But, no doubt, the part of the coast specially intended is that extending from the N. end of the Shephélah towards 'Acco and the Ladder of Tyre.—*The land of the Canaanite*] 11³⁰ Jos. 5¹ 11³ 13⁴ appear to show that D and D² limited the term "Canaanite" to the inhabitants of the 'Arábah, and of the N. part of the Mediterranean coast: it seems probable, therefore, that the "land of the Canaanite" is intended here not to be

synonymous with the "land of Canaan" generally, but to be epexegetical of the preceding "sea-shore" (cf. Jos. 13⁴).—*Lebanon*] included similarly, 11²⁴ Jos. 1⁴ (D²).—*Even unto the great river, the river Euphrates*]: the same ideal limit is assigned to the territory of Israel in 11²⁴ Jos. 1⁴, as also Gn. 15¹⁸ Ex. 23³¹ (both JE) 1 K. 5¹ (4²¹), cf. Is. 27¹².—8. *See, I have set the land before you*] *to set before* (נתן לפני), in this connexion, means *to place at the disposal of, to give over to*; it is a favourite expression in Dt., being used often of the *delivering up* of foes before any one (see below). The land is free for the occupation of the Israelites; and they are bidden to enter and take possession of it. *Which Jehovah sware, &c.*] the oath to the forefathers is referred to often in JE (Gn. 50²⁴ Ex. 13^{5, 11} 32¹³ 33¹ Nu. 11¹² 14^{16, 23} 32¹¹ c. 31^{20f. 23} 34⁴), and with particular frequency by D (1³⁵ 6^{10, 18, 23} 7¹³ 8¹ 9⁵ 10¹¹ 11^{9, 21} 19⁸ 26^{3, 15} 28¹¹ 30²⁰ 31⁷; cf. in D² Jos. 1⁶ 5⁶ 21⁴¹ (43)^{f.}; also Jud. 2¹). The promise is recorded Gn. 12⁷ 13^{14f.} 15^{18f.} (Abraham); 26^{3f. 24} (Isaac); 28^{13f.} (Jacob); the *oath* is specified expressly only Gn. 22^{16f.}, cf. 26^{3f.} (both JE).—*And to their seed after them*] so 4³⁷ 10¹⁵, and often in P (Gn. 9⁹ 17^{7, 8, 9, 10, 19} 35¹² 48⁴ Ex. 28⁴⁸ Nu. 25¹³); also 1 S. 24²² 2 S. 7¹² (= 1 Ch. 17¹¹). The addition emphasizes the perpetuity of a promise or injunction.

9–18. The appointment of officers to assist Moses in the labour of judging the people (see Ex. 18). The numbers of the Israelites were so great as to render it impossible for Moses to adjudicate personally upon all the differences arising among them: hence, at his suggestion, they consented to the selection of competent men out of all their tribes, who should relieve him as far as possible of this burden. In instituting these men to their office, he had impressed upon them the duty of equity and impartiality in the discharge of it. Moses' action in the

8. 8א] *see* / slightly more emphatic than the more common הנה: cf. 1^{21, 24, 31} 30¹⁸ Jos. 6² 8¹ (D²); also Gn. 27²⁷ 41⁴¹ Ez. 4¹³ *al.* As the imper., by long usage, came to be employed as a mere exclamation, it is here treated as indeclinable (in spite of לפניכם): so 4⁵ 11²⁶ (the pl. 7א, however, occurs similarly; e.g. Gn. 39¹⁴).—נתן לפני] so 1²¹ 2^{31, 33, 36} 7^{2, 23} 23¹⁹ 28^{7, 23} 31⁵; elsewhere (in the sense of *delivering up before*) only Jos. 10¹² 11⁶ (D²) Jud. 11⁹ 1 K. 8⁴⁶ (Deut.) Is. 41²; cf. לפני alone in Gn. 13⁹ 20¹⁵ 34¹⁰ 47⁶; also 24⁵¹ Jer. 40⁴.

appointment of these officers is attributed in Ex. (18¹⁸⁻²³) to the advice of Jethro, who, however, is not referred to here, as the stress lies less on the originator of the suggestion than on the fact of the organization having been established by Moses, and on the need for it in the numbers of the people.

9. *And I spake*] the tense in the Heb. (וַאֲנִי) suggests rather strongly a date subsequent to the command described v. 6-8—or at least a date at the *close* of the sojourn at Horeb—instead of (as required by the existing narrative of Ex.) a date *prior* to it, and indeed prior to the arrival at Horeb (Ex. 18: cf. 19¹⁻²); either, therefore, the retrospect was written at a time when the interval between Jethro's visit (Ex. 18) and the departure from Horeb (Nu. 10³³) had so dwindled that both could be included in the expression "at that time," or, as is not improbable even on independent grounds (cf. Dillm. on Ex. 18; Klost. *Pent.* 138, 143; Bacon, *JBLit.* xii. 24), Ex. 18 stood once in JE beside Nu. 10²⁹⁻³⁶, and was still read there by the author of Dt.—*At that time*] the same expression occurs frequently in the retrospects, 1^{16, 18} 2⁸⁴ 3^{4, 8, 12, 18, 21, 23} 4¹⁴ 9²⁰ 10^{1, 8} (rather differently 5⁵),—in c. 2-3, even with reference to occasions, which, if the discourse was delivered by Moses, must have happened less than six months previously (1³ compared with Nu. 20^{22f.} 33³⁸).—*I am not able to bear you alone*] the reference is to the appointment of judicial assessors to assist Moses, Ex. 18²⁴; but the expression is borrowed from the terms of Moses' complaint in the narrative of the 70 elders, Nu. 11¹⁴ (לֹא אוֹכֵל אֶנֶכִּי לְבָרִי לִשְׂמַת אֶת כָּל הָעָם הַזֶּה). As has already been remarked, the same rather peculiar phenomenon may be noticed frequently in the retrospects.—10. *As the stars of heaven*] 10²²

9. וַאֲנִי can only be interpreted naturally as stating, if not the sequel to v. 6-8 (Dr. § 67), yet something either really or, from the point of view of the speaker, substantially contemporaneous with it (*ib.* § 75). Had the author intended to disconnect the incident here narrated from what precedes, so as to leave scope for its being anterior, we should have expected him to avoid the construction with וַ (see *ib.* § 76 *Obs.*), and to say בָּעַת הַהִיא אוֹמְרִי. The cases in which וַ expresses a sequence in thought, not in time (Keil), are different (*ib.* § 75, 76), and do not afford a precedent for the interpretation of the present passage.—10. לְרַב] "in respect of multitude": Anglicè, "for multitude." The לְ defines the *tertium comparationis*; so often, as Jud. 7¹² Gn. 3²² לְרַב in respect of knowing,

"known," *i.e.* of proved character and ability (¶ quorum conversatio sit probata). In Ex. 18²¹ the choice is to be determined by the moral qualities of the men to be selected ("men of worth, fearers of God, men of faithfulness, hating unjust gain"): here, though the terms used (esp. "known") imply moral qualifications, the emphasis rests rather on their intellectual fitness for the post to which they are to be appointed. —15. Moses took action accordingly, and selected men suitable for the purpose.—*The heads of your tribes*] 5²⁰. The words are, however, omitted in ¶ (which has in place of them simply $\text{עֲלֵי הַמִּשְׁטָּח}$); and as they agree indifferently with v. 13. 15 (according to which, not heads of the tribes, as such, but men of discretion selected from each tribe indiscriminately, were to be chosen), Dillm. may be right in supposing them to be a gloss. Otherwise it must be supposed that the men who approved themselves to Moses' choice were also those who were already distinguished as the leading representatives of their tribes.—*And made them heads over you, captains of thousands, &c.*] exactly as Ex. 18²⁵ (see the Table, p. 10).—*And officers according to your tribes*] the duties and position of the "officers" (*Shoferim*) are not distinctly indicated.

In Arab. *saṭara* is to rule (a book), to write; *saṭr* is a row (of buildings, trees, &c.), a line (of writing). The primary sense of the root seems thus to have been to range in order (Nöldeke, *Gesch. d. Qorans*, p. 13); and *Shofer* will have denoted properly arranger, organizer (cf. מְשַׁקֵּר Job 38³⁴, ordered arrangement, *i.e.* rule). *Shoferim* are named immediately after the "elders" of the people in Nu. 11¹⁶ Dt. 29⁹⁽¹⁰⁾ 31²⁸ Jos. 8³³ 23² 24¹, by the side of the "judges" in Jos. 8³³ 23² 24¹ Dt. 16¹⁸; cf. Pr. 6⁷ (the ant has no קָצִין מִשְׁפָּט): the duty of making proclamations or conveying orders to the people in time of war is assigned to them (Dt. 20^{5, 8, 9} Jos. 1¹⁰ 3²): in Egypt the officials appointed by Pharaoh's taskmasters for the purpose of superintending the labour of the Israelites bear the same name (Ex. 5^{6, 10, 14, 16, 19}). In the late passages 1 Ch. 23⁴ 26²⁹ 27¹ 2 Ch. 19¹¹ 26¹¹ 34¹³ the term appears likewise to be used of subordinate military or judicial officials, who once (2 Ch. 34¹³) took part in superintending the repairs of the Temple. ¶ in Ex. 18^{21, 25} Dt. 1¹⁵ 16¹⁸ 29⁹⁽¹⁰⁾ 31²⁸ renders by the curious term—perhaps the title of some law-officer at Alexandria— $\text{γραμματῶν ἀποκριτῶν}$.

The *Shoferim*, it thus seems, were subordinate officials, who were employed partly in the administration of justice, partly in the maintenance of civil order and of military discipline, and different.—14. כִּי הָיָה כֵּן the same formula of approval (though without a

whose duty it was to put in force the mandates issued by their superiors. Except here and Ex. 18²⁵ the "captain of ten" is not mentioned in the OT.: the captains of 50, 100, and 1000 are mentioned frequently in connexion with the army (*e.g.* 1 S. 8¹² 17¹⁸ 22⁷ 2 K. 1^{9.11.13} Is. 3³), though not elsewhere as concerned with the administration of justice. The passage does not state that the *whole* people was divided systematically into thousands, hundreds, fifties, and tens, but only that chiefs commanding these numbers were appointed, who exercised judicial authority, not necessarily over those only who were under their immediate command, but over the people at large. Men were appointed with military rank, and entrusted for the time with a share in the administration of justice. The arrangements in later days seem to have been out of relation with this institution. See more fully on Ex. 18.

16. *And I charged your judges, &c.*] Moses availed himself of the occasion for the purpose of impressing upon the judges the duties of their office, viz. to hear all impartially, to decide fearlessly, and to refer cases too hard for themselves to him.—*Hear between your brethren*] *i.e.* listen patiently to all that is said on both sides.—*And judge righteously* (or *righteousness*)] cf. 16^{18.20}.—*And his stranger*] *i.e.* the stranger who has to deal with him. The "stranger" (*Gêr*), or foreigner settled in Israel (see on 10¹⁹ and 14²¹), is to have equal rights, in such matters, with the native Israelite (24¹⁷ 27¹⁹, and elsewhere).—17. *Ye shall not respect persons in judgment*] cf. 16¹⁹, where see note.—*For the judgment is God's*] it belongs to Him; you are acting in His name, and as His representatives (cf. Ex. 18^{15.16} 21⁶ 2 Ch. 19⁶); and you must accordingly be superior to worldly considerations. *And the matter which is too hard for you ye shall bring unto me*] Ex. 18²⁶ (cf. 22) אַתָּה הַדָּבָר הַקָּשֶׁה יָבִיאוּ אֵלַי מִשָּׁעָה. The reference is probably to cases which were not provided for by existing regulations or precedents, or which were in some

rel. clause following) 1 K. 2^{38.40} 18²⁴.—16. הִשְׁמַע] the *inf. abs.* with the force of the imperative: see G-K. § 113. 4^b (α).—17. תִּכְיָר פָּנִים] לא תכיר פנים, lit. to recognise the presence or person of any one (*sc.* unjustly), as 16¹⁹ Pr. 24²³ 28²¹†. The more usual expression is נִשָּׂא פָנִים.—נִשָּׂא כְּגֹדֶל חֲשָׁעוֹן. is (implicitly) an accus. of manner (G-K. § 118. 5), defining the circumstances under which the hearing is to take place: lit. "ye shall hear

respect complicated, as opposed to such as could be decided readily by existing laws.—18. *And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do*] the reference (cf. 4¹⁴ 5²⁸ (21)) appears to be to Ex. 24³ (cf. v. 7^b. 8^b 21¹; also 18²⁰). The repeated *at that time* (cf. v. 9¹⁰) seems intended to emphasize the fact that Moses, before the departure of the people from Horeb (v. 19), had done all that was in his power to provide for their civic welfare.

19-28. Departure of the Israelites from Horeb, and journey to Kadesh-barnea'. Mission of the spies. Disappointment of the people upon receiving their report.

Dt. 1²² Cf. Nu. 13^{2b}.

1^{24a} Nu. 13¹⁷ וְעַלִּיתֶם אֶל הָהָר 28 וַיָּבֹאוּ עַר נָחַל אֲשַׁכְל 28

1^{24a} Nu. 13²⁰ וּלְקַחְתֶּם סִפְרֵי הָאָרֶץ

1^{25b} Nu. 13²⁶ וַיָּשִׁיבוּ אֹתָם דְּבַר

1²⁷ Cf. Nu. 14^{2b-3a}.

1^{28b} Nu. 13²⁸ וַהֲעֵרִים בְּצוּרוֹת גְּדִלוֹת סָאָד וְגַם יִלְיִדִי הָעֵנָק רָאִינוּ יָם

19. *That great and terrible wilderness*] so 8¹⁵, where it is further described as the abode of fiery serpents and scorpions,

(them), the like of the small (being) the like of the great" = "ye shall hear (them), so that the small be as the great"; in English idiom, "Ye shall hear the small and the great alike." On *q* (properly, an undeveloped subst.) see more fully the luminous explanation of Fleischer, *Kleinere Schriften*, i. p. 376 ff., or *ap.* Böttcher, *Lehrbuch der Hebr. Spr.* ii. p. 64 f.; more briefly G-K. § 118. 6; and *Lex. s.v.* *q*, at the beginning, and 3.—[חֲשַׁעֲנָן] the more original form of the termination of the 2nd and 3rd pl. impf., preserved in classical Arabic (in the *indicative* mood), in Aramaic (usually), Ethiopic, and Phoenician, but in Hebrew only occurring sporadically (altogether 305 times in the OT.; the passages are enumerated by J. L. König, *Alttest. Studien*, i. (1839) p. 165 ff., and Böttcher, § 930), not, however, as an archaism (for those books in which it is most frequent are not, upon any view of their authorship, the most ancient), but as a more emphatic form than that in ordinary use, adapted to round off a sentence, and accordingly sometimes preferred in an elevated or rhetorical style. It is peculiarly frequent in Dt., occurring in it 56 times. In other books it occurs (*e.g.*) 12 times in Gn., 28 times in Ex. (9 times in the Laws, c. 20-23), never in Lev., 7 times in Nu., 9 times in Jos., 8 times each in Jud. and 1 S., 15 times in 1-2 K., 21 times in Is. 1-39, 16 times in Is. 40-66, 53 times in the Psalms (of which 15 are in Ps. 104), 23 times in Job. —[חֲשַׁעֲנָן] 18²². The word is rare, and mostly poetical, occurring besides in prose only Nu. 22³ (JE) 1 S. 18¹⁵.—[כִּי הִשְׁפַּעַם לְאֱלֹהִים הוּא] lit. "For the judgment, it is God's" = (Anglicè) "For the judgment is God's." See Dr. § 198; *Lex.* *הוּא* 3 b.—19. אַחֲרֵיכֶם אֵם is used (very exceptionally) with *הָלַךְ* to denote the space traversed: so 2⁷; cf. Nu. 13¹⁷ (עֲלָה).

and as waterless (cf. also 32¹⁰ Jer. 2⁶). The wilderness meant is the desert of et-Tih (cf. p. 4), between the Peninsula of Sinai and the S. border of Palestine. Modern travellers describe its barrenness and "blanched desolation."

Thus E. H. Palmer, *Desert of the Exodus* (1871), pp. 284-288, writes: "The desert of et-Tih is a limestone plateau of irregular surface, the southern portion of which projects wedge-wise into the Sinaitic peninsula.' The distance across from Suez to 'Aḳabah is about 150 miles, and from the southernmost part of the wedge just mentioned to Beersheba, about 170 miles. "The surface of the plateau is an arid featureless waste, its monotony relieved only by a few isolated mountain groups, amongst which the most conspicuous are Jebels Yeleg, Ikhriim, and Helál. It is drained for the most part by the Wády-el-'arish, which takes its rise in the highest portion of the southern cliff [where the plateau approaches the mountains of the Sinaitic peninsula], and flows northwards towards the Mediterranean. . . . The country is nearly waterless, with the exception of a few springs situated in the larger wadys; but even here water can only be obtained by scraping small holes or pits (called *themdil*) in the ground, and baling it out with the hand. All that is obtained by the process is a yellowish solution which baffles all attempts at filtering. . . . The ground is for the most part hard and unyielding, and is covered in many places with a carpet of small flints. . . . In spite of the utterly arid nature of the soil, a quantity of brown parched herbage is scattered over the surface, and affords excellent fuel for the camp-fire. During the greater part of the year this remains to all appearance burnt up and dead, but it bursts into sudden life with the spring and winter rains. . . . In the larger wadys, draining as they do so extensive an area, a very considerable amount of moisture infiltrates through the soil, producing much more vegetation than in the plains, and even here and there permitting cultivation."

As the Northern part of the plateau is reached, the character of the country changes, the soil becomes more fertile, the fields and terraces are covered with corn and vines, until finally the wilderness gives place to the "Negeb" (see p. 13) of Judah. "Waterless" (8¹⁵), provided the expression be not interpreted with prosaic literalness, is substantially accurate; for though wells and springs (as stated above) are met with, the water is mostly scanty and poor, except after rain (cf. Robinson, i. pp. 179, 180, 182, 184, 189, &c.; Palmer, pp. 304, 319, 326, 342, 345): in the Wady Lussán, however, and especially to the N. of 'Ain Ḳadís, as the Negeb is approached, water becomes more abundant, and the remains of dams and other devices for irrigation are discernible in the wadys (Palmer, pp. 347, 350, 354, &c.).—*Which ye saw*] and so gained

a practical acquaintance with its character.—*By the way to the hill-country of the Amorites*] i.e. by the route leading across the desert to the S. of Palestine (on v.⁷): if a definite road be meant, perhaps one branching off from the Mount Se'ir Road (v.²) a little NW. of 'Aḳabah, and circling round the base of Jebel 'Araif en-Nākah (Trumbull, *K.-B.* pp. 80-3).—*Commanded us*] v.⁷.

20-21. Upon their arrival at Kadesh, Moses bade the people proceed to take possession of their promised inheritance.—

20. *Which Jehovah our God is giving to us*] i.e. is in course of giving us (viz. at the present moment). AV. *giveth* obscures the true force of the original. The phrase (attached mostly to *land* or *ground*) is extremely common in Dt.: 1²⁵ 2²⁹ 3²⁰ 4⁴⁰ 5¹⁶ (= Ex. 20¹²), &c. (some 25 times); and followed by נחלה 4²¹ 15⁴ 20¹⁶ 21²⁸ 24⁴ 25¹⁹ 26¹. Comp. in D² Jos. 1². 11. 15.—*Jehovah our God*] so upwards of 200 times in Dt.; in Jos. (D²) 1⁹. 17 9⁹. 24; in earlier books of the Pent., only Ex. 15²⁶ 20². 5. 7. 10. 12 23¹⁹ (= 34²⁶) 34²⁴ (all parts of JE showing affinity with Dt.: Intr. § 5). So *Jehovah your God* (v.¹⁰) occurs nearly 50 times in Dt., and 28 times in Jos., mostly, if not entirely, in passages belonging to D² (e.g. 13 times in c. 23). Both expressions occur occasionally in the other hist. books and the prophets, but very much less frequently than in Dt. and D². Cf. on v.⁶ ("J. our God").—21. *Thy . . . thee*] Israel is addressed in Dt. (1) in the 2nd pers. plur. (as in the preceding verses); (2) as a whole, collectively, in the 2nd pers. singular, as here, v.³¹ 27^{1st. 24} and frequently; (3) in the persons of its individual members, also in the 2nd pers. sing., 4^{9b} ("thy children") 25^{6st. 13} 6⁷ (7). 9 (10) 15^{7ff. 12. 16} 22^{1st. 6} &c. In particular cases it may sometimes be uncertain whether the 2nd pers. sing. is to be understood as (2) or (3); but there seem to be clear instances in which it is intended as an appeal to the individual Israelite. The change (as here) from the plural to the singular (or *vice versa*) is very frequent, sometimes taking place even within the limits of a single sentence (1³¹ 27. 24 4^{9-11. 10. 20. 23b. 25. 29. 34} 6^{1st. 8st. 12} 5. 7. 9 &c.).—*Neither be dismayed* (: תחת אל) a word confined mostly to poetry, and the higher prose style; see below.

21. ראה v.⁸.—ואל תחת so 31⁸ Jos. 8¹ 10²⁸ Jer. 30¹⁰ (= 46²⁷) Ez. 2⁶ 3⁹ (א) Is. 51⁷ (in all, || אל (לא) חירא (י) ; Jos. 1⁹ (|| אל חערץ). In Hex. used only by D and D²;

—22–25. The people, however, in the first instance proposed that spies should be sent out to reconnoitre the land, and report upon the best way of approaching it; and Moses agreed to the proposal.—22. *And ye came near unto me and said*] in Nu. 13^{1f.} Moses sends out the spies in consequence of a command received by him from God: here the initiative appears to be taken wholly by the people. The two representatives are capable of at least a formal reconciliation: the people, it might be supposed, having (as Dt. states) preferred their request, Moses refers it to God, who then gives it. His sanction, at which point the narrative in Numbers opens. At the same time, the variation is a remarkable one; and in view of the fact that the retrospect follows consistently the narrative of JE, which is defective in Numbers for the beginning of the episode of the spies (for Nu. 13^{1-17a} belongs to P), it is highly probable that it follows it here also, and that the representation referring the proposal to the people (v. 22^{f.}) is based upon the narrative of JE, which the writer of Dt. had still before him intact.—23. *Twelve men, one man for every tribe*] Nu. 13¹⁻¹⁶ (P). In the existing narrative of Nu. 13, the appointment of one spy from each of the tribes is recorded only in P; but it is probable that JE, when complete, described the selection similarly, and that this, as in other cases, is the source of the representation in Dt. *Tribe* is denoted in Dt. by *שֵׁבֶט*, which is used also by JE, not by P's characteristic term *לִפְתֵּה* (Nu. 13²; *L.O.T.* p. 127).—24. *And went up into the mountain*] or *hill-country*, i.e. the high ground of Judah (v. 7. 19). Cf. Nu. 13¹⁷.—*Unto the torrent-valley* (21³) *of Eshcol*] near Hebron (Nu. 13^{22. 23}).—25. *And they took of the fruit of the land, &c.*] Nu. 13^{23f. 26b. 27}.—26–28. But in spite of the favourable report of the spies, the people refused to move, and murmured discontentedly in their tents.—26. *But ye would*

elsewhere, in prose, only 1 S. 17¹¹, and, as reminiscences of Dt., 1 Ch. 22¹⁸ 28²⁰ 2 Ch. 20^{15. 17} 32⁷ (in all, || *ואל חיראן*).—22. *את הרך*] most probably the accus. is attached loosely to *וישיבו אותו דבר*, *וישבו אותו דבר*: cf. G-K. § 117. 1 R. 7; *Lex.* 1 א 1 c, 3 א.—26. *אביהם* (ולא אביהם) a favourite word in Dt.: 2³⁰ 10¹⁰ 23⁹ (Jos. 24¹⁰) 25⁷ 29¹⁹; 13⁹ (לא חאבה לו).—(והבירו את פי י').—Jos. 1¹⁸ (D²) 1 S. 12¹⁴ (Deut.) †; the same idiom, in Qal, Nu. 20²⁴ (P) 27¹⁴ (P) 1 S. 12¹⁶ 1 K. 13^{21. 28} Lam. 1⁸ †; סמרים הייתם עם י' Dt. 9^{7. 24} 31¹⁷ †. † signifies *to resist*

not go up, and defied the mouth (commandment) of Jehovah your God] cf. Nu. 14³⁻⁴; and see below.—27. And ye murmured in your tents (באהליכם) hence Ps. 106²⁵. Geiger, *Urschrift* (1857), p. 290 f., supposed that באהליכם was an intentional alteration of באלהיכם against your God, made for the purpose of removing a statement disparaging to Israel: but the supposition is unnecessary; in your tents means “among yourselves,” and suggests at the same time the reproach that the people refused to bestir themselves, and advance to the conquest of Canaan.—Through Jehovah’s hating us, &c.] cf. 9^{28b}.—To deliver us, &c.] Jos. 7¹.—The Amorite] v. 7.—28. Whither are we going up? i.e. to a land full of what unknown perils?—Our brethren have caused our heart to melt] the idiom as 20⁸ Jos. 2¹¹ 5¹ 7⁵ (all D²); also, with reference to the same incident, Jos. 14⁸ (Caleb speaks) ואחי אשר עליו עמי המסיו אחילב העם. The expression in Jos. 14⁸ may be borrowed from here; but it is possible that in both passages it is derived from a part of JE’s original narrative of the spies, not retained in Nu. 13.—A people greater and taller than we (עם גדול ורם ממנו) rhetorically varied from Nu. 13^{28a.31}: the phrasing is that of D (cf. 2^{10.21} 4³⁸ 7¹ end 9^{1.2a} 11²³).—Cities great and fenced into heaven] so 9^{1b}. Varied from Nu. 13²⁸ והערים בצורות גדולות מאד. Cf. Sayce, *Monuments*, p. 288 (Lachish).—And, moreover, we have seen sons of the ‘Anākim there] as Nu. 13²⁸, except that ילדי הענק “children of the ‘Anāk” (collect.) is changed into בני ענקים (so 9^{2a}).

The three ילדי הענק Sheshai, Ahiman, and Talmi, who dwelt in Hebron, and were expelled by Caleb, are named in JE, Nu. 13²² Jos. 15^{14b}; בני ענק are mentioned in Nu. 13³³ (“of the Nephilim”), Dt. 9^{2b}; בני הענק (“sons of the ‘Anāk”) in Jos. 15^{14a} (= Jud. 1^{20b}); בני ענקים in Dt. 1²⁸ 9^{2a}; the more general designation ענקים (ה) occurs Dt. 2^{10.11.21} (in a comparison), and Jos. 11²¹⁻²² (D²), where it is stated that they were cut off by Joshua out of Hebron, Debir, ‘Anāk, and all the hill-country of Judah and Israel, and left only in the Philistine cities of Gaza, Gath, and Ashdod (cf. Jer. 47^{5b} ע (see Graf); also the Philistine הרפה ילדי 2 S. 21^{16.18} (cf. v. 20.22), and Goliath, the giant of Gath). In Jos. 14¹⁵ (JE or D²) Arba’ (whence the old name of

contumaciously, to defy or (intrans.) be defiant.—27. אהנו G-K. § 115. 2 R.¹: cf. 9²⁸ Gn. 29²⁰.—נשמר השמר [להשמירו] is a favourite word with D (27 times); elsewhere in the Hex only Gn. 34³⁰ (J) Lev. 26³⁰ Nu. 33³² (both H) Dt. 33²⁷ (the Blessing); Jos. 7¹² 9²⁴ 11^{14.20} 23¹⁵ (mostly D²) 24⁸ (E).—28. בשמים in heaven: so 9¹, cf. Gn. 11⁴ בשמים. ראשו בשמים, not of any far distant region, but of the heights of the air, in which, for instance,

Hebron, *Kiriath* (city of) *Arba'* is described as הארם הנול בענקים; and in Jos. 15¹³ 21¹¹ (P) he is called *the father of the 'Anāk*. Most of these passages (including the oldest) connect the 'Anākim only with Hebron: that they were spread generally over the hill-country of Judah and Israel is stated only in Jos. 11^{21f}, which belongs to D², and may be one of the generalizations to which this Deuteronomic author is prone (*L.O.T.* pp. 97, 101). It is, however, implied that there were more "giants" in Hebron than the three, Sheshai, Ahiman, and Talmi; and perhaps indeed these three names are meant as those, not of individuals, but of families or clans.

29-40. Moses' vain endeavour to reassure the people. Jehovah's oath that none of that generation, save Caleb, should enter the Promised Land. Designation of Joshua, as Moses' successor.

Dt. 1^{30a} (Ex. 13²¹ לפניהם ויהוה הולך בעמם; 14¹⁴ ילחם לכם.)

1³⁰ Cf. Nu. 14^{11b}.

1²² (Ex. 13²¹ בעמד הודך ויללה בעמדך אש להאיר להם.)

(ובעמד עין אחת הולך לפניו יום ובעמד אש לילה.)

1^{31a} (Nu. 10^{33b} מנחה.)

1³⁵⁻³⁶ Nu. 14²³⁻²⁴ תעברו כלב עקב . . . תבואתם אחרת רחם עמו וסלא אחרת הביאתיו אל חארין אשר בא שמה.

1²⁷⁻²⁸ * * * נשנו וספנו 14² Nu. 14³¹ יהיה לבו יהיה לבו; cf. Nu. 14² וספנו וספנו.

1⁴⁰ Nu. 14^{25b} מחר פנו וסעו לכם המדבר דרך ים סוף.

29-33. Moses encouraged the people by reminding them Who it was that went before them, and what He had done for them in the past.—29. *Dread not*] ערץ, as 7²¹ 20³ 31^{6a} Jos. 1⁹ (D²). Not elsewhere in prose, and not frequent even in poetry.—30. *Who goeth before you*] 31^{6b}. 8; see Ex. 13²¹ (JE).—*Will fight for you*] Ex. 14¹⁴ (JE); also Ex. 14²⁵ Dt. 3²² Jos. 10^{14b} 42 23³. 10 (all D²).—*Before your eyes*] a point which the Writer loves to emphasize (in different connexions) 4⁶. 34 6²³ 9¹⁷ 25³. 9 28³¹ 29¹ 31⁷ 34¹²; cf. Jos. 10¹² 24¹⁷ (both D²) 1 S. 12¹⁶. (The expression is also charact. of Ezek.) "Omitted here by E, evidently because Moses is addressing the new generation; but in v. 22^{ff}, and indeed through the entire discourse, the present generation is conceived by the speaker as identical with the past" (Dillm.).—31. *Which thou sawest*] v. 19.—*As a* the birds fly (4¹⁷ Pr. 30¹⁹).—30. הוא ילחם לכם on the emphatic resumptive הוא, see Dr. § 123 *Obs.*; *Lex.* הוא 2 א. —[עשה אתכם—2 הוא for "to do with," cf. 10²¹ 1 S. 12¹⁶; Jud. 11²⁷.—31. [אשר נשאר] "where J. bare thee." After a word denoting place, time, or manner, the pron. or adv. complement of אשר (בו,

man doth bear his son] comp. for the simile 1⁴⁴ 8⁵ (כִּאֲשֶׁר יִסֵּר) 28^{29, 49}. The use of similes is not unfrequent in the more picturesque style of Hebrew prose (e.g. Ex. 33¹¹ Nu. 11¹² 22⁴ 27¹⁷ Jud. 6⁵ 7¹² 14⁶ 15¹⁴ 16⁹ 2 S. 14^{17, 20} 17^{8, 10, 11, 13} &c.); those occurring in Dt. have been strangely supposed to be a mark of the Mosaic authorship of the book. For the thought of Jehovah's "bearing" His people, comp. Ex. 19⁴ ("on eagles' wings"); Dt. 32¹¹ (the Song); also Hos. 11³ Is. 46³¹.—*Even unto this place*] 9⁷ 11⁵; (אֵל) 26⁹ 29⁶.—32-33. But in spite of this word of encouragement the Israelites remained disbelieving (cf. Nu. 14¹¹).—*In this thing* (RV.)] rather *in spite of this word* (i.e. of Moses' speech, just ended): the ב as Lev. 26²⁷ Nu. 14¹¹ האותות בכל *for* (i.e. *in spite of*) all the signs, Ps. 27³.—*Ye continued not believing* (מֵאִינֶכֶם) the ptcp. with אָן indicates the *endurance* of the state of unbelief (cf. מֵמֵרִים הָיִיתֶם 9²⁴).—33. *Which went before you, &c.*] resumed from v.^{30a}, and further developed ("to spy out for you a place," &c.) for the purpose of marking more emphatically the gravity of the unbelief.—*To spy out for you, &c.* (לְתוֹר לָכֶם וְנִ) apparently a reminiscence of Nu. 10³³ (of the ark) לְתוֹר לָהֶם מִנוּחָה. The rest of the verse consists of reminiscences, with slight variations, of Ex. 13²¹ and Nu. 14¹⁴ (quoted in the Table), לְתוֹר לָכֶם being perhaps suggested by לְתוֹר לָכֶם (Ex. 13²¹), and לְתוֹר לָכֶם בְּדֶרֶךְ ("to cause you to look upon the way") being seemingly a paraphrase of לְהָאִיר לָהֶם ("to give them light").

34-36. Jehovah's wrath; and His oath sentencing all the men of that generation, with the exception of Caleb, to exclusion from the Promised Land. Cf. Nu. 14²²⁻²⁴.—34. *Was wroth* (קָצַף) Gn. 40² Ex. 16²⁰ 1 S. 29⁴ *al.*: of God, c. 9^{7, 8, 19, 22} Is. 47⁶ 57^{16, 17} *al.*—35. *Surely there shall not one of these men, (even) this evil generation, see, &c.*] a terse and forcible condensation of the terms of the oath contained in Nu. 14^{22f}. (comp. esp. v.^{23a}).—(Even) *this evil generation*] these words correspond to or עָפָר) is often dispensed with, so that אָשֶׁר alone becomes equivalent to *where, when, how* (Lex. אָשֶׁר § 4 b; or on 1 S. 24⁵).—כִּאֲשֶׁר יִשָּׂא the impf., denoting custom or habit, is the tense regularly used in comparisons; cf. v.⁴⁴ Is. 29⁹ 65³ &c. (Dr. § 33b; G-K. § 107. 2b).—33. לְרֹאוֹתְכֶם contracted for לְרֹאוֹתְכֶם (G-K. § 53. 3 R.⁷; or on 1 S. 2²⁸). The contraction is, however, unusual; and perhaps לְרֹאוֹתְכֶם *that ye might look* was meant by the writer.

nothing in Nu. 14, they are not expressed in \mathfrak{C} , and, by the somewhat awkward apposition which they form, they impede the flow of the sentence; hence they are perhaps a gloss, added (as Dillm. suggests) for the purpose of precluding the misconception that "these men" referred solely to the spies.—*The good land*] so often in Dt.: 3²⁵ 4^{21, 22} 6¹⁸ 8¹⁰ 9⁶ 11¹⁷; Jos. 23¹⁶ (D²), and with *ground* (אֲדָמָה), *ib.* v. 13, 15: cf. *a good land*, c. 8⁷ Ex. 3⁸ (JE).—36. *Save Caleb, the son of Jephunneh*] only in favour of Caleb was an exception made: see Nu. 14²⁴. The representation, according to which Caleb alone is directly mentioned as exempted from the sentence, agrees with that of JE (Nu. 14²⁴), as against that of P (Nu. 14³⁰), according to which Joshua is named together with Caleb (cf. *L.O.T.* pp. 58, 77, 103).—*Which he hath trodden upon* (אֲדָמָה) Nu. 14²⁴ has simply "whither he came"; Dt., in harmony with its more elevated style, uses the choicer and more expressive word (11^{24, 25} Jos. 1⁸ 14⁹). The reference is specially to Hebron (Jos. 14^{12a, 13, 14}).—*Hath gone fully after Jehovah*] so Nu. 14²⁴.

37–38. *Also with me was Jehovah angered on your account, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither*] Moses also (as well as the rest) incurred God's anger, and was included consequently in the same sentence: another leader, Joshua, should bring Israel into its promised inheritance. The reference is generally supposed to be to Moses' act of presumption in striking the rock, Nu. 20¹⁰⁻¹¹ (P), which, according to P (both *ib.* v. 12 and 27^{13f}. Dt. 32^{50f.}), was the occasion of his exclusion from Canaan. Two independent grounds, however, each confirming the other, combine to render this view improbable.

(1) The *position* of the two verses, in the midst of a continuous narrative of what happened at Kadesh in the second year of the Exodus. Moses' act of presumption, narrated in Nu. 20, took place in the 39th year of the Exodus, some 37 years after the incident of the spies; and though it is true, as Keil observes, that the object of the retrospect is not to teach the people chronology and history, still the order followed in it *is* chronological, v. 39 carries on the thread of v. 33-36, and v. 37-38 are in no way marked, either by

—36. (וּלְהִי) 4¹² Jos. 11¹³. Not elsewhere in the Hex.—[וּלְהִי] on the position of this word, see *Samuel*, p. 292, and on 1 S. 6¹¹.—[כָּלָא אַחֲרַי] lit. *to fill up after*, pregn. for *to go fully after, to follow with undivided allegiance*. Repeated from Nu. 14²⁴ (JE), here and Nu. 32^{11, 12} Jos. 14^{8, 9, 14}. Only once besides, 1 K. 11⁶ כָּלָא אַחֲרַי י' כָּדוֹר אַבְיָן.

their form or by their contents, as parenthetical, or as referring to an occasion that took place 37 years subsequently; hence a strong presumption arises that they allude, like the context, to what occurred immediately after the return of the spies. (2) The expression "was angry with me *on your account*" (comp. the synonyms in the parallel notices 3²⁶ 4²¹) is very insufficiently explained, if the allusion be to the incident narrated in Nu. 20¹⁰⁻¹². By those who suppose this to be the case, the expression is accounted for by the fact that the sin of Moses was occasioned by the unbelief of the people; but the terms used imply naturally that God's anger with Moses was an immediate consequence of the people's misbehaviour, not that it only resulted from it, accidentally and indirectly, through the intervening cause of *Moses' own sin*: it is singular, if Nu. 20¹⁰⁻¹² be the occasion referred to, that Moses' own fault should be unnoticed, and that each time, 3²⁶ 4²¹ as well as here, it should be emphatically said that Moses incurred Jehovah's displeasure *on account of the people*. But this expression would be exactly explained if it could be supposed to describe how Moses had been implicated in the consequences of the people's disobedience after the return of the spies,—for instance, through his being included formally, in spite of the fact that he was personally innocent, in the terms of the sentence passed upon the disobedient Israelites.

Dillm., observing that v.³⁰ is the natural sequel of v.²⁶ (rather than of v.²⁹), and considering that the direction for Joshua's appointment is first given, according to Dt., in 3²⁸, supposes the verses to be an insertion in the original text of Dt., made by the Redactor, on the basis of 3^{26, 28}, for the purpose of supplying a notice, which seemed to be here desiderated, of Joshua's exemption from the sentence of exclusion from Canaan. This hypothesis meets the first of the two difficulties mentioned above, but leaves the second as it was.

It thus appears that, as they stand, neither the position of these two verses, nor their contents, can be properly explained unless they are held to refer to some incident which took place immediately after the return of the spies. If that be the case they will present another (cf. v.³⁶) of the many examples which the Pent. contains of a *double* tradition: according to Dt. Moses was forbidden to enter Canaan in consequence of the people's disobedience at Kadesh in the second year of the Exodus; according to P (Nu. 20¹² 27^{13f}, Dt. 32^{50f}.) it was on account of his presumption at the same spot, but on a different occasion, 37 years afterwards.—37. *Was angered* (הִתְאַמַּר) 4²¹ 9^{8, 20} 1 K. 11⁹ 2 K. 17¹⁸ (both Deut.). † An uncommon and forcible word.—*On your account* (בְּגִלְלָתְכֶם) the force of בְּגִלְלָתְכֶם may be learnt from Gn. 12¹³ 30²⁷ 39⁵: cf. the synonyms in 3²⁶ (לְמַעַןְכֶּם) 4²¹ (עַל רִבְיֹכֶם).—*Thou also* including Moses in the same sentence with

the rest.—38. *Who standeth before thee* (הַעֹמֵד לְפָנֶיךָ) *to stand before*, in Heb. idiom, is to *wait or attend upon*, as a servant courtier, &c. (1 K. 10⁸; cf. on 10⁸). The phrase employed here is a synonym of the term used elsewhere of Joshua, וְיֹשֻׁעַ מֹשֶׁה “Moses’ minister” (Ex. 24¹³ 33¹¹ Nu. 11²⁸ Jos. 1¹⁴).—*He shall go in thither, &c.*] in accordance with the representation which connected Moses’ exclusion from Canaan with the people’s disobedience after the return of the spies, the nomination of Joshua as his successor is assigned to the same time in P this is referred consistently to an occasion (Nu. 27¹⁵⁻² arising directly out of Moses’ presumption at the waters of Meribah (Nu. 27¹²⁻¹⁴), 37–38 years afterwards.

39–40. Only the next generation of Israelites shall enter the Promised Land.—39. *And your little ones, which ye said should be a prey*] in verbal agreement with Nu. 14³¹, which in its turn is based upon Nu. 14³ (JE) “our wives and our little ones shall be a prey,” with the omission (from the nature of the case) of “our wives.” The clause cannot be cited as an example of the retrospect presupposing the narrative of P; for the verses Nu. 14³¹⁻³² (cf. B. W. Bacon, *The Triple Tradition of the Exodus*, p. 188) are referred most probably to J (attaching originally to v. 24): it is, moreover, remarkable that it is not expressed by G, and as “little ones” is almost tautologous by the side of “children” following, it is very possible that it is a comparatively late insertion from Nu. 14 (so Kuen. *Theol. T.* xi. 557 f., Dillm.).—*Who this day know not good or evil*] cf. Is. 7^{15, 16}. Here the meaning is, who are morally irresponsible, and consequently no parties in the guilt of their fathers.—40. *But as for you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way to the Red Sea*] almost exactly as Nu. 14²⁵ (see the Table). Whether a definite road is meant, is uncertain; Trumbull identifies the “Red Sea Road” with the modern pilgrim track across the Tih from Suez to ‘Akabah (*Kadesh-Barna*, pp. 81, 134, 360 f.).

38a. הָיָא as v. 30. So v. 30. הָיָא.—[אֲחֵי הַנָּקִי] notice the emph. position of the pron.; cf. 10²⁰ וְכָל הַשָּׁבִיעַ Jos. 5⁷ Gn. 37⁴ 42¹⁶ Jud. 14³ 15¹ 18¹⁷; and similarly with preps., as Gn. 15³ 30¹⁶ 43¹⁶ Ex. 21⁸ 1 S. 19² K. 5¹¹.—[וְיִשְׁתָּחֲוּ] strengthen, encourage: 3²⁸, cf. Is. 41⁷.—40. וְיָשָׁבוּ v. 7.

41-46. Ineffectual attempt of the people to force a way into the mountains of the Amorites. Their subsequent sojourn at Kadesh.

Dt. 1^{41a} Nu. 14^{40b} חטאנו אשר אמר י' כי חטאנו
 1⁴² Nu. 14⁴² בקרבכם ולא תנפּו לפני ארביכם
 1^{43b} Nu. 14⁴¹ י' אתם עכרים את פי י' למה זה ראש ההר
 1⁴⁴ Nu. 14⁴⁵ ויבוסם ער החרסה
 1^{46a} (Nu. 20¹ בקרש העם בשרש)

41. *We have sinned against Jehovah: we (emph.) will go up and fight, &c.*] *we* (אנחנו) will go up—not our descendants—and perform all that Jehovah requires of us. Cf. Nu. 14^{40b}. Notice how the retrospect passes from Nu. 14²⁵ to Nu. 14⁴⁰, without any reference to v. 26-39, which belongs, in the main, to P.—*Go up*] as v. 21.—*Deemed it a light thing to go up*] i.e. went up heedlessly, attempted it as something to be lightly undertaken.—42. *Go not up, &c.*] the terms of the prohibition are taken nearly verbally from Nu. 14⁴² (see the Table), though it is not there expressly described as proceeding from God.—*Among you* (בקרבתכם)] cf. Ex. 17⁷ 34^{9, 10} Nu. 11²⁰ 14^{14, 42} Dt. 31¹⁷ Jos. 3¹⁰. The same thought also in P, but always there expressed by the syn. בתוך Ex. 29⁴⁵ Lev. 26^{11, 12} (H) Nu. 5³ 16³ 35³⁴.—43. *But ye defied the mouth of Jehovah, &c.*] Nu. 14^{41, 44}.—44. And the Amorite, *who dwelt in that hill-country*, came forth . . . and beat you down in Se'ir even unto H^or^omah] the italicised words, as Nu. 14⁴⁵.—*The Amorite*] in Nu. the foe is termed “the ‘Amalekite and the Canaanite”: the change is probably to be attributed to D’s use of “Amorite” in v. 7. 19. 20. 27.—*As bees do*] Ps. 118¹²; Is. 7¹⁸. An effective comparison: swarming about you, as pertinaciously, as ferociously, and as numerous as bees.—*Even unto H^or^omah*] the former name of

41. חֲזַקָּנוּ a ḥāz. ḡ. ḡ., to be explained from the Arab. ḥāna, to be light or easy, conj. iv to slight (Qor. 22¹⁰); hence in Hif. to deal lightly or heedlessly in respect of going up (constr. exactly as Nu. 14⁴⁴ ויעשילו לעלות; G-K. § 114. 2 R.³). The meaning of the word was unknown to the ancient translators, who accordingly merely conjectured from the context; G. ἐναλπίστους, Aq. ἐμνοήσαντες, H. instructi armis, T. began (שִׁיתָ), S. incited yourselves (אתֵּינְתֶּם). The Rabb. Commentators derived it fancifully from חֲזַק, as though it meant to say *Lo!* (cf. Nu. 14^{40b} הֵנָּה=here we are); and Rashi paraphrases accordingly חֲזַקָּנוּ, whence AV. “were ready.”

Hormah was Zephath (Jud. 1¹⁷): the origin of the name Hormah is related *ib.*, and Nu. 21⁸. According to one tradition it was so called because the Israelites under Moses, in fulfilment of a vow, devoted it to the *hérem* or ban (on 7²); according to another tradition, it received its name somewhat later, when the tribes of Judah and Simeon devoted it similarly in the course of their conquests. Hormah is mentioned besides Jos. 12⁴ 15³⁰ (a city of Judah, in the Negeb, on the border of Edom) 1 S. 30³⁰: Jos. 19⁴ 1 Ch. 4³⁰ it is reckoned to Simeon. The site is uncertain. Es-Sebaita (Seetzen, iii. 44; Palmer, *Desert of the Exodus*, 374-380, cf. 512 f.), in a plain in the Wady-el-Abyad, about 25 miles NNE. of 'Ain-Ḳadis (Ḳadesh), has been suggested. As Dillm. remarks, the situation would be suitable, though *Sebaita* does not correspond phonetically to Zephath (זפח), as it should do. The existing ruins of es-Sebaita date from Christian times. The town lay in the centre of a well-cultivated district; and the hills around show traces of former orchards, and terraces of vineyards. If this be the site of Hormah, the Israelites, on the occasion in question, will have attempted to force their way into Canaan by one of the passes about 30 miles N. of Ḳadesh,—probably, if the view of Se'ir taken below be the true one, the Wady Murreh, which runs from SW. to NE., and which would bring them towards es-Seer.—*In Se'ir*] cf. Jos. 11¹⁷ 12⁷, where “mount Ḥalak [or the bare mountain], that goeth up to Se'ir,” is mentioned as part of the Southern limit of Canaan. Trumbull (*K.-B.* pp. 91-102) has made it probable that this is the elevated plain of es-Seer, N. of the Wady Feḳreh, which runs in a South-Westerly direction SW. of the Dead Sea, and forms the natural boundary line between Canaan and the mountains W. of the Wady-el-'Arabah (the Jebel Muḳrāh). As Ḳadesh is described (Nu. 20¹⁶) as on the border of Edom (Se'ir), if it be rightly placed at 'Ain-Ḳadis, the Edomite territory will not have been confined to the region E. of the 'Arābah, but will have embraced more or less of the mountainous district on the other side, to the S. and SE. of Judah. *ESV* express “*from Se'ir to Hormah*” (מִסְעִיר לְחֹרְמָה), which, if the locality just suggested for “Se'ir”

be right, is probably the true reading: for, though the sense is not materially different, the combination "from . . . to" is common and natural (see below).—45. *And wept before Jehovah*] in penitence: Jud. 20²³ (cf. 21²) 2 K. 22¹⁹.—*Nor gave ear* (הֲצִיִן)] the word is common in poetry; but in prose it occurs besides only Ex. 15²⁶ (|| שָׁמַע ל'), and in late authors (Ne. 9³⁰ 2 Ch. 24¹⁹).—46. *And ye abode in Kadesh*] the phrase refers here to the period immediately following the defeat at Hormah; but in Nu. 20¹ (JE) it is used of the period just before the message sent by Israel to the Edomites, 38 years subsequently, craving permission to cross their territory, in order to reach the E. side of the Dead Sea. See further the next note but one.—*According to the days that ye abode there*] an example of the "idem per idem" idiom, often employed in the Semitic languages, when a writer is either unable or has no occasion to speak explicitly. Comp. 29¹⁸ (16) "how we passed through the midst of the nations through which ye passed," 1 S. 23¹³ "and they went about where they went about," 2 S. 15²⁰ 2 K. 8¹ Zech. 10⁸. The idiom is copiously illustrated, especially from Arabic, by Lagarde in a note at the end of the *Psalterium Hieronymi* (1874), p. 156 f., from whose examples some specimens are cited in the writer's note on 1 S. 23¹³.—*Many days*] the same expression, applied here to the sojourn at Kadesh, is applied in 2¹ to the wanderings about Edom. The expression is, however, a vague one, and need not necessarily in both passages designate a period of similar length. In 2¹ (see note) it must denote a period of 37-38 years, so that, unless the present passage be inconsistent (Wellh. *Comp.* 110, 200) with 2^{1.14}, it cannot here embrace more than a few months. In point of fact, however, two different representations of the course taken by the Israelites after the incident of the spies at Kadesh are to be

44. כַּשְׂדִּי the substitution of כ for כּ is palæographically easy; for the Heb. alphabet passed through a stage in which the two letters resembled each other far more closely than they do either in the archaic or in the modern square character, and the versions supply many instances of their being confused; *Samuel*, p. lxviii. עַר . . . כַּן, as Jud. 11³³ 2 S. 5²⁵ *al.* כַּשְׂדִּי is accepted by Kn., Kusters (*De Hist.-Beschouwing van den Deut.* p. 53), Köhler (*Bibl. Gesch. AT.s* i. 305), Dillm., Oettli.

found in the OT., which it seems impossible in some respects to harmonize.

According to JE in Numbers, the Israelites, after the incident of the spies, are commanded to "turn back into the wilderness by the way to the Red Sea" (Nu. 14²⁵). Whether they did this, is not stated: after the defeat at Hōrmah (Nu. 14⁴⁰⁻⁴⁵) we next read of them that they "abode in Kadesh" on the [western] border of Edom (Nu. 20^{1,10}),—as seems clear, in the *fortieth* year of the Exodus; hence they send to crave permission to pass through the Edomite territory, which being refused, they turn aside, and proceed "by the way to the Red Sea," in order to "compass" the land of Edom on the south (20¹⁴⁻²¹ 21⁴), and so to reach the wilderness on the E. of Moab (21¹³). (Similarly Jud. 11¹⁶⁻¹⁸, which is based evidently upon JE.) In Dt., after the repulse at Hōrmah (14¹⁻⁴⁵), the Israelites, it is said, "abode in Kadesh" many days (14⁶): after this, in obedience to the injunction of 14⁴⁰ (Nu. 14²⁵), they "turn back to the wilderness by the way to the Red Sea," and "compass Mount Se'ir many days" (21), until at length they are told (23) that they have done this long enough, and are to "turn northward": accordingly, proceeding in this direction along the E. border of Edom, they arrive, 38 years after leaving Kadesh-barnea', at the torrent Zered, on the border of Moab (28. 13, 14).

These two narratives imply two different conceptions of Israel's wanderings. The rather remarkable use of the same phrases "abode in Kadesh," and "compassing" the land of Edom, to denote in the two narratives different periods of the 38 years (cf. p. 31, and on 21), is indeed, in itself, a literary peculiarity, which may be explained as before (pp. 10, 15, &c.); but in the present case the difference is more than a merely literary one. In estimating it, two alternatives have to be considered. (1) If the present narrative of JE in Numbers be *complete*, the 38 years in the wilderness will have been spent at Kadesh: nothing is said of the Israelites moving elsewhere; and the circuit round Edom (Nu. 21⁴) will have taken place at the close of this period, merely in order to enable the Israelites to reach the E. side of Jordan. In this case the representation in Dt. 21¹⁴, according to which the 38 years of the wanderings are occupied entirely with circling about Mount Se'ir, will be irreconcilable with JE. (2) If it could be assumed that the narrative of JE between Nu. 14 and Nu. 20 is *incomplete*, and that it once told how the Israelites, after remaining—perhaps a few months—at Kadesh, afterwards wandered southwards, in obedience to the command, Nu. 14²⁵, then the sojourn at Kadesh, related by JE in Nu. 20¹, would be a *second* visit of the Israelites to the same place, after the wanderings in the wilderness had been completed, some 38 years after the first. The supposition that JE's narrative in Numbers has been preserved incompletely is not in the abstract an unreasonable one; and the assumption that Nu. 20¹ speaks of a *second* visit of the Israelites to Kadesh has been generally made by commentators: but even so the two narratives do not harmonize; for although the silence of Dt. (in 21) would not in itself be conclusive against a second visit to Kadesh, such a visit appears to be inconsistent with 21¹⁴, which alludes to the Israelites' departure from

Kadesh-Barnea', 38 years previously, in terms implying that they *had not visited it since*. Dt. 2^{1,14} thus supports the view that the Israelites visited Kadesh once only, and that Nu. 13-14 and Nu. 20 relate, respectively, the beginning and the close of one and the same sojourn there

The discrepancy is acknowledged by Dillm., not less than by Wellh., and is attributed by him, no doubt rightly, to the fact that no fixed or distinct tradition existed respecting the journeyings of the Israelites in the wilderness. According to JE the 38 years in the wilderness were spent at Kadesh; according to Dt. they were spent *away* from Kadesh (2¹⁴), in wandering about Edom (2¹). The discrepancy is lessened, though not removed, by the consideration that Kadesh was situated on the border of Edom (Nu. 20¹⁶). The endeavour to solve it by the hypothesis that part of the Israelites remained in Kadesh, while the rest wandered in the wilderness with Moses (Schultz and others), as Dillm. observes, is inconsistent with the text of Dt.; in the Hebrew the pronouns are unexpressed, so that there is no antithesis between *ye* of 1⁴⁶ and *we* of 2¹ (cf. 29^{15 (16)b}, quoted on p. 31).

- Dt. 2^{1a} (Resumption of 1⁴⁶.)
 2^{1b} (Nu. 21⁴ ארץ אדום סוף ים סוף לסבב אח ארץ אדום)
 2^{2-8a} * * * * *
 2^{8b} Cf. Nu. 21¹¹.
 2⁹⁻¹² * * * * *
 2¹³ Cf. Nu. 21¹².
 2^{14b} Nu. 32^{13b} הרר כל הים ער.
 2^{18, 24a} Cf. Nu. 21¹³ (the Arnon).

II. 1-8^a. How the Israelites, having turned back into the wilderness, and having spent much time in circling about Mount Se'ir, were at length directed to turn Northwards, so as to skirt the Eastern border of Edom.—*As Jehovah spake unto me*] 1⁴⁰ Nu. 14²⁵.—*And we compassed the mountains of Se'ir* (1²) *many days*] cf. Nu. 21⁴ (JE) “ . . . by the way to the Red Sea, to compass the land of Edom” (viz. after permission to pass through the Edomite territory had been refused). There the expression is applied in its natural sense to the final passage of the Israelites round the S. of Edom; in Dt. it is applied differently to their wanderings during 37-38 years—for v. 7. 14 show that this is what the “many days” must

embrace—about the W. and SW. borders of Edom (cf. Wellh. *Comp.* p. 200). (The supposition that the journey into the wilderness, 2^{1a}, includes the 37–38 years, and that the circuit of Mount Se'ir, 2^{1b}, is the same final stage that is referred to in Nu. 21⁴, is hardly probable; for then the longer period would be passed by without any hint of its duration, while the few months at its beginning and end would each be characterized as “many days,” 1⁴⁶ 2¹.)—3. *Turn you northwards*] the Israelites must be imagined by this time to have made their way along the SW. and S. border of Edom, as far as the SE. end of the 'Arabah, so that a turn northwards would at once lead them along the E. border of Edom in the direction of Moab.—4–7. The Israelites, in crossing the Eastern frontier of the Edomites, were not to molest them in any way. The passage stands in no connexion with Nu. 20^{14–21}, which narrates the application made by Israel from Kadesh, on the *Western* border of Edom, for permission to pass *through* the Edomite territory, which was refused. That incident belongs to an earlier stage of the Israelites' wanderings, and is not noticed in Dt.—4. *You: brethren*] cf. 23⁸ (7) Am. 1¹¹ Ob. 10. 12 Mal. 1².—*Which dwell in Se'ir*] 1².—*Will be afraid of you*] the intentions of the Israelites being imperfectly known: cf. Nu. 20^{18–20}.—*So take good heed* (וּנְשָׂא מֵאֵד) on 4⁹.—5. *מִדְרֹךְ כֶּף רִנָּל*] cf. 11²⁴ Jos. 1³.—6. *Ye shall purchase food, &c.*] the same spirit had been shown by the Israelites previously (Nu. 20^{17. 19}); but it had failed to evoke a favourable response on the part of Edom.—7. They are able to treat Edom on these terms, inasmuch as God has abundantly blessed them, and even in the wilderness

II. 3. *לֹכֵם* 1⁶.—*לֹכֵם* 1⁷.—4. *עֹבְרִים*] *are passing*,—are on the point to pass. The ptp. expresses the imminent future (the so-called *ful. instans*), as frequently, esp. in this book: cf. *is giving*, 1^{20. 25} 2²⁹ 3³⁰ 4^{1. 8} 5¹⁰ &c. (Dr. § 135. 3).—*בְּנִבּוּל*] *through*, not *by* (עַל, or אֵת v. 1⁸): *עֹבֵר בִּי* as Nu. 20¹⁸ *לֹא תַעֲבֹר בִּי* thou shalt not pass *through me* (i.e. through my territory), 21²² 1 S. 9⁴ &c.—5. *נָרָה* (Piel), with קָרִין, is *to excite strife* (Pr. 15¹⁰); hence in the Hithp., with ב, *to excite oneself against, engage in strife with, provoke*: cf. v. 9. 19. 24 2 K. 14¹⁰ fig. (see RV. *marg.*).—*לִיָּרָה* an uncommon word, mostly confined to D and D¹ (v. 9. 9. 12. 19. 19 3²⁰ Jos. 1¹⁵ 12^{6. 7}); only besides Jud. 21¹⁷ Jer. 32⁸ Ps. 61⁶ 2 Ch. 20¹¹. The usual synon. is *לָהֵלֵךְ*, or (in P) *לָהֵלֵךְ*.—6. *לִשְׂאֹמֶת* idiom. with verbs of buying: Gn. 17²⁷ Jos. 24³² &c.—7. *וְה*] used as an indeclin. adv. “*now, already*, forty

permitted them to lack nothing.—*Hath blessed thee*] the blessing of God, as resting upon His people, or promised to it, is frequently emphasized in Dt. (1¹¹ 7¹³ 12⁷ 14^{24, 29} 15^{4, 6, 10, 14, 18} 16^{10, 15} 23²¹ 24¹⁹ 28^{8, 12} 30¹⁶, cf. 26¹⁵); it is here affirmed, even for the years spent in the wilderness.—*The work of thy hand*] thy undertakings, enterprises,—a common Deut. expression (with “bless,” as here, 14²⁹ 16¹⁵ 24¹⁹ 28¹²; also 30⁹). Usually, as the context of the passages quoted shows, it has reference to the operations of agriculture (cf. Is. 65²² Hag. 2¹⁷ Job 1¹⁰), but it is also used more generally (Hag. 2¹⁴ Ps. 90¹⁷), and even in a bad sense (see on 4²⁸ 31²⁹). (Differently, of the works of God, Ps. 19² 28⁵ *al.*)—*Hath known thy walking, &c.*] i.e. *hath taken notice of it*, concerned Himself about it: cf. the same verb in Gn. 39⁶ Ps. 1⁶ 31⁶ Pr. 27²³.

8^a. Accordingly, the Israelites *passed by from the vicinity of* (מִן) *their brethren the children of 'Esau, away from the way of the 'Arābah, away from Elath and from 'Ezion-Geber, towards the wilderness of Moab.* The 'Arābah is here, of course, the modern Wady-el-'Arabah (p. 3), S. of the Dead Sea; and the “way of the 'Arābah” is no doubt the road leading through it—still the route from 'Aḳabah to Hebron (*BR.* i. 198; cf. Hull, *Mount Seir*, pp. 75, 79, &c.), the part here particularly meant being its S. end, where, starting from 'Aḳabah on the Red Sea, it would (probably) pass shortly afterwards by 'Ezion-Geber. The Israelites, turning off from the neighbourhood of 'Aḳabah, in a North-easterly direction, would naturally leave this “way of the 'Arābah,” as well as Elath and 'Ezion-Geber, behind them. The precise site of 'Ezion-Geber is uncertain; but it must have lain on the Red Sea, very near (מִן) to Elath (1 K. 9²⁶, cf. 22⁴⁹): upon the supposition that the “mud flats,” which now appear to constitute the lower end of the Wady-el-'Arabah (*DB.* 2 i. 854a), were formerly covered by the sea, it was identified by Robinson (i. 169f.), not improbably, with 'Ain-el-Ghudyan, some 15 miles

years”: so 8^{2, 4} Gn. 27²⁶ &c. (*Lex.* מִן 4h).—8. מִן] *from beside, from proximity to*, Jos. 22⁹ Jer. 9¹.—מִן] *accus.*, defining the manner in which the action of מִן takes place: “excite not thyself against them *as regards* (or *in*) battle” (G-K. § 118. 5). So v.²⁴.

N. of the present extremity of the Gulf. Elath, called by the Greeks and Romans *Aἶλαρα*, *Aelana*, is frequently mentioned by classical writers: it is the modern 'Aḳabah (Rob. i. 171). The Israelites, after leaving Elath, may have ascended by the large and steep Wady-el-Ithm (Rob. i. 174; Palmer, *Desert of the Exodus*, p. 523), which runs through the mountains in a NE. direction, and forms the main passage from 'Aḳabah to the Eastern desert; they would then join the road, corresponding to the route of the modern Syrian *Haj* (pilgrimage) from Damascus to Mecca, at Ma'an, a little E. of Petra, and so would be on the way to their destination in the steppes of Moab.

8^b-15. How the Israelites, upon approaching the Moabite territory, were warned not to encroach upon it, and how they reached the torrent of Zered.—8^b. *The way to the wilderness of Moab*] *i.e.* to the great rolling plains of grass or scrub (Tristram, *Land of Moab*, pp. 148, 169), stretching out "before"—*i.e.* to the East of—"Moab" (Nu. 21¹¹) *Mābār*, "wilderness,"—properly a *driving-place* (for cattle),—denotes often an expanse of uncultivated pasture-ground, not necessarily a desert.—9. *The children of Lot*] Gn. 19³⁷ Ps. 83⁹.—'Ar] v.^{18, 29} Nu. 21^{15, 28} (cf. 22³⁶) Is. 15¹. The capital city of Moab, situate on its N. or NE. border (cf. v.¹⁸), in the valley of the Arnon. Its exact site is uncertain: for a conjecture, see on v.³⁶. 'Ar is perhaps specified here, as being the point at which the Israelites would approach most closely the Moabite territory on their left (Dillm.): comp. on v.¹⁸.

It is sometimes wrongly identified with Rabbah (probably through a confusion arising from the fact that *Ἀρμόσολις*, the name given by Jerome to 'Ar, is given to Rabbah by Eusebius). Rabbah, however, which lies almost in the centre of Moab, some 10 miles S. of the Arnon, does not answer to the Biblical description of 'Ar as situate on the "border" of Moab, and (cf. Nu. 22³⁶) on the Arnon (see Dietrich, in Merx' *Archiv*, i. 1869, p. 325 ff., Delitzsch on Is. 15¹, Dillm. on Nu. 21¹⁵, and *HWB.*² s.v.).

10-12. An antiquarian notice, relating to the previous occupants of the lands of Moab and Edom.—10. *The Emim dwelt therein aforesaid*] cf. v.¹¹ Gn. 14^{5†}, where the Emim are mentioned as dwelling in Shaveh-Ḳiriathaim, *i.e.* (probably) the plain of Ḳiriathaim, a city 5-6 miles N. of the Arnon (Nu.

32³⁷ Jos. 13¹⁹). The territory of Moab once extended N. of the Arnon (Nu. 21²⁶); and the Emim must have been the prehistoric population of this region, reputed to have been a powerful race, of giant stature, who were afterwards expelled by the immigrant Moabites, as the Horites were expelled from Edom and the Canaanites from Palestine.—*As the 'Anaḳim*] cited as the most familiar example of a giant race (1²⁸).—11. *They also, like the 'Anaḳim, are counted as Rephaim*] i.e. the Emim were popularly spoken of as "Rephaim"; but the Moabites gave them the special name of "Emim." The Rephaim were a giant aboriginal race, inhabiting parts of Palestine, from whom (presumably) the names of certain localities were derived, and whose descendants—or reputed descendants—are alluded to in historical times.

They are named beside the Perizzites, Gn. 15²⁰ Jos. 17¹⁵ (the precise region here meant is, however, uncertain): the "vale (קֶעֶץ) of Rephaim," near Jerusalem, is mentioned Jos. 15⁸ 18¹⁶ 2 S. 5^{18, 22} 23¹³ Is. 17⁵; 2 S. 21^{16, 18, 20, 22} various doughty warriors of Gath are described as "children of the Rapha" (לִידֵי רַפָּא), or as "born to the Rapha" ("the Rapha" being meant collectively—"the Rephaim"); here and v.²⁰ they are said to have dwelt once in the territory E. of the Dead Sea, occupied afterwards by the Moabites and the Ammonites: 3¹¹ (cf. 13) Jos. 12⁴ 13¹² 'Og, king of Bashan, is described as "of the remnant of the Rephaim" (סִתְרֵי הַרְפָּאִים); and Gn. 14⁵ the Rephaim in 'Ashteroth-Karnaim are stated to have been smitten by Chedorla'omer. From these notices, it would seem that the Rephaim were specially associated with the region E. of Jordan, though traces of their former presence were also to be found here and there in Canaan as well.

12. *And in Se'ir dwelt the Horites aforetime, &c.*] the Horites were the primitive population of the hill-country of Se'ir, but were dispossessed by the descendants of 'Esau. The note, though attached to the similar remark about the Moabites, is really intended as an antiquarian illustration of v.⁵. The Horites are mentioned besides v.²² Gn. 14⁶ 36²⁰⁻³⁰.

11. *יִרְשׁוּ*] are counted: the impf. with a frequentative force, of a custom: cf. v.²⁰ Gn. 10⁹ 22¹⁴ אָמַר *it is said* (i.e. it is commonly said), Ex. 13¹⁵ 18¹⁵ &c. (Dr. § 33a; G-K. § 107. 2).—אָף הֵם] so v.²⁰ (אָף הֵיא) : cf. 15¹⁷, and (poet.) 33^{20, 28}. Except in the sense of *how much more* (or *less*), אָף is very rare in ordinary prose (ם being the usual syn. ; cf. 3²⁰) : v. *Lex.*—12. *יִרְשׁוּ*] the impf. is unusual, but hardly (Dillm.) "impossible" : cf. 2 S. 15²⁷ 1 K. 7^{8b} 20²² 2 K. 13²⁰ (Dr. §§ 27 γ, 85 n.). Lit. "proceeded to possess them."

The name חֲבִי means probably *cave-dweller*, *Troglodyte* (from חֹבֶה *hole*, Arab. *hawr*, *cave*: for another view, see Sayce, *Monuments*, p. 204); and high up in the rocks (cf. Ob.³⁻⁴), both those forming the amphitheatre in which Petra lies, and those lining the defiles by which it is approached, there are still to be seen innumerable caves and grottoes, hewn in the soft sandstone strata, the form and arrangements of which show that in most cases they were originally intended for habitations (*DB.*¹ s.v. *EDOMITES*). Jerome (*Comm.* on Ob.⁶) attests the habit of living in caves as prevalent in Edom in his day. The custom, originated by the primitive inhabitants of Edom, was suited no doubt to the physical character and climate ("propter nimios calores solis," Jerome) of the country, and was accordingly adhered to by those who succeeded them. For a description of the remarkable situation and antiquities of Petra, the ancient capital of Edom (the Heb. Sela', Jud. 1³⁶ 2 K. 14⁷ Is. 16¹), see Rob. *BR.* ii. 128 ff.; *S. & P.* p. 87 ff.; Bäd. p. 183 ff.; Palmer, *Desert of the Ex.* p. 429 ff.; or Hull, *Mount Seir*, p. 85 ff.

As Israel did unto the land of his possession] the words could clearly not have been penned until after the Israelites had taken possession of Canaan. They cannot be referred (Keil *al.*) to the occupation of the trans-Jordanic territory by the 2½ tribes (Nu. 32); for the subject of the verb is "Israel," without qualification or restriction, so that the limitation suggested is not admissible.

13. *Now rise up, and get you over the torrent Zered*] the verse connects directly with v.⁹. The torrent Zered is named also in the fragment of E's itinerary preserved in Nu. 21^{12ff.}, as marking the station of the Israelites immediately before their passage of the Arnon. It has been often identified with the Wady-el-Ahsa, which runs from the SE. into the S. end of the Dead Sea (Wetzstein in Del. *Gen.*⁴ p. 567 f.; Tristram, *Moab*, p. 49 f.); but inasmuch as this must have formed the S. border of Moab on the side of Edom, and 'Iye-'abārim, the station *prior* to the torrent Zered, is described in Nu. 21¹¹ as being in the wilderness on the E. of Moab, some Wady further to the N. appears to be denoted by it,—either the Sail Sa'ideh (Kn.), the principal confluent of the Arnon from the SE. (Fischer and Guthe's Map), or more probably, perhaps, the Wady Kerak (Ges. Hitz. Keil, Di.)—in the upper part of its course called the Wady-el-Franji—a deep and narrow gorge (Tristram, pp. 65–69) running past Kerak in a NW. direction into the Dead Sea. Arrived at this spot, the Israelites are directed to cross the Wady—with the implication, probably (cf. v.^{18f.}), that

they are to advance straight forwards, without trespassing on the Moabite territory upon their left.—*Torrent* (נַחַל) "brook" is not an adequate rendering; but נַחַל has, in fact, no proper English equivalent. The term which really corresponds is the Arabic *Wādy*, so frequently occurring in descriptions of travel in Palestine. נַחַל "signifies the hollow or valley of a mountain-torrent, which, while in rainy seasons it may fill the whole width of the depression, in summer is reduced to a mere brook, or thread of water, and is often entirely dry" (*S. & P. App.* § 38). *Nahal* denotes indifferently the "torrent" or the "torrent-valley": thus 1 K. 17³ Elijah hides "in" the "torrent-valley" of Kerith, and v.⁴ drinks of the "torrent" (the word in both verses being the same).—14. The journey from *Qadesh-barnea'* to the torrent Zered had been protracted for 38 years, until all the generation which had rebelled at *Qadesh* had passed away. The oath, as 1³⁵ Nu. 14²¹⁻²³ (JE).—*Until all the generation, (even) the men of war, were consumed*] cf. v.^{16, 35} Nu. 32¹³ (JE) Jos. 5⁶ (D²). By the addition "the men of war" the terms of the sentence are limited somewhat more distinctly than in 1³⁵ Nu. 14²¹⁻²³ to the adult males: comp. the still more precise limitation of P, Nu. 14²⁹ 32¹¹ (middle clause) "from 20 years old and upwards."—15. *Moreover Jehovah's hand was against them, &c.*] cf. Ex. 9³ Jud. 2¹⁵ 1 S. 5⁹ 7¹³ 12¹⁵. Not natural causes only, but the special action of God's hand as well, co-operated to accomplish their destruction (cf. Nu. 16^{31f.} 21⁶ 25³⁻⁵ in JE).—*To discomfit them* (לְהַפְּזֵם) *from the midst of the camp*] or *roul them in confusion*: Ex. 14²⁴ 23²⁷ Dt. 7²³ 1 S. 7¹⁰ Ps. 18¹⁵ (14).

16-25. How the Israelites, upon finding themselves in front of the 'Ammonites, were commanded not to molest them, but to cross the Arnon, and pass on to the territory of Sihon.—To these verses nothing corresponds in the narrative of Numbers.—18. *To pass by the border of Moab*, (even) 'Ar] it would seem, then, that 'Ar lay in the NE. corner of Moab, near the route

15. עָרַבְתִּי 31^{24, 30} Jos. 8²⁴ 10³⁰ Jer. 24¹⁰ עָרַבְתִּי 1 K. 14¹⁰ (not all in the same application).—16. לֹא . . . לָמָּה lit. "had ended . . . in respect of dying" = *had finished* dying (cf. Nu. 17²⁸ Jos. 3¹⁷ *al.*): constr. as 1⁴¹.—18. עָבַר] the ptc., as v.⁴; cf. 3²¹ 4^{14, 22} 6¹ &c., 9^{4, 5}.

along which the Israelites would pass.—19. *In front of* (פְּנֵי) *the children of 'Ammon*] the 'Ammonites occupied the territory between the Arnon on the S. and the Jabboḵ on the N., on the *East* of the district which was allotted afterwards to Reuben and Gad, but which, at the time of the Exodus, formed the dominion of Siḥon king of the Amorites (cf. Nu. 21²⁴ [see Dillm.] Jud. 11¹⁸ [where the addition *unto Jordan* expresses the false claim preferred by the 'Ammonites against Jephthah]). The Israelites, upon reaching the Arnon, would thus have the land of the 'Ammonites immediately in front of them: they were not, however, to trespass upon it, but, leaving it on their right, to pass on through the territory of Siḥon, king of Heshbon.

20–23. An antiquarian notice (cf. v. 10–12), respecting the former occupants of the 'Ammonite territory. This also, like the land of Moab (v. 11), had once been inhabited by Rephaim, who were called, however, by the 'Ammonites *Zamzumim*. Of the Zamzumim (Ζ Ζοχομμυμ, cod. F. Ζομμεν) nothing is known beyond what is here stated, viz. that they were reputed to have been a giant race, dispossessed by the 'Ammonites: they have been supposed to be the same as the “Zuzim in Ham,” who are mentioned (Gn. 14⁵) between the “Rephaim in 'Ashteroth-Ḳarnaim” and the “Emim in Shaveh-Ḳiriathaim,” and who therefore, apparently, had their home in a corresponding locality. For the expressions in v. 20–22, cf. v. 10–12.

The names Rephaim, Emim, and Zamzumim are all somewhat curious, and provoke speculation as to their possible origin and significance. Rephaim is also the Heb. (Is. 14⁹ *al.*) and Phœnician (*CIS.* I. i. 3⁹) name for the *shades*, or *ghosts* of the departed; רָפָאִים is a Heb. word meaning *terror*; the Arab. *zamzamah* is a *distant, confused sound*; *zîsim* is the *low or faint sound of the Jinn*, heard by night in the deserts (Lane, *Arab. Lex.* 1248–49). Prof. W. R. Smith writes (MS. note): “Antioch and the country about it also claimed to have been inhabited of old by giants (Malalas, ed. Bonn, p. 202). The giant-legends no doubt arose in part from the contemplation of ancient ruins of great works and supposed gigantic tombs; but I think that Schwally, *Das Leben nach dem Tode* (1892), p. 64 f., is not wrong in supposing a connexion between רָפָאִים *ghosts*, and רָפָאִים *extinct giants*, and also in connecting רָפָאִים with רָפָאִים *terror*. So again Zamzumim are doubtless, as he says, *whisperers, murmurers*; and the name might have been illustrated by him from the Arabic *'azîf*, the eerie sound of the Jinn in the wilderness (Wellh. *Reste Arab. Heidentumes*,

p. 136). I take it that the old giants were still thought to haunt the ruins and deserts of East Canaan."

21. *Destroyed them from before them*] cf. Jos. 24⁸ Am. 2¹¹ (where the same phrase is used of the Amorites destroyed before Israel).—*Even unto this day*] cf. on 3¹⁴.—23. A further illustration of the manner in which, under God, an immigrant race might expel the previous possessors of a country. The 'Avvim are mentioned elsewhere only Jos. 13³⁻⁴ (beside the Philistines); *Caphtor*, i.e. Crete,—or (Ebers, *Sayce, Races*, p. 53: see on Gn. 10¹⁴) the coast-land of the Delta,—was the home of the Philistines (Am. 9⁷ Jer. 47⁴). The verse thus states that the 'Avvim, the original occupants of SW. Palestine, were expelled from their homes by Philistine immigrants from Caphtor.

24. *Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the torrent Arnon*] the continuation, after the parenthesis, of v.¹⁰, as v.¹³ of v.⁹. The Israelites, standing on the S. bank of the Arnon, were thereupon commanded to cross it, and received permission to commence hostilities with the Amorites, who occupied the territory between the 'Ammonites and the Jordan. The Amorites, unlike Edom, Moab, and 'Ammon, were not allied by blood with the Israelites. The Southern part of the Amorite territory, according to Nu. 21²⁶, had formerly been in the occupation of the Moabites, but Sihon wrested it from them, and forced them to withdraw S. of the Arnon.—25. *This day*] the day, viz. on which the Arnon is crossed, and the territory to be conquered entered.—*To put the fear of thee and the dread of thee*] cf. 11²⁵.—*That are under the whole heaven*] a rhetorical hyperbole (4¹⁹ Job 37³ 41³); in 11²⁵ Ex. 15¹⁴⁻¹⁶

23. *הַיָּמִים הַהֵם*] the *casus pendens*, as 7¹⁵ 14²⁷ Gn. 28¹³ Is. 9¹ &c. (G-K. § 143; Dr. § 197. 1).—24. *קָוְסוּ קָעוּ*] the daghesh in *ס* is "euphonic," being probably designed to secure the distinct articulation of the consonant: cf. Gn. 19¹ Ex. 12³¹ *קָוְסוּ קָעוּ*, 1 S. 15⁶ *קָרָו קָרָו*, Jer. 49⁷⁰ Hos. 8¹⁰. On this and similar exceptional uses of daghesh forte, see further Baer, Preface to *Liber Proverborum*, p. xiv, G-K. § 20. 2a(2)R., Delitzsch on Ps. 94¹⁵; most fully König, i. p. 54 ff.—25. *עַל פְּנֵי* 11²⁵ Ex. 20^{30b}.—*אֲשֶׁר*]= *so that*, as 4¹⁰. 49 6² *al.* (*Lex.* אֲשֶׁר 8 b).—*יִשְׁמַעְנָן שִׁמְעָן*] the same idiom, Gn. 29¹³ Nu. 14¹⁵ Na. 3¹⁹ *al.*—*וַיִּתְּלֵי*] from *חַל* (with tone *milra'*, on account of the 1 consec.), *to be in anguish* (used often of a woman in travail),—a strong word, rare in prose (1 S. 31³); with *שִׁמְעָן*, as Jer. 5²¹ Ps. 96⁹ *al.*, cf. Is. 23⁹.

23²⁷ only the Canaanites, or other neighbours of Israel, are mentioned.

26-37. Refusal of Sihon to permit Israel to pass through his land. His defeat; and the seizure of his territory by the Israelites.

- Dt. 2^{26a} Nu. 21²¹ יִשְׂרָאֵל מֵלָאִכִּים אֶל סִיחֹן מֶלֶךְ הָאֱמֹרִי לֵאמֹר
 2^{27a} Nu. 21²² בְּחֹד הַמֶּלֶךְ נָלַךְ אֶעֱבְרָה בָּאָרֶץ לֹא נֹמֵה בְשׂוּדָה וּבְכֶרֶם
 2^{27b} (Nu. 20¹⁷ לֹא נֹמֵה יִסִּין וְשִׂמְאוֹל)
 2^{28b} (Nu. 20^{19b} אֶעֱבְרָה בְּרִגְלִי)
 2³⁰ Nu. 21^{23a} וְלֹא נָתַן סִיחֹן אֶת יִשְׂרָאֵל עֹבֵר בְּנִבְלוֹ
 2³² (Nu. 21^{23b} וְכָל עָמֹה לְמַלְחָמָה אֲדַעִי)
 2^{32b} Nu. 21^{23b} יִהְיֶה
 2^{33b} (Nu. 21^{35a} וַיָּבֹאוּ אֹתוֹ וְאֶת בְּנָיו וְאֶת כָּל עָמֹה [of 'Og].)
 2^{34a} Nu. 21^{35a} וַיִּקַּח יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶת כָּל הָעָרִים הָאֵלֶּה
 2³⁵⁻³⁷ Cf. Nu. 21²⁴⁻²⁵.

26. *And I sent messengers, &c.*] Nu. 21²¹.—*From the wilderness of Kedemoth*] Kedemoth is mentioned as belonging to Reuben, and as a Levitical city (Jos. 13¹⁸; 1 Ch. 6⁶⁴ (79)). The precise site is unknown; but from a comparison of Nu. 21²¹ it seems probable that it lay somewhere on or near the upper course of the Arnon, perhaps on the N. edge of the "wilderness" on the East of Moab (Nu. 21¹¹, cf. Dt. 2^{8b}): had it been much to the West of the position here indicated, it would have been within the territory of Moab, which the Israelites did not enter. *Heshbon* is frequently mentioned as the capital of Sihon (Nu. 21²⁶. 34 Jud. 11¹⁹ &c.): it was situate on a low hill rising out of the elevated table-land (3¹⁰) about 16 miles E. of the Jordan, where its ruins (of the Roman period) are still visible. Though assigned by the Israelites to Reuben (Jos. 13¹⁷), it was afterwards occupied by the Moabites (who regained their territory N. of the Arnon), and is alluded to as being in their possession (Is. 15⁴ 16^{8.9} Jer. 48²). Comp. Tristram, *Land of Israel*, p. 528 f.; more fully, *Survey of E.*

26. בְּלָאִכִּים, to, *para à eux-mêmes*, appended loosely, as an apposition 27 29. אֶעֱבְרָה . . . אֶלְךָ ה' the first person *singular*, the nation being conceived as a unity, and the words being spoken accordingly in the name of the people as a whole. So frequently, as Ex. 14²⁵ 17³ Nu. 20¹⁸. 19^b 21²² Jos. 9⁷ 17¹⁴ &c.: in the prophets, Is. 12¹ 25¹ 26⁹ Jer. 10¹⁹. 20 &c.: cf. *L.O.T.* p. 366 f. In the English version the Hebrew idiom is sometimes concealed, by the plural being substituted (e.g. Ex. 14²⁵). The 2nd and 3rd persons singular

Palestine, pp. 104-9.—27. *Let me pass through thy land*] exactly as Nu. 21^{22a}.—*In the way, in the way, will I go*] varied from Nu. 21^{22b} (in the king's way will we go).—*I will not turn either to the right hand or to the left*] from Nu. 20¹⁷, in the application to Edom, with נָסַף *I will turn*, the word used elsewhere in the same phrase by D (5²⁰), for נָסַף *we will incline*.—28. *Thou shalt sell me food, &c.*] cf. v. 6.—*Only let me pass through on my feet*] as Nu. 20¹⁹ (in the application to Edom).—29. *As the children of Esau . . . and the Moabites . . . did unto me*] it is not distinctly stated in v. 2-8 whether the Edomites acceded to the request of the Israelites, though there is nothing to suggest that they did not do so. The statement here is not incompatible with what is related Nu. 20¹⁸⁻²¹: though the Edomites may have opposed the proposal of the Israelites, when on their *Western* border, to pass *through* their territory, they may not have regarded them with the same unfriendliness, or have been unwilling to assist them, while journeying Northwards, away from them, on their *Eastern* border. The Moabites, in 23⁵⁽⁴⁾, are censured for *not* having “met Israel with bread or water on the way”: the expression used, however, suggests that the Moabites were not forward in offering them food in a friendly spirit (cf. Is. 21¹⁴), and is not necessarily inconsistent with their having *sold* it to them, perhaps under compulsion, in return for money payment.—30. *But Sihon, &c.*] varied from Nu. 21²³ (see the Table).—*As at this day* (הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה) *i.e.* as is now the case. The phrase is mostly used for the purpose of calling attention to the fulfilment of a promise (or threat) in are used analogously.—27. בְּדֶרֶךְ בְּדֶרֶךְ the repetition expresses emphasis, “in the way (and nowhere else) will I go”: comp. 16²⁰ 1 S. 2³ (Ew. 1313^a; G-K. § 133, 3^a).—28. מִלֵּל the tone is *mifal*, with 1 consec., on account of the disj. acc. (Dr. § 104).—30. הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה “to let us pass through him,” *i.e.* through his dominion: cf. Nu. 20¹⁸ לֹא הָיָה בִּי הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה the usual phrase is בִּלְבָב הָיָה, Ex. 7³ (P), 13¹³ (JE), Ps. 95⁸ Pr. 28¹⁴.—[וְיָמֵינוּ] וְיָמֵינוּ has usually a good sense, *to strengthen the heart*=to *encourage*: as here, only 15² 2 Ch. 36¹³. On י (not consec.) used to connect synonyms, see Dr. § 132.—בְּיֹמֵינוּ *as (at) this day*. So 4²⁰, 8¹⁸, 10¹³, 29²⁷ Gn. 1¹⁰ 1 S. 22², 23¹ K. 3⁸ 8²⁴ (= 2 Ch. 6¹³) 23 Jer. 11³ 25¹⁸ 32²⁶ 44⁶, 22 Dan. 9⁷ (from Ezr. 9⁷) 13 (from Jer. 32²⁰) 1 Ch. 28⁷: in the form הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה Dt. 6²⁴ Jer. 44²² Ezr. 9⁷ Neh. 9³⁸ (Jer. 32²⁰), and (differently) Gn. 39¹⁴. In Jer. 21⁹ it is not expressed by הַיּוֹם, and must, as the context shows, be a gloss, inserted after the fulfilment of the prophecy: see, against Graf's view of

the event: as the occurrences (see below) show, it gives expression to a thought which is particularly common in Dt., and in writers reflecting the Deuteronomic point of view: the prayers in 1 K. 8, Ezr. Neh. Dan. are all moulded largely in the Deut. phraseology.—31. *Behold, I have begun, &c.*] with Sihon's refusal to accede to Israel's request, Jehovah has already "begun" the execution of His purpose, and Israel is now free to invade his territory.—*Deliver up before*] comp. on 1⁸.—*Begin, possess*] *וְהָחֵל* *רָשָׁה*, as v.³⁴, but strengthened by the addition of *לְרִשְׁתָּהּ אֶת אֶרְצוֹ*.—32. *And Sihon came forth to meet us, he and all his people, for battle unto Jahaš*] Nu. 21²³. The phrasing, however, agrees with that used Nu. 21^{33b} of 'Og. *Jahaš* is often mentioned as a city in the territory N. of the Arnon, belonging to Reuben (Jos. 13¹⁸, beside Dibon, Beth-ba'al-me'on, and Kēdēmoth), or as in the possession of the Moabites (Is. 15⁴ Jer. 48³⁴: cf. the Moabite stone, l. 18–21), situated (Jer. 48²¹) on the "Mishor," or high table-land (3¹⁰), and (Nu. 21²³) in the direction of the "wilderness," i.e. the open plains on the East (2^{8b}). Euseb. (*Onom.* ed. Lag. p. 264) states that it was shown between Dibon and Medabah—a situation which satisfies the conditions of the narrative, according to which Sihon sallied forth from his capital, Heshbon, to meet the advancing Israelites. The site has not, however, been recovered.—33. *And we smote him, and his sons, and all his people*] as Nu. 21^{35a} (of 'Og), "And they smote him, and his sons, and all his people."* The expression used of Sihon's defeat in Nu. 21²⁴ is different; and neither there nor in Jud. 11²¹ is any mention made of the slaughter of Sihon's sons.—34. *And we took all his cities at that time* (1⁹)] cf. Nu. 21^{25a}.—*And we devoted, &c.*] or the meaning of the expression, Kuenen, *Onderzoek*, ii. § 56. 1.—34. *עִיר אָדָם*] *city of men*, i.e. a city so far as it consisted of men, nearly = city male-population. So 3⁶, and (though not so pointed by the Massorites) Jud. 20⁴⁸, where it is opposed to cattle and property generally (cf. here v.³⁵ 3⁷).—*אָדָם*] chiefly poetical, the only prose-phrases being *עִיר אָדָם*, *עִיר אָדָם* Gn. 34³⁰ (J) Dt. 4²⁷ Jer. 44²⁵ Ps. 105¹² (= 1 Ch. 16¹⁰)†, and *עִיר אָדָם* Dt. 26⁵ 28⁶²†. The word is also preserved in the ancient pr.

* If the view stated on 3¹⁻³ be adopted, the phrasing of v.³³ (which corresponds to that of 3^{1b}) will of course be original in Dt., and the relation of 2^{33b} to Nu. 21^{35a} will be reversed.

treated as *hérem* (on 7²), the inhabitants being slain, and the cattle and property retained as spoil. This fact is not mentioned in Nu. 21. The observance of the *hérem*, in the conquests of the Israelites, is often noted specially by D and D² (see *ib.*).—*Every city of men*] see below.—*Left no survivor*] *השאיר שריר* is a phrase esp. used by Deut. writers 3³ (= Nu. 21³⁵: see on 3¹⁻³) Jos. 8²² 10^{28, 30, 33, 37, 39, 40} 11⁸ (aH D²) 2 K. 10^{11†}.—36. *From 'Aro'er, which is on the edge of the torrent-valley of Arnon*] the same description in 3¹² 4⁴⁸ Jos. 12² 13^{9, 16} 2 K. 10³⁵ (without *שפלת*): 'Aro'er, alone, also Nu. 32³⁴ Jud. 11²⁶ 2 S. 24⁵ (see *L*) Jer. 48¹⁹ 1 Ch. 5⁸ (on Is. 17² see Dillm.), and on the Moabite stone, line 26 (as built by Mesha').

The Arnon, which formed the N. border of Moab (Nu. 21¹³), now the Wady Mojib, is a remarkably clearly-defined boundary line. The country N. and S. of it is a far-reaching plain: it is suddenly broken by a deep rift, with precipitous sides,—at a point some 10 miles E. of the Dead Sea, about 3 miles broad and 2000 feet deep; at the bottom of this valley the Arnon flows, amid rich tropical vegetation,—for the air at such a great depth has a genial warmth; at the point where it enters the Dead Sea, the current has a width of some 80 feet, and is 4 feet in depth (Tristram, *Moab*, pp. 125-130). A desolate heap of ruins, 'Ara'ir, on the N. edge of this ravine, "just overhanging the brow," and about a mile from the stream (*ib.* pp. 129-131), marks the site of the ancient 'Aro'er.

The city which is in the torrent (or torrent-valley)] so Jos. 13^{9, 16} 2 S. 24⁵ (read with *L*: "and they began from 'Aro'er, and from [יָרֵךְ לְיָרֵךְ] the city that is in the middle of the torrent-valley, towards Gad, and on to Ja'zer"),—each time immediately after 'Aro'er. The city meant is not altogether certain; but it is a reasonable conjecture that it may be 'Ar (Knob., Dietrich, in Merx' *Archiv*, i. 334 ff., Keil, Dillm.). Nor is it certain in what part of the course of the Arnon the city referred to lay; a site at its confluence with the Lejjum, where there is "a piece of pasture ground, in the midst of which stands a hill with ruins on it," has been suggested (Sir G. Grove, *DB.*¹ 1862, s.v. ARNON; Dietrich, p. 335 f.).—*Even unto Gilé'ad*]

names *מִתְחַלָּה* and *מִתְחַלָּה*. Otherwise, it fell out of use in Hebrew. In Ethiopic, it is an ordinary word for *man*, *husband* (e.g. Mark 10¹³ Luke 2²⁶). Of course it has no etym. connexion with *מָת*, *מָתָה*, *מָתָה*.—[*שריר*] *fugitive, survivor* (from a defeat): Arab. *sharada* is *to take fright and run away* (of an animal).—35. *בוֹנוֹ לָנוּ* 3⁷ 20¹⁴ Jos. 8^{2, 27} 11¹⁴; *ל*, as 1¹³.—36. *שֹׁנֵה* only here in prose; and only once besides at all in Qal,

Siḥon's territory was bounded on the N. by the Jabbok (Nu. 21²⁴ Jos. 12²), which separated the N. "half" of Gile'ad from the S. "half" (on 3¹⁰). The limit assigned is therefore a vague one: it cannot be said definitely that either the S. half (inclusively) or the N. half (exclusively) is in the writer's mind.—37. Only the land of the 'Ammonites they did not encroach upon (v. 18), *even the whole side of the torrent of Jabbok, and the cities of the hill-country—i.e.* the region lying along the upper course of the Jabbok (the Wady Zerka) on the East, and the neighbouring hill-country inhabited by the 'Ammonites. The country taken by the Israelites from the Amorites, and occupied afterwards by Reuben and Gad, lay wholly to the *West* of this. Cf. Nu. 21²⁴ ("And Israel possessed the land of Siḥon, from Arnon to Jabbok, even [*sc.* eastwards] unto the children of 'Ammon"); Jud. 11²². In Dt. 3¹⁰ Jos. 12² the Jabbok is called the "border of the children of 'Ammon": in the upper part of its course, the Jabbok runs S. to N. in a semicircle, passing Rabbath-'Ammon; and the 'Ammonite territory, according to these passages, lay to the East of this.

With the description of the territory taken by the Israelites, and of its limits, in 2^{36f.} 3^{8, 10, 12-17} 4⁴⁸⁻⁴⁹ should be compared those in Jos. 13,—viz. *a.* (generally) v. 8-12 (supplying, in v. 8 at the beginning, after *¶* [*For the half-tribe of Manasseh, and*] *with it* the Reubenites, &c.); *b.* (Reuben) v. 16-21a (to *Heshbon*) 21a; *c.* (Gad) v. 23-27; *d.* (half of Manasseh) v. 30-31. Cf. also Jos. 12¹⁻⁶. The passages quoted appear all to belong to D¹ (or to a Deut. hand); many of the expressions used are similar to those occurring here in Dt.

III. 1-7. Defeat of 'Og, the king of Bashan, and conquest of his territory.

Dt. 3¹⁻² Nu. 21³³⁻³⁴ (the entire verses).

3^{3b} Nu. 21^{35a} וְיָרַד מִן הַיַּרדֵּן לֹא שָׁרִיר

3⁴⁻⁷ Cf. Nu. 21^{35b} (וַיִּרְשׁוּ אֶת אֲרָצוֹ).

1-3. V. 1-2 agrees verbally with Nu. 21³³⁻³⁴—the only difference being the substitution of the first person for the third.

Job 5¹¹.—37. יִר fig. = *side*: cf. Nu. 13²⁰ עַל יַד הַיַּרְדֵּן; Jud. 11²⁶ הָעִירִים אֲשֶׁר וְיָרַד מִן הַיַּרְדֵּן לֹא שָׁרִיר [and *all that J. commanded us* (*sc.* not to approach)]; cf. 4²³. But *¶* (אֲמַלְלֵנוּ) expresses וְיָרַד מִן הַיַּרְדֵּן לֹא שָׁרִיר *according to all that J. commanded us*, which may be the true reading.

V.⁸ also agrees in substance with Nu. 21³⁵, the characteristic phrase in ^{3b} בלתי השאיר לו שריד being common to both.

The *prima facie* view of the three verses in Dt. would be that they were based upon the passage in Numbers. Several of the expressions common to the two passages are, however, Deuteronomic (see the notes), while they are alien to the general style of JE's narrative in Numbers: it is remarkable also that in Nu. 22², while the conquest of Siḥon (Nu. 21²²⁻²³) is referred to, that of 'Og is unnoticed; hence Dillm. may be right in supposing that the passage belonged originally to Dt., and that Nu. 21³³⁻³⁵ is an insertion, based upon Dt. 3¹⁻³ (or in v.^{30a} upon Dt. 2^{33b}), and introduced into the text of Numbers for the purpose of supplying what seemed to be an omission. So also Bacon, *Triple Tradition of the Exodus* (1894), p. 211.

1. *And we turned* (וַנִּפְּסֶה) cf. 17. 24. 40 21. 3. 8.—*By the way to Bashan* in the Heb. usually with the article, "the Bashan,"—not improbably (see Wetzstein in Del. *Hiob*,² pp. 556-558) corresponding to بَشَّانَ, and signifying properly *soft and fertile ground*. From the notices contained in the OT., it appears that Bashan embraced the region lying N. and NE. of "Gile'ad" (see on v.¹⁰), and bounded on the S. by the Jarmuk, and a line passing through Edre'i to Salchah, on the W. by Geshur and Ma'acah, on the N. stretching out towards Hermon (cf. Jos. 12^{1b. 5}), and on the E. extending as far as the great range of extinct volcanoes called the Jebel Hauran (*i.e.* mountain of the Hauran), about 40 miles WSW. of the Sea of Galilee. From the fact that Salchah (v.¹⁰) is mentioned as a frontier city of Bashan, it seems that the eastern and southern declivities of Jebel Hauran were not included in it (cf. Wetzstein, *Hauran*, pp. 39-42, 83-86; Guthe, *ZDPV.* 1890, p. 230 ff.).

Bashan was noted in antiquity for its rich pastures and its extensive forests of oak, especially abundant on the W. slopes of Jebel Hauran (comp. the allusions to its pastures Mic. 7¹⁴ Jer. 50¹⁹, to its herds of cattle Dt. 32¹⁴ Ps. 22¹³ Ez. 39¹⁸ Am. 4¹, to its oaks Is. 2¹³ Zech. 11² Ez. 27⁶, cf. Is. 33⁹ Nah. 1⁴). With the exception of the Leja (see on v.⁴⁻⁵), the soil of the corresponding region is described still as being singularly fertile—the Hauran has been called the granary of Damascus; and its oak forests are frequently alluded to by travellers (J. L. Porter, *Five Years in Damascus*, chap. xi. ed. 2, pp. 186, 190, 200, 202; chap. xii. pp. 218, 227; chap. xiii. pp. 260, 261, &c.; Tristram, *Moab*, pp. 448, 453, &c.).

III. 1. אַרְדֵּי to Edre'i, after the verb of motion יָצָא; not "at Edre'i" (RV.), except as an accommodation to English idiom (similarly 1 S. 1²⁴

Edre'i] on his S. frontier 1⁴.—2. *Fear not*] 1^{21. 29} 3²²; Jos. 8¹ 10⁸ (D²). Both this and *יְהוָה* are more in the Deut. style than in that of JE.—*Given into thy hand*] v.³ 1²⁷ 2^{24. 30} 7²⁴ 20¹⁸ 21¹⁰ Ex. 23³¹ Nu. 21^{2. 34} Jos. 2²⁴ 6² 7⁷ 8^{1. 7. 18} 10^{8. 19. 30. 32} 11⁸ 21^{42 (44)} 24^{8. 11}.—*Unto Sihon*] 2^{33f.}.—3. *No survivor*] on 2³⁴.—4. *At that time*] so v.^{8. 12. 21. 23}; cf. on 1⁹.—4-5. *Threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan: all these (being) fenced cities, (with) high walls, gates, and bars, besides very many cities of the country-folk*] the "region of Argob" (*הַכֶּל אֶרֶב*) is mentioned also v.^{13. 14} 1 K. 4¹³ ("the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, even threescore great cities, (with) walls and brazen bars"). What locality, however, is denoted by it is uncertain.

The Targums represent "Argob" by *טרכונוא*, i.e. *Trachonitis*, now *el-Leja*, a district about 30 miles S. of Damascus, and 40 miles E. of the Sea of Galilee; and this identification has been acquiesced in by many modern commentators. The Leja is a remarkable volcanic formation, of irregular

2 S. 20⁹ &c.). Comp. on 1 S. 2²⁹.—2. *נחתי*] the pf., of an act which, in the intention of the speaker, is completed (G-K. § 106. 3^a; Dr. § 13).—3. *עַר בָּלַח* *הַשָּׂאִיר לוֹ שָׂרִיר* so Nu. 21³⁵ Jos. 8²² 10³³ 11⁸ 2 K. 10¹¹. It is disputed whether *הַשָּׂאִיר* be (a) a perfect (G-K. § 53 R.²; W. R. Smith, *Journ. of Phil.* xvi. 72), the subject being the implicit *הַשָּׂאִיר* (cf. on 1 S. 16⁴), or (b) the inf. const. with anomalous *hireq* (Ols. § 191^f; Ew. § 238¹; König, p. 276, cf. 212). Against (a) is the fact that *בלח* is not used elsewhere with a finite verb to express a categorical negative, except in the doubtful passages Ez. 13³ Dan. 11¹⁸ (cf. Dr. § 41 *Obs.*, and *Lex. s.v.*); (b) has accordingly presumption in its favour. The *hireq* in the inf. is however very much opposed to analogy (comp. on 7²⁴); and it may be legitimately doubted whether the Massorites have preserved truly the original pronunciation, and whether *הַשָּׂאִיר* should not be read.—4. *אֶרֶב*] the supposition that this signifies *stony* is a mere conjecture, based upon the questionable assumption that the root *רנב* is cognate with *רנב*. *אֶרֶב* would be more naturally connected with *רֶנָּב* *clods of earth*, Job 21³³ 38²⁸; in which case it would denote a rich and earthy soil, rather than a stony one (*אֶרֶב* 1 S. 20^{19. 41} *עַר* will mean correspondingly, not a cairn of stones, but a *mound of earth*). *חבל* is a *cord* (Jos. 2¹⁵), or *measuring-line* (Am. 7¹⁷ Mic. 2²), used fig. of a *measured portion*, or *allotment* (Jos. 17¹⁴ 19⁹): there is no reason whatever for supposing it either to have been specially adapted to denote, or to have actually denoted, the rocky border of the Leja.—5. *חֹסֶה נְבִיאָה וְלָחֶם וּבְרִיָּה*] in loose appos. with *עָרִים בְּצִרָה* (the sing. having a collective force): cf. 1 K. 4¹³ 2 Ch. 8⁵; also, for the combin. 'ר' וּב' 1 S. 23⁷ *עַר דָּלָחִים וּבְרִיָּה* Ez. 38¹¹ Job 38¹⁰ Jer. 49³¹ 2 Ch. 14⁶.—*הַפְּרוֹי*] *countryman* (coll. = *country-folk*), 1 S. 6¹⁸ Est. 9^{10f}; cf. *פְּרוֹיֹת* *open country-districts*, Ez. 38¹¹ Zech. 2⁸ Est. 9^{10f}. Ez. 38¹¹ shows how the *פְּרוֹיֹת* were opposed to cities protected by walls and barred gates.

oval shape, about 22 miles from N. to S., and 14 miles from W. to E., the rugged surface of which consists of innumerable rocks or boulders of black basalt, intermingled with fissures and crevices in every direction (*DB. s.v. ARGOB*). In point of fact it owes its origin (Wetzstein, *Hauran*, p. 25f.) to streams of lava emitted from the volcanoes—the “conical peaks” of which (Porter, *Damascus*, pp. 183, 186, 190, 227, &c.) are alluded to in Ps. 68^{10f.} (see RV.m.)—forming the range of Jebel Hauran, a little SW. of the Leja. The surface of the Leja is elevated some 20-30 feet above the surrounding plain, and “its border is as clearly defined as a rocky coast, which it very much resembles” (Porter, p. 282). The Leja contains the remains of several ancient cities; and the labyrinthine gullies and ravines, with lofty overhanging rocks, form a natural fortress, which a small body of defenders can hold against even a determined invader (hence the name Leja, i.e. *lajā'ah*, refuge, retreat): in 1838, 6000 Druses defended it successfully against Ibrahim Pasha, who lost 20,000 men in the attempt to force it. The natural border of the Leja, just referred to, is regarded, by those who identify it with the ancient Argob, as being denoted by the term לֶבַח (i.e. *cord*, or *boundary-line*); and “Argob” itself has been supposed to signify *stony*. The identification is however extremely doubtful. Not only (see p. 48) is its philological basis highly questionable; but, though the apparent identification of Argob in v.^{4, 12} with the entire kingdom of Bashan ought not perhaps to be pressed (the terms of the description being rhetorical rather than scientific, and in 1 K. 4¹² the region being mentioned as a district *in* Bashan), in v.¹⁴ it is described as extending, like Bashan itself in Jos. 12⁵, as far W. as Geshur and Ma'acah, which must have been considerably beyond the limits of the Leja. Moreover, as Wetzstein remarks (p. 83), the physical character of the Leja, while presenting formidable obstacles to an assailant, could have had little to attract a people in need of rich pasture for its flocks and herds.

Nor does this identification derive any support from the notice of the “threescore cities,” with “high walls, gates, and bars,” belonging to the region of Argob (Dt. 3¹ 1 K. 4¹³). The remains of ancient cities are by no means confined to the Leja: indeed, they are much more numerous on the slopes of the Jebel Hauran itself and in the country to the S. and E. of it, —the latter forming no part of the ancient Bashan: according to Wetzstein (p. 42), “the E. and S. slopes of the Jebel Hauran contain some 300 deserted cities and villages.” (Comp. the notice in 1 Ch. 2²³ of the 60 dependent towns of Kēnāth [Nu. 32⁴²], i.e. Kānawāt, on the W. declivity of the Jebel Hauran, Porter, pp. 204-216.) The dwellings in these deserted cities are of a remarkable character (see Wetzstein, pp. 44-62). Some are the habitations of Troglodytes, being caverns hollowed out in the rock, and so arranged within as to form two, three, or more chambers (for cattle, stores, &c.): others are for purposes of concealment in warfare, being pits sunk in the earth, with shafts, invisible from above, leading horizontally into subterranean chambers—a large underground residence at Edrei of this kind was explored by Wetzstein (p. 47); others consist of dwelling-houses, built solidly of massive blocks of basalt, with heavy doors of the same material, moving on pivots, the cities themselves being protected by

walls and lofty towers, and in such good preservation that it is difficult for the traveller not to believe that they must still be inhabited (p. 49). (Comp. the descriptions by Porter of the ruins of Burāk, p. 164 f., Sauwarah, p. 169, Bathaniyeh, p. 184 f., Shuḡa, p. 188 f., Shuhba, pp. 194-196, Ḳanawāt, pp. 204-215, Suweideh, pp. 220-226, Boṣrā, pp. 231-239, Ṣalchad, pp. 248-250, &c.) To what extent, however, these remains are those of the ancient cities of 'Og, must be considered doubtful. As Wetzstein points out (p. 103), the architecture, the sculptures, and the Greek inscriptions (which are *original*, and not later additions to the stones on which they are found) show that in the majority of cases these trans-Jordanic towns arose in post-Christian times: but in some instances the remains are more ancient; the Troglodyte dwellings are of remote antiquity; the ruins of Ḥibikke (p. 48 f.) are also ancient; and very old building materials have probably been preserved in such cities as Boṣrā and Ṣalchad. On the whole it may be concluded that among the numerous remains of villages and cities in the Ḥauran are some which may, at least in part, be reasonably referred to the ancient kingdom of 'Og, though it is difficult to determine definitely which these are, and there are no sufficient grounds for limiting them to those contained in the Leja.

The precise locality denoted by the "region of Argob" can thus be determined only by conjecture. Wetzstein concluded (p. 82) in favour of the district between Jordan and the Zumleh range, about 15 miles to the East; Dillmann thinks it may have lain more to the E. than this, between Gerasa Edre'i and 'Ash-taroth on the W., and Jebel Ḥauran on the E.; Guthe (*ZDPV.* 1890, p. 237 f.) places it on the E. of the present Jōlān (cf. v.¹⁴, where Geshur and Ma'acah are mentioned as forming its W. border), between Edre'i and Nawā.

"Whether the name Argob be connected with **Ἀργα*, a village 15 miles W. of Gerasa, which the *Onomasticon* (ed. Lagarde, pp. 88 f., 216) identifies with **Ἀργαβ*, or with the **Ἀργαβ* of Josephus (*Ant.* xiii. 15. 5), or with the modern Rājib, a place on the Wady Rājib, which enters the Jordan between W. Zerḡa and W. 'Ajlun, cannot be determined" (Dillm.).

For further particulars regarding the Leja, the Ḥauran range, and surrounding neighbourhood, see Burckhardt, *Travels in Syria* (1822), p. 51 ff.; Porter, *Damascus*, chaps. xi.-xiv.; Cyril C. Graham, "Explorations in the Desert East of the Hauran, and in the ancient Land of Bashan," in the *Journal of the Royal Geogr. Soc.* 1858, p. 226 ff.; more briefly, in the *Cambridge Essays*, 1858, pp. 155-162; Burton and Drake, *Unexplored Syria* (1871), i. 159-196; and especially J. G. Wetzstein (for many years Prussian Consul at Damascus), *Reisebericht über Hauran und die Trachonen* (1860). Porter hardly did more than skirt the E. and W. sides of the Leja, visiting only a few towns quite on the border; Burckhardt and Wetzstein explored the interior more fully, the latter in particular reaching Dāma (p. 25 f.), the highest point of the Leja, whence

its geological formation became at once apparent to him. Graham also penetrated as far as Dāma, but his narrative (*Journal*, p. 260) is brief. Comp. the description of Trachonitis (=the Leja) in Josephus, *Ant.* xv. 1, and Strabo xvi. 2 (cf. Wetzstein, pp. 36-38). The best and most recent map of the district is that published in the *ZDPV.* Heft 4, 1890, on the basis of Dr. A. Stübel's observations and measurements in 1882, accompanied by copious bibliographical and topographical notes, by Guthe and others, pp. 225-302. See also Nöldeke, *ZDMG.* 1875, p. 419 ff.

6-7. *And we devoted them, &c.*] the cities of 'Og were treated in the same manner as those of Sihon (2³⁴⁻³⁵).

Dt. 3⁵⁻¹⁰ Cf. Nu. 21^{24-25, 25 (end)}.

3¹²⁻¹³ Cf. Nu. 32³³.

3¹⁴ Nu. 32⁴¹ ויאיר בן סנשה הלך וילכד את חותיהם ויקרא אתהן חות יאיר.

3¹⁵ Nu. 32⁴⁰ ויתן סנשה את הגלעד לסביר בן סנשה.

3^{15b} Nu. 32²¹ ועבר לכם כל חלון את הירדן לפני יהוה.

3^{15c} Nu. 32²⁶ מפני נשינו סקנו וכל בהמתנו יהיו שם בערי הגלעד.

3^{15d} Nu. 32¹ ומסנה רב היה לבני ראובן ולבני גד.

3²¹⁻²² * * *

8-13. Particulars respecting the country taken from Sihon (2³²⁻³⁶) and 'Og (3¹⁻⁷), and its allotment to the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.—8. *Beyond Jordan*] on 1¹.—*From the torrent-valley of Arnon unto Mount Hermon*] the same limits that are specified Jos. 12^{1b}.—9. *The Zidonians call Hermon Sirion; and the Amorites call it Sēnir*] a parenthetic notice, like those in 2^{11, 20}. The name *Sirion* (שִׁירִיִּן) for Hermon occurs also poetically in Ps. 29⁶: Sēnir (שִׁנִּיר) is found Ez. 27⁵ Song 4⁸ 1 Ch. 5²³; from the last two passages (where it is named beside Hermon) it appears that it must have been the designation of a particular part of the Hermon-range, probably the part N. of Damascus between Ba'albek and Hōmṣ [Emesa], known to the Arabs by the same name, سنير (Abulfeda, *Tab. Syriae*, p. 68, quoted by Ges.; *Marāṣid* [Juynb.], ii. 61, iii. 5, quoted by Knob.; Ibn Haukal, ed. de Goeje, p. 114, quoted by Dillm.). The name Sēnir was also known to the Assyrians (*KAT.*² p. 159), if not to the Egyptians as well (Sayce, *RP.*² vi. 41, *Monuments*, p. 341). For a fourth name of Hermon (שִׁיאִן), see 4⁴⁸.—10. *Al*

6. [סִנְיָרִים] Ew. § 280^a, G-K. § 113. 2; cf. 9²¹ 13¹⁶ 27⁸.—2³⁴.—9. [יִקְרָא] the impf. as 2¹¹.—[וְאִמְרִי] with a collective force, such as is peculiarly frequent with gentile adjectives, or patronymics (e.g. v. 12, 14), and hence joined with a pl. verb. The pl. אִמְרִיִּים or אִמְרִים does not occur.

the cities of the table-land] RV. *plain* or *plain-country*, with marg. Or, *table-land*. The term רָחֵק means *smooth* or *level land*, and is sometimes used generally (Is. 40⁴ 42¹⁶), or in a figurative application (Ps. 26¹² 27¹¹); but when provided with the art., and used in connexion with the East of Jordan, it has a special geographical sense, and denotes the elevated plateau, or table-land, on which the territory of Moab (or Reuben) lay; cf. 4⁴⁸ (of Bezer) Jos. 13⁹. 16. 17. 21 Jer. 48²¹.

"The uplands of Moab consist of a rolling plateau, about 3200 feet above the sea-level [*i.e.* 4500 feet above the Dead Sea], the western edge being cut up into deep valleys, and descending by a series of sloping hills, at angles of 45 and 50 degrees, into the Dead Sea. These uplands are naturally divided into two districts by the great chasm of Wady Mojib, the Arnon of Scripture; of these the northern portion is called by the modern Arabs El Belga [spelt Belka, but pronounced by the Bedawin, Belga], and extends as far north as the mountains of Gilead; while the southern part is known as El Kerek, and reaches southward to the Wady of that name" (Palmer, *Desert of the Exodus*, p. 472). "The uplands are very fertile and productive, and although the soil is badly tended by the few and scattered Arab tribes who inhabit it, large tracts of pasture-land and extensive corn-fields meet the eye at every turn. Ruined villages and towns, broken walls that once enclosed gardens and vineyards, remains of ancient roads—everything in Moab tells of the immense wealth and population which that country must have once enjoyed" (*ib.* p. 473f.; comp. Sir. G. Grove, *DB.*¹ s.v. MOAB).

And all Gile'ad] Gile'ad was the rough and rugged, yet picturesque, hill-country, bounded on the W. by the Jordan, on the N. by the deep glen of the Jarmuk (Hieromax), on the S. by the valley of Heshbon, on the E. melting away gradually into the high plateau of Arabia. It is divided naturally into two parts by the Jabboḳ, the N. part corresponding generally to the modern *Jebel 'Ajlun*, and the S. part to the northern half of *el-Belga* (which extends from the Arnon to the Jabboḳ). The two halves of Gile'ad are sometimes spoken of separately in the OT.; cf. v.¹² Jos. 12².⁵ (the S. half), Jos. 13⁸¹ (the N. half); and the term "Gile'ad" itself may be used, according to the context, to designate one of these halves alone, to the exclusion of the other.—*And all Bashan*] on v.¹ Here *Salchah* and *Edre'i* are indicated as two points marking its southern frontier. *Salchah* is named besides Jos. 12⁵, and (as a border city of Bashan) 13¹¹ 1 Ch. 5¹¹. It is usually identified with the

place called צלחד by the Nabatæans, in an Inscription of A.D. 66 (De Vogué, *Syrie Centrale*, p. 107, cf. p. 111 f.), and by the modern Arabs, صرخد by the Arabic geographers. Şalchad is situated on what must have been the extreme SE. corner of Bashan, on an eminence forming one of the southernmost heights of the Jebel Hauran. It occupies a commanding position, and is well adapted to form a frontier fortress. The ruins include a castle, situated on the top of a conical hill, the crater of an extinct volcano, from 300 to 400 feet above the city (Porter, *Damascus*, pp. 248-253). On Edre'i, see on 1⁴. The view (Knob., Keil, Porter, p. 271 f.) that here a different Edre'i is intended, the *Zora'* of the Arabic geographers, is not a probable one, being opposed by philological as well as other considerations; and it is now generally abandoned.—

11. *For only 'Og, the king of Bashan, was left of the remnant of the Rephaim*] the verse states the reason why the Israelites were able (v.¹⁰) to take possession of Bashan and the country just named: after the defeat of 'Og, none of his race remained to contest with them the possession of his domain.—*Of the remnant of the Rephaim*] Jos. 12⁴ 13¹², also of 'Og: cf. on 2¹¹. In proof of 'Og's giant stature, the Writer appeals to his ערש, still to be seen in Rabbah the capital city of the 'Ammonites. Whether by this term is meant a *bed* or a *sarcophagus*, is disputed.

Elsewhere in Hebrew ערש means always a *couch*: in Aram. it signifies also a *bier* (Luke 7¹⁴ §; Levy, *NHWB.* p. 703); and as שכב, usually *bed*, is used likewise of a resting-place in a tomb (2 Ch. 16¹⁴), it is thought by many that ערש may have been similarly applied, and that it denotes here a *sarcophagus* (J. D. Mich., Knob., Riehm, *HWB.*¹ p. 1109, Dillm., Oettli). ארון (*ark* or *chest*) is however the word which is so used in Heb. (Gn. 50²⁶), as in Phœnician (*CIS.* I. i. 3^{2, 3, 5}); so also the Aram. ארנא (*CIS.* II. i. 111; De Vogué, *Syrie Centrale*, p. 102, in the inscription on a sarcophagus of black basalt found at Boşrā), so that the supposed meaning of ערש is little more than conjectural. At the same time, it is true that ancient sarcophagi of black basalt are found in great numbers in the country E. of Jordan,—Knob. refers to Seetzen, *Reisen* (1854), i. 360 f., 364, 368 f.; Burckhardt, *Syria* (1822), pp. 269, 271; Buckingham, *Travels in Palestine* (1821), pp. 359, 411, 416 f. (nearly 200 perfect ones), &c.,—and are often used now as drinking-troughs: they are sometimes of large size,—Robinson, for instance (ii. 456), saw a large one near Tyre, 12 feet long by 6 feet broad and high, with a

11. קלל a scribe's error for קלל.

massive lid, commonly known as the "Tomb of Hiram." Thus it is not impossible that the giant relic shown at Rabbah was a sarcophagus; though, as this meaning of *בֶּרֶךְ* is uncertain, it is better to suppose that what was really a sarcophagus was popularly called a "bed."

By *iron* is meant probably the black basalt of the country, which actually contains a proportion of iron (about 20 per cent.), and, as Pliny remarked, has the colour and hardness of iron.—*The cubit of a man*] *i.e.* an ordinary cubit, of full measure (cf. Is. 8¹ Rev. 21¹⁷). *Rabbah*, the capital city of the 'Ammonites, afterward called Philadelphia, now 'Ammān, is mentioned Jos. 13²⁵ 2 S. 11¹ (1 Ch. 20¹) 12²⁶. 27. 29 17²⁷ Jer. 49². 3 Ez. 21²⁵ (20) 25⁵ Am. 1¹⁴: it lay on the upper course of the Jabbok, about 25 miles NE. of the upper end of the Dead Sea: for a fuller description of its site, see Bād. p. 196 ff.; *Survey of Eastern Palestine*, pp. 19–64.—12–13. The land thus conquered was afterwards assigned by Moses to the 2½ tribes.—*From 'Aro'er, which is by the torrent-valley of Arnon* (2³⁶), *and half the hill-country of Gil'ad* (*i.e.* the half S. of the Jabbok, cf. on v.¹⁰), *and the cities thereof*, being allotted to the *Reubenites and to the Gadites*; *the rest of Gil'ad* (*i.e.* the half N. of the Jabbok), *and all Bashan, to the half-tribe of Manasseh*, (even) *all the region of the Argob*,—the last words being epexegetical of "all Bashan" (cf. on v.⁴).—*All that Bashan is called a land of the Rephaim*] *i.e.* the kingdom of 'Og, just mentioned, is considered a land where Rephaim (2¹¹. 20) once dwelt; a notice analogous to those in 2¹¹. 20. On the rendering, see below.

14–17. A supplementary notice of the territory allotted to the half-tribe of Manasseh, Reuben, and Gad.—These verses repeat (in part) what has been said before, in a manner which

13. [הַמְּנַשֶּׁה] with the article, as Jos. 1¹² 4¹² 12⁶ 13⁷ 18⁷ 22⁷. 9. 10. 11. 21⁴. The article with the name of a tribe (not its gentile adjective) is very unusual: הַנֹּגְדִי, הַרְאֹבִי, &c. are said regularly, but not הַרְאֹבִי, הַנֹּגְדִי. הַלֵּוִי is used similarly (*e.g.* Ex. 6¹³ Ps. 135²⁰); but this is to be regarded as a patronymic (for הַלֵּוִי). הַקִּנְזִי occurs only c. 4⁴³ 29⁷ 2 K. 10³³ 1 Ch. 26³².—[לְכָל הַבָּשָׁן הַהוּא יִקְרָא] the Massorites, by placing the chief break after the *athnah* at הַבָּשָׁן, imply the rend. of RV. But הַהוּא without a preceding subst. is unparalleled: the *athnah* must be placed at הַרְאֹבִי, and the *sagef* at הַהוּא, "all that Bashan is called," &c. (RV.m.). נִקְרָא לְ "there is called to . . ." = ". . . is called," as regularly (Gn. 2²⁸ 2 S. 18¹⁸ Is. 1²⁶ &c.; cf. לְ יִקְרָאוּ v.⁹).

appears to show that they are not an original part of the text of Dt., but have been inserted by a later hand, partly (v.^{14f.}) for the purpose of harmonizing it with statements in the Book of Numbers and elsewhere, partly (v.^{16f.}) to supplement it with fuller particulars.—14. *Jair the son of Manasseh took all the region of Argob unto the border of the Geshurites and the Ma'acathites; and called them, (even) Bashan, Havvoth-jair unto this day*] it has just been said that the Israelites under Moses conquered the territory here specified (v.⁴⁻⁶), and that Moses had given it to the half-tribe of Manasseh (v.¹³). The statement about Jair, therefore, to say the least, is in an unsuitable place. It is based evidently upon Nu. 32⁴¹ "And Jair, the son of Manasseh, went and took their tent-villages (the tent-villages of the Amorites in Gile'ad, named in v.³⁹), and called them Havvoth-jair." Whereas, however, there, as in 1 K. 4¹³ (where they are expressly distinguished from the 60 cities of the Argob)—to say nothing of Jud. 10⁴—the "Havvoth-jair" are stated to have been in *Gile'ad*, they are here localized in *Bashan*. The intention of v.¹⁴ appears to have been to harmonize v.¹³ (which mentions Bashan) with Nu. 32^{39, 41} (which is silent as to Bashan) by the assumption that the district stated in Nu. 32⁴¹ to have been conquered by Jair was in Bashan. This incorrect localization of Jair's conquest in *Bashan*, instead of in *Gile'ad*, is followed by D² in Jos. 13³⁰.

That the verse represents an attempt to harmonize, appears further from the terms in which it is expressed, "and called them, (even) Bashan, Havvoth-jair:" the pronoun "them" has no antecedent, and is explained very awkwardly by "Bashan"; in Nu. 32⁴¹ "them" has its proper antecedent, "their tent-villages," occurring just before: it seems therefore that the clause, in being transferred here, has been accommodated to its present position by this addition; the result being that just stated, viz. that what

14. על שם here is on the model of, after; Gn. 48⁶ Ex. 28²¹ 2 S. 18¹⁸ 1 K. 16²⁴.—אֶת הַבָּשָׁן epexeg. of אֵתָם. There are parallels for the construction, though it is not genuinely idiomatic in Hebrew (as it is in Aramaic): e.g. Lev. 6³ Nu. 32³⁹ Jos. 1^{2b} לְבֵנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל not in C, Jud. 21⁷ Jer. 41¹⁸ אֶת נְרִיָּה not in C, 48⁴⁴ 51⁵⁰ 1 Ch. 4⁴²; see also on 1 S. 21¹⁴ (and p. 291 f.). Here, however, the sg. הַבָּשָׁן after the pl. אֵתָם renders it peculiarly harsh; and probably (as in some of the other instances) the explicit object (אֶת הַבָּשָׁן) is not original, but has been added as a gloss on the pronoun: cf. the note above.

referred properly to a conquest made by Jair in *Gile'ad*, is applied incorrectly to one made by him in *Bashan*. Keil harmonizes the passages by taking "Gile'ad" in Nu. 32³⁹ 1 Ch. 2²² in the wider sense of the trans-Jordanic territory generally (and so as including Bashan), and by identifying the 60 strong cities of the Argob mentioned in v.⁴, with the 23 "cities" of Jair, and the 37 (?) "daughters" (*i.e.* dependent towns) of Kenâth (in the Hauran-range), mentioned in 1 Ch. 2^{22f}, the colonization of which by Nobah is narrated Nu. 32⁴². This view saves the accuracy of one passage at the expense of another; for not only is the wider sense of "Gile'ad" improbable in a geographical description, but whereas Nu. 32⁴² expressly says that Kenâth and its dependent towns were called by the name of Nobah, this argument implies that they were called by the name of Jair.

In the expression "Jair, the son of Manasseh," *son* is used in the sense of *descendant*: Jair, even if he lived in the Mosaic age, could not be literally a "son" of Manasseh. In 1 Ch. 2^{22f} he is made the great-grandson of Manasseh's son Machir, the "father of Gile'ad" (cf. Jos. 17¹): and it is further stated that he had 23 cities in Gile'ad, which are apparently identified (v.²³) with the "tent-villages of Jâir."

In Jud. 10³⁻⁵ mention is made of Jair, a Gile'adite, one of the Judges, whose thirty sons had thirty cities, "which are called the *tent-villages of Jâir* unto this day, in the land of Gile'ad." Though the notices of the "tent-villages of Jâir" are not all perfectly clear or consistent, it is evident, in view of the amount of resemblance between them, that the same group of villages is throughout referred to. Nor is it open to reasonable doubt that it is one and the same Jair after whom they are named, and who was localized by one tradition in the age of Moses, and by another (Jud. 10³⁻⁵) in the age of the Judges: had the author of Jud. 10⁴ intended to imply (Keil) that the old name of Havvoth-jair was merely *revived* in the days of Jair the judge, he surely would have indicated this more distinctly than he has done.

Unto the border of the Geshurites and the Ma'acathites named also as forming the (Western) border of Bashan Jos. 12⁵ 13¹¹ (both D²). Geshur and Ma'acah were two Aramæan tribes (Gn. 22²⁴; 2 S. 15⁸; 1 Ch. 19⁶), which continued to be ruled by independent kings in David's time (2 S. 3³ 10⁶ 13^{37. 38}; comp. Jos. 13¹⁸): 1 Ch. 2²³ Geshur and Aram are mentioned as having taken the "tent-villages" of Jâir from the Israelites. Their territory appears to have been on the W. of Bashan, between Gile'ad and Hermon, so that it will nearly have corresponded to the present *Jôlân*: in Fischer and Guthe's Map of Palestine (Leipzig, 1890) Geshur is placed immediately on the E. of the

Sea of Gennesareth, and Ma'acah to the N. of Geshur (cf. Guthe, *ZDPV.* 1890, p. 233).—*The tent-villages of Jair*] Nu. 32⁴¹ (cited on p. 55) Jos. 13³⁰ Jud. 10⁴ 1 K. 4¹³ 1 Ch. 2^{23†}. The precise meaning of תִּנְיָ is uncertain. חֹאֵץ means *a collection of tents near together* (Lane); and upon the assumption that תִּנְיָ is connected with this word, it is usually rendered *tent-villages*. The term occurs only in this expression.—*Unto this day*] 2²² 10³ 11⁴ 29³⁽⁴⁾ 34⁶ (also Jos. 4⁹ 5⁹ 6²⁵ 7²⁶ 8²⁸. 29 9²⁷ 13¹³ 14¹⁴ 15⁶³ 16¹⁰ 22³ 23⁹ Jud. 1²¹. 26 6²⁴ 10⁴ 15¹⁹ 18¹² 19⁸⁰ *al.*). The expression, as used in this and similar passages, implies a much longer interval of time from the event recorded than a few months (1³ comp. with Nu. 33³⁸).—15. *And unto Machir I gave Gile'ad*] Nu. 32⁴⁰. The "Gile'ad" meant is the Northern half (on v.¹⁰). The verse must be, like v.¹⁴, an insertion in the original narrative: as Dillm. remarks, "the same narrator who in v.¹²⁻¹³ represents Moses as giving *half-Gile'ad* to Reuben and Gad, and *the rest of Gile'ad* to half-Manasseh, cannot immediately afterwards have said that he gave *Gile'ad* (absolutely) to Machir, whether by Machir be meant the whole of Manasseh (Nu. 26²⁹), or only a part of it (Jos. 17¹⁻²)."

16-17. These verses repeat the substance of v.¹² with closer definitions.—*To the Reubenites and the Gadites Moses gave from Gile'ad, i.e. from Northern Gile'ad (exclusively), even unto the torrent of Arnon, the middle of the torrent-valley (being) also a border (i.e. the stream itself forming the dividing line), and unto Jabboḵ the torrent, the border of the children of 'Ammon, i.e. to the upper part of the Jabboḵ, where circling round (on 2²⁷) it formed the W. border of the 'Ammonites, and the 'Arābah, with the Jordan as a border, i.e. the Eastern half of the Ghôr (1¹), as far as the Jordan, from Kinnéreth unto the Sea of the 'Arābah, the Salt Sea, under the slopes of Pisgah, i.e. along its whole course, from Kinnéreth, the city (Jos. 11² 19³⁵) which gave its name to the Sea of Kinnéreth (Nu. 34¹¹), better known as the Lake of Gennesareth, to the North end of the*

16. נתבול cf. v.¹⁷ Nu. 34⁶ Jos. 13^{25, 27} 15^{12, 47}. A peculiar use of ו, apparently = *at the same time (zugleich)*, also (*Lex.* ו 1 d).—יִבְקוּ הַנָּחַל the same unusual order Jos. 12³ (in the same phrase). May v.¹⁶⁻¹⁷ have been inserted here on the basis of Jos. 12²⁻³?—17. וְהָיָה the ו introduces a circ. clause

Dead Sea, where it is overlooked by Pisgah, *eastward*, i.e. on the Eastern side of the Jordan. *Kinnēreth* (spelt sometimes *Kindrōth* or *Kinērōth*) was called by the later Jews *Γεννησαρ* (1 Macc. 11⁶⁷ *al.*) or *Γεννησαπερ* (Mt. 14³⁴ *al.*): it lay probably in the fertile and beautiful plain of *Γεννησαρ* (cf. 1 K. 15²⁰), on the NW. of the lake, described by Josephus (*B. J.* iii. 10. 8), now el-Ghuwêr.—*The Sea of the 'Arābah, the Salt Sea]* the Biblical names of what is now known as the Dead Sea: for the former, see 4⁴⁹ 2 K. 14²⁶; for the latter, Gen. 14³ Nu. 34^{3. 12} Jos. 15^{2. 5} 18¹⁹; the two in combination, as here, Jos. 3¹⁶ 12⁵. (For a third name, see 11²⁴.) The name "Dead Sea" is not a Jewish appellation; it appears to have been first used by the classical authors of 1–2 cent. A.D. (cf. *DB.*¹ iii. 1173*b*).—*The slopes of Pisgah* (הַפְּסִיגָה) the same expression 4⁴⁹ Jos. 12³ 13²⁰; הַפְּסִיגָה absolutely Jos. 10⁴⁰ 12⁸: comp. נֶשֶׁךְ Nu. 21¹⁵†. On the rendering, see below. The term is applied specially to the slopes of Pisgah overlooking the Dead Sea.—*Pisgah* (in Heb. always with the art. הַפְּסִיגָה: see below), with "slopes," as here, 4⁴⁹ Jos. 12³ 13²⁰†; the "top of Pisgah" Nu. 21²⁰ 23¹⁴ Dt. 3²⁷ 34¹†. The name, as a geographical term, has not sur-

(Dr. § 157–9),—"the Jordan being at the same time a border."—הַפְּסִיגָה there is no derivation for פִּסְגָּה in Heb.; but פִּסְגָּה to *pour out* (a liquid), is common in Aramaic; in *Ṭ* also פִּסְגָּה (1 K. 7²² 10¹⁹) are *supports* (the *axle-tree* of a wheel, or the *stay* of a throne). Upon the assumption that the root is פִּסְגָּה to *pour*, the word is generally explained as meaning *a place where water is poured down*, i.e. either a *declivity* or *sloping side* of a mountain (Ew. Kn. Ke. Di.), or the *bottom*, *foot* of a mountain (Ges.: cf. Ar. *safh*, *id.*, from *safaha*, to *pour*). פִּ (in Dt.) *radices*. By others the word has been held to signify *torrents*; and the reference has been supposed to be to the 'Ayūn Mūsā, or "springs of Moses," a series of cascades, bursting out of the limestone rock in the ravine forming the northern boundary of Mt. Neba (Conder, *Heath and Moses*,³ p. 131 f.; *Survey of E. Palestine*, p. 89 f.; Wilson, *DB.*² s.v.). The former explanation is preferable; in an enumeration like those of Jos. 10⁴⁰ 12⁸, cascades, however picturesque, are less likely to have been specified than natural features of a more general kind. As between the two renderings of *slope* and *foot*, Dillm. remarks that the terms of Nu. 21¹⁵ (notice נֶשֶׁךְ) favour the former.—הַפְּסִיגָה the art. shows that the appellative sense of the word was still felt. In the Aram. of the Jerus. Targums, פִּסְגָּה is *to cleave*, and פִּסְגָּה is a *cleft piece* (e.g. Gn. 15¹⁰): the ridge may have been called *the cleft* on account of the natural features by which it was marked (Ḳ in 3²⁷ Nu. 21²⁰ 23¹⁴ (τοῦ) λιλαιζιουμίτου, 4⁴⁹ σὴν λαζιουτίν: elsewhere פִּסְגָּה).

vived; but it is plain that it must have denoted some part of the range of hills to which Nebo (32⁴⁰) belonged, and which, broken by numerous wadys, slopes down into the Southern part of the 'Arábah, E. and NE. of the Dead Sea (cf. on 34¹).

18-22. How Moses had, at the same time, bound the 2½ trans-Jordanic tribes to assist their brethren in the conquest of Canaan, and had also encouraged Joshua in view of the office devolving upon him.—18. *I commanded you*] “you” is said here inexactly for “the 2½ tribes amongst you.”—*At that time*] v. 4.—*Ye shall pass over armed, &c.*] see Nu. 32¹⁷ 20b. 21. 26L (JE), 28-32 (P); also Jos. 1¹⁴ 4¹² (both D²).—19. *Only your wives, &c.*] Nu. 32¹⁶, 17b. 24. 26 (JE); Jos. 1^{14a}.—*Much cattle*] Nu. 32¹.—*Which I have given you*] v. 12f.: Nu. 32¹⁶, 17. 24. 34-38. 39. 41-42.—20. *Until Jehovah give rest unto*] the same expression, 12¹⁰ 25¹⁹ Jos. 1¹³, 15 21⁴² 22⁴ 23¹ (all D²).—*Beyond Jordan*] of the territory W. of Jordan, the standpoint of the speaker being maintained, as v. 25. Comp. the Introd. § 4.—21-22. Moses bids Joshua take courage for the future (cf. the direction given in 1³⁸) by the thought of Israel's recent successes. This encouragement of Joshua is not mentioned in Nu. 32.—21. *Thine eyes are those that saw* (עֵינֶיךָ הָרְאוּ) cf. 4³ 11⁷.—22. *Ye shall not fear them*] cf. v. 2: the Writer's thought passes from Joshua to the people generally.—*That fighteth for you*] 1³⁰.—Dillm. feels a difficulty in regard to v. 21-22 on the ground that they unduly anticipate v. 28 31⁷, 23: but—at least if 1³⁸ be allowed to belong to the original text of Dt.—they do but exemplify how the injunction there given might have been carried out, when a suitable occasion arose; and v. 28 the formal institution of

18. חלוצים תעבדו] on the constr. of חלוצים (an implicit accus.), see Dr. § 161. 2, 3; G-K. 118. 5: cf. 4²⁷ 6³ Ex. 13¹⁸ Is. 33¹.—19. סקנכם for סקנכם (Gn. 47¹⁶ al.): the form may be either sg. (the *l* being contr. from the orig. -ai of סקנה), for the usual סקנכם (cf. Is. 30²³ סקנך with a sg. verb), or pl. (cf. the pl. verb, 1 Ch. 5⁹); G-K. § 93. 3 R.³ The term being a collective one, the former view is the more probable.—20. וישבתם . . . וירשו pff. with ו consec. in contin. of ער אשר יניה: Dr. § 115 (s.v.).—21. עיניך הראו] emphatic: “thine eyes have seen” (RV.) would correspond to the ordinary עיניך ראו (4⁹ 7¹⁹ al.): cf. 4³ 11⁷: similarly 8¹⁸ 20⁴ Is. 14²⁷ al. (Dr. § 135. 7).—22. יהוה הוא הנלחם לכם] “J. your God, he is the one that fighteth for you”: the art. with the art., as הראו v. 21. On the emph. הוא, s. Dr. § 199, Lex. s.v.: cf. 9³ 31⁶⁻⁸; 4³⁸ (יהוה הוא הנלחם); 10⁹ (יהוה הוא נלחם); 18²; 12²⁸ (הוא נלחם).

Joshua is enjoined, to which a renewed command for his encouragement is not more than naturally attached.

23-29. Moses' entreaty to be permitted to enter Canaan refused by Jehovah. He is directed to institute Joshua formally as his successor.—This supplication of Moses is mentioned only here.—*At that time*] *i.e.* immediately after the successes against Sihon and 'Og: so v. 18. 21.—24. *O Lord Jehovah* (אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה) 9²⁶; not very common in the historical books (Gn. 15². 8 Jos. 7⁷ Jud. 6²² 16²⁸ 2 S. 7¹⁸. 19. 19. 20. 28. 29 1 K. 2²⁶ 8⁵³); more frequent in the prophets, especially Amos and Ezekiel.—*Thou* (emph.) *hast begun to show thy servant thy greatness, &c.*] the ground of Moses' petition: he has been permitted to see the beginning of Jehovah's mighty acts on behalf of His people; may he not also, in view of Jehovah's power, be allowed to witness their continuation?—*Begun*] 2²⁴. 25. 31.—*Thy greatness* (גְּדֻלָּתְךָ) 5²¹ 9²⁶ 11².—*And thy mighty hand*] 6²¹ 7⁸ 9²⁶ 34¹², cf. Jos. 4²⁴ (D²); comp. in JE Ex. 3¹⁹ 6¹ 13⁹ 32¹¹ Nu. 20²⁰ (of Edom): see also on 4²⁴.—*What god is there, &c.*] Ex. 15¹¹ (the Song).—25. *The good land*] 1³⁵.—*Beyond Jordan*] v. 20.—*This goodly mountain*] rather *hill-country*, the reference being generally to the elevated land, of which the territory W. of Jordan largely consists (17. 20).—26. *But Jehovah was enraged with me for your sakes* (לְמַעַנְכֶם) see on 1³⁷ (בְּגִלְלַכֶּם); and cf. 4²¹ (עַל דְּבָרֵיכֶם).—*Was enraged* (וַיִּתְעַבֵּר) the word is an uncommon one, and stronger even than the הִתְעַבֵּן of 1³⁷ 4²¹, expressing properly, it seems, the idea of *going beyond* due bounds: Ps. 78²¹. 59. 62 89³⁹ Pr. 14¹⁶ (see Delitzsch) 20² 26¹⁷†. Cf. the cognate subst. עֲבָרָה, used often of God (Hos. 5¹⁰ Is. 9¹⁸ (19) &c.).—27. Moses may only view the Promised Land from afar. This permission is not mentioned in JE. To judge, however, from the notice in 34¹. 4 (JE) of Moses having acted in accordance with it, it may well have been contained in the original narrative of JE, before this was curtailed in parts in the process of combination

הַנֶּפֶשׁ.—[נֶאֱחָזְזֵן—G-K. § 29. 4 (Dr. § 103), and § 54. 3 R.¹—24. אֲדֹנָי = *since* (Lex. אֲדֹנָי, 8 c).—[נִבְרָחָה—defect. for נִבְרָחָה: cf. נִבְרָחָה (Ex. 33¹³ Jos. 1⁸), אֶהְיֶה (Jud. 19⁹).—26. וַיִּתְעַבֵּר] Schröder and Di. conjecture that the uncommon word may have been suggested to the writer by his use of אֶעְבֶּרָה v. 23.—[רַב לִי on 1⁶.—[מִלֵּל—מִלֵּל—[מִלֵּל, on account of מִלֵּל: cf. 2⁹ מִלֵּלָהּ, Ex. 23¹ 2 S. 17¹⁶ (Dr. § 107).—[בְּרַבֵּר—ב = *about* (6⁷ 11¹⁹ 1 S. 19³): Lex. בְּרַבֵּר 4 c.

with P.—*Go up unto the top of Pisgah*] on 34¹.—*Lift up thine eyes, &c.*] cf. Gen. 13¹⁴ (JE).—*This Jordan*] 31² Jos. 1^{2.11} 4²² Gn. 32¹¹.—28. *But command* (צו) *Joshua*] i.e. commission him, appoint him to his office: צו, as Is. 10⁶; 1 S. 13¹⁴ 25³⁰ (RV. “appoint”). The formal execution of the present direction is not narrated in Dt. (unless 31^{7f}, where Moses “encourages” Joshua, be intended as such): in 31^{14.23} (which belongs, moreover, to JE) it is Jehovah, not Moses, who “appoints” him to his office.—*Encourage him* (138), *and strengthen him*] cf. 31⁷ “Be courageous and strong” (addressed by Moses to Joshua); also 31²³ Jos. 1^{6.7.9.18} 10²⁵ (all D²).—*Cause to inherit*] cf. (of Joshua) 1³⁸ 31⁷ Jos. 1⁶; also c. 12¹⁰ 19³ 21¹⁶ 32⁸ (the Song).

In P, Nu. 27¹²⁻¹⁴ is parallel to v. 27 here, and Nu. 27¹⁵⁻²¹ to v. 28. The two narratives are, however, in the case of each incident, very differently conceived; and it is manifest that the one in Dt. is written without reference to that of Nu., the only word of any note common to both being “command” (v. 28 Nu. 27^{19.23}). P also—at least if Dt. 3^{18.21.29.29} be interpreted, in what seems to be their intended sense, as describing a series of events in chronological sequence—assigns both incidents to a different occasion, placing them, viz. *before* Nu. 32 (which corresponds to v. 12-29 here), instead of after it. It is true, in view of the somewhat vague expression *at that time* in v. 23, v. 23-28 might (in spite of the tense וַתֵּינֶנּוּ; see phil. n. on 1⁹) be referred not unreasonably to an occasion a month or two earlier (1³ comp. with Nu. 26²³⁻²⁹ 33³⁸) than v. 18-22. But considering the relation which prevails in other cases between the narrative of P and those of Dt. and JE, a difference both in representation and occasion is not improbable. Comp. on 31¹⁴.

29. *And we abode in the ravine in front of* (מִלְּפָנֶיךָ) *Beth-Pe'or*] the verse closes the retrospect which began with 1⁶, and specifies, more closely than had been done in 1⁵, the spot which the Israelites had now reached, and at which the discourses of Dt. were delivered (cf. 4⁴⁶). On “ravine” (מִלְּפָנֶיךָ), see S. & P. App. § 2. The “ravine” intended can hardly be the broad Jordan-valley (p. 3): it must rather have been one of the glens or defiles of the 'Abārim-range (32⁴⁰). Exactly the same terms are used in 34⁶ to describe the locality of Moses' grave.—*Beth-Pe'or*] 4⁴⁶ 34⁶ Jos. 13²⁰, cf. Nu. 23²⁸.

The site is uncertain. Euseb. (*Onom.* p. 233) states that Βιθπεορ [on γ=ν, see below] was near mount Φοργος, opposite to Jericho, 6 miles above

28. כִּי הָיָה] *Lex.* הָיָה 1 a (Jud. 14³ &c.).—29. פְּעוֹר] Φοργος: cf. Γεδοριηλ, Γαζα, Γαι (=עַי), Γαιβαλ (=לַבַּי), &c. (see on 1 S. 16²⁰).

Livias (=Tell-el-Rāmeḥ: *Survey of East. Pal.* p. 238); and mount ~~הר~~ (Onom. p. 213) is placed opposite to Jericho, on the road leading up from Livias to Heshbon. If these statements are correct, Pe'or will have been one of the summits of the 'Abārim range, very near to the Wady Hesbān. Conder (*PEFS.* 1882, p. 85 f.; cf. *Heth and Moab*,² p. 146 f.) suggests a site further to the south, viz. the crest of a hill above 'Ain-el-Minyeh, 8 miles SW. of Nebo, commanding an extensive view of the lower valley of the Jordan (cf. Nu. 23²⁸ 24² 25¹). But Jos. 13³⁰, and Nu. 23²⁸ compared with v.¹⁴, both favour a site nearer Pisgah; and Nu. 25¹⁻³ makes it probable that Pe'or was more readily accessible from the plain of Shiṭṭim (the Ghôr es-Seisebān) than 'Ain-el-Minyeh would be. Cf. on 34⁶.

(2.) IV. 1-40. Second part of Moses' first discourse.—Exhortation to Israel, as the condition of its prosperity and national greatness, not to forget the great truths impressed upon it at Horeb, especially the *spirituality* of Jehovah, and *His sole and exclusive Godhead*.

1-8. Exhortation to Israel to observe diligently the law now about to be set before it, as the condition of its greatness and wisdom in the eyes of the world.—1. *And now*] introducing the practical conclusion which the Writer desires to be drawn from the preceding retrospect: Israel, having been brought by Jehovah through the wilderness to the borders of the Promised Land (1⁶-3²⁰), must now, on its part, respond to the duties laid upon it, if success and happiness are to attend it in its future home.—*Statutes and judgments*] the same combination (occasionally with *testimonies* or *commandments* prefixed), v. 5. 8. 14. 45 51. 28 (31) 61. 20 7¹¹ 11³² 12¹ 26¹⁶. 17 (also, with חקת חקים, 8¹¹ 11¹ 30¹⁰), as well as sometimes in other books, especially those dependent on Dt., as 1 K. 8⁵⁸ 9⁴ 2 K. 17³⁷, and (with חקת for חקים) 1 K. 2³ 11³³. It is found also (with חקת) in H and Ez., but usually otherwise construed: Lev. 18⁴. 5. 20 19³⁷ 20²² 25¹⁸ 26¹⁵. 43 Ez. 5⁶. 7 11²⁰ 18⁹ &c.

The idea in *ph* is properly that of a *statute*, fixed by being *engraved* (חקת: Ez. 23¹⁴ Is. 49¹⁶ Job 19²³; Is. 10¹), or inscribed, on some durable surface; the idea in *שפט* is that of a *judicial decision*, made authoritatively once, and constituting a rule, or precedent, applicable to other similar cases in the future (cf. Ex. 21¹; Baentsch, *Das Bundesbuch*, 1892, pp. 29-34). "Judgments" being thus a term denoting primarily the provisions of the civil and criminal law, "statutes" may be taken to refer more particularly to positive institutions or enactments, whether moral, ceremonial, or civil (for instance, 7¹⁻³; c. 12; c. 14; c. 16; c. 17; &c.).

Israel] as a vocative; comp. on 5¹.—*Teach* (למד) lit. *am teaching*, viz. in the present series of discourses. For the term, cf. v. 5. 10. 14 5²⁸ (31) 6¹ 11¹⁹.—*That ye may live*, &c.] life, coupled with the secure possession of the Promised Land, is constantly held out in Dt. as the reward for obedience to God's commandments: cf. 5³⁰ 6²⁴ 30^{6, 15-19} 32^{47a}, esp. 8¹ 16³⁰; also 4⁴⁰ 6² 11²¹ 25¹⁵ 32^{47b}.—*Which Jehovah, the God of your fathers, is giving you*] on 1^{11, 20}.—2. *Ye shall not add unto the word which I am commanding you, neither shall ye diminish from it*] so 13¹ (12³²): cf. Jer. 26² Prov. 30⁶ Rev. 22^{18f}. The faithful observance of a body of precepts implies, on the one hand, that nothing is added to it, such as might for instance possess inferior authority, or have the effect of weakening or neutralizing any of the provisions contained in it; and, on the other, that nothing is taken from it for the purpose of accommodating it to the wilfulness, or infirmity, of human nature.—*Am commanding*] so v. 40 6⁶ 7¹¹ 8¹¹ 10¹³ and often.—3-4. In proof of the assertion that obedience brings with it life, the Writer appeals to Israel's recent experience at Ba'al-Pe'or.—3. *Your eyes are those that saw*] 3²¹.—*In Ba'al-Pe'or*] Nu. 25¹⁻⁵ (JE). On the rendering see below; and cf. Hos. 9¹⁰.—*That went after Ba'al of Pe'or*] named besides Nu. 25^{3, 5} (hence Ps. 106²⁸); cf. Nu. 25²⁸ 31¹⁶ Jos. 22¹⁷ (all P). As there was a mountain named Pe'or (Nu. 23²⁸), and a locality Beth-Pe'or (on 3²⁹), Ba'al of Pe'or was no doubt the Ba'al worshipped on Pe'or with local rites.

Ba'als with local or other special attributes (cf. the pl. "the Ba'als," 1 S. 7⁴ Hos. 2²⁰) are often mentioned, both on Phœnician inscriptions (Ba'al of Zidon, Ba'al of Lebanon, Ba'al of Tarsus, Ba'al of heaven, יוֹנָה לַיָּם the solar Ba'al, &c.: vid. on 1 S. 7⁴; W. R. Smith, *Rel. Sem.* i. 93) and in the OT. (so Ba'al-zabab = Ba'al of flies, יוֹנָה לַיָּם Jud. 8²² 9⁴), sometimes even forming names of places (as Ba'al-Gad = Ba'al of fortune, Ba'al-Zephon, Ba'al-Me'on, Ba'al-Tamar). Ba'al of Pe'or appears to have been a deity worshipped by the Moabites (cf. Nu. 25¹⁻⁵): but of the special attributes belonging to him,

III. 1. מוֹעֵד . . . יוֹנָה לַיָּם Dr. § 115 (a. v. יוֹנָה); G-K. § 112. 3c, a.—מִיָּדָה] G-K. § 112. 3c, a.—וְיָדָה] "is" rather than "because of B." (the cases דָּעָה & III. 5 being hardly parallel): "did because of" would have been rather יָדָה וְיָדָה (Jer. 7²² 9⁴ al.). Hos. 9¹⁰ the syntax shows that יוֹנָה לַיָּם must be likewise the name of a locality.—וְיָדָה] a. v. מוֹעֵד: cf. on 2²⁰, and G-K. § 116. 5 R.², Dr. § 121 a.

or the nature of the rites observed in his honour, nothing is really known. It is possible that he was a god of fruitfulness and fertility, though the terms of Nu. 25¹⁻³ are hardly such as to authorize the definite conclusion that the whoredom with the daughters of Moab was connected with his rites (v.² "For," RV., should be simply "And"). The Christian Fathers and Jewish Rabbis have both much to say respecting the repulsive character of his worship (see the passages collected by Selden, *De Dis Syriis*, i. 5); their statements, however, do not appear to rest upon independent tradition, but are based upon questionable etymologies of the name Pe'or, or uncertain inferences either from the text of Nu. 25^{1st} or from *𐤒𐤍𐤔* rendering *𐤒𐤍𐤔* for נאסר Nu. 25². The idea that Ba'al of Pe'or was the Priapus of Moab is thus very insufficiently established (so Selden). The derivation of פְּעוֹר is unknown: in Hebrew, פֶּעַר means *to open wide* (of the mouth, Is. 5¹⁴ Job 16¹⁰ 29²³ Ps. 119¹³¹); פְּעוֹרָא in Syriac is *a hollow or cavern* of the earth (Heb. 11³⁶=*issai*); and the place פְּעוֹר may have received its name from some circumstance connected with its position or geographical character (note ראש הפער, with the art., Nu. 23³⁴). See further Kautzsch und Socin, *Die Aechtheit der Moab. Alterthümer geprüft* (1876), pp. 71-75; Baethgen, *Sem. Rel.-gesch.* p. 14 f.; Dillm. on Nu. 25².

4. *But ye that did cleave, &c.*] the duty of "cleaving" to God, in loyal and close devotion, is elsewhere insisted on in Dt. : 10²⁰ 11²² 13⁵ (4) 30²⁰; hence in D² Jos. 22⁵ 23⁸: cf. 2 K. 18⁸ (of devotion to idolatry, *ib.* 3⁸).—5-6. The statutes which Moses has taught the people have God as their author: hence, if they are followed obediently, the heathen themselves will be constrained to confess that Israel is a nation of singular insight and wisdom.—5. *See (הִרְאֵיתִי) 1⁸.—I have taught you, &c.*] the systematic "exposition" (1⁵) of the body of law contained in Dt. was not the beginning of Moses' legislative work; already at Horeb he had received "statutes and judgments," which, during the years that had since elapsed, he had, as occasion arose, impressed upon his people (cf. v.¹⁴, and on 5²⁸ (31)).—*Whither ye are going in to possess it*] 7¹ 11^{10, 20} 23²¹ (20) 28²¹. 68 30¹⁶, cf. 12²⁰.—6. *Observe and do*] 7¹² 16¹² 23²⁴ (23) 24⁸ 26¹⁶ 28¹³, cf. 29⁸ (9) Jos. 23⁶ (D²); the more usual expression in Dt. is "observe to do"; see Intr. § 5.—*For that is your wisdom, &c.*] obedience to such laws will be public evidence of your wisdom in the eyes of the world.—*Which shall hear of all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people!*] the sight of Israel's national greatness will attract the attention of heathen nations, and combined with a knowledge of the laws to which it is due, will evoke their admiration of

the wisdom which has secured Israel's cheerful obedience to them.—7-8. Israel's wisdom in obeying its laws, and at the same time the admiration of the nations, are further justified by two additional considerations: (1) no other great nation has so nearly risen to the religious ideal of humanity, no other nation has the consciousness which Israel enjoys, of having its God ever nigh at hand, and ready to succour it; (2) no other great nation possesses a body of law in itself so *righteous*, i.e. so conformable to the requirements of justice and right, and consequently so adapted to command the admiration of mankind at large, as Israel has.—7. *That hath gods* (or *God*) *so nigh unto it, &c.*] the Heb. is ambiguous: but the rendering *gods* appears to be the most probable: comp. below.—*Nigh unto it*] cf. Ps. 34¹⁹ 145¹⁸.—8. *All this law*] on 1⁵.—*Set before you* (נָתַן לְפָנֶיכֶם) i.e. offer for your acceptance or choice; so 11²⁶. 32 30¹. 15. 19: in a different sense from 1⁸.—8. *To-day*] of the day on which the Deut. legislation is expounded: so v. 40 5¹ 6⁶ 7¹¹ 8¹. 11 11⁸, and often.

9-24. The primary and fundamental principle of the entire law, viz. the spirituality of Jehovah and His transcendence above all created objects; and the correlative duty of resisting steadily every temptation to idolatry.—9-12. The spirituality of Jehovah.—9. *Only*] the restrictive particle introduces with emphasis the particular precept of the law on which the legislator desires to lay especial stress.—*Take heed to thyself*] (וְיָשָׁמְרָךְ) a favourite Deuteronomic expression, v. 23 6¹² 8¹¹ 11¹⁶ 12¹³. 19. 30 15⁹ (cf. 24⁸); comp. וְיָשָׁמְרָתֶם מָאֹד 24 4¹⁵ Jos. 23¹¹ (D²). So in JE, in a similar connexion, Ex. 34¹² (also, though

7. אֱלֹהִים קְרִיבִים, construed with a plur. adj. (or verb) may (1) be a true numerical plural, signifying *gods* (6¹⁴ and often); or (2) may (chiefly in the mouth of, or in conversation with, heathen) be a vague designation of supernatural beings—whether the true God be *meant* by the speaker or not (as Gen. 20¹³ Ex. 32¹ [v. Dillm.] 1 S. 4⁸ 1 K. 19⁹; Ew. § 318^a; G-K. § 145. 3 R.); or (3) may denote Jehovah, the pl. being a “plural of majesty” (G-K. § 124. 1^o R.), as 5²⁰ (2 and 3 are both rare). There is nothing to suggest the use of the plur. of majesty here; hence (the reference being to heathen nations) *gods* is probably the correct rendering (though, naturally, the proximity to a nation of a deity other than Jehovah would, in the eyes of the Writer, have had no significance, or indeed reality). כל [בכל קראנו.— with the inf. is rare: 1 K. 8⁹² (Deut.) אלֵךְ בְּכָל קְרָאָם; Gen. 30⁴¹ 1 Ch. 23³¹.

less characteristically, Gn. 24⁶ 31^{24, 29} Ex. 10²⁸ 19¹⁹).—*Keep thy soul*] pathetically for *keep thyself*, with the implication of avoiding some personal danger or misfortune: cf. Pr. 13³ 16¹⁷ 19¹⁶ where the שֹׁמֵר נַפְשׁוֹ, “he that keepeth his soul,” is opposed to one who incurs ruin or even death.—*Which thine eyes saw*] the same emphatic expression 7¹⁹ 10²¹ 29².—*Depart from thy heart*] i.e. vanish from thy mind and memory. The *heart*, in Hebrew psychology, is the seat of intelligence (on v.²⁰); here, in particular, of intelligent memory.—*All the days of thy life*] 6² 16³ 17¹⁹.—*And make them known unto thy children, &c.*] cf. 67. 20f. 11¹⁰ 32⁴⁶; also Ex. 12^{20f.} 13^{8, 14} Jos. 4^{21f.}.—10. *The day that thou stoodest, &c.*] in loose apposition to *the things*, v.⁹: the memory of that eventful occasion is to be kept alive through successive generations.—*That they may learn to fear me*] comp. Ex. 19⁹ 20²⁰ (JE): for the phrase, cf. 14²³ 17¹⁹ 31¹³.—*All the days, &c.*] 12¹ 31¹³.—*And that they may teach their children*] viz. to fear me likewise.—11. *And ye came near, &c.*] Ex. 19^{17b}.—*And the mountain burned with fire, &c.*] Ex. 19¹⁸ 20^{18, 21b} (E); cf. 24^{10f.} (P).—12. *And Jehovah spake*] Ex. 19¹⁹ 20^{1, 19}; also Dt. 5^{4f.}.—*Out of the midst of the fire*] the same fact is emphasized, in the same words, v.^{15, 33, 36} 5^{4, 21, 23} 9¹⁰ 10⁴.—*Ye saw no form, save* (that there was) *a voice*] the stress lies on the fact that, though God revealed Himself by the sound of words, *no form*, no material, or even quasi-material, figure was seen: there was nothing to suggest a material presence of the Almighty. תְּמוּנָה (see below) is *form*, *semblance*, *shape*, even one of the most impalpable kind. Men of spiritual mind, who are under no temptation to conceive, or represent,

10. [יום אשר] on 1²¹.—[אשר ילמדון] see on v.⁴⁰.—[ואח בנייהם ילמדון] the change of order introduces variety, and forms a more forcible termination to the sentence than the plain וְלָמְדוּ אֶת בְּנֵיהֶם: cf. Lev. 25^{41b} 26⁴².—11. [עַד לִבְ הַשָּׁמַיִם] heart, fig. for *centre*, *midst*: Ex. 15⁸ Ez. 27²⁷ 2 S. 18¹⁴.—[חֹשֶׁךְ עָנָן וְעָרָפֶל] “(with) *darkness*, *cloud*,” &c. Implicit accusatives, defining the manner, or attendant circumstances, of the mountain’s burning: cf. Ew. § 300^o, Ges. § 118. 5^o.—12. [אֲתָם שֹׁמְעִים . . . אֵינֶכֶם רֹאִים] the participles represent the scene as *continuing*, and depict it more graphically and vividly than the mere perfects would have done (Dr. § 135. 1).—[תְּמוּנָה] *form*, *semblance*, *מַדְמֵנָה*, *species* (the root is preserved apparently in the Arab. *māna*, *mentitus fuit*, Eth. *mēna*, *dolo uti*, prop. *falsam speciem præ se ferre*); as here, v.¹⁸; Job 4¹⁶ of a nocturnal apparition, whose presence could be felt, but whose

the Deity as material, may enjoy (Nu. 12⁸), or hope to enjoy (Ps. 17¹⁵), the privilege of beholding Jehovah's "form": but no "form" was seen by the Israelites at Horeb; there was nothing, therefore, as is drawn out more fully v. 16^{ff.}, to justify them in constructing a material representation of the Godhead.

13-14. A brief notice of the commands then laid upon the people by Jehovah. These verses, speaking strictly, are of the nature of a digression: for the subject of this part of the chapter is not the *substance*, but the *mode*, of the revelation at Horeb.—13. *His covenant*] the most formal and, so to say, official expression of the gracious relation subsisting between Jehovah and His people Israel.

The term is borrowed from the popular language. The maintenance of friendly relations between nations, or individuals, is guaranteed by the establishment of a solemn compact, or agreement between them, called technically a *covenant* (Gn. 21³² 1 S. 18²¹ 20⁸ 1 K. 20³⁴). The conclusion of a covenant, at least on important occasions, was accompanied by religious ceremonies: a sacrificial feast was held (Gn. 26^{28, 29} 31^{46, 54}); and a calf or other animal having been slain, and its divided parts placed opposite to each other, the contracting parties passed between them, invoking upon themselves, in case either should violate the terms of the agreement, a fate similar to that of the slaughtered victim (Gn. 15^{9-11, 17}; Jer. 34^{18f.}: cf. Il. iii. 298): hence the idiom, common to Hebrew with the classical languages, *to cut or strike a covenant* (כרת ברית; *κτείνειν συνθήκην*; *icere fœdus*). The terms, or conditions, on the basis of which the covenant is concluded, consist naturally of mutual promises and obligations: these are called in Ex. 24⁸ 34^{27f.} "the words of the covenant," the document reciting them being "the book of the covenant," Ex. 24⁷. The theocratic application of the term is found first in JE (Ex. 19^{5a} 24^{7, 8}; cf. 34^{10, 27}), where the thought is expressed that if Israel, on its part, observes the conditions laid down in the terms of the covenant, Jehovah, on His part, will bestow certain specified blessings (Ex. 19^{5b-6}; 23²²⁻³³) upon it. This theological sense is rare in early writers (Hos. 6⁷ 8¹: never in Amos or

contour could not be distinctly described (ולא מכיר צורתו); Nu. 12⁸ חֲמוֹת יְהוָה), of the intangible, yet quasi-sensual manifestation of the Godhead vouchsafed to Moses, as contrasted with the less distinct manifestation by the vision, or the dream (v. 6), which might need interpretation (cf. בחזיון v. 8), granted to other prophets; Ps. 17¹⁵ (אֲשַׁבֵּעַ בְּהִקִּין חֲמוֹת) of the immaterial, yet real and objectively perceptible, presence of Jehovah, to which the Psalmist aspires to be admitted (אֲחֹזֶה פָּנָיו). In Dt. 4^{16, 23, 25} 5⁸ (= Ex. 20⁴) ה' denotes that in which the copy of an object resembles the original, i.e. its *shape, figure*†.—12. וְלֹא־חָלַף 1 K. 3¹⁸: v. *Lex.*—13. לְחַתּוֹת אֲבוֹנִים] the same double plural 5¹⁹ 9^{8, 10, 11} 10^{1, 3} (= Ex. 34^{1, 4b}) 1 K. 8⁹ Ex. 34^{4b}: v. G-K. § 124. 2b.

to instruct the people in the laws which were to regulate their life in Canaan: cf. v. 5 1¹⁸ 5²⁸ (81). The reference, it seems, is partly to the body of law comprised in the "Book of the Covenant," Ex. 20²²-23³³ (cf. Ex. 24^{3, 7b, 8}), partly (above, v. 5) to the laws constituting the code of Dt.—*Whither ye are going over to possess it*] 6¹ 11^{8, 11}: cf. on v. 26.

15-19. Let Israel, then, take to heart the lesson of Horeb, and resist strenuously the temptation to worship any material or created object, in particular either (a) any representation of the human or animal form, or (b) the host of heaven.—15. *Take good heed, then, to yourselves* (וּנְשַׁמְרֶתֶם מֵאֵד) [לְנַפְשֵׁיכֶם] so Jos. 23¹¹ (D²): comp. on v. 9.—*For ye saw no manner of form, &c.*] resumption of v. 12 (after the digression of v. 13-14), as the foundation of the following exhortation.—

16. *Lest ye deal corruptly* (לֹא תִשְׁחָחֵן) v. 25 31²⁰: cf. שָׁחַח 9¹² (from Ex. 32⁷).—*A graven image, (even) a form of—i.e. constituted by—any statue* (סִמָּל) [סִמָּל, Ez. 8^{3, 5} 2 Ch. 33^{7†}: in Phœnician (see below) = *ánḫriás*, statue.—*The likeness* (תְּבִינָה) of male or female] with allusion to male and female deities. תְּבִינָה *model or likeness* (lit. *construction*, from בָּנָה to build), as Ps. 106²⁰, and esp. Ez. 8¹⁰.—17-18. *The likeness of any beast that is in the earth, &c.*] the prohibition is worded as generally as possible: no representation of beast, bird, reptile, or fish is to be made for purposes of worship (comp. Ez. 8¹⁰).

12^{13b} 23¹⁰ וְאָתָּה (opp. to בָּנִיה וּבְנוֹתֶיהָ); cf. on 1³⁸.—15. וּנְשַׁמְרֶתֶם the pf. with the *ששש* consec. with the force of an imper., "take heed, then," "so take heed" (Dr. § 119³), as often in this book, e.g. 7⁹ 8⁵ 10^{16, 19} 11⁸ 30¹⁹.—וְרָקָר a rel. clause, with אֲשֶׁר unexpressed, after בָּיִם (in the *sf. c.*); so Ex. 6²⁸ Lev. 7²⁸ Nu. 3¹ 2 S. 22¹ (= Ps. 18¹), cf. Hos. 1² (. . . וְרָקָר וְרָקָר); G-K. § 130. 4. The supposition (König, i. 191, 212, 309) that וְרָקָר &c. are anomalous forms of the inf. c., is not necessary or probable, in view of passages such as Ps. 90²⁵ 133⁸ Job 29², where this explanation is evidently not admissible. At the same time, as בָּיִם is construed far more frequently with an inf. (Gn. 2⁴ 5¹ Lev. 7^{16, 36, 38} &c.), it is very possible that the Mass. punctuation is not correct, and that the original pronunciation was וְרָקָר, וְרָקָרִיב. Comp. on 3³ 7²⁴.—16. [פֶּן תִּשְׁחָחֵן תְּעִשִׂיתָ] so v. 19 8¹²⁻¹⁷ 15⁹ &c. (Dr. § 115, s.v. פֶּן; G-K. § 112. 3c a).—[פֶּסֶל תִּ—] cf. on 5⁸.—[סִמָּל] in Phœn. cf. *CIS*. I. i. 41¹ 88^{2, 5} 91¹ בָּיִם סִמָּל אוֹ אֲשֶׁר יִתֵּן סִמָּלִיתָן סִמָּל בָּיִם this statue, which Melekyathon, king of Kiti (Kition, in Cyprus), gave, 93¹ הַסִּמָּלִים הָאֵלֶּה these statues (הַסִּמָּלִים); and סִמָּלָה (fem.) 11².—17. [צִפְרֵי כְנָף] "fowl of wing": so Gn. 7¹⁴ (P) Ps. 148¹⁰: cf. (כֵּל) בְּנֵי עֶזְרָה Ez. 17²³ 39^{4, 17}.—[תַּעֲוֶה] the impf. as 2²⁰.

On the worship of animals, comp. Ez. 8¹⁰; W. R. Smith, "Animal Worship and Animal Tribes among the Arabs and in the OT." in the *Journal of Philology*, ix. (1880), p. 75 ff., and *Kinship and Marriage in Early Arabia* (1885), chap. vii. (on Totemism, and tribes named from animals), with the criticisms of Nöldeke, *ZDMG.* 1886, pp. 157-169, and Wellhausen, *Reste Arabischen Heidentumes*, p. 176 f.; the same writer's *Religion of the Semites*, i. pp. 160, 270-293; J. G. Frazer, *Totemism* (1887).

18. *Of anything that creepeth in the ground*] i.e. reptiles, quadrupeds being denoted by בהמה (cf. Gn. 6⁷ 8¹⁷ 1 K. 5¹³). So Gn. 1³⁰ רמית על הארץ, 1²⁶ 7⁸.—*That is in the water under the earth*] so Ex. 20⁴ (= Dt. 5⁸). The subterranean waters, on which the land was supposed to rest, the source of springs and rivers, are intended: Gn. 7¹¹ Ez. 31⁴ P's. 24² 136⁰.—19. *The sun and the moon and the stars, (even) all the host of heaven*] cf. 17³. Next to image-worship, the veneration of the host of heaven is mentioned as that form of idolatry into which the Israelite of the Writer's day might most readily fall. It is alluded to frequently in the period of the later kings: 2 K. 17¹⁶ 21^{3, 5} 23^{4, 5, 12} Zeph. 1⁵ Jer. 8² 19¹³; 7¹⁸ 44¹⁷; Ez. 8¹⁶. "The seductive character of this worship, the influence exerted upon the ancient mind by the beauty of the heavenly bodies, by their wonderful but inexplicable movements, and by their varied effects upon the world, is picturesquely indicated by the phrase employed by the Writer, 'Lest thou lift up thine eyes to heaven, and see the sun, &c., and be drawn away, and worship them': cf. Job 31^{26f.}" (Dillm.).—*Drawn away* (הִנָּח) so 30¹⁷; and (actively) 13^{6, 11, 14} (5, 10, 13) 2 K. 17²¹ Qrê 2 Ch. 21¹¹.—*Bow down (worship) and serve*] 5⁹ (= Ex. 20⁵) 30¹⁷; (in inverted order) 8¹⁹ 11¹⁶ 17³ 29²⁵.—*Which Jehovah thy God hath allotted to all the peoples*] viz. to be worshipped by them; cf. 29²⁵ (26) "other gods. . . whom He had not allotted to them (the Israelites)." So Just. Mart. c. *Tryph.* §§ 55, 121; Clem. Al. *Strom.* vi. 14, 110 f.; Schultz, Keil, Dillm. &c. The God of Israel is supreme: He assigns to every nation its objects of worship; and the veneration of the heavenly bodies by the nations (other than Israel) forms part of His providential order of the world. Natural religion, though it may become depraved (Rom. 1^{21ff.}), is a witness to some of the deepest needs and instincts of humanity: in default of a purer and higher faith, the yearnings of mankind

after a power higher than themselves find legitimate satisfaction in it. Clem. Al. (*l.c.*) even views the worship of the heavenly bodies as granted to the nations *ἵνα μὴ τέλειον ἄθροι γινόμενοι τελέως καὶ διαφθαρῶσιν*; and as the appointed means of enabling them to rise ultimately to something better (*ὁδὸς γὰρ αὕτη δοθεῖσα τοῖς ἔθνεσιν ἀνακῦψαι πρὸς θεόν*). The explanation (U; Rashi, *al.*; cf. Geiger, *Urschrift*, p. 444), according to which the heavenly bodies were "allotted" to the nations, to minister to their needs and comforts, is inconsistent with the context, besides being inapplicable to the parallel passage 29²⁵ (26).—*Under the whole heaven*] 2²⁵.—20. *But you* (emph.) *hath Jehovah taken, &c.*] Israel, however, unlike the heathen nations, has no share in such deities: it has been chosen by Jehovah as His peculiar possession; and it is accordingly bound to render Him exclusive service.—*Iron-furnace*] i.e. furnace for smelting iron, fig. of a severe and searching ordeal (cf. *כִּנּוּר* *furnace of affliction*, Is. 48¹⁰): of Egypt, as here, 1 K. 8⁵¹ (Deut.) Jer. 11^{4†}.—*A people of inheritance*] cf. "to be a people of special possession," 7⁶ 14², where, as here, the special relation subsisting between Israel and Jehovah is made a ground for Israel's discarding all heathen rites and practices, and reserving its exclusive allegiance for Jehovah.—*As at this day*] 2³⁰.—21. *But Jehovah was angered with me, &c.*] 1³⁷ (*q.v.*) 3²⁶. Moses himself, however, had incurred Jehovah's displeasure, and had been forbidden in consequence to enter the Promised Land, so that he could not participate fully in the privileges of the *עַם נַחֲלָה*: let Israel, then, take heed, lest by lapsing into idolatry they kindle God's wrath against them, and move Him to withdraw His favour.—*The good land*] 1³⁵.—*Which Jehovah thy God is giving to thee as an inheritance*] 15⁴ 19¹⁰ 20¹⁶ 21²³ 24⁴ 25¹⁹ 26¹.—23. The exhortation of v. 15^{ff.} is reiterated, after the fresh considerations advanced in v. 20-22.

21. *לְבַלְלָהּ בָּא* perh. (in view of *עָבַר* just before) *בָּאִי* should be restored; yet cf. 17²⁰. Other isolated cases occur of the omission of a suff. with the inf., where it might be expected, not only where the subj. is indef. (as 1 S. 11²), but also besides, as Gn. 19^{20b} 24³⁰ 25²⁰ Ex. 13^{21b} Jos. 8¹⁹ 1 K. 20¹² Jer. 7²² Kt. 27¹⁰ (contrast 18) 41^{4, 6b} 1 Ch. 21¹⁵.—22. *אֲנִי סָח* idiom., as Gn. 48²¹ 50^{5, 24}, *סָח אַחֶה* Is. 38¹. The ptcp., as 2⁴ &c., of the imminent future (G-K. § 116. 5c; Dr. § 135. 3); so *אֲנִי עֹבֵר* (cf. Ex. 5¹⁰; Gn. 20⁷ 43⁶).

—*A graven image, (even) the form of anything which Jehovah thy God hath commanded thee* (not to make)] cf. v. 16. 25. אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה commanded, in a negative sense, as 2³⁷.—24. An emphatic declaration of the ultimate ground of the preceding warnings: Jehovah is *a devouring fire*, consuming and destroying those who set themselves to dishonour Him or thwart His will (9^a; cf. Is. 29⁶ 30^{27. 30}; also Ex. 24¹⁷); He is likewise *a jealous God*, who will not endure that the honour which is His due should be rendered to a false god (cf. 32²¹ Is. 42⁸), and who visits those who slight Him with the fire of His vengeance (cf. Zeph. 1¹⁸ 3⁸ Ez. 36⁵ Ps. 79⁵).—*A jealous God* (אֱלֹהִים קַנָּזִים), as 5⁹ (= Ex. 20⁵) 6¹⁵ Ex. 34^{14†}: cf. אֱלֹהִים קַנָּזִים Jos. 24¹⁹ Nah. 1^{2†}.

25–31. Israel, in after-times, if it lapses into idolatry, will find itself exiled from its land; though even then God's mercy will not forsake His people, if it turns to Him in true penitence.—25. *And ye be grown old* (וְנִשְׁבַּחְתֶּם) *in the land*] the word (which is a rare one) implies “the loss of spiritual freshness, and the blunting of original impressions, produced by force of custom, or long residence in the same spot” (Dillm.): comp. the use of the root, Lev. 13¹¹ 25²² 26¹⁰.—*A graven image, (even) the form of anything*] v. 23.—*And do that which is evil in the eyes of Jehovah*] 9¹⁸ 17² 31²⁹: cf. on 6¹⁸.—*To vex him* (לְהַכְעִימוֹ)] so 9¹⁸ 31²⁹ 32^{16. 21a} (כִּפְעֵם). Not “to provoke Him to anger” (AV., RV.): הַכְעִימוֹ, and the cognate substantive כִּפְעֵם (in Job כִּפְעֵם), express always the idea, not of *anger*, but of *chagrin*, or *vexation* (Job 5² 6¹), caused by some unmerited treatment,—here, by deserting Jehovah, after the gracious and condescending regard which He had manifested towards Israel (v. 20), in favour of other gods. The word is used frequently in the same connexion by Deut. writers, as Jud. 2¹⁰, and especially by the compiler of Kings (1 K. 14^{9. 15} 15³⁰ 16^{2. 7. 13. 26. 33} 21²² 22⁵⁴ 2 K. 17^{11. 17} 21^{6. 15} 22¹⁷ 23^{10. 26}) and Jeremiah (7^{18. 19} 8¹⁹ 11¹⁷ 25^{6. 7} 32^{29. 30. 32} 44^{3. 8}); and occurs occasionally besides.—26. *I call heaven and earth to witness*, &c.] heaven and earth, representing the unchangeable and ever-present fabric of the universe, are solemnly appealed to (30¹⁹ 31²⁸) as witnesses of the fact that the

24. כִּי י' אֱלֹהֶיךָ אֵשׁ אֹכֶלֶת הוּא contrast the different position of הוּא 3²²; and see on 1¹⁷.—27. כִּפְעֵם constr. as כִּפְעֵם 3¹⁸.—וְנִשְׁבַּחְתֶּם 28⁷ Gn. 31²⁶.

consequences of Israel's disobedience have thus been foretold to it (cf. 8¹⁹ 30^{17f.}).—*Perish quickly*] cf. 7⁴ 11¹⁷ 28²⁰ Jos. 23¹⁶ (D²).—*Whereunto, &c.*] 31¹³ 32⁴⁷, cf. 30¹⁸.—*Ye shall not prolong days* (לֹא תִאָרְכּוּ יָמִים) *upon it*] a favourite Deuteronomic expression: v. 40 5³⁰ (33) 11⁹ 17²⁰ 22⁷ 30¹⁸ 32⁴⁷ (rare besides): cf. *that thy days may be prolonged* (לְמַעַן יֵאָרְכּוּ יָמֶיךָ) 5¹⁶ (= Ex. 20¹²) 6² 25^{15f.}.—27-28. They will be scattered among the nations, and dwindle in numbers; there also they will sink deeper in heathenism, until they become abandoned entirely to the worship of dumb idols.—28. *The work of men's hands*] 2 K. 19¹⁸ (= Is. 37¹⁹, cf. 2 Ch. 32¹⁹) Ps. 115⁴ 135¹⁵; similarly c. 27¹⁵ Jer. 10³ (מַעֲשֵׂה יְדֵי חָרָט); Hos. 14⁴ (3) Is. 2⁸ 17⁸ Mic. 5¹² (13). *Wood and stone*, as 28³⁶. 64 29¹⁶ Ez. 20³²: as here, both phrases together, 2 K. 19¹⁸ (Deut.) = Is. 37¹⁹.—*Which see not, and hear not, &c.*] hence (with variations) Ps. 115⁵⁻⁷ 135¹⁶⁻¹⁷. The same sarcasm on idols, made by the hands of men, and not even capable of the functions of animal life, also Hos. 8⁶ 13² Is. 2⁸. 20 17⁸ 30²² Hab. 2^{18f.} Jer. 10¹⁻¹⁰. 14-15 (= 51¹⁷⁻¹⁸) Is. 44⁹⁻²⁰ 46^{6f.} (cf. 40^{19f.} 41⁷ 48⁵): elsewhere in the Pent. only Lev. 26³⁰ (תִּגְרִי גִלְיָכֶם).

29-31. But Israel's alienation from its God will not be permanent. Tribulation will work a change in the heart of the nation; it will turn sincerely to Jehovah, and its penitence being accepted, will receive again the tokens of His favour.—29. *But from thence ye will seek Jehovah thy God; and thou shalt find him*] i.e. experience again His grace and help: cf. Ps. 32⁶ Is. 55⁶ 65¹ 1 Ch. 28^{9b} 2 Ch. 15²⁻⁴, and esp. Jer. 29¹³ (where the agreement is almost verbal).—*Provided thou search after him with all thy heart, &c.*] the words express the condition of Jehovah's being "found," His being sought for, viz. not from superficial or interested motives, such as the desire to escape from misfortune, but with a radical change of heart (v. 30 "return"), and the devotion of the whole being. The phrase "with all the heart, and with all the soul," is characteristic of Dt. (see on 6⁵), and a genuine expression of the spirit which animates the Writer. It denotes (substantially) the entire spiritual being of man, the "heart" being, in the psychology of the ancient Hebrews, the organ of intellect (see Jer. 5²¹ Hos. 7¹¹

28. Notice the fourfold emphatic *pr* (1¹⁷).

RV. *m.*; Job 12²⁴, &c.), and the "soul" being the organ of the desires or affections (on 24¹⁵).—30. *All these things*] *i.e.* the tribulation just referred to, and implied v. 20¹.—*In the latter days*] lit. *in the end of the days* (בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים), an expression of rather frequent occurrence in the prophetic books, and denoting the final period of the future so far as it falls within the range of the speaker's perspective. The sense attaching to it is thus relative, not absolute, varying with the context. Here it is used of the period of Israel's return to God, forming the close of its history so far as contemplated by the writer; 31²⁹ it is used of the antecedent period of Israel's rebellion: in Gn. 49¹ of the period of Israel's possession of Canaan; in Nu. 24¹⁴ of the period of Israel's future conquest of Moab and Edom (see v. 17-18); in Ez. 38¹⁶ of the imagined period of Gog's attack upon restored Israel; in Dan. 10¹⁴ of the age of Antiochus Epiphanes. Elsewhere it is used of the ideal, or Messianic age, conceived as following at the close of the existing order of things, Hos. 3⁵ Is. 2² (= Mic. 4¹); comp. Jer. 23²⁰ (= 30²⁴) 48¹⁷ 49¹⁹ Dan. 2²⁸.—*Return even unto* (עַד) *Jehovah*] 30² Hos. 14² (1) Am. 4⁶ Is. 9¹² (13) 19²² *al.*; with אֵל 1 S. 7³ 1 K. 8³³. 48 *al.*—*And hearken to his voice* (וְשָׁמְעָה בְּקוֹלוֹ) so 8²⁰ 9²³ 13⁵. 19 15⁵ 26¹⁴. 17 27¹⁰ 28¹. 2. 15. 45. 62 30². 8. 10. 20; Gn. 22¹⁸ 26⁵ Ex. 5² 15²⁶ (?) 19⁵ 23²¹. 22 Nu. 14²² (all JE); Jos. 5⁶ 22² (Joshua's) 24²⁴: elsewhere chiefly in Jer., and other writers influenced by Dt. (not Is. or Ez.).—31. *For Jehovah thy God is a compassionate God*] who is ready, therefore, to accept Israel's penitence, provided it be sincere (30²). אֵל רַחוּם, as Ex. 34⁶ (JE).—*He will not let thee drop* (לֹא יַרְפֶּךָ)] or, leave thee to sink down slack

30. בָּצַר לָּהּ are both frequent; but this phrase recurs only Hos. 5¹⁵ Is. 25⁴ Ps. 18⁷ (= 2 S. 22⁷) 66¹⁴ 106¹⁴ 107⁶. 13. 19. 28 2 Ch. 15⁴. No doubt originally בָּצַר was intended as the infinitive of צַר, and pronounced therefore בָּצַר (cf. Jer. 5²⁶) or בָּצַר (cf. קָרַב לָּהּ, קָטַב Hos. 10¹, לָּטוֹב Dt. 6²⁴ *al.*, לָּרַע Jer. 7⁶ *al.*, קָנוּחַ Neh. 7²⁹, לָּהֶם Hag. 1⁶); but as pointed (with the *art.*), it can hardly be anything but the subst. צַר, בָּצַר being regarded as a poetical variation of the more prosaic בָּצַרְתִּי (cf. the late expressions Ps. 120¹ לִי בָּצַרְתָּה, Jon. 2³ לִי בָּצַרְתָּה).—[וּבְצָרָךְ] the pf. with ו consec., carrying on בָּצַר לָּהּ (G-K. § 112. 3c; Dr. § 118).—[בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים וְשָׁמָּה] here the ו consec. introduces the pred., וְשָׁמָּה being the syntactical equivalent of חָשׁוּב: Gn. 3⁵ Ex. 16⁶ עַרְב וְדָעָתָם at even—*then* ye shall know, 1 K. 13³¹ וּבְכֹחִי וּבְקִרְבָּתִי אֲחִי, &c. (G-K. § 112. 5c; Dr. § 123 6).

and feeble (cf. of the hands, Jer. 6²⁴ *al.*), opp. to *hold fast* (Job 27⁸ Song 3⁴ *al.*): so 31^{6, 8} Jos. 1⁵ 1 Ch. 28²⁰.—*Nor forget the covenant which he swore, &c.*] see on v. 13 and 1⁸; and comp. Lev. 26^{41b-45} (in the peroration of the "Law of Holiness").

32-40. Israel has grounds for knowing that Jehovah is God alone, who will not permanently abandon His people (v. 32-36), and who has a claim upon Israel for its obedience (v. 37-40).—32. *For*] introducing the considerations, tending to show that Jehovah will not forget His covenant (v. 31): nothing so marvellous has ever happened at any time, or in any place, since man appeared upon earth, as the wonders which Israel has witnessed at Horeb (v. 33) and in Egypt (v. 34).—33. *Did ever people hear the voice of God?*] rather *a god*. The point is not whether any other nation ever so heard the voice of (the true) God, but whether any other god had ever given such evidence of his existence as Jehovah had done.—*Out of the midst of the fire*] v. 12.—*And live*] in accordance with the thought, often expressed, that no man can "see God and live" (5²³ (26) Gn. 16¹³ 32³¹ Ex. 20¹⁹ 33²⁰ Jud. 6^{22f.} 13²²; cf. Ex. 3⁶ 19²¹).—34. *Or hath a god attempted* (הִנֵּה) *&c.*] has a god ever even attempted, or ventured (28⁵⁶), to come and take to himself a nation out of the midst of another nation, as Jehovah has done in the case of Israel?—*Trials* (נִסִּים) or *provings* (on 6¹⁶), i.e. testings of the character and disposition of Pharaoh, effected by the display of Jehovah's might (7¹⁹ 29²).—*War*] Ex. 14^{14, 25}.—*With signs and with portents*] Ex. 4^{8, 9, 17, 28, 30} 10^{1, 2} (אֵימֹת); 4²¹ 7⁹ 11^{9, 10} (מוֹפְתִים); both, as here, Ex. 7⁸ Dt. 6²² 7¹⁹ 26⁸ 29² 34¹¹ (all with allusion to the marvels wrought in Egypt), 13^{2, 8} (as well as in other books). מוֹפֵת is a *portent*, an occurrence regarded merely as something extraordinary: אֵימָה is a *sign*, i.e. something, ordinary (Ex. 12¹³ 31¹⁸ Is. 20³ &c.) or extraordinary, as the case may be, regarded as significant of a truth beyond itself, or impressed with a Divine purpose.—*A mighty hand*] on 3²⁴.—*A stretched out arm*] 9²⁹ (with "great power," as

32. לִסְתֹּר] a syn. of לָקַח, used esp. in designations of the *terminus a quo*, whether of time or place: e.g. 9⁷ 2 S. 7^{6, 11} לִסְתֹּר הַשָּׁמַיִם just below, Jud. 20¹; Ex. 11⁷ 2 S. 6¹⁹ (*Lex. s.v. לָקַח* sub fin.).—נִהְיָה] the *nif.*, as 1 K. 1²⁷ 12²⁴ Jud. 19³⁰ (|| נִרְאָה) 20³ *al.*, in the sense of *come to pass*, *happen*.

2 K. 17³⁶ [compiler] Jer. 27⁵ 32¹⁷); Ex. 6⁶ (P or H). The combination with *mighty hand*, first in Dt. 4³⁴ 5¹⁵ 7¹⁹ 11² 26⁸; and (derived hence) Jer. 32²¹ (cf. 21⁵) 1 K. 8⁴² (= 2 Ch. 6³²) Ez. 20⁵³. 34 Ps. 136^{12†}.—*And with great terrors* (מִוִּרְאִים)], i.e. awe-inspiring manifestations. So 26⁸ 34¹². E renders δράματα (as though מִוִּרְאִים), which is weaker, though the reading is defended by Geiger, *Urschrift*, p. 339 f.—*Before thine eyes*] on 1³⁰.—35. *Thou* (emph.) *wast made to see, so as to know that Jehovah, he is God: there is none else beside him*] this was the ultimate aim of the wonders wrought in Egypt: cf. Ex. 10². The truth, that Jehovah is not only God, but *sole* God, is emphasized again, v.³⁰, cf. 7⁹ 10¹⁷: see on 6⁴.—36. Jehovah's manifestations had been made alike from heaven and upon earth, with the intention of impressing vividly upon Israel the truth and reality of His words. *Out of heaven* had Israel heard the thunderings of God (Ex. 19¹⁶), *that he might discipline thee*, i.e. that the people might be brought to a temper of becoming reverence; *and upon earth* (Ex. 19¹⁸) had they seen *his great fire, and heard his words out of the midst of the fire*, embodying (cf. v.^{10b}) the fear of Him in a concrete form.—*To discipline thee* (לְיַסְרֶךָ) comp. 8⁵, and the cognate subst. מִיִּסָּר 11².

"Instruct" (RV.) is not an adequate rendering. יָסַר denotes not the instruction of the intellect (הִלְכִּי, הִלְכִּי), but the discipline or education of the moral nature: the spectacle was one adapted to quell waywardness and pride, and to generate in Israel's heart a temper of submissiveness and reverence. יָסַר is the word used to denote the discipline with which a parent trains his child (8⁵ Pr. 19¹⁸ 29¹⁷); it is used also of other corrective dealings, sometimes severe ones, whether on the part of God or man (e.g. 1 K. 12¹¹. 14 Lev. 26¹⁸ Jer. 10²⁴ 30¹¹ Ps. 62³⁹ 12).

37–40. *And because he loved thy fathers, and chose, &c. . . .*, (39) *Know this day, and call to mind, that, &c. . . .*, (40) *And keep, &c.*] *because* is lit. *in place of*, i.e. *in return for* (the fact) *that* (כִּי; cf. 21¹⁴ 22²⁹ 28¹⁷), which shows (Dillm.) that the construction here given is the correct one, and that the apodosis cannot be (RV.) *at chose*.—*Loved thy fathers*] God's love of the patriarchs is emphasized again in 10¹⁵: comp. His

35. יָדָה הוּא הָאֱלֹהִים v.³⁹ 7⁹ 1 K. 8⁶⁰ 18³⁰. 39: הוּא as 3²².—37–39. . . . כִּי תִדְעוּ the pf. with 1 consec., as 2 K. 22¹⁷ Is. 60¹³, and in response to יָדָה Is. 3^{16f}. 37²⁹ עַקֵּב Nu. 14²⁴ &c. (Dr. § 123 γ; G-K. § 112. 5b).

love of Israel, 7⁸ (where see note)¹³ 23⁶. Neither is taught elsewhere in the Pent. Jehovah's *regard* for the patriarchs is, of course, frequently exemplified in the narratives of Genesis (both JE and P); comp. Ex. 3⁶, 13, 15, 16 ("the God of your fathers") 32¹³ 33¹: and it is also referred to often elsewhere in Dt., as the ground of His care for their descendants (on 1⁸); but His *love* of them is mentioned only in the passages quoted.—*And chose his seed after him*] if the text be correct, the reference will be specially to Abraham. The parallel passage 10¹⁵ has, however, *their* and *them*, which here also would harmonize better with the context, and which is expressed by all the ancient versions.—*And brought thee out with his presence* (וּבְפָנָיו) cf. Ex. 33¹⁴ פָּנֵי יְהוָה, Is. 63⁹ "and the angel of his presence (מַלְאֲךְ פָּנָיו) saved them"; also, for the general sense of פָּנִים, 2 S. 17¹¹ (of a human person).—*With his great power* (בְּכַחַת הַגִּדּוֹל) 9²⁹ Neh. 1¹⁰; Jer. 27⁵ 32¹⁷ (both of creation); Ex. 32¹¹ (בְּכַחַת גִּדּוֹל), 2 K. 17³⁶: cf. Nu. 14¹³, 17.—38. *To dispossess* (לְהַרְשִׁי) . . . *from before thee*] 9^{4, 5} 11²³ 18¹² (cf. 7¹⁷ 9³) Ex. 34²⁴ (JE).—*Greater and mightier than thou*] cf. 7^{1 end} 9¹ 11²³.—*As at this day*] 2³⁰. The reference may be either to the territory East of Jordan, or (by an anachronism) to Palestine generally: the similar language of 7^{1 end} 9¹ 11²³ favours the latter interpretation.—39. The thought of v. 36 repeated.—*And call to mind*] i.e. consider, reflect; see below.—*He is God in heaven above, &c.*] Jos. 2¹¹ (D²) 1 K. 8²³ (Deut.).—אֵין עוֹד—Is. 45⁵, 6, 14, 18, 21, 22 46⁹. Comp. on 6⁴.—40. *That it may be well for thee* (יִיטֵב לְךָ)] 5¹⁶, 26 (29) 6³, 18 12²⁵, 28 22⁷; cf. 5³⁰ (33) 19¹³ (וְטוֹב לְךָ).—*After thee*] cf. on 1⁸.—*Prolong days* (תַּאֲרִיךְ יָמִים)] on v. 26.—*For ever*] lit. *all the days*, a Heb. expression for *continually*, esp. frequent in Dt. (5²⁶ 6²⁴ 11¹ 14²³ 18⁵ 19⁹ 28³³ Jos. 4²⁴ [D²]); though found also elsewhere, as Gen. 43⁹ 44³² 1 S. 1²⁸ 2³², 35 18²⁹ Jer. 31³⁶ 32³⁹ 33¹⁸ 35¹⁹ *al.*

39. (וְהִשְׁבַּח אֶל לִבְךָ) lit. "bring back to thy heart," i.e. *recall to mind*, *consider*: so 30¹ 1 K. 8⁴⁷ Is. 44¹⁹ 46⁸ (עַל) Lam. 3²¹. "Bethink themselves (AV. 1 K. 8⁴⁷) is a good paraphrase.—40. אֲשֶׁר יִיטֵב לְךָ, as often (cf. on 3²⁴ 11¹⁹), a link relating two sentences to each other; here resolvable into *so that*: so v. 19 6³ (cf. the || לְמַעַן 5²⁶ 6¹⁸), 28²⁷, 51 Gn. 11⁷ *al.* (*Lex. אֲשֶׁר* 8 b.).

IV. 41-43. *The Appointment by Moses of three Cities of Refuge in the trans-Jordanic Territory.*

41-43. Bezer, Ramoth, and Golan appointed as Cities of Refuge.—The Deuteronomic law respecting the Cities of Refuge is contained in 19¹⁻¹³ (to the notes on which the reader is referred for fuller explanations); and all the characteristic expressions in v. 41-42 here agree with those found there.

The verses mark a pause in the narrative, and seem designed to separate the introductory discourse 1¹⁻⁴⁰ from c. 5 ff. (Di. Oc.). Their origin is uncertain. It is possible, no doubt, that they may have formed an original part of Dt. (Di.). In 19^{1ff}, however, the Cities of Refuge appear to be introduced for the first time, as a new institution: had the writer of 19¹⁻¹³ already described the appointment of three cities for the same purpose, it is difficult not to think that he would have framed his law so as to contain some allusion to the fact. It seems more probable, therefore (esp. if 1¹⁻⁴⁰ be not by the same hand as c. 5-26. 28), that 41-43 was added by a later Deut. writer (perhaps R^d), who desiderated an express notice in Dt. of the trans-Jordanic Cities of Refuge, and, in accordance with a tradition which referred their appointment to Moses, supplied the omission by the insertion of these verses (König, *Einl.* p. 213; Oettli, *ad loc.*: comp. Kuen. § 7. 17d; Wellh. *Comp.* 207; Westphal, ii. 83). The phraseology is throughout Deuteronomic (like that of the additions in Jos. 20³⁻⁶; *L.O.T.* p. 105), and has no affinity with that of P's law in Nu. 35^{6, 9-34}. According to P, also (Jos. 20⁸, cf. Nu. 35¹⁰⁻¹⁴), the Cities of Refuge on the East of Jordan, as well as those on the West, were appointed, not by Moses, but by *Joshua*.

Separated (יבדיל) so 19^{2. 7}. The word implies not so much physical separation, as separation for a particular purpose or object, 10⁸ 29²⁰ (21); cf. *JPh.* xi. p. 219.—*Beyond Jordan*] on 1¹.—42. *That the manslayer . . . in time past*] agreeing nearly

41. לָנֶפֶשׁ שֶׁהָרָצַח . . . וְנָגַם . . . מֵי. —42. מֵי. . . וְנָגַם . . . מֵי. Dr. § 27β; G-K. § 107. 1^a R. 1. —42. מֵי. . . וְנָגַם . . . מֵי. is corrected, as the sentence proceeds, by the more precise לָנֶפֶשׁ אֲחֵת אֶחָד מֵהָרָצִיחִים הָאֵלֶּה, and this necessitates the repetition of the idea of fleeing: לָנֶפֶשׁ is accordingly resumed by וְנָגַם—"That he might flee thither . . . , and (=yea) that he might flee . . . and live." The inf. לָנֶפֶשׁ, with a final conj., is continued by the pff. וְנָגַם . . . וְנָגַם, with *πaw* consec., as regularly (e.g. Gn. 18²⁵; Dr. § 118); for the resumptive וְנָגַם, cf. 18²⁶ וְנָגַם, 20¹¹ וְנָגַם, 29²² וְנָגַם (Dr. § 118 n.). On : נָגַם, see G-K. § 104. 2c.—וְנָגַם לֹא שָׂנֵא לוֹ lit. "and he being a not-hater to him aforetime": so 19^{4. 6} Jos. 20³; Nu. 35²³ וְנָגַם לֹא שָׂנֵא לוֹ (Dr. § 135. 7 *Obs.*). The ptp. with לֹא is unusual (*ib.* § 162 n.); and שָׂנֵא is best construed as a subst.—וְנָגַם as 7²² 19¹¹ (but not 5) (Gn. 19^{8. 25} 26^{3. 4} Lev. 18²⁷ (against הָאֵלֶּה some 80 times in the Pent., and אֵלֶּה 180 times),

verbally with 19^{5b}, 4b, 5b.—43. *Bezer* (בֶּזֶר) in the table-land] *Bezer* is mentioned besides Jos. 20⁸ 21³⁰ [see RV. *m.*] (= 1 Ch. 6⁶³ (78)); also on the Moabite Stone, l. 27, as one of the cities rebuilt by Mesha'; and 1 Macc. 5^{20ff.} (*Boosop*). Its site is unknown; but being in the "wilderness" (2^{8b}), it was probably situated towards the eastern border of the Moabite table-land (3¹⁰).—*Ramoth in Gilead*] Jos. 20⁸ 21³⁸ (36) (= 1 Ch. 6⁶⁵ (80)), or *Ramoth of Gilead*, 1 K. 4¹³ 22^{38ff.} 2 K. 8²⁸ 9^{1ff.}, according to Eusebius (*Onom.*, ed. Lag. p. 287) 15 Roman miles W. of Philadelphia (Rabbath Bnê 'Ammon). It is generally identified with es-Salt (see Bäd. p. 287); but Dillmann (on Gn. 31⁵⁴), following Hitzig and Langer (*Ausland*, 1882, p. 181), prefers a site 6 miles to the North of es-Salt, at the ruins of el-Jal'ûd.—*Golan*] Jos. 20⁸ 21²⁷ (= 1 Ch. 6⁶⁶ (71)), named by Eusebius (*Onom.* p. 242) as a κώμη μεγίστη, but not at present known. Golan gave its name to the province Gaulanitis, often mentioned by Josephus (cf. Schürer, *N. Zg.* 2 i. 354). On the modern district Jôlân (or *Jaulân*), see Bäd. p. 285; and Schumacher, *Survey of the Jaulân*, 1888.

IV. 44-49. *Superscription to the Exposition of the Law, contained in c. 5-26.* 28.

IV. 44-49. This superscription first (v. 44^f) characterizes the substance of the following discourse; it then specifies the place (v. 46^a), and (indirectly) the time (v. 40^b-49), at which it was delivered.

More than one difficulty arises in connexion with it. Not only does it appear to be superfluous after 1¹⁻⁵, which is plainly intended to refer, not to c. 1-4 only, but to the Deut. discourses generally (v. 5: "to expound this law"), but even supposing that a special superscription were deemed

and 1 Ch. 20⁸ (לֵאלֹהִים). The word is written similarly in Phœn. (*CIS*. I. i. 3²² אֱלֹהִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים "these holy gods," 14⁵ 93² [cited on v. 16]), though it was pronounced prob. as a dissyllable (Schröder, *Phœn. Gr.* § 61). The kindred dialects have generally a dissyllabic form (cf. *DB.* 2 i. 774 n.; Wright, *Comp. Gramm. of Sem. Lang.* p. 108 f.), which is an indication that the pron. terminated originally in a vowel sound. The variation is thus not an "archaism," but is purely orthographical: no doubt אֱלֹהִים should be vocalized אֱלֹהִים (cf. Phœn. 1, *i.e.* 1), just as אֵל, אֵל, when they occur for אֱלֹהִים, אֵל, are vocalized אֱלֹהִים, אֵל.

desirable for c. 5-26, the minute particulars contained in v.⁴⁵⁻⁴⁶ seem to be unnecessary when the circumstances there noted have been already described in detail in c. 2-3; moreover, v.⁴⁵ is itself tautologous by the side of v.⁴⁴. The circumstantiality of the heading appears, in particular, to point to its being the work of a writer who either (a) was not acquainted with 1¹-4⁴⁰ or (b) disregarded it. By those (a) who hold the original Dt. to have been limited to c. 5-26. 28, 4⁴⁵⁻⁴⁶—or (König, who thinks v.⁴⁵⁻⁴⁶ added subsequently) 4⁴⁵⁻⁴⁶—is accordingly considered to have been the superscription to that discourse, to which 1¹-4⁴⁰ was prefixed afterwards as an introduction, whether by the original writer (Graf, *Gesch. Bücher*, pp. 6, 13; Kleinert, pp. 33, 168), or by a somewhat later hand (Wellh. *Comp.* p. 192; Kuenen, § 7, n. 12; Valeton, *Studiën*, vi. p. 225; Westphal, pp. 82, 87; König, *Einkl.* p. 212 f.), v.⁴⁴ being inserted at the same time as a connecting link. Dillmann (b) on the contrary, who observes that the verses include slight phraseological traits which are not those of D (see the notes), and that v.⁴⁰ appears to be borrowed from 3¹⁷, which forms (see note) part of an *insertion* in the original narrative of c. 3, considers the superscription not to be original, but to have been added here by the Redactor of Dt. on the basis of material derived from c. 1-3, for the purpose of marking the distinctive character of the discourse which follows (c. 5-26), and declaring that the "exposition" of "the law," promised in 1⁵, now begins. Dillm.'s attempt, however, to show that v.⁴⁵ is not tautologous with v.⁴⁴ cannot be pronounced successful: the supposition that the "law" of v.⁴⁴ refers to c. 5-11, and the "testimonies, statutes, and judgments" of v.⁴⁵ to c. 12-26, implying a forced distinction between the two expressions, which is not sustained by usage (see v.⁸).

44. *And this*] *עַתָּה* omit *and*.—*The law*] 1⁵.—*Laid before* (*עַל* *לפני*)] Ex. 19⁷ 21¹: elsewhere Dt. has *נָתַן לְפָנַי* (on v.⁸).—*The children of Israel*] sufficiently common in most books of the OT., but contrary to the general usage of Dt., which, even in the narrative parts, prefers "all Israel" (on 1¹); for 1³ 32⁵¹ 34⁸ are derived from P, 31¹⁹. 22. 23 from JE, 10⁶ from E: elsewhere in the book only 3¹⁸ 23¹⁸ ("sons" as distinguished from daughters), 24⁷, the heading 4¹¹. 45. 46, and the subscription 28⁴⁹ (29¹).—45. *Testimonies*] 6¹⁷. 20: cf. 1 K. 2³ 2 K. 17¹⁵ 23³ (all Deut.); and see below. The idea of a "testimony" (or "witness") is that of an *attestation*, or formal affirmation; hence, as referred to God, a solemn declaration of His will on

45. *עֲדָה*] 6¹⁷. 20. Elsewhere (in this form) only Ps. 25¹⁰ 78⁵⁰ 93⁵ 99⁷ 132¹², and 14 times in Ps. 119. When written *plene* (*עֲדָה*), the word is usually pointed *עֲדָה* (1 K. 2³ 2 K. 17¹⁵ 23³ Jer. 44²⁵ 1 Ch. 29¹⁹ 2 Ch. 34³¹ Ne. 9³⁴, and 8 times in Ps. 119f.), which would be the pl. estr. of *עֲדָה* (Stade, § 320^b). A comparison of the two groups of passages (e.g. of 1 K. 2³ with Dt. 6¹⁷) makes it evident, however, that the words, though differently vocalized, do not differ in meaning.

points (especially) of moral or religious duty, or a protest against human propensity to deviate from it (cf. *העיד ב* *to testify* or *protest against* [not *unto*], 2 K. 17¹⁵ Jer. 11⁷ Ps. 50⁷ 81⁹ Neh. 9³⁶. 29. 30). The word came thus to be used, primarily through the influence of Dt., and writers of the same school, as a general designation of moral and religious ordinances, conceived as a Divinely instituted standard of conduct. Elsewhere, particularly in P, the term (in the singular) is applied specially to the Decalogue (Ex. 25¹⁶. 21 31¹⁸ 34²⁹; comp. the expressions, "Ark, Tabernacle, of the testimony," 25²² 38²¹ *al.*), as a concise and forcible statement of God's will and human duty.—*The statutes and the judgments*] 4¹.—*When they came forth out of Egypt*] so v. 46. The phrase, descriptive of a date at the very end of the 40 years' wanderings, could not have been written by a contemporary; it must spring from a time when the 40 years in the wilderness had dwindled to a point.—46^a. *Beyond Jordan*] 1¹.—*In the ravine, &c.*] 3²⁹.—*Sihon . . . Heshbon*] 1⁴ 3².—46^b–49. The writer takes occasion, from the mention of the "land of Sihon," to introduce, in the manner of the Deut. writers (on 1⁴), a notice of Sihon's defeat, and of the territory taken from him and 'Og. The verses, esp. v. 47–49, are connected loosely with v. 46–48, and may be an addition by a later hand (Kön. p. 212).—*Smote*] 2³³.—47. *And they took, &c.*] 2³⁴ 3⁸.—*Beyond Jordan, toward the sun-rising*] v. 41 Jos. 1¹⁵ 12^{1b} (both D²).—48–49. *From 'Aro'er, &c.*] slightly abridged, and altered, from 2^{36a} 3^{8b}. 17. The only remarkable variation is the fresh name *Sion* (צִיּוֹן) for Ḥermon, which is not found elsewhere. S reads צִיּוֹן, as 3⁹; but this is no doubt a correction of the Hebrew text: there is no apparent reason why the *Sidonian* name of Ḥermon should have been used here.

V.–XXVI. XXVIII. *The Exposition of the Law.*

This consists of two parts, clearly distinguished from each other, both by their contents, and by the opening words of 12¹. The *first* part (c. 5–11) consists of a hortatory introduction, inculcating the *general* theocratic principles by which

Israel, as a nation, is to be governed. The *second* part (c. 12-26. 28) includes the code of *special* laws, which it is the object of the legislator to "expound" (1⁵), with reference, in particular, to the purposes which they subserve, and to the motives which should prompt their observance.

V.-XI. *Hortatory Introduction.*

C. 5-11 consists essentially of a development of the first Commandment of the Decalogue. With warm and persuasive eloquence, the legislator sets before Israel its primary duty of loyalty to Jehovah, urging upon it the motives to obedience by which it ought to be impelled, and warning it against the manifold temptations to neglectfulness by which it might be assailed. He begins by reminding Israel of the covenant concluded with it at Horeb on the basis of the Decalogue, and of the promise which the nation had then given that it would obey whatever future commands Jehovah might lay upon it (c. 5). The Israelite's fundamental duty is to *love* Jehovah, to be devoted to Him with intense and undivided affection, not to forget Him in the enjoyment of material prosperity, or to forsake Him for false gods, but to serve Him loyally himself, and to teach his children to serve Him loyally afterwards (c. 6). Upon entering Canaan, no truce is to be made with the Canaanites, no intercourse with them is to be tolerated: Israel is holy to Jehovah; and motives of fear, not less than of gratitude, should prompt it to give effect to His will: in its crusade against heathenism, it may rest assured of His ever present aid and succour (c. 7). Let Israel recollect the lessons of the wilderness, and take to heart its dependence upon Jehovah, lest it be tempted, in the midst of the good things of Canaan, to forget the Giver, and perish like the nations whom God is casting out before it (c. 8). Let Israel, further, beware of self-righteousness; let it remember how from the beginning it has shown a wilful and rebellious nature, and how its present existence as a nation is due solely to Jehovah's forbearance (9¹-10¹¹). For these and other mercies, the only return which Jehovah demands is loving and ready obedience (10^{12f.}). And this obedience should be prompted by the thought of the favour

with which the Lord of heaven and earth had visited Israel (10¹⁴⁻²²), of the deeds wrought by Him on its behalf at the Exodus (11¹⁻⁹), and of its dependence upon Him for its future prosperity in Canaan (11¹⁰⁻²⁵). The Writer ends this part of his discourse by solemnly reminding Israel of the two alternatives, the blessing and the curse, now offered for its acceptance (11²⁶⁻³²).

V. 1-18. The covenant concluded by Jehovah with Israel at Horeb, on the basis of the Decalogue.—1. The aim of the discourse (c. 5-26, 28) here beginning, viz. that Israel may learn, and obey, Jehovah's commands.—*All Israel*] 1¹.—*Hear, O Israel*] 6⁴ 9¹ 20³: cf. 4¹ 6^{3†}.—*This day*] 4⁴⁰.—*Observe to do*] on 4⁶.—2-18 (21). The Writer begins by reminding Israel of the fundamental principles of the covenant, as embodied in the Decalogue (4¹³).—3. *Not with our fathers*] this covenant was made not with our forefathers, the patriarchs (4^{31, 37} 7^{8, 12} 8¹⁸), but with *us* (4²³), who are here alive to-day (cf. 4⁴): it is *we*, therefore, who are bound by the terms of it. The fact that the greater part of those who stood at Horeb, 40 years before, had passed away, is disregarded: cf. 11²⁻⁷, and on 1³⁰.—4. *Face to face spake Jehovah*] thus solemnly and impressively was the covenant inaugurated.—פנים בפנים] cf. פנים אל פנים 34¹⁰ Ex. 33¹¹ (both of Moses), Gn. 32³¹ Jud. 6²²: עין בעין Nu. 14¹⁴ Is. 52⁸.—*Out of the midst of the fire*] on 4¹².—5. *I standing between Jehovah and you, &c.*] the words, to *mount*, are parenthetical (see RV.), describing the part taken by Moses as mediator between God and the people—of course, as the terms used imply, at the time when the Decalogue was promulgated, not in the communication of commands received by him subsequently, 5²⁰⁻²⁸ (22-31) 4¹⁴. The representation of Moses as mediator, for the purpose of “declaring” or “reporting” (see below) the words of the Decalogue, is apparently at variance with v. 4. 19. 21 (22. 24) 4^{12, 15, 16} 10⁴, in which Jehovah seems to be described as having spoken them audibly to the people. It appears, however,

V. 3. אנחנו emphasizing the suff. in אחנו (G-K. § 135. 2^c; 1 S. 19²³ 25²⁴), and then further strengthened by 'אלה פה נ', in appos.—“but with us, *us*, these here to-day,” &c.—4. פנים בפנים] “(with) face in face,”—an implicit accus. of closer definition (G-K. § 156. 2).—5. אנכי עמד] a circ. cl. (Dr. § 161).—להגיד] to declare. “Show” (AV. RV.) is used here in the old sense

that according to the conception of D, the people heard the "voice" of God, but not distinct words: the latter Moses declared (וַיִּדַּבֵּר) to them afterwards. And in fact this representation is not inconsistent with Ex. 19^{9, 19}—both verses belonging to E, and followed originally by 20¹⁻¹⁷ (the intermediate verses 19²⁰⁻²⁵ forming part of the parallel narrative of J): according to these passages God speaks *with* Moses, and the people overhear the thunder of His voice, but they do not necessarily hear distinctly the actual words spoken.—*The word of Jehovah*] עֲשֵׂה, "words": so Kuen. *Th. T.* 1881, p. 180.

6-18 (21). The Decalogue, repeated from Ex. 20¹⁻¹⁷, with verbal differences, sometimes slight, in other cases more considerable. The longer variations are mostly in agreement with the style of Dt., and the Writer's hand is recognizable in them. On the Decalogue in general, see the notes on Ex. 20¹⁻¹⁷: only the variations which the text of Dt. exhibits will be noticed here.—8. *A graven image, (even) any form, &c.*] Ex. 20⁴ "a graven image, or (!) any form, &c." Comp. 4^{16, 23, 25}; and see below.—9. וְעַל שֵׁשִׁים] Ex. עַל שֵׁשִׁים.—12. *Observe* of the word, to *report* or *tell*: see AV. Gn. 46³¹ Ex. 13⁸ 1 S. 9⁶ &c. (RV. *tell*), RV. Dt. 17^{9, 10, 11} 32⁷ 1 S. 3¹⁰ *al.*—8. וְכָל חֲמֹנֶה אֲשֶׁר נָע the construction is difficult, and uncertain. In view of Ex. 20⁴ (as it stands), and of the fondness of D for apposition (on 18¹), the rend. adopted above is at least the most obvious (so 4^{16, 23, 25}). It is true, חֲמֹנֶה denotes nothing material; and hence it might be objected that a חֲמֹנֶה could not be "made": but the direct obj. of תַּעֲשֶׂה is פָּסֵל; and חֲמֹנֶה may signify not only "that in an object which may be imitated," but also "that wherein an object made resembles its model": in making a פָּסֵל, therefore, a חֲמֹנֶה is at the same time produced. This "form" is then, by an inexactness of language, identified with the corresponding "form" ("that is in heaven," &c.) upon which it was modelled (RV. eases the sentence by inserting "the likeness of"). Ewald (*Hist.* ii. 160), W. A. Wright, *JPh.* iv. 156, Di., divide the verses Dt. 5⁸⁻⁹ (= Ex. 20⁴⁻⁵) differently, treating 'חַלָּא as a *casus pendens*, and construing: "Thou shalt not make unto thee a graven image: (and) every form that is in heaven above, &c., thou shalt not bow down to them, or worship them." Others assimilate the text of Ex. to that of Dt., omitting וְכָל חֲמֹנֶה, and rendering, "a graven image of any form," &c. (so also 4^{16, 23, 25}); but the combination חֲמֹנֶה פָּסֵל seems a doubtful one, and it is peculiarly hard when followed, as in 4¹⁶, by another genitive.—9. וְעַל שֵׁשִׁים] so Ex. 20⁵ 23²⁴; Dt. 13³ וְעַל שֵׁשִׁים. The impf. Qal is ordinarily יַעֲבֹד: (Ex. 4²³ &c.); and it is a question how these four anomalous forms are to be explained. Ols. § 261, Stade, §§ 549², 588²,

(זָמַר)] 16¹. In Ex. 20⁹ "remember."—*As Jehovah thy God commanded thee*] so v. 16 20¹⁷; cf. 6²⁵ 24⁸, and the frequent "As Jehovah spake unto thee" (on 1²¹). A comment on the words spoken, which is of course not strictly appropriate in what purports to be a *report* of them.—14. *And thy man-servant*] Ex. 20¹⁰ without "and."—*And thine ox, and thine ass, and all thy cattle*] Ex. 20¹⁰ has for these words simply "and thy cattle."—*That thy man-servant and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou*] this clause is not found in Ex. 20¹⁰, though it expresses the thought of Ex. 23^{12b} (in the "Book of the Covenant"). The philanthropic motive assigned for the observance of the sabbath is in accordance with the spirit which prevails elsewhere in Dt. (e.g. 12¹², 18 14^{20b} 16¹¹).—15. *And thou shalt remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and Jehovah thy God brought thee out thence, &c.*] this verse is not in Ex., the corresponding place (Ex. 20¹¹) being occupied by the words, "For in six days Jehovah made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested on the seventh day: therefore Jehovah blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it." The recollection of the servitude in Egypt is made a motive for kindness towards others placed in a similar position in 15¹⁵ 16¹² 24¹⁸, 22 (each time in almost the same words),—in 15¹⁵ 24¹⁸ coupled, as here, with the injunction to remember gratefully the deliverance thence. It might accordingly seem (cf. v. 14^b) as if the observance of the sabbath were inculcated upon a similar ground; but the words which follow, "Therefore Jehovah thy God commanded thee to hold the sabbath day," show that the sabbath is viewed here as a periodical memorial of Israel's deliverance from Egypt,

Kön. i. p. 259 f., treat them as Hofal forms, as though the meaning were, "Thou shalt not be made to serve them" (pass. of זָמַר to *make to serve*, Jer. 17⁴); Ew. §§ 66^e, 89^b, 251^d regards them as irregular forms of Qal, but fails to explain satisfactorily the two *o* sounds. If the forms are Hof., the idea of *compulsory* idolatry, whether resulting (Ges.) from external pressure, or (König) from an irresistible inward impulse, is artificial, and not favoured by the context; if they are Qal, the *o* sounds are unaccounted for. Under the circumstances, the most probable view is that of G-K. (§ 60 R. 1), that the punctuators intended the forms to be understood as Hof., but that the original pronunciation was (as regularly elsewhere, e.g. Jer. 16¹¹) זָמַר, זָמַר, זָמַר.—12. זָמַר on 1¹⁶.

and of its relation to Jehovah, which was sealed thereby (4^{20. 24} 7⁶⁻⁸ &c.).—*To hold* (עָשָׂה) rather a technical expression, used of the sabbath only once besides, in Ex. 31¹⁶ (P). Comp. on 16¹.—16. Honour thy father and thy mother, *as Jehovah thy God commanded thee*; that thy days may be long, *and that it may be well for thee*, upon the land which Jehovah thy God is giving thee] the two italicized clauses are not in Ex. 20¹². With the first clause, comp. v. 12; the second clause as v. 20⁽²⁰⁾ 6¹⁸ 12^{25. 28} 22⁷.—17 (AV. 17–20). In Ex. 20¹³⁻¹⁶ the 6th to the 9th Commandments form each an independent sentence: in Dt. they are connected by the conjunction (וְ), producing a more flowing period. Similarly in v. 18⁽²¹⁾.—17 (20). *And thou shalt not answer against* (19¹⁰) *thy neighbour, as a vain witness*] עַד יִשָּׁר i.e. a hollow, insincere witness: in Ex. 20¹⁶ עַד יִשָּׁקֵר i.e. definitely a *false witness*, the more common expression (Dt. 19¹⁸ Ps. 27¹² Pr. 6¹⁹ 14⁵ 25¹⁸).—18 (21). *And thou shalt not desire thy neighbour's wife, and thou shalt not long for thy neighbour's house, his field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, &c.*] in Ex. 20¹⁷ “Thou shalt not desire thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not desire thy neighbour's wife, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, *or* his ox,” &c. In Ex. “house” appears to be used in a comprehensive sense, embracing not only the actual dwelling, but also wife, servant, ox, ass, and other possessions constituting a domestic establishment (cf. Gn. 15² Job 8¹⁵), examples of which are afterwards specified separately; in Dt. the wife, as the dearest and closest of a man's possessions, is named separately in the first place, and “house” is limited to ordinary domestic property, land, servant, ox, and ass being the illustrations chosen. For “desire” (חָמַד) in the second place, Dt. has תִּהְיוּנִי, apparently merely as a rhetorical variation; for תִּהְיוּנִי, though a somewhat stronger term than חָמַד, and rarer, especially in prose, does not express a substantially different idea. חָמַד, expressing in itself a perfectly lawful affection (Is. 53² Ps. 68¹⁷⁽¹⁶⁾), acquires from the context the sense of sinful coveting (cf. Mic. 2² Ex. 34²¹): for תִּהְיוּנִי, comp. 2 S. 23¹⁵ (RV. “longed”) Pr. 13⁴ 23³ Ps. 45¹²⁽¹¹⁾.

19-30 (22-33). Request of the people that Jehovah's future

commands might be conveyed to them by Moses.—19 (22). *וַיִּשְׁמַע* [וַיִּשְׁמַע] 4¹¹.—*And he added no more* [וְעַתָּה אֵין מוֹסֵף] as we should say, “and he then stopped”: cf. Nu. 11²⁵.—*And he wrote them, &c.*] the statement anticipates what, according to 9²¹ Ex. 32¹⁰, only took place subsequently: it is introduced here for the purpose of completing the narrative respecting the Decalogue.—20–24 (23–27). The people request (comp. Ex. 20^{18–21}) that in future Moses may speak with them as God’s representative.—20 (21). *רָאשֵׁי שִׁבְטֵיכֶם* [רָאשֵׁי שִׁבְטֵיכֶם] 1²².—*The heads of your tribes*] 1²² (cf. on 20⁹).—*Elders*] cf. 27¹ 29³ 31^{8, 28}.—21 (24). *His greatness*] 3²³.—*We have heard his voice, &c.*] 4^{22, 23}.—*That God doth speak with man, and he liveth*] contrary to general experience: comp. 4²³, with note.—22–24 (25–27). Nevertheless the spectacle is such a terrible one, and it can so little be expected that the verdict of experience will again be reversed, that they dread to witness it any further.—23 (26).—*All flesh*] the expression sometimes embraces all living beings (as Gn. 6^{12, 19} Nu. 18¹⁵): more commonly it denotes mankind alone (Gn. 6^{12, 19} Nu. 16²² = 27¹⁶ Is. 40^{5, 6} *al.*): cf. *Lex.* *כָּל בָּשָׂר* 6. The expression characterizes living creatures, in tacit contrast to God, as frail, unsubstantial, and dependent (Is. 31² Jer. 17⁵ Job 10⁸).—*That hath heard, &c. and lived*] cf. 4²³.—*The living God* (אֱלֹהִים חַיִּים) this “significant and moving name” (Sanday, *Bampton Lectures*, 1893, p. 124, cf. 153) recurs 1 S. 17^{26, 36} Jer. 10¹⁰ 23^{36†}; (אֱלֹהִים) 2 K. 19^{4, 16} (= Is. 37^{4, 17†}); (אֱלֹהִים) Jos. 3¹⁰ Hos. 2¹ (1¹⁰) Ps. 42⁸ 84^{8†}.—24 (27). *And thou (emph.) shalt speak unto us, &c.; and we will hear, and do*] comp. Ex. 20¹⁹ וְשָׁמַעְתֶּם וַעֲשִׂיתֶם.—25 f. (28 f.). Jehovah declares Himself graciously pleased to accede to the entreaty of the people; and gives warm expression to the hope that their present obedient frame of mind may be maintained perpetually.—*And Jehovah heard the voice of your words*

19. קוֹל גָּדוֹל [קוֹל גָּדוֹל] “(with) a loud voice” (2 S. 19⁵ 1 K. 8²⁰),—the accus., as v.⁴.—20. הָרֹם בָּעֵר בָּאֵשׁ [= “while the mount burned with fire,”—a circ. clause (G-K. § 141. 2; Dr. § 159).—21. וְהָיָה . . . יוֹרֵר [וְהָיָה . . . יוֹרֵר] Dr. §§ 38^a; 113. 4^a; G-K. § 112. 3 *b a*.—22. אִם יִשְׁמַע אֲנַחְנוּ [אִם יִשְׁמַע אֲנַחְנוּ] Dr. § 135. 4.—introducing the apod. (*ib.* § 137^a; G-K. § 112. 5^a).—24. קָרַב אֵלַי [קָרַב אֵלַי] “draw thou near” (emph.): cf. Ex. 20¹⁸ (above), Jud. 8²¹ קָרַב אֵלַי, 1 S. 17²⁶ קָרַב אֵלַי, 20⁵ 22¹⁸ אֵלַי, Is. 43²⁰ קָרַב אֵלַי—[אֵלַי] so (in the *masc.*) Nu. 11¹⁵ Ez. 28^{14†} (G-K. § 32 R.⁴), as in the Aram. of *Ṭ*. No doubt אֵל should be read (as Ps. 6⁴ 1 S. 24¹⁹ *al.*; v. *Lex.* p. 61).

so 1³⁴. The words addressed to Moses, as in 1³⁴ those spoken in the privacy of Israel's tents, were (so to speak) overheard by Jehovah.—*They have well said, &c.*] so 18¹⁷.—28 (29). *O that this their heart were theirs continually, to fear me, &c.*] O that their present temper might continue, and not pass away, when the impressions to which it is due have been obliterated and forgotten.—*That it may be well for them*] 4⁴⁰ 5¹⁶, cf. v. 30 (33). 27 f. (30 f.). Moses is to receive from God, and afterwards to communicate to Israel, the commandments to be observed by them, when they are settled in Canaan.—28 (31). *All the commandment, &c.*] “the (or this) commandment” recurs 6¹ 7¹¹ 30¹¹; with “all,” 6²⁵ 8¹ 11^{8.22} 15⁵ 19⁹ 27¹ (of a special injunction, 31⁵). As 11²² 19⁹ show, it denotes the Deut. legislation generally (esp. on its moral and religious side), viewed as the expression of a single principle, the fundamental duty of 6⁵. Westphal (pp. 36, 111) supposes that here it refers particularly to the development of 6⁵ contained in c. 6–11 (cf. 6¹ 7¹¹), while the “statutes and judgments” (on 4¹) embrace the laws comprehended in c. 12–26 (cf. 12¹ 26¹⁰).—*Which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them, &c.*] cf. 4^{1.5.14} (see note), 6¹ 12¹.—*Which I am giving them to possess it*] cf. 12¹ (חַקִּי) 15⁴ 19^{2.14} 21¹ 25¹⁹.—The verse, as a whole, appears to be parallel with Ex. 24¹² E (where “which I have written,” it is probable, originally followed “tables of stone”; see Kuenen, *Th. T.* 1881, p. 194 f.; Budde, *ZATW.* 1891, p. 225; Bacon, *JBLit.* 1893, pp. 31, 33).—29 f. (32 f.). Upon Jehovah's gracious response Moses finds an exhortation to obedience.—29 (32). *Observe, then, to do*] on 4⁶.—*Hath commanded*] the past tense as v. 30 (33) 6¹⁷. According to these passages (cf. 4⁵) the laws received by Moses on Horeb had already been made known to the people; the aim of the discourses in Dt. is to recapitulate and reinforce them, immediately before the Israelites' entrance into the land in which they are designed to come into operation (v. 28 (31) 4^{5.14} 6¹ 12¹).—*I will not turn aside, &c.*] so (metaph.) 17^{11.20} 28¹⁴ Jos. 17 23⁶ (both D²) 2 K. 22² (Deut.) = 2 Ch. 34²;

26. [כי יתן ה' Dr. § 115 (s.v. כי).—וה [לכבדו] (not להו) in accordance with rule, after a noun defined by a suffix (*Lev.* s.v. וה 2 b; Dr. § 209 *Obs.*): 21²⁰ Jud. 6¹⁴ *al.* So with אלה, 11¹⁸ Ex. 10¹ 11⁸ &c.—27. שובו להם on 17.

(lit.) Dt. 2²⁷ (see note) 1 S. 6^{12†}.—30 (33). *The way which Jehovah your God hath commanded you*] 9¹² (from Ex. 32⁸) 16 11²⁸ 13^{6 (5)} 31²⁹.—*Live*] 4¹.—*Prolong days, &c.*] 4^{26. 40}.

VI. 1-3. The benefits which Israel may hope to receive, if it is obedient to the commandments now about to be laid before it.—1. *And this is the commandment, &c.*] promised in 5^{28 (31)}: cf. 7¹¹.—*To teach you, &c.*] 4^{1. 14} 5^{28 (31)}: cf. on 5^{29 (32)}.—2. *That thou mightest fear, &c.*] cf. 4¹⁰ 5^{26 (29)}. To implant in Israel the spirit of true religion and dutiful obedience to Jehovah's will, is the aim and scope of Moses' instruction.—*Which I am commanding thee*] 4².—*Thou, and thy son, &c.*] the Writer's thought passes from the nation to the individual Israelite: cf. on 1²¹.—*All the days of thy life*] 4⁹ 16³, cf. 17¹⁹.—*Be prolonged*] cf. on 4²⁶.—3. *That it may be well for thee*] on 4⁴⁰.—*As Jehovah spake (promised) unto thee*] Gn. 15⁵ 22¹⁷ 26⁴ 28¹⁴ Ex. 32¹³ (all JE); cf. on 1¹¹.—*A land flowing with milk and honey*] Ex. 3^{8. 17} 13⁵ 33³ Nu. 13²⁷ 14⁸ 16^{13. 14} (all JE), Lev. 20²⁴ (H), Dt. 11⁹ 26^{9. 15} 27³ 31²⁰ Jos. 5⁶ (D²), Jer. 11⁵ 32²² Ez. 20^{6. 15†}. The words, however, stand here out of construction, the rendering "in a land" being illegitimate. It seems either that the clause has been misplaced, perhaps (Dillm.) from the end of v.¹, or that words have dropped out after "unto thee," such as "in the land which Jehovah thy God is giving thee" (cf. 27³).

4-5. The fundamental truth of Israel's religion, the uniqueness and unity of Jehovah; and the fundamental duty founded upon it, viz. the devotion to Him of the Israelite's entire being.—4. *Hear, O Israel*] 5¹.—*Jehovah our God is one Jehovah*] the question here is in what sense the pred. "one" is to be under-

30. אֱלֹהִים אֶחָד is here not the adj., but the 3 pers. perf. of the verb *to be well*, with 1 consec. (constr. as 4¹). So 19¹³ 1 S. 16^{16. 23}: cf. Nu. 11¹⁸. For the impf., אֶחָד (from אָחַד, cf. הָיִתָּב) is used: 4⁴⁰ 5¹⁶ &c.—VI. 3. אֱלֹהִים אֶחָד.—4. אֱלֹהִים אֶחָד אֱלֹהִים אֶחָד the words have been variously rendered. (a) "J. our God, (even) J., is one" (Ew. *Bibl. Theol.* ii. 1. 243; Oehler, *OT. Theol.* § 43; RV. 1st m.); (b) "J. is our God, J. is one" (RV. 2nd m.); (c) "J. is our God, J. alone" (Ibn 'Ezra, RV. 3rd m.); (d) "J. our God is one J." (Schultz, Keil, Baudissin, *Sem. Rel.-Gesch.* i. 167, Di. Oe. AV. RV., and most). In meaning, a and b do not differ materially from d; but as against a, no sufficient reason appears for the resumption of the subject by the second "Jehovah"; b is less forcible rhetorically than d; c assigns a dub. sense to אֶחָד ("alone" is לְבַד 2 K. 19¹⁸ Ps. 86¹⁰); d thus

stood. Does it express the *unity* of Jehovah, declaring that He is in His essence indivisible, cannot—like Ba'al and 'Ashtôreth, for instance, who are often spoken of in the plural number (e.g. 1 S. 7⁴: comp. on 4³)—assume different phases or attributes, as presiding over different localities, or different departments of nature, and cannot further be united syncretistically (as was done sometimes by the less spiritual Israelites) with heathen deities; but is only known under the one character by which He has revealed Himself to Israel (Ewald, F. W. Schultz)? Or does it denote the *uniqueness* of Jehovah (see for this sense of "one" Zech. 14⁹ Song 6⁹ Job 33²³), representing Him as God in a unique sense, as the God with whom no other "Elohim" can be compared, as the only Deity to whom the true attributes of the Godhead really belong (Keil, Oehler, Baudissin, E. König, *Hauptprobleme*, p. 38, Oettli)? The second interpretation gives the higher and fuller meaning to the term, and forms also a more adequate basis for the practical duty inculcated in v.⁵ (for a God, who was "one," but not at the same time "unique," might not necessarily be a worthy object of human love). The first interpretation is not however excluded by it: for the unity of Jehovah is almost a necessary corollary of His uniqueness. The verse is thus a great declaration of Monotheism (in the sense both that there is only one God, and also that the God who exists is truly one). Comp. Zech. 14⁹.

The truth is one which in its full significance was only gradually brought home to the Israelites; and it can hardly be said to be *explicitly* enunciated much before the age of Dt. and Jer. It is often indeed implied that Jehovah is *superior* to "other gods," or that "other gods" cannot be compared to Him (e.g. Ex. 15¹¹ Ps. 18³² (31) Dt. 3²¹); and expressions

remains the most prob. rend.—In the Mas. text of this verse, the first and last words (אֱלֹהִים . . . אֶחָד) each end with a *litera majuscula*. Various explanations of the peculiarity have been proposed (see Buxtorf, *Tiberias*, ch. xiv.; or C. Taylor, *Sayings of the Jewish Fathers* (פְּרָקֵי אֲבוֹת), p. 131). Of course it did not originate with the author of Dt.; the intention of the scribes who introduced it may have been to mark the importance of the verse, as embodying the fundamental article of the Jewish faith, or to warn the scribe (or reader) that the words must be distinctly written (or pronounced). It is said in the Talmud (*Berachoth* 15^b) that "Gehenna is cooled for whoever pronounces the *Shēma*' distinctly" (כל קרא ק'ש' וברקק באוהימה כנננין) (לו גיהנם).

respecting His supremacy over nature or the heathen world, and His relation to "other gods," are used (as by Amos), which logically leave no room for heathen gods beside Him: still, the real existence of "other gods" does not seem to be actually denied; and it is only gradually seen distinctly, and taught explicitly, not only that Jehovah is unique *among* "other gods," but that "other gods" have no real existence whatever beside Him (Dt. 4^{35, 39} 32³⁹ (the Song), Is. 44⁶ 45^{5, 6, 14, 18, 21} 46⁹: cf. "the God" (אלהים) Dt. 4^{35, 39} 7⁹ 2 S. 7²⁶ 1 K. 8⁶⁰ *al.*). The truth is emphasized and illustrated with the greatest eloquence and power by II Isaiah (esp. c. 40-48). See further on this subject, Baudissin, *Rel.-Gesch.* 150-177; Kuenen, *Theol. Rev.* 1874, p. 329 ff.; *Hibbert Lectures*, 1882, pp. 119, 317 ff.; *Onderzoek*, § 71. 6; König, *Hauptprobleme*, 38 ff.; Schultz, *AT. Theol.* 159 ff., 205-207, 275-277 (E.T. i. 175-184, 226-229, 304); Montefiore, *Hibbert Lectures*, 1892, pp. 134-137, 214-216, 268 ff.; Smend, *AT. Theol.* 1893, pp. 356-360.

5. *And thou shalt love Jehovah thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy force*] the primary duty of the Israelite, not to serve different gods indiscriminately, but to devote himself, with undivided allegiance, and with the pure and intense affection denoted by the term "love," to the service of the one Jehovah. The *love* of God, while alluded to as characterizing Jehovah's true worshippers in the Decalogue (Ex. 20⁶ = Dt. 5¹⁰, cf. 7⁹), is set forth in Dt. with peculiar emphasis as the fundamental motive of human action (10¹² 11¹. 13. 22 13⁴ (3) 19⁹ 30^{6, 16, 20}; so Jos. 22⁵ 23¹¹ (both D²): not elsewhere in the Hex.); comp. in other books Jud. 5³¹ 1 K. 3³ Neh. 1⁵ Dan. 9⁴ (both from Dt. 7⁹), Ps. 31²⁴ 97¹⁰ 145²⁰. "It is a duty which follows naturally as the grateful response to Jehovah for the many undeserved mercies received at His hands (v. 12 10^{12ff.}); it involves the fear and the service of God (v. 13 10¹² 11¹³); it impels those who are filled with it to the conscientious observance of *all* God's commands (11¹. 22 19⁹ 30¹⁶): it thus appears as the most inward and the most comprehensive of all religious duties, and as the chief commandment of all (Mk. 12^{29f.})" (Dillm.).—*With all thy heart, and with all thy soul*] a specially Deuteronomic expression, implying the devotion of the *whole* being to God (see on 4²⁹). It occurs besides 4²⁹ 10¹² 11¹³ 13⁴ 26¹⁶ 30^{2, 6, 10}; Jos. 22⁵ 23¹⁴ (both D²); 1 K. 2⁴ 8⁴⁸ (= 2 Ch. 6³⁸) 2 K. 23³ (= 2 Ch. 34³¹) 25 (all Deut.); 2 Ch. 15¹²; Jer. uses it once, of God, 32^{41†}. It is strengthened here by the addition of *and with all thy force*

(ובכל מאריך); hence 2 K. 23²⁶ (of Josiah)†,—the only passages in which מֵאֵר occurs in this sense (elsewhere always in adv. phrases, *with force* = *greatly*).—The passage, Dt. 6⁴⁻⁵, is a great one; and it was a true instinct which led the Jews of a later time to select it for recitation twice daily by every Israelite (the *Shēma*). It is further significant that our Lord, when questioned as to the “first commandment of all” (Mt. 22^{37f.}; Mk. 12^{29f.}), and as to the primary condition for the inheritance of eternal life (Lk. 10^{27f.}), should have referred both His questioners to the same text, with which daily use must have already made them familiar.

6-9. The words embodying this truth, and this duty, are to be ever in the Israelite's memory, and to be visibly inscribed before his eyes.—6. *These words*] *i.e.* v. 4⁵, regarded as the quintessence of the entire teaching of the book.—*Shall be upon thy heart*] as it were, imprinted there (Jer. 31³³): cf. 11^{18a} (“And ye shall lay these my words *upon* your heart and *upon* your soul”), where the reference seems to be in particular to the truths expressed in 10¹²–11¹⁷ (see esp. 11¹³, which is parallel to 6⁵ here, as 11^{18b} is to 6⁸ and 11^{19f.} to 6^{7.9}).—7. *And thou shalt impress them upon thy children*] יִשְׁטֹם (only here) is properly, as it seems, to *prick in*, *inculcate*, *impress*. Comp. 11¹⁹ (teach); also 4^{9b} 6²⁰⁻²⁵.—*And shalt talk of them when thou sittest, &c.*] in order that they may not be forgotten, they are to be a subject of conversation at all times (cf. 11¹⁹).—8. *And thou shalt bind them for a sign* (לְאוֹת) *upon thy hand, and they shall be for frontlets* (לְטוֹטְפוֹת) *between thine eyes*] so 11¹⁸; see Ex. 13⁹, and esp. 13¹⁶, where the dedication of the first-born is to be “for a sign upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes,” *i.e.* it is to serve as an ever-present memorial to the Israelite of his relationship to Jehovah and of the debt of gratitude which he owes Him. In Ex., the reference being to sacred

7. [ודברת בם on 3²¹.—8. טוֹטְפוֹת 11¹⁸ Ex. 13^{16f.} The form is generally supposed to be abbreviated for טַפְסוֹת (cf. Ew. § 158^c; Stade, § 116. 3). The etym. is uncertain. The Arab. *tāfu* is to *walk round about*, *make a circuit*; so perhaps טוֹטְפוֹת may have denoted properly *bands* going round the head, a *circle*, or *head-tire*. In 2 S. 1¹⁰ טַפְסֹתָא denotes a *bracelet* (= Heb. אַמְעָרָה); Ez. 24^{17.23} ט it has its techn. sense of *phylactery* (פָּאָר being interpreted in that sense); so Est. 8¹⁵ ט.

observances, the expressions are evidently meant figuratively (cf. Pr. 1⁹ 3³ 6²¹ 7³): here, where the reference is to words only (v. 4-5), though the parallelism of Ex. 13^{9, 16} would favour the same interpretation, it seems on the whole to be more probable that the injunction is intended to be carried out literally, and that some material, visible expression of the Israelite's creed is referred to; comp. v. 9, the terms of which support somewhat strongly the literal interpretation of v. 8.—*Between thine eyes*] i.e. on thy forehead: cf. 14¹.—9. *And thou shalt write them upon the door-posts of thy house, and on thy gates*] so 11²⁰. Probably an Egyptian custom, accommodated to the religious creed of the Hebrews.

"The ancient Egyptians sometimes wrote a lucky sentence over the entrance of the house, for a favourable omen, as 'the good abode,' the *manzel mobdrak* of the modern Arabs, or something similar; and the lintels and imposts of the doors, in the royal mansions, were frequently covered with hieroglyphics, containing the ovals and titles of the monarch." . . . We find "even the store-rooms, vineyards, and gardens, placed under the protection of a tutelary deity" (Wilkinson-Birch, *Anc. Egyptians*,² 1878, i. p. 361 f.). Similarly it is a common practice to the present day, in Mohammedan countries, to inscribe verses from the Qor'an, or pious invocations, upon (or over) the door (Lane, *Modern Egyptians*,⁵ 1871, i. pp. 7 f., 319 f.).

The later Jews carried out the injunction in v. 8 by inscribing Ex. 13¹⁻¹⁰ 11-16 and Dt. 6⁴⁻⁹ 11¹³⁻²¹ on small scrolls of parchment, which were then enclosed in cases, with leathern thongs attached, and bound on the forehead and left arm, at the time when the *Shema'* was recited. These are the *φουλακτῆρις* of the NT., called *ῥῥῆן* by the Jews: cf. Edersheim, *Life and Times of Jesus*, i. 76. The antiquity of this custom is attested by the references to it in the Mishnah (e.g. *Berachoth* i. 1; *Pesahim* iv. 8; *Ta'anith* iv. 3; Schürer, *NZg.*² ii. p. 383): it can hardly be doubted also that it is alluded to by Josephus, *Ant.* iv. 8. 13 (quoted *ib.*). Its observance is still regarded as obligatory by all orthodox Jews. V. 9 gave rise to the institution of the *Mezuzah* (*Berachoth* iii. 3; *Megillah* i. 8, &c.; Jos. *Ant.* iv. 8. 13; Buxtorf, *Synag. Jud.*² p. 581 ff.; Edersheim, *l.c.* p. 76). "Mezuzah" properly signifies a *door-post*; but among the Jews it is the name given to the small metal cylinder enclosing a square piece of parchment, inscribed with Dt. 6⁴⁻⁹ and 11¹³⁻²¹, which is affixed to the upper part of the right hand door-post in every Jewish house, and regarded as an amulet; the pious Jew, as he passes it, touches it, or kisses his finger, reciting at the same time Ps. 121⁸ (Kitto's *Cyclopædia*, s.v. MEZUZA).

10-15. Let Israel beware lest, in the enjoyment of material blessings, provided without exertion on its part, it forget Jehovah, its Deliverer, and desert Him for other gods.—The

same thought is drawn out more fully in 87-18: cf. 32¹³⁻¹⁵ Hos. 13⁶.—10. *Which he sware, &c.*] 1⁸.—11. *Cisterns hewn out*] viz. for the storage of water during the hot season, such as are still common in Palestine: cf. Neh. 9²⁵ (a quotation), 2 Ch. 26¹⁰ Is. 36¹⁶, and Mesha's inscription, l. 24-25, "And there was no cistern in Kerēhō: and I said to all the people, Make you each a cistern (כר) in his own house."—*Eat and be full*] 810. 12 11¹⁵ 14²⁹ 26¹² 31²⁰ Joel 2²⁶ Ps. 22²⁷ 78²⁹ Ru. 2¹⁴ 2 Ch. 31¹⁰ Neh. 9²⁵,—sometimes referred to purely as a blessing, sometimes as tending to elation of heart, and consequently a source of spiritual danger (6¹¹ 8¹² 11¹⁵ 31²⁰ Neh. 9²⁵).—12. *Beware* (השמר) 4⁹.—*The house of bondage* (בית עבדים) lit. *house of slaves*, i.e. place where slaves were kept in confinement, like the Latin *ergastulum*. So 7⁸ 8¹⁴ 13^{6.11} Jos. 24¹⁷ (D²) Jud. 6⁸ (Deut.) Mic. 6⁴ Jer. 34¹³. The expression occurs first in Ex. 13^{3.14} (JE), 20² (=Dt. 5⁶)†. It is always used with reference to Egypt.—13-15. Israel's duty is to cleave steadfastly to Jehovah; and not to forsake Him for other gods, lest His jealousy be roused, and He be moved to destroy His people.—13. *Jehovah thy God shalt thou fear*] the fundamental element of the religious temper and the basis of other religious emotions (e.g. of devotion and love, 10¹²), often inculcated in Dt. (4¹⁰ 5²⁶ (20) 6^{2.21} 8⁶ 10^{12.20} 13⁵ 14²³ 17¹⁹ 28⁵⁵ 31^{12.13}). "The fear of Jehovah" and "one that feareth Jehovah" or "God" (יִרְאַת יְהוָה; יִרְאָה יְהוָה (אלהים): Job 1¹ 28²⁸ Ex. 18²¹ &c.) are thus the Hebrew equivalents of "religion," and "religious."—*And him shalt thou serve*] viz. in acts of public devotion, the spontaneous outcome, and the natural expression, of religious reverence (10^{12.20} 11¹³ 13⁵ (4) 28¹⁷ Ex. 23²⁵ Is. 19²³ &c.).

No doubt the word was also used more widely, so as to include the performance of other duties belonging to a religious life; but its primary sense of executing definite and formal acts of worship is apparent from such passages as Ex. 3¹² 4²³ 7¹⁶ 10²⁶ 13⁵ ("to serve this service," of the Feast of Unleavened Cakes): cf. c. 12^{2.30}. In the Priests' Code, both the verb and the subst. (עָבַד, עֲבָדָה) are used technically of the performance of sacred duties by priests and Levites (e.g. Nu. 4⁴⁷ 16⁹).

And by his name shalt thou swear] so 10²⁰. A person taking

11. אִפְּסָלָהּ] in contin. of כִּי יִבְיָאֵךְ (v. 10): Dr. § 115.—וּשְׁבָעָתָּ Dr. § 104; G-K. § 49. 3c.—13. Notice (thrice) the emph. position of the obj. (cf. 1³⁸).

an oath invokes naturally the name of the God whom he reveres; an oath is accordingly a peculiarly solemn confession of faith. The Israelite is to swear by Jehovah Himself, not by Ba'al (Jer. 12¹⁶) or even by idolatrous representations of Jehovah (Am. 8¹⁴): a blessing is promised by Jeremiah to those who swear by Him faithfully (Jer. 4² 12¹⁶). "He that sweareth by Jehovah" (Ps. 63¹² (11)) is thus a synonym of Jehovah's true worshipper: cf. Is. 48¹.—14. *Go after*] 4³ 8¹⁹ 11²⁸ 13⁸ (of following Jehovah, v.⁵) 28¹⁴.—*Other gods*] Ex. 20³ (=Dt. 5⁷) 23¹³ Dt. 7⁴ 8¹⁹ 11^{16, 28} 13^{3, 7, 14} 17³ 18²⁰ 28^{14, 36, 64} 29²⁵ (26) 30¹⁷ 31^{18, 20}; Jos. 23¹³ 24^{2, 16}. The expression, though found occasionally elsewhere, is specially characteristic of writers of the Deuteronomic school (in particular, compiler of Kings, and Jer.: not in Is., or other prophets. Comp. the Introd. § 5).—15. *A jealous God*] on 4²⁴.—*In the midst of thee*] on 1⁴²: cf. 7²¹ 23¹⁵ (14) Jos. 3¹⁰ Hos. 11⁹ Jer. 14⁹ *al.*—*Destroy* (השמיד)] 1²⁷.

16-19. Israel is not to put Jehovah to the test, but rather to obey His commandments, in order that prosperity may attend it.—16. *Ye shall not put Jehovah to the proof, &c.*] by calling in question, for instance, His presence amongst them, as they had done formerly at Massah (Ex. 17^{2, 7}; cf. Dt. 9²² 33⁸ Ps. 95⁸), or by doubting His word.

Tempt is a misleading rendering; for to *tempt* has, in modern English, acquired the sense of *provoking* or *enticing* a person *in order that* he may act in a particular way (=Heb. תָּקַח): תָּקַח is a neutral word, and means to *test* or *prove* a person, to see *whether* he will act in a particular way (Ex. 16⁴ Jud. 2²² 3⁴), or *whether* the character he bears is well established (1 K. 10¹). God thus *proves* a person, or *puts* him *to the test*, to see if his fidelity or affection is sincere, Gn. 22¹ Ex. 20²⁰ Dt. 8² (*q.v.*), 13⁴ (6), cf. Ps. 26²; and men *test*, or *prove*, Jehovah when they act as if doubting whether His promise be true, or whether He is faithful to His revealed character, Ex. 17^{2, 7} Nu. 14²² Ps. 78¹⁸ (see v.¹⁹) 41, 55 95⁹ 106¹⁴, cf. Is. 7¹². So *massôth* 4³⁴ 7¹⁸ 29² (2) are not "temptations," but *trials*, *provings* (see note on 4³⁴).

Massah] i.e. *Proving* (Ex. 17⁷).—17. *Testimonies*] 4⁴⁵.—*Hath commanded thee*] on 4⁵ 5²⁹ (32).—18. *Shalt do that which is right and good in Jehovah's eyes*] so 12²⁸ 2 Ch. 14¹ 31²⁰. Usually without "and good"; and in that form, a phrase used frequently by Deut. writers, esp. the compiler of Kings: see 12²⁵ 13¹⁹ (18)

15. והשמיד . . . יתרה on 4¹⁶.—18. ונתת וירשק on 4¹; and Dr. § 110. 4.

21⁹ Ex. 15²⁰ 1 K. 11^{33. 38} &c. (Intro. § 5). The correlative, *To do that which is evil in the eyes of Jehovah*, is yet more frequent in writers of the same school: Dt. 4²⁵ 9¹⁸ 17² 31²⁹ Jud. 2¹¹ 3^{7. 12} &c. (see *ibid.*).—*That it may be well for thee*] 5¹⁶.—*That thou mayest go in, &c.*] 4¹.—*The good land*] 1³⁵.—19. *To thrust out* (הָרַף)] a rare word, occurring besides in this application only 9⁴ Jos. 23⁶ (D²).—*As Jehovah hath spoken*] cf. Ex. 23²⁷ ff.

20–25. The children of successive generations are to be instructed in the origin and scope of the law now set before Israel.—20. *When thy son asketh thee in time to come* (lit. *tomorrow*), *saying*] *verbatim* as Ex. 13¹⁴, in a similar inquiry.—*Testimonies*] 4⁴⁵.—21. *Brought us forth, &c.*] cf. Ex. 13¹⁴. *Mighty hand*] 3²⁴.—22. *Signs and portents*] 4³⁴.—*Before our eyes*] 4³⁴.—23. *But us* (emph.) *he brought out*] cf. 4²⁰.—24. *To fear, &c.*] Jehovah, that He might complete His redemptive work towards Israel, gave it this law, to keep alive in it the spirit of true religion, and to secure in perpetuity its national welfare.—*For good to us continually*] 10¹³ (cf. on 4⁴⁰).—*To keep us alive*] cf. on 4¹.—*As at this day*] on 2³⁰.—25. And if we are careful to observe this law, we shall have done all that we are required to do, and shall be accounted righteous before Him.—*It shall be righteousness unto us*] cf. 24¹³ (which makes it not improbable that the words “before Jehovah our God” have here been accidentally misplaced, and that they ought to follow “unto us”); also Gn. 15⁶ Ps. 106³¹.

VII. 1–5. In the land of Canaan, the Israelites are not to mingle with the native inhabitants, but to extirpate them completely, and to destroy all their religious symbols.—1. *When Jehovah thy God shall bring thee into the land*] so 6¹⁰ 11²⁹.—*And shall clear away*] see below.—*The Hittite* (י), *and*

20. כָּחַר]=*in time to come*, as Ex. 13¹⁴ Jos. 4^{6. 21} *al.*—23. אֶמְצָאוּ] *emph.*: 4^{14. 20}.—24. לִשְׁכּוֹב לָנוּ] 10¹³ Jer. 3²³; cf. לָרַע לְיָ Jer. 7⁶ 25⁷.—כִּהְיוּ הָיוּ] the art., exceptionally, not elided after כ, as happens 6 times (on 2³⁰) in this phrase, and occasionally besides (see on 2 S. 21²⁰; G-K. § 35. 2 R.²).

VII. 1. נָשַׁל] so v.²²; 2 K. 16⁶ (Piel); in Ex. 3⁶ Jos. 5¹³ of drawing off a sandal. Arab. *nashala* is *extravit* (e.g. *carnem ex lebetē*): in Ex. 2¹⁰ Saad. = Heb. נָשַׁל in 19² 28¹⁰ is a different word, corresponding to the Arab. *nasala*, to *drop off* (of a hair, feathers, &c.).

the *Girgashite* (2), and the *Amorite* (3), and the *Canaanite* (4), and the *Perizzite* (5), and the *Hivite* (6), and the *Jebusite* (7)] such enumerations of the nations of Canaan are common, esp. in JE (in many cases probably—Jos. 24¹¹ is one that is very clear—introduced by the compiler) and Deut. writers.

Thus (representing the several nations, for brevity, by the figures just attached to them) we have Ex. 3⁸ and 17 (4 1 3 5 6 7). 13⁵ (4 1 3 6 7). 23²³ (3 1 5 4 6 7). 23²⁸ (6 4 1). 33² (4 3 1 5 6 7). 34¹¹ (3 4 1 5 6 7). Dt. 20¹⁷ (1 3 4 5 6 7). Jos. 3¹⁰ (4 1 6 5 2 3 7). 9¹ and 12⁸ (1 3 4 5 6 7). 11³ (4 3 1 5 7 6). 24¹¹ (3 5 4 1 2 6 7). Jud. 3⁶ (4 1 3 5 6 7). 1 K. 9²⁰ (3 1 5 6 7)=2 Ch. 8⁷ (1 3 5 6 7). See also Ezr. 9¹ Neh. 9¹. The fullest enumeration is Gn. 15¹⁹⁻²¹ (1 5 3 4 2 7, + the *Kenite*, the *Kenizzite*, the *Kadmonite*, and the *Rephaim*). Nu. 13²⁹ is somewhat different, on account of the topographical character of the notices contained in it (cf. p. 11). Seven nations are enumerated only Dt. 7¹ Jos. 3¹⁰ 24¹¹ (both D²): but E often completes the same number by inserting 2 before 6 7. In Gn. 13⁷ 34³⁰ (both J) Jud. 1^{4, 8} (also perhaps J) 4 5 are specified alone. Five of the nations here named (viz. 1 7 3 2 6), together with some others, are also included in J's ethnographical table in Gn. 10¹⁵⁻¹⁸, where they are described as "begotten" by Canaan; i.e. being tribes inhabiting in common the country of Canaan, their relationship to each other is expressed by their being represented as the children of an eponymous ancestor, "Canaan." Cf. Budde, *Die Bibl. Urgesch.* p. 344 ff.

The intention of these enumerations is obviously rhetorical, rather than geographical or historical; they are designed for the purpose of presenting an impressive picture of the number and variety of the nations dispossessed by the Israelites. Elsewhere (see p. 11) the *Amorite* and *Canaanite*, the two principal tribes which once occupied Palestine, stand alone as representing the pre-Israelitish population: in the present lists, the minor tribes, living beside them in particular localities, are included as well.

The *Hittites* will have been a branch or offshoot of the great nation of *Hatti*, whose capital city was *Ḳadesh* on the *Orontes*, N. of *Canaan* (cf. 2 S. 24⁶ Ḳ. *Ḳadesh* for "Tahtim Ḳodshi"), and the extent of whose empire (cf. 1 K. 10²⁹ 11¹ 2 K. 7⁶) is attested by notices in the Assyrian and Egyptian Inscriptions, and by their own monuments (at present undecyphered); the reference is probably in particular to parts in the extreme N. of *Canaan*, under *Lebanon* and *Ḳermon*, which are alluded to elsewhere as having been in their occupation; comp. Jud. 1²⁶ 3³ E (*Hittite* for *Hivite*) Jos. 11³ E (*Hivite* for *Hittite*, and then "the *Hittite* under *Ḳermon*"). The *Girgashites* are named besides only in the lists Gn. 10¹⁶ (=1 Ch. 1¹⁴) 15²¹ Jos. 3¹⁰ 24¹¹ Neh. 9⁸†, without any indication of the locality which they inhabited. On the *Amorite*, and the *Canaanite*, see p. 11. The *Perizzites* are mentioned (apart from the lists quoted above) in

Gn. 13⁷ 34²⁰ Jud. 14⁵ (in each case beside the Canaanite), Jos. 17¹⁸ (beside the Rephaim), apparently as living in the centre of Palestine, in the neighbourhood of Bethel and Shechem. The name is derived possibly from the same root as פרוי (on 3²), in which case it will signify properly *dwellers in the open country*. From the Perizzites not being named among the descendants of Canaan in Gn. 10¹⁸⁻¹⁹, it has been conjectured (Riehm, *IWB*.¹ p. 1193; Dillm. on Gn. 10¹⁶) that they were the survivors of the pre-Canaanitish population of Palestine, expelled from their strongholds by the Canaanite invaders, but maintaining themselves beside their conquerors in the open country. The *Hivites* appear in Shechem and Gibe'on (Gn. 34² Jos. 9⁷ 11¹⁹; cf. 2 S. 24⁷): the *Jebusites* are well known as the tribe whose stronghold was the fortress Jēbūs, afterwards Jerusalem (Jos. 18²⁸ Jud. 1²¹ 2 S. 5⁶ *al.*).

Greater and mightier than thou] cf. v. 17 4⁸⁸ 9¹ 11²³.—2. *Deliver up before*] 1⁸.—*Thou shalt devote them*] or *ban* them. An archaic institution often alluded to in the OT. As Arabic shows, the term used means properly *to separate* or *seclude*; in Heb. (as in Moabitish) it was applied in particular to denote *separation* to a deity. Mesha' in his Inscription, l. 16–18, tells how, after he had succeeded in carrying off the “vessels of Yahweh” from Nebo (Nu. 32³⁸), and “dragged” them before Chemosh, he “devoted” 7000 Israelitish prisoners to 'Ashtor-Chemosh (כי לעשתר כמשי החרמתי). In Israel, the usage was utilized so as to harmonize with the principles of their religion and to satisfy its needs. It became a mode of secluding, or rendering harmless, anything imperilling the religious life of the nation, such objects being withdrawn from society at large, and presented to the sanctuary, which had power, if necessary, to authorize their destruction. It was thus applied, in particular, for the purpose of checking idolatry. It is mentioned first in the Book of the Covenant, Ex. 22¹⁹ (20), of the disloyal Israelite, זָבַח לְאֱלֹהִים יָחִיד בְּלִמְתִּי לַיהוָה לְבָדּוֹ. More commonly the חֵרֶם is prescribed for the case of those outside the community of Israel: here and v. 25^f. 20¹⁶⁻¹⁸ for the idolatrous Canaanites: in 13¹³⁻¹⁹ (12–18) the idolatrous Israelite city is to be treated similarly. The “devotion” of a city involved the death of all human beings resident in it: the cattle and spoil were destroyed, or not, at the same time, according to the gravity of the occasion (contrast Dt. 2^{34f}. and 1 S. 15³).

Instances of the *herem* being put in force (which is referred to with esp. frequency by D and D²) are: Nu. 21^{2f}. (JE), after a vow; Dt. 2^{34f}. 3^{6f}.

Jos. 2¹⁰ 10¹ 28, 35, 37, 39, 40 11 11, 12, 20, 21 (all D²), 6¹⁷⁻¹⁹, 21 (cf. 7¹¹⁻¹³) 8^{2, 26}; Jud. 21^{10f.}; 1 S. 15^{2, 8, 9, 15} (the whole spoil was here made *hērem*, or "devoted": a part of it was afterwards reserved by Saul, as it was secreted by 'Achan on a similar occasion, Jos. 7^{1, 11-13}). In AV. הָרִים is usually rendered "utterly destroy," and תָּרַם "accursed thing"; but these terms both express secondary ideas, besides being apparently unrelated to each other; in RV. "utterly destroy" has been mostly retained for הָרִים, with "Heb. *devote*" on the margin, and תָּרַם being rendered "devoted thing," the connexion between the two cognate terms is preserved. For fig. uses of both, see Is. 11¹⁵ (unless הָרִים should here be read) 34² Jer. 25⁹ Mic. 4¹³ Mal. 3²⁴ (4⁶); 1 K. 20⁴² (אִישׁ חָרִים) Is. 34³ (עַם חָרִים).—The root is the Arab. *ḥarama*, to shut off, prohibit, whence the *ḥarīm* or sacred *τίμιος* of the Temple at Mecca, and the *ḥarīm*, the secluded apartment of the women, applied also to its occupants, i.e. the "harem."

Thou shalt make no covenant with them] so Ex. 23³², cf. 34¹² (both JE).—3. *Nor join thyself in marriage with them*] lit. make thyself חָתָן, or son-in-law: so Jos. 23¹² (D²); cf. Gn. 34⁹ 1 S. 18²¹.—*Nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son*] cf. Ex. 34^{16a}.—4. *For he will turn away thy son from following me*] Ex. 34^{16b}.—*Me*] the discourse of Moses passing insensibly into that of God, as very often in the prophets: so 11^{14f.} 17³ 28²⁰ 29^{4f.}.—*Quickly*] cf. 4²⁶ 28²⁰.—5. All objects worshipped, or held sacred, by the Canaanites are to be destroyed.—*Their altars ye shall break down, and their pillars ye shall dash in pieces, and their Ashérim ye shall hew down*] repeated verbally from Ex. 34¹³ (cf. 23²⁴), with the single change of *cut* into *hew*: cf. Dt. 12³. On the "pillars" or "obelisks" (כְּעֻבּוֹת), and "Ashérim" (אֲשֵׁרִים), see on 16^{21, 22}.

6-11. The ground of the preceding prohibitions: Israel is sacred to Jehovah, and motives of gratitude, not less than of fear, should impel it to obedience.—6. *For thou art an holy people, &c.*] based, with rhetorical variations, upon Ex. 19⁵⁻⁶ ("ye shall be unto me a *peculiar possession* out of all the peoples, . . . an *holy nation*"), the classical passage defining the terms of the covenant between Jehovah and His people.—*An holy people*] so 14^{2, 21} 26¹⁹, cf. 28⁹. Comp. Ex. 22³⁰ וְאִנְשֵׁי קֹדֶשׁ

4. סִימָן . . . סִימָן cf. 1 S. 12²⁰.—5. הִנֵּנִי . . . הִנֵּנִי notice the emphatic pausal form, with the smaller distinctive accent *Zagef*, at points at which the voice would naturally rest: cf. Gn. 15¹⁴ הִנֵּנִי, Jer. 35⁷ הִנֵּנִי, Hos. 4¹³ הִנֵּנִי, 8⁷ הִנֵּנִי; and frequently.—אֲשֵׁרִיהֶם with י, as Mic. 5¹³ 2 K. 17¹⁶.—6. כִּן בָּחַרְתָּ for the position of כִּן, cf. 14² 18⁵ 21⁵; also Gn. 2⁵ Ex. 23¹⁵ 2 K. 5¹ Ps. 28⁷ 33³ 63⁹ 91¹⁴ 104²⁰.

לִי תהיין (see on 14²¹). The holiness of Israel, partly ceremonial, partly moral, as a quality demanded of Israel by Jehovah the Holy One, is insisted on with great emphasis in the Code of laws contained in Lev. 17-26, often now termed, in consequence of this characteristic, the "Law of Holiness" (*L.O.T.* p. 43 ff.)—*Chosen*] first used as a theological term, denoting God's choice of Israel (though the idea, expressed more generally, occurs before, *e.g.* Am. 3² Ex. 19⁵⁻⁶), in Dt. (4³⁷ 7⁷ 10¹⁵ 14²): so Jer. 33²⁴, and in II Isaiah, Is. 41⁸. 9 43¹⁰. 20 44¹. 2 45⁴, also (of the future) Is. 14¹ 65⁹. 15. 22, and of Jehovah's ideal servant, 42¹ 49⁷. Comp. on 12⁵.—*A peculiar people*] עַם סְנִיָּה, *i.e.* "a people of special possession," a people specially treasured, and prized, by Jehovah ("peculiar" being used in the sense of the Lat. *peculiaris*, from *peculium*, a technical term denoting the private property which a child or slave was allowed by parent or master to possess): so 14² 26¹⁸. The force of סְנִיָּה appears from 1 Ch. 29³ Eccl. 2⁸, where it is used of a private treasure (of gold, silver, &c.) belonging to kings. It is applied to Israel in the fundamental passage Ex. 19⁵ (וְהָיִיתֶם לִי סְנִיָּה); whence also Ps. 135⁴, and (of the faithful Israelites in the future) Mal. 3¹⁷ (see RV.).—7-8. Jehovah has thus chosen and redeemed Israel, not on account of its numbers, but because He loved it and would not forget His promise to its forefathers.—7. *The smallest of all the peoples*] cf. v. 1 4³⁸ 9¹ 11²³: contrast 1¹⁰ 10²² ("as the stars of heaven"), 4⁶ 26⁵ ("great nation"). The representation of Israel's numbers and power appears to vary, in different passages, according to the thought which the Writer at the time desires to impress.—8. *Loved you*] so v. 13 23⁶ (cf. the love for the patriarchs 4³⁷ 10¹⁵). The doctrine of Jehovah's *love* of Israel is not expressed elsewhere in the Pent.; and if the date assigned to Dt. by critics be correct, it is first taught by the prophet Hosea, who conceives the relation of Jehovah to His people as a *moral union*, marked by love and affection on the one side, and demanding a corresponding love and affection on the other. In IIos. 1-3 the figure of the

7. חָשַׁק] 10¹⁸ 21¹¹. Rare (Gn. 34⁸ Ps. 91¹⁴; Is. 38¹⁷ 1 K. 9¹⁹=2 Ch. 8⁶⁴). —הַפְּעֵם the art. gives to פָּעַם the force of a superlative,—"the fewest" (Lev. 11 b).—8. אַתְּכֶם 'סְאֻהַבְתָּ] cf. 1²⁷. אֵן as v. 7 9²⁸ Ez. 35¹¹.

marriage-tie is effectively applied for the purpose of symbolizing this: in Hos. 11¹⁻⁴ Jehovah is represented as cherishing towards His people the love and affection of a father; comp. 3¹ 9¹⁵, and (in the promise for the future) 14⁵⁽⁴⁾. In later prophets the idea recurs Jer. 31³ Is. 43⁴ 63⁹ Mal. 1², and (of the future) Zeph. 3¹⁷. See further W. R. Smith, *Prophets of Israel*, p. 154 ff.; Cheyne's *Hosea* (in the *Cambridge Bible for Schools*), pp. 15 ff., 22 ff.; and the author's *Sermons on the O. T.* (1892), p. 222 f.—*The oath which he sware, &c.*] cf. 9^{5b}; see on 1⁸.—*A mighty hand*] 3²⁴.—*Ransomed thee* (ויפדך) here used fig. of deliverance from the "house of bondage" (6¹²).

In its technical sense פדה means to ransom a person, or animal, from death, either by a substitute, or by payment of a sum of money (Ex. 13^{15, 18} 34²⁰ Nu. 18^{15, 16, 17}, of ransoming the firstborn), comp. Ex. 21⁸ Lev. 19²⁰ of ransoming a woman, who has been betrothed: it is then often applied figuratively to deliverance from trouble, danger, death, &c. (2 S. 4⁹ 1 K. 1²⁹ Is. 29²² Hos. 13¹⁴ Ps. 26¹¹ 78⁴² Job 5²⁰ *al.*); as here, of the deliverance from Egypt, 9²⁶ 13⁶ 15¹³ 21⁸ 24¹⁸ (not so elsewhere in the Pent.); comp. 2 S. 7²³, and esp. Mic. 6⁴ (וּמִכִּיתָ עֲבָדִים פְּדִיחָךְ). The primary sense of the synonym נאל, Ex. 6⁶ (P), 15¹³ (the Song), is different: נאל is properly to resume a claim or right which has lapsed, to reclaim, re-vindicate; it is thus used Lev. 25^{25ff.} of the redemption of a house or field, after it has been sold (cf. Jer. 32^{7, 8}); Dt. 19⁸ *al.* (see note), in the expression נֹאֵל תִּקֶּם, it denotes the person who vindicates the rights of a murdered man, *i.e.* the "avenger of blood." Like פדה, נאל is then also used metaphorically of release from trouble of various kinds (*e.g.* Gn. 48¹⁶ Hos. 13¹⁴ || פדה, Jer. 31¹¹ || *id.*, Ps. 69¹⁹ 72¹⁴ 103⁴; and esp. in II Isaiah, of Jehovah's reclaiming His people from exile in Babylon, Is. 41¹⁴ 43¹ 44²³ &c.). The fig. use of the two words varies, however, in different books; thus in the Psalms פדה is more common than נאל, in II Isaiah נאל is the usual term.

9-10. And Israel's God, is one Who rewardeth with equal justice both those who love Him, and those that hate Him. Vv. 9-10 are an exposition of the 2nd Commandment of the Decalogue.—9. *He is the God* (האלהים) 4^{35, 39}; cf. 10¹⁷.—*The faithful God*] cf. v. 8 Is. 49⁷; also Ex. 34⁶ (רַב חֶסֶד וְאֱמֶת). אֱמֶת *faithfulness* (not *truth*)—*i.e.* fidelity to His promise, or revealed character—is an attribute which is frequently mentioned as characterizing Jehovah, Gn. 24²⁷ Ps. 30¹⁰ 31⁶ 43³ *al.*—*Which keepeth the covenant and the loving-kindness*] *i.e.* the covenant and the loving-kindness, which He has promised before, and which are familiarly known.

9. וְיִרְעֶךָ on 4¹³. So v. 11, —הוא—] 3³³.—האלהים—] 4³⁵ 2 K. 19¹⁵ Is. 45¹⁸ (p. 91).

חסד is a wider and more comprehensive term than "mercy": "mercy" is properly the quality by which a person renounces, out of motives of benevolence or compassion, his legitimate rights against one, for instance, who has offended or injured him; but חסד is a quality exercised mutually amongst equals; it is the kindliness of feeling, consideration, and courtesy, which adds a grace and softness to the relations subsisting between members of the same society (comp. the common expression, "to do חסד and faithfulness with a person," Gn. 24²⁶ 47³⁰ Jos. 2¹⁴ &c., i.e. to show towards one the kindness and faithfulness of a true friend). The force of חסד is most adequately represented by *kindness* (Hos. 4¹ 6⁴⁻⁶ 12⁷), or when applied to God—for the term is too strong to be used generally of men—*loving-kindness*. Cf. W. R. Smith, *Prophets*, pp. 160 ff., 406 f.

To them that love him (6⁵), &c., *to a thousand generations*] Ex. 20⁶ "doing loving-kindness unto thousands, related to (b) them that love me, and keep my commandments." The "thousands" of the 2nd Commandment does not mean definitely to the thousandth descendant of the godly man, but, in virtue of the solidarity of the family or the tribe (which was much more strongly felt in antiquity than in modern times: comp. e.g. Jos. 7^{24f.} 2 S. 21¹⁻¹⁴ c. 24), it denotes thousands of those *belonging to*, or *connected with*, him, whether by domestic, or social, or national ties: those who *love* God, and in virtue of that love, experience the tokens of His favour, form, as it were, centres, whence, upon thousands brought within range of their influence, the blessings of His mercy are diffused abroad. The אלהי דור of Dt. 7⁹ is thus a rhetorical amplification, rather than an exact interpretation, of the אלפים of Ex. 20⁶.—10. *Repaying them that hate him to their face; he deferreth* (it) *not*, &c.] stress is laid on the fact that the evil-doer, whether or not his descendants suffer likewise (Ex. 20⁵), is requited *in person* for his misdeeds: cf. 24¹⁶ (see note), Job 21¹⁰ וְיָרַע אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל (Job's wish: see RV.).—11. The practical duty based upon Jehovah's moral dealings with men, the obligation, viz. upon Israel's part, of obeying the commandments now laid before it.—*The commandment*, &c.] 5²⁸ (31) 6¹.

12-16. The reward of Israel's obedience will be prosperity and health.—The passage in general character resembles the exhortation, Ex. 23²⁵⁻²⁷, at the end of the "Book of the

10. אל פני cf. Job 13¹⁵. The *sing.* suff. (cf. להאבירו), after לשנאיו, individualizing: cf. (if the text be always sound) 7^{3b} Lev. 21⁷ 25¹¹ Jud. 1^{16b}, 54^b 7¹ 12⁵ 20^{22b}, 42 Ps. 12⁸ 17^{13f.} (see 10^{f.}) 35⁸ 41⁷ 55^{21f.} 73^{6b} Jer. 22^{4b} (G-K. § 145. 5 R.).

Covenant," and contains reminiscences from it.—12. *Because*] see below.—*Will keep for thee*] v.^{9.8}.—*The covenant, &c.*] 4³¹.—13. *And bless thee and multiply thee*] Gn. 22¹⁷ 26^{3f. 24}.—*The fruit of thy womb* (בטנך) 28^{4. 11. 18. 51. 53} 30⁹: cf. Gn. 30² Mic. 6⁷ Is. 13¹⁸ Ps. 132^{11†}.—*Corn . . . , wine . . . , oil*] the three chief products of the soil of Palestine, often named together in similar passages: 11¹⁴ 12¹⁷ 14²³ 18⁴ 28⁵¹ Hos. 2^{10. 24 (8. 22)} Jer. 31¹² *al*. The terms used denote these products in an unmanufactured state,—relatively (תירוש), if not absolutely (יצהר, דגן)—הפּים not תירוש, יין not יצהר, נשמן not יצהר, though 'not entirely unfermented, or harmless (Hos. 4¹¹), was nevertheless a much fresher extract of the grape than יין (cf. Mic. 6¹⁵ Is. 65⁸ Jud. 9¹³).—*Increase . . . young*] on the rare words thus rendered, see below.—*Upon the ground which he sware, &c.*] 11^{9. 21} 28¹¹ 30²⁰ 31²⁰.—14. *Or female barren*] Ex. 23²⁶.—*In thee*] on 15⁴.—15. *Will remove from thee all sickness*] Ex. 23²⁶ והסירותי מחלה מקרבך.—*Will put none, &c.*] cf. Ex. 15²⁰ (JE) בל המחלה אשר שמתי במצרים לא אשים עליך.—*Evil diseases of Egypt*] cf. 28^{27. 35} (the שחין מצרים) 60.—*Which thou knowest*] cf. 18¹ אשר ראית. The climate of Egypt is unhealthy, especially at certain seasons of the year, elephantiasis and other skin complaints, dysentery, and ophthalmia being particularly prevalent (cf. Hengstenberg, *Die Bb. Mose's und Aeg.* p. 225 f.; and Pruner, *Krankheiten des Orients*, p. 460 ff., referred to by Dillm.). All such diseases, it is promised, if Israel be obedient, will be laid by Jehovah upon its foes.—16. The paragraph ends (cf. Ex. 23^{21f.}) with a renewed inculcation of what

12. [עקב השמען] *in reward for* (the fact) that ye hearken = *because* ye hearken: so 8²⁰. Cf. Am. 4¹² (עקב כי). More often of past time, Gn. 22¹⁸ *al*.—[ושמרתם] with a frequent. force: Dr. § 115 (s.v. עקב).—[לך] *for thee*, on thy behoof: so 10¹ Lev. 26⁴⁵ *al*.—13. [שגר אלפך] so 28^{4. 18. 51}; שגר בהמה Ex. 13¹² (JE)†. The root is preserved in the Aram. שגר *to drop*, e.g. tears Jer. 13¹⁷, שגר *to cast forth* (a corpse) c. 28²⁶, *to drop* (young) Ex. 13¹² Ps.-Jon. On the *st. c.* שגר, v. G-K. § 93 R.¹ B; Stade, § 191^o.—[עשתרת צאנך] so 28^{4. 18. 51}†. The expression is peculiar (lit. "the 'Ashtōreths of thy flock"); it must have its origin in the name of the goddess 'Ashtōreth, and appears to show that this deity, under one of her types, had the form of a sheep (v. W. R. Smith, *Rel. Sem.* 457 f., cf. 292).—14. [לא יהיה בר עקר ועקרה ובבהמתך] לא יהיה בר עקר ועקרה ובבהמתך might seem to be a neater and more logical sentence; but there are many examples of a similar order in Heb.: e.g. 1²⁶ (see note), 28^{54a. 56a} Gn. 2^{2b} 12^{17a} 28^{14b} 41²⁷ 43^{15. 18} Ex. 34^{27b}.—15. [סחית] 28⁶⁰†.

is here foremost in the Writer's thought (v. 1^f), the destruction of the Canaanites.—*Shalt devour*] lit. *eat* (אכל), a semi-poetical usage, Jer. 10²⁵ 30¹⁶ 50⁷: cf. "our bread," Nu. 14⁹.—*Thine eye shalt not pity them*] 13⁹ (8) 19^{13, 21} 25¹²: the same idiom also Gn. 45²⁰ Is. 13¹⁸, and often in Ez. Cf. v. 2 חַנּוּן לֹא.—*Neither shalt thou serve their gods, &c.*] varied from Ex. 23³⁸ כִּי לֹא תַעֲבֹד אֱלֹהֵיהֶם כִּי יִהְיֶה לְךָ לְמוֹקֵשׁ: cf. 34¹².

17–24. In its struggle with the nations of Canaan, let Israel rest assured that Jehovah will still be present with His aid.—17. *If thou shalt say in thine heart*] 18²¹; cf. 9⁴.—18. *What Jehovah thy God did, &c.*] cf. 4³⁴ 6^{21f}.—19. *Provings*] 4³⁴.—*Which thine eyes saw*] 4⁹.—20. *And the hornet also*] Ex. 23²⁶ וְשַׁלְחָתִי אֶת־הַצִּרְעָה לְפָנֶיךָ, cf. Jos. 24¹² (E or D²). The hornet is named ("and also") as a specially terrible plague, by which Israel was to be aided in the expulsion of the Canaanites; it would penetrate even into the hiding-places in which "those who were left" of the Canaanites had taken refuge, and force them to relinquish them. Two of the four species of hornet found in Palestine construct their nests underground or in cavities of rocks: and should a horse tread on a nest, it is necessary to fly with all speed; for the combined attack from such a swarm has been known to be fatal (*DB.*² s.v.).—21. *In the midst of thee*] 6¹⁵.—*Terrible*] 10¹⁷, cf. 28³⁸.—22. *Shall clear away* (v. 1) *these nations by little and little, &c.*] varied from Ex. 23^{30, 29b}. *Quickly* is of course a relative term, and must be understood here of a shorter period than in 9³ (cf. a similar divergence of representation in the note on v. 7): it corresponds to "in one year" in Ex. 23²⁹.—23–24. The destruction of the Canaanites will be complete.—23. *Deliver up before thee*]

19. אֲשֶׁר הִצִּיאָךְ an extreme case of אֲשֶׁר used as a mere link of connexion between two sentences: = *wherewith*; cf. 28³⁰ 1 S. 2²² Jud. 8¹⁵ (*Lex.* אֲשֶׁר 4 c).—21. לֹא תִתֵּן [לא תתן] 4¹².—22. הָאֵל [אל] 1²⁹.—23. הִצִּיאָךְ [הוציאך] expressing a *moral* possibility = "thou *mayest* not,"—a usage of יָכֹל almost confined to Dt. (12¹⁷ 16³ 17¹⁵ 21¹⁶ 22^{3, 19, 29} 24⁴; Gen. 43¹²).—23. הִצִּיאָךְ ["pointed as though from הִצִּיאָ on account of הִצִּיאָ" (Dillm.). Elsewhere the verb in use is הִצִּיאָ (2¹² *al.*), of which, however, in the pf. only the uncontracted form occurs before suffixes (Je. 51³⁴ הִצִּיאָנִי; 2 Ch. 15⁶ הִצִּיאָם); perhaps הִצִּיאָ was avoided as a solecism (cf. König, i. p. 486).—עַד הַשְׁמֹד [עד השמד] cf. 28^{20, 24, 45, 51, 61}.—לֹא יִחַצֵּב אִישׁ בְּפִנֶּיךָ [לא יחצב איש בפניך] so 11²⁰;

varied from Ex. 23²⁷: see on 1⁸.—*Discomfit*] Ex. 23^{27a}.—*A great discomfiture*] 1 S. 5⁹ 14²⁰.—24. *Their kings*] Jos. 10^{22ff} 11¹² 12^{2ff}.—*Make their name to perish from under heaven*] cf. with *blot out* (מחה) 9¹⁴ 25¹⁹ 29¹⁹.—*Stand in thy face*] 11²⁵; see below.

25-26. But in the hour of victory, let not Israel be tempted to make truce with the idolatry of Canaan.—25. *Their graven images ye shall burn with fire*] repeated from v.⁵.—*The silver and the gold upon them*] i.e. the precious metal with which the wooden core, or framework of the idol, was overlaid: cf. Is. 30²² 40¹⁹ Hab. 2¹⁹.—*Lest thou be snared by it*] i.e. (the reference being not to the images, but to the precious metal upon them) not “be seduced into idolatry,” but “be brought into misfortune,” through God’s judgment being provoked by the idolatrous relic.—*An abomination of Jehovah thy God* (חֲתֻמַּת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ) similarly, as the final ground of a prohibition, 17¹ 18¹² 22⁵ 23¹⁹ 24⁴ 25¹⁶: cf. 7²⁶ 12³¹ 13¹⁵ 14³ 17⁴ 27¹⁵ 32¹⁶. Never so in JE; in the “Law of Holiness” (Lev. 17-26), comp. Lev. 18²². 26. 27. 29. 30 20¹³ (but *only* of sins of unchastity). The expression *Jehovah’s abomination* also occurs frequently in the Book of Proverbs (11²⁰ 12²² 15⁸ *al.*).—26. *And become a devoted thing* (חֲרָם) *like it*] the with עִשָּׂר Jos. 10⁸ 21⁴² 23¹⁰: cf. הָחֵצֵב לִפְנֵי Jos. 1⁵. בְּפָנַי is stronger than לִפְנֵי, expressing not merely *before*, but *in the face of, against*, in a hostile sense: cf. עָנָה בְּפָנַי to answer *against*, Job 16¹⁸ Hos. 5³; יָרָק בְּפָנַי to spit *against* or *in one’s face*, c. 25⁹.—עַד הַשְׁמָרָךְ אִתָּם similarly 28¹⁸ Jos. 11¹⁴. Of course in these passages, and most probably also in 1 K. 15²⁰ 2 K. 10¹⁷, the suffix, as in Lev. 14^{43b} (אַחֲרֵי הַקְצוֹת) the form, and in Jer. 50²⁴ (לִשְׁעַן הָרְגִיעַ) the syntax, shows that the punctuators must have recognized an inf. Hif. with *hireq* (cf. on 3¹¹). Such a form of the inf. is however highly anomalous, and very insufficiently explained by the suggestion (König, p. 212) that it is due to the analogy of the perfect; for though it is true (Ew. § 238^d) that it is usually found after a noun or a nounal prep. (not כִּי, בְּ, לְ), and so in a position which would readily admit of a finite verb, yet the syntax could not in such cases have actually permitted it; the motive, therefore, though it is one which might have influenced the punctuators, is hardly one that could have determined the pronunciation in the living language. In all probability the punctuation, in these cases, does not represent an original and true tradition; and הֵ- should be throughout restored for הֵה. Comp. on 3³ 28³⁵. In Lev. 14^{46b} כָּל יֵשׁ הַסְּגִיר הַסְּגִיר וְהַסְּגִיר, the syntax will permit הַסְּגִיר to be treated, as they stand, as perfects (see 1 S. 25¹⁵ Jer. 49³ 50²¹): so also Lev. 14^{46a} אֶחָד הָעָרִים (see Jer. 40¹).—25. וְלִקְחָתָּ לָּךְ under the government of לֹא תַחֲסֹר in לֹא (Dr. § 115, s. v.). So v.²⁶ 19¹⁰ 22¹⁻⁴ 23¹⁵. On לָךְ, see on 1¹⁵.

tainted metal is to be "devoted" (v.³): the Israelite is to abstain even from bringing it into his house, lest he contract the same taint himself (Jos. 6^{18b} 7¹²; cf. Jos. 6¹⁹. 24 7¹¹. 21. 24).—*Thou shalt utterly detest it*] יִקְדָּשׁ, here rendered "detest," is used specially with reference to prohibited kinds of food (Lev. 11¹¹. 18. 43 20²⁵); and the subst. יִקְדָּשׁ is used similarly (Lev. 7²¹ 11¹⁰⁻¹³. 20. 23. 41. 42 Ez. 8¹⁰ Is. 66^{17†}). יִקְדָּשׁ *detestable thing* often denotes false gods or idols (29¹⁶, with the note). Both these words are commonly represented in AV., RV., by *abomination*, though this rather corresponds to the more general and ordinary word תּוֹעֵבָה (v.²⁵). It is to be regretted that in the English versions the distinction between the two roots has not been more uniformly preserved.

VIII. The lessons of the wilderness.—1-5. Let Israel remember how their life in the wilderness had been a period of discipline, in which God had taught the infant nation its dependence upon Him.—1. *All the commandment, which, &c.*] 11⁸. 22 15⁵ 19⁹ 27¹, cf. 6²⁵: comp. on 5²⁸ (31). The *whole* of the Deut. law—the principle of 11^{22b}, together with all that is involved in it—is to be obeyed by the Israelite. The exhortation of 5^{29f.} (32f.) 6^{2†} 17-19 7¹¹. 12 is repeated, for the purpose of enforcing it by a fresh motive, v.^{2ff.}.—*Observe to do*] 5¹.—*That ye may live, &c.*] cf. 4¹ 5³⁰ (33) 6³.—*Go in and possess, &c.*] 1⁸.—2-6. The new motive: the recollection of the years spent in the wilderness, and the evidence which they afforded of the loving, yet searching and testing, providence of God.—2. *Led thee forty years in the wilderness*] Am. 2¹⁰.—*To humble thee*] by teaching thee, viz., thy dependence upon Him; cf. v.³. 16.—*To prove thee*] cf. on 6¹⁶. Hunger (v.³), or other privations, according to the spirit in which they are received, are a test of the temper of those who experience them.—*To know what was in thine heart*] i.e. to discover thy real purposes and disposition: cf. 1 S. 14⁷ 2 K. 10⁸⁰ 2 Ch. 32³¹ (לִנְסוֹתוֹ לִדְעוֹת כָּל בְּלִבּוֹ).—*Whether thou wouldst keep, &c.*] cf. esp. Ex. 16⁴ JE (of the manna); Jud. 3⁴.—3. In particular the manna is pointed to, as illustrating the discipline of the

VIII. 1. וְרִבִּיתָ pf., as 4¹. וְ—אִם . . . עַ] Ex. 16⁴ Nu. 11²³ *al.* (*Lex.* q 2 b).—3. וְעַיִן so v. 10[†]. The ׀ in the 3rd pl. *perf.*:—unlike the ׀ in

wilderness: Israel's self-sufficiency was "humbled," first by its being suffered to feel a want, and afterwards by the manner in which its want was supplied; it was thus taught how, for its very existence, it was daily (Ex. 16⁴) dependent on the (creative) word of God. On the manna, see Ex. 16 (JE and P), Nu. 11⁴⁻⁹ 21⁵ (both JE); and comp. Bacon, *JBLit.* 1892, p. 185 ff.; *Triple Tradition*, pp. 83-86. Further, the manna "proved" Israel (v. 16: Ex. 16⁴), by showing, viz. whether or not Israel would accommodate itself, trustfully and contentedly (Nu. 21⁵), to this state of continued dependence upon God, and whether therefore it could be trusted to obey properly any other laws which might in future be laid upon it. Thus the manna (1) taught Israel its dependence upon Jehovah, and (2) operated as a test of Israel's disposition.—*Which thou knewest not, &c.*] cf. 13⁷⁽⁶⁾ 28^{36.64}. It was a food unknown before (Ex. 16¹⁵); and consequently a signal evidence of God's sustaining providence.—*That man doth not live on bread alone, but on every utterance of Jehovah's mouth doth man live*] the didactic treatment of the history continues, a further lesson being based on the narrative of the manna. The narrative showed that the natural products of the earth are not uniformly sufficient for the support of life: the creative will of God, in whatever other way it may, upon occasion, specially exert itself, is also a sustaining power, on which man may find himself obliged to rely. But the words, though originally suggested by the history of the manna, are not limited in their import to that particular occasion: they are of wider application; and they are accordingly quoted by our Lord, in His answer to the tempter (Mt. 4⁴), for the purpose of showing that needs of sense do not exhaust the requirements of human nature, that man leads a spiritual life as well as a physical

the 2nd and 3rd ps. pl. *imph.* (on 1¹⁷)—is both anomalous, and philologically questionable. The only other example in the OT. is Is. 26¹⁶ 1177. The form is met with occasionally in Syriac and other late dialects (as the Palest. Targums and the Jerus. Talmud); but it is difficult to think that the three isolated cases in the OT. are original: had the form been in actual use in ancient Hebrew, the occasions for its employment would surely have been more numerous (v. Dr. § 6 *Obs.* 2, p. 6f., with the *reff.*). —3. 57] Gen. 27⁴⁰ Is. 38¹⁶.

life, and that by yielding inopportunately to physical necessity, higher spiritual needs may be neglected or frustrated.—*Utterance* (טוֹפֵן)] on 23²⁴.—4. *Thy raiment wore not away from off thee, neither did thy foot blister, these forty years*] a further illustration of God's sustaining providence during the years passed in the wilderness. The terms of the description are rhetorical, and are not of course to be understood literally, as was done, for instance, by the Jews, who even fabled (v. Rashi: cf. Just. c. *Tryph.* § 131) that the clothes of the Israelite children grew with their bodies, "like the shell of a snail"! Cf. 29⁴⁽⁶⁾ Neh. 9²¹ (a quotation).—5. *Know* (4³⁹), *then, with thine heart, that like as a man disciplines his son, Jehovah thy God is disciplining thee*] in the wilderness, Jehovah had been as a father *disciplining* his child (see on 4³⁶; and cf. Pr. 4¹ 19¹⁸ 29¹⁷), and educating him with a view to his ultimate good (v.¹⁰). Cf. Hos. 2¹⁶⁽¹⁴⁾ (the wilderness a place of discipline for renegade Ephraim).—6. Let Israel, then, respond with filial obedience.—*And keep*] see below.—*To walk in his ways*] i.e. in the ways which He approves, and which He directs men to follow (Ex. 18²⁰): so 19⁹ 26¹⁷ 28⁹ 30¹⁶, with *all* 10¹² 11²² Jos. 22⁵ (D²) 1 K. 2³ 3¹¹ 8⁵⁸ 11³³, 38 (all Deut.), and occasionally besides. With other verbs, both *wav* and *ways* are frequent in the same moral application: e.g. Gen. 18¹⁹ (JL) Ps. 18²²⁽²¹⁾; cf. on 5³⁰.—*To fear him*] 6¹³, 24.

7–20. Let Israel take heed lest, in the enjoyment of the good things of Canaan, it be tempted to forget the Giver, and ascribe its prosperity to its own natural powers.—7. *For*] the preceding admonition is needful: *for* Israel is about to enter into conditions of life in which the lessons of the past may be only too readily forgotten. The Writer begins by an eloquent and glowing description of the richly-blessed soil of Canaan.—*A good land*] 1³⁵.—*A land of streams*—properly *Wādys* (on 2¹³)—*of water, of springs and deeps, issuing forth in vale and hill*] an attractive and faithful description of the

4. בלית כעליך a pregnant constr., "wear away (and drop) from upon thee": so 29⁴, cf. Job 30¹⁷, 30. —בזקק Neh. 9²¹ f. —5. יודעת *know, then*, as 7⁹. —6. ידע לבבך for this idiom. use of ידע, cf. 15⁹ Jos. 14⁷ 1 K. 8¹⁷, 18 10² (1 Ch. 6⁷, 8 2 Ch. 9¹) 1 Ch. 22⁷ 28² 2 Ch. 1¹¹ 24⁴ 29¹⁰. —יירא the impf., as 1⁴⁴. —6. ויפקד *and keep* (as an imper.), carrying on ירעת.

Palestinian landscape. For "deeps" (תְּהוֹמֹת), *i.e.* the "waters under the earth," see on 4¹⁷. בְּקָעָה is a *vale*, or *plain*,—properly a wide valley (different from נַחַל a *ravine*), or plain between mountains (from בקע *to cleave or rend*), level (Is. 40⁴) and broad (as Jos. 11¹⁷ the בְּקָעָה of Lebanon, *i.e.* Cœle-Syria, the broad sweep between Lebanon and Hermon): cf. 11¹¹ 34⁸. —8. *A land of wheat, and barley, &c.*] the various products are enumerated, for which the soil of Palestine was principally celebrated, and which contributed to make it an object of envy to its neighbours.—*Oil-olives*] יֵית נֶשֶׁן lit. *the olive of oil*, *i.e.* the cultivated olive (Tristram, *NHB.* 375, 377) as opposed to the wild olive: cf. 2 K. 18³² יֵית יִצְהָר.—9. *A land whose stones are iron*] *i.e.* whose stones contain iron.

The hot springs at Tiberias contain iron; and further north, at Ḥasbeyah, "the ground and springs are strongly impregnated with iron" (Burckh. p. 33f.). Iron-works, and iron-mines, are frequently mentioned in the Lebanon, at Zahle and other places (Seetzen, i. 145, 187-190, 237); and horse-shoes made at Dêr-el-Kamar are used throughout Palestine (Schwarz, *Das Heil. Land*, 1852, p. 323); but it seems doubtful whether iron was ever obtained in Canaan itself. Perhaps, however, what is meant is the hard iron-like basalt, a volcanic product, which contains about $\frac{1}{2}$ of iron (p. 54), and which was used for various domestic purposes (p. 49): this extends over a large area E. and NE. of the Sea of Tiberias (including the Leja, p. 49), it occurs also about Şafed, NW. of the same sea, in parts of Moab (cf. the *σιδηροὺν ὄρος* of Jos. *BJ.* iv. 8. 2), and here and there W. of Jordan: see Ritter, *Erdkunde*, xv. 294-300 = *Geogr. of Pal.* (transl.) ii. 241-246; Rob. ii. 388, 409, 411, 416f. (about Tiberias); and esp. Hull, *Geology and Geography of Pal.* 1886, pp. 93-99, with the geological map at the beginning. (The reff. are partly from Kn.)

And out of whose hills thou mayest dig copper] according to Schwarz (*l.c.*) copper is not found nearer to Palestine than at Aleppo, though he adds that it is *said* to occur in N. Galilee and Lebanon. Ritter, xvii. 1063 (Kn.), mentions traces of former copper-works near Ḥama (Ḥamath). Copper-mines were also formerly worked at Punon (Gn. 32⁴¹) in Edom.—10. *And thou shalt eat and be full* (6¹¹), *and shalt bless Jehovah, &c.*] it will be Israel's duty to praise God, with a grateful heart,

9. לֹא בְּקָעָה] notice the emph. position in which this idea is placed, immediately after אֶרֶץ.—סִסְתָּנָה only here: בְּקָעָה *poor* (common in Aram.) is not found till Eccl. 4¹³ 9^{15, 16}; cf. בְּקָעָה Is. 40²⁰.—[הַרְרִיתָ] this plur. is elsewhere only poet. 33¹⁵ Nu. 23⁷, &c. (9 times).—10. וְשִׁבַּחְתָּ G K. § 49, 3°. So, v. 12,

for the abundance of good things which He has provided for it.—11–17. The caution lest, elated by such affluence and prosperity, Israel forgets its Benefactor and Deliverer.—11. *Beware, &c.*] so 6¹².—14. *Thine heart be lifted up*] 17²⁰: Hos. 13⁶ שָׁבַעוּ יְהִרָם לָפָם.—*Which brought thee forth . . . bondage*] 6¹²: cf. 13⁶. The descriptive clauses, v 14b–16, each introduced by a participle with the art. (as often in II Isaiah, *e.g.* Is. 43^{16, 17} 44^{27, 28} 63^{11–13}), are effectively designed to remind the Israelite of the benefits which he had successively received at Jehovah's hands.—15. *The great and terrible wilderness*] 1¹⁹ (with note).—*Fierce serpents and scorpions*] cf. Is. 30⁰ (of the same region); Nu. 21⁰.—*Out of the rock of flint*] cf. 32¹³: Ex. 17⁶.—16. *With manna, &c.*] v. 3. 2b.—*To do thee good* (28⁶³ 30⁵) *in thy latter end*] *i.e.* in the later period of Israel's history, —here, of the period of the occupation of Canaan. Israel is represented as an individual (Hos. 11¹ Jer. 2² Ez. 16 Ps. 129¹ &c.), whose training in early life has been severe for the purpose of fitting him better for the position which he has to fill in riper years (אחרית as Job 8⁷ 42¹²).—18. But Israel must remember that Jehovah is the author of their prosperity,—though He grants it to them, not for any merit on their part, but in order that He may be faithful to the promises given to the fathers (4⁸⁷ 7⁸).—*His covenant, &c.*] 4⁸¹; cf. 1⁸.—*As at this day*] 2³⁰.—19–20. If Israel neglects the warning, and follows after “other gods,” its fate will be that of the nations which

12–17. וְאִסְרָהּ בְּלִבָּבָהּ (17) . . . וְשָׂבַחְתָּ . . . וְיָשַׁבְתָּ . . . וְיָשַׁבְתָּ וְשָׂבַחְתָּ an example, of a kind not very frequent in Heb., of a long sentence under the government of a single conjunction: cf. Ex. 34^{16f}. The principal verbs are those in v. 16, 17, those in v. 12, being subordinate: English idiom (which expresses such distinctions more readily than Hebrew), instead of “Lest thou eat and be full . . . and thine heart be lifted up,” has accordingly “Lest, *when* thou hast eaten and art full . . ., *then* thine heart be lifted up.” But . . . כִּי or . . . כִּי אֲשֶׁר would in Hebrew be thoroughly unidiomatic.—14. הַפִּיּוּק the suff., as the art. shows, is an accus. (G-K. § 127 R. 4^b): so v. 15, 16 13^{6, 11}.—15. צִמְאוֹן Is. 35⁷ Ps. 107³³.—אֲשֶׁר=where (1³¹).—16. יִרְעֵן v. 3.—17. עָשָׂה יִרְ cf. Job 30²¹ (in bad sense).—17. עָשָׂה לִי אֵת הַחַיִּל הַזֶּה Ez. 28⁴ will illustrate both עָשָׂה (*to make, achieve, gain*: Gn. 12⁵) and חַיִּל (*substance, wealth*: Is. 8⁴ *al.*). So v. 18. Elsewhere חַיִּל עָשָׂה (without the reflexive לִי) means *to make might, i.e. to exhibit prowess, do valiantly*, Nu. 24¹⁸ 1 S. 14⁴⁸ Ps. 60¹⁴ 118^{17, 16}.—18. וְיִזְכְּרָהּ *remember, then* (v. 3).—וְהָיָה הַנֶּחֱזָק on 3²².—19. אִם שָׁכַח חֶשְׁבָּהּ the inf.

Jehovah is now expelling before it (cf. 4^{25f.} 6^{14f.}).—Go after other gods, &c.] 6¹⁴.—I testify against you, &c.] cf. 4²⁶.

IX. 1–X. 11. A warning against self-righteousness. Israel's successes against the Canaanites are to be attributed not to any exceptional virtue or merit of its own, but to the wickedness of those nations (9^{1–6}). Proof, from the history, of Israel's rebellious disposition (9^{7–10¹¹}).—IX. 1–2. The formidable character of the inhabitants of Canaan.—1. Hear, O Israel] 5¹.—Thou art passing over this day] 2¹⁸: cf. 11³¹.—Greater and mightier than thyself] 4²⁶ 7¹ 11²³ (also with *possess*).—Cities great . . . 'Anakim] 1²⁸.—2. Whom thou (emph.) knowest (7¹⁵), and of whom thou (emph.) hast heard, &c.] viz. from the report of the spies, 1²⁸ (Nu. 13²⁸).—3. Nevertheless, with Jehovah's aid, Israel will be victorious against them: cf. 1³⁰ 31³.—Is he which goeth over before thee] 31³.—A devouring fire] 4²⁴.—He shall destroy them, and he shall subdue them] both the pronouns are emphatic,—he (and not another). Cf. 7^{21–24}. הכניע (subdue), as Jud. 3³⁰ 4²³ 8²⁸ 11³³ 1 S. 7¹³ 2 S. 8¹.—Quickly] comp. on 7²².—As Jehovah hath spoken unto thee] Ex. 23²³, 27. 31^b (cf. 1²¹).—4–6. But it is not for any merit on Israel's part that Jehovah thus gives victory to its hosts: He drives out these nations on account of their wickedness, and that He may be faithful to the promise given to the patriarchs.—4. Say not in thine heart] cf. 7¹⁷.—Whereas for the wickedness . . . before thee] the clause is not expressed in E; and is very probably a gloss borrowed from v. 5, and improperly anticipating it (Valeton, vi. 166; Dillm.; Oettli).—5. For the wickedness of these nations] cf. Gn. 15¹⁶ Lev. 18³, 24–30 20²³ Dt. 18¹² 20¹⁸ 1 K. 14²⁴ 21²⁶ 2 K. 16³ 17⁸ 21².—Is dispossessing them (מורישם) from before thee] Ex. 34²⁴ כי אוריש נזים מפניך (JE): so also Dt. 4³⁸ 11²³ Jos. 3¹⁰ 23^{6, 9} (all D²) Jud. 2^{21, 23} (Deut.); and in the passages of Kings (all Deut.) just quoted.—That he may establish, &c.] the

abs. emphasizing the terms of a condition, as Ex. 15²⁶ 19⁵ 21⁵ 22^{3, 11} Nu. 21² 1 S. 1¹¹ 12²³ 14³⁰ 20^{6, 7, 9, 21} &c.—עקב] 7¹².

IX. 1. לרשת] ריש, with a personal object, as 2^{12, 21, 22} 11²³ 12^{2, 29} 18¹⁴ 19¹ 31³: cf. Nu. 21²² Kt. Jud. 11^{22, 24}. The obj. is usu. a place.—3. אש אכלה] an implicit accus. (G-K. § 118. 5; Dr. § 161. 3).—4. יתרף] 6¹⁹.—מורישם] the ptc., as 2⁴.—5. להקים את הרבו] lit. to raise up, i.e. to maintain, confirm, fulfil: so 1 K. 8²⁰ 12¹⁵ al.; opp. להפיל to let fall 1 S. 3¹⁹ (cf. נפל Jos. 21⁴²

same motive as 7⁸, cf. 8¹⁸.—6. Israel has never yielded itself readily to God's will.—*A stiff(hard)-necked people* (קָשָׁה עֹרֶף) Ex. 32⁹ 33^{3, 5} 34^{9†} (all from the narrative which the Writer is about to recapitulate): cf. *hard neck* Dt. 31²⁷, *to harden the neck* Dt. 10¹⁶, and hence Jer. 7²⁶ 17²³ 19¹⁵ 2 K. 17¹⁴ (Deut.) Neh. 9^{16, 17, 29} (by the side of other reminiscences from Dt.), 2 Ch. 30⁸ 36¹³. The figure underlying the expression is of course the unyielding neck of an obstinate, intractable animal (cf. Is. 48⁴ עֹרֶף בְּרָחַל וְנִיד).

IX. 7–X. 11. Proof, from the history, and especially from the episode of the Golden Calf, of Israel's rebellious temper, which, but for Moses' intercession, and Jehovah's forbearance, had cost them their national existence.—The proof is given in the form of a retrospect, similar in general style to c. 1–3, and based like that upon the narrative of JE, of which it is a free reproduction, many passages being repeated *verbatim*, while others are expanded or otherwise varied, in accordance with the Writer's manner, as exemplified in c. 1–3. The following Table will show how the two narratives run parallel to each other (in explanation of the parentheses, see p. 10):—

Dt. 9 ⁹ (to <i>nights</i>). Ex. 24 ^{1-2, 18b} .	Dt. 9 ²⁵ [Resumption of
9 ^{9b} (Ex. 34 ^{2-3a}).	v. 18].
9 ^{10a} Ex. 31 ^{1-1b} .	9 ²⁶ (Ex. 32 ^{11b}).
9 ¹² Ex. 32 ^{7-8a} .	9 ^{27a} (Ex. 32 ¹³).
9 ¹³ Ex. 32 ⁹ .	9 ²⁸ (Nu. 14 ¹⁶ ; cf. Ex.
9 ^{14b} Ex. 32 ^{10b} (cf. Nu.	32 ¹²).
14 ^{12b}).	9 ^{29b} (Ex. 32 ^{11b}).
9 ¹⁵ Ex. 32 ¹³ .	10 ^{1a} Ex. 34 ^{1a} .
9 ¹⁶ Cf. Ex. 32 ^{10a} .	10 ^{1b} Ex. 34 ² .
9 ¹⁷ Ex. 32 ^{10b} .	10 ^{1c} (the ark) *
9 ¹⁸⁻¹⁹ Ex. 34 ²⁸ (cf. 9).	10 ^{2a} Ex. 34 ^{1b} .
9 ²⁰ * *	10 ^{2b-2c} (the ark) *
9 ²¹ Ex. 32 ²⁰ .	10 ^{3b} Ex. 34 ⁴ .
9 ²² See Nu. 11 ¹⁻³ Ex.	10 ⁴ Ex. 34 ^{28b} .
17 ⁷ Nu. 11 ¹⁻⁴ .	10 ^{5, 6-9} * *
9 ²³ [See 1 ^{16, 26, 32}].	10 ¹⁰ (9 ^{1-2, 19b}) Cf. Ex. 34 ^{9f, 28c} .
	10 ¹¹ (Cf. Ex. 33 ¹).

7. *Remember, forget not*] comp. 25^{17, 19} *end*.—*Majest wrath*] v. 8, 19, 22; cf. 1³⁴.—*From the day, &c.*] cf. Ex. 15²⁴ 17²⁻⁷ Nu.

1 K. 8⁵⁶ *al.*).—7. לִסֵּן 4³².—[בְּנֵי יִתְחַם] the ptep. with הָיָה emphasizes the *continuance* of the action: cf. v. 24, 24 31²⁷ 2 S. 3¹⁷ (Dr. § 135, 5; G-K.

11. 14²⁻⁴. 11-25. 41f. 20^{3a}. 5 21^{4f}. 25¹⁻⁵.—*Unto this place*] 1³¹.—*Been defiant with*] on 1²⁶.—8. *And* (in particular) *in Horeb, &c.*] Ex. 32-34.—*Was angered*] v.²⁰ 1³⁷.—9. *When I went up, &c.*] Ex. 24¹². 18^b.*—*The tables of the covenant*] v.¹¹. 15 1 K. 8⁹ & (Deut.). Cf. 4¹³ (see note), 5^{2ff}.—*Forty days and forty nights*] Ex. 24^{18b}.*—*I neither ate bread nor drank water*] this clause agrees with Ex. 34²⁸, which relates, however, to a different occasion, viz. Moses' *second* ascent of the mountain. Unless it may be supposed that such a clause, describing Moses' fasting, once stood in E after Ex. 24^{18b}, and was still read there by the author of Dt. (being afterwards omitted when the narrative of E was combined with that of P), it will be another example of the peculiarity which was several times referred to in the notes on c. 1-3, and which will meet us again in the retrospect here, an expression, viz., used in the description of one incident, or occasion, in Ex., being applied somewhat singularly in the description of another in Dt.—10. *Tables of stone, written with the finger of God*] exactly as Ex. 31^{18b} (E).—*Spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire*] 5⁴ 10⁴.—*In the day of the assembly*] (הַקָּהָל) 10⁴ 18¹⁶: comp. the verb in 4¹⁰. This designation of the day on which the law was given at Horeb is peculiar to Dt.—11. The *v.* repeats v.^{10a}, with the additional statement that it was at the end of the 40 days that the tables were given to Moses.

¹² *And Jehovah said unto me, saying, Arise, get thee down quickly from here; for thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, hath done corruptly: they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten image.*

Ex. 32⁷ *And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou hast brought up out of Egypt, hath done corruptly: ⁸ they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten image; they have*

§ 116. 5 R.²—עַל *i.e.* in dealing with; so v.²⁴ 31²⁷: cf. עַל הַיָּד נִסֵּי Nu. 11³² *al.*; עַל הַיָּד Ps. 86¹⁷ *al.*—9. וַתֵּשֶׁבֶת . . . בְּעֵלֶיךָ] either (a) as G-K. § 114. 3, Dr. § 117, defining the occasion of v.⁸; or (b) as G-K. § 111. 1, Dr. § 127 β, —prob. the latter (so RV.): cf. Gn. 22⁴ 27³⁴ Is. 6¹ &c.—לִמְחַת הָאֲבָנִים 4¹³.—וְנָתַתָּם a circumst. clause (Dr. § 163).

* Ex. 24¹²⁻¹⁴. 18^b (from *and he went up*) belong closely to Ex. 31^{18b} "[And J. gave him] the tables of stone," &c., forming a continuous narrative of E: the intermediate passages, Ex. 24^{15-18a} 31^{18a} (to *testimony*) belong to P, and are not referred to in Dt.

¹³ *And Jehovah said unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and behold it is a stiff-necked people.*

¹⁴ Desist from me (רַחֵם), that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven; and I will make thee into a nation mightier and larger (רַב) than it. ¹⁵ *And I turned, and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire; and the two tables of the covenant were on my two hands.*

¹⁷ *And I took hold of the two tables, and I flung them from on my two hands, and I brake them before your eyes.*

²¹ *And your sin, which ye had made, even the calf, I took, and I burnt it with fire, and beat it in pieces, grinding it well, until it was crushed fine into dust; and I cast its dust into the stream (wādy) that descended out of the mount.*

The variations will be apparent from the synopsis: as in other cases, they generally exhibit the characteristic style of D.—14. *Destroy* (הִשְׁמִיר) v. 8. 19. 20. 25: see on 127 (phil. n.).—*Blot out, &c.*] 29¹⁹ (20); also 7²⁴ 25¹⁹ (Ex. 17¹⁴).—*Mightier and larger* (רַב) *than it*] Nu. 14¹² “And I will make thee into a nation greater (גָּדֹל) and mightier than it”: cf. c. 7¹ (“nations larger and mightier than thou”).—15. *And the mount, &c.*] as 4¹¹ 5²⁰ (23).—*Of the covenant*] v. 9.—Ex. 32¹¹⁻¹⁴, describing Moses’ first intercession for the people while he was still on the mount, and Jehovah’s consequent repentance, it will be seen, is passed over in Dt.—16. As Moses came down, he perceived what Israel had done: substantially, but not verbally, as Ex. 32^{19a}, “ye had turned aside,” &c. being repeated from v. 12.—17. *Before your eyes*] one of D’s phrases (on 130).—18–20. Moses’

12. [עָשָׂה לָהֶם] on 131.—14. [רַחֵם כַּמֵּנִי] lit. “relax, slacken (sc. thy hand) from me”: Jud. 11²⁷ כַּמֵּנִי הִרְפָּה כַּמֵּנִי S. 11³ לָנוּ הִרְפָּה (for us,—the dat. commodi), 1 S. 15¹⁶ רַחֵם alone, Ps. 46¹¹ הִרְפָּה יְיָ.—17. [כַּאֲשֶׁר שָׂחַ יְיָ] the correlative of יְיָ v. 16. Cf. Lev. 8²⁴ כַּאֲשֶׁר בִּפְנֵי (v. 27) אֱלֹהִים.

bowed down to it, and sacrificed to it, and have said, These be thy gods, &c.

⁹ *And Jehovah said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and behold it is a stiff-necked people.*

¹⁰ *And now, let me alone (רַחֵם), that mine anger may kindle against them, and that I may consume them; and I will make thee into a great (גָּדֹל) nation.*
 ¹⁵ *And Moses turned, and came down from the mount,*

and the two tables of the testimony were in his hand.

^{19b} *And Moses’ anger kindled; and he flung the tables from his hand, and he brake them under the mount.*

²⁰ *And he took the calf which they had made, and he burnt it with fire, and*

he ground it, until it was crushed fine; and he strewed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it.

intercession: for 40 days he fell down fasting before God, on behalf of the people and Aaron, and obtained their forgiveness. The reference is not, as might appear at first sight, to Ex. 32³¹⁻³³, but to the same 40 days mentioned in 10¹⁰ (comp. esp. 10^{10a} with 9^{18a}, and 10^{10b} with 9^{19b}), *i.e.* with the *second* period of 40 days spent by Moses on the mount (Ex. 34⁴⁻²⁸), when, according to Ex. 34⁹, he also interceded for the people. No doubt this intercession is mentioned here, in anticipation of its true chronological position (for v.²¹ corresponds to Ex. 32²⁰), on account of its significance in the argument: it signally illustrated how much the people owed to the merciful forbearance of Jehovah.—18. *As at the first*] so 10¹⁰. The reference can be only to the forty days mentioned in 9⁹. The comparison (unless *fell down* be used of fasting and humiliation generally) must relate to the period of time only.—*That which was evil, &c.*] on 6¹⁸.—*To vex him* (להכעיס)] viz. by requiting Him with ingratitude. Not “to provoke him to anger”; see on 4²⁵.—19. *For I was in dread* (יירחי)] a rare word: 28⁶⁰ Job 3²⁵ 9²⁸ Ps. 119³⁹.—*That time also*] the other occasions, implicitly alluded to, on which Jehovah listened to Moses’ intercession may (as the *whole* period of the 40 years is in the Writer’s mind, v.⁷. 22f., and the occasion of the Golden Calf seems to be specially dwelt upon as being the gravest of all) be subsequent ones, as Nu. 11² 12^{13f.} 14¹³⁻²⁰ 21⁷⁻⁹; Ex. 15²⁵ 17^{4f.} are instances of response to petitions for help, not to *intercessory* prayer.—20. *And I interceded for Aaron also at that time*] the intercession for Aaron is not mentioned in Ex.—21. See the synopsis above. This, of course, according to Ex., was before the intercession of v.¹⁸⁻²⁰; and the Heb. idiom employed (see below) perfectly admits this.—*The stream that descended, &c.*] cf. (of Jebel Mûsa) *Ordnance Survey of Sinai* (1869), pp. 113, 115, 148; (of Serbal) p. 144, and Ebers, *Gosen*, p. 388.—22-23. Other instances of Israel’s disobedience.—22. *Tab’erah*] Nu. 11¹⁻³.—*Massah*] 6¹⁶ Ex. 17²⁻⁷.—*Kibroth-hatta’āvah*] Nu. 11⁴⁻³⁴.—23. *Kadesh-barnea*] 1^{10b}. 21

18. החנפֿל v.²⁵. 23 Ezr. 10¹; differently, Gn. 43^{18f.}.—21. לִקְחֵי . . . נִי not לקח; see on 10¹⁰.—פִּתְחֵן inf. abs., as 3⁶.—הִיטֵב “doing it well” = *thoroughly* (the inf. abs. used adverbially: G-K. § 113. 2 R.²): so 13¹⁸ 17⁴ 19¹⁸ 27⁸. Elsewhere, in this application, only 2 K. 11¹⁸.—22. עֹשֶׂה מִקְצֵפִים הָיִיתָ were making wroth (on v.⁷).—23. וּבִשְׁלַח . . . וּמִסִּיר constr. as v.⁹ (δ).

(עֲלָה רִי), ²⁰ ("defied Jehovah's mouth"), ²² ("believed him not").—24. The indictment of v. 7, repeated in terms of keener reproach ("from the day that I knew you"). For "I," Sam. **ע** have "he" (יָדַעְתִּי for יָדַעְתָּ), i.e. Jehovah (Hos. 13⁵).

25–29. The Writer reverts here to the occasion mentioned v. 18 (i.e. Ex. 34^{0. 28a}), for the purpose of emphasizing (in accordance with the general design of the retrospect) the indebtedness of Israel to Moses' intercession. It is remarkable however that the terms of the intercession, as here quoted, do not agree with those of Ex. 34⁹, but include many reminiscences of the *earlier* intercession in Ex. 32¹¹⁻¹³ (as also some from Nu. 14¹⁶): comp. p. 10. (Vv. 25–29 cannot refer actually to Ex. 32¹¹⁻¹³, because the intercession there recorded was made *before* Moses' first descent from the mount (see v. 15 = Dt. 9¹⁵), whereas v. 25, in virtue of the terms used, points back to v. 18, which clearly narrates what took place *after* it, and is parallel with Ex. 34^{0. 28a}).—25. *The forty days and the forty nights, which I fell down*] v. 18: for the form of sentence, cf. 14⁶ 29^{15 (10)}.—*That he would destroy you*] v. 14. 26–29. Moses' intercession.—26. *O Lord Jehovah*] 3²⁴.—*Which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand*] Ex. 32^{11b} "which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand." The preceding clause, "which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness," contains two Deut. expressions; see on 3²⁴ 7⁸.—27. *Remember thy servants, Abraham, &c.*] cf. Ex. 32¹³.—28. *Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, From Jehovah's not being able to bring them into the land which he promised to them, and from his hating them, he hath brought them out to put them to death (לְהַמִּיתָם) in the wilderness*] based on Ex. 32¹² ("Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, saying,

25. אֶת אַרְבָּעִים הַיּוֹם, marking duration of time, is very rare (Ex. 13⁷ Lev. 25²⁰). הַיּוֹם הַלֵּילָה (with the art.), because "the 40 days" are intended: so Jud. 17² וּסְמָה הַכֶּסֶף אֵלָיו. 1 K. 11³¹ עֶשְׂרֵה הַשִּׁבְטִים "the ten tribes," &c.—27. וְזָכַרְתָּ Ex. 32¹³. Otherwise לֹא זָכַר is rare (Jer. 31³⁴ Ps. 25⁷ 136² 2 Ch. 6⁴²).—פָּנָה אֵל—turn to, i.e. regard, usu. in a favourable sense, as Lev. 26⁹ 1 K. 8³⁸.—קָשִׁי.—[פֶּן יֹאמְרוּ הָאָרֶץ] the plural אֲדָמָה אֶרֶץ, as 2 S. 15²³: so with אָרֶץ=earth, Gn. 41⁵⁷ 1 S. 17⁴⁶, and in late Psalms, as 66⁴ 96^{1. 9} 100¹. But (as Di. remarks) Sam. has עָם הָאָרֶץ; and **ע****ס****ע** express אָרֶץ הָשָׁמַיִם [פֶּנִּי] lit. from want of, in the original passage Nu. 14¹⁶ cf. 28²⁵ (see note); also Is. 5¹³ 11os. 4⁶ Ez. 34³.—[בִּלְתִּי—Nu. 14¹⁶].

In mischief did he bring them forth, to slay (לחרג) them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth"), with reminiscences of Nu. 14¹⁶ ("From Jehovah's not being able to bring this people into the land which he swore unto them, therefore he hath slaughtered them (וישחטם) in the wilderness").—29. *Thy people and thy inheritance*] 1 K. 8⁵¹ (Deut.); cf. c. 4^{20b}.—*Which thou broughtest forth, &c.*] Ex. 32¹¹.

X. 1-5. Moses narrates how, at Jehovah's direction, he hewed out two other tables of stone, like the first, and prepared an ark of acacia-wood in which to deposit them; Jehovah having rewritten upon these tables the ten commandments, they were placed by Moses in the ark, or chest, prepared for their reception. The intention of this part of the retrospect is doubtless to show how the people were finally restored completely to Jehovah's favour; the rewriting of the ten commandments, on which the "covenant" was based (9⁹), and the formal order for their permanent preservation, sealed, as it were, Israel's forgiveness, and was an assurance that the breach between Jehovah and His people was healed.

¹ At that time *Jehovah said unto me, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me to the mount, and make thee an ark of wood;* ² that I may write upon the tables the words that were on the first tables, which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark. ³ And I made an ark of acacia-wood;

and I hewed two tables of stone like unto the first,

and I went up to the mount;

and the two tables were in my hand.

Ex. 34¹ And Jehovah said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first;

and I will write upon the tables the words that were on the first tables, which thou brakest. ² And be ready by the morning, and thou shalt come up in the morning into mount Sinai, and present thyself there unto me on the top of the mount. ⁴ And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and he went up into mount Sinai, as Jehovah commanded him, and took in his hand two tables of stone.

It is evident that v. 1-3 is based upon Ex. 34^{1-2, 4}. There is only one material difference between the two accounts, but it is an important one: in Ex. 34¹⁻⁴ there is no mention of the ark, which according to Dt. Moses made at this time for the

reception of the two tables, and in which (v.⁵) he placed them after coming down from the mount. This difference between Dt. and Ex. does not admit of reconciliation. In Ex. instructions respecting the ark are given in 25¹⁰⁻²¹; and Bezalel, having been commissioned to execute the work of the sanctuary (31^{1ff.} 35³⁰⁻³⁶¹), makes the ark, 37¹⁻⁹. There is of course no difficulty in supposing that Moses may have been described as making himself what was in fact made, under his direction, by Bezalel: but in Dt. Moses is instructed to make, and actually does make, the ark of acacia-wood, *before* ascending the mount the second time to receive the tables of stone; whereas in Ex. the command to make the ark is both given to Bezalel, and executed by him, *after* Moses' return from the mountain (35^{30ff.} 36² 37¹). Ex. 25-31 and 34²⁹⁻⁴⁰³⁸, however, belong to P, while Ex. 32¹⁻³⁴²⁸ belong to JE. The consistency with which the retrospects of Dt. are based upon JE's narrative in Ex. Nu., renders it highly probable that the text of Ex. 34¹⁻⁵ once told how Moses made the ark of acacia-wood, and deposited the tables in it, agreeably with Dt. 10^{1b.} 21-3a. 6; but that when JE was combined (after the composition of Dt.) with P, the passages containing these statements were omitted by the compiler, as inconsistent with the more detailed particulars, which he preferred, contained in the narrative of P (Ex. 25-31; 34²⁹⁻⁴⁰³⁸). Comp. above, on 1²² 3²⁷.—4. *And he wrote, &c.* cf. Ex. 34^{28b},—at least, as understood by the author of Ex. 34 in its present form (cf. v.¹⁻⁴; and see *ad loc.*).—*In the mount, &c.* exactly as 9¹⁰.—5. *And I turned, &c.* as 9¹⁵ (after the *first* sojourn in the mount).—*And I put, &c.* see on v.¹⁻³.—*And there they are* cf. 1 K. 8^{1b}.—*Commanded me* v.².

6-7. A fragment of an itinerary, narrating the journeyings of the Israelites from Beëroth Benē-ja'akan to Moserah (where Aaron died), Gudgodah, and Jotbathah.—The passage occasions difficulty. It interrupts the discourse of Moses (the 3rd person being used instead of the 2nd, as uniformly elsewhere in the retrospects); it interrupts the chronology (relating the death of Aaron, which—see Nu. 20^{8.} 10 20^{22ff.} (both P)—cannot have taken place till long after the sojourn at Horeb); and it disagrees with at least P's account of the journeyings of the

Israelites, contained in Nu. 33. In Nu. 33 there occur four names differing so slightly that it cannot be doubted that they are the same, viz. v.³⁰ Mosēroth (pl. of Mosērah), v.³¹ Benē-ja'akan, v.³² Hor-hag-Gidgad ("the Hollow of Gidgad"), v.³³ Joṭbathah (followed, v.³⁴ by 'Abronah, v.³⁵ 'Ezion-Geber, v.³⁶ the Wilderness of Zin (יִזְרְעֵל), or Qadesh, v.³⁷ Mount Hor, where Aaron dies, v.⁴¹ Zalmonah, &c.). The order is, however, different; and Aaron dies on Mount Hor (cf. Nu. 20²²⁻²⁹ P), not at Mosērah. It is most in accordance with other phenomena presented by the Pent. to suppose that this difference between the two itineraries is due to their expressing divergent traditions respecting the order of the stations passed by the Israelites.

By Keil and other harmonists the assumption usually made is that Dt. 10⁶⁻⁷ is parallel, not with Nu. 33³¹⁻³² but with Nu. 33³⁷; the Israelites, it is supposed, towards the close of their wanderings, journeying Southwards, passed successively (Nu. 33³¹⁻³²) Mosēroth, Benē-ja'akan, Hor-hag-Gidgad, Joṭbathah, 'Abronah, and 'Ezion-Geber (at the N. end of the Gulf of 'Aqabah), hence, turning back, they revisit Qadesh (Nu. 33³⁶), without making any formal stoppage on the route, after which, retracing their steps Southwards (Nu. 33^{37, 41}), in order to accomplish the journey round the S. border of Edom, they pass some of the same stations as before, though not in the same order (Beēroth Benē-ja'akan, Mosērah, Gudgodah, Joṭbathah), their second visits to the same spots not being mentioned in the itinerary in Nu. 33, and being only recorded in Dt. 10⁶⁻⁷; the variation as regards the place of Aaron's death is further explained by the assumption (which in our entire ignorance of the actual position of Mosērah may not be illegitimate) that Mosērah was in the immediate neighbourhood of Mount Hor, perhaps the desert at its foot. The explanation, though formally possible, is artificial; and the reason assigned for the omission in Numbers of the four stations in Dt., viz. because their names had been given before, seems a very insufficient one. The discrepancy is diminished, but not removed, by the conjecture of Ewald, *Gesch.* ii. 285 (ET. ii. 201), that in Nu. 33, v.^{36b-41a} has been transposed from its original position, and that it once stood after v.^{30a}. If this conjecture be correct, the original order of the stations will have been Wilderness of Zin (Qadesh), Mount Hor, Mosēroth, Benē-ja'akan, Hor-hag-Gidgad, Joṭbathah, 'Abronah, 'Ezion-Geber, Zalmonah, &c.: Mosērah will now be actually the next station to Mount Hor; and 'Ezion-Geber (see Dt. 2⁸) will come in a more natural place, 4 stages before the border of Moab is reached (v.⁴⁴), instead of being followed by the long march back across the desert to Qadesh (with no mention of any intermediate stations): the variations in the order of Benē-ja'akan and Mosērah, and of Gudgodah and Joṭbathah, remain, however, still as before.

The source of the itinerary in Dt. is probably E. The discrepancy, just noticed, is conclusive against its being borrowed from P; moreover

it differs in form from the stereotyped formula of P ("And they journeyed from . . . , and pitched in . . .": Nu. 21^{10, 11}, Nu. 33 *passim*), but resembles that of E (cf. Nu. 21^{12, 13, 14, 18b-20}): the note in v.^{6b}, also, is analogous (Bacon) to that of E in Jos. 24²⁸.

The purport of the notice remains to be considered. By some (Hengstenberg, Keil), its aim has been supposed to be to show that Aaron was not only forgiven at Moses' intercession, but was even honoured by the priesthood being confirmed to his descendants. It is true, as has been already observed, that the general design of the retrospect in c. 9-10 is to illustrate the grace of Jehovah in bestowing anew upon His disobedient people the tokens of His favour; but it is difficult to think that, had such been the aim of the present notice, it would have been expressed so indirectly: Aaron's own institution to the priesthood, which would be the important point, is passed over in silence. If it forms an integral part of the narrative (so Graf, *Gesch. B.* 112, Kayser, p. 131, Kuen. *Th. T.* 1881, 201 f., Delitzsch, *ZKWL* 1880, 565), it cannot be reasonably explained, except as introductory to v.^{8f}, and as intended to specify the occasion, viz. the sojourn at Jotbathah or at least the period of Aaron's death, at which the tribe of Levi were set apart for sacred purposes. But the introduction here of a piece of the itinerary, belonging to almost the *close* of the 40 years' wanderings, while the people, both before and after (v.¹⁰⁻¹¹), are represented as still at Horeb, and the late period in the 40 years, which in opposition to the other sources it would assign for the consecration of the tribe of Levi, constitute serious objections to this view.

The interruption, both in the chronology and in the discourse of Moses, must be admitted to make it probable that the notice is no original part of the text of Dt., but either a subsequent insertion (Wellh. *Hist.* 371; Reuss, *La Bible*, ii. 297 (with v.^{8f}); Cornill, *Einl.* § 9. 8; Dillm.), introduced from a part of E, which still survived independently, perhaps with the view of illustrating (v.^{6b}) the manner in which priestly duties (v.^{8f}) were provided for after Aaron's death; or (Bacon, *Triple Tradition*, 207 f., 257 f., 343 f.) a fragment of E's original narrative of Israel's final journeyings, and of Moses' final discourse, which retained its position after the latter (as a whole) was replaced by our present Dt.—*Bē'rōth Bēnē-ja'aḳan*] i.e. the "Wells of the children of Ja'aḳan." The site is unknown: but, as Gn. 36²⁷ mentions 'Aḳan as the name of a Hōrite family or clan, for which 1 Ch. 1⁴² has Ja'aḳan (and Ḓ in Gen. Ιουκαμ), it is not improbable that the two are to be identified, in which case the site of the "wells" referred to would be in or near the 'Arābah (1¹), not far from Edom. The sites of the other three places named are also unknown: the addition

"a land of streams (wādys) of water" to Jotbathah would seem to characterize it as some specially fertile spot in one of Wadys leading down into the 'Arābah. The identification of Gudgodah with the Wady Ghudāghid (غضاغض), which runs down from the Tih plateau (p. 20) into the Wady Jerāfeh, and so into the 'Arābah, nearly opposite to Petra (Rob. i. 181), is not probable on phonetic grounds: for غ does not correspond to the Heb. ג, nor ض to כ.—And Ele'azar his son was priest in his stead] Ele'azar is mentioned frequently in P (Ex. 6²⁸ Nu. 20²⁵⁻²⁸ 32^{1. 28} Jos. 14¹ &c.), but not elsewhere in JE, except Jos. 24³³ (E). The passage is important, as showing that in the tradition of JE, not less than in P, Aaron was the founder of a hereditary priesthood.

8-9. Separation of the tribe of Levi for the exercise of priestly functions.—As the contents and phraseology show (see the references, and note "thy God" in v.⁹), these two verses are a genuine continuation of the discourse of Moses, which was interrupted by v.⁶⁻⁷.—8. *At that time*] if v.⁶⁻⁷ be an original part of the text of Dt., the reference must be to the period indicated in these verses, i.e. to the period immediately following the death of Aaron, towards the close of the 40 years' wanderings. If, on the other hand, v.⁶⁻⁷ be a later addition, the words will refer, of course, to the occasion described in v.¹⁻⁵, during the sojourn at Horeb. In the existing Pent. the institution of the priesthood is narrated in Ex. 28-29, Lev. 8 (both P), and the Levites (the inferior members of the tribe, as distinguished from the priests) are consecrated to their duties in Nu. 3^{off.} (also P): but the expression *at that time* is much more significant, if the view of Dillmann (*Ex.-Lev.* p. 342) and others be accepted, that JE's narrative in Ex. 32-34 contained originally an account of the consecration of the tribe of Levi—in connexion, presumably, with their display of zeal on Jehovah's behalf, narrated in Ex. 32²⁶⁻²⁹—to which reference is here made, but which the compiler of Exodus did not deem it necessary to retain by the side of the more detailed particulars of P (Ex. 28-29, Lev. 8; Nu.

X. 8. תבדיל 4¹¹ 19^{2. 7} 29³⁰ (לרעה).—הלוי collect.=the Levites (on 3^{6. 13}).

3).—*To bear the ark of Jehovah's covenant, to stand before Jehovah to minister to him, and to bless in his name unto this day*] three principal functions of the tribe of Levi, all, properly speaking, *priestly* ones, are described in these words. (1) *To bear the ark*. In P (Nu. 3³¹ 4¹⁵) the duty of carrying the ark is assigned to the "Levites," in the narrower sense of the word (as distinguished from the priests), in particular to the family of the Kohathites; and the same view is expressed in the Chronicles (1 Ch. 15^{2, 15, 26} &c.). But in Dt., as in other earlier books, this is consistently represented as the duty of the *priests*. Dt. 31⁹ (on v. 25 see note) Jos. 8³³ "the priests the Levites," *i.e.* the Levitical priests (see on 18¹), receive the title "bearers of the ark of Jehovah's covenant"; and in Jos. 3^{3ff.} 6^{6, 12} 1 K. 8^{3, 6} the priests are represented as bearing it: see also 1 K. 2²⁰.* (In 2 Ch. 5⁴, which corresponds to 1 K. 8³, "Levites" is substituted for "priests," to bring the passage into conformity with later usage: 2 Ch. 5⁵ has "the priests the Levites," where 1 K. 8⁴ has "the priests and the Levites," preserving probably the original reading of Kings: 2 Ch. 5⁷ (= 1 K. 8⁶) "priests" has been permitted to remain.)—*The ark of Jehovah's covenant*] *i.e.* the ark containing the Decalogue, the embodiment of Jehovah's covenant (on 4¹³). The designation is one which gives prominence to one of the leading Deuteronomic ideas (4¹³); and it is accordingly frequently used by writers belonging to the Deuteronomic school, or influenced by its phraseology.

It occurs besides 31^{9, 25, 26} Jos. 3^{3, 14, 17} 4^{7, 18} 6⁸ 8³³, and without "of Jehovah" ארון הברית) 3^{6, 8} (cf. 11) 4⁹ 6⁵ (mostly Deut. passages); also (sometimes with *God for Jehovah*) Nu. 10³³ 14⁴⁴ (both JE), Jud. 20²⁷ (in an explanatory gloss) 1 S. 4^{3, 4, 4, 5} 2 S. 15^{21a} 1 K. 3¹⁵ 6¹⁹ 8^{1, 6} (= 2 Ch. 5^{2, 7}) Jer. 3¹⁶ 1 Ch. 15^{25, 26, 28, 29} 16^{6, 37} 17¹ 22¹⁹ 28^{2, 18}. The usual expression in the earlier hist. books is, however, simply "the ark of Jehovah (*or* of God)": as Jos. 3¹³ 4^{5, 11} 6^{6, 7, 11-13} 7⁶ 1 S. 3³ 4^{6, 11, 17-22}, c. 5-6 *passim*, 7¹ (*bis*), 2 S. 6 *passim*, 15^{21b, 25, 29}. The fuller title "ark of the covenant of Jehovah," even if, in view of Nu. 10³³ 14⁴⁴, it be too much to maintain that it actually originated with Dt., certainly acquired increased currency through its influence (cf. p. 68); and it is probable that there are passages in the Massoretic text in which the expression originally used has been sub-

* Which shows that the part taken by the "Levites" in 2 S. 15²⁴ (unless meant in D's sense: cf. on 18¹) must have been either a subordinate one (cf. v. 25, 29), or exceptional. (Baudissin, *Priesterthum*, 209, reads *ephod*.)

sequently expanded by the addition of "the covenant of": thus it is plain that *ברית* did not stand in E's text of 1 S. 4³⁻⁵; and a comparison of 1 Ch. 15^{25, 28, 29} with 2 S. 6^{12, 13, 15, 16}, and of 1 Ch. 17¹ with 2 S. 7² sufficiently shows what the tendency of a later age was. In Jos. 3^{14, 17} the extraordinary syntax (*הארון* with the art. in the *st. c.*) makes it all but certain that the original text had simply *the ark* (as 3¹⁵ 4¹⁰): Jos. 3¹¹ *הברית* (see Dillm.) appears to have usurped the place of an original *יהוה* (as v. 13). 1 K. 3¹⁵ 6¹⁹ 8^{1, 6} (cf. 21) the expression may well be due to the Deut. compiler of Kings. See further the *ZATW.* 1891, p. 114 ff.

(2) *To stand before Jehovah, to minister unto him* (cf. 18⁵ "to stand to minister in Jehovah's name"). *To stand before* (1³⁸) is a Heb. idiom meaning *to wait upon, to serve* (1 K. 10⁸ of Solomon's courtiers, 12⁸ Jer. 52¹²; 1 K. 17¹ 18¹⁵ 2 K. 3¹⁴ 5¹⁶ of Elijah and Elisha, as the servants of God), and is used distinctively of the *priest*, as God's minister, Dt. 17¹² 18⁷ (see note) Jud. 20²⁸ Ez. 44¹⁵ 2 Ch. 29¹¹ (cf. v. 4. 16 "priests").

The Levites, as distinguished from the priests, "stand before" the congregation, *i.e.* perform menial offices for the worshippers, Nu. 16⁹ (P) Ez. 44^{11b}. *To minister* (*עָבַד*) is a less distinctive term, being used not only of priests, but also of Levites (Nu. 8²⁰) and other subordinate attendants, as 1 S. 2^{11, 18} 3¹ (of Samuel): at the same time, "to minister to Jehovah" is an expression used regularly of priests (21⁸ Ez. 40⁴⁶ 43¹⁹ 44^{15, 16} 45⁴ Joel 1^{9, 13} 2¹⁷ 1 Ch. 23¹³ 2 Ch. 13¹⁰ 29¹¹: cf. *before J.* Dt. 17¹², *in the name of J.* 18^{5, 7}); the Levites are said rather "to minister to the priests" (Nu. 3⁶ 18², cf. 2 Ch. 8¹⁴), or to the people (Nu. 16⁹ Ez. 44^{11b}), *i.e.* to discharge menial services for them (see *e.g.* 1 Ch. 9^{27-29, 31-2}; 2 Ch. 35¹¹).

(3) *To bless in his name*: so (of priests) 21⁵, and (repeated from the present passage, but limited expressly to the descendants of Aaron) 1 Ch. 23¹³,—a priestly duty, Nu. 6²³ Lev. 9²², though performed sometimes, on solemn occasions, by kings (2 S. 6¹⁸; cf. 1 K. 8^{14, 55}). A fourth duty of the priestly tribe, that of burning incense, is mentioned 33¹⁰ (*v. note*). See more fully, on the position assigned in Dt. to the tribe of Levi, the notes on 18¹⁻⁸.—*Unto this day*] 2²².—9. *Therefore Levi hath no portion nor inheritance with his brethren: Jehovah is his inheritance*] so 12^{12b} 14^{27b, 29} 18¹ (no portion, &c.), cf. Jos. 13^{14, 33} 18⁷ (all D²); Dt. 18² Jos. 13^{14, 33} (Jehovah his inheritance): by the latter expression is meant that the inheritance by which the tribe of Levi was maintained was its share in the sacred dues and other offerings made to Jehovah by the people (cf. on 18²⁻⁴).—*As Jehovah thy God spake unto him*] this is not recorded in our present Pent.: Nu. 18²⁰ (P), which is

usually quoted, cannot be referred to, for there the promise is made expressly to the *priests* (Aaron) alone, as distinguished from the Levites (v. 21-24), whose "inheritance" is specified separately, v. 24; here it is given to the whole tribe, without distinction. The words may well have been contained in a part of JE—probably the same (see on v. 8) that narrated the consecration of the tribe of Levi—which was still read by the author of Dt., but not retained by the compiler, when JE was combined with P.

10-11. Conclusion of the narrative of Moses' intercession for the people. Jehovah finally gave still more substantial proof of His complete forgiveness of the nation, by bidding Moses arise, and conduct Israel to the land which He had promised to the patriarchs.—10. *And I stayed in the mount, as at the first time, forty days and forty nights*] the verse (see below) does not describe the sequel of v. 5, but something contemporaneous with the transactions of which v. 5 narrates the close: it repeats in fact what had been stated before in 9¹⁸ (cf. 9²⁵), emphasizing again the earnestness of Moses' intercession, and the success which attended it, with the view of showing that the present existence of the nation was due to Jehovah's grace.—*Hearkened unto me that time also*] repeated from 9¹⁹: cf. 9²⁶⁻²⁹.—11. *Arise, go to journey, &c.*] varied from Ex. 33¹ (though the occasion is not the same).

12-22. Such, then, having been Jehovah's gracious dealings with His people, gratitude, not less than awe, should prompt Israel to yield ready and loving obedience to His holy will.—12. *And, now*] introducing, as 4¹, the practical inference to be deduced from the preceding retrospect.—*What is Jehovah thy God asking of thee, &c.* 2] no arduous or complex task is laid upon Israel: only obedience, which though it may be difficult in view of the sinful propensities of human nature, nevertheless involves the observance of no intricate or burden-

10. מאנכי עשרתי] permitting (as מאמר would not have done) a reference to an occasion *prior* to v. 5 (Dr. § 76 *Obs.*).—11. לנסע] *for journeying*,—one of the rare instances in Heb. of a subst. formed with ס having (as in certain cases in Aram. and Arabic) the force of an inf.: cf. Nu. 10² וילקחם את הפחנות (with trans. force), *ib.* לבקרא הערה, Gen. 30³⁷ בקחסף, and כחם כהפכת אלהים את כרם Am. 4¹¹ *al.* (cf. Ew. § 239^a; G-K. § 45. 1^o 115. 1 R.²).—12. שאל פעמך] Ex. 22¹² 1 S. 17²⁷.

some rules, and should be facilitated in the case of Israel by the recollection of Jehovah's gracious assistance and presence in its midst. Comp. Mic. 6^s.—*But to fear Jehovah thy God, &c.*] as in 6¹³, the foundation of the religious temper is the *fear* of God; this brings with it a natural disposition to *walk in all his ways* (8^o), and ends with the devotion of the entire being to His *love* and *service* (see, on the expressions used, 6^{5, 13}).—13. *To keep, &c.*] 7¹¹.—*For good to thee*] this is the ultimate scope of the duties imposed by Jehovah upon Israel. So 6²⁴; cf. 5³⁰ (33).—14-15. The *fear* of God should be promoted by the thought that He is the Sovereign of heaven and earth; the *love* of Him by the reflection that this august, all-sufficient Being has nevertheless, of His own free love, chosen first the patriarchs and afterwards their descendants, for the purpose of manifesting Himself to them.—*The heaven of heavens*] i.e. the highest heavens; so (a reminiscence from this passage) 1 K. 8²⁷ (= 2 Ch. 6¹⁸) 2 Ch. 2⁵ Neh. 9⁶ Ps. 68³⁴ 148^{4†}.—15. *Set his love* (חשק)] 7⁷.—*Chose their seed after them, &c.*] 7^{7, 6b}.—*As at this day*] 2³⁰.—16. Let Israel therefore exert itself to acquire an open and receptive heart, and yield itself cheerfully to the guidance of its God.—*Circumcise, then, the foreskin of your heart*] 30⁶; and similarly Jer. 4⁴: cf. *uncircumcised* (עָרֵל), of the heart, Lev. 26⁴¹ Jer. 9²⁵ Ez. 44^{7, 9}. An uncircumcised heart is one which is, as it were, closed in, and so impervious to good influences and good impressions, just as an uncircumcised ear (Jer. 6¹⁰) is an ear which, from the same cause, hears imperfectly, and uncircumcised lips (cf. Ex. 6^{12, 30}) are lips which open and speak with difficulty. The Israelite's heart is not to be unreceptive of godlike affections, just as he is not to be any longer (see 9^{6, 13, 27}) stiff-necked, or unamenable to guidance. 17-19. The majesty, and awful justice, of Jehovah should constitute further motives to obedience.—17. Titles are accumulated, for the purpose of expressing the absolute sovereignty and supremacy of Jehovah.—*God of gods, and Lord of lords*] hence Ps. 136^{2, 3}; cf. Dan. 2⁴⁷.—*The great, the mighty, and the terrible*] hence Neh. 9³². *Mighty* (גִּבּוֹר)

13. לִשְׁבֹּךְ לִךְ 6²⁴.—14. שֵׁשֶׁי הַשָּׁמַיִם G-K. § 133. 3 R.².—17. הָאֵל הַגָּדוֹל the "plur. of majesty," as Gn. 42³⁰ (G-K. § 124. 1 R.⁶).

suggests one who possesses might such as that of a warrior (cf. Ps. 24⁸ Is. 42¹³ Jer. 20¹¹; also Is. 9⁵ (10) 10²¹).—*Who regardeth not persons, nor taketh a bribe*] *i.e.* whom no consideration will deter from taking vengeance on the wrong-doer: cf. 28⁵⁰, also 1¹⁷ 16¹⁹; and 16¹⁹ 27²⁵ Ex. 23⁸.—18. *Who executeth the judgment of the fatherless and the widow, and loveth the stranger*] *i.e.* who does not permit the helpless to be oppressed; for the combination, see on 14²⁹, and cf. 24¹⁷. Justice, often so tardy and uncertain in the East, and hence inculcated so earnestly by Hebrew legislators and prophets, is meted out by Jehovah with absolute impartiality and strictness.—19. *Love, then, the stranger (sojourner): for ye were strangers (sojourners) in the land of Egypt*] in your attitude towards the dependent foreigner imitate Jehovah, by not only treating him with justice (1¹⁶), but also befriending him with the warmer affection of love. "Stranger" is the conventional rendering of גֵּר; but the sense of the Hebrew word would be better represented by "sojourner," which would also preserve the connexion with the corresponding verb in such passages as Gn. 12¹⁰ 19⁰ 47⁴ Is. 52⁴. The term is really a technical one, and denotes the protected or dependent foreigner, settled for the time in Israel.

The social position of the Hebrew *gēr* may be illustrated from that enjoyed by the corresponding Arabic *jār* (pl. *jirān*). "From an early date, the Semitic communities embraced, in addition to the free tribesmen of pure blood (Heb. *esrāh*, Arab. *ṣarīḥ*) with their families and slaves, a class of men who were personally free, but had no political rights, viz. the protected strangers, of whom mention is so often made in the OT. and in early Arabic literature. The *gēr* was a man of another tribe or district who, coming to sojourn in a place where he was not strengthened by the presence of his own kin, put himself under the protection of a clan or of a powerful chief" (Smith, *Rel. Sem.* 75 f.; cf. *Kinship*, 41-43). In Israel, as is apparent from numerous allusions, the *gēr* was liable to be the victim of injustice and oppression; in JE the injunction not to oppress him is repeated twice, Ex. 22²⁰ 23⁰; he is to enjoy the rest of the Sabbath, 23¹², as he is also to observe it, 20¹⁰. In Dt., it is again insisted, kindness and justice are to be dealt out to him (1¹⁶ 10¹⁰ 24^{14, 17} 27¹⁹); and he is repeatedly commended, by the side of the fatherless and the widow, to the Israelite's charity (14²⁹ 16^{11, 14} 24^{10, 20, 21} 26^{11, 12, 13}): in 29¹⁰ (11), cf. Jos. 8^{23, 25} (D²), and 31¹², he is included with the Israelites generally among those who enter into Jehovah's covenant, and are under the obligation of observing the Deut. law; 16^{11, 14} 26¹¹ he may share in the joy of a sacred meal at a festival; 28⁴³ if Israel is disobedient, he will increase in importance, and acquire supremacy over it. See further on 14²¹.

The motive of the injunction, the recollection of the feelings of a sojourner, derived from the experiences of Egypt, agrees *verbatim* with Ex. 22²⁰ (21) 23⁹ (JE), Lev. 19³⁴ (H).—20 f. A God owning such august attributes it is Israel's duty to regard with reverence, devotion, and praise.—*Jehovah thy God thou shalt fear, &c.*] repeated from 6¹³: the duty of "cleaving" to Him, as 11²² 13⁵ (4) 30²⁰ (cf. on 4⁴).—21. *He is thy praise*] *i.e.* the object of thy praise: cf. Jer. 17¹⁴ (כי תהלתי אתה).—*Who hath done with thee, &c.*] the relative clause suggests the reason why Jehovah is worthily Israel's praise and Israel's God. Cf. Ex. 15¹¹ (poet.) נִזְרָא תְהִלָּתוֹ; and the expansion of the theme in Dt. 11²⁻⁷.—*Which thine eyes have seen*] 4⁹ 7¹⁰ 29² (3).—22. The crowning evidence of Jehovah's claim for Israel's gratitude and regard (cf. 26⁵).—*Threescore and ten persons*] so Gn. 46²⁷ Ex. 1⁵ (P).—*As the stars of heaven for multitude*] 1¹⁰.

XI. 1-9. Appeal to Israel to call to mind the wonders wrought by Jehovah on its behalf, as a motive to love and obedience.—*Love, therefore*] the enclitic "therefore" (Heb. ^י), not the emphatic "therefore" (^{לֵכֵן} or ^{עַל כֵּן}): so v. 8. 18 4¹⁵ (v. phil. note) 6³ and often. Motives for the *fear* of God have been sufficiently indicated 10¹⁴⁻²¹: the Writer now proceeds to emphasize more particularly the duty of *loving* Him (cf. on 6⁵).—*And keep his charge*] (ושמרת משמרתו) only here in Dt.: often in P (esp. Numbers), but usually in a technical sense, with genitive of the object to be kept, as Nu. 1⁵³ 3²⁸: "Jehovah's charge" (of a specific duty), Lev. 8²⁵ 18³⁰ 22⁹ Nu. 9¹⁹. 23; in a more general sense, as here, Gn. 26⁵ (JE), Jos. 22³ (D²), 1 K. 2³ (Deut.).—2-7. Let Israel (who has seen it) know, and take to heart, the discipline of Jehovah, *i.e.* (as v. 2^{b-6} explains) His great deeds in Egypt and the wilderness.—2. *And know ye this day (for (I speak) not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen) the discipline of Jehovah your God*] מִיָּסֶר denotes neither *instruction* (see on 4³⁰), nor *chastise-*

21. אֶתְךָ cf. on 1³⁰; and עַם 9⁷.—בְּשִׁבְעִים—the ב is the *Beth essentialis* = "as": cf. 26^{5, 14} (בְּשִׁבְעָא) 28⁶² 33²⁶, and on 1¹³.—22. לֵרֹב 1¹⁰.

XI. 2. The words רָאוּ . . . כִּי לֹא are treated above (with Keil, Di., Oettli) as a parenth.: but possibly AV., RV., are right; after the series of clauses (v. 2^{b-6}) dependent on 'אשר לא ידעו ת', the words at the beginning מִיָּסֶר כִּי לֹא אֶת בְּנֵיכֶם being forgotten, and left without a verb. Understand in

small garden of vegetables.—11. *According to the rain of heaven it drinketh water*] *i.e.* the supply of water is regulated by the rain. It is true that Canaan is also “a land of streams of water, of springs and deeps, issuing forth in vale and hill” (87); but water from these sources would be far from sufficient for the general irrigation of the country; and the crops are essentially dependent for their proper growth upon the two annual periods of rain referred to in v. 14.—12. *Careth for*] *lit. seeketh after* (רָרַט), *viz.* with interest and care: cf. Job 34 Jer. 30¹⁷ Is. 62¹² Ez. 34⁶.—*The eyes of Jehovah are continually upon it*] it is ever the object of His protecting regard: cf. (with אֵל) Ps. 33¹⁸ 34¹⁶.—13–17. The enjoyment of this natural bounty of Palestine is dependent, however, upon the fidelity with which Israel remains devoted to the service of its God.—*To love and to serve, &c.*] 10¹².—14. *I will give*] on the first pers., see on 7⁴.—*The former rain* (יֹרֶדָה) *] i.e.* the autumnal rains, which begin in Oct.-Nov., at first intermittently, and allowing the husbandman time to sow his crops of wheat or barley, afterwards, till the end of December, falling heavily, and continuing at intervals through the winter.—*The latter rain* (מֵלֶכֶת) *] i.e.* the showers of March-April, which refresh and advance the ripening crops (the wheat-harvest beginning, in the plains, during the first half of May, and on the mountains in the first weeks of June: barley is ripe, in each case, a week or a fortnight earlier than the wheat). Upon the regularity of the autumnal and vernal rains the proper ripening of the crops depends. Comp. Jer. 5²⁴ Joel 2²³; and for allusions, in particular, to the refreshing nature of the “latter rain,” see Pr. 16¹⁵ Job 29²³ Hos. 6³; Jer. 3³ (withheld).—*Thy corn and thy wine and thine oil*] 7¹³.—15. *Eat and be full*] as 6¹¹ (see note) 8¹² 31²⁰, a source of spiritual danger, and provocative of idolatry.—16 f. The admonition not to follow false gods is repeated (see 6^{14f.} 8^{19f.}), accompanied by a warning suited to the present connexion, *viz.* that, if the temptation be

11. לִשְׂכַר הַשָּׂמֶיךָ] rather an extreme case of the ל of *norm*, or *rule*: comp. 32⁸ (. . . לִשְׂכַר); Is. 11³ 32¹ (לִשְׂכַר); 1 S. 23²⁰ 2 S. 15¹¹; Job 42⁵ Ez. 12¹² לִעֵין (*i.e.* “as the eye sees it”; so here, “as the rain of heaven permits it”). See *Lex.* ל f. 6.—בְּנֵי הָרֶמֶס] the art. after כ is generic: *Lex.* ה f.—15. וְשָׂמֶיךָ] on 8¹⁰.—16–17. וְיִכְרַח תְּנֵה] the tenses as 4¹⁶.—אֵת יְבוּלָה—[תִּתֵּן אֵת יְבוּלָה] Lev. 26^{4, 20}

indulged in, drought and famine may be expected as the consequences.—*Lest your heart be deceived*] Job 31²⁷ (in a similar connexion).—*And Jehovah's anger be kindled against you*] 6¹⁵. *And he shut up the heavens, and there be no rain*] cf. 28^{28f}. Lev. 26^{10f}; also 1 K. 8³⁵ (Deut.).—*Perish quickly, &c.*] 4²⁶, cf. 28²⁰; also, with v. 16^b, 17^b, Jos. 23¹⁶ (D²).—*The good land*] 1³⁵.

18-25. Let Israel have these commandments in perpetual remembrance: the observance of them will be rewarded by national prosperity.—V. 18-20 are repeated, with slight variations of expression, from 6⁶⁻⁹ (where see notes).—18. *Lay, then, upon your heart, &c.*] cf. 6⁶ "shall be upon thy heart."—21. *That your days, &c.*] comp. 4⁴⁰ 6² 11⁹.—*As the days of the heavens above the earth*] i.e. as long as the heaven endures above (or resting on: Job 26¹¹) the earth, in other words, perpetually: cf. Ps. 89³⁰ Job 14¹²; also Ps. 72⁵, 7. 17.—22. *All this commandment, &c.*] cf. 8¹.—*To love, &c.*] v. 19.—*To walk in all his ways*] 8⁶ 10¹².—*To cleave to him*] 10²⁰.—23. *Dispossess* (והוריש) 9^{4b}, 5^b (Ex. 34²⁴).—*Ye shall possess nations greater, &c.*] cf. 9¹.—24-25. Israel's reward shall be the complete and undisputed possession of the land of promise.—24. *Whereon the sole of your feet shall tread*] cf. 2⁵ Jos. 1³ (D²) 14⁹.—*From the wilderness, and Lebanon*] i.e. from the wilderness of et-Tih (p. 20), on the South of Palestine, and from Lebanon on the North. "One might be tempted to conjecture 'even unto Lebanon' (ועד הלבנון); see, however, Jos. 1⁴" (Dillm.).—*The river Euphrates*] this is named as the ideal limit of Israel's dominion on the East: see on 1⁷.—*The hinder sea*] i.e. the Mediterranean Sea, as 34² Zech. 14⁸ Joel 2²⁰†. Opp. is "the front sea" (הים הקדמני), i.e. the Dead Sea (Ez. 47¹⁸ Zech. 14⁸ Joel 2²⁰). On the ground of the designation, see on v. 29.—25. *There shall not a man stand in your face* (בפניכם) 7²⁴.—*The fear of you, and the dread of you shall Jehovah put, &c.*] cf. 2²⁵. *Whereon ye shall tread* (תדרכו) cf. on 1³⁶.—*As he spake unto you*] Ex. 23²⁷ (את אימתי אשלה לפניך): cf. Jos. 2⁹.

26-32. The alternatives offered for Israel's choice: a bless-

Ex. 34²⁷ Zech. 8¹² Ps. 67⁷ 85¹³†.—18. אלה so (not האלה), as regularly after a noun with a suff., 1 K. 8³⁹ 10⁸ al. (Dr. § 209); cf. 5²⁶ (וה).—19. בם 6⁷.—כל המקום collect.= "every place": Ex. 20²⁴ Lev. 15⁶, 26 &c.—25. על פני 2²⁵.

ing if it obeys the commandments of Jehovah, and a curse if it refuses them.—The verses form a suitable conclusion to the first part of Moses' discourse (c. 5–11), stating more concisely and emphatically than before the two alternatives set before Israel. The contents of both the blessing and the curse are drawn out at length in c. 28, which forms the solemn close of the entire Deuteronomic legislation.—26. See (הָאֵלֹהִים) 1⁸.—*I set before you*] for your choice (on 4⁸): so v. 22.—27. *Which I am commanding, &c.*] 4⁴⁰.—28. *And turn aside from the way*] 9^{12, 16} 31²⁹.—*To go after other gods*] 6¹⁴.—*Which ye have not known*] of which ye have had no experience, and which have consequently no claims upon your regard: so 13^{8, 7, 14} 28⁶⁴ 29²⁵ (26) 32¹⁷ (the Song).—29–32. When Israel has entered into Canaan, the blessing and the curse are, respectively, to be set symbolically upon Mount Gerizim, and Mount 'Ebal, in the heart of the country (cf. 27^{12f.}; and see Jos. 8^{33f.}).—29. *When Jehovah thy God shall bring thee into the land*] 6¹⁰ 7¹: cf. Ex. 13^{5, 11}.—*The blessing upon Mount Gerizim, and the curse upon Mount 'Ebal*] Gerizim and 'Ebal are, respectively, on the S. and the N. side of the fertile valley in which Shechem (the modern Nâbulus) lay: they were thus in the very centre of the land, close to an ancient sanctuary (Gn. 12⁶ 33^{18f.}), the burial-place of Joshua (Jos. 24²²), often mentioned as a place of national gathering and political importance (Jos. 24¹; Jud. 9; 1 K. 12^{1, 25}). The ground why Gerizim is selected for the blessing, and 'Ebal for the curse, is probably (Schultz, Keil, Dillm.) that, from the point of view of the Hebrews, who conceived themselves as naturally looking Eastwards, in fixing the quarters of the heavens (cf. הַיְמָנִית, הַיְמָנִית, *the right hand*, of the South, הַקִּדְמוֹנִית and עַל פְּנֵי, *in front*, of the East), Gerizim was on the right-hand side, which was regarded as the side of good fortune (cf. Gn. 35¹⁸; Mt. 25³³). On the manner in which the ceremony is conceived by the Writer, see 27^{12f.}.—30. The position of the two mountains more closely defined.—*Beyond Jordan*] from the standpoint of the speaker, as 3^{20, 25}.—*Behind the way of the going down of the sun*] i.e. on the other side of the great

27. אִשָּׁר] nearly = *if* (cf. אִם v. 28). A rare usage (*Lex.* אִשָּׁר 8d): Lev. 4²² Jos. 4²¹.—30. פֶּסֶל] *in front of* (3²⁰ Ex. 34³ 1 S. 17³⁰ *al.*),—the position

westerly road, leading through Palestine from N. to S., which must have passed formerly, as it passes still, through the plain E. of Shechem: cf. Ritter, *Erdkunde*, xvi. 658 f. (Knob.) = *Geogr. of Pal.* (transl.) iv. 293 ff.—30. *In the land of the Canaanite, that dwelleth in the 'Arábah]* the 'Arábah, or Jordan-valley (p. 3), is at a considerable distance from 'Ebal and Gerizim: but it seems that it is named here, partly as being a district of Palestine specially associated with the "Canaanite" (Nu. 13²⁹ Jos. 11³: cf. pp. 11, 13 f.), partly as being immediately in view of "the ravine in front of Beth-Pe'or" (3²⁰), the assumed position of the speaker.—*In front of Gilgal* (בְּרִיחַ הַגִּלְגָּל) the words are difficult; and the locality intended is uncertain. From its being named for the purpose of defining the position of 'Ebal and Gerizim, it would seem to be some well-known place; and hence it is natural, in the first instance, to think of the Gilgal near Jericho (Jos. 4^{19f.} 5^{9f.} 1 S. 7¹⁶ &c.). In spite of the objection that this lies too far from 'Ebal and Gerizim—some 28 miles to the SSW.—to be chosen as a landmark, it seems most probable, on the whole, that it is the place intended; the words, it may be supposed, being meant to indicate, that, speaking loosely and generally, from the point of view of one looking Westwards, from an eminence near Nebo, 'Ebal and Gerizim would be "in front of" this well-known spot in the Jordan-valley opposite.

The word *Gilgal* (cf. גִּלְגָּל *wheel*) means a *round* or *circle*, viz. of stones, or (in modern parlance) a *cromlech*: the art. (גִּלְגָּלִים) shows (see *Lex.* π 2) that the appellative sense of the word was still felt. The popular etymology in Jos. 5⁹, connecting it with גָּלַל *to roll (away)*, does not express the real origin of the word. Such stone-circles (which were no doubt esteemed sacred) might naturally be found in different parts of the country, though the most celebrated was the one near Jericho; and one or other of these has been thought by some commentators to be intended here.

Thus Knob. supposes that the place meant is either the Γαλγυλῆς of Euseb. (*Onom.* p. 245), 6 miles W. of Antipatris (which he identifies with Kilkilia, a village a little E.-NE. of Kefr Saba, about 18 miles W. of 'Ebal and Gerizim), or a village still called Jiljuleh, some 2 miles to the S. of Kilkilia. Keil (and so *HWB.*, and Schenkel, *BL. s.v.*) thinks of Jiljilia, a large village lying on a ridge 2441 feet above the level of the sea, and commanding an extensive prospect towards both the Mediterranean and

indicated in any particular case depending, of course, upon the direction in which the determining object is viewed or approached.

the mountains of Gile'ad (Rob. ii. 265), about 13 miles S. of Gerizim, and 3 miles to the W. of the great road leading from Jerusalem through Bethel to the North of Palestine, in the latitude of Sinjil (perhaps the "Gilgal" meant in 2 K. 2¹ 4³⁸). Though the present writer understood on the spot that Jiljilia was visible on a clear day from the *top* of Gerizim, yet the heights of the intervening mountains (as exhibited in the large map of the Palestine Exploration Society) show that it can have formed no particularly conspicuous landmark; and as it is certainly not visible from the plain at the foot of 'Ebal and Gerizim, it is not easy to understand why it should have been selected for the purpose of defining the position of these mountains, nor is it clear in what sense two mountains, situated 13 miles N. of Jiljilia, should be described, especially from a standpoint E. of Jordan, as "in front of it." Knobel's and Keil's proposed sites have also the disadvantage of being (so far as appears) places of no importance or note. Others have sought to relieve the difficulty of the verse by punctuating differently: thus (1) "the Canaanite that dwelleth in the 'Arabah in front of Gilgal" (Colenso, *The New Bible Comm.* [the "Speaker's Comm."] *critically examined*, 1873, v. 67), the words being taken to define the part of the 'Arabah inhabited by the "Canaanites"; (2) "in front of the stone-circle beside the terebinths of Moreh" (suggested by Dillm.), the words being supposed to denote a spot close to Shechem. If this "stone-circle beside the terebinths of Moreh" could be supposed to have been located in the plain E. of 'Ebal and Gerizim, through which the highway mentioned just before still runs, the words would define very suitably the position of the two mountains. But it is an objection to this view, that it makes the defining landmark, not the well-known "terebinths of Moreh" itself, but an otherwise unmentioned stone-circle beside it.

Beside the terebinths of Moreh (אצל אֵלֹנֵי מוֹרָה) or "of (the) director," mentioned also (with *terebinth*, for *terebinths*, as is read also by Sam. & here) in Gen. 12⁶ as close to Shechem (cf. also 35⁴ [הָאֵלֹנִים]). The name, it is probable, is that of an oracular tree (or grove); and if *Moreh* be rightly taken not as a proper name, but as an appellative, as the verb הוֹרָה is used of the authoritative "direction" given by priests (on 17¹⁰), it will denote the priest (or company of priests) who gave answers to those who came to consult the oracle.

Perhaps the same tree is meant by the "Soothsayers' Terebinth" (אֵלֹנֵי סוֹחָרִים) of Jud. 9³⁷, likewise near Shechem, if not also by the אֵלֶּה—as it is now pointed, though the original pronunciation may have been אֵלֶּה—"in the sanctuary of Jehovah," at Shechem, mentioned Jos. 24²⁶. On sacred trees among Semitic peoples (who in some cases treated them as actual gods, and paid them divine honours), and on the methods of divination from them, see W. R. Smith, *Rel. Sem.* pp. 169 ff., 178 f.; and Baudissin, *Sem. Rel.-Gesch.* 1878, ii. p. 184 ff. (among the Hebrews, pp. 223-230).

31. The reason why this injunction has now been given to

them: the Israelites are about to enter upon the permanent occupation of Canaan.—32. Concluding exhortation to obedience.—*Observe to do*] on 4⁶.

XII.—XXVI. XXVIII. *The Code of Special Laws.*

These chapters form the second part of the principal discourse of Deuteronomy (c. 5–26. 28), embracing, under its more practical aspects, the exposition of Israelitish law, promised in 1⁵, and particularizing in detail the “statutes and judgments” (4¹ 5¹), ceremonial, civil, and criminal, by which the daily life of the Israelite was to be regulated. So far as the more technical nature of the subject admits, the treatment and style continue the same as in c. 5–11; the same theocratic principles are insisted on, the same parenetic tone prevails, the same stress is laid upon the motives of devotion to God, and large-hearted benevolence towards man, by which the Israelite is to be actuated. The laws, as a rule, are not (as is mostly the case, for instance, in Ex. 21–23) promulgated, merely as such: they are generally enforced by hortatory comments and explanations, and sometimes they are developed at considerable length. The arrangement is not throughout entirely systematic, and here and there some displacement may have occurred: but on the whole the principles determining the order followed by the Writer are tolerably plain. The following is an outline of the subjects embraced*:—

1. Sacred observances (12¹–16¹⁷):—
 - a. Law of the single sanctuary (12¹–28).
 - b. Repression of idolatry (12²⁹–13¹⁹ (18)).
 - c. Holiness of the laity (14¹–21).
 - d. Sacred dues and sacred seasons (14²²–16¹⁷).
2. Office-bearers of the theocracy:—
 - a. Judges (16¹⁸–20 17⁶–13).†
 - b. King (17¹⁴–20).
 - c. Priests (18¹–9).
 - d. Prophets (18⁹–22).
3. Criminal law (c. 19; 21¹–16†):—
 - a. Homicide and murder (19¹–13).

* Comp. Wellh. *Comp.* p. 205 f.; Westphal, p. 38 f

† 16²¹–17⁷ belong to No. 1b.

‡ C. 20 belongs to No. 4.

- b.* Encroachment on property (19¹⁴).
 - c.* False witness (19¹⁸⁻²¹).
 - d.* Expiation of an uncertain murder (21¹⁻⁹).
 - 4. Miscellaneous laws, relating (mostly) to civil and domestic life (21¹²-c. 25), not systematically arranged, but embracing such subjects as—the conduct of war 21¹⁰⁻¹⁴ (with c. 20); family law (primogeniture, seduction, divorce, &c.), 21¹⁵⁻²¹ 22¹³⁻²⁰ 24¹⁻⁸ 25⁶⁻¹⁰; interest and loans 23^{20f.} (23f.) 24^{6, 10-13}; just weights 25¹³⁻¹⁶.
 - 5. Parenetic conclusion (c. 26), and peroration (c. 28).
- C. 27 interrupts the discourse of Moses with a piece of narrative, containing injunctions foreign to the context on both sides (see the notes *ad loc.*).

For a detailed synopsis of the laws, arranged in tabular form, with the parallels in Ex.—Nu., as well as for a discussion of the relation in which the Deuteronomic legislation, viewed generally, stands to the other Codes of the Pentateuch, the reader is referred to the Introduction (§§ 1, 2).

XII.—XIII. *Laws designed to secure the Purity of Religious Worship.*

XII. In Canaan, the places at which the native Canaanites served their gods are to be destroyed, and Jehovah is to be worshipped publicly at one place only, to be selected by Himself.—The Code of special laws (c. 12–26) begins, like the “Book of the Covenant” and the “Law of Holiness” (Ex. 20²³⁻²⁶; Lev. 17¹⁻⁹), with injunctions respecting the *place*, and the *character*, of the public worship of Jehovah.—Of the two main topics dealt with in c. 12, viz. (1) the destruction of the Canaanitish places of worship, (2) the limitation of the public worship of Jehovah to a single sanctuary, the parallels in the other Codes are, for (1)—though with reference only to the religious symbols of the Canaanites, not to the places, as such, at which their rites were observed—Ex. 23^{24, 32f.} 34¹²⁻¹⁶ (JE), comp. also (more generally) 20²³ 22¹⁹ (20) 34¹⁷; Nu. 33^{52f.} (II); and for (2) Ex. 20^{24f.} (JE), Lev. 17¹⁻⁹ (II). The relation of the last two passages to the law of Dt. gives rise, however, to difficulty, and needs discussion. Ex. 20^{24f.} lays no stress upon sacrifice being confined to a single spot, but directs it to be offered upon an altar built, in simple fashion, of earth or unhewn stone, and attaches to such worship the promise, “In

whatever place I cause my name to be remembered (or commemorated), I will come unto thee, and bless thee." The reference here cannot, for many reasons (see *ad loc.*), be to the altar of burnt-offering before the Tabernacle, as described in P (Ex. 27¹⁻⁸ &c.): not only, for instance, is a far simpler structure manifestly in the writer's mind, but the alternatives offered (earth or unhewn stone) are an indication that the law is meant quite generally, and that its intention is to authorize the erection of altars, built in the manner prescribed, in any part of the land. With the plurality of altars, thus sanctioned, agrees not merely, in pre-Mosaic times, the practice of the patriarchs, who are often in JE stated to have built altars, and worshipped, especially at spots where Jehovah had manifested Himself to them (Gn. 12⁷. 8 13⁴. 18 22⁹. 13 26²⁵ 33²⁰ 35¹. 3. 7 46¹: cf. Ex. 17¹⁵), but also the usage of the Israelites generally, between the ages of Moses and Solomon.

During this period the historical books imply the existence of sanctuaries (other than that at which the Ark was stationed), and speak frequently of the erection of altars, and of sacrifice, not only on occasion of a theophany, or in obedience to an express command (as Jos. 8^{30f}. Jud. 2⁵ 6²⁶ 13¹⁶. 19 2 S. 24²⁵), but also independently, Jos. 24¹. 26 1 S. 7^{9f}. 17 9¹²⁻¹⁴ (at a *high-place*), 10³. 5. 8 13^{9f}. 11¹⁵ 14³⁰ (the *first* of the altars built by Saul to Jehovah), 20⁶ 2 S. 15^{7f}. 12. 32 ("where men *used to worship God*"), 1 K. 3⁴ ("the great high-place" at Gibe'on, at which Solomon was accustomed (עָלָה) to sacrifice). In none of these notices is there any mark of disapproval, or any intimation, on the part of either the actors or the narrator, that a law such as that of Dt. is being infringed: in 1 S. 9¹²⁻¹⁴ 10³⁻⁵ it is especially evident that ordinary and regular customs are described. Although, therefore, in the earlier centuries of Israelitish history, the sanctuary at which the Ark was stationed had naturally the pre-eminence, and was the centre to which annual pilgrimages were made (cf. Ex. 23¹⁴⁻¹⁷. 19 [first-fruits to be brought to "the house of Jehovah"]; Jud. 21¹⁹; 1 S. 1³. 7. 21), it cannot be doubted that other local sanctuaries existed in different parts of the land, and that sacrifice offered at them was considered perfectly legitimate. (Cf. Ex. 22²⁹ (30), which also presupposes local sanctuaries: see on 15²⁰.)

The local sanctuaries, in spite of the splendour and *éclat* of the Temple built by Solomon, retained their popularity through the period of the Kings: the Deuteronomic compiler of the Books of Kings notes repeatedly how the people continued to sacrifice at them, and even the good kings did not remove them (1 K. 3². 3 14²³ 15¹⁴ 22⁴³ 2 K. 12⁴ (3) 14⁴ 15⁴. 25 16⁴). Comp.

also 1 K. 18^{80b} 19^{10, 14}. Time however showed how impossible it was to secure them against abuse, and to preserve the worship conducted at them from contamination with Canaanitish idolatry (cf. 1 K. 14^{28f.}; 11⁷ 2 K. 23¹³; Jer. 7³¹ 17³ 19⁵); the abolition of them was attempted, though with only temporary success, by Hezekiah (2 K. 18^{4, 22} 21⁸): in Dt. they are formally declared illegal, legitimate sacrifice being expressly restricted to the single sanctuary; and to the Deuteronomic ideal Josiah gave practical effect in his reforms (2 K. 23^{5, 8}). The law of Dt. thus marks an epoch in the history of Israelitish religion: it springs from an age when the old law (Ex. 20²⁴), sanctioning an indefinite number of local sanctuaries, had been proved to be incompatible with purity of worship; it marks the final, and most systematic, effort made by the prophets to free the public worship of Jehovah from heathen accretions.

The gist of Lev. 17¹⁻⁹ is (1) to prohibit the slaughter, even for purposes of food, of any animal of a kind that might be offered in sacrifice, without its being presented to Jehovah at the Tabernacle, in the manner of a peace-offering, v. 1-7; and (2) to forbid burnt-offering or sacrifice being offered except at the same place, v. 8-9. The principle on which the first of these prohibitions depends is explained below, on v. 10^{f.}: the aim of the second is to insure sacrifice in general being offered exclusively to Jehovah. In view of Ex. 20²⁴, and of the other passages, just quoted, illustrating the practice of the period from Moses to Solomon, it is extremely difficult to think that Lev. 17¹⁻⁹ (accepting it, in substance, as pre-Deuteronomic) can still be in its original form. The full discussion of this subject belongs to a Commentary on Leviticus; but the most probable opinion is that, as originally formulated (as part of the "Law of Holiness"), Lev. 17¹⁻⁹ had no reference to a central sanctuary (the "Tent of Meeting"), but presupposed a plurality of legitimate sanctuaries, and was only accommodated to the single sanctuary, by a modification in its phraseology, when it was incorporated in P. In its more original form, the law will have harmonized of course with Ex. 20²⁴; and its special aim will have been to insist on sacrifices being offered to Jehovah alone instead of to the imaginary demons of the desert, to whom (v. 7) the Israelites were prone to offer them. This view of the passage is taken by Kittel, *Theol. Studien aus Württemberg*, 1881, p. 42 ff., *Gesch. d. Hebräer*, i. 99; Dillm. on Lev. 17³; Baudissin, *Gesch. des A.T. lichen Priesterthumes*, p. 47: comp. W. R. Smith, *Addit. Answ. to the Libel*, Edinb. 1878, pp. 61-64; and *Leviticus*, by H. A. White and the present writer, in Haupt's "Sacred Books of the OT." (1894).

1. *These are the statutes, &c.*] the words are of the nature of a superscription to c. 12-26: cf. 5¹ 6¹.—*All the days, &c.*]

XII. 1. 101] *hath given*, viz. in effect (3^o). Usu. in Dt. 101; but the

4¹⁰ 31¹³.—2-3. All Canaanitish places of worship are to be destroyed.—A fundamental and necessary condition for the pure and uncontaminated worship of Jehovah (v. 5^{ff.}).—*Upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every spreading tree*] the favourite sites chosen by the Canaanites for their idolatrous observances. Worship at these spots, accompanied often by licentious rites, is frequently alluded to in the period of the Kings. Thus Hosea (c. 750) writes (4¹³): "They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under the oak, and the poplar, and the terebinth, because the shade thereof is good: therefore your daughters commit whoredom, and your brides commit adultery": Isaiah, shortly afterwards, speaks of the terebinths, and gardens, in which the idolatrous Judahites delighted (1²⁰); in the age of Jeremiah, the standing phrase, in connexion with idolatrous observances, is "upon every high hill, and under every spreading tree," Jer. 2²⁰ (cf. 3⁶ 17²); 1 K. 14²³ 2 K. 17¹⁰, cf. 16⁴ (all Deut.); Ez. 6¹³ (cf. 20²⁸); "upon the mountains," Ez. 18⁶. 11. 15 22⁹ Is. 65⁷; "under every spreading tree," Is. 57⁵ Jer. 3¹³. The fact that such spots were selected by the Canaanites for their idolatrous rites, and often, it is probable, adopted from them by the immigrant Israelites, caused them naturally to be regarded with strong disfavour by Hebrew legislators and prophets. The "places" alluded to are no doubt the מִזְבֵּחַ, or artificial mounds (AV. "high-places"), with accompanying shrine, or chapel (בֵּית: 1 K. 12³¹ 13³², cf. Ez. 16¹⁶), altar, &c., erected ("built" 2 K. 21³ *al.*; "made," *ib.* 23¹⁵ *al.*) in such localities (*e.g.* 1 K. 11⁷ 14²³ Ez. 6¹³ 20^{28f.}): see more fully on Nu. 33⁵² (H) וְאֵת כָּל בְּמוֹתֵם חֲשִׁמְדֵי וְאֵת כָּל בְּמוֹתֵם חֲשִׁמְדֵי.

Why the sites referred to were chosen for religious purposes, is not definitely stated, and can only be inferred by conjecture. Trees may have

position (*before* the subj.) shows that the punct. is correct.—2. הַמִּזְבֵּחַ] the word may possibly, like the Arab. *makām*, have acquired in Heb. the sense of "sacred place"; Gn. 12⁶ 28¹¹ 1 S. 7¹⁶ (cf. עֵץ Jer. 7¹².—ירושם] on 9¹.—רֵעֵן] not green, but *spreading, luxuriant*,—always, except Ps. 92¹¹ (סֵפֶן רֵעֵן) ¹⁵ (of the righteous, under the fig. of a tree), of trees or leaves. The etym. is not certain. Arab. *ra'una* is to be (mentally) *lax, flaccid, weak*: possibly, therefore, the primary meaning of the root may have been *to fall abroad loosely*, in Heb. used lit. of trees, in Arab. applied fig. to the mind. Ε δασύς, ἀλσώδης, ὑσκιος, παντάσχιος, εὐσκιος.

been selected, partly for the reason assigned by Hosea, viz. on account of their shade, but partly also because they were often regarded as sacred (on 11³⁰); and hill tops, it is generally supposed, were chosen as being open to heaven, and nearer than other points of earth to the heavenly gods (for another conjecture, see W. R. Smith, *Rel. Sem.* pp. 352, 356, 358, 470 f.). Among the Israelites, also, sacred associations gathered round the same spots; and both religious ceremonies, and theophanies, are described as taking place on mountain-tops, or other eminences (*e.g.* Gn. 22² Jud. 6²⁶ 1 S. 9¹⁴ 14. 19 10⁵ 2 S. 15²³ 1 K. 18¹⁸ 20; cf. the "mount of God," of Horeb, Ex. 3¹ 4²⁷ 24¹³ 1 K. 19⁸), and under sacred trees (Gn. 12⁶ 13¹⁸ 18¹ 21³³ Jos. 24²⁶ Jud. 6¹¹ 19. 24).—See further, on sacred trees, on 11³⁰; and on sacred hills, Baudissin, *Sem. Rel.-Gesch.* ii. 231 ff., 252 ff.

3. *Ye shall break down, &c.*] nearly as 7⁵ (Ex. 23²⁴ 34¹³). The command is naturally repeated here, as giving completeness to the injunction of v. 2. On the "pillars" (obelisks) and "Ashérim," see on 16²¹ 22.—*Cause their name to perish* (7²¹) *out of that place*] the very names of the deities once venerated at it are to be forgotten (Zeph. 1⁴ Zech. 13²).

4-7. Only at one spot, to be chosen by Himself, are sacrifices, and other sacred dues, to be presented to Jehovah.—4. *Ye shall not do so, &c.*] *i.e.* not worship Him, at every spot without distinction, and with idolatrous rites.—5. *Unto the place which Jehovah your God shall choose*] the standing phrase in Dt. for the central sanctuary 12¹⁴ 18. 26 14²⁵ 15²⁰ 16⁷ 15. 16 17⁸ 10 18⁶ 31¹¹ Jos. 9²⁷ (12²), with the addition (as here) "to set (שָׁם) his name there" 12²¹ 14²⁴, and "to cause his name to dwell (שָׁכֵן) there" 12¹¹ 14²³ 16² 6. 11 26². The expression occurs nowhere else in the Hex., though the idea that the place of sacrifice is to be appointed by God, not by man, agrees with Ex. 20^{24b}. Of course the place tacitly designated by the expression is Jerusalem, which is described similarly in passages of Kings due to the Deut. compiler, as the city which Jehovah has "chosen," 1 K. 8⁴⁴ 48 (cf. v. 16) 11¹³ 32. 36 14²¹ 2 K. 21⁷ 23²⁷.

3. *אֲבָרְתֶם אֶת שְׁמֵם*] cf. Is. 26¹⁴; c. 7²⁴ (ראב"ד).—5. . . . אֵל הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר . . . כִּי אִם אֵל הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר . . . the construction is uncertain. (1) The Massorites, by placing the *athnah* at שֵׁם, perh. also by vocalizing שֵׁ (not שָׁ, as Ex. 20^{24b}: yet cf. הַמָּקוֹם, הַזֶּה, by the side of הַמָּקוֹם, Ols. § 245^b, G-K. § 61. R.¹) show that they treat שָׁכֵן as a subst., *dwelling*, connecting לִשְׁכֹּן with תִּרְדְּשׁוּ, and regarding it as resumptive of אֵל הַמָּקוֹם: in this case there will be an anacoluthon, אֵל at the beginning being governed by the verb of motion, which is implicitly in the writer's mind, but the construction being broken by the insertion of לִשְׁכֹּן תִּרְדְּשׁוּ. A subst. שָׁכֵן

On the theological application of the word *choose*, see further on 4²⁷: the idea is a favourite one with writers of the Deut. school.—*Out of all your tribes*] comp. 1 K. 8¹⁶ 11³² 14²¹ 2 K. 21⁷ (all Deut.).—*To set his name there*] so v.²¹ 14²⁴ 1 K. 9⁸ 11³⁶ 2 K. 21⁴⁻⁷; comp. the parallel phrases “to cause his name to dwell (יָשָׁב) there,” v.¹¹ 14²³ 16^{2. 6. 11} 26² Jer. 7¹² (of Shiloh) Ezra 6¹² Neh. 1^{9†} (cf. Ps. 74⁷), and “that my name may be there” 1 K. 8^{16. 29} 2 K. 23²⁷.

The *name*, with the Hebrews, is the expression of the nature—hence the prophets, when they wish to describe a person or place by its real character, often say that it will be *called* or *named* accordingly, Is. 1²⁶ 4³ 30⁷ 62^{4. 12} Ez. 48³⁰ &c.: “the ‘name of Jehovah’ is thus the compendious expression of His character and attributes, as He has revealed them to men” (Kirkpatrick on Ps. 5¹¹): to act “for His name’s sake” (Ps. 23³ 31⁴ 143¹¹ Is. 48⁹ Jer. 14^{7. 21} *al.*) is to act in such a manner as not to belie His revealed nature. Jehovah’s revealed nature is specially associated with His people, Israel, and with His sanctuary in its midst: hence He will not forsake His people; for when Israel suffers contumely or reproach, it is His own name which is profaned (1 S. 12²² Is. 48¹¹ Ez. 20^{9. 14. 23} 36²⁰⁻²³); and the sanctuary is the place of Jehovah’s “name,” because He there vouchsafes the special tokens of His presence and graciously responds to His servants’ devotions (comp. Oehler, *OT. Theol.* § 56; Schultz, *OT. Theol.* p. 514 f. [ii. 123 f.]). The term is first found in connexion with a sanctuary in the Book of the Covenant, Ex. 20²⁴ “in every place where I will cause my name to be remembered (*or* commemorated) (בְּכָל הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר אֲזַכֵּיר שְׁמִי שָׁם)”—viz. in consequence of some manifestation of my presence—“I will come unto thee, and bless thee.” Isaiah (18⁷) calls the Temple “the place of Jehovah’s name” (cf. Jer. 3¹⁷); and the expression “to build an house to Jehovah’s name” is found 2 S. 7¹³ 1 K. 3² 5^{17. 19} (3. 6) 8^{17-20. 44. 48} (all Deut.).

(Even) *to his dwelling shall ye seek* (תִּדְרֹשׁוּ) *i.e.* resort thither for religious purposes; comp. Am. 5⁵ וְאַל תִּדְרֹשׁוּ בֵּיתָאֵל, and with *God* as obj. Gn. 25²² 1 S. 9⁹ *al.* (cf. on 18¹¹).—6. Thither all sacrifices, and other sacred dues, are to be brought: viz. (1) and (2) *burnt-offerings and sacrifices* (וּבָחִים), the two commonest does not, however, occur elsewhere: hence (2) Knob., Keil, Oettli, and others, disregarding the *athnah*, render as an inf., “that he (*or* it) may dwell (there),” *i.e.* that His presence there may be an abiding one. The objection to (2) is that לִשְׁכֵּנו is then somewhat otiose (for שָׁם לִשְׁכֵּן שֵׁט שֵׁט is a synonym of שָׁם לִשְׁכֵּן—see above—is a synonym of שָׁם לִשְׁכֵּן, and comes in lamely at the end of the sentence, nor is דָּשׁ construed elsewhere with אֵל of the *place* resorted to; the sentence also is decidedly more forcible, if אֵל הַמָּקוֹם be resumed, after the long intervening relative clause, by a synonym such as וּבָחִים.—לִשְׁכֵּנו Sam. עַל וּבָחִים; cf. however v. 7⁹, and see on 1²¹.

kinds of sacrifice, often mentioned together, especially in general designations of sacrifice (Ex. 10²⁵ 18¹² Jos. 22^{26, 28} 1 S. 6¹⁵ 15²² 2 K. 5¹⁷ (Na'aman) Jer. 7²²), the "sacrifice" specially intended in such cases by זבחים being doubtless the thank-offering (שלמים), which in other similar passages seems to be combined with עולה as a parallel to זבחים (*e.g.* Ex. 20²⁴ 24⁵ 32⁶ 1 S. 10⁸ 13⁹). On these forms of sacrifice, see more fully on Lev. 1. 3; cf. Wellh. *Hist.* p. 69 ff.; (3) *tithes*, see on 14²²; (4) *the contribution (heave-offering) of your hand*, *i.e.* "what the hand lifts off (תָּרַם) from the produce of the soil, Nu. 15¹⁹" (Oettli), as a *contribution* to the service of the Deity. The usage of the term makes it probable that the reference is partly to the first-fruits, a regular and ancient offering (Ex. 23^{16, 19} in JE; Dt. 26²; cf. Nu. 18¹² in P), which would otherwise not be alluded to in the enumeration, partly to other voluntary offerings, taken from the produce of the soil, such as were presented at the three annual pilgrimages (see 16^{10f.} 14. 16b-17).

"Heave-offering" (*terūmah*) is a term belonging to the priestly terminology, being used principally by P and the priestly prophet Ezekiel. An examination of the passages in which תרומה, and the cognate verb תָּרַם, occur, shows that it does not imply any rite of "elevation," but that it denotes properly what is *lifted off* a larger mass, or separated from it, for sacred purposes (ע often ἀφαιρέμα; אֶפְרָשָׁהא, —both expressing the idea of *separation*: so also Ges. *s.v.*, Knob. and Di. on Lev. 7³², Keil on Lev. 2⁹, Oehler, *OT. Theol.* § 133, &c.). תרומה is thus used of contributions of money, spoil, &c., offered for sacred purposes, Ex. 25^{2f.} Nu. 18⁸ (of the sacrifices named in v.⁹, treated generally as contributions to the sanctuary) 31^{29, 41} Ez. 45^{15, 16} Ezr. 8²⁵; Ez. 45^{1, 6, 7} *al.* of land reserved for the priests and Levites. In connexion with sacrifices תרומה is only used specially of portions "taken off" from the rest, and forming the priest's due (*e.g.* Lev. 7¹⁴, and esp. the "heave-thigh," which, with the "wave-breast," was the priest's share of the thank-offering, *ib.* 7^{32, 34} *al.*). For חרים, see Lev. 2⁹ 4¹⁹ 6³ (15); and for חרים תרומה combined, Ex. 35²⁴ Nu. 15^{19, 20} 18^{19, 24} Ez. 45¹ (of *land*). Used absolutely, תרומה commonly denotes gifts taken from the produce of the land, whether the tithe, or first-fruits and firstlings; so not only 2 S. 1²¹ (if the text be sound), Nu. 15¹⁹⁻²¹ 18¹¹ (see v. 12^{2f.}) 24. 26. 28. 29, but also 2 Ch. 31^{10, 12, 14} (see v. 5. 6) Neh. 10^{38, 40} (37. 39) 12⁴⁴ 13⁵ Ez. 20⁴⁰ 44³⁰ Mal. 3⁸ ("tithe and *terūmah*," as here). תרומה is sometimes in AV. RV. represented by *offering*, *oblation*, the usual rendering of קרבן; but in Hebrew the two words differ in their application considerably. קרבן denotes an offering as "brought near," or "presented," and is applied especially to sacrifices, Lev. 1³ 2¹ 3¹ and frequently [79 times: except Ez. 20²⁸ 40¹³, always in P (or H)]: תרומה corresponds rather to "contribution," and is only used exceptionally in connexion with sacrifices.

The addition "of your hand" (so v. 17: cf. 15² 16^{10, 17}) marks the *terūmah* as the worshipper's personal offering, rendered by him deliberately and willingly.—(5) and (6) *Your vows and your free-will offerings*, i.e. extraordinary sacrifices, offered either in performance of a vow, or from a spontaneous impulse on the part of the giver. Such sacrifices might take the form of either thank-offerings (שְׁלָמִים) or burnt-offerings (Lev. 22^{18, 21}), though the former appears to have been the more usual (Lev. 7¹⁶): see on these passages.—(7) *The firstlings of your oxen and of your sheep*: see 15¹⁹⁻²³; Ex. 13^{2, 12f.} 22^{29 (30)} 34^{19f.} (JE); Nu. 18¹⁵⁻¹⁸ (P).—7. *And there ye shall eat, &c.*] in the case of such offerings (notably the thank-offerings) as were accompanied by a sacrificial meal, the worshipper's family and household were to share it with him: so v. 18 14^{23, 26} (tithes), 15²⁰ (firstlings), cf. 27⁷. For other allusions to "eating," as an act of worship, or communion, accompanying sacrifice, see Gn. 31^{46, 54} Ex. 18¹² 24¹¹ 1 S. 9¹³ Ps. 22^{30 (20)}; in the service of false gods Ex. 34¹⁵ Nu. 25².—*Before Jehovah*] i.e. at the sanctuary, as v. 12, 18 14^{23, 26}, and frequently (1 S. 1^{12, 15} Lev. 1^{5, 11} &c.).—*And ye shall rejoice on account of all that ye put your hand to*] מְשַׁלָּח (peculiar to Dt.) denotes an *undertaking, enterprise*, especially one connected with agriculture (synon. מְעִשָּׂה: see on 27) v. 18 15¹⁰ 23²¹ 28^{8, 20†}. The Israelite, when he brings his offerings to the sanctuary, and partakes of the sacrificial meal which a bounteous year has enabled him to provide, is to thank Jehovah with a joyous heart for the success with which his labours have been blessed.—*Hath blessed thee*] 27.

8-14. This centralization of public worship is to come into operation as soon as Israel is secure in Canaan.—8. The irregular, arbitrary worship of the wilderness is not to continue indefinitely. Comp. Am. 5²⁵, where it is implied that sacrifices were not offered in the wilderness.—*Every man whatsoever is right in his own eyes*] comp. Jud. 17⁶ 21²⁵ (of the period when there was no king in Israel to preserve discipline and order). By *here* and *to-day* is meant the period of the people's sojourn in the field of Moab. At the same time, as Oettli remarks, the terms of the description are no doubt coloured by the cir-

7. 7א] = *wherein*; cf. on 7¹⁹.

cumstances of the writer's own day, when sacrifice was offered, with probably a lax ritual, at the local sanctuaries.—9. The excuse for such irregularities: Israel has not yet entered into the secure and undisturbed possession of its own land.—*To the rest* (קִנְיָהָ) *i.e.* to the place of rest: cf. 1 K. 8⁵⁶ Ps. 95¹¹.—10. *And he shall give you rest, &c.*] so 25¹⁹ Jos. 23¹, cf. 21⁴²⁽⁴⁴⁾ (both D²) 2 S. 7¹, cf. v. 11 1 K. 5¹⁸⁽⁴⁾. In all probability the reference is to the peace secured by David and Solomon (2 S. 7¹ 1 K. 5¹⁸⁽⁴⁾), v. 11 containing a covert allusion to the Temple in Jerusalem, the city so often described in the Kings (see on v. 5), in corresponding terms, as “chosen” by Jehovah for His abode.—11. See v. 5, 6, from which the expressions used are mostly repeated.—*And all your choice vows*] the expression seems to imply that the vow being something exceptional, the sacrifice offered in fulfilment of it was of a superior kind.—12. *And ye shall rejoice before Jehovah your God*] the holy joy with which a sacrificial feast (which is here meant, see v. 7) is to be celebrated, is elsewhere also the object of a special injunction in Dt. (v. 18 14²⁶ 16^{11, 14} 26¹¹ 27⁷; cf. Lev. 23⁴⁰ (H) of rejoicing during the Feast of Booths).—*And the Levite*] here the Levite, who has no territorial possession of his own (10⁹), and is accordingly dependent for his subsistence upon what he receives from others, is included also among those who are to be invited to the sacrificial feast (so v. 18 14²⁷ 16^{11, 14} 26¹¹). Cf. v. 19 14²⁹ 26¹², which likewise illustrate the Writer's regard for the Levite; and see on 18¹⁻⁸.—*That is within your gates*] *i.e.* resident in your various cities. This use of “gates” is peculiarly characteristic of Dt. (see the Introd. § 5), occurring in it some 25 times, and being found besides only Ex. 20¹⁰ (“the stranger

10-11. והיה . . . ועברתם] AV. “and when . . . then”; cf. on 8¹².—10. לְהִיחָה there is a tendency in Heb. for Hif'il to be construed with ל, apparently as a *dat. commodi*; Gn. 45⁷ לְהַחֲיֵה לְהַחֲיֵה *to give life to*, Ps. 4² לְהַחֲיֵה לְהַחֲיֵה *to give width to*, Hos. 10¹ לְהַחֲיֵה לְהַחֲיֵה *to give righteousness to*; cf. Ew. § 282^c, Lev. 3.—וְשִׁבְתֶּם בָּמֶסֶח so 1 S. 12¹¹ (Deut.), cf. 33²⁸ (פֹּחֵל.) Pr. 1²³, בָּמֶסֶח being an accus. of manner (G-K. § 118. 5); but לְבָמֶסֶח is more usual, both in poetry and prose, Lev. 25^{18, 19} 26⁵ *al.*—11. לִי. It shall be, *as regards* the place, &c. The accents (which connect הַמָּקוֹם with וְהָיָה, and separate it from what follows) must be disregarded: הַמָּקוֹם is the absolute case, such as occurs constantly after וְהָיָה (18¹⁰ 21⁸ Nu. 17²⁰ 21^{8b} &c.); v. Dr. § 121 *Obs.* 1, 2.—11. וְשִׁבְתֶּם cf. Ex. 15⁴ Is. 22⁷ 37²⁴ *al.*

that is within thy gates"), 1 K. 8³⁷ (Deut.) = 2 Ch. 6²⁸.—13 f. The injunction is repeated, with special reference to the *burnt-offering*, as though the temptation to offer this (cf. on v.⁶) at other places might be peculiarly strong.—13. *In every place that thou seest*] and which, by the advantages of its site (cf. v.²), might attract thee to make it a place of sacrifice.—14. *All that I am commanding thee*] viz. in the precepts of v.^{6f.} 11f.

15-16. Animals, however, that are intended for food, and not for sacrifice, may be slain and eaten freely in any part of the land, provided only that their blood be not consumed.—15. *Thou mayest slaughter* (חָבַח) see below.—*After all the desire of thy soul*] (בְּכָל-אֲמִית נַפְשֶׁךָ) v.^{20. 21} 18⁶ 1 S. 23²⁰ (?): אֲמִית besides Hos. 10¹⁰ Jer. 2²⁴†.—*According to the blessing, &c.*] i.e. according as thy means, through God's blessing, permit thee; so 16¹⁷.—*The unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the gazelle, and as of the hart*] so v.²² 15²². On the animals named, see on 14⁵. The meaning is that animals so slain, even though of a kind that could be offered in sacrifice, might be eaten freely, like game (which was allowed to be eaten as food—see 14⁵—though not accepted for sacrifice); the meal was not a sacrificial one, and therefore those partaking in it need not even be ceremonially "clean" (Lev. 7^{20f.}).—16. *Only ye shall not eat the blood*] to eat the blood—or "with the blood" (עַל הַדָּם)—was a practice prohibited to the Hebrews: the antiquity of the feeling against it (cf. in other nations, Frazer, *The Golden Bough*, i. 178 f.) is shown by 1 S. 14^{32. 34}; and it is strictly and repeatedly prohibited in Hebrew legislation,—both in Dt. (12^{16. 23. 25} 15²³), and in the other Codes, viz. (H) Lev. 17¹⁰⁻¹⁴ (as here, immediately following a law on the place of sacrifice) 19²⁶, and (P) Gn. 9⁴ Lev. 3¹⁷ 7^{26f.} (cf. Ez. 33²⁵). See further on v.²³.—The permission expressed in v.¹⁵ was a necessary consequence of the limitation of all offerings to a single sanctuary. By ancient custom in Israel, slaughter and sacrifice were identical (cf. phil. note, below): the flesh of domestic animals, such as the ox, the

15. חָבַח in old Israel, as stated above, all slaughter was sacrifice; hence חָבַח naturally expressed not *to slaughter* simply, but *to slaughter for sacrifice*: here, however, though the same word is used, the context shows that it is stripped of its usual associations, and denotes *to slaughter* simply. So. v.²¹ 1 S. 28²⁴ 1 K. 19³¹.

sheep, and the goat (as is still the case among the Arabs) was not eaten habitually; when it was eaten, the slaughter of the animal was a sacrificial act, and its flesh could not be lawfully partaken of, unless the fat and blood were first presented at an altar. Compare in this connexion 1 S. 14⁸²⁻⁸⁵, where the sin of the people in eating "with the blood" is rectified by the erection of an altar at which the blood can be properly presented to Jehovah: also Hos. 9⁸. 4 Amos 7¹⁷, where it is implied that in exile all the food of the people will be unclean, because sacrifice acceptable to Jehovah cannot be offered beyond the land of Israel, and animals slain for food cannot consequently be presented at an altar (cf. *OTJC.*² p. 249 f.). So long as local altars were legal in Canaan (Ex. 20²⁴), domestic animals slain for food in the country districts could be presented at one of them: with the limitation of all sacrifice to a central sanctuary, the old rule had necessarily to be relaxed; a distinction had to be drawn between slaughtering for food and slaughtering for sacrifice; the former was permitted freely in all places (with the one restriction, that the blood, which could no longer be presented at an altar, was still not to be eaten, but to be poured away upon the ground), the latter was prohibited, except at the one sanctuary.

A different view of the ground of the permission in v.¹⁵ is naturally taken by those who regard Lev. 17¹⁻⁷ as (in its present form) Mosaic. Lev. 17¹⁻⁷ requires every ox, lamb, or goat, slain for food by the Israelites, to be presented at the sanctuary (the "Tent of Meeting"): as this law, though practicable in the wilderness, was evidently impracticable when the people were settled in their homes in different parts of Canaan, Dt. 12¹⁵ is supposed to be a formal abrogation of it, promulgated immediately before the Israelites' entrance into the Promised Land. This explanation is however inconsistent with the terms of Lev. 17⁷; how could a law, which from the nature of the case could not continue in force when the journeyings in the wilderness were over, be described (v.⁷) as "a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations," as a statute, that is, intended to be permanently valid? But upon the hypothesis, indicated p. 138, that Lev. 17¹⁻⁷, in its original form, had reference to a plurality of altars, it falls into its proper place as a law parallel to Ex. 20²⁴, the relaxation of which, as just explained, was a natural corollary of the centralization of sacrifice introduced by Deuteronomy.

17-18. But while flesh, not intended for sacrifice, may be eaten in any part of the land, tithes, firstlings, and other sacred

dues may be partaken of only at the central sanctuary. The injunction of v. 7, respecting the place of the sacrificial meal, is repeated here, in more definite and explicit terms, in order to preclude any possible misapplication of the permission granted in v. 15. On the eating of the tithe, see on 14^{22ff.}; on that of the firstlings, 15²⁰; on the sacrificial meal accompanying vows and free-will offerings (in so far as these were not burnt-offerings: above on v. 6), Lev. 7^{16f.} (P); the gifts designated by the "heave-offering of thy hand" (v. 6: cf. 16^{10f.} 14) must also, it appears, have afforded occasion for a sacred meal, though the first-fruits (if these are included) were the perquisite of the priests (18⁴ 26^{2. 4. 10}: comp., however, on 26¹¹).—18. See on v. 5. 7. 12.—19. *The Levite*] the command just given (v. 18) is repeated, in more general terms, in accordance with the stress which the Writer lays upon it (on v. 12).

20-28. Repetition of the permission of v. 15, and the restriction of v. 16, with fuller explanations.—20-21. The conditions under which the permission of v. 15 may become necessary, viz. the enlargement of Israel's border, and the consequent remoteness of many parts of the country from the central sanctuary.—20. *Shall enlarge thy border, as he hath said (promised) to thee* (12¹)] cf. 19⁸; and see Ex. 34²⁴ (JE).—*And thou shalt say, I will eat flesh*] viz. at a feast, or on some other exceptional occasion. "Except at a feast, or to entertain a guest, or in sacrifice before a local shrine, the Bedouin tastes no meat but the flesh of the gazelle or other game. This throws light on Dt. 12^{16. 22}, which shows that in old Israel game was the only meat not eaten sacrificially. That flesh was not eaten every day even by wealthy people, appears very clearly from Nathan's parable and from the Book of Ruth" (OTJC.² p. 249 n.).—

17. לא תוכל 17²².—18. [משלח יד] *that to which thy hand is put forth*, a kind of compound subst. formed from יד שלח: so Is. 7²⁵ משלח שור *that to which the ox is sent forth, that which the sheep tramples down*; Is. 11³ עיניו פראה *that which his eyes see, that which his ears hear*; 14 משלח ידם *that upon which their hand is put forth* = their dominion, Ez. 24²⁵ פחדו עיניהם *that which their eyes long for, that to which they lift up their soul*, Ps. 44¹⁸ ראש כנור *that at which the head is shaken*, 90⁸ פניך מאור *that which thy face illumines*.—20. 'כי תאזן נפשך ה' ["because or when thy soul," &c. כ] expresses here rather more than אם; it enunciates the circumstances (which are conceived to have arrived) under which the action denoted by

Because thy soul desireth] the "soul" in Heb. psychology (cf. on v.²³) is the *sentient* principle in a living organism, and as such is treated as the organ of feeling or emotion: hence (1) it is used in the higher prose style and in poetry, as a pathetic periphrasis for the personal pron., *e.g.* Gn. 12¹³ 27⁴.¹⁹ ("that *my soul* may bless thee") Nu. 22¹⁰ (see RV. *m.*: so Jud. 16³⁰ תָּשִׁי נַפְשִׁי Ps. 6⁴ 11⁵ 35⁹ Lev. 26⁴³ Is. 1¹⁴ (יִנְאָה נַפְשִׁי) 42¹ (רָצוּחַ נַפְשִׁי) 61¹⁰ 66³ Jer. 5⁹.²⁹ 6³ (notice in the last 8 passages that it is an alternative for the simple pron. in the parallel clause); (2) it is mentioned often as the seat of *desire* (24¹⁶) or *appetite* (23²⁵). These two usages explain the employment of the term here (cf. 14³⁰)—21. *Have commanded thee*] v.¹⁵.—22. Repeated, with slight expansion, from v.^{16b}.—23–25. A repetition of the injunction not to eat blood (v.¹⁶), with a statement of the ground on which it is based, and a motive commending it.—23. *Only be firm not to eat, &c.*] lit. "be strong" (פָּקַד), *i.e.* resist firmly the temptation (1 S. 14³²) to eat it.—*For the blood is the life* (lit. *the soul*); and *thou shalt not eat the soul with the flesh*] similarly in P, Gn. 9⁴ "only flesh with the soul thereof, even its blood, shall ye not eat"; and in H, Lev. 17¹¹ "for the soul of the flesh is in the blood," and hence "the blood atoneth by means of the soul," v.¹⁴ "for as regards the soul of all flesh, its blood is with its soul (*i.e.* it contains its soul)," and "the soul of all flesh is its blood" (cf. *Hamāsa*, 52²; Wellh. *Arab. Heid.* 217). As the blood flows from a wounded animal, so its life ebbs away; hence the blood was regarded as the seat of the vital principle, or "soul" (Heb. נֶפֶשׁ); in virtue of this it possessed an atoning efficacy (for it contained the pure and innocent life of the animal, which could be accepted by God as a substitute for the sin-stained soul of a man: see Lev. 17¹¹, where it is expressly described as reserved for this purpose); but, further, it was also too sacred to be applied to ordinary human uses, or employed as food: it was to be "poured out on the earth as water," that so the "soul" which it contained might be restored, as directly as possible, to God who gave it.

the principal verb in the sentence takes place (Germ. *indem*); so v.²³.²⁸ 13¹⁹ 14²⁴ 16¹⁵ 19⁶.⁹ 21⁹ 28².⁹ 30¹⁰ 31³⁰.—[תָּאֵחָה נַפְשֶׁךָ] so 14³⁰. With אָנָה the use of נֶפֶשׁ is idiom.: *v. Lex.*—22. אֶחָד אֶת הַדָּם [G-K. § 121. 1.—23. הוּא] 3²².

See further Oehler, *OT. Theol.* § 127; Schultz, *OT. Theol.* pp. 351-361 [i. 384-396]; Dillm. on Lev. pp. 392 f., 416, 538 f.; Smith, *Rel. Sem.* pp. 215-217, 220, 319-327. Whatever may have been the primitive idea underlying the prohibition—whether it was a mere superstition, or whether it was that the blood, having been once the special share of the deity, was deemed too sacred to be used as ordinary food (Smith, *l.c.* pp. 215 f., 220): among the Hebrews a ground partly physiological, partly theological, as stated above, came ultimately to be assigned for it.—The Heb. *nephesh*, it should be explained, is a wider term than the English “soul,” denoting the sentient principle possessed by animals generally; the same phrase “living soul” is thus used, not only of man (Gn. 2⁷), but also of the humblest marine or terrestrial organisms (Gn. 1²⁰, 24, 30 9¹⁰, 12, 15, 16 Lev. 11^{10, 46} Ez. 47⁹,—“creature” (AV.), in these passages, being lit. “soul”). See Oehler, *l.c.* § 70; and comp. the Aristotelian idea of ψυχή.

25. *Thou shalt not eat it*] repeated a third time for emphasis, and in order to annex the promise that follows.—*That it may be well, &c.*] the same motive, as 4⁴⁰ 5^{26 (29)} 6¹⁸, cf. 5¹⁶.—*That which is right, &c.*] 6¹⁸.—26-27. Nevertheless the permission thus granted is not to be extended to the case of animals slain for sacrifice: the flesh and blood of these must be presented at the central sanctuary, and there disposed of according to the prescribed ritual. A caution, attached to v. 20-25, just as v. 17^f is attached to v. 15^f.—26. *Thy holy things* (קדשין)] a general designation of sacred gifts, whether such as were dedicated on a special occasion (1 K. 7⁶¹ 15¹⁵ 2 K. 12¹⁹; cf. 2 S. 8¹¹), or recognized dues, as tithes (26¹⁸), sacrifices, &c. (cf. in P, Ex. 28³⁸ Lev. 22^{2, 3} Nu. 18⁸ *al.*). In the Priests' Code, the term has a special sense, being distinguished from the קדשי קדשים, or “most holy things” (see on Lev. 21²²); but no account is taken of this distinction here.—*Thy vows*] v. 6, 11, 17.—27. *Offer*] lit. *do* (עשית), in a sacrificial sense, as often in P (*e.g.* Ex. 29^{38, 39}); and occasionally besides. There follows a brief description of the ritual of the burnt- and thank-offering (זבחין: see on v. 6), in so far as concerns the disposal of the flesh and the blood: of the former, the flesh and the blood alike are to come upon the altar (strictly the blood of both these offerings was thrown in a volume (זרק) *against* the altar): see on Lev. 1⁵; of the latter, only the blood is to be poured out against the altar (comp. Lev. 3^{2, 8, 18} על המזבח כביב (זרקו) . . .), the flesh is to be eaten, at a sacrificial feast, by the worshipper and his family (Lev. 7¹⁵⁻²¹).—*Poured out against* (על) not the technical

term, which is *קלף* to throw in a volume (cf. *קלף* a bowl, properly a vessel for throwing or tossing), 2 K. 16^{15b}, and in P, Lev. 3^{2, 8, 13} and often.—28. A closing promise, commending the present injunctions to the Israelite's observance.—*That it may be well, &c.*] v. 2^b.—*Good and right*] 6¹⁸.

29–31. Israel, after it has taken possession of the Promised Land, is not to imitate the unholy rites practised by the previous inhabitants.—29. *When Jehovah thy God shall cut off the nations*] so 19¹, cf. Jos. 23⁴ (D²).—*Whither thou goest in, &c.*] cf. on 4⁵.—*To possess them*] v. 2.—30. *Lest thou be ensnared after them*] cf. 7^{16, 25}.—*And lest thou inquire after* (2 S. 11⁸) *their gods, saying, How used these nations to serve their gods?*] let the Israelites beware lest, after the occasion of temptation appears to have passed away, the desire arise in their breast to serve the gods of the country with the same rites which their predecessors had observed. The inquiry would be prompted by the feeling, not uncommon in antiquity, that the gods indigenous to a country may not be neglected with impunity (cf. 2 K. 17²⁵⁻²⁸; 1 S. 26¹⁹).—31. *Thou shalt not do so to Jehovah thy God*] the rites by which these gods were worshipped are not to be transferred, in whole or in part, to the service of Jehovah. The injunction is aimed against the syncretistic admixture of heathen rites with the service of Jehovah, such as the unspiritual Israelites were specially prone to. The reason follows: the rites in question are of a kind which Jehovah cannot tolerate. For the expressions, cf. 7²⁵ 23¹⁹ (1⁸) (*תועבה*); 16^{22b}.—*For even their sons and their daughters do they burn in the fire to their gods*] an extreme example (“for even”) of the enormities practised by the Canaanites: cf. Jer. 7³¹ 19⁵, and (of the Sepharvites) 2 K. 17³¹; and see on 18¹⁰.

XIII. 1–19 (AV. XII. 32–XIII. 18). All solicitations to idolatry are to be met at once by the sternest repressive

30. *יעבדו*] used to serve: the impf. as 11¹⁰.—*אני*] in the discourses of Dt. the fuller and more emph. form of the 1 pers. pron. is uniformly employed (56 times), except here and 29⁵ (see note). *אני* here is in accordance with usage, which, when the pron. is appended to a verb for emph., prefers nearly always the lighter form (Jud. 1⁸ 8²² 2 S. 18^{2, 22} &c.: v. *Lex.*, and *JPh.* xi. 223, 226). The other cases of *אני* in Dt. are 32^{21, 30, 39, 39} (the Song), and 32^{40, 52} (P, who prefers *אני* just as D prefers *אני*: *L.O.T.* p. 127).

measures.—The chapter continues the subject of 12²⁹⁻³¹. In the other Codes there is no parallel. The worship of "other gods" is indeed rigorously proscribed (*e.g.* Ex. 20³ 22¹⁹⁽²⁰⁾ 23¹³); but no provision is made for the special cases of seduction into idolatry, here contemplated.—XIII. 1 (XII. 32). The Heb. division appears to be preferable to the English; for this verse is taken most naturally as a preface to the ordinances following.—*The whole word (or thing) which I command you, that shall ye observe to do, &c.*] a repetition of 4², in a slightly modified form, with particular reference to the three ordinances following.—2-6 (1-5). No invitation to go and serve other gods, even though it proceed from a prophet, possessing, as it seems, irrefragable credentials, is to overrule the fundamental article of Israel's creed, that Jehovah is the sole object of the Israelite's reverence: the prophet, who comes forward with such a doctrine, is to be put to death.—2 (1). *Arise*] 34¹⁰ 18¹⁵.—*Or a dreamer of dreams*] comp. Jer. 23²⁵. 27. 28. 32 27⁹ 29⁸ Zech. 10². The dream might be the channel of a genuine revelation (Nu. 12⁸ Joel 3¹: cf. Gn. 20³ 31¹¹ &c.); but it might readily become a source of self-deception; and in the passages quoted, dreams are referred to, as here, in terms of disparagement.—*And he give to thee a sign or a portent*] viz. in attestation of the truth of his affirmations; comp. Ex. 4^{8, 9, 30} 7⁹ ("show," lit. *give* נתן) 1 K. 13^{3, 5}.—*A sign or a portent*] on 4³⁴.—3 (2). *Come to pass* (בא)] 1 S. 10^{7, 9}.—*Go after other gods, which thou hast not known*] 6¹⁴; 11²⁸.—4 (3). *Is putting you to the test* (8^{2, 16}) *to know whether you do* (emph.) *love, &c.*] יש always asserts existence with emphasis (*e.g.* Ps. 58¹²⁽¹¹⁾ "that there is a god judging the earth"): hence הֲיִשְׁכֶּם אֱהָבִים is more than אֶתֶם הֲאֶהָבִים (which might have been said; see Jud. 2²²), and is exactly expressed by "whether you *do* love." Jehovah's claim upon the Israelites' love and obedience (6⁵) is a paramount and fundamental principle of their religion: hence the fulfilment of the false prophet's affirmation is a searching test of the sincerity with which Israel holds it.—5 (4). *After Jehovah your*

XIII. 1. וְאֵלֶיךָ] resuming emphatically the obj., as Jud. 11²⁴ Is. 8¹³ 2 K. 17²⁶ (cf. Dr. § 123 *Obs.*).—2-3. וְבָא . . . וְנָתַן . . . כִּי יִקְוֶה on 4²⁵.—וְנִקְבְּרָם on 5⁹.

God shall ye walk, &c.] an emphatic reaffirmation of the fundamental duty, binding upon every Israelite: comp. 6¹³ 10²⁰; also 8⁶ 10¹² 11^{13, 22}.—6 (5). The prophet who has so misled his countrymen is to be put to death, because he has been disloyal to Israel's Divine deliverer, and in order that the evil which he secretly meditates may be checked in the bud.—*Spoken defection* (דִּבְרֵי סָרְיָה) *against Jehovah*] the same expression Jer. 28¹⁶ (אֵל) 29⁸² (likewise of untrue prophets), cf. Is. 59¹³: for סָרְיָה (*turning aside* [comp. the verb e.g. 1 S. 12²⁰], *defection*; AV. *rebellion or revolt*), see also 19¹⁶ Is. 1⁵ 31⁶.—*Which brought you out, &c.*] cf. 8¹⁴; also 7⁸ 9²⁶ &c.: here the addition of the two relative clauses emphasizes the fact that defection from Jehovah is also ingratitude.—*To draw thee aside* (לְהַרְיֵיחֶךָ) v. 11 (10). 14 (13); cf. 4¹⁹.—*Out of the way, &c.*] 9^{12, 16} 11²⁸; also 5³⁰ (33).—*And thou shalt exterminate the evil from thy midst* (וּבִעַרְתָּ הָרָע מִקִּרְבְּךָ) so 17⁷ 19¹⁹ 21²¹ 22^{21, 24} 24⁷; and with “from Israel” 17¹² 22²² (cf. 19¹³ 21¹⁹),—always at the close of instructions for the punishment of a wrong-doer, and always, except 19¹⁹, with reference to capital punishment. A formula peculiar to Dt., whereby the duty is laid upon the community of clearing itself from complicity in a crime committed in its midst, and of preventing, as far as possible, an evil example from spreading (cf. the same expression, in Israel's mouth, Jud. 20¹³).

7–12 (6–11). No invitation to idolatry is to be listened to, even though it emanate from a man's most intimate relative, or his most trusted friend: the author of such a proposal is to be put to death.—7 (6). *Entice thee*] with inducements such as an intimate relation or friend can apply (Jud. 1¹⁴ 1 K. 21²⁵).—*The son of thy mother*] i.e. thy own brother (Gn. 27²⁹ Ps. 50²⁰): טוֹ Sam. read בן אִמֶּךָ אוֹ בן אָבִיךָ, including expressly the half-brother (comp. Lev. 18⁹).—*The wife of thy bosom*] 28^{54, 56}; cf. טִיבָהּ מִיָּקָר Mic. 7⁵. The term significant of affection is chosen intentionally.—*Thy friend, which is as thine own soul*] 1 S. 18¹ (“And Jonathan loved him כַּנְפִּישׁוֹ”)³.—*Let us go, &c.*] as v. 3 (2).—8 (7). *Of the gods of the peoples, &c.*] 6¹⁴.—*Or far off from thee*] the danger therefore might threaten not only from Israel's neighbours (1 K. 11^{5, 7}), but from nations 6. *וּבִעַרְתָּ* for the verb, cf. also 26^{13, 14} 1 K. 14¹⁰ 21²¹ 22²⁷ 2 K. 23²⁴ (Deut.).

at a distance (*e.g.* from Syria, or Assyria).—מקצה הארץ ועד קצה [הארץ] 28⁶⁴.—9-12 (8-11). The sternest measures must at once be adopted to check the evil: not only is the tempter not to be listened to, but even though the temptation have only been expressed by him in secret (v.⁷), he is to be treated without mercy or compunction; for his attempt to seduce a brother Israelite from his loyalty to Jehovah, he is to be stoned to death.—9 (8). *Neither shall thine eye pity him*] 7¹⁶.—10 (9). *Thine hand shall be first, &c.*] so 17⁷ (of the witnesses against a man convicted of idolatry): in spite of thy relationship to him, thou art both to denounce him (v.⁹ (8)^b), and also to be the first to carry out the sentence against him. The severity with which the Writer seeks to check every encouragement to idolatry, shows that he was sensible of it as the pressing danger of the time.—12 (11). *And all Israel shall hear and fear*] similarly 17¹³ 19²⁰ 21²¹: the example, the legislator trusts, will have a deterrent effect upon others, and tend to prevent a repetition of the same offence.

13-19 (12-18). Any Israelitish city, which has permitted itself to be seduced into idolatry, is to be treated with the utmost rigour, its inhabitants being put to the sword, its spoil burnt, and its site abandoned.—13 (12). *If thou hearest in one of thy cities which Jehovah thy God is giving thee* (1²⁰) *to dwell there, saying, Men have gone forth, &c.*] apparently an inversion for “If thou hearest, saying, In one of thy cities which J. thy God is giving thee to dwell there, men have gone forth, &c.,” באחת' עירך being brought up from the subordinate into the principal clause (like אחרי מותי 31²⁰, compared by Dillmann), for the purpose of giving it, as the most important part of the sentence, a more emphatic position. For “to hear, saying,” cf. Jos. 22¹¹ 1 S. 13⁴ 1 K. 16¹⁶.—14 (13). *Base fellows*] so RV. rightly; comp. the rend. of בלעל in the RV. of 15⁹ Ps. 101³ Pr. 6¹² 16²⁷.

Lit. *sons of unprofitableness*, i.e. *good-for-nothing*, *worthless fellows*. בלעל is not a proper name (in spite of 2 Cor. 6¹⁵); though the expression

9. אבה ל Pr. 1²⁰.—11. בעל idiom. = *from attachment to*: Jer. 2⁵ 32⁴⁰ Ez. 6⁹ 8⁶ 11¹⁵ 14⁵ 44^{10, 15}, cf. Hos. 9¹ Is. 56³.—14. אנשים בני בלעל [the seemingly pleonastic אנשים, comp. Gn. 13⁸ Nu. 13³ Jud. 18² 1 K.

"sons of Belial" has become so naturalized in English that it has been sometimes retained even in RV. Except 15⁹, the word does not occur besides in the Hex.; but בליעל (אנשי) איש, or בליעל (בני) בליעל, is common elsewhere as a designation of unprincipled, low-minded characters (*e.g.* Jud. 19²² 1 S. 10²⁷ 25³⁸ 30²² 1 K. 21^{10, 12}).

Are gone out from the midst of thee] the suggestion is represented as emanating from native Israelites, who have succeeded in leading astray their fellow-citizens.—*Let us go, &c.*] v. 3⁽²⁾ 7⁽⁶⁾.—15 (14). *And, behold, the thing is true (and) certain, this abomination hath been done*] the same words in 17⁴.—*Abomination* (תועבה), of idolatrous practices, as 17⁴ 18⁹ 20¹⁸ Jer. 32³⁵ *al.*: cf. on 7²⁰.—16 (15). *With the edge of the sword* (לפי הרב) [lit. according to the mouth of the sword, *i.e.* as the sword can devour (2 S. 2²⁶ 11²⁵), without quarter. The phrase is a common one. —*Devoting it*] see on 7². Devotion to the ban, in which (as here) the spoil also was destroyed, was of the most severe and rigorous type (Jos. 6–7, of Jericho; 1 S. 15⁸): more commonly the spoil was retained by the Israelites for their own use (2^{34f}. Jos. 8². 26^f. *al.*).—*And all that is in it*] the expression is an indefinite one; but probably human beings are intended: cf. Jos. 6²¹, and see below.—17 (16). *Into the midst of its broad place*] not its *street*: the רחב was the broad, open space in an Eastern city, something like a modern market-place, where public gatherings were held, and justice was sometimes administered

21¹⁰ (the same phrase: cf. v. 13) 2 K. 2¹⁶; used without a defining adjunct, such as a numeral, it imparts to the expression the sense of *some* or *certain*, Gn. 37²⁹ (cf. Ex. 16²⁰ 1 K. 20^{17b}).—15. הנה אמת נכון—21⁹ [היפך] הנה, as 17⁴ 19¹⁸ *al.* nearly = *if* (*Lex.* הנה d). The second clause (נעשה ונ' *עשה*), just as 17⁴ 19¹⁸ (שקר ענה) 22²⁰: *that* in AV., RV., is gratuitous and wrong.—אמת *faithfulness*, the subst. or pred. (in lieu of the adj. *faithful, true*): so 17⁴, cf. אמת היה הרבר 22²¹ 1 K. 10⁶ (Dr. § 189. 2).—נכון [נכון] lit. *established*: cf. Gn. 41³².—16. והרס. 3⁶—ואת כל אשר—3⁶ [נכון] lit. the expression may denote only the spoil (*i.e.* the domestic property of various kinds), as 20¹⁴, or it may include human beings and cattle (Jos. 6²¹) as well: as the spoil would hardly be "devoted" with the *sword*, it is probably to be understood here of the human beings resident in the city: observe also that the emphatic position of "spoil" in v. 17⁽¹⁶⁾ ואת כל שלל הקבץ implies a tacit contrast with something different which has been named in v. 16⁽¹⁵⁾. It is true, the words ואת בהמה לפי הרב are not represented in *U*; and Dillm. would omit them as a gloss: but the omission makes the verse rather short; and, if כל אשר בה be understood as explained above, there is no difficulty in connecting it with ההרס: for ההרס לפי הרב of cattle, see Jos. 6²¹.

(cf. 2 Ch. 32⁶ Ezr. 10⁹ Neh. 8^{1, 3} Is. 59¹⁴ Job 29⁷).—*As a whole-offering* (כָּלִיל) unto Jehovah] cf. RV. marg. כָּלִיל (a rare word) appears elsewhere (33¹⁰ Lev. 6^{15, 16} 1 S. 7⁹ ליהוה כָּלִיל עֹלָה ויעלה עֹלָה כָּלִיל (עֹלָה וּכְלִיל Ps. 51²¹ כָּלִיל) as a term either descriptive of, or synonymous with, עֹלָה (burnt-offering): here it is applied figuratively to denote a sacrifice of another kind, the characteristic of which was likewise to be that it should be rendered *wholly* to Jehovah. Cf. Jud. 20⁴⁰ (והנה עלה כָּלִיל העיר השמימה), where the same sense of the word is at least alluded to.—*Unto Jehovah*] comp. Nu. 25⁴ Jos. 6¹⁷ 2 S. 21⁶; “before Jehovah” 2 S. 21⁹. *An heap for ever* (חל עולם)] only a desolate mound shall mark its site; so Jos. 8²⁸ (of 'Ai); Jer. 49² חל שמימה (of Rabbah).—18–19 (17–18). The instructions close with an express injunction that none of the “devoted” spoil (the חֶרֶם) is to be reserved by Israel (cf. 7^{25f.}), lest Jehovah in His anger be moved to withhold the blessing which He has promised.—18 (17). *There shall not cleave aught of the devoted thing to thy hand*] the words may be illustrated from Jos. 6¹⁸ 7¹ (though Jericho, of course, did not fall within the class of cases contemplated in the present law).—*Turn from the heat of his anger*] Ex. 32¹² Jos. 7²⁶ (at the close of the narrative of 'Achan's offence with the חֶרֶם), 2 K. 23²⁶ Jon. 3⁹.—*And multiply thee, &c.*] cf. 7¹³; v. Gn. 22¹⁷ 26⁴ Ex. 32¹⁸.—19 (18). *Because* (or *when*) *thou shalt hearken, &c.*] the condition, conceived to be satisfied, of the promise taking effect (see phil. note on 12²⁰). For the expressions, cf. 4^{2, 30b} 6¹⁸.

XIV. 1–22. *Holiness of the Laity.*

The place of public worship having been fixed (12^{1–28}), and the encroachments of heathendom guarded against (12^{29–13¹⁰} (18)), the subject of the present section follows naturally.

XIV. 1–2. The Israelites, being Jehovah's children, are not to disfigure their persons in passionate or extravagant grief.—The Israelites, being specially dedicated to Jehovah, must not imitate the heathen in yielding to excessive grief, and

17. כָּלִיל occurs as the name of a species of sacrifice in Phœnician, CIS. I. i. 165^{2, 5, 7, 9, 11} 167⁵.—18. נתן וג' . . . נתן ישוב 4¹. [למען ישוב . . . נתן וג' Gn. 43¹⁶ Jer. 42¹²; Is. 47⁶ (שם)].

mutilate the body which He has given them, or imprint upon their person the visible tokens of death. The prohibition is grounded upon the relation subsisting between Israel and Jehovah, with which the heathenish character of the practices prohibited is regarded as incompatible. There is no law on this subject in JE or P: in H, Lev. 19^{28a} is parallel.—*Sons are ye to Jehovah your God*] what is affirmed in Ex. 4^{22f.} (JE) of Israel as a nation ("Israel is my son, my firstborn") is here transferred to the individual Israelites: they are Jehovah's children; and while on the one hand they are the objects of His paternal care and regard (1⁸¹ 8⁵), they owe to Him on the other hand filial love and obedience, they should conform their character to His, and do nothing that is unworthy of the close and intimate relation in which they stand towards Him. Comp. Hos. 11¹⁻⁴ Is. 1²; and on 32⁵.—*Ye shall not cut yourselves* (לֹא תַחַדְדוּ), *nor make baldness* (קִרְחָה) *between your eyes, for the dead*] two common practices significant of grief, and especially resorted to in mourning, which prevailed among the Israelites down to at least the time of Jeremiah: for the former, see Jer. 16⁶ 41⁵ 47⁵ (among the Philistines), prob. also Hos. 7¹⁴ (MSS. טַחַדְדוּ); for the latter, Am. 8¹⁰ Is. 3²⁴ 15² (in Moab), 22¹² (where, in spite of the present prohibition, it is said that "*Jehovah* called to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness"), Mic. 1¹⁶ Jer. 16⁶ Ez. 7¹⁸.

Both practices were, and still are, common among semi-civilized races: one or other, if not both, are attested, for instance (see Knob. or Dillm. on Lev. 19²⁸), for the Armenians and Assyrians (Xenoph. *Cyrop.* iii. 1. 13; 3. 67), for the Scythians (Hdt. 4. 71: at the burial of a king τοὺς ὤμους ἀποτάμνουνται, τρίχας περιμύρονται, βραχίονας περιτάμνουνται), the Romans (the Twelve Tables forbade the Roman women *genas radere*, Cic. *de Leg.* 2. 23), for the modern Persians (Morier, *Second Journey*, p. 176), and Abyssinians (Rüppell, *Abyss.* ii. 57), for various other savage races (*Encycl. Brit.* ix. 825; H. Spencer, *Principles of Sociology*, i. 180 ff., 290 f.). Among the Arabs, it was customary, in particular, for the women, in mourning, both to scratch their faces till the blood flowed, and to shave their hair (Wellh. *Reste Arab. Heidentumes*, p. 160: Labid, xxi. 4 (ed. Huber and Brockelmann) says to his daughters, "When I die, do not scratch your faces, or shave off your hair" (W. R. Smith, MS. note). In some cases, the hair shaved off is deposited in the tomb, or on the funeral pyre, as an offering to the dead; sometimes, also, the blood is made to fall upon the corpse, as though for the purpose of concluding a covenant with the departed (Smith, *Rel. Sem.* pp. 304-306).

Both practices had thus heathen associations, even if they were not definitely connected with heathen superstitions; comp. the use of התנודד to denote the ritual of the Ba'al-worshippers in 1 K. 18²⁸. The custom of lacerating the person in grief for the dead is prohibited also in Lev. 19²⁸ (H), though the same term is not used (וְשָׂרַט לְנֶפֶשׁ לֹא חָתַנּוּ בְּבָשָׂרָם): that of making baldness on the head is forbidden in Lev. 21⁵ (H), but only for the priests.—*Between your eyes*] i.e. on the forehead (6³). The Hebrews, it appears, did not on such occasions shave the entire head, but only the front of it.—2. The ground of the prohibition is stated more explicitly: Israel is *holy* to Jehovah, and stands towards Him in a unique relation among the peoples of the earth. The verse is an all but verbal repetition of 7⁶.

3-20. The Israelites are not to defile themselves by eating the flesh of prohibited animals.—JE has no law on this subject; in P the parallel is Lev. 11²⁻²³ (not improbably an extract from H: cf. more briefly 20²⁵), a passage with which the law of Dt. is in large measure verbally identical. In order to facilitate comparison, the two passages are here printed side by side in parallel columns:—

DEUT. 14.

² Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing (תִּמְעָקָה). ⁴ These are the beasts which ye shall eat:

the ox, the sheep, and the goat, ⁵ the hart, and the gazelle, and the roebuck, and the wild goat, and the addax, and the antelope, and the mountain-sheep. ⁶ And every beast that parteth the hoof and cleaveth the cleft of the two hoofs, that bringeth up the cud among beasts, that ye shall eat. ⁷ Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of those that bring up the cud, and of those that part the cleft hoof; the camel,

and the hare,

LEV. 11.

² Speak unto the children of Israel, saying: These are the living things which ye shall eat among all the beasts that are on the earth.

³ Every (thing) that parteth the hoof and cleaveth the cleft of the hoofs, that bringeth up the cud among beasts, that ye shall eat. ⁴ Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of those that bring up the cud, and of those that part the hoof; the camel, because he bringeth up the cud, but doth not part the hoof; he is unclean to you. ⁵ And the rock-

and the rock-badger ;
because they bring up the cud, but
have not the hoof parted ; they are
unclean to you. ⁶ And the swine,
because he parteth the hoof,

but . .

. . . . not the cud : he is unclean
to you. Of their flesh ye shall not
eat, and their carcasses ye shall not
touch.

⁹ These ye shall eat of all that are
in the waters : whatsoever hath
scales and fins,

shall

ye eat. ¹⁰ And whatsoever hath not
fins and scales

ye shall not eat ;

it is

unclean to you.

¹¹ Of all clean birds ye may eat.

¹² But this is that of which

ye shall not

eat :

the griffon-vulture, and the bearded
vulture, and the osprey ; ¹³ [and the
. . .], and the falcon, and the kite
after its kind ; ¹⁴ and every raven
after its kind ; ¹⁵ and the ostrich,
and the night-hawk, and the sea-
mew, and the hawk after its kind ;
¹⁶ the little owl,

and the great owl, and
the water-hen ; ¹⁷ and the pelican,
and the carrion-vulture, and the
cormorant ; ¹⁸ and the stork, and
the heron after its kind, and the
hoopoe, and the bat.

¹⁹ And all winged swarming things
are un-
clean to you : they shall not be eaten.

badger, because he bringeth up the
cud, but parteth not the hoof, he is
unclean to you ; ⁶ and the hare,
because she bringeth up the cud, but
hath not the hoof parted ; she is
unclean to you. ⁷ And the swine,
because he parteth the hoof, and
cleaveth the cleft of the hoof, but he
cheweth not the cud ; he is unclean
to you. ⁸ Of their flesh ye shall not
eat, and their carcasses ye shall not
touch : they are unclean to you.

⁹ These ye shall eat of all that are
in the waters : whatsoever hath
scales and fins, in the waters, in the
seas, and in the torrents, them shall
ye eat. ¹⁰ And whatsoever hath not
fins and scales, in the seas and in
the torrents, of all the swarming
things of the waters, and of all the
living souls that are in the waters,
they are a detestation (תִּנְאֻף) to you.

¹¹ And they shall be a detestation to
you : of their flesh ye shall not eat,
and their carcasses ye shall have in
detestation. ¹² Whatsoever hath not
fins and scales in the waters, it is
a detestation to you.

¹³ And these ye shall hold in de-
testation of fowl ; they shall not be
eaten ; they are a detestation to you :
the griffon-vulture, and the bearded
vulture, and the osprey ;

¹⁴ and the kite, and the falcon
after its kind ; ¹⁵ every raven
after its kind ; ¹⁶ and the ostrich,
and the night-hawk, and the sea-
mew, and the hawk after its kind ;
¹⁷ and the little owl, and the cor-
morant, and the great owl ; ¹⁸ and
the water-hen, and the pelican,
and the carrion-vulture,

¹⁹ and the stork,
the heron after its kind, and the
hoopoe, and the bat.

²⁰ All winged swarming things
that go upon all four are a detesta-
tion to you.

²⁰ Of all clean winged things ye may eat.

²¹ Yet these ye may eat of all winged swarming things that go upon all four, which have bending legs above their feet to leap withal upon the earth: ²² even these of them ye may eat: the locust after its kind, and the bald locust after its kind, and the cricket after its kind, and the grasshopper after its kind. ²³ But all (other) winged swarming things, which have four feet, are a detestation to you.

Here v.³ is introductory, the various kinds of prohibited food being classed under the category of *abomination* (תועבה), one of D's characteristic expressions (on 7²⁵). There follow provisions respecting clean and unclean *quadrupeds*, v.⁴⁻⁸, *aquatic creatures*, v.⁹⁻¹⁰, *birds*, v.¹¹⁻¹⁸, *flying insects*, v.¹⁹. On the general subject of these provisions, the reader is referred to the commentary on Lev. 11: here, only the differences in Dt., or other points of particular interest, will be noticed.—4^b–5. There is nothing in Lev. corresponding to these words. The difference between the two texts is this, that in Lev. (v.³) the clean animals are only defined, while in Dt. they are both defined (v.⁶) and exemplified (v.⁴⁻⁵). The *ox*, the *sheep*, and the *goat* are, of course, well known, and frequently mentioned; the *hart* (אַיִל: fem. אֵילָה *hind*) is also often named, especially in poetry, as a figure of affection, surefootedness, and rapidity (e.g. Is. 35⁶ Song 2⁹; in the fem. Pr. 5¹⁹ Ps. 18³⁴); the *gazelle* (צִי) is alluded to similarly for its swiftness and beauty (e.g. 2 S. 2¹⁸ Is. 13¹⁴ Song 2⁹),—the hart and the gazelle are also mentioned together as common kinds of game, Dt. 12^{15, 22} 15²². The *roe-buck* (יֶחָזִיר) is named 1 K. 5⁸ (4²³)†, by the side of the hart and the gazelle, among the delicacies provided for Solomon's royal table: according to Conder (*Tent Work*, ed. 1887, p. 91), an animal bearing among the Arabs the same name *Yahmūr* is found now in the thickets on the sides of Carmel, and gives

XIV. 5. צִי *gazelle* = Aram. צִי, Arab. ظبي. The word (as Arab. Aram. show) has no etym. connexion with צִי *attractiveness, beauty*, the root of which = Aram. אָרַץ *to desire, will*, Arab. صَبَا *to incline towards, yearn for* (comp. Dr. § 178, p. 225 f.).—וְיֶחָזִיר the etym. is unknown. Arab.

its name to a large valley, the *Wady Yahmūr*, in the wooded district south of Carmel: a specimen sent to Prof. Newton at Cambridge was pronounced by him to be the true *Cervus capreolus*, or roebuck (*Proc. Zoolog. Soc. of London*, May 2, 1876). Cf. Bochart, *Hieros.* i. 910ff., ii. 280ff. **ע** (codd. A, F) βούβαλος. The *wild goat* (יָבֵעַ) is not named elsewhere: **ע** by the *ibex* (or *wild goat*), which is common in Palestine (1 S. 24³, near 'En-gedi), and some species of which may well be meant (Tristram, *NHB.* 97; *DB.*² i. 1202). **ע** (codd. A, F) τραγέλαφος. The *addax* (אֲדַדִּי), also, is named only here; the identification is that of Tristram, who states that the *Antelope addax* is common in Abyssinia, Egypt, and Arabia, and is well known in the 'Arabah, S. of the Dead Sea (*NHB.* 127). **ע** πύγαργος (whence AV., RV.), a white-rumped species of antelope (of which there are several), found in N. Africa (*ib.* 126). The *antelope* (אֲנְטֵלֹפֶה), Is. 51^{20†}: **ע** ὄρυξ, a large kind of antelope, "very beautiful and graceful, with long slender recurved horns" (*ib.* 57 f.; *DB.*² i. 464). The *mountain-sheep* (רֶמֶסֶת) is mentioned only here. The animal meant is uncertain, but some kind of wild mountain-sheep (Col. H. Smith; Tristram, *DB.*² i. 556 f.) may well be intended. **ע** רִמָּה (in Pr. 5¹⁹ = Heb. רִמָּה *wild goat*); **ע** אֲרֵמָה *mountain-goat*. **ע** καμηλοπάρδαλις, a native of Africa, and not probable. AV., RV. "chamois," which, Tristram objects, cannot be right; as the chamois is an antelope of Central Europe, unknown to any Bible lands.

A singular argument has been founded (Tristram, at the Hull Church Congress, *Guardian*, Oct. 15, 1890, p. 1623; Pal. Expl. Soc., *The City and the Land*, p. 80; and elsewhere) on the animals mentioned in Dt. 14⁴, in favour of the Mosaic authorship of the Pent. It is said, "Nine animals are mentioned in Dt. which do not appear in Lev. Of these 5 or 6 at least never lived in the Nile valley or in wooded and hilly Palestine: they are inhabitants of desert open plains, or of bare rocky heights. They are not mentioned in Lev., because immediately after the Exodus they would be strange to the Israelites; but after 39 years had been passed in their haunts they would be familiar to them all." A little reflection will show how inconclusive this argument is. Had there been—as the *PEFQuSt.* 1894, p. 103, very inaccurately says there is—a *list* of clean animals in *zamara*, to *spring*, quoted by Tristram, does not exist: the meaning is *conjectured* by Ges. in the *Thes.*, merely for the sake of explaining this word.—**ע**. חַמִּילִי see on 13¹; cf. 20²⁰ 1 S. 15^{20b}.

the words שֶׁקֶץ and שֶׁקֶץ are avoided, and it is merely said, *Of which ye shall not eat*.—12. *The griffon-vulture* (נֶשֶׁר) not the eagle, which, though adequate (in a popular version) as a poetical equivalent of נֶשֶׁר, is not really the bird meant.

As Tristram (*l.c.* p. 172 ff.) shows, the Arab. *nissr*, which corresponds to the Hebrew *nesher*, is not the Eagle, but the Griffon-Vulture, or Great Vulture (distinct from the ordinary, or carrion-vulture, v. 17), with which also the Biblical allusions to the נֶשֶׁר agree: the eagle, for example, does not congregate around carrion (Job 39³⁰ Mt. 24³⁰), nor has it the neck and head "destitute of true feathers, and either naked, or thinly covered with a powdery down," in agreement with the allusion in Mic. 1¹⁶ ("enlarge thy baldness, as the *nesher*"), whereas both these characteristics suit the Griffon-Vulture. The Griffon-Vulture "is a majestic bird, most abundant and never out of sight, whether on the mountains or the plains of Palestine. Everywhere it is a feature in the sky, as it circles higher and higher, till lost to all but the keenest sight, and then rapidly swoops down again" (*DB.*² i. p. 815).

The bearded vulture (פֶּרֶס) or *Lämmer-geier*, the "largest and most magnificent of the vulture tribe" (*NHB.* 171). *The osprey* (עֲוִינִיָּה) or *short-toed eagle*, "by far the most abundant of all the eagle-tribe in Palestine" (*ib.* 184).—13. *And the . . .* (וְהָרָאָה) Lev. 11¹⁴ has nothing corresponding. The word is certainly a *vox nihili*: see below.—15. *The night-hawk* (תִּתְחַמֵּס) or *screech-owl* (*ib.* 191 f.).—*The sea-mew* (שִׁחַף) or *petrel*, perhaps including gulls (*DB.*² i. 679 f.).—16. *The water-hen* (תִּנְיֹטָה) so Ἰ (πορφυρίων); *NHB.* 249 f. *water-hen* or *ibis*; Knob. *al.*, a

13. וְהָרָאָה וְהָרָאָה וְהָרָאָה לְמִינָהּ Lev. 11¹⁴ has וְהָרָאָה וְהָרָאָה וְהָרָאָה; and so Sam. Ḳ here. The text of Dt. is certainly corrupt. הָרָאָה, as the name of a bird, is not otherwise known. הָרָאָה was miswritten הָרָאָה: this, being a *vox nihili*, was corrected הָרָאָה (Is. 34¹⁵) on the margin; and the correction afterwards found its way into the text beside the *corrigendum*. On the form הָרָאָה, cf. *Ew.* § 45^d; and רָאָה S. 22¹⁸ for רָאָה.

15. לְמִינָהּ otherwise occurs only in P (16 times in Gn. 1. 6. 7; 7 times in Lev. 11), and Ez. 47¹⁰, 13 of the occurrences in P (Gn. 1¹²⁻²¹ *al.*, including the parallel, Lev. 11¹⁰) being with the same peculiar form of the suffix as here. This form of the suff. occurs besides (with a *sing.* noun) only Jud. 19²⁴ פִּלְגֶשֶׁת, Nah. 1¹³ בִּשְׁמֵר, Job 25³ אֲדִירוֹ; Wright, *Compar. Grammar of the Semitic Languages*, p. 155, compares the Aram. מַלְכִּי-הוּ, and traces both to an ancient genitive form, *malki-hu* or *malki-hi*, the usual form מַלְכִּי-הוּ originating in an old accus. *malka-hu* (otherwise Stade, § 345^c).—[מִן] in Palest. Syriac (Payne Smith, col. 2094) *nation*; in the Mishn. *species*, as here; in the Talm. it also means *heretic*, *schismatic*. The root may be the Arab. *māna* (med. 7), *to split* (the earth, in ploughing): see Fleischer, *NHB.* iii. 310.

species of owl.—17. *The carrion-vulture* (הַחֲמִיץ) *NHB.* 179 f.—19. *Unclean* again corresponds, as in v.¹⁰, to the שָׂרָץ of Lev. By “winged swarming things” (הָעוֹף הַשָּׂרָץ) are meant winged insects. שָׂרָץ denotes creatures which appear in swarms, whether such as teem in the waters (Gn. 1²⁰ Lev. 11¹⁰), or those which swarm on the ground (Gn. 7²¹ Lev. 11⁴¹⁻⁴² “swarming things that swarm upon the earth”), *i.e.* creeping insects, and reptiles. עוֹף are *flying things* generally, not birds only; hence הָעוֹף הַשָּׂרָץ denotes those swarming creatures which also fly, *i.e.* “winged swarming things,” or flying insects.—20. *Of all clean winged things ye may eat*] unless the verse is to be a mere repetition of v.¹¹, עוֹף must be understood, not (as in AV., RV.) of “fowls,” but in the sense just noticed, of winged insects: it will then correspond to, and be an abbreviation of, Lev. 11²¹⁻²². The “clean” insects referred to are in particular (as Lev. 11²¹⁻²² shows) certain species of “leaping” locusts (*Saltatoria*)—a group possessing two posterior legs (כַּרְעִים, Lev. 11²¹) of great strength and length (shown very distinctly in the illustrations in Tristram, *NHB.* 309, 311), which enable them to move on the ground by leaps, as opposed to the “running” locusts (*Cursoria*), which would fall under the category of “unclean” insects, mentioned in v.¹⁹ (*ib.* 307 ff.). The locusts, permitted in Lev. 11²¹⁻²², are accordingly alluded to in Dt., but not named expressly.

That v.⁹⁻²⁰ is not, as a whole, the *composition* of D, but borrowed by him (with slight additions, as v.^{3, 11}, and other unessential modifications) from some independent source, cannot be doubted: not only is the general style unlike that of D, but קִין *kind* v.^{19, 15, 18} (v.¹⁵ with a peculiar suffix: see below), is a term characteristic of P, and is not likely to have been adopted independently by D. Kuenen (*Hex.* § 14. 5) argues that the provisions, as

17. הָעוֹף הַשָּׂרָץ] with unusual tone (*mil'el*): Lev. has עוֹף הָעוֹף. The toneless ending הָ is not the mark of the fem. (which always has the tone), but an obsolete accus. (G-K. § 90. 2 R. ^a_b): the *mil'el* tone here may therefore have been intended by the Massorites to preclude the word being treated as a fem., whether on the ground that this would be in conflict with Lev., or that it was improbable that the female bird alone would be prohibited. The Massorites have occasionally done the same elsewhere, partly, as it seems, for the sake of uniformity, as 2 K. 15²⁰ הָעוֹף הַשָּׂרָץ (elsewhere הָעוֹף: the fem. would be הָעוֹף הַשָּׂרָץ), Ez. 8² הָעוֹף הַשָּׂרָץ (1⁴ הָעוֹף הַשָּׂרָץ), partly on syntactical grounds, as Hos. 7⁴ הָעוֹף הַשָּׂרָץ, Ez. 7²³ הָעוֹף הַשָּׂרָץ (the masc. בֶּן follows). Cf. Ew. § 173^b note; Stade, § 308^a.

they stand in Lev. 11, are a later and amplified edition of those in Dt. (though he allows that the latter are themselves borrowed from a priestly source): but v. 7, 9-10, 12, 19, 20 wear rather the appearance of being *abridged* from the more circumstantial parallels in Lev.

The point of view under which these prohibitions are here introduced, though not expressly stated, may be inferred from the context (v. 2, 21^b) to be that of *holiness* (so, explicitly, Lev. 11^{44f.} 20²⁶); Israel is a holy people, and is therefore to avoid everything that is "unclean."

The principle, however, determining the line of demarcation between clean animals and unclean, is not stated; and what it is, has been much debated. No single principle, embracing satisfactorily all the cases, seems yet to have been found; and not improbably more principles than one co-operated. Some animals may have been prohibited originally on account of their repulsive appearance or uncleanly habits, others upon sanitary grounds; in other cases, again, the motive of the prohibition may very probably have been a religious one,—particular animals may have been supposed, like the serpent in Arabia (*Rel. Sem.* p. 122; Wellh. *L.c.* 137), to be animated by superhuman or demoniac beings, or they may have had a sacramental significance in the heathen rites of neighbouring nations; and the prohibition may have been intended as a protest against these beliefs. Sacred animals were a common feature in many ancient religions (*Rel. Sem.* 272 ff., 446 ff.); Ez. 8^{10f.} mentions the superstitious worship of various creeping things and quadrupeds—described as נִפְּשׁ "detestations," the same word used in Lev. 11; and Is. 65^{4f.} 66¹⁷ allude to the flesh of the *swine*, the *mouse*, and other "detestations" (again נִפְּשׁ), as eaten sacramentally (cf. *OTJC.* 3 p. 366 f.).—Analogous prohibitions are found in many other Eastern lands, as Egypt, India, &c. See further on Lev. 11.

21^a. The Israelites are not to eat the flesh of any animal dying of itself.

21^a. Ye shall not eat anything that dieth of itself (בְּלִי-נֶפֶשׁ): thou mayest give it to the stranger (נָר) that is within thy gates, and he shall eat it, or thou mayest sell it to a foreigner: for thou art a holy people unto Jehovah thy God.

Ex. 22^{31 (30)} (JE). And holy men shall ye be unto me; and flesh in the field that has been torn of beasts (שֶׁרֶפָה) ye shall not eat; ye shall cast it unto the dogs.

Lev. 17^{18f.} (H or P). And every soul which eateth that which dieth of itself (נִפְּשָׁה), or that which is torn of beasts (שֶׁרֶפָה), of the home-born or of the strangers (נָר)—he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening; and then he shall be clean. But if he wash them not, nor bathe his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity.

נִפְּשָׁה, lit. a carcase, is used technically of animals that have died a natural death, without being properly slaughtered; the

21. אֵין קֶלֶר cf. Lev. 25¹⁴ Nu. 30³ (G-K. § 113. 4^a).

ground upon which their flesh was prohibited being, doubtless, partly because it might be unwholesome, but principally because it would not be thoroughly drained of blood (see on 12¹⁶; and note the position of the corresponding law in Lev. 17^{15f.}, immediately after the prohibition to eat blood, v. 11-14). The law of Dt., it is evident, is closely related to that of Ex.; it does not, however, directly conflict with it, for the one relates to נִבְרָה, the other to טִרְפָּה. But it is in conflict with the law of Lev.; for in Dt. what is prohibited to the Israelite is allowed to be given to the "stranger," or foreigner resident in Israel (on 10¹⁸), whereas in Lev. it is forbidden to both alike (except under the condition of a subsequent purification); the Israelite and the stranger are thus placed on *different* footings in Dt., they are placed on the *same* footing in Lev. The law of Lev. must certainly therefore belong to a different age from the law of Dt.: the only open question being, which is the earlier?

The difference is in harmony with the distinction which prevails generally, between Dt. and P, as regards the *status* of the *Gēr*. In Dt. the *Gēr* does not stand formally on an equality with Jehovah's people: he is dependent (p. 126) upon the Israelite's forbearance and charity (cf. in H, Lev. 19^{10, 33f.}); and though some conformity with Israel's religion is expected of him (29^{10 (11)}), the only command laid expressly upon him is the observance of the sabbath (5¹⁴). In P the *Gēr* is placed practically on the same footing as the native Israelite: he enjoys the same rights (Nu. 35¹⁰, cf. Ez. 47²²), and is bound by the same laws, whether civil (Lev. 24²²), moral and religious (18²⁶ 20² 24¹⁶, cf. Ez. 14⁷), or ceremonial (Ex 12¹⁹ Lev. 16³⁹ 17^{8, 10, 12, 13, 15} 22¹⁸ Nu. 15^{14, 26, 30} 19¹⁰): the principle, "One law shall there be for the home-born and for the stranger," is repeatedly affirmed (Ex. 12⁴⁹ Lev. 24²² Nu. 9¹⁴ 15^{15, 16, 29}),—the only specified distinctions being that the *Gēr*, if he would keep the Passover, must be circumcised (Ex. 12⁴⁸), and that an Israelite in servitude with him may be redeemed before the jubile (Lev. 25^{48f.}), a privilege not granted in the case of the master's being an Israelite (v. 40f.). Indeed, in P the term is already on the way to assume the later technical sense of *προσέλυτος*, the foreigner who, being circumcised and observing the law generally, is in full religious communion with Israel (Schürer, *NZgr.* ii. § 31, esp. p. 566 f.). The analogy of other cases makes it probable that the law of Dt. is the earlier, that of P reflecting the greater strictness of a later age, when the *Gēr*, who desired to share the advantages which residence in Israel might offer, must, it was held more strongly than before, subject himself to the same laws. Dillm. is only able to maintain the opposite view (*EL*. p. 540; *NDJ*. pp. 304, 606), by the not very natural supposition that the law of Lev. is part of an *ideal* constitution constructed by P. not, like that of Dt., based upon actual practice,

and hence not necessarily the creation of an age subsequent to Dt. Cf. further, Kuenen, *Hibb. Lect.* pp. 182-187; Smend, *AT. Theol.* p. 333; Benzinger, *Hebr. Archäol.* (1894), p. 340 f.; Nowack, *Hebr. Archäol.* § 62.

Foreigner] on 15³.—*An holy people*] v.²: the law in v.^{21a} is referred to the same general principle as the law in v.^{1b}.

21^b. A kid not to be seethed in its mother's milk.—This law is repeated *verbatim* from Ex. 23^{19b} 34^{26b}. The prohibition may have been aimed against the practice of using milk thus prepared as a charm for rendering fields and orchards more productive. See more fully on Ex. 23^{19b}.

XIV. 22-29. *Tithes.*

XIV. 22-29. The law of tithe.—Israel is to show its devotion to Jehovah by rendering Him a tithe of all the produce of the soil, to be eaten by the offerer, with his household, at the central sanctuary, at a sacred feast, to which the Levite is to be invited as a guest: those resident at a distance may take with them the value of the tithe in money, and expend it at the sanctuary in such food as they desire, to be consumed similarly at a sacred feast, v.²²⁻²⁷. Every third year, however, the tithe is not to be consumed at the central sanctuary, but to be stored up in the Israelite's native place, as a charitable fund for the relief of the landless and the destitute, v.²⁸⁻²⁹. In the legislation of JE there is no mention of tithe. On the relation of Nu. 18²¹⁻³² Lev. 27³⁰⁻³³ (P) to the law of Dt., see p. 169 f.—22. *All the increase of thy seed*] the tithe is exacted only on the produce of the soil, in v.²³ corn and wine and oil (7¹³) being particularized: nothing is said of the tithe of *cattle*, referred to in one passage of P (Lev. 27³²).—23. This tithe is to be brought to the central sanctuary (as had already been prescribed incidentally in another connexion, 12^{6.11}), and consumed there at a sacred feast. For the expressions used, see on 12^{6.7}. From the stress laid, both here and v.²⁶ 12^{6f.11}, on this provision, it would seem that the custom had prevailed (cf. Am. 4⁴) of presenting the tithe at the local sanctuaries.—

22. הוצא השדה] הוצא, of plants, as 1 K. 5¹³; the art. in הוצא shows that השדה is construed not as a gen. but as an accus. (on 8¹⁴): cf. גא אה Gn. 44⁴ Ex. 9^{25.33} — שנה שנה] G-K. § 123 d, 1.

The firstlings of thine oxen and of thy sheep] these are mentioned here, only because their disposal was similar to that of the tithe, perhaps also because it was usual to offer them at the same time (Dillm., Keil). The law relating properly to firstlings follows in 15¹⁹⁻²³.—*That thou mayest learn to fear, &c.*] cf. 4¹⁰. The regular observance of the duties just prescribed is to be the means of keeping alive and exercising the religious feeling of the Israelite.—24-27. Facilities granted in the case of the offerer's home being too distant from the central sanctuary to allow of the tithe being conveniently carried there in kind.—24. *When Jehovah thy God shall bless thee*] cf. 7¹³. The difficulty is likely to be the greater, when Jehovah's blessing increases the productiveness of the soil, and augments in consequence the bulk of the tithe.—26. *Thy soul desireth . . . asketh*] "soul" is here nearly synonymous with *appetite*: cf. Nu. 11⁶ (the "soul" dry) Is. 29⁸ (the "soul" empty, and eager for food) 32⁶ Pr. 23² (נַפְשׁוֹ לֵל נַפְשׁוֹ lit. "a possessor of a soul," i.e. "a man given to appetite"). Comp. on 12²⁰ 23²⁵.—*Shalt eat there before Jehovah, and rejoice*] 12⁷.—27. *The Levite that is within thy gates*] the Levites resident in the various cities of Israel (12¹²) are not to be forgotten on the occasion of sacred festivity (cf. on 12¹²).—28-29. But in every third year—called in 26¹² the "tithe-year"—a different disposition of the tithe is prescribed: it is to be devoted to the relief of the necessitous in the Israelite's native place.—28. *Thou shalt bring forth . . . and deposit within thy gates*] i.e. the tithe of the third year is to be "brought forth" from the owner's granaries—the verb may suggest the collateral idea of its being brought forth publicly, cf. הוציא 17⁵ 21¹⁹ 22¹⁵, 21, 24 (Dillm.)—and "deposited"—perhaps in some public storehouse—in his native city. *Lay up* (AV., RV.) is an old English expression, often used where we should now rather say *lay down*, or *deposit*: see (also for הניח) Ex. 16^{23, 33, 34} Nu. 17²² (7) 19⁹.—*All the tithe*] all,—as though to guard against the possibility of the tithe in this year being

24. כי ירבה ספק הדרך 19⁶ [כי ירבה ספק הדרך]; 1 K. 19⁷ ספק הדרך; Jos. 9¹³ Is. 57¹⁶.—25. נתתה בכסף give it for money (the *Beth pretii*), i.e. exchange it for money: not "turn it into (ל)," R.V. So v.²⁶.—26. אמלח שם G-K. §§ 49. 3 R.⁶; 20. 2.

in part diverted to other purposes. So 26¹².—29. *And the Levite, &c., shall come, and they shall eat and be satisfied* (6¹¹)] cf. 26¹² “and they shall eat it *within thy gates*,” i.e. not at the central sanctuary, but in the various cities in which they dwell. In what manner this was to take place is not stated: it may have been in public feasts provided from time to time by the local authorities, or the tithe thus reserved may have been dispensed in doles to individuals who came and showed that they were in need of a meal. The ordinary tithe was in part (v. 27) applied to the maintenance of the landless Levite; the triennial tithe was applied entirely, something in the manner of a poor-rate, to relieve the needs of the landless and destitute classes, whose sufferings so often excite the compassion, or indignation, of the prophets (cf. *OTJC.*² p. 362).—*The stranger, the fatherless, and the widow*] these, not less than the Levite (on 12¹²), are constantly the objects of the Writer’s philanthropic regard: see 10¹⁸ 16^{11, 14} 24^{17, 19, 20, 21} 26^{12, 13} 27¹⁹: comp. before (in JE) Ex. 22^{20, 21} (21, 22), and in H (of the stranger) Lev. 19^{33, 34}; so in the prophets, as Is. 1¹⁷ Jer. 7⁶ 22³ Zech. 7¹⁰: comp. allusions to their oppression, Is. 1²³ 10² Jer. 5²⁸ Ez. 22⁷ Mal. 3⁵; also Job 6²⁷ 22⁹ 24^{3, 9} 29^{12, 13} 31^{16, 17, 21}.—*That Jehovah may bless thee, &c.*] so 24¹⁹, cf. 23²¹ (20): comp. the same promise on Israel’s obedience 7¹³ 15¹⁸ 28⁸ 30¹⁶; and see on 27. The tithe mentioned in these two verses was called by the later Jews מַעְשֵׂר עָנִי “the tithe of the poor.” The importance attached to it by the legislator appears from 26^{12f.}, where the Israelite is commanded to acknowledge solemnly before Jehovah the due payment of it. From the subject of the law next following, 15^{1ff.}, it may be conjectured that this triennial tithe fell due every third and sixth year in each sabbatical period: in the 7th year (in which the land lay fallow) it would naturally not be exacted.

A sacred tithe, especially one exacted on the produce of the soil, was a common institution of antiquity. Of the Greeks, for instance, it is often stated that they rendered a tithe to the gods of spoil taken in war, of the annual crops, of the profits of mines and commercial industries, of confiscated property, &c. (*PRE.*² xvii. 429; Hermann, *Gottesdienstl. Alterth. d. Griechen*,

§ 20. 4). Originally the tithe will have been rendered voluntarily, as an expression of gratitude to God, the giver of all good things: and no doubt with religious minds the same feeling will have continued throughout to operate at its payment; but it was often exacted, whether by the priesthood or the community generally, as a fixed impost, payable by the landowners in a particular district, for the purpose of maintaining public worship at a sanctuary. In the East it was moreover not unusual for the revenues of the sovereign to be derived in part from tithes, *e.g.* in Babylonia and Persia (Arist. *Oecon.* pp. 1345^b, 1352^b): comp. 1 S. 8¹⁵. 17. The oldest Hebrew legislation (Ex. 21-23) requires the payment of first-fruits (22²⁸ (29)), but makes no mention of tithes: it may be either that the scale on which in old times public worship was conducted was not such as to require this impost, or, so far as the Temple at Jerusalem is concerned, that the expenses of its maintenance were defrayed largely out of the king's revenue. The Deuteronomic law of tithe is, however, in serious, and indeed irreconcilable, conflict with the law of P on the same subject. In Nu. 18²¹⁻²⁸ the tithe is appropriated entirely to the maintenance of the priestly tribe, being paid in the first instance to the Levites, who in their turn pay a tenth of what they receive to the priests; in Dt. it is spent partly at sacred feasts (partaken in by the offerer and his household), partly in the relief of the poor,—in both cases the Levite (by which in Dt. are meant the members of the tribe generally, including priests [see on 18¹]) sharing only in company with others (v. 26^f. 29), as the recipient of the Israelite's benevolence. Further, in Dt. the tithe is exacted only on the *vegetable* produce: in Nu. 18, though it is not expressly so stated, the impression produced by the terms employed (note the similes in v. 27-30), is that here also only a vegetable tithe is intended: if, however, Lev. 27^{32^f} be rightly regarded as an original part of the legislation of P, so that it may be legitimately used in the interpretation of Nu. 18, the tithe levied on the annual increase of *cattle* will be included as well.* But in either case, a large proportion

* Except in so far as it may be included in the "all" of Gn. 28²², the only other allusion in the OT. to a tithe on cattle is in the late passage

of what in Numbers is devoted exclusively to the support of the priestly tribe, remains in Dt. the property of the lay Israelite.

From an early date, endeavours have been made to harmonize this discrepancy. The supposition most commonly made, which is found as early as Tob. 1⁷ (cf. Dt. 26¹² & [see note]), and Jos. *Antiq.* iv. 8. 22, and is adopted generally by Jewish legalists, is that the reference in Dt. is not to the tithe named in Lev.—Nu. at all, but to a *second* or additional tithe, levied (after the deduction of the Levitical tithe) on the remaining nine-tenths of the *vegetable* produce only, and appropriated, not, like the first tithe, to the support of the priestly tribe, but to public feasts celebrated at the sanctuary, and to charity.* It must be frankly owned, however, that this interpretation is not consistent with the language of Dt., or with the terms in which the tithe is there spoken of. Were it the intention of Dt. to introduce a *second* tithe, in the manner supposed, the fact must surely have been indicated expressly by the terms used: it is incredible that a second tithe should have been instituted in Dt. *for the first time*, without a word to indicate

2 Ch. 31⁶ (1 S. 8¹⁷ referring only to the *secular* tithe, exacted by the king): indeed, even in post-Biblical notices (except in the expanded text [cod. A] of Tob. 1⁶), including those in Philo and Josephus, there is no reference to such a tithe prior to the treatises of the Mishnah (c. 200 A.D.). Lev. 27³², it seems, must represent a claim asserted on the part of the priests, which deviated too widely from prevalent usage to be, as a rule, successfully enforced. It is, however, remarkable that the only express notice of a tithe on cattle in the law should be found, not in the primary and constitutive enactments of Nu. 18 and Dt. 14, but in a chapter (Lev. 27) dealing only with the subordinate subject of the *commutation* of sacred dues; and hence the suspicion may not be ill-founded that Lev. 27³² is a late insertion in P (Baudissin, *Priesterthum*, p. 173; and others. Cf. Nowack, *Hebr. Arch.* ii. 258, n. 3).

* The "*third* tithe," of which mention is made in Tob. 1⁸ and in Jos. *Antiq.* iv. 8. 22, is that prescribed in Dt. 14²⁸ (cf. 26¹²) for payment in the third year, which was held by many of the Jews to be not the same tithe as that of v. 22-27, differently applied, but an *additional*, or (from their point of view) a "*third*" tithe, levied triennially for the relief of the poor. This interpretation was, however, not universal even among the Jews: and it is generally allowed by modern commentators (including those who, as Keil, still treat v. 22-27 as referring to a "*second*" tithe) to be incorrect: it may thus be taken for granted that the charity-tithe of Dt. 14²⁸ is simply the festival-tithe of v. 22-27, applied to a different purpose.

that it was an innovation, or anything different from what would be ordinarily understood by the word "tithe." The language of 26^{12f}, also, makes it exceedingly difficult to suppose that the tithe referred to in Dt. is a "second" tithe: had a tithe been paid regularly every year to the Levites (Nu. 18^{21ff}), it is inexplicable that every third year should have been called, *κατ' ἐξοχήν*, "the year of the tithing"; and when in this same year the whole tithe of the produce has been stored, and the Hebrew makes a solemn profession that it has been properly disposed of by him, it is not less inexplicable that there should be no allusion to his disposition of the first and principal tithe, supposing this to have been really due from him. The two laws, it is impossible to doubt, speak of one and the same tithe; and the discrepancy between them arises simply from the fact that they represent different stages in the history of the institution. The only question remaining open is, which of the two stages is the older? *

Riehm, who holds the legislation of P to be older than that of Dt. (though not, in its existing form, Mosaic), supposes (*HWB*.¹ p. 1793 f.) the custom of spending the tithe upon sacred feasts, of a joyous character, to be an old one, and so firmly established among the people, that the legislation of P failed to supersede it; the legislator of Dt. therefore, abandoning the endeavour to enforce the provisions of P, was content to leave the custom as far as possible as he found it, merely accommodating it to the general scope of his legislation by insisting that these feasts shall only be held at Jerusalem, and by making the institution conducive at the same time to the ends of philanthropy and charity (14^{27, 28-29}). Dillmann (on Lev. 27³²; and following him, Ryssel in *PRE*.² xvii. 442 f.) argues that the tithe being an offering rendered to the Deity, its being paid directly to His ministers would be a more natural and primary disposal of it, than its being appropriated either to a feast, in which the offerer himself would of course retain the lion's share, or (as in every third year) to the relief of the poor. It may have been the custom, he conjectures, for the payment of the tithes to be accompanied by sacred feasts, which P however ignores: the Deuteronomic appropriation of the tithe, in two out of every three years, to such meals exclusively, and only once in three years to the support of the Levites and other destitute persons, is most easily understood as a diversion from its original purpose, introduced at a time when altered circumstances rendered the older system impracticable: the laity,

* That the "second" tithe is no genuine element of Hebrew law, but a harmonistic device of the Jewish legalists, is admitted by the most moderate critics (e.g. by Ewald, *Antiq.* p. 346 (E. T. 301) n.; Dillm. on Lev. 27³²; Riehm, *HWB*.¹ p. 1794^b; Ryssel in *PRE*.² xvii. 440).

when not impelled by genuine religious feeling, would naturally seek as far as possible to relieve themselves of a burdensome impost (comp. Mal. 3⁷⁻⁹; Neh. 13¹⁰⁻¹³), and would readily acquiesce in an arrangement by which the tithe was reserved largely for their own consumption, but which at the same time was so far in harmony with the spirit of the age that it did not leave the destitute altogether unprovided for.

It may be doubted whether either of these theories is satisfactory. Both, for instance, are open to the objection that they assume a "latent" existence of P for many centuries, during which its provisions remained a dead letter, no attempt to put them in force being made even by the reforming legislation of Dt. Dillmann's theory is open to the further objection, that it does not adequately account either for the prominence given in Dt. to the sacred meal, or for the fact that the third year is called *שנת תענית*, "the year of tithing." The diversion of the tithe from its original purpose, which the same theory presupposes, is also violent and improbable: if the priesthood, from whatever cause, had been unable to enforce their claims, to which (by the law of P) they were justly entitled, the tithe, it is easy to understand, might have fallen into desuetude altogether; but is the Deuteronomic disposition of it a probable substitute for its original application? and would the legislator have inculcated so earnestly this disposition of the tithe, had it been the case that he was thereby supporting the Israelites in depriving the priestly tribe of its legitimate due?

The data at our disposal do not enable us to write a history of Hebrew tithe: but the disposition of the tithe in Dt. wears the appearance of being more primitive than that of P; and the transition from the prescriptions of Dt. to those of P seems easier to understand than one in the contrary direction. The earliest historical notice of the payment of tithes in Israel is in connexion with the Ephraimite sanctuary of Bethel (Am. 4⁴); and the custom of paying tithes here seems in Gn. 28²² to be referred to the example of Jacob, the patriarch to whose experiences Bethel owed its sanctity. The tithes paid to ancient sanctuaries were not necessarily appropriated to the maintenance of a priesthood; they might be employed for any purpose connected with the public exercises of religion. In Amos the tithe seems to be mentioned not as a due paid under compulsion to the priests, but by the side of thank-offerings, freewill offerings, and vows, as something offered spontaneously, and forming probably, like these, the occasion of a festal meal at the sanctuary (cf. Riehm, p. 1793^b). To such a practice the law of tithe in Dt. might naturally be understood as attaching itself, though the exact manner in

which it may have arisen out of it must remain matter of conjecture.

Prof. Smith (*Rel. Sem.* 226-236) supposes that the tithe-feasts at the Northern sanctuaries were public ones, maintained by the tithes paid by the community generally, and intended for rich and poor alike, but that owing to the power possessed by the great nobles, which they used in aggrandizing themselves (cf. Amos 2^{6,7,8} 5¹¹ 8⁴⁻⁶), the poor held a very subordinate position at them, and they were monopolized chiefly by the ruling classes. A similar application of the tithe, accompanied by similar abuses, prevailed also, it is not unreasonable to suppose, in Judah. The law of Dt., Prof. Smith thinks, was intended to remedy these abuses. It did this, by leaving the offerer free, in two out of every three years, to organize his tithe-feast himself at the central sanctuary, for his household and the destitute Levite, and in the third year, as a substitute for the abolition of the communal fund (which theoretically maintained a *public* table), by appropriating the tithe entirely to the support of the dependent classes, viz. the landless poor and the landless Levite.

Dt. 26¹² (cf. Am. 4^{4*}) seems to authorize the inference that some ancient custom, connected with the payment of the tithe, must have led to every third year being called, *κατ' ἐξοχόν*, the "tithe-year." It may be noticed that it is only in the third year that, according to Dt., the whole tithe is actually paid away by the Israelite; in the other two years it is consumed principally by the offerer and his family. The Levite is specially mentioned as entitled to a share of the tithe in every year; and on the basis of this provision it is not difficult to understand how in process of time the claims of the priestly tribe could be extended until at last (as in the legislation of P) the entire tithe was appropriated to its maintenance, and the sacred feasts disappeared altogether.

The other references to tithe in the OT. are—Gn. 14²⁰ 2 Ch. 31^{5,12} Neh. 10^{38f.} (^{37f.}) 12⁴⁴ 13^{5,10-12} Mal. 3⁸⁻¹⁰; cf. also Sir. 32 (35)¹¹ Judith 11¹³ (*δικάτας τοῦ δίνου καὶ τοῦ ἱλαίου*), Tob. 5¹⁴ (codd. BA), 1 Macc. 3⁴⁰. See further, especially for some account of the minuter regulations contained in the Mishnah, Ryssel, s.v. *Zehnten*, *PRE.*² xvii. 428 ff.; also W. R. Smith, *Proph.* 382 f., *Rel. Sem.* 226 ff.

* At least, as usually understood ("every three days" an ironical exaggeration of "every three years," as "every morning" of "every year"). But see Wellh. *Die Klein. Proph.* p. 78; Nowack, *Hebr. Arch.* ii. 258.

XV. 1-18. *Three Laws designed to ameliorate the Condition of the Poor.*

XV. 1-6. The year of Release.—Every seventh year is to be a “year of release,” *i.e.* a year during which the rights of a lender are to be in abeyance, and repayment of a loan is not to be exacted by him of a brother Israelite, v. 1-2. This privilege, however, is not to be extended to foreigners, v. 3. The law concludes with a promise, v. 4-7, that in the event of Israel’s obedience, the relief afforded by the present law will not be required. On the relation of this law to Ex. 23^{10f.} (JE) Lev. 25¹⁻⁷ (H), see p. 177 f.—*At the end of (every) seven years*] the word “end,” it seems, is not to be pressed, the meaning being, apparently, not “at the end of every seventh year” (though this rendering could be defended by the supposition that it was at the *end* of the year that debts were called in), but “at the end of every period of seven years,” which was understood by usage to mean “when the seventh year has arrived” (Ὁ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ ἑτῶν): so 31¹⁰; comp. especially Jer. 34¹⁴, where “at the end of seven years” corresponds to “in the seventh year” of Dt. 15¹², and where the period thus denoted is plainly conceived to have begun as soon as the six years are terminated. —*Thou shalt make a release* (שָׁמַטָה) שָׁמַט is to *fling down* (2 K. 9¹⁰ שָׁמַטוּהָ), *let drop, let fall*: it is applied fig. Ex. 23¹¹ (וְהִשְׁבִּיעִיתָהּ) (חֲשִׁמְטָנָה וְנִשְׁמָטָהּ) to *letting* the land *drop*, *i.e.* leaving it uncultivated, every seventh year: comp. Jer. 17⁴ (read prob. יָדְךָ for יָבֶדְךָ) “and thou shalt *let* thy hand *fall* from thy inheritance” (*i.e.* shalt have to desist from its cultivation, with allusion to the law of Ex. 23¹¹): v. 2 it is applied to *letting* loans *drop*, *i.e.* allowing them to remain in the hands of the debtor; and the year in which this was done is called (v. 9 31^{10f.}) שָׁנַת הַשְׁמָטָה “the year of *dropping*,” or “of release.” On the question whether the intention of the law is that loans were to be *cancelled*, or whether it is merely that the power of calling them in was to be *suspended* during that year, see p. 179 f.—2. The nature of the “release”: every creditor is to “let drop,” *i.e.* renounce

XV. 2. וְהָיָה דְבַר הַשְׁמָטָה cf. 19⁴ 1 K. 9¹⁰, and the Siloam Inscr. l. 1 (*Samuel*, pp. xv, xvi) וְהָיָה דְבַר הַנִּקְבָּה also . . . וְהָיָה דְבַר אֲשֶׁר Jos. 5⁴ 1 K. 11²⁷: דְבַר

—whether for the time, or permanently—his claim upon that which he has lent to his neighbour: it is the season of “Jehovah’s release,” which must be observed with the formalities which He has prescribed. On the constructions in this verse, see below.—*His brother*] a synonym of “his fellow-countryman,” which has the effect of bringing strongly before the Israelite the claims of kinship. So. v. 3. 7. 9. 11. 12 17^{15b} 19¹⁸. 22^{1. 2. 3. 4} 23^{20. 21} 25⁸, and in H, Lev. 19¹⁷ 25^{25. 35. 36. 39. 47}; but the usage does not occur in the laws of JE or of P. In the pl. the corresponding application is more common, and not so distinctive; comp. e.g. 10⁹ 17^{15a. 20} 18^{15. 18} 24^{7. 14} (and often in other books).—*Proclaimed*] by a formal proclamation: cf. Lev. 23^{2. 4. 27} Is. 61^{1. 2} Jer. 34⁸ 36⁹; also Lev. 25⁹ (of the jubile year).—*Unto Jehovah*] i.e. in His honour, as Ex. 12^{11. 14. 42} Lev. 25², and often.

—3. *A foreigner thou mayest press for payment; but whatsoever of thine is with thy brother, let thine hand release* (תְּשַׁלְּתָּ יָדְךָ)] the “foreigner” (*nokhri*)—to be distinguished from the *Gêr* (10¹⁹)—is the foreigner who merely visits Canaan temporarily, for trade, &c.: he is not, like the Israelite (Ex. 23^{10f}), under the obligation of surrendering the produce of his land every seventh year: there is no reason, therefore, in his case, for any relaxation of his creditor’s claims.—4-6. Reflections of the Writer. There will, however, be no poor in Israel, and consequently nearly = the Lat. *ratio*, *account*, *nature*, *reason*.—שָׂמַם] the inf. abs. (G-K. § 113. 4^b), with the subj. (exceptionally) attached (*ib.* R.): cf. Lev. 6⁷ Ps. 17³ Pr. 17¹². Construe (with Ges., Schultz, Ke.) “Every possessor of a loan of his hand shall let drop that which he lendeth to his neighbour”: for בעל in a forensic application, cf. Ex. 24¹⁴ רִבְרִים = “one who has a cause”; Is. 50⁸ בֶּעַל טַעַם = “my litigant.” For קִשָּׁה *loan*, cf. 24¹⁰ Neh. 5⁷. The suff. in נִי can hardly refer to anything but בעל: the meaning, therefore, will be “the loan which his own hand has given,” and which, therefore, it has a right to call in (v. 30): cf. Neh. 10³² וְקִשָּׁה כָּל־יָד (see other views in Ges. *Thes.* p. 920 f.).—נָשָׂה ב-] 24¹⁰; in Qal, 24¹¹ *al.*—נָשָׂה] prop. *to press hard upon*, by exacting repayment of a loan (so v. 3): cf. 2 K. 23²⁵ Is. 58⁹.—מָרָא] the implicit subj. is the cognate ptc. מָרָא, as always in such cases, e.g. Gn. 48¹ לִיטֹף רִאשׁוֹ, *sc.* הָאִשׁוֹר, Is. 8⁴ יִשָּׂא, *sc.* הַנְּשָׂא: see on 1 S. 16⁴; G-K. § 144. 3^a R. Cf. 17⁶, with note. English idiom often requires a change of form; and the passive voice has to be employed (as RV. here).—3. אִתָּךְ] *with, in the possession of*: Lev. 5²³ Jud. 17³.—יָדְךָ] notice the jussive form. The punctuators prob. intended שָׂמַם to be the 2nd person, “cause thine hand to let drop.” But perh. תְּשַׁלְּתָּ “thine hand shall let drop” should be read (cf. v. 2).

no occasion for the present law to come into operation, if only the nation so comports itself as to merit Jehovah's blessing; then the Israelite, so far from having occasion to borrow of his neighbour, will be in a position to lend to men of other nations. — *Howbeit there shall be no poor in thee (for Jehovah will surely bless thee in the land, &c.), if only thou diligently hearken, &c.*] so RV., limiting the promise to the event of Israel's obedience, and treating the intermediate clause as parenthetic. This rendering seems to be the best.

Schultz, Keil, and Dillm. render, "Howbeit there *should be* no poor in thee; for Jehovah will surely bless thee, &c., if only thou hearken," &c., supposing the meaning to be either (Schultz, Keil) that Israel should exert itself to prevent the pauperization of its members, or (Dillm.) as expressing the abstract truth that poverty ought not to exist in the nation, if it be obedient, after Jehovah has promised His blessing upon it. But "should be" is not (in this context) a very natural sense of *יִהְיֶה*.

In whatever sense, however, the words are understood, v. 7. 11 show that the prospect held out in them is an *ideal* one, which the Writer did not contemplate as likely to be realized in practice. — *In thee*] of Israel collectively (1^{21}) = *in thy midst*: so v. 7. 14 (Heb.), 18¹⁰ 23¹¹. 15 (10. 14) 25¹⁸ 28⁵⁴. *With thee* (AV.) is not correct: this would express *אִתְּךָ* (Lev. 25³⁹), not *בְּךָ*. — *For Jehovah will surely bless thee*] cf. on 27. — *אשר י' אלהיך נתן לך* — *נחלה*] 4²¹ (cf. 38) 19¹⁰ 20¹⁶ 21²³ 24⁴ 25¹⁹ (+ *לרשעה*, as here), 26¹. — 5. *י' אם שמע חשמו בקול י'* 28¹; in JE, Ex. 15²⁶ (?) 19⁵ 23²². — *All this commandment, &c.*] on 8¹. — 6. *Will have blessed thee*] viz. in the case contemplated: so v. 14 12⁷. — *As he spake unto* (1^{11}) *thee*] Ex. 23²⁵ Dt. 7¹³. — *And thou shalt rule over many nations, &c.*] thou shalt enjoy a position of financial and material superiority to them. Cf. 28¹.

The law embodies a new application of the institution of

4. *אָמַם כִּי*] *save that, howbeit*, introducing a qualification, Nu. 13³⁰ Jud. 4⁹ Am. 9⁸. — 5. *אם רק*] = *if only*, *רק* being prefixed to the clause introduced by *אם* for emphasis. So 1 K. 8²² 2 K. 21⁸. — 6. *עָבַם* (24^{10†}) is properly *to give a pledge* (sc. on the occasion of borrowing), hence *to borrow on pledge*. *הַעֲבִים* (here and v. 8[†]) is thus lit. *to cause to give pledges* = *to lend on pledge to*. Cf. *עָבַם* a *pledge* 24^{10-13†}; *עָבַם* Hb. 2^{6†}. *חָבַל* (24^{6.7}) is the more usual word. Perh. *עָבַם* is an Aram. loan-word (Wellh. *Klein. Proph.* p. 207), introduced in commerce: if so, it would = Arab. *ضَبَطَ* *to hold firmly* = Heb. *עָבַם* *to hold out* (with the regular phonetic change: Dr. § 178).

the fallow year of Ex. 23^{10f.} (JE), and of the "Sabbatical year" of Lev. 25^{1-7. 20-22} (H).

The law of Dt. is connected with that of Ex. by the common verb *עזב* (though in Ex. the object is the land [or its produce], while in Dt. it is the debt); but the name "year of release" is peculiar to Dt. (15⁹ 31¹⁰): in Ex. the year bears no special name. The term "sabbatical year" is based upon Lev. 25^{2. 4. 5} (cf. 26^{34. 43}), where the fallow year is called a "sabbath," or rest, for the land. The three laws, as will appear immediately, present different aspects, or applications, of the institution.

In Ex. 23 it is provided that in every seventh year the fields, vineyards, and olive-gardens are to remain uncultivated, such produce as they bear naturally being not gathered by the owners, but left to the poor. The terms of this provision do not leave it perfectly clear whether (as is generally supposed) a year common to the whole land is intended, or (Riehm, *HWB*.¹ p. 1314^b; Wellh. *Hist.* p. 117 f.) one varying for the different properties; but even if it be the latter, the year must afterwards have become a fixed one, for in Lev. 25^{1-7. 20-22}, where substantially the same regulation is repeated (with variations, chiefly of form, accommodating it to the aims, and literary style, of H), the institution is described as "a sabbath of rest for the land," and is clearly designed to be operative through the whole country simultaneously.

A discussion of the grounds upon which the custom arose of allowing the land to remain untilld once in 7 years belongs more properly to a commentary on Exodus or Leviticus than to one on Deuteronomy: here it must suffice to say that analogous usages in other countries (see Sir H. S. Maine, *Village Communities in the East and West*, pp. 77-99, 107-113, &c.; J. Fenton, *Early Hebrew Life*, 1880, pp. 24-26, 29-32, 64-70) make it probable that it is a relic of communistic agriculture, *i.e.* of a stage of society in which the fields belonging to a village are the property of the villagers collectively, individuals only acquiring the use of a certain portion for a limited period, and the rights of the community being recognized by the individual landowners being obliged, at stated intervals, to renounce their claims to the use, or produce, of the soil, in favour of the body of villagers generally. The "sabbatical year" of Ex. and Lev. is similarly an institution limiting the rights of individual ownership in the interests of the community at large. Such a limitation, it is evident, might readily be adapted so as to minister to the needs of the poorer classes; and this is the point of view under which the institution is regarded in Ex. 23^{10f.} The land would at the same time benefit by being allowed to remain periodically uncultivated; and it is this aspect of the institution which is prominent in Lev. 25¹⁻⁷.

In the law of Dt. the same institution is made the basis of a provision designed for the relief of the distressed debtor. In so far as the cultivation of the land was actually suspended during the 7th year, the landowner and his dependents would be deprived largely of their usual means of obtaining a livelihood: associated trades would also probably be slack: hence it would be a time when borrowers would be less able than usually to meet their liabilities; and it would be not more than reasonable that the more wealthy creditor should be restrained from pressing them for payment. The principle of the law of Ex. ("and the poor of thy people shall eat") is thus expanded, and applied so as to meet the requirements of a more developed state of society than that contemplated in Ex. 21-23, its benefits being extended to a class, who, in the more highly organized civic life, and the increasing opposition between rich and poor, which prevailed under Solomon and his successors, were, it may be, even more in need of relief than those originally benefited by the law of Ex. Comp. other laws designed in the interests of debtors, Dt. 23^{20f.} (19f.) 24¹⁰⁻¹⁸.

The present law—or at least the feeling which still prevailed when it originated—dates from a time when commercial relations were much simpler than they are now, and when, it is probable, the system of commercial loans, as practised in modern times, had not yet sprung up, and *all* loans were virtually charitable ones (comp. on 23^{20f.}). The loans which it contemplates appear thus to be not advances of money, such as might be needed by a trader to enable him to carry on, or extend, his business, but advances intended for the relief of some temporary difficulty or impoverishment (cf. the reference to the poor in v.⁴): no interest could be demanded on them (23²⁰ (19)); they fall accordingly, as the context and the terms of v.⁴⁻⁶ show, under the category of deeds of philanthropy and charity. Whether any security was offered by the debtor for such loans, and if so, what, is not stated: but Neh. 5^{4f.} (cf. 2 K. 4¹ Is. 50¹) shows that the lands and family of a debtor might constitute the security for a debt; and Lev. 25^{39, 47} suggest at least the possibility that (as at Athens before Solon, and in Rome, practically, till the time of Justinian) even the debtor's own person might form the security. The need of protective legislation on the subject is well illustrated by the distressed condition to which the people of Attica were reduced in the 6th cent. B.C., and by the reforming measures which Solon found it necessary to introduce (see Grote, *Hist. of Greece*, Part II. ch. xi., whose comments on the subject of debt in the ancient world are instructive).

Opinions have differed as to whether the הִתְחַנֵּן was an

actual *remission* of loans, or merely the *suspension*, for one year, of the creditor's right to demand payment. The former interpretation is found as early as Philo, *de septenario*, § 8 (Mangey, ii. 284), κατὰ γοῦν ἔβδομον ἐνιαυτὸν αἰὲν χρεωκοπίαν εἰσηγείται: it is adopted also in the Mishnah (*Shebi'ith* 10, 1), and by Jewish authorities generally, as well as by some Christian scholars (e.g. Ges.; Wellh. *Hist.* 117; Benzinger, *Hebr. Archäol.* (1894) p. 350 f.; Nowack, *Hebr. Archäol.* (1894) i. 356); but most modern commentators agree in favour of the latter alternative (Bähr, *Symbolik*, ii. 570 f.; Saalschutz, *Mos. Recht*, i. 162 f., Schultz, Knob., Keil, Dillm., Riehm, *HWB.*¹ 1315^b; Oehler, *OT. Theol.* § 151. 10; Orelli in *PRE.*² xiii. 168; &c.).

The modern interpretation has all *à priori* considerations in its favour; but we are not, perhaps, sufficiently acquainted with the circumstances which the law was originally designed to meet, or under which it was carried out in practice, to be able to feel perfectly confident that it is correct. The cancelling of debts—*χρεῖων ἀποκοπή*, as the Greeks called it—was a revolutionary measure (cf. Plato, *Rep.* 566 A, *Legg.* 736 C; Demosth. c. *Timokr.* p. 746), adopted sometimes, as under Solon, at Athens (Grote, *l.c.*), under circumstances of extreme necessity, but not one likely to be enforced periodically by law in a well-ordered community. A law, moreover, contemplating, not to say (v.⁹) encouraging loans, but at the same time cancelling the debts thus contracted every seven years, regardless of the fact that the debtor might in the interim have recovered his prosperity, would seem calculated to defeat itself; for upon such conditions it is difficult to understand how any would have been found ready to lend. The analogy of the landowner surrendering for one year in seven the produce of the land, and of the creditor surrendering, likewise for one year in seven, his claim upon his loan, is also attractive, and appears to offer a plausible *rationale* of the law. On the other hand, the term *עזר* seems to favour, though not perhaps decisively, the opinion that a *remission* of loans is intended: it is remarkable, also, if the creditor's rights were only suspended for a year, and afterwards resumed, that this is not more distinctly indicated in the terms employed: the consideration in v.⁹ is also evidently more forcible upon the same supposition. On the whole, while as a law regulating commercial loans generally it can have been a practicable one only upon the modern interpretation, it is possible that in its original intention its application was so limited by circumstances that the ancient interpretation may be the correct one.

Nevertheless, in view of our imperfect knowledge of Hebrew commerce and finance, it must be admitted that an uncertainty still rests upon the real scope of the law. Others accordingly think that interest on money lent for commercial purposes was permitted between Israelites, and that the prohibition of interest (23^{20b}; cf. Ez. 18^{8, 13, 17} 22¹² Ps. 15⁵) applies only to the money-lender's dealings with the poor (Neh. 5). If this were so,

the effect of the present law will have been to prevent the creditor from recovering, in every seventh year, either the interest or the principal of financial loans, or the principal of charitable loans. The analogy of the field suffered to lie fallow for a year is urged in support of this view: the interest, or annual produce (*εἶνος*) of money, corresponds to the harvest, the annual produce of the land: money, like land, was to be unproductive every seventh year. The terms of 23²⁰, Ez. 18⁸ &c. are, however, quite general: can they be limited in the manner proposed? And it is remarkable, if the reference here be primarily to interest, that this is not in some way indicated: the language both of v.³ and of v.³ seems naturally to describe merely the loan itself.—The only notice in the OT. bearing on the observance of the law is the obligation undertaken by the Jews in Neh. 10³² (31): (Dt. 15²) אִם הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁבִיעִית וְקָם כָּל יִי (Ex. 23¹¹) תָּשֵׁט.

In later times, when commercial relations became more extended and complex, the law, which was then held to apply not merely to charitable loans, but also to loans contracted in commerce, was found impracticable; and expedients were resorted to for the purpose of evading its provisions. Thus debts contracted upon security of a pledge were considered to be exempted from its operation; the debtor, when the year of Release arrived, would offer repayment of his loan, which the creditor, while going through a form of refusal, would end by accepting; and Hillel (1st cent. B.C.), finding that many were deterred from lending by the consideration Dt. 15⁹, instituted the פְּרוֹבוֹל (*προβολή*), i.e. a formal document, signed before a judge, in which the creditor reserved the right to call in his loan whenever he pleased, irrespectively of the year of Release (see *Sheb'ith* 10, 1 f.; 3 f., 8 f.,—the latter explained in Geiger, *Lesestücke aus der Mischnah*, pp. 4 f., 77 f.; cf. Levy, *Neuhebr. WB. s.v.* פְּרוֹבוֹל; Schürer, *Nzsg.* ii. 299).

7-11. The year of Release is not to check liberality: the Israelite, when called upon to do so, is to assist cheerfully his brother in need.—A caution, rendered necessary, in the Writer's judgment, by the law of v.¹⁻⁶: the benefits afforded by the year of Release are not to be neutralized by the thought of its near approach deterring the wealthy Israelite from coming forward to assist his less prosperous brother in his need. The spirit in which these verses are conceived is in harmony with the philanthropic motive conspicuous elsewhere in Dt. (e.g. v. 13f. 24¹⁰⁻¹³, 14f.).—7. *In thee*] as v.⁴.—*In one of thy gates*] i.e. in one of thy cities (12¹²).—*Is giving thee*] 1²⁰.—9. *Take heed to thyself*] 4⁹.—*A base thought*] on 13¹⁴ (13).—*Thine*

7. אחד אחד] *any one of thy brethren*. For this peculiar use of כֵּן, comp. Lev. 4² if he doeth כִּשְׁמֵהּ כִּשְׁמֵהּ *any one of these things*, Ez. 18¹⁰ 1 S. 14⁴⁵ כִּשְׁמֵהּ ראש *any single hair of his head* (see *ad loc.*, or *Lex.* כֵּן 1 b δ, where an analogous Arab. usage is referred to).—תאשין] as 2²⁰.—9. עַל לִבְּךָ] on 8⁵.—בְּלִיעַל] in appos. with רַב, "a word, baseness"=a base word (Dr. § 189. 1; G-K. § 131. 2^b).—שֵׁנָה הַשְּׁבִיעִי cf. Nu. 33³⁸ 1 Ch. 26¹¹; and often

eye be evil against] i.e. be envious or grudging towards: so 28⁵⁴. 56†. Comp. Tob. 4⁷ (quoted by Ges.) μὴ φθονεσάτω σοι ὁ ὀφθαλμὸς ἐν τῷ ποιῆν σε ἐλεημοσύνην.—*And he cry against thee unto Jehovah*] Ex. 22²² (23).—*And it be sin in thee* (וְהָיָה בְךָ חַטָּא)] so 23²² (21) 24¹⁵, cf. 21²²; with *not* 23²³ (22). The expression is not found elsewhere. Lev. 19¹⁷ (cf. 22⁹ Nu. 18³²) has וְלֹא חָשָׁא עָלֶיךָ חַטָּא.—10. *And thine heart shall not be sad*] lit. *be evil* (עָלָה): so 1 S. 1⁸; cf. the עָלָה (sad heart) of Pr. 25²⁰. It is the correlative of טוֹב (*good*), יָדָה, טוֹב, said also of the heart, and implying cheerfulness: e.g. Jud. 19⁶. 9 1 S. 25³⁶ 2 S. 13²⁸ 1 K. 8⁶⁶ Dt. 28⁴⁷ לֹא טוֹב יָדָה.—*Givest*] understood usually (in view of v. 1-6) as = *lendest*. But possibly v. 7-11 is meant generally: the prospect of a reduced income in the near future is not to check the Israelite's liberality towards any who solicit from him pecuniary aid.—*Shall bless thee, &c.*] cf. on 2⁷ 12⁷. For the thought, cf. Pr. 19¹⁷ 28²⁷.—11. The ground of the preceding injunction: the poor will never cease out of the land, and hence it will never become superfluous.

12-18. The law of slavery.—Hebrew slaves, male or female, unless they elect to remain with their master, are to receive their freedom in the seventh year of service.—The condition of a Hebrew slave, it is probable, was relatively favourable (cf. Ex. 21²⁰. 26f. Lev. 25^{39f}. 43. 53 Dt. 5^{14b} 12¹⁸ 16¹¹): v. 16 contemplates the case of his "loving" his master as of likely occurrence; and the law (Ex. 21⁴) that, if his master gave him a wife, the wife and her children were not to receive their liberty with him, would often act as an inducement to him to renounce his right of freedom after 6 years of service. The present law is based upon the corresponding one in JE (Ex. 21²⁻⁶), with parenthetic additions (v. 13-15. 18), in the manner of Dt., and with two not unimportant modifications (see on v. 12. 17).

¹² If thy brother, an Hebrew, or Ex. 21² If thou buy an Hebrew an Hebrewess, be sold unto thee, he bondman, shall serve thee six years; and in six years shall he serve; and in the seventh year, thou shalt send the seventh year, he shall go out him away free from thee. . . . free for nothing. ³⁻⁴ If

without the art. (e.g. 1 K. 15²⁵).—10. בְּנִלָּה 13⁷ 18¹².—11. הִיא שִׁירָה] "is sing., the הִיא being for the purpose of avoiding *shwa'* after the double *yod'* (Dillm.).

16 And it shall be, if he *say* unto thee, he came in by himself he shall go out by himself, &c. . . .⁵ But if the bondman *say*, I love my master, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free,
 I will not go out from thee, because he loveth thee, and thy house, because it is well for him with thee; 17 Then thou shalt take an *awl*, and put it into his ear and into the door (i.e. pin them together), and he shall be a bondman to thee
 6 Then his master shall bring him unto God, and he (or one) shall bring him to the door or to the door-post, and his master shall bore his ear with an *awl*, and he shall serve him for ever.
 7 And if a man sell his daughter to be a bondwoman, she shall not go out as the bondmen do.

And also unto thy bondwoman thou shalt do likewise.

12. Or an Hebrewess] this addition marks a significant difference from the law of Ex.; for in Ex. (v.³), although a woman who comes into service with her husband is to receive her freedom when he does, a daughter sold by her father as a bondwoman is on a different footing, she is not to go free as bondmen do (v.⁷).

Various attempts have been made to harmonize the two laws. Thus one supposition is (1) that the law of Ex. 21² is intended tacitly to include women; (2) that the law of Dt. does not abrogate Ex. 21⁷, but enforces the extension thus tacitly implied in v.². But the notice of the special case in v.³, and the law v.⁴, that even a female slave married to a bondman, during his period of service, is not to go free with her husband, render it improbable that this tacit extension of Ex. 21² can be designed. The addition "or an Hebrewess" in Dt. 15¹² is also a pointed one, which would hardly have been made, unless some material modification of the law of Ex. had been intended by it. According to another supposition (Hengst. Beiträge, iii. 439), Ex. 21⁷⁻¹¹ relates only to the case of a woman sold to be a concubine, while Dt. 15^{12ff.} contemplates the case of a woman who enters servitude for purposes other than that of concubinage. But the terms of Dt. 15^{12, 17} are perfectly general; so that the case of a woman sold for concubinage must be included in them,—unless (which is just the conclusion that the harmonistic supposition is designed to avoid) the law of Dt. belongs to an age so far removed from that of Ex. that the case no longer practically occurred of a woman being sold into slavery for that purpose.

No doubt the true explanation of the variation is that the law of Dt. springs from a more advanced stage of society than

12. [תנברך Ex. 21² makes it probable that the apod. begins here (Dr. § 136 a): it might begin at ויבשבעת, but this would be unusual (ib. Ob. 1, and § 124).—14. אשר ברך נ' = as, in cases where it cannot

the law of Ex.; it thus regulates usage for an age in which the power of a father over his daughter was no longer so absolute as it had been in more primitive times, and places the two sexes on a position of equality.—Whether any further difference is intended by the substitution of *be sold*, or (as יָמַר might also be rendered; see Lev. 25⁸⁰) *selles himself*, for *buy* is uncertain; taken in its natural sense, the phrase in Ex. would imply that the purchase of a Hebrew slave was a matter of ordinary occurrence: the phrase in Dt. (cf. Lev. 25⁸⁹) *might* imply that the case was exceptional, and arose only when a man was reduced, by misfortune or other cause, to penury (cf. 2 K. 4¹; Is. 50¹).—The verse is quoted (slightly varied) in Jer. 34¹⁴ (cf. v. 9. 10^b); upon the occasion of the prophet's rebuking the people for rescinding their agreement to put the law into force under Zedekiah.—13-15. The slave at the time of leaving his master's service is to be dealt with handsomely: he is not to be thrown (so to say) penniless upon the world; he is to receive presents of cattle, grain, and wine, according to the prosperity which has attended his master. The regulations in Ex. 21³⁻⁴ respecting the wife and family of a slave are disregarded in Dt.; and their place is taken by the present provision, which breathes the philanthropic spirit of the Deut. legislation.—13. *Thou shalt not send him away empty* (רִיקָם) *i.e.* without some present (cf. Gn. 31⁴² 1 S. 6³ Job 22⁹; and on 16¹⁶).—14. *Thou shalt furnish him liberally*] so the AV. excellently paraphrases the Heb. הֶעֱנִיק תְּעִנִּיק לוֹ. עֲנִיק is a necklace (Jud. 8²⁶ Pr. 1⁹ Ct. 4^{9†}); hence עֲנִיק is *to surround as a necklace* (Ps. 73⁶), and לְהֶעֱנִיק *to make a necklace for*, fig. for *to load honourably* or *liberally*.—*From thy threshing-floor, and from thy wine-press*] 16¹³; cf. 2 K. 6²⁷ Hos. 9².—*As Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee*] cf. 12¹⁵ 16¹⁷.—15. The motive for such liberality is to be the thankful recollection of the deliverance from the servitude in Egypt. Similarly (almost in the same words) 16¹² 24^{18, 22}; also 5¹⁵ (see note): cf. 10¹⁹.—16-17. If, however, properly be rendered *that which* (as Jer. 48⁸ Ps. 106³⁴), which is evidently here not the case, is so doubtful (see on 1 S. 16⁷; *Lex.* אֲשֶׁר 8 e) that אֲשֶׁר should most probably be restored: כִּי might easily have fallen out after בְּסָבִיב, at a time when the final letter had as yet no distinctive form.—16. בְּסָבִיב v. 13 1 S. 14¹⁷ 18¹³.—[כִּי אֲהַבְךָ וְאֶת בֵּיתְךָ] on 11⁶.—[כִּי טוֹב לוֹ] Nu. 11¹⁸ Hos.

the slave, through affection for his master, prefer to continue in his service, he may do so; but his servitude must henceforth be for life; and this is to be formally ratified by the ceremony of nailing his ear to the door of his master's house. V.¹⁶ is slightly varied from Ex. 21⁵, "because it is well for him with thee" being an explanatory addition, like "and that it may be well for thee" in 5¹⁶.—17. In Ex. 21⁶ (see above) the slave is to be brought "unto God," i.e. to the sanctuary at which judgment is administered, and then led (probably by the judge) to the door or the door-post (whether of the sanctuary, or of his master's house, is not clearly expressed), where the ceremony symbolizing his perpetual servitude is performed by his master. This is the second material modification of the earlier regulations which the law of Dt. contains. In Ex. the ceremony prescribed is a public and official one: in Dt. it is of a purely domestic character, being transacted entirely at the master's own home. It seems that the law of Dt. reflects the usage of a time at which the judicial ceremony, enjoined in Ex., had fallen into disuse, and when the ceremony was performed entirely at the master's house.

It is argued indeed by Keil that this conclusion is a mere *argumentum e silentio*, the legislator in Dt. meaning, though he does not say so, the same ceremony as that prescribed in Ex. But the absence of any terms to indicate this, makes the transaction in reality a different one; the argument is consequently more than one *e silentio*; and the Writer of Dt., had he contemplated a ceremony transacted at a sanctuary, would assuredly have felt it incumbent upon him to state (cf. 17⁸⁶, 19¹⁷) at *what* sanctuary it was to take place (comp. Kleinert, pp. 58-59).

A slave for ever (עבר עולם)] 1 S. 27¹² Job 40²⁸ (41⁴).—*And also unto thy bondswoman thou shalt do likewise*] i.e. perform with her, if she elects to remain in servitude, the same ceremony.—18. A consolatory thought, addressed to the Israelite, in case the duty of letting his slave go free should seem hard to him. Jer. 34^{sup} shows how apt the present law was to be disregarded by the Israelites, and how difficult it was to enforce in practice the manumission of slaves required by it.—*To the double of the hire of an hircling hath he served thee six*

2⁹ Jer. 22^{15, 16}; c. 5³⁰ 19¹³.—17. אמת הברצע = *an awl* (G-K. § 126. 4; or on 1 S. 19¹³).—ונתתה באוזני וברלת. the idiom as 1 S. 18¹¹ 19⁰.—איתך] on 2¹¹.

years] because, viz. his work has been such that, had a hired labourer been engaged in his stead, he would, at the rate of wages then current, have cost his master twice as much (Schultz).—*Jehovah will bless thee, &c.*] viz. if thou lettest him go cheerfully (cf. v.¹⁰).

There is a third law of slavery in Lev. 25³⁹⁻⁴⁶ (H and P). By this law (1) only foreigners are to be held by Israelites as slaves for life; (2) Hebrew slaves are to receive their liberty, not, as in Ex. and Dt., in the 7th year of servitude, but in the year of Jubile. The usual mode of harmonizing these discrepant provisions, is by the assumption that the law of Lev. is intended to provide that, if the Jubile year arrives before a Hebrew slave's 7th year of service, he is to receive his liberty in it. But if this had been the true explanation of the discrepancy, a law so circumstantial as that of Lev. would surely have contained some explicit reference to the earlier law, and the case in which it was intended to supersede it would have been distinctly stated. In point of fact, however, the legislator of Lev. betrays as little consciousness of the law of Ex. (or Dt.) as the legislator of Dt. (if this be the later) betrays of that of Lev. Dillmann supposes that the law of Lev. contemplates the case of those Israelites only who, being completely impoverished, could not maintain themselves in independence, and hence would not be benefited by a release in the 7th year of service, which was not accompanied, as that in the Jubile was, by a return (at least on the part of those who had been landowners) to their hereditary possession. But, since obviously no man would be a slave if he could help it, can it be said that the impoverishment expressed in Lev. 25³⁹ is greater than that implied in Ex. 21²? The discrepancy between the laws of Ex., Dt., and the law of Lev. can be satisfactorily explained only by the supposition that the latter is a provision for the mitigation of the servitude of Israelites, designed without reference to the former, and originating at a time when experience had shown (cf. Jer. 34^{11, 14b-16}) that the limit of service fixed by Ex. and Dt. could not be enforced. The law of Lev. lengthens the legal period of service, but offers, in some measure, compensation for this by insisting (in phrases borrowed from H) that the Israelite slave is to be treated, whilst in servitude, as humanely as if he were a free man (cf. Riehm, *HWB.*¹ 1503^a; Ryle on Neh. 5⁵; Nowack, *Hebr. Arch.* i. 178 f.). (On the analysis of Lev. 25³⁹⁻⁴⁶, see *L.O.T.*⁵ p. 526 f.)

XV. 19-23. *Firstlings.*

19-23. The law of firstlings.—The firstling males of oxen and of sheep are to be dedicated to Jehovah, and to be eaten annually by the owner and his household, at a sacrificial feast, at the central sanctuary (v.^{19f.}). If, however, the firstling have any blemish, Jehovah cannot accept it in sacrifice; but it may be used by the owner as ordinary food, provided care be taken to eat none of the blood (v.²¹⁻²³). The parallels in the other

Codes are Ex. 13¹¹⁻¹⁶ 22^{28f.} (29f.) 34^{19f.} in JE, Ex. 13² Nu. 18¹⁵⁻¹⁸ (cf. Lev. 27^{20f.}) in P. In general principle the three Codes agree: but there are some variations in detail; and the disposition of the firstlings, prescribed in v.²⁰, is altogether different from that which is laid down in Nu. 18¹⁵⁻¹⁸ (see p. 187). The treatment of the subject in Dt. is not exhaustive; nothing is said, for instance (as in both JE and P), of the first-born of men, or of unclean animals: the aim of the Writer is to insist upon the firstlings of the most common domestic animals being presented properly at the central sanctuary, and to provide for the case of such firstlings as could not, on account of some natural defect, be accepted in sacrifice. In the former connexion, the subject has been already noticed incidentally in 12^{6, 17f.} 14²³.—19. *Thou shalt sanctify unto Jehovah*] in agreement with Ex. 13² (P), 12. 15 (JE), 34¹⁹ (JE).—20. *Thou shalt cut it before Jehovah, &c.*] for the expressions, see on 12^{5. 7}. From 12^{17f.} it would seem that the Levite (as in the case of the tithe-feast, 14²⁷) was to be invited also as a guest.—*Year by year*] in Ex. 22²⁹ (30) the firstlings are to be presented to Jehovah on the eighth day from birth ("seven days it shall be with its dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it to me"); according to the provision here, they are to be presented annually. The change is a necessary corollary of the substitution of a central place of sacrifice (v.²⁰) for the local sanctuaries: the law of Ex. implies that an altar was everywhere near at hand at which the firstlings could be presented on the eighth day. The law of Dt. is an accommodation of the older usage to the institution of annual pilgrimages to the central sanctuary. Most probably the firstlings were offered at the great spring festival, the Passover. For another similar modification of older usage, see on 12^{15f.}.—21-23. *But if there be in it a blemish, &c.*] the general rule that animals offered in sacrifice must be free from defects (17¹) is here applied to the special case of the firstlings.—22-23. As 12¹⁵⁻¹⁶, in the law prescribing how animals, slaughtered merely as food, may be eaten.

In the Priests' Code, an entirely different disposition of the

19. *כל הבכור* collect. (on 11²⁴).—20. *שנה בשנה* idiom. = yearly (1 S. 17 *al.*): cf. Lev. 3 III. 3 b.—21. *כל כוס רע* a generalizing apposition: cf. on 18¹.

firstlings is prescribed. Instead of being eaten by the owner and his household at the central sanctuary, they are assigned (Nu. 18¹⁵⁻¹⁸) to Aaron (*i.e.* to the priests) with these words (v.¹⁸): "And their flesh shall be thine; as the wave-breast and the heave-thigh [the parts of the peace-offering which were the perquisite of the priest who offered it, to be eaten by himself and his family, Lev. 7³⁴] it shall be thine."

Two explanations of the discrepancy are offered. According to one (Hengst. *Beiträge*, ii. 406 f.), it is argued that the words in Numbers do not mean that the *whole* of the firstling was the priest's, but only the parts specified in the comparison; the rest, therefore, would belong to the offerer, and might be consumed by him in the manner prescribed in Dt. But the text says distinctly "their flesh" without any limitation; and this solution of the difficulty, though once accepted by Keil (Hävernicks, *Einkl.*² i. 2 (1856), p. 430), was subsequently seen by him to be untenable, and abandoned (*Comm.* on Dt. 12¹⁸). According to another explanation, though the firstlings, it is allowed, were given wholly to the priest, he may not, it is supposed, have consumed the flesh of them himself, but may have been at liberty to invite the offerer to share this with him at a sacrificial meal (Keil; Green, *Moses and the Prophets*, p. 84; Bissell, *The Pentateuch*, p. 127 f.). Whether such an invitation, not prescribed, is likely to have been given, may be doubted: it is singular, if this explanation be correct, that Dt. should emphasize so strongly the secondary, rather than the primary, disposition of the firstlings; it is singular also, if it was the intention of the legislation that the offerer, as well as the priest—and as a *duty*—should partake in the firstlings, that, so far from this being at all implied in the terms of the original institution, the firstlings are assigned absolutely, with peculiar emphasis (Nu. 18^{18b}; see v.¹¹ Lev. 7³⁴), to the priest and his family.

The only consistent solution of the discrepancy is that which we have already had occasion to resort to before (comp. on 14²⁹ 15¹⁸): the two laws regulate the practice of different periods of the history. Either the law of Numbers is the older, and it must be concluded (Riehm, *HWB.*¹ p. 397 f.) that the priests being unable to maintain their claim to the dues which the law gave them, and the custom having arisen of dedicating the firstlings to Jehovah by consuming them at a sacred feast, the Deut. legislation acquiesced in this custom, making no attempt to reinstate the priests in their rights, and merely providing that the sacred feasts should be held exclusively at the central sanctuary: or the law of Dt. is the older, and it must be supposed that when the revenues of the priesthood were more distinctly and definitely formulated than is the case in Dt. (18¹⁻⁴), a change of custom had supervened, and the firstlings were now included amongst them (cf. Wellh. *Hist.* 155 f.; W. R. Smith, *OTJC.*² 383, *Rel. Sem.* 445). The latter alternative is the preferable one, the change of custom which it implies being in itself more probable than that which is involved in the alternative theory, and also better supported by analogy.

XVI. 1-17. *The three annual Pilgrimages.*

The three "Pilgrimages" (חגים), viz. Passover and *Massoth* (Unleavened Cakes), the Feast of Weeks, and the Feast of Booths (Ex. 23¹⁴ שלש רגלים חגג לי בשנה), at which all males were to present themselves at Jehovah's sanctuary (*ib.* v. 17 שלש רגלים בשנה יראה כל זכורך אל פני האדון יהוה) with appropriate offerings (*ib.* v. 15 ולא יראו פני ריקם), were one of the principal and most ancient religious institutions of Israel; and each of the great Codes in the Pent. has its regulations respecting them. The oldest and simplest are those contained in JE, viz. Ex. 23¹⁴⁻¹⁸ 34^{18. 20 end. 22-23} (generally); 12²¹⁻²⁷ (Passover), 13³⁻¹⁰ (*Massoth*); next come the regulations in Dt. 16¹⁻¹⁷; more elaborate provisions are laid down in Lev. 23 (H and P); the most elaborate of all are those of P, Nu. 28-29 (add, on the Passover and *Massoth* in particular, Ex. 12^{1-13. 14-20. 43-49} Nu. 9¹⁻¹⁴). Lev. 23 and Nu. 28-29 are two priestly Calendars, dealing not only with the three Pilgrimages (חגים), but with other sacred seasons (מועדים) as well (viz. the Sabbath, New Moons, New Year, and Day of Atonement), and prescribing considerably more minutely than is done in either JE or Dt. the details of their observance: the stress in Lev. 23 resting chiefly on the part to be taken in them by the people, and Nu. 28-29 regulating the public sacrifices by which they are to be marked. Of the *mō'ddim*, or sacred seasons, specified in Lev. 23 and Nu. 28-29, New Year's Day, the Day of Atonement, and the New Moons are neither mentioned nor alluded to in Dt.

חג is usually represented by "feast" in AV., RV.; but this rendering loses sight of a distinctive element in the idea. The חג was not merely a religious festival, such as our Christmas or Easter, but—like the *Haj* (same word), or great annual pilgrimage to Mecca, in which it is the duty of every Moslem, once in his life, to take part—a festival consisting of a pilgrimage to a sanctuary. (On the Moḥammedan *Haj*, see esp. Wellh. *Reste Arab. Heidentumes*, pp. 66, 75-89, more briefly the *Enc. Brit.*⁹, s.v. *Mecca*: the days during which the pilgrims are expected to be present at Mecca, or (more strictly) the sacred spots in the neighbourhood, are the 9th to the 13th of Dhu-l-Ḥijja, the last month of the Moḥammedan year, particular ceremonies being prescribed for each of the five days.) The חג was of a joyous character, being accompanied by music and dances (*Is.*

30²⁹ Jud. 21¹⁹⁻²¹: cf. Lev. 23^{40b}, Dt. 16^{11, 14, 16 end}). One may be permitted to wonder whether the old Hebrew *Hag* was marked also, in any appreciable degree, by the same secular accompaniments—markets and fairs, the formation of friendships and other alliances, displays of poetical talent, the interchange of wit and repartee, &c.—which attended the Arabian *Haj* (see Wellh. pp. 83-86). Only three חגים were observed by the Hebrews, those, viz., mentioned in this chapter of Dt. חג is a *fixed or stated season* (from חָגַע to *fix* or *appoint a time*), is a wider term (RV. usually *set feasts*, or *appointed seasons*), and may include (see Lev. 23) the Sabbath, the New Year, and the Day of Atonement. For other examples of מִוֶּעֶד, see Is. 1¹⁴ Nu. 10¹⁰ 15³ 29³⁹ Ez. 44²⁴ 45¹⁷; and, more generally, Gn. 1¹⁴ Ps. 104¹⁹ (fixed by the movements of the heavenly bodies). In AV. חג was often rendered “solemn feasts,” or “solemn assemblies” (where “solemn” had the sense of the Lat. *solemnis*, i.e. “stated”): in the RV. this, being liable in modern English to be misunderstood, has been usually changed, or, if the old rendering has been retained in the text, the true sense has been indicated on the margin (Hos. 2^{13 (11)} Is. 33²⁰ Lam. 1⁴ 2⁶).

The three חגים appear in their origin to have possessed *agricultural* significance: they are an acknowledgment of Jehovah's goodness at the chief seasons of the year, an expression of thankfulness, on the part of the people of the land, to the God Who is its Owner, and Who blesses it with fruitfulness. Passover and *Matzgoth*, held in the month of “young ears” (Abib), when the sickle was first put to the corn (Dt. 16⁹), and accompanied by the presentation of a sheaf of the first ears of barley at the sanctuary (Lev. 23⁹⁻¹⁴ [H]), marked the appearance of the ripening crops in spring; the other two feasts, by the very names which in the older legislation they bear, the Feast of *Harvest*, or of *First-fruits* (Ex. 23¹⁶, cf. 34¹²; also Lev. 23¹⁵⁻¹⁷ [H], Nu. 28²⁶ [P]), and the Feast of *Ingathering* (Ex. 23¹⁶ 34²²; cf. Lev. 23³⁹ [H]), mark respectively the completion of the wheat-harvest, and the close of the vintage, when all the agricultural operations of the year are ended (Dt. 16¹³). In time, however, they acquired in addition a historical significance: the yearly blessings yielded by the soil reminded Israel of the continual goodness of Him who had brought His people out of Egypt, and set them in a fruitful and pleasant land (comp. Dt. 26⁵⁻¹⁰); and so the feasts, in virtue of the season, or the manner, of their observance, were treated as commemorative of stages of Israel's deliverance. The Passover commemorated the sparing of the firstborn of the Israelites.

and the night of the exodus (Ex. 12¹³ P; 12²⁷ JE; Dt. 16^{1-6b}); *Mazẓoth*, the Unleavened Cakes made by the Israelites at the time of their flight (Ex. 12^{24, 39} JE), and the morning after the exodus (Ex. 13^{8, 8f}; 23¹⁵ = 34¹⁸ JE; Dt. 16⁹); and the Feast of Booths, the years spent by them in the wilderness (Lev. 23⁴³ H). No historical significance is attached in the OT. to the Feast of Weeks; the later Jews, computing, or conjecturing, the date mentioned in Ex. 19³ to be 50 days after the exodus, regarded it as commemorating the delivery of the Law on Sinai. Comp. further, on the subject of this section, Nowack, *Heb. Archäol.* §§ 99-100.

The characteristic features in their observance on which Dt. insists are their localization at the central sanctuary, and, in the case of Weeks and Booths, the joyousness and hospitality to be shown at the sacred meals accompanying them. As in other cases, the provisions of Dt. are an amplification of those contained in JE; and in several instances phrases from JE are transferred entire.

XVI. 1-8. **The Passover, and Feast of Mazzoth.**—These are to be observed at their appointed season in the month of Abib: the Passover is to be celebrated, not at the Israelite's own home, or at any local shrine, but only at the central sanctuary; the animal offered is to be wholly consumed on the night on which it is slain; it is to be eaten without leavened bread; and Unleavened Cakes alone are to be eaten during the seven days which follow. In the other Codes, comp. (for the Passover) in JE Ex. 12²¹⁻²⁷ 23¹⁸ 34²⁵, in P Ex. 12^{1-13, 43-49} Lev. 23⁵ Nu. 9¹⁻¹⁴ 28¹⁰: (for *Mazẓoth*) in JE Ex. 13³⁻¹⁰ 23¹⁵ 34¹⁸, in H Lev. 23⁹⁻¹⁴ (the "wave-sheaf," presented during *Mazẓoth*), in P Ex. 12¹⁴⁻²⁰ Lev. 23⁶⁻⁸ Nu. 28¹⁷⁻²⁵. In these Codes, Passover and *Mazẓoth* are distinct; in Dt. there is a tendency to combine the two institutions, and to treat them as parts of a single whole.—1. *Observe* (5¹²) *the month of Abib*] the month of Abib (*i.e.* the month of the *fresh, young ears*; see Ex. 9³¹ Lev. 2¹⁴) is otherwise mentioned only in JE, viz. Ex. 13⁴ and 23⁵ (nearly = 34¹⁸), each time as the period of the departure from Egypt, and the season for the observance of *Mazẓoth*. In P, agreeably with the writer's custom to designate the months by

numerals, the month in which the Passover was celebrated is termed (Ex. 12² &c.) the "first month" (viz. of the priestly year, as opposed to the ordinary or civil year, which began in the autumn, Ex. 23¹⁰); it corresponds to the post-exilic Nisan (Neh. 2¹ Est. 3⁷).—*And hold (ועשה) the passover unto Jehovah thy God* עשה פסח (lit. *make*, i.e. *organize, hold*) is a technical expression, used chiefly by priestly writers: 2 K. 23^{21. 22. 23}; Ex. 12^{47. 48} Nu. 9^{2-6. 10-14} Jos. 5¹⁰ (all P); 2 Ch. 30^{1-3. 5} 35^{1. 16-19} Ezr. 6¹⁰†: cf. with *pilgrimage* v. 10. 13 Ex. 34²² 1 K. 8⁶⁵ Ezr. 3⁴ *al.*; with *sabbath* c. 5¹⁵ Ex. 31¹⁶†.—*For in the month of Abib Jehovah thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt*] Ex. 34¹⁸ "For in the month of Abib thou camest forth out of Egypt."—*By night*] Ex. 12³¹.—2. *Thou shalt sacrifice the passover unto Jehovah thy God, (even) sheep and oxen*] in P (Ex. 12³⁻⁶) the paschal sacrifice is a *lamb*. The two laws, it is evident, represent the usage of two different stages in the history of the feast: when Dt. was written the victim might be either a bullock or a sheep; when P was written, the choice was limited to a lamb (cf. Nowack, *Hebr. Archäol.* ii. pp. 147, 153, n. 1).

The supposition commonly made by harmonists is that the passover alluded to in Dt. is not the "passover" properly so called, but the private sacrifices offered during the 7 days of Mazzoth (which immediately followed the night of the Passover), alluded to in the Chronicler's description of the passovers of Hezekiah and Josiah (2 Ch. 30²²⁻²⁴ including *bullocks*; 35⁷⁻⁹ called, in the plural, פסחים "passovers"), and analogous to the peace-offerings, termed in the Mishnah (*Pesāhim* 6^{3. 4}) the *Hagigah* (חגיגה), which, at least in later times, it was usual to offer on the same day as the passover, or on the following day (the former were voluntary, the latter were treated as obligatory: Edersheim, *The Temple, its Ministry, &c.* pp. 186 f., 217). But even though the authority of the Chronicler were decisive as to the usage of the age of Hezekiah or Josiah,—for it is his habit to attribute to the period of the kings the ceremonial which was usual in his own days,—this explanation must be regarded as highly questionable: is it credible that in prescribing directions for the observance of an important institution, the Writer should be silent on its central and crucial element, and notice only a subordinate and secondary feature? The opinion that some particular and special sacrifice is the subject of v.³, is supported further by the sing. pron. ("with it") in v.³.

In the place which Jehovah shall choose, &c.] 12⁵. That the three annual Pilgrimages are to be performed exclusively to the one sanctuary is a point of central importance to the legislator; and the formula expressing it is repeated by him

not less than six times (v. 2. 6. 7. 11. 15. 16). The Passover loses consequently, in some degree, its old character (Ex. 12²¹⁻²⁷ in JE) of a domestic rite.

³ Thou shalt not eat

leavened bread with it :

seven days shalt thou eat with it unleavened cakes, the bread of affliction: for in trepidation thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt;

in order that thou mayest remember the day of thy coming forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life.

⁴ And leaven shall not be seen by thee in all thy border seven days: and aught of the flesh which thou sacrificest in the evening on the first day

shall not remain all night (לַיְלָה) unto the morning.

Ex. 23¹⁸ Thou shalt not sacrifice the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread.

Ex. 34²⁵ Thou shalt not slaughter the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread. (Cf. in P Ex. 12⁸.)

Ex. 23¹⁸ Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened cakes, according as I have commanded thee, at the fixed time of the month of Abib; for in it thou camest forth out of Egypt.

Ex. 34¹⁸ Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened cakes, &c. (nearly as 23¹⁸).

Ex. 13³ Remember this day when ye came forth out of Egypt . . . : leavened bread shall not be eaten.

Ex. 13⁶ Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened cakes; and on the seventh day shall be a pilgrimage unto Jehovah. ⁷ Unleavened cakes shall be eaten the seven days; and leavened bread shall not be seen by thee, and leaven shall not be seen by thee, in all thy border. (Cf. in P Ex. 12¹⁵, 18-20 Lev. 23⁶.)

Ex. 23^{18b} And the fat of my feast (חֵטְא) shall not remain all night (לַיְלָה) until morning.

Ex. 34^{25b} And the sacrifice of the feast (חֵטְא) of the passover shall not remain all night (לַיְלָה) unto the morning. (Cf. in P Ex. 12¹⁰ Nu. 9¹².)

The prohibition to eat leavened bread either with the Passover, or during the 7 days following, is common to JE, Dt., and P. Leavened bread was forbidden also as the material of any meal-offering (Lev. 2¹¹ 6¹⁰ (17)), the ground of the prohibition no doubt being that, as inducing a species of fermentation, leaven was regarded as a source of putrefaction and corruption (cf. on Ex. 12¹⁵ 23¹⁸ Lev. 2¹¹; and OTYC.² p. 345, *Rcl. Sem.* p. 203 f.). Unleavened cakes (מַצֹּת) alone were, as a rule, presented as offerings (Lev. 2⁴. 5 8² al.). Their use

was not, however, confined to sacred purposes; as they could be prepared quickly, they were made in ordinary life when a meal was required speedily (1 S. 28¹⁴; cf. Gn. 19³ Jud. 16¹⁹⁻²¹).—*Seven days shalt thou eat with it, &c.*] lit. *upon it* (see below), the whole period of abstinence from leaven being treated as conditioned by the sacrifice of the Passover immediately preceding, and regulated by the same principle established in the first instance for the Passover. As remarked above, the Writer shows a tendency to treat Passover and *Mazoth* in combination.—*The bread of affliction* (לֶחֶם עֲנִי) so called, because, according to tradition (Ex. 12^{34, 39} in JE), it was, in the first instance, food prepared by the Israelites, at the close of a long period of servitude, during the anxious moments of a hurried flight: it was accordingly adapted both to remind Israel of the "affliction" (Ex. 3⁷; cf. 1¹²) endured by their forefathers in Egypt, and to lead them to a grateful recollection of their deliverance.—*In trepidation* (בְּחִפְזוֹ) cf. Ex. 12¹¹ (P or H) "ye shall eat it in trepidation"; and the allusion in Is. 52¹². "Haste" is not an adequate rendering: the word denotes hurry mingled with alarm; cf. the verb in Dt. 20⁵ 1 S. 23²⁶ 2 S. 4⁴ Ps. 48^{6(5)}}.—*All the days of thy life*] 4⁹ 6².

5-7. The principle is again emphasized that the Passover is not to be sacrificed at the Israelite's own home, but at the sanctuary chosen by Jehovah.—*Within any of the gates*] 15⁷.—6. *In the evening*] the technical phrase used by P is "between the two evenings"; see on Ex. 12⁶.—בֵּינוֹת הַשְּׁמֶשׁ 23¹² 24¹³ Jos. 8²⁹ (D²) 1 K. 25^{36†}.—*At the fixed time* (מִתְעַר) of thy coming forth from Egypt] the "fixed time" (Ex. 9⁵ 1 S. 9²⁴ 13⁶) of the departure from Egypt determines the hour of its annual commemoration by the Passover. מִתְעַר denotes here not the period in the month (Ex. 13¹⁰ 23¹⁵), but the hour of the day, at which the Passover was to be kept.—7. *And thou shalt boil*] or perhaps *cook*. בִּשַׁל means regularly to *boil* (14²¹ 1 S. 2^{13, 15}

XVI. 3. עָלֶיךָ upon it=with it, used idiomatically with אָכַל, as in אָכַל עַל הָרֹם Lev. 19²⁶ 1 S. 14³² al., Ex. 12⁸ מִרְדִּים יֹאכְלוּהוּ, 23¹⁸ 34²⁵ al.—4. לֶךְ] with the passive verb=by: Gn. 31¹⁹ Ex. 12¹⁶ 1 S. 2³ Is. 65¹ (Lex. ל 5 d).—5. לֹא תֵחָל] as 7²².—7. וּבִשַׁלְתָּ cf. also Nowack, *Hebr. Arch.* ii. 153, n. 3. Ε (καὶ ἰψήσους καὶ ἰσπρήσους) exhibits side by side the original translation, and the correction in accordance with Ex. 12⁹.

&c.): hence it is difficult to feel assured that it can be fairly translated otherwise here; and it is in any case remarkable that the term employed in Dt. is the one which is used in P (Ex. 12⁹) to denote the process that is *not* to be applied to the paschal sacrifice ("eat not of it raw, or *boiled in water* (בִּשְׁלַב מַיִם), but roast with fire"). Still בִּשַׁל does not in itself, it seems, express more than *to mature* or *make fit for eating* (hence, of fruit or corn, *to ripen*, Gn. 40¹⁰ Joel 4¹³), and at least in 2 Ch. 35¹³ (at a time when it is reasonable to suppose that the law of Ex. 12⁹ was in operation, and the Passover consequently roasted) בִּשַׁל בָּאֵשׁ is used of the Passover (רֵבִשְׁלוֹ): it is possible therefore that, though generally applied to boiling, it may have possessed the wider, more general sense of cooking, and may thus have been applicable to what, properly speaking, was roasted. But the case is one in which it is difficult to speak confidently; in view of Ex. 12⁹, it must be admitted that a different usage may here be prescribed, belonging to an age when the Passover was not *roast* (צָלָה), but "*boiled*."—*Thou shalt turn in the morning, and go to thy tents*] the Israelite is at liberty to return home, on the morning after the Passover has been eaten.—*Turn* (פָּנָה, not שׁוּב) is rather a favourite word with D (on 3¹).—*To thy tents*] i.e. to thy home. The expression is a survival from the time when Israel was a nomadic people, and actually lived in tents; it remained in use long after the "tents" had given place to permanent "houses" (see e.g. Jud. 7⁸ 19⁹ 1 S. 13² 2 S. 19⁹ 20²² 1 K. 12¹⁶).

⁸ Six days shalt thou eat unleavened cakes; and on the seventh day shall be a solemn assembly ('asêreth) to Jehovah thy God; thou shalt not do work. Ex. 13⁶ (JE) Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened cakes; and on the seventh day shall be a pilgrimage (hag) to Jehovah.

The six days meant are the first six of the seven specified in v.³. The seventh day is to be marked by a religious gathering, and abstention from labour. In JE the first day is particularized as specially commemorating the Exodus (Ex. 13^{3f.}); but the seventh day (though nothing is said respecting abstention from work) appears, as in Dt., to be the principal day of the feast: it is marked, viz., by a *hag* to Jehovah. If *hag*

has here its proper sense of *pilgrimage*, it must be supposed (Riehm, *HWB.*¹ 432^a; Dillm. on Ex. 13⁶) that this is assigned to the seventh day of the feast, on account of many of the pilgrims, at a time when the Passover was celebrated as a *domestic* rite, being only able to reach the sanctuary towards the close of the seven days of *Mazzeoth*: possibly, however, *hag* denotes here a festal gathering of pilgrims (analogous to the 'asêreth of Dt.). In P the first is represented as the principal day (Ex. 12¹⁴, cf. Lev. 23⁶ Nu. 28¹⁷); and a "holy convocation" (מקרא קדש) is appointed both for that and for the seventh day (Ex. 12¹⁶ Lev. 23⁷.⁸ Nu. 28¹⁸.²⁵), all work, except the preparation of food, being forbidden on both. The differences between the three representations are not very important: that of P, being the stricter and the more precise, has the presumption of being the later (Delitzsch in Riehm, *HWB.*¹ 1142^a).

עֲצֵרָה (or עֲצֵרָה) means a *gathering* or *assembly* (Jer. 9¹ (2)), from עָצַר *to hold in, confine, enclose*, esp. one held for a religious purpose, *συναγωγή*, as 2 K. 10²⁰ (in honour of Ba'al), Is. 1¹³ Joel 1¹⁴ 2¹⁵ (all עֲצֵרָה), Am. 5²¹: used specially (a) of the gathering of pilgrims on the eighth or supernumerary day of the Feast of Booths, Lev. 23³⁰ Nu. 29³⁵ (both P) Neh. 8¹⁸ 2 Ch. 7⁹†; (b) in the present passage, of the gathering on the seventh day of *Mazzeoth* (not so elsewhere); (c) by the later Jews, of the Feast of Weeks, Jos. *Ant.* iii. 10. 6 (ἑορτή), in the Mishnah, *Hagigah*, ii. 4, &c., Nu. 28²⁶ T, and in the Talm. (Levy, *Chald. Lex. s.v.* עֲצֵרָה). The עֲצֵרָה mentioned here, as also that at the Feast of Booths, was held as a fact on the last day of the festival; but the etymology implied in the rendering "closing festival" (Lev. 23³⁶ RV. marg.; cf. ἑξῆς) is not a probable one, on account of the more general meaning which the word has (see esp. Jer. 9¹ (2)).

Thou shalt not do work (לֹא תַעֲשֶׂה מְלָאכָה) similarly Ex. 12¹⁰ (כל מְלָאכָה לֹא יַעֲשֶׂה) in P. The phrase מְלָאכָה *to do work* or *business* is a common one (e.g. Jud. 16¹¹ 2 K. 22⁵.⁹); in the prohibition respecting the Sabbath, Ex. 20¹⁰ 31¹⁴.¹⁵ *al.*, and other sacred seasons, Lev. 16²⁹ 23³¹ *al.*

9-12. The Feast of Weeks.—In the other Codes, the references to this feast are—in JE, Ex. 23¹⁶ 34²²; in H (with additions from P in v. 18. 19. 20), Lev. 23¹⁵⁻²⁰ (the two loaves to be presented to Jehovah, prepared with leaven, and implying, in contrast to the barley-sheaf, offered during *Mazzeoth*, the completion of the year's harvest); in P, Lev. 23²¹ Nu. 28²⁶⁻³¹. The name "Feast of Weeks" (v. 10. 16) agrees with Ex. 34²² 2 Ch.

8¹³ (cf. Nu. 28²⁶ בַּשָּׂבָעִיכֶם): in Ex. 23¹⁶ it is called the "Feast of Harvest" (חַג הַקְצִיר); and in Nu. 28²⁶ the "Day of First-fruits" (יוֹם הַבְּכוּרִים). In making no allusion to the firstfruits, Dt. differs from all the other Codes; in the calculation which it prescribes for fixing the date of the festival (which in Ex. 23¹⁶ is left undetermined, and in Ex. 34²² is simply presupposed by the use of the term "weeks") it agrees with Lev. 23^{15f.} (except that there, instead of the beginning of harvest, which might vary from year to year, a particular day is specified as that from which the computation is to commence); in the emphasis laid upon the social meals, and the feelings with which they should be attended, it manifests the same interests which predominate in Dt. elsewhere.—9. *Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: from the beginning of the sickle in the standing-corn shalt thou begin to number seven weeks*] cf. Lev. 23¹⁵ (H) "And ye shall number unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye bring the wave-sheaf [mentioned v. 11]: seven sabbaths shall there be complete": the more precise date follows in the next verse, יוֹם חֲמִשִּׁים (whence the Rabb. name of the Festival, יוֹם חֲמִשִּׁים יוֹם, NT. πεντηκοστή).

¹⁰ And thou shalt hold (חִשַּׁבְתָּ) the Pilgrimage of Weeks unto Jehovah thy God.

Ex. 34²² (JE) And the Pilgrimage of Weeks thou shalt hold thee (חִשַּׁבְתָּ), the firstfruits of wheat-harvest.

Ex. 23¹⁶ And the Pilgrimage of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou sowest in the field.

Hold] v. 1.—*After the measure of the free-will offering of thine hand* (12⁶), *which thou shalt give; according as Jehovah thy God shall bless thee*] the offering which each is to make is to be fixed by himself, according to the degree in which Jehovah has blessed him in the year's harvest (cf. v. 17, where the same rule is extended to the other two feasts). On the word rendered *measure*, see below.—11. *And thou shalt rejoice*, &c.] for the expressions, see 12⁷⁻¹² ("the Levite") 18 14²⁹ ("the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow").—12. The motive for such hospitality towards the poor, as before (15¹⁵)

9. לֶךְ so v. 13, 18, 21, 22 (on 1¹³).—10. חִשַּׁבְתָּ only here in Heb.: in Aram. common in the sense of *sufficiency*, and as adv. acc. *pro ratione, according to*: e.g. Ob. 5 חִשַּׁבְתָּ (=Heb. חִי); Dt. 15⁸ חִשַּׁבְתָּ (=חִי), Ex. 12⁴ 16²¹ חִשַּׁבְתָּ (=חִי).

towards the manumitted slave: the recollection, viz., of the bondage in Egypt, from which, by Jehovah's mercy, Israel's forefathers had been redeemed.

13-15. The Feast of Booths.—In the other Codes, comp. (JE) Ex. 23¹⁶ 34²²; (H) Lev. 23^{30b}. 40. 41a. 42. 43; (P) Lev. 23³³⁻³⁶ 30a. c. 41b Nu. 29¹²⁻³⁸. This feast was held, according to JE, at the end of the year: according to Dt. (v. 13. 15) and H (Lev. 23³⁹. 41. 42), it was to extend over seven days, which are fixed more precisely in P for the 15th to the 21st of the seventh month (Lev. 23³³⁻³⁶), a supernumerary day (not noticed in Dt.), marked by an *'asêreth* (above, on v.⁸), being observed on the 22nd (*ib.* v. 36. 39b Nu. 29³⁵⁻³⁸). In JE, this festival is called the "Feast of Ingathering" (תְּשׁוּבָה וְקָצִיר); "Feast of Booths" (v. 13. 16 31¹⁰) is the name used also in P (Lev. 23³⁴), and generally in the later books of the OT. (Zech. 14¹⁶. 18. 19 Ezr. 3⁴ 2 Ch. 8^{13†}): being, as it seems, the most popular, and widely observed, of the three festivals, it is also sometimes called "the Feast" (or "Pilgrimage"), κατ' ἐξοχήν, 1 K. 8². 65 (= 2 Ch. 5³ 7⁸) Ez. 45²⁵ Neh. 8¹⁴, cf. Lev. 23³⁹ (H) 1 K. 12³².

The name "Feast of Booths" is adopted in Dt., as already known, without explanation: it is explained in the law of H, Lev. 23⁴⁰⁻⁴³, where the Israelites are commanded to take "the fruit of goodly trees, fronds of palm-trees, and boughs of thick trees, and poplars of the wādy [above on 2¹³]," and to dwell in booths (תְּשׁוּבָה) for seven days (cf. Neh. 8¹⁴⁻¹⁸), to remind them how their ancestors had dwelt in tents during their passage through the wilderness. No doubt the real origin of this feature of the festival is to be found in the custom of the villagers during the vintage taking up their abode in the vineyards in temporary booths and huts: comp. Robinson, ii. 81, who, speaking of Hebron, says, "The vintage is a season of hilarity [cf. Is. 16¹⁰ Jer. 25^{30b}] and rejoicing to all; the town is then deserted, and the people live among the vineyards in the lodges and in tents"; and see further on Lev. 23⁴⁰. 42.

²² The Pilgrimage of Booths thou shalt hold thee (v.¹⁰) *seven days*, when thou gatherest in (באסף) from thy threshing-floor and from thy wine-press.

Ex. 23¹⁶ And the Pilgrimage of Ingathering (תְּשׁוּבָה וְקָצִיר) at the going out of the year, when thou gatherest in (באסף) thy labours from the field.

Ex. 34²² And the Pilgrimage of Ingathering, at the coming round (change) of the year.

¹³ *Seven days* thou shalt keep pilgrimage unto Jehovah your God.

Lev. 23³⁹ (H) When ye gather in (באסף) the produce of the earth, ye shall keep Jehovah's Pilgrimage seven days.

The vintage in Palestine falls about September, some four months after wheat-harvest.—14. *And thou shalt rejoice, &c.*] cf. v. 11; also Lev. 23^{10b} (H).—*Because (or when) Jehovah thy God shall bless thee*] 14^{24b}.—*The work of thy hands*] on 27.—*And thou shalt be altogether joyful*] the festival is to be an occasion of unalloyed joy for the blessing of Jehovah resting upon the produce of the soil.

16-17. Concluding summary. Every male is to appear annually, at each of the three Pilgrimages, at the Central Sanctuary, with an offering such as his means enable him to bring.—This rule of old Israel is repeated from JE, with additions accommodating it to the spirit and plan of Dt.

¹⁶ *Three times in the year shall all thy males appear in the presence of Jehovah thy God in the place which he shall choose . . . ;* Ex. 23¹⁷ *Three times in the year shall all thy males appear in the presence of the Lord Jehovah (repeated 34²³, with the addition of "the God of Israel," at the end).*

and none shall appear in Jehovah's presence empty. Ex. 23^{16b}=34^{20b} *And none shall appear in my presence empty (specially of Mazzoth).*

Appear in the presence of] the standing phrase for visiting the sanctuary as a worshipper, esp. at the great pilgrimages (Ex. 34²³, 24 Dt. 31¹¹ 1 S. 1²²), but also besides (Is. 1¹²). It is however held by many (see below) that the existing punctuation does not represent the original vocalization, and that the true sense of the phrase is "see the face of" Jehovah, i.e. visit Him as a Sovereign. The phrase *see the face of* is used elsewhere of courtiers or others enjoying access to the royal presence (2 S. 3¹³ 14²⁸, 32 2 K. 25¹⁹ Est. 1¹⁴). Cf. Ps. 117 17¹³

15. *שמח* [only rejoicing, i.e. *nought but* rejoicing, *altogether* rejoicing; so 28²⁹ Is. 16⁷ 19¹¹ Jer. 32³⁰ Job 19¹²].—16. (*bis*) *פני* [in presence of, as 1 K. 12⁶ Ps. 16¹⁰ 21⁷ *al.* So with *נראה* Ex. 34²⁹, *לראות* Ex. 34²⁴ Dt. 31¹¹ Is. 1¹², *נראה* 1 S. 1²²; cf. *נראה פני* Ex. 23¹⁵ 34²⁰, *נראה פני* Ps. 42³; '*נראה אל פני* Ex. 23¹⁷; *נראה אל אלהים* Ps. 84⁸. The constr. of Ex. 23¹⁵ Ps. 42³ is however difficult: *לראות* is more naturally vocalized *לראות*; and hence many scholars (e.g. Ges.; Di. on Ex. 23¹⁵; Nowack on Ps. 42³; Cheyne, crit. n. on Is. 1¹²) think that the original vocalization in all these cases was *Qal*, for which in process of time the Nif. came to be substituted (with *נראה* in 1 S. 1²² for *ראה*, and *אל* for *את* in Ex. 23¹⁷) on account of the objection felt to the expression "seeing God." The possibility of this view being correct must be recognized (cf. Del.⁴ on Is. 1¹²): more can hardly be said; *נראה* (alone)=*to appear*

(מן); 63³ (2)^a.—*Thy God*] 1²¹.—17. *Every man shall give according to the gift of his hand, &c.*] the words explain the last clause of v. 16; every man is to bring with him an offering such as his "hand" (v. 10 12⁶) can afford to give (cf. Ez. 46^{5, 11}).

XVI. 18-XVIII. 22. *The Office-Bearers of the Theocracy.*

The above is a convenient title for the section here beginning, the subjects dealt with being *Judges* (16¹⁸⁻²⁰ 17⁸⁻¹³), *King* (17¹⁴⁻²⁰), *Priests* (18¹⁻⁸), and *Prophets* (18⁹⁻²²); but 16²¹⁻¹⁷ (on the purity of religious worship) forms an intrusive element, which originally perhaps stood elsewhere.

XVI. 18-20. Judges are to be appointed in the various towns of Israel, who are to administer justice with purity and singleness of motive.—The other Codes in the Pent. presuppose the existence of judges, and inculcate the duty of administering justice impartially (Ex. 23¹⁻³. 6-8 Lev. 19¹⁵. 35a); but they contain no provisions respecting the authority in which these functions are to reside.

In a patriarchal society, the natural guardians of justice are the men of judgment and experience in a tribe, the heads of families, or "elders" (see on 19¹²); thus in a modern Arab community the head man of the place, the village Kādi (قاضي = נָכֵד), assisted by two or three of the principal inhabitants, judges local cases, appeal to a higher tribunal being granted when necessary (Palgrave, *Arabia*, i. 228 f.). From Ex. 21⁶ 22^{7b} (8f.) (cf. 1 S. 2²⁵) it may be inferred that in ancient Israel judgment, especially in difficult or crucial cases, was regarded as a divine decision, and delivered at a sanctuary: comp. Ex. 18^{10f}. 19-22, where seeking a decision at law is called "inquiring of God," and civil decisions are styled the "statutes and laws of God." (Cf. the Homeric conception of *θρηνησις*, as judgments divinely dictated to a judge (*Il.* i. 238 f.), Maine, *Ancient Law*, chap. i.). The body of judges whose appointment to assist Moses is narrated in Ex. 18 do not, however, appear to have been a permanent institution: we hear later of Samuel and his sons possessing local authority as judges (1 S. 7¹⁵⁻¹⁷ 8^{1f}. 12²⁻⁴): after the establishment of the monarchy, the king naturally became the supreme judicial authority, though probably only special cases were adjudicated by him in person (cf. 2 S. 8¹⁵ 14⁴⁻¹⁶ 15². 6 1 K. 3⁹. 16ff. 7⁷ Jer. 22^{18f}.; Is. 16⁵ Jer. 23^{5b}); "princes," and members of the royal house, are also alluded to as exercising judicial functions, Is. 1²³

at a sanctuary occurs Is. 16¹².—נִכְיָר] so Ex. 23¹⁷=34²³ Dt. 20¹³ (נִכְיָרָה)†. The usual form is נָכֵד (but never with a suffix). Whether the abs. form was נִכְיָר (Bö. § 664^d) or נָכֵד (Ew. § 255^e), or whether indeed it was in use at all, must remain undetermined.

3¹⁴ Mic. 3¹⁻⁹ Jer. 21^{11f.} 22^{2f.} Ez. 45⁹ *al.* (cf. 2 S. 15⁹); and "judges" in Hos. 7⁷ 13¹⁰ Is. 1²⁶ 3³ Mic. 7³ Zeph. 3¹. According to 2 Ch. 19¹⁻¹¹ Jehoshaphat established a more highly organized judicial system, appointing, viz. judges in the cities of Judah, and constituting in Jerusalem a tribunal consisting of Levites, priests, and heads of families, possessing supreme authority in both ecclesiastical and civil cases. In its broader features, the judicature thus established by Jehoshaphat agrees remarkably with the system prescribed—or rather presupposed—in Dt. 17⁸⁻¹³ (*q.v.*). The details, however, of the judicial institutions of the Hebrews are not known to us: it is thus uncertain, for instance, whether the "judges," whose appointment is prescribed here, were independent deputies appointed by the king, or whether they were presidents, or assessors, of the local councils of "elders," qualified by their superior technical knowledge to direct, or assist, the latter. The two are mentioned as acting together in 21².

18. *Judges and officers shalt thou appoint thee in all thy gates* (12¹²), *which Jehovah thy God is giving thee* (16⁵), *according to thy tribes* (1¹³. 15)] no attempt is made to regulate the details of the institution, such as the method by which the judges are to be selected, their numbers, the organization of the courts, &c.; the Writer contents himself with affirming the broad principle that provision is to be made for the administration of justice, and that this is to be done by the appointment of judges possessing local jurisdiction. The course to be adopted in the treatment of a difficult case is, however, prescribed in 17⁸⁻¹³. Elsewhere in Dt. "judges" are alluded to 17⁹. 12 (at the central court), 19^{17f.} 21² 25² (and in the Mosaic age 1¹⁶ 29⁹ (10) 36; cf. in D² Jos. 8³³ 23² 24¹): but usually (see on 19¹²) the "elders" of a city appear as the local guardians of justice.—*Officers* (שֹׁטְרִים)] *i.e.* in all probability, subordinate officials, whose duties would be analogous to those of the modern clerk, warder, police-sergeant, &c.; see on 1¹⁵.—*And they shall judge the people with righteous judgment*] this is their primary and paramount duty (cf. 1¹⁶); the obligations which it involves are stated more fully in the two following verses, v. 19 being repeated largely from the "Book of the Covenant" (and agreeing also in thought with Lev. 19¹⁵. 35a II), v. 20 being the Writer's own parenthetic addition.—19. *Thou shalt not wrest judgment*] Ex. 23⁶ "Thou shalt not wrest

13. שֹׁטְרִים cogn. acc., as Ez. 23⁴⁵ Zc. 7⁹ 8¹⁶. —19. שֹׁטְרִים Ex. 23⁶ Pr. 13⁹ 19² 21¹² 22¹³ (with רבֵּר Job 12¹⁰); שֹׁטְרִים Pr. 11³ 15⁴. The precise mean-

the judgment of the poor in his suit": cf. Dt. 24¹⁷ 27¹⁹; 1 S. 8³ Am. 5¹² Is. 10².—*Thou shalt not respect persons*] the principle, as Ex. 23³ (JE) Lev. 19¹⁵ (H), cf. Ps. 82² Pr. 18⁵ Mal. 2⁹ 2 Ch. 19⁷: the expression (הַקִּיר פְּנִים), as 1¹⁷ (*q.v.*).—*And thou shalt take no bribe; for a bribe blindeth the eyes of the wise, and subverteth the cause of the righteous*] repeated verbally from Ex. 23⁸, except that for the "open-eyed" (פְּתוּחַ עֵינַיִם) is substituted the "eyes of the wise." An epigrammatic description of the fatal effects of a bribe. For allusions to this most common source of corrupt justice in the East, see 10¹⁷ 27²⁵ Is. 1²³ 5²³ Mic. 3¹¹ Ez. 22¹² Pr. 17²⁸; Ps. 15⁵ Is. 33¹⁵.—*Cause*] lit. *words*, *i.e.* statements, arguments, pleas, which in the aggregate are tantamount to a man's "case" or "cause"; cf. Ex. 24¹⁴ 2 S. 15³ Jos. 20⁴.—20. *Justice, justice, shalt thou follow*] the repetition expresses emphasis (cf. 2²⁷): "justice, and only justice—justice without intermittence—is to be thy constant aim in judgment."—*That thou mayest live, &c.*] the same promise as 4¹, cf. 5³⁰ (33) 8¹.

XVI. 21-XVII. 7. *Four Enactments designed to preserve the Religion of Jehovah from Corruption or Dishonour.*

XVI. 21-22. No Asherah, or pillar (obelisk), to be erected beside Jehovah's altar.—These two prohibitions are entirely unrelated to the subject of v. 18-20, the connexion which Schultz and Keil seek to establish, that they are meant as illustrations of the offences to be taken cognizance of by the "judges," being too forced to be probable, as well as destitute of support in the terms of the text. As the subject of 17⁸⁻¹³ is closely connected with 16¹⁸⁻²⁰, it is more reasonable to suppose that (unless the Writer attached little importance to order) the intermediate verses 16²¹-17⁷ have from some cause been displaced from their original position,—perhaps (Dillm.) before 13² (1).—The destruction of the Asherahs and "pillars" of the Canaanites has been enjoined in 7⁵ 12³: here the introduction of similar symbols into the worship of Jehovah is prohibited. In the other Codes, the only parallel is the more generally worded *ing* is uncertain; prob. *to twist, pervert, fig. to subvert, ruin*.—20. צַדִּיק צַדִּיק G-K. § 123 d³.

enactment Lev. 26¹ (H) וּמִסַּל וּמִצֵּבָה לֹא תִקְוּ לָכֶם. Both the Ashérah and the "pillar" (מִצֵּבָה) are frequently mentioned in the OT.; and the nature of each is tolerably clear from the terms applied to them. Here, the Ashérah is expressly described as a kind of "tree," "planted" (נָטַע) in the ground; Jud. 6²⁶ it is said to be of "wood"; elsewhere one is said to be "set up" (הִצִּיב) 2 K. 17¹⁰, "made" (עָשָׂה) 1 K. 14¹⁵ *al.*; when one is destroyed, the verbs used are to "cut down" (כָּרַח) Ex. 34¹³, "hew down" (יָצַע) c. 7⁵, "pluck up" (נָחַשׁ) Mic. 5¹³, "pull down" (נָחַץ) 2 Ch. 34⁷, "break in pieces" (שָׁבַר) *ib.* v. 4, "burn with fire" c. 12³. Some of these references would be compatible with the rendering of Ἐλσος (whence AV. "grove"); but others are plainly inconsistent with it. From a survey of all the passages in which the word is used, it appears that the Ashérah was a post or pole, planted in the ground, like an English Maypole, beside an altar, whether of Ba'al (Jud. 6²⁵⁻³⁰) or of Jehovah, especially on the "high-places" (1 K. 14²³ 2 K. 17¹⁰: cf. Jer. 17²), and venerated as a sacred symbol. By the ancient Semites trees were often revered, as the abode of a deity (on 11⁸⁰), and altars were built beside them; and (so far as can be judged) the Ashérah appears to have been the representative of the sacred tree, used where an actual tree was not available, first by the Canaanites, and then, in imitation of them, by the unspiritual Israelites (cf. W. R. Smith, *Rel. Sem.* p. 171 f.). A famous Ashérah, which "stood" in Samaria, under Jehoahaz, is alluded to 2 K. 13⁶,—probably the one "made" by Ahab, 1 K. 16³³. Manasseh erected one in the Temple of Jerusalem (2 K. 21⁷), which was destroyed by Josiah (*ib.* 23^{6. 7}).

The 'Ashérah (אֲשֵׁרָה) must be carefully distinguished from 'Ashtōreth (עַשְׁתֹּרֶת), the Phœnician consort of Ba'al: in the Heb. the two names are quite different; and it is not even known that the Ashérah was a symbol of 'Ashtōreth. Whether the Ashérah was solely a sacred symbol, or whether there was also a deity bearing the same name, is disputed. In most of the passages where the term occurs, it certainly denotes simply the former, but there are a few (Jud. 3⁷ 1 K. 15¹³ 18¹⁹ 2 K. 21⁷ 23⁴) which appear to support the latter view, though not, perhaps, quite conclusively. The Tell-el-Amarna inscriptions contain a name *Abad-Ashratu* (RP.² v. 97, vi. 50; Schrader, *Z. f. Ass.* iii. 363 f.), which is considered to show that there

21. אֲשֵׁרָה כָּל עֵץ an Ashérah, (even) any tree (cf. on 18¹).

was a Semitic goddess Asherah; but the bearing of this fact upon the Asherah of the OT. cannot as yet be said to be perfectly clear (cf. *DB.*² s.v.; Smith, *l.c.* p. 173 n.). The name Asherah has (hitherto) been found only twice in Phœnician; in an inscription from Kition (*ZDMG.* 1881, p. 424) a person dedicates a statue (if read correctly) "to his lady, the mother of the Asherah" (read differently in the *CIS.* I. i. 13); and one from Ma'zub, near Ptolemais, speaks of the portico of a temple built לַעֲשֶׂרָה בַּאֲשֶׁרָה "for 'Ashtōreth in the Asherah" (Clermont-Ganneau, *Rec. d'Archéol. Orient.* i. 81), which is explained by Max Ohnefalsch-Richter, *Cyprus, the Bible, and Homer*, pp. 165, 168, as referring to an image of 'Ashtōreth standing in a small niche in an Asherah (comp. Plate xvii. 2, an image of Artemis similarly placed). In the same elaborate, but not very critical, work, the author gives numerous representations from gems, &c., partly of Assyrian or Babylonian, partly of Phœnician origin, of what he considers to correspond to both the Asherah, and (see the next note) the *Maṣṣēbah* of the OT. (pp. 142-179, with the Plates there referred to): the former sometimes having the appearance of a tree, but generally being little more than a pole, and both standing often beside an altar, with an officiating priest, and sometimes with a divine being seated in front. (One of these representations, from Khorsabad, in which a priest appears to be anointing the sacred emblem, may be seen also in Rawlinson, *Anc. Mon.*⁴ ii. 37.) This explanation seems to be not improbable; but it must be remembered it is not more than a conjecture: the emblems in question being nowhere actually styled either Asherahs or *Maṣṣēbahs*. For a representation of a Phœnician *Maṣṣēbah*, as well as (apparently) of a sacred pole, see Benzinger, *Hebr. Arch.* p. 380 f., or Nowack, *Hebr. Arch.* ii. 18 f.

Whatever the precise nature of the symbolism of the Asherah may have been, the heathen associations attaching to it were amply sufficient to explain its prohibition in connexion with the worship of Jehovah (cf. Is. 17⁸ 27⁹ Mic. 5¹³). The prohibition, as it here stands, may be borrowed from an earlier statute-book: as Dillmann observes, it presupposes by its wording ("beside the altar of Jehovah thy God") the law of Ex. 20²⁴: had it been first formulated by D, it would probably have contained some express reference to "the place which Jehovah should choose."

The *pillar* (מַצֵּבָה, lit. something *set up*, cf. with מַצֵּבָה Gn. 35¹⁴) is mentioned as a heathen symbol of the Canaanites (Ex. 23²⁴ Dt. 7⁵ 12³); it is alluded to as erected in, or near, a temple of Ba'al (2 K. 3² 10^{26, 27}), and in proximity to Asherim (1 K. 14²³ 2 K. 17¹⁰ 18⁴ 23¹⁴). Originally, it is probable, the *maṣṣēbah* corresponded to what now would be called a *menhir*; consisting, viz. of a natural boulder or block of stone (Gen. 28^{11, 18, 22} 31^{45, 51 f.}), broader at one end than the

here by *go and serve other gods*) Jos. 23¹⁶ (D²).—3. *Gone and served other gods, &c.*] the same phrase as 13⁷. 14 (d. 13) 29²⁵ (28) Jos. 23¹⁶ (D²): so 1 S. 26¹⁹ 1 K. 9⁶ (Deut.).—*The sun, or the moon, or the host of heaven*] 4¹⁹.—*Which I have not commanded*] the first person, of God, as 7⁴. For the litotes, “have not commanded,” cf. Jer. 7³¹ 19⁵ 32³⁵, also 7²².—4. *And it be told thee, and thou hear it, and inquire, &c.*] the expressions as 13¹⁵ (14), in a similar connexion.—5. *Then thou shalt bring forth . . . unto thy gates . . . and thou shalt stone them, &c.*] similarly 22²⁴. The offender, when convicted, is to be *brought out* (viz. for execution: Gn. 38²⁵) to the gates of his city, in order that the execution may take place outside its precincts (comp. in P Lev. 24¹⁴ Nu. 15³⁶; also Acts 7⁵⁸ Heb. 13¹²). For the penalty of stoning, comp. in H Lev. 20² (for Molech-worship).—6. No accused person is, however, to be put to death on the testimony of a single witness. The provision secures the application to a particular case of the same safeguard against the disastrous effects of dishonest or mistaken testimony, which is enunciated more generally in 19¹⁵; in Nu. 35³⁰ (P) the same protection is accorded to the person charged with murder.—7. It is to be the duty of the witnesses to take the lead in carrying the sentence into effect: cf. 13¹⁰ (9).—*So thou shalt exterminate the evil from thy midst*] as 13⁶ (5), where see note.

XVII. 8–XVIII. 22. *The Office-Bearers of the Theocracy*
(resumed from 16¹⁸⁻²⁰).

8–13. On the jurisdiction of the supreme central tribunal.—When a case arises, whether in criminal or civil law, too difficult to be adjudicated by the local courts (16¹⁸), it is to be referred to the tribunal of the central sanctuary, whose decision is to be final, and whose verdict, under penalty of death, is to be obeyed implicitly by all. The paragraph, it is evident, connects immediately with 16¹⁸⁻²⁰. From v. 9, compared with 19¹⁷, it appears that the supreme tribunal here contemplated is conceived by the Writer as composed partly of Levitical

4. [היטב] 9²¹.—[והנה אמת ונ'] 13¹⁵.—6. [ויבטח הכהן] with the cognate ptep. (on 15²) expressed: so 22⁸ 2 S. 17⁹ Is. 28⁴ Ez. 18³² 33⁴.

priests (18¹), partly of lay "judges"; it was thus similar in constitution to the court appointed, according to 2 Ch. 19^{8, 11}, by Jehoshaphat at Jerusalem (p. 200). It is to be observed, however, that this supreme tribunal is not here *instituted* for the first time: it is represented as already existing, and its constitution is supposed to be known: the law of Dt. is limited to defining its powers, and specifying the class of cases of which it is to take cognizance. The general principle of referring serious or complicated cases to a higher authority is in harmony with the provision made in the case of the judicature instituted by Moses, Ex. 18^{22, 26} (Dt. 1^{17b}). 19¹⁶⁻¹⁸ supplies an example of a case so referred to the central tribunal, viz. a charge of false witness.

For *priests* taking part in the administration of justice, comp. 21⁸ Is. 28⁷ Ez. 44²⁴. As remarked on 16¹⁸, judgment in ancient Israel, even on secular issues, seems often to have been administered at a sanctuary: the priests would thus possess an hereditary knowledge of civil and criminal law not less than of ceremonial law, which, especially at a time when Hebrew law was still imperfectly codified, would naturally give them an advantage over either the local "elders," or the ordinary lay judges. Hence they would be properly represented on a tribunal, appointed expressly for the purpose of dealing with difficult or serious cases.

8. *If a matter be too difficult for thee* (מְאִדָּה לְךָ) *in judgment*] lit. *too exceptional* (or *wonderful*) *for thee*, i.e. beyond thy power to unravel or decide; comp. 30¹¹ (beyond one's power to master); Gn. 18¹⁴ Jer. 32¹⁷ (beyond one's power to effect); Job 42⁸ (beyond one's power to comprehend). Not the word used in Ex. 18^{22, 26} Dt. 1¹⁷ (קָשָׁה, "hard").—*Between blood and blood, and between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, (even) the subjects of pleadings*] i.e. if the difficulty be to determine under what law a particular case is to be judged, whether, for example ("between blood and blood"), a man be guilty of murder or only of manslaughter (Ex. 21¹²⁻¹⁴), or whether a man charged with theft or embezzlement, or with having caused some personal injury (Ex. 21^{18ff.}; 22^{1ff.}), has been culpably negligent or not, and, if so, in what degree, and to what penalty he is liable,—whatever the nature of the pleadings (on both sides) may be (cf. 2 Ch. 19¹⁰).—*Within thy*

8. ריבוי in loose appos. with רבר, a constr. which D often has: 2²⁶ 3⁵ 4²⁸ 6^{10b} 8¹⁵ 9^{1b} 11¹⁴ 20¹ 22⁶ 27¹⁵ 28^{36, 64} 29^{16, 22}; cf. on 18¹.

gates] 12¹².—*Thou shalt arise, &c.*] the persons implicitly addressed (as appears from the words “too difficult for thee in judgment”) are the local judges, who, in such a contingency, are to refer the case to the tribunal at the central sanctuary.—*Go up*] the expression used of visiting Shiloh (1 S. 13. 7. 21. 23), or Jerusalem (1 K. 12^{27. 28}, and often).—9. *Unto the priests the Levites*] *i.e.* to the Levitical priests (on 18¹).—*And unto the judge that shall be in those days*] for the expression, comp. 19¹⁷ 26³ Jos. 20⁶ (D²). It seems evident that the “judge” is not identical with any of the “priests”; and as in 19¹⁷ “the priests and the judges” are mentioned together in a similar connexion, it appears reasonable to infer that priests and laymen sat together on the tribunal referred to: the “judge” mentioned here being the foreman, or president, of the body of lay “judges” mentioned in 19¹⁷, just as the “priest” in 17¹² must be the president of the “priests” mentioned in v. 9. The court instituted by Jehoshaphat had similarly a double presidency, the high priest acting as head in ecclesiastical cases, and a secular prince in civil cases (2 Ch. 19^{8. 11}).—*And thou shalt inquire, &c.*] *i.e.* examine the case (19¹⁸).—Israel, acting in the persons of its representatives for the time being, *i.e.* here the members of the central tribunal, being addressed. Sam. 6, however, have “and they shall inquire (וִירְאוּ),” which (as in the context the 2nd person denotes the local judges) is easier, and may be correct.—*And they shall declare to thee the word of judgment*] *i.e.* the sentence (2 Ch. 19⁶). For *shew* (AV., RV.), here and v. 10. 11, in the sense of *declare*, see on 5⁵.—10-13. The decision of the central tribunal is to be implicitly obeyed.—10. *Observe to do*] 5¹.—*According to all that they direct thee* (יִזְכְּרוּךְ)] so v. 11 “according to the direction where-with they direct thee.” הִזְכִּירָה is *to direct* (Ex. 4^{12. 15}), *tôrâh* (“law”) is properly *direction*,—both words being used especially, in a technical sense, of the authoritative *direction* given by the priests to the laity on matters of ceremonial observance (see *e.g.* 24⁸ 33¹⁰ Lev. 10¹¹ Ez. 22²⁶ 44²³ Mic. 3¹¹; Jer. 2⁸ 18¹⁸ Lev. 11⁴⁶ 13⁵⁰ 14⁵¹ 15³² Nu. 5²⁹ 6²¹ &c.). In a somewhat wider sense, *tôrâh* is then applied, in Dt. (on 1⁵), and Deut. writers (as Jos. 1⁷ 23⁶ 1 K. 2³ 2 K. 10¹¹ 14⁶ [Dt. 24¹⁶] 17¹³ 21³ 22^{8. 11}

23^{24, 25} Jer. 16¹¹), to the exposition of an Israelite's duty contained in Dt.: finally, still more generalized, it becomes the name of the Pentateuch generally (cf. Neh. 8^{1f. 13f.} 10^{35, 37} (34, 36) 2 Ch. 31³). See further *OTJC*.² pp. 299 ff., 372 ff., 382 f., 425 f.; Kuenen, *Hex.* § 10. 4. Here it refers (unusually) to decisions on points of secular law (comp. Ex. 18^{16, 20}), being used, probably, on account of the fact that the verdict of the supreme tribunal came with the authority of priests as well as of lay judges.—*Turn aside, &c.*] on 2²⁷.—12. *The priest*] the ecclesiastical president of the tribunal; comp. on v.⁹.—*That standeth to minister there to Jehovah*] see on 10⁸.—*Or unto the judge*] v.⁹. By *or* it seems to be implied that the verdict was delivered sometimes by the ecclesiastical president of the board, sometimes by its civil president; the procedure may have varied according to the nature of the case under consideration.—*And thou shalt exterminate the evil from Israel*] the same formula as 13⁶ (5) 17⁷.—13. *And all the people shall hear and fear, &c.*] comp. 13¹² (11), where see note.

14-20. *The character and duties of the King.*—The king, if one be elected by Israel, is to be a man who has Jehovah's approval; he is to be a native Israelite; he is not, in his court-establishment, to imitate the great despots of the East; and he is to rule in accordance with the principles of Israel's religion.—The king, in spite of his obviously superior dignity, follows the judges (16¹⁸⁻²⁰),—no doubt, on account of the monarchy being an institution not essential to the theocracy (which as a matter of history subsisted long without it): accordingly, as the terms of v.¹⁴ show, his appointment is not enjoined by the legislator, but only permitted. The monarchy became ultimately a necessity in Israel, for the better administration and consolidation of the nation (1 S. 8^{5, 6, 20} [contrast Jud. 17⁶ 21²⁵] 9¹⁶): it was David's great merit to have placed it upon a religious basis, and to have shown how its power could be wielded so as to promote the truest interests of the people; hence he became to later ages the ideal of a pious and noble-minded theocratic king (Hos. 3⁵ Is. 55⁴ 1 K. 11¹ 14⁸ &c.). The present law is peculiar to Dt. In estimating it, it is

12. והאיש אשר . . . וכת האיש ההוא Dr. §§ 123 a; 197 *Obs.* 2.

important to notice that its provisions are entirely *theocratic*: they do not define a political constitution, or limit the autocracy of the king in civil matters. It thus stands entirely out of relation with the *מֶלֶךְ הָעָם*, or *מֶלֶךְ הָמִלְכָּה*, of 1 S. 8^a. 11 10^a. The aim of the law is to show how the monarchy, if established, is to conform to the same theocratic principles which govern other departments of the community; and how the dangers with which it may threaten Israel's national character and Israel's faith, may be most effectually averted. At the same time, though the nucleus of the law may be ancient (v. 15), in its present form it is doubtless designed as an attempt to check the moral and religious degeneracy which the monarchy, as a fact, too often displayed.—14. *When thou art come into the land, &c.*] 26¹; cf. 18⁹ (also 6¹⁰).—*And shalt say* (12²⁰), *I will set over me a king like all the nations that are round about me*] comp. 1 S. 8⁵ “now set us a king to judge us, like all the nations” (cf. v. 20 10¹⁹): see further p. 213.—*Round about me*] 6¹⁴ 13⁸ (7).—15. The two conditions which the king is to satisfy: he is to be one whom Jehovah approves, and he is not to be a foreigner.—*Whom Jehovah thy God shall choose*] cf. (of Saul) 1 S. 10²⁴ “whom Jehovah hath chosen”; (of David) 1 S. 16⁸⁻¹⁰ (implicitly), 2 S. 6²¹: for the general thought, also, 1 S. 9¹⁶ 10¹ 2 S. 7⁸ &c. Both Saul and David were appointed under the authority of the prophet Samuel: for the N. kingdom, cf. 1 K. 11^{20ff.} 14^{7ff.} 16¹⁻⁴. 7 19¹⁶ 21²¹ 2 K. 9¹⁻³.—*Thou mayest not put a foreigner over thee*] the prohibition is a remarkable one, as it is difficult to imagine what attractions the rule of a foreigner can have possessed for Israel, and there are no traces in the history of either kingdom of a desire to establish it (the supposition that the project to make Tab'el king in place of Ahaz, Is. 7⁶, met with support in Judah, being an uncertain inference from Is. 8⁶). Possibly there may have been examples of foreigners rising to despotic power among Israel's neighbours (? Gn. 36³⁷ Dillm.). Not improbably, however, the motive of the provision is a religious one. A foreigner would not only be deficient in national feeling, and

14. *וַיִּשָּׁבַח בָּהּ* on 14²⁰.—15. *לֹא תִהְיֶה* as 7²².—*אִשְׁרֵי לֹא אֶחָד הוּא* so 20¹⁵ (Dr. § 198 Obs. 1; Lex. *הוא* 3 c).

be liable to rule tyrannically, but he would be likely to endanger Israel's distinctive nationality, by introducing a heathen element into this most important dignity. The prohibition may well be an old one (Dillm.; Del., *ZKWL*. 1880, p. 565), repeated by D from one of his sources.—16-17. Even, however, when a king has been appointed, who satisfies the conditions prescribed in v.¹⁵, his liberty is not absolute; and there follow now three limitations of it, v.^{16f.}: he is not to multiply horses, or wives, or riches.—16. *Seeing that Jehovah hath said, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way*] the same saying is referred to again 28⁶⁸; it is not to be found in our present Pentateuch, but the thought of Ex. 13¹⁷ 14¹³ is similar; and the proposal of the people to return to Egypt, Nu. 14³⁻⁴ (cf. 11²⁰), is plainly represented in the context as contrary to the Divine intention. It is probable that, as in other cases (cf. on 1²² 10¹⁻³, 8. 9), the actual words were still read in some part of the narrative of JE, extant at the time when Dt. was composed. The horses, which the Israelitish king is forbidden to multiply, are, of course, such as were intended for use in war.

The Israelites were deficient in cavalry, and were consequently often unable to hold their own beside the nations of Canaan (Jos. 17¹⁶ Jud. 1¹⁹ 4⁵ 1 S. 13³⁶); nevertheless, prior to the age of Solomon, they do not appear to have made any attempt to supply the deficiency, and are even recorded, more than once, to have houghed the horses, and burnt the chariots, captured by them in war (Jos. 11^{4.6.9} 2 S. 8⁴). Egypt, however, at least from the 18th dynasty (Wilkinson-Birch, *Anc. Eg.*² ii. 101; Rawlinson, *Hist. of Eg.* 1881, i. 74, ii. 206, 215), was celebrated for its horses (cf. Ex. 14⁷ 15⁴; II. ix. 383f.); and Solomon procured cavalry thence on a large scale (1 K. 5⁶ [4²⁰] 10²⁶, 28f.); horses and chariots are often mentioned subsequently as a standing component of the army in both kingdoms; in the time of Hezekiah (30^{2.16} 31¹ 36⁹), as afterwards in that of Zedekiah (Ez. 17¹⁵), the cavalry of Egypt was an important factor in the calculations of the politicians of Judah.

The legislator, like the prophets, esp. Isaiah, discountenances both dealings with Egypt (Is. 30^{1-5.7} 31¹⁻³; Jer. 2^{18.36}), and the multiplication of horses and chariots (Is. 2⁷ 31¹: cf. Hos. 14⁴ (3) Mic. 5¹⁰ (9) &c.). It is difficult not to think that there is in his words a covert reference to the policy inaugurated by Solomon.—*Nor cause the people to return to Egypt*]

16. יִרְאֵה אֲדָם “when (or seeing that) J. hath said”: a circumstantial clause (Dr. § 159).

not to be understood literally (as Nu. 14⁴): the meaning is that the king is not to act counter to Jehovah's intention in forbidding the people to return to Egypt, by sending his merchants (1 K. 10²⁸), or his ambassadors (Is. 30¹⁻⁵), thither in quest of cavalry.—17. *Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not aside* (Jer. 17⁵); *neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold*] two other practices, calculated to impart a sensual and worldly tone to the character of the king, in which likewise an evil precedent was set by Solomon (1 K. 11³⁻⁸; 10¹⁴⁻²⁵. 27): the influence of a harem was likely in other ways also to be pernicious to the State.—18–20. The king, when established upon his throne, is to transcribe for himself a copy of the Deuteronomic law, which he is to study daily, in order that its principles may become the rule of his life, and that he may govern his subjects in the just and equitable spirit which it everywhere commends.—18. *This law*] *i.e.*, as uniformly in this book (on 1⁵), the Deuteronomic legislation, from the standard copy of which, in the custody of the Levitical priests, at the central sanctuary (31⁹. 20), the king's transcript was to be made.—19. *It shall be with him, &c.*] *i.e.* it is to be ever at his side, and he is to study it habitually (comp. Jos. 1⁸).—*That he may learn to fear, &c.*] 4¹⁰ 14^{23b}; 5²⁶ (29) 6².—20. *That his heart be not lifted up* (8¹⁴) *above his brethren*] the same principles of loyalty towards God, and of sympathetic regard for men, which Dt. ever inculcates so warmly, are to rule the life both of the king and of his subjects; he is not therefore to treat those who after all are his "brethren" (v. 15) with arrogance, or to forget the obligations towards them which his office involves (comp. *e.g.* Jehoiakim's abuse of his position, denounced by Jeremiah, 22¹³⁻¹⁹).—*Turn not aside, &c.*] v. 11 5²⁹ (32).—*Prolong days*] 4²⁶. 40.

It remains to consider briefly the relation of Dt. 17¹⁴⁻²⁰ to the account in 1 Sam. of the establishment of the monarchy in Israel. This is told in two narratives. In one, the older narrative (9¹–10¹⁶. 27^b 11¹⁻¹¹. 15 13–14), the

18. כתב לו ספר [כתב לו ספר] might signify "under the eye of, in the keeping of" (cf. Mal. 3¹ Is. 65⁶); and כתב ספר is said on the analogy of ספר Ex. 36³, גול ספר Dt. 28³; cf. Jer. 31³⁶. כפף, lit. *repetition, duplicate* (cf. Jos. 8³²). *Ἐν τῷ δευτερονόμιον τοῦτο* (whence the name of the Book), which would require הוּא for הוּא.—20. ספר] on 4²¹.

proposal to appoint a king is viewed without the smallest disapproval or censure; in the other (7²⁻¹⁷ 8. 10^{17-27a} 12) it is treated as a grave offence against Jehovah, and fraught with danger for the nation's future (8¹¹⁻¹³). The second of these narratives (which alone has points of contact with Dt.) cannot, on various grounds (cf. *L.O.T.* pp. 166-168), be regarded as containing the *ipsissima verba* of either Samuel or the people; it rather gives expression to the fears and doubts which Samuel, no doubt, in view of a great constitutional innovation, actually felt, in a form moulded by the experiences of a later age, when the evils which the monarchy had brought with it—its encroachments on the liberties of the people (8¹¹⁻¹³), its tendencies to idolatry, and its reluctance to listen to the warnings of the prophets (cf. the ominous anticipations in 12¹⁴⁻²⁰)—had made themselves keenly felt. This narrative, now, shows no indications of the law of Dt. having been known in *fact*, either to Samuel, or to the people who demanded of him a king: had such been the case, it is incredible either that Samuel should have resisted the application of the people as he is represented as doing, or—if *per impossibile* he did this—that the people should not have appealed to the law, as a sufficient justification of their request; the supposition (which would admit of the law not being unknown to him) that Samuel condemned not the request, as such, but the temper in which it was made, being not borne out by the terms of the narrative. On the other hand, the resemblance of Dt. 17^{14b, 15a} with 1 S. 8⁵ 10²⁴ (cited above) seems too great to be accidental: the law of Dt. will therefore have been known to the *author* of the narrative of Sam., and the two phrases referred to will be reminiscences from it; unless, indeed, the other alternative be adopted, and the author of Dt. 17¹⁴⁻²⁰ be supposed to have been influenced, as he wrote, by his recollections of the narrative of Sam. (so Budde, *Richter und Samuel*, p. 183 f.; Cornill, *Einl.* § 17. 4). As the nucleus of 1 S. 8; 10^{17-27a} 12 appears to be pre-Deuteronomic (*L.O.T. l.c.*), the latter alternative is not the least probable one.

XVIII. 1-8. The revenues of the Priests.—The priestly tribe is to receive no territorial inheritance in Israel; its inheritance is to consist of the altar-dues, and of the first-fruits offered by the Israelites to Jehovah, v. 1-5. A member of the tribe coming voluntarily from the country to officiate at the central sanctuary, shall share in these dues equally with those already on the spot, v. 6-8. In JE, priests, and “sons of Levi,” are alluded to (Ex. 19^{22, 24} 32^{26, 28}); but no provisions are laid down respecting their duties or rights. In P they are the subject of very precise regulations, which in some respects differ widely from those of Dt.; see p. 219 f.—1. *The priests the Levites*] *i.e.* the priests of the tribe of Levi, the Levitical priests, the standing designation of the priests in Dt. (17^{9, 18} 24⁸ 27⁹: cf. “the priests the sons of Levi,” 21⁵ 31⁹), occurring

besides Jos. 3⁸ 8³³ (both D²), Jer. 33¹⁸ (cf. v. 21), Ez. 43¹⁹ 44¹⁵ 2 Ch. 5⁵ (preserving probably the true reading of 1 K. 8⁴; p. 122), 23¹⁸ 30^{27†} (Is. 66²¹ 1 Ch. 9³ Ezr. 10⁵ Neh. 10^{30.35} (22.30) 11²⁰ are different, the conj. *and* being omitted). In P the priesthood is limited strictly to the descendants of Aaron, and priests are accordingly always styled "the sons of Aaron," Lev. 1^{5.8.11} 2² 3^{2.3.5} &c.—(Even) *all the tribe of Levi*] an explanatory apposition to "the priests the Levites." Such explanatory appositions are frequent in Dt. (2^{27b} 3^{4b.12.13} 4¹⁹ 5⁸ 15²¹ 16²¹ 17¹ 20¹⁴ 23³⁰ (10) 25¹⁶ 29⁹ (10) [in neg. sentences the Heb. *all* becomes in Engl. *any*; and 16²¹ there is no *of* in the Heb.]), and denote regularly the entire group, of which one or more representative items have been specified in the preceding words. The wording of the verse implies (what is consonant with the language used elsewhere) that in Dt. the priestly office is not confined to the descendants of Aaron, but may be exercised by members of the tribe without distinction (see p. 220).—*Shall have no portion or inheritance with Israel*] *i.e.* no territorial possession, like the rest of Israel; similarly 10⁹ 12^{12b} 14^{27b.29}, cf. Jos. 13^{14a.33a} 18⁷ (all D²); and in P, Nu. 18²⁰ (of the priests), 23.24 (of the Levites), 26⁶² Jos. 14³ (of the whole tribe).—*Jehovah's fire-offerings, and his inheritance, shall they eat*] *i.e.* live upon; this is their substitute for a landed inheritance: comp. Jos. 13¹⁴ 1 S. 2²⁸. *Fire-offering* is a technical term of the priestly legislation, occurring 62 times in P, otherwise only here, Jos. 13¹⁴, and 1 S. 2²⁸; it is thus used of the burnt-offering (Lev. 1⁹), the meal-offering (2³), the thank-offering (3³), the guilt-offering (7⁵), in all of which specified parts were the perquisite of the priests (Lev. 2³ 7⁶⁻¹⁰; Nu. 18^{9f.}). By "and his (*i.e.* Jehovah's) inheritance" must be meant other sacred dues, not included in the "fire-offerings," rendered to God, in the persons of His representatives, the priestly tribe, *e.g.* first-fruits (v. 3).—2. The principle of v. 1 repeated more emphatically.—*In the midst of his brethren*] cf. 10⁹.—*Jehovah is his inheritance, as he spake unto him*] Jehovah is here said to be the "inheritance" (see on 10⁹) of the entire tribe (cf. in D² Jos. 13^{14.33} 18⁷); in P (Nu. 18^{20b}; so Ez. 44²⁸) He is said to be the inheritance of "Aaron," *i.e.* of the priests

alone. The passage referred to, as shown on 10⁹, does not occur in our existing Pentateuch.—3-4. A specification of the principal items included in the “fire-offerings” and “inheritance” of v.¹, viz. the priests’ share in the peace-offerings and first-fruits, the two kinds of offering most frequently and regularly rendered by the people at large.—3. *And this shall be the right of the priests from the people*, (even) *from them that sacrifice the sacrifice, whether ox or sheep: he shall give to the priest the shoulder, the two cheeks, and the maw*] the first part of the v. may be illustrated from 1 S. 2^{12f}. (reading with G¹ S¹ T and many moderns, הִכְהֵן מֵאֵת הָעָם “the sons of ‘Eli . . . knew not Jehovah, nor the right (i.e. the rightful due) of the priest from the people: when any man sacrificed a sacrifice, the priest’s servant used to come,” &c. By the *sacrifice* is meant the most ordinary and usual kind of sacrifice, accompanied (12⁷) by a religious feast, and called, where distinction is needed, the *peace-* or *thank-offering* (on 12⁶). The *shoulder* (lit. *arm*) is mentioned Nu. 6¹⁹ (of the ram offered by the Nazirite); the *cheeks*, and the *maw* (not elsewhere: ἡ ἑνστρον, the fourth stomach of ruminants—a favourite dish at Athens, Aristoph. *Eq.* 356, 1179), are not otherwise mentioned in connexion with sacrifice. The passage is in direct contradiction with Lev. 7³²⁻³⁴ (P), which prescribes the *breast* and the *right thigh* as the priest’s due of the peace-offerings.

Various attempts have been made to remove the discrepancy. (1) According to the Jews (Jos. *Ant.* iv. 4. 4; Philo, *præm. sacerd.* § 3, Mangey, ii. 235; Mishnah, *Hullin* 10. 1; so Curtiss, *Lev. Priests*, p. 43 f.) the reference in Dt. is not to sacrifices at all, but to animals slaughtered at home for domestic use (12^{10c}). This, however, is an incredible explanation of הִכְהֵן הַזֶּה : וּבְחֵי הַזֶּה occurs some 160 times in the OT., and *always* (including the fig. passages Is. 34⁶ Jer. 46¹⁰ Ez. 39¹⁷) signifies a *sacrifice* (cf. also 1 S. 2¹², cited above; and note the art. in הַזֶּה); the sing., “the priest,” points to the particular priest in attendance on the sacrificer (cf. Lev. 7³³),—to say nothing of the fact that a law requiring portions of every animal slain, in whatever part of the country, to be sent to the central sanctuary for the consumption of the priests, would evidently be impracticable. (2) Schultz

XVIII. 3. כָּאֵת = *κατὰ* with a gen.: used idiomatically (in preference to *ἐκ* alone) to express on the *part of*, in reference to the granting of rights, or payment of dues: Gn. 47²³ Ex. 27²³ &c. (*Lex.* II. אֵת 4 b).—וְהָיָה lit. “so (viz. under the conditions implied in the preceding sentence) he shall give”; but in our idiom simply “he shall give”; cf. Nu. 4^{4f}.

(p. 59) and Espin consider that the dues here prescribed are not in lieu of those assigned in Lev. 7³²⁻³⁴ (which, it is said, are included in the "fire-offerings" of v.¹), but *in addition to* them, and perhaps intended as a compensation for the loss sustained by the permission granted in 12¹³ to slaughter for food without sacrifice. But had it been the intention of v.³ to prescribe something *additional to* what had been usual, this would surely have been indicated more distinctly: as the verse stands ("and this" not "and this *also*") it can only be legitimately understood, like v.⁴, as explanatory of v.^{1b}. (3) Keil, adopting a modification of (1), supposes the reference to be, not to the peace-offerings properly so called, but to the festal meals held at the central sanctuary, at which firstlings (12^{12a} 15²⁰), or the substitute for the tithe (14²⁰), were eaten. But the expression "sacrifice the sacrifice" is too general and distinctive to be legitimately limited to such subordinate species of sacrifice as these.

The verse must refer to the commonest kind of the "fire-offerings" named in v.¹, and specify for the people's instruction what parts of these are due to the priest. The only reasonable interpretation is to treat it as *parallel* to Lev. 7³²⁻³⁴, and consequently as fixing the priests' dues at a time when the regulation there laid down was not in force.

1 S. 2¹³⁻¹⁶ shows that in old times the priests received a share of the flesh offered as a "sacrifice": and it is mentioned as an abuse that they (1) claimed whatever pieces their servant, while the sacrifice was boiling, could lift out of the pot with his prong, and (2) demanded further their share of the flesh raw, before the fat was burned and the sacrifice properly completed, in order that they might roast it (which was esteemed a choicer mode of preparing food: cf. Wellh. *Hist.* p. 68). The exact nature of the first abuse is not clear: treated in itself, it might be a demand for something in excess of what was allowed by law—whether the law of Dt. 18³, or of Lev. 7³²⁻³⁴. But it is not improbable that the passage of Sam. relates to an early stage in the history of sacrifice, when the priest had no legal claim to definite dues of flesh, and the custom was for the worshipper to offer him what he himself chose, or to invite him to the sacrificial feast which, as a matter of course, followed: Eli's sons claimed more than this, and claimed, moreover, to have it when, and as, they pleased. The law of Dt. fixes the priests' dues definitely: at a still later date, they were again fixed upon a new footing (Lev. 7³²⁻³⁴), and a larger and choicer share was allotted to them, viz. the right leg and the breast (cf. Wellh. *l.c.* p. 153 f.).

4. *The first (fruits) of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oil (7¹³), and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shall thou give unto him]* "i.e. to the priest, the sing. being retained from v.³, though here, from the nature of the case, it must be meant collectively" (Di.). The first three items form also part of the revenue of the priests in P (Nu. 18¹²; cf. 2 Ch. 31⁵); the fourth is mentioned only here (so "the first (fruits) of *honey*"

are mentioned only 2 Ch. 31⁵ [yet cf. Lev. 2¹², see v. 11]). The offering of first-fruits is an ancient and widely-spread custom: in Israel it is prescribed already in Ex. 23¹⁰ 34²⁶ (JE). Like the tithe, it was a mode of acknowledging Jehovah's bounty in blessing the increase of the earth; and until it had been offered, it was not considered proper to eat of the new fruit of the year, Lev. 23¹⁷ (cf. further *Rel. Sem.* p. 222 f.). For other allusions to the *rēshith* (lit. *first*; ἡ ἀρχὴ) of the year's produce, see 26^{2.4.10} (where a liturgical form is prescribed, to accompany its presentation); Lev. 23¹⁰; Nu. 15^{20f.} (Rom. 11¹⁶), Ez. 44³⁰ Neh. 10³⁸⁽³⁷⁾ (of coarse meal); Jer. 2³ (alluded to as sacred), Pr. 3⁹ 2 Ch. 31⁵ Neh. 10³⁸⁽³⁷⁾; Ez. 20⁴⁰ 48¹⁴ Neh. 12⁴⁴. On the distinction from *bikkurim*, see Wellh. *Hist.* p. 157 f.—5. The reason why the priest is to receive these dues: he is God's specially appointed minister and representative.—*For him hath Jehovah chosen, &c.*] similarly 21⁵ 1 S. 2²⁸; cf. also 10⁸. The sing. (as v. 4) is meant collectively: cf. the plur. in the parallel passage, 21⁵.—*Out of all thy tribes*] 12⁵ (see note): also 29²⁰⁽²¹⁾ 1 S. 2²⁸ (just quoted).—*To stand to minister*] see on 10⁹ (p. 123); and cf. 1 K. 8¹¹.—*Him and his sons continually* (4⁴⁰) the expression points plainly to an hereditary priesthood, though as "priest," the antecedent of the pron., is used collectively (see above), it does not imply necessarily that the priesthood, in the conception of the Writer, is restricted to a particular family in the tribe.

6-8. Provision made for the rights of a Levite coming from the country to officiate at the central sanctuary.—*And if a Levite—i.e. any member of the tribe of Levi—come from one of thy gates* (15⁷ 16⁵ 17² 23¹⁷⁽¹⁶⁾) *out of all Israel—i.e. from any one of the cities* (12^{12.18} 14²⁷ 16¹¹) *of Israel—where he sojourneth* (Jud. 17⁷ 19¹), not possessing (v. 1a. 2a) a permanent inheritance, *and come with all the desire of his soul* (12¹⁵) *to the place which Jehovah shall choose* (12⁵), *and ministers in the name of Jehovah his God* (v. 5), *like all his brethren the Levites, which stand there before Jehovah* (10⁸), *they shall eat* (v. 1b) *like portions*—he shall not be at a disadvantage as compared with those already on the spot, he and they shall share alike in the dues received from the people.—*Besides his sellings according to the fathers*]

or "*fathers*" (houses)," *i.e.* families, האבות being an abbreviation for בית האבות (Ex. 6²⁵ *al.*). The words are very obscure: they are usually understood to mean "apart from what he has realized by selling the possessions belonging to him in virtue of his family descent" (paraphrased in AV., RV. by "beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony")—possessions which, it is supposed, he would part with at the time of leaving the country for the central sanctuary. Dillm. (after J. D. Mich., Schultz) explains, "besides what he has realized by selling the dues (tithe, &c.) rendered to him at his home by particular families." Either explanation is questionable: all that can be said is that the words describe some private source of income possessed by the Levite, distinct from what he receives as a priest officiating at the central sanctuary.

In P, 48 cities are allotted to the tribe for residence (Nu. 35¹⁻⁸ Jos. 21); and the terms of v.⁶ are difficult to reconcile with that institution. The "Levites" are represented in this verse, not as resident in their appointed cities, but as "sojourning"—the word (נָזַר) is used of temporary, not of permanent residence—in the cities of Israel without distinction. Hence the institution of Levitical cities cannot well have formed an element in the condition of things contemplated by the present law. To refer v.⁶ (Curtiss, *Lev. Priests*, p. 48 f.) to those Levites who have sold their houses and wandered to other cities, involves the improbable regulation that a Levite is not to go directly from a Levitical city to the central sanctuary: he must become a "sojourner" elsewhere first! V.⁶ and the allusion in v.^{8b} to property owned by Levites, are in no respect incompatible with such an institution, supposing it to have been imperfectly put in force; but the provisions of the law are absolute, they are not limited to the contingency of the regulations of Nu. 35¹⁻⁸ being disobeyed; and it is incredible that, worded as they are, they can have been framed by one who, if the received view of the Pentateuch be correct, had only six months previously assigned to the Levites permanent dwelling-places. Surely, had this been the case, v.⁶ would have run, "from one of the cities which I have appointed them (*or* which thou shalt give them)." On the other hand, the representation of v.⁶ harmonizes completely with other passages of Dt., in which the country Levites appear (beside the "stranger, the fatherless, and the widow") in a more or less penurious condition, without fixed habitations, and are earnestly commended to the Israelite's charitable benevolence (12¹², 18, 19 14^{27, 29} 16^{11, 14} 26^{11, 12f.}).

The truth is, in P and Dt. the tribe of Levi stands upon

8. האבות על כִּסְאָדָם must come from a subst. כִּסְאָדָם; but since *apart from, besides*, is לְבַד (not לְבַד alone)—*e.g.* 3³—it is clear that we must vocalize כִּסְאָדָם (from כִּסֵּא).

two fundamentally different footings. (1) Their *revenues* are different: as has been shown in the notes on 14²⁰ 15²³ 18³ they receive in Dt., as compared with P, materially smaller dues in tithes, firstlings, and sacrifices; and, as just said, instead of having cities specially allotted to them, they are represented as homeless and destitute. (2) Their *organisation* is different. The term "Levite," it must always be remembered, has in Dt. a different meaning from "Levite" in P. In P it denotes the members of the tribe, *exclusive* of the priests, the descendants of Aaron; in Dt. it denotes *all* members of the tribe, without distinction. The "Levites" of P are inferior members of the tribe, who are assigned various subordinate duties in connexion with the Tabernacle (Nu. 3-4; 18¹⁻⁷), but are peremptorily forbidden to intrude upon the office of priest (Nu. 4²⁰ 16^{7b-11, 40} 18⁷). In Dt. this sharp distinction between priests and the common Levites is not recognized; it is implied (18^{1a}) that *all* members of the tribe are qualified to exercise priestly functions: 18^{1b, 2b} assign to the *whole* tribe the altar-dues reserved in Nu. 18²⁰ for the priests alone; and 18⁶⁻⁸, relating to the "Levite" coming from the country to reside at the central sanctuary, describes his services there in terms which elsewhere, when used in a ritual connexion, denote regularly *priestly* duties. Thus, though there is a difference in Dt. between "priest" and "Levite," it is not the difference recognized in P: in P the priests constitute a *fixed* minority of the entire tribe, viz. the descendants of Aaron; in Dt. they are a *fluctuating* minority, viz. those members of the tribe who are officiating for the time at the central sanctuary. Accordingly, in Dt. the distinctive title of the priests is not "sons of Aaron," but "sons of Levi," or "*Levitical* priests" (see on v.1). Naturally the eldest of the families descended directly from Aaron, which had the custody of the Ark, enjoyed the pre-eminence, and this is recognized in 10⁶; allied families, also, which had secured a position at the central sanctuary, would doubtless rank above their less fortunate brethren; but no exclusive *right* is recognized in Dt. as belonging to the descendants of Aaron, in contradistinction to other members of the tribe.

The position thus assigned to the tribe in Dt. agrees with allusions in the earlier literature; *e.g.* with 1 K. 12³¹, where it is Jerobo'am's offence—not as, according to P, it ought to have been, that he made priests who were not of the sons of Aaron, but—that he made priests who were not of the sons of Levi; and especially with Ex. 44¹⁰⁻¹⁶, which implies unambiguously (see *L.O.T.* p. 132 f.), that prior to the age of Ez. the "Levites" generally (*i.e.* Levites in the sense of Dt.) enjoyed the priestly right of sacrificing. Comp. also Ex. 4¹⁴ (where "the Levite" appears as an official title); and the other occurrences of "Levitical priests," cited on v.¹. Dt. 10⁸ 21⁸ 33⁸⁻¹⁰, though they would not in themselves establish this view (for it might be said that the tribe, as a whole, was chosen to discharge priestly offices in the persons of a fixed minority who were set apart for the purpose), are, it is plain, perfectly consistent with it. We must, in fact, picture the members of the tribe as scattered in different parts of the land (cf. Gn. 49⁷); the most prosperous, forming a tolerably close corporation at the Temple of Jerusalem; others, "sojourning" in the country, or finding a home where they could, exactly as is represented in Jud. 17⁷⁻⁸ 19¹, some acting as priests to private families or individuals (*ib.* 17¹⁰⁻¹³ 18¹⁹), others officiating at the local sanctuaries (*ib.* 18^{20. 27. 30}; and esp. 2 K. 23⁹), but all dependent for their livelihood, in one way or another, upon what they received from the people. The aim of Dt. 18⁶⁻⁸ is to limit the exclusiveness of the Jerusalem priests: it provides that a country Levite, coming to officiate at the central sanctuary, is to share in the dues received there equally with the priests resident on the spot. How far this provision was acted upon by the Jerusalem priests, we do not know: 2 K. 23⁹ shows that, at least after the abolition of the high places by Josiah, the disestablished priests (who yet are styled the "brethren" of those at Jerusalem), though they were allowed the *maintenance* due to them as priests by the law of Dt. 18⁸, were not admitted to the exercise of priestly functions at the Temple (cf. Ez. 44⁶⁻¹⁴; and see *L.O.T.* p. 146 f.).

Treated by themselves, the regulations of Dt. might be attributed to the relaxation or neglect of a system once stricter;

but in the light of allusions occurring in other books, it is decidedly more probable that, as compared with those of P, they represent the usage of an earlier age; the system of P corresponds to the greater privileges which the priests afterwards acquired, and to the *exclusive* pre-eminence which the family of Aaron ultimately secured for itself. See, further, W. R. Smith, *OTJC.*² pp. 358-361, 383 f., more fully *Addit. Answ. to the Libel* (Edinb. 1878), pp. 29-51; Wellh. *Hist.* p. 121 ff.; Baudissin, *AT. Priesterthum*, pp. 78-96, 280-284; Nowack, *Arch.* ii. §§ 88, 89, 94; Kuenen, *Abhandl.* p. 465 ff.

9-22. The position and authority of the Prophet.—All forms of divination and magic are to be eschewed by Israel: the prophet is to take in Israel the place of the heathen soothsayer; and implicit obedience is to be rendered to him. The position assigned in this law to the prophet is a noticeable one. He appears in it as the representative in Israel of the heathen diviner; he is presented as the appointed agent for satisfying, in so far as they are legitimate, those cravings of humanity to unlock the secrets of the future, or to discover in some critical situation—as, for instance, that of Saul before the battle of Gilboa¹ (1 S. 28^{5f.})—the purpose of Heaven, which gave birth in other nations to the arts of the diviner, and kindred superstitions. The prophet, as conceived by the Writer, becomes thus a bulwark against the encroachments of heathenism. The other Codes have nothing on the subject of the prophet; but they contain laws which are parallel in part to the prohibitions of v. 10^{f.}, viz. (in JE) Ex. 22¹⁷⁽¹⁸⁾ the sorceress, (in H) Lev. 18²¹ 20²⁻⁵ Molech-worship, 19²⁶ observation of omens and soothsaying, 19³¹ 20^{6, 27} consultation of ghosts and familiar spirits. Here the enumeration is fuller, and seems designed to be practically exhaustive, not less than *nine* superstitious usages being separately specified. How prevalent these practices were in Israel, especially during the period of the Kings, will be apparent from the passages referred to in the notes. A law prohibiting them in detail, and at the same time placing the prophet in his true position in regard to them, would be in entire harmony with the scope of the Deuteronomic legislation.—9. *When thou art come into the land, &c.*] as

17¹⁴.—*The abominations of those nations*] cf. 12³¹.—10. The enumeration of forbidden practices follows. (1) *There shall not be found in thee* (17²) *any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire*] viz. to Molech. The allusions in the OT. are not sufficient to show distinctly either the nature, or the object, of the practice referred to; but it is mentioned here, as the context indicates, not as a form of idolatry, but specifically as a *superstition*, either (Ewald) because it was used for the purpose of obtaining an oracle, or because it was supposed—like the sacrifice of children to Kronos, resorted to by the Phœnicians and Carthaginians at times of grave national danger or calamity (Porphyry *ap. Euseb. Præp. Ev.* iv. 64. 4; Diod. Sic. xx. 14)—to possess extraordinary efficacy in averting calamity (comp. 2 K. 3²⁷). The practice is prohibited in emphatic terms in H, Lev. 18²¹ 20²⁻⁵; it is alluded to, c. 12³¹, as a climax of Canaanite enormity; and mention is frequently made of it as prevalent, esp. in Judah, from the time of Ahaz, 2 K. 16³ (in imitation of the Canaanites), 17¹⁷ (in Israel, in the compiler's summary of the history of the N. kingdom), 21⁶ (Manasseh: cf. Mic. 6⁷) 23¹⁰ (put down by Josiah), Jer. 32³⁵ (cf. 7³¹ 19⁵ [omit "for burnt-offerings to Ba'al," with G; Smith, *Rel. Sem.* p. 353]), Ez. 20³¹ 23³⁷ (cf. 16²⁰. Is. 57⁵). The standing expression used to describe it is "to cause to pass through the fire" (העביר בַּאֵשׁ), 2 K. 16³ 17¹⁷ 21⁶ 23¹⁰ Ez. 20³¹, with בַּאֵשׁ omitted Lev. 18²¹ Jer. 32³⁵ Ez. 16²¹ 23³⁷, cf. 20²⁶, with "to Molech" added Lev. 18²¹ 2 K. 23¹⁰ Jer. 32³⁵.

It must have been more than a mere ceremony of lustration, or consecration by fire, to Molech, for the word "burn" is used in Jer. 7³¹ 19⁵, cf. Dt. 12³¹; on the other hand, the view, adopted by many modern writers, on the strength of the term "slain" (Ez. 16²¹ 23³⁹, cf. Is. 57⁵ Ps. 106²⁸), that the victims were put to death first, and burnt upon a pyre or altar afterwards, hardly accounts for the use of the peculiar and characteristic expression "to cause to pass through the fire." It would be in better agreement with this expression to suppose that the rite in question was a kind of *ordeal*, in which, for instance, an omen was derived from observing whether the victim passed through the flames unscathed or not, or which was resorted to for the purpose of securing good fortune. The spot at which the rite was principally carried on was the "valley (גִּי) of the son of Hinnom," on the S. side of Jerusalem (2 K. 23¹⁰ Jer. 7³¹ 19⁵ 32³⁵):

ble associations connected with it (cf. the allusion in Is. 66²⁴) gave at application of the name which meets us in the מִלְכָּה of the later γάμνα of the NT.

The name *Molech* (Lev. 18²¹ 20²⁻⁵ 1 K. 11⁷ 2 K. 23¹⁰ Jer. 32³⁵—always, 1 K. 11⁷, with the art. מֶלֶךְ: $\overline{\text{C}}$ usu. מֹלֶךְ) is properly an appellative of the art., as in מֶלֶךְ meaning *the King*. Very probably it ought to be read *Milk*. It is true, the name, as that of a god, has not hitherto been found in Inscriptions; but it forms part of many proper names, when transliterated into Greek or Latin exhibit this form (e.g. מִלְכָּה, as given, " = Μιλκισθαυ-ος, *CIS*. I. i. 89; see more fully Baethgen, *op. cit.* p. 37). It is thought by many that the vowels of מֶלֶךְ are to suggest the Heb. word מִלְכָּה *shameful thing* (Geiger, *Urschrift, ZATW.* 1883, p. 124; Smith, *Rel. Sem.* 353; Baethgen, *l.c.* p. 37; Stade, *Gesch.* i. 610; König, *Einl.* 85). The many Phœnician compounds with *Milk* show that the god was worshipped particularly by the Phœnicians, both in their mother-country and in their colonies, Cyprus, Carthage, &c. (Baethgen, pp. 37-40). Cf. the similar name of Adrammelech and Anammelech (2 K. 17³¹). The name of the god *Milcom* (1 K. 11⁵, ³³ *al.*) is derived from the same root, but is different; and the two deities are probably not to be identified: inasmuch as they were worshipped at different spots (2 K. 23^{9, 13}); and מִלְכָּה (without the art.; see above) is probably a mere clerical error for מֶלֶךְ βασιλειῶν αὐτῶν = מֶלֶךְ, as v. ³³]; cf. v. ⁵, ³³. See, further, W. R. Smith, *Encycl. Brit.* 9 s.v.; *Rel. Sem.* pp. 352-357, 375 f.; *PRE.* 2 s.v. (with p. 177); Stade, *Gesch.* i. 609 f.; Baethgen, *l.c.* pp. 15, 37-40, 84, 104-106; Hibbert Lectures, pp. 168-170.

We follow *three* terms descriptive of various methods of divination, *two* denoting different forms of magic, and *three* denoting various modes of consulting the world of spirits. The terms employed see especially the study of W. R. Smith, "The forms of divination and magic in Dt. 18^{10, 11}" *Ph.* xiii. 273 ff., xiv. 113 ff.; and on analogous superstitions in ancient Arabia, Wellhausen, *Reste Arabischen Alterthums*, pp. 135-153. (2) *Or one that obtaineth oracles* (מִלְכָּה) properly, as Arabic shows, the term means to obtain an oracle from a god by some method of drawing lots. This is the word most commonly used to express the idea of divination in general.

The Arabic (Ges. *Thes.* s.v.; Smith, *JPh.* xiii. 273 ff.; Wellh. *Arab. Heid.* 28, 167) *qasama*, to divide, distribute (Gn. 32⁷ Saad.), has in conj. *qasama* the sense of to get a part allotted to oneself, and is used in reference to procuring a divine decision, or award, by drawing lots at a *qasama*, with headless arrows (*azlām*, Qor 5⁴); the arrows, inscribed with the possible alternatives contemplated, were placed in a quiver, and drawn about, and the one which first fell out was supposed to express

the decision of the god. The heathen Arabs often resorted to this mode of divination before any important or uncertain undertaking, and especially before a campaign. In the OT, an extremely similar procedure is ascribed poetically by Ez. to Nebuchadnezzar, who is represented (21^{26L} (21L)) as standing where the roads to Jerusalem and Rabbah of the 'Ammonites diverge, and consulting the idol (שאל בחרשים) by shaking the arrows to and fro (קלקל בחצים), for the purpose of determining which he shall attack first: he holds in his right hand the result of his inquiry ירושלם ירושלם, "the oracle 'Jerusalem,'" i.e. the arrow marked "Jerusalem." The passage supports the conjecture that the *Teraphim* were employed in this form of divination: the two are also mentioned together in 1 S. 15²³ Zech. 10². Elsewhere in the OT, the word (verb or subst.) occurs v. 14 Nu. 22⁷ 23²² (both JE), Jos. 13²² (P: of Bala'am), 1 S. 6² (among the Philistines), 28³ (of divination זקאוב; see below, No. 7), 2 K. 17¹⁷ Pr. 16¹⁰ בסשפס חקס על ששח סלך בסשפס (i.e. the king's decisions have the character and value of a divine oracle), Is. 3² Mic. 3^{6, 7, 11} Jer. 14¹⁴ 27⁹ 29⁸ Ez. 12²⁴ 13^{6, 7, 9, 25} 21³⁴ (22²⁸ Is. 44²⁵). In most of the passages from the prophets, it is used disparagingly of the oracles given by "false" prophets. & usu. represents by the general terms μάντις, μαντιύμεται, μαντιά, μαντιόν.

(3) *Or a soothsayer* (סענן)] this species of divination is alluded to besides in v. 14 Lev. 19²⁶ Jud. 9³⁷ אלק מעוננים the "Soothsayers' Terebinth", 2 K. 21⁶ = 2 Ch. 33⁶ (practised by Manasseh), Is. 2⁶ (the Philistines noted for it), Mic. 5¹¹ Jer. 27⁹ Is. 57³. The etymology is obscure; and the precise kind of divination intended is uncertain. (4) *Or one that observeth omens* (שנחש) Gn. 44^{5, 15} (of Joseph's divination with the "cup," i.e. probably by hydromancy, or watching the play of light in a cup of liquid), Lev. 19²⁶ 2 K. 17¹⁷ 21⁶ (= 2 Ch. 33⁶):

10. [סענן] Ar. *ghanna* is to emit a hoarse nasal sound; whence Smith supposes that סענן may have denoted properly the *murmurer*, or *hoarsely humming soothsayer*: "the characteristic utterance of the Arabic soothsayer is the monotonous rhythmical croon called *saj*", properly the cooing of a dove; and a low murmur, *samsamah*, or whisper, *waswasah*, is similarly ascribed to the *Kāhin*," or seer.—[שנחש] the meaning *hiss*, or *whisper* (Ges.) for שנחש is very insufficiently supported: more prob. (Bochart) the word is a denom. from שנחש *serpent*, the belief being a widespread one in antiquity that the power of divination, or of understanding the prophetic speech of birds, was obtained by the aid of serpents, though it is some objection to this view that "while שנחש to divine seems to be common to all the Sem. languages, שנחש *serpent* is peculiar to Heb." (Smith). In Arab. the root is applied in a bad sense (cf. *ominous*): *nahisa*, to be *inauspicious* or *unlucky*.—[שכשף] the deriv. is uncertain. One meaning of Ar. *kasafa* is to cut; *kisf* is a piece or fragment (Qor. 17⁹⁴ 52⁴⁴ al.); whence Smith conjectures that שכשף may have denoted primarily the "herbs or other drugs shredded into a magic brew."

the verb is also used in the derived sense of *take* or *observe as an omen, augur*, Gn. 30²⁷ 1 K. 20³³†. The cognate subst. נחש occurs Nu. 23²³; 24¹ (of the omens which Bala'am sought on the hill tops). In Syriac the word means divination "from signs that consist in words, or actions, or the cries of birds, or fire, or atmospheric changes, or rain, or the [astrological] complexion of the times, and the like, from which it is inferred that one thing is good and another bad, and that a man should push on or desist accordingly" (Smith, p. 114; PS. col. 2340, 2341). Probably the Heb. term denoted similarly all those species of divination from natural omens, of which the most familiar example is divination by the flight of birds (οἰωνός, οἰωνίζομαι; *augurium, auspiciū*: cf. Ar. *ta'ayyafa, ta'ayyara*, Wellh. *Arab. Heid.* 148 f.).

We pass now from methods of divination to those of magic or sorcery. (5) *Or a sorcerer* (מְכַשֵּׁף) [this species of magic is mentioned Ex. 7¹¹ (in Egypt), 22¹⁷ (the *sorceress* [fem.] not to be permitted to live), Mal. 3⁵ 2 Ch. 33⁶ Dan. 2²†: מְכַשֵּׁפִים *sorcerers* are named Jer. 27⁹†; the subst. מְכַשֵּׁפִים 2 K. 9²² Mic. 5¹¹ ("And I will cut off sorceries out of thy hand"), Nah. 3⁴ (in Nineveh), Is. 47^{9, 12} (in Babylon)†. Mic. 5¹¹ appears to show that מְכַשֵּׁפִים were something *material*, such as drugs, herbs, spells, &c., used superstitiously for the purpose of producing magical effects (cf. usually φάρμακα). מְכַשֵּׁף will mean accordingly *enchanter* or *sorcerer*.—11. (6) *Or a charmer* (חֹבֵר חֲבֵרִים) so Ps. 58⁶ (חֹבֵר חֲבֵרִים מְחַפֵּם) in parallelism with מְלַחֲשִׁים *whisperers*, i.e. serpent-charmers: חֲבֵרִים, also (by the side of מְכַשֵּׁפִים), Is. 47^{9, 12} (of Babylon)†. The expression may signify properly *one who ties magic knots*, or binds by a spell (cf. καταδέω), or (Smith) *one who composes spells or incantations*. (7) and (8) *Or one that consulteth a ghost or a familiar spirit* (שׂוֹאֵל אוֹב) [וְיִדְעוֹנִי] the אוֹב (pl. אֲבוֹת) is mentioned besides in Lev. 19^{31*} 20^{6*, 27*} 1 S. 28^{3*, 9*} (put down by Saul),⁷ "a woman commanding ghosts",⁸ Is. 8^{19*} 19^{3*} (in Egypt), 29⁴ 2 K. 21^{6*} = 2 Ch. 33^{6*} (וְעִשָּׂה אוֹב וְיִדְעוֹנִים, of Manasseh, "and instituted ghosts and familiar spirits," i.e. persons professing to deal with them), 23^{24*} (put down by Josiah), 1 Ch. 10¹³†; the יִדְעוֹנִי, always by the side of the אוֹב, in the passages marked *.

From Lev. 20²⁷ ("a man or a woman, *when there is in them* an *ōb* or a *yiddē'ōni*") it appears that an *ōb* was considered to declare itself *in* the body of the person who had to do with it: Is. 29⁴ shows further that the oracles of an *ōb* were uttered in a twittering voice, which seemed to rise from the ground: the narrative of the witch of Endor shows (1 S. 28¹¹) that those who followed the art professed the power of calling up from the underworld the ghosts of the dead. *S* renders by *sakkuro*, i.e. a ghost, speaking ostensibly either from the underworld, or from the stomach of the soothsayer (see PS. col. 1122; Nöld. *ZDMG.* 1874, p. 667). *Ḳ* nearly always represents אֵיב by יִגְיָאֵרִימֻטֻא=ventriloquists. This rendering no doubt contains the true explanation of the operation of the אֵיב: the נִלְמָה אֵיב "pretends to see a ghost which she describes, but her dupes only hear a voice which by ventriloquism seems to come from the ground." The אֵיב may be fairly represented by the English *ghost*. In what respect the *yiddē'ōni* differed from the *ōb* is uncertain. The word is usually understood to signify *knower* (i.e. *wise spirit*: Ewald, *vielwiserisch*); but W. R. Smith suggests the meaning *acquaintance*. Whether this etymology be accepted or not, the *yiddē'ōni* may be not unreasonably understood of a "familiar" spirit, i.e. a spirit which is at the beck and call of a particular person (cf. Acts 16¹⁶), and imparts to him of its superior knowledge. By the Arabs such a spirit is called *ra'yy*, the "jinn" who *shows himself* to a soothsayer, guiding him in the practice of his art, his companion and attendant.

There is thus a distinction between the אֵיב and the יִדְעוֹנִי: those who divine by the former profess (1 S. 28¹¹) to call up any ghost; those who divine by the latter consult only the particular spirit which is their "familiar." (The AV. of יִדְעוֹנִי "wizard" appears to be incorrect: see Lev. 20²⁷, quoted above. Here *ōb* and *yiddē'ōni* are both the objects of "consulteth," as in Is. 8¹⁹ of "inquire of.") (9) *Or one that inquireth of the dead* (וְיִדְעוֹנִי אֶל הַמֵּתִים) "to inquire of the dead" is in Is. 8¹⁹ either synonymous with, or at least includes, the consultation of אֵבֹת and יִדְעוֹנִים. Whether any particular method of necromancy is denoted by it, is doubtful: more probably it is a comprehensive term, intended to bring within the terms of the prohibition whatever other forms of the same superstition, not already mentioned, were in vogue: for instance, the practice of "incubation," or passing the night in tombs (cf. Is. 65⁴), or the establishment, at particular spots, of oracles of the dead (νεκρομαντεῖα).—12. *An abomination unto Jehovah*] on 7²⁵.—*Because of these abominations is Jehovah dispossessing* (4³⁸ 9⁵), &c.] cf. Lev. 18^{21ff.} 20²³, where, however, the "abominations," on account of which the Canaanites are

expelled, are, all but entirely, various forms of immorality, not, as here, superstitious practices.—13-14. Israel's duty, on the contrary, is to be blameless and without reproach in its converse with its God: it is not to adopt practices which are heathenish in their tendency, and which would be a blemish upon the character which Jehovah demands of it.—13. *Thou shalt be perfect with Jehovah thy God*] *perfect* (תָּמִים), as Gn. 17¹ Ps. 18²⁶ (25) *al.*, implying without blemish (comp. the physical application of the same word, noticed on 17¹), disfigured by no imperfection or unsoundness. The idea expressed by תָּמִים is not quite the same as that of שָׁלֵם (1 K. 8⁶¹ 11⁴ *al.*), though this is represented in AV. RV. by the same English equivalent: שָׁלֵם denotes a person without moral blemish, שָׁלֵם (always in this connexion used with reference to the heart) implies one whose heart is devoted *wholly* to a single object.—*With* (עִם)] *i.e. in dealing or in converse with, almost towards*: comp. Ps. 18²⁴ (23) (וְאֶחָדָה תָּמִים עִמּוֹ) 26f. (25f.); so with שָׁלֵם 1 K. 8⁶¹ 11⁴ &c.—14. *Possess*] 12².—*But as for thee, not so hath Jehovah thy God granted unto thee*] *i.e. such practices are not in accordance with His appointment, or intention, so far as Israel is concerned.*—15-18. Israel is to be provided, as occasion may arise, with a prophet, who will act on God's behalf, and communicate to them, so far as may be needful, His will.—15. *A prophet will Jehovah thy God raise up unto thee*] viz. as occasion may demand (cf. Jud. 2¹⁰. 18), the sing. denoting Moses' representative for the time being. The context shows that no single, or particular, prophet can be intended: it was a constantly recurring need which prompted the heathen to resort to diviners for the purpose of unlocking the secrets of the future; and as the prophet is to supply the place of such diviners in Israel, it must be a similarly recurring need which (so far as Jehovah permits it) he is designed to satisfy. It follows that the reference here is to a permanent institution, not to a particular individual prophet (see p. 229).—*From the midst of thee, from thy brethren*] in contrast to the diviners, who were often of foreign origin (comp. v. 14 Nu. 22^{6f} Is. 2⁶). Sam. ̣ read "from the midst of thy brethren" (מִקְרֵב אֲחֵיךָ), as v. 18.—*Like unto me*] the context limits the sense

in which this expression is intended. It is not that the promised prophet is to be "like" Moses in every respect, or in other words to be *equal* with him: he is to be like him, as v. 16-18 show, in the *fact* of being Jehovah's representative with the people, but not necessarily in being His representative in the same *degree* in which Moses was: as Keil points out, the terms of his commission in v. 18 ("I will put my words in his mouth," &c.) do not express the special form of revelation which, according to Nu. 12⁶⁻⁸ Dt. 34¹⁰, distinguished Moses from other prophets, but only the form which was common to prophets generally (Jer. 17-9: cf. on v. 18).—*To him shall ye hearken*] unlike the nations of Canaan, who (v. 14) "hearkened" to soothsayers and oracle-mongers.—16-18. In appointing the prophet as the authorized exponent of His will, Jehovah is but responding to the people's own request, preferred by them at Horeb (5²⁰⁻²⁸ (23-31)).—*The day of the assembly*] 9¹⁰ 10⁴.—*I will no more hear, &c.*] cf. 5^{21f.} (24f.). Not "let me not hear" (RV.), which would require שִׁמְעָא.—17. *They have well said that which they have spoken*] as 5²⁵ (28),—the first part of Jehovah's answer being here omitted.—18. The answer in 5²⁸ (31) is worded differently, the commission being limited to Moses himself: the two declarations are not, however, contradictory, but mutually supplement each other; there it is Moses who is to speak on God's behalf, here it is Moses' representative in the future.—*And I will put (ונתתי) my words in his mouth*] Jer. 1⁹ 5¹⁴ (comp. 23^{28f.} Ez. 3⁴. 10f. &c.): more commonly with שִׁמְעָא, Nu. 22³⁸ 23⁵. 12. 16 (of Bala'am); Is. 51¹⁶ 59²¹ (both of Israel, under its ideal character, as the organ of divine revelation); comp. also, for the idiom, Ex. 4¹⁵ 2 S. 14³. 19 Ezr. 8¹⁷. The idea is of course not substantially different from that expressed by such phrases as נִאֵם יְהוָה, "Thus saith Jehovah," "The word of Jehovah came unto . . .," so frequent in the writings of the canonical prophets.—*And he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him*] comp. Ex. 7² Jer. 17. 17.

The *exclusively* Messianic reference of v. 18-18, adopted by many of the older expositors (cf. Acts 3^{22f.} 7⁵⁷), is inconsistent with the context; and has been deservedly abandoned by the great majority of modern com-

16. 10¹³.—17. הִיטִיבוּ אֲשֶׁר דִּבְרוּ 5²⁵: cf. Gn. 44⁵ אֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתָם Jer. 38⁹.

mentators and theologians (including, for instance, Hengst. *Christology*, i. 112 ff., Keil, Espin, Oehler, *OT. Theol.* § 161, Orelli, *OT. Proph.* p. 132 f., König, *Offenb. des AT.s*, ii. 131). The promised prophet is to meet a *continuous* and *permanent* need of the people, after they are settled in Canaan (v.⁸): he is to supersede the necessity either of God's addressing Israel directly Himself (v.¹⁶⁻¹⁸), or of Israel's having recourse, like their neighbours, to the arts of divination (v.^{14f.}); and a criterion is even added enabling the Israelite to distinguish the true prophet from the false (v.^{21f.}). The argument of the passage shows that the "prophet" contemplated is not a single individual, belonging to a distant future, but *Moses' representative for the time being*, whose office it would be to supply Israel, whenever in its history occasion should arise, with needful guidance and advice: in other words, that the reference is not to an individual prophet, but to a *prophetical order*. The existence of such an order in Israel, forming a permanent channel of revelation, was, of course, a signal mark of distinction between Israel and other nations of antiquity. At the same time the terms of the description are such that it may be reasonably understood as *including* a reference to the ideal prophet, Who should be "like" Moses in a pre-eminent degree, in Whom the line of individual prophets should culminate, and Who should exhibit the characteristics of the prophet in their fullest perfection (so Hengst., Keil, Espin, *al.*).

19-20. The office of the prophet, as Jehovah's representative, is a high one, which claims obedience on the part of those who hear him, but which, if abused or exercised wrongfully, entails a strict retribution upon the offender.—*Hearken unto my words*] Jer. 29¹⁹ 35¹³.—*I (emph.) will require it of him*] i.e. I will exact punishment of him for it (see below).—20. *The prophet who shall act presumptuously (17¹²) in speaking a word in my name, (even) that which I have not commanded him to speak*] the sin of "speaking falsely in Jehovah's name" may be readily illustrated from the book of Jeremiah: e.g. Jer. 14¹⁴⁻¹⁵ 23¹⁶. 21-27. 30-33 27^{9f.} 14-16 28¹⁵⁻¹⁷ 29^{8f.} 21-32 37¹⁹; see also 1 K. 22^{11f.} 23 Ez. 12²⁴ 13¹⁻²³ Lam. 2¹⁴ (Jer.'s phrase in this connexion is usually נָבִיא שֶׁקֶר, Ez.'s שֹׁאֵא (חֲזוֹן) שֶׁאֵינָהּ). To judge from the passages quoted, such prophecies were mostly prompted by the desire for popularity (cf. Is. 30¹⁰ Mic. 2¹¹ 3¹¹): the prophets whom Jer. opposed preached "peace when there was no peace" (6^{13b-14}), they led the people on to false tracks by elating them with vain hopes of affluence, freedom from invasion, a speedy return from exile, &c.—*Or who shall speak in*

19. אָרְשׁ סָקֵם] will *require*, or *exact*, it of him (23²²): here with the collat. idea of punishing; so with פִּי קִיָּר Gn. 9⁵ Ez. 33⁹ 34¹⁰.—20. לִרְבֹּר רַבֵּר בִּשְׁמִי אֵת. לִרְבֹּר רַבֵּר is at once more closely defined

the name of other gods] two classes of false prophets are thus distinguished, those who falsely (and deliberately, not through self-deception) claim to speak in Jehovah's name, and those who claim to speak in the name of "other gods": both agree in that they affirm a divine origin for the imaginations of their own heart.—21–22. The prophet who comes forward in the name of other gods is condemned *ipso facto* (cf. 13^{6(b)}): for distinguishing the false from the true prophet of Jehovah, a criterion is given; the prediction which does not come to pass has not Jehovah for its author.—21. *And if thou say in thy heart, How* (אִיכָּה) . . . ?] 7¹⁷.—22. *If the thing follow not, nor come to pass*] the cases contemplated are therefore such as belong to the near future, the failure, or accomplishment, of which can be ascertained without material difficulty or delay. Cf. Jer. 28⁹.—*Thou shalt not stand in awe* (יִרְאָה) ⁽¹⁷⁾ *of him*] in strong contrast to the attitude demanded in presence of the true prophet (v.¹⁹). There is no occasion either to regard him with deference, or to shrink from pronouncing sentence against him (v.²⁰).

The statement of the criteria for distinguishing true and false prophecy, contained in these verses, is manifestly incomplete. The case of the fulfilment of a prediction uttered in the interest of "other gods" has, it is true, been dealt with previously (13¹⁻¹²); but the case of the fulfilment of a prediction alleged falsely to have been uttered in the name of Jehovah is not noticed. Nor is any consideration given to the still more important case, which nevertheless, as Jeremiah expressly teaches (18⁷⁻¹⁰), is liable to occur, of the non-fulfilment of a prediction uttered truly in Jehovah's name, in consequence of a moral change in the character of those to whom it is addressed, or even as the result of an effectual intercession, addressed to Jehovah on their behalf (comp. Jer. 26¹⁹; also Ex. 32¹⁴ Am. 5¹⁶ 7³⁻⁶ Joel 2¹³⁻¹⁵ Jonah 3⁹⁻¹⁰). Probably, however, the occurrence of cases such as these would be otherwise made apparent. The law contemplates a case both more likely to occur and more difficult to detect. Cf. Schultz, *OT. Theol.* i. 257–263.

XIX., XXI. 1–9. *Criminal Law.*

XIX. 1–13. *The Cities of Refuge.* In Canaan three cities are to be set apart as a refuge for any one who has killed his by the definite obj., with אָח: Gn. 26³⁴ Jud. 3¹⁶ (וְיָקָם י' לָהֶם כּוֹשֵׁעַ אֶת אָחִיר) K. 11¹⁴, 19 16³¹ Is. 7⁶ 8² &c.—[וְכָתַב הַנָּבִיא הַהוּא] the sentence is formulated exactly as 17¹².—22. אָשֵׁר] either "when" (Ges.), as Jos. 4²¹ (*Lex.* אָשֵׁר 8 d); or "that which . . ." (Dillm.)

neighbour accidentally, and three more, if Israel's border be extended to the full limits promised.—The law is the expansion, and at the same time the accommodation to a later historical situation, of the briefer law contained in the "Book of the Covenant," Ex. 21¹²⁻¹⁴. There it is said that Jehovah will appoint an asylum for him who has slain a man by accident, but that the wilful murderer is to be taken from His altar that he may die. From the context it appears to follow that the asylum of v.¹³ is the altar of v.¹⁴ (in agreement with 1 K. 1⁵⁰ 2²⁸); but in Dt. fixed cities are appointed for the purpose, and regulations for their use are laid down. P has a law on the same subject, Nu. 35⁹⁻³⁴, the provisions of which, while considerably fuller and more minute than those in Dt., and differing remarkably in expression, agree (so far as they cover common ground) in substance. The technical term "Cities of Refuge" (עָרֵי מִקְלָט), used in Numbers, is not found in Dt. The actual appointment of the Cities of Refuge is ascribed by P to Joshua (Jos. 20), though according to the present text of Dt. the three trans-Jordanic cities had been appointed by Moses, 4⁴¹⁻⁴³ (cf. p. 78).—1. *When Jehovah thy God cutteth off the nations*] *verbatim* as 12^{29a}.—*And thou possessest them, &c.*] cf. 12^{29c}; also 6^{10f}.—2. *Separate*] 4⁴¹.—*Three cities*] see Jos. 20⁷ (P).—3. *Thou shalt prepare thee the way*] in order, namely, that the cities may be safely and rapidly reached from all parts of the land.—*Divide . . . into three parts*] so that each city may form the centre of a corresponding district.—4-6. The circumstances under which the cities thus appointed may be applied for the benefit of the manslayer.—4. *Unawares* (בְּבִלְיָ רָעוּת) lit. *without knowledge*: so 4⁴² Jos. 20³.⁵ (D²); not so elsewhere. In the law of P, the idea is expressed by a different word, viz. בְּשִׁגְגָה lit. *in error*, i.e. inadvertently (RV. unwittingly), Nu. 35^{11, 15} Jos. 20³.⁹ (the technical expression used regularly by P, as Lev. 4².²² Nu. 15²⁴.²⁶⁻²⁹ *al.*).—*And he hated him not in time past*] cf. Nu. 35^{23b}.—5. The case of accidental homicide illustrated by an example (cf. Nu. 35^{22f}).—*And whoso goeth*] "*as when one goeth*" is a probable emendation, but the text cannot be so rendered:

XIX. 4. . . . וְהָיָה דָּבָר לוֹ—15³. on 4⁴².

see below.—*Fetcheth a stroke*] a very idiomatic rendering of נִדְחָה (lit. *is driven, impelled*): cf. the active “impel” in 20^b (AV. *wield*).—*And live*] acc. to the Deut. insertion (L.O.T. p. 105) in Jos. 20 (v. 4^t) he is to state his case at the gate of the city to its elders, who are then formally to receive him into it.—6. *Lest the avenger of blood pursue the manslayer, while his heart is hot*] i.e. lest the nearest kinsman of the person who has been killed (in whom, according to ancient usage, was vested the right, and the duty, of avenging his blood) pursue the manslayer, while his feelings are aroused (cf. Ps. 39^d) and he is not sufficiently calm to reflect that it was an accident. The “avenger of blood” (נֹאֲלֵ הַדָּם) is named also 2 S. 14¹¹ (cf. 6. 7) Nu. 35¹⁹⁻²⁷ Jos. 20³. 5. 9. נֹאֲלֵ, as said above (on 7⁸), is *to enforce a claim*: blood shed wrongfully calls for justice (Gn. 4¹⁰); and the נֹאֲלֵ הַדָּם is the one who enforces this claim upon the murderer, and so vindicates the rights of the murdered man, i.e. he is the “avenger of blood.”—8-10. If Israel's territory be enlarged to the ideal limits promised (17 11^{23f}), three additional cities are to be set apart for the same purpose.—8. *Enlarge thy border, &c.*] 12²⁰.—*As he sware, &c.*] cf. Ex. 23³¹ 34²⁴.—*All the land which he promised, &c.*] see on 17^{end} (“to the Euphrates”).—9. The condition of this expansion of Israel's territory, viz. Israel's devotion to the service of its God. Comp. 11²²⁻²⁴. The first part of the verse, introduced by כִּי, enunciates a condition subordinate to v. 8: *then thou shalt add* is the apodosis to *And if* (וְאִם), v. 8. See phil. note on 12²⁰.—*To love*] 6⁵.—*To walk in his ways*] 8⁶.—10. *That innocent blood be not shed, &c.*] as it would be, if a man, not guilty of deliberate murder, were slain by the avenger of blood. “Innocent blood,” as 21⁸ 27²⁵ Jer. 7⁶ *al.*: comp.

4^b-5. “He that smiteth . . . , and he that goeth . . . , he shall flee,” &c. But prob. כְּאֶפֶר *as when* should be read for וְאִם *and he that* in v. 5; for v. 5^a seems clearly intended not to annex a fresh case, but to *illustrate* v. 4^b.—8. [כִּי יָרַח הָרֹדֶף (אֲשֶׁר יָבֹא . . . וְנִרְחַח וְנָ) Gn. 24^{14, 41} &c. (Dr. § 115, s.v. אֲשֶׁר).—6. [כִּי יָרַח הָרֹדֶף lit. “and smite him *as regards* (the) soul” (i.e. the life: on 12²³): so v. 11 Gn. 37²¹ Jer. 40^{14, 15} (paraphrased in A.V. “take his (thy) life”); cf. Dt. 22²⁶ וְנִחַח נֶפֶשׁ (G-K. § 117. 5^d).—and he had no case of death,” i.e. he was guilty of no capital offence: so Jer. 26^{11, 16}. Cf. Dt. 21²² lit. “when there is in a man a sin, a *case of death* (i.e. a capital crime).”—10. וְהָיָה . . . יִשְׁפָּךְ as 7²⁵.—11. וְהָיָה 4⁴².

v.¹⁹.—*Is giving thee, &c.*] 4²¹.—*And blood be upon thee*] cf. 2 S. 21¹ (reading, with *Gr*, “upon Saul and upon his house there is blood [וְאֵל בֵּיתָהּ דָּמִים]”); also 2 S. 16⁸ Hos. 12¹⁵.

The meaning of these verses will depend upon the view taken of 4⁴¹⁻⁴³. If 4⁴¹⁻⁴³ was placed where it now stands by the author of Dt., the three trans-Jordanic Cities of Refuge will be presupposed here; and, v.²⁻⁷ referring to the three cities in Canaan, v.⁸⁻¹⁰ will contemplate three others (making *nine* in all), to be added in case Israel's territory reach the limits promised in 1⁷ 11^{20f.}. If, on the contrary, 4⁴¹⁻⁴³ is a subsequent insertion in Dt., and the appointment of the three trans-Jordanic cities by Moses is antedated (cf. p. 78), then only *six* cities in all will be contemplated by D, three in Canaan v.²⁻⁷, and three on the E. of Jordan v.⁸⁻¹⁰ (Wellh. *Comp.* 207; Benzinger, *Heb. Arch.* 337). The terms of v.⁸ favour the first of these alternatives; at the same time it is remarkable, if it be correct, that no allusion is made, even in v.^{9b}, to the three cities E. of Jordan, already (according to Dt. 4⁴¹⁻⁴³) appointed.

11-13. But the privilege of asylum is not to be extended to the murderer, who, if he flees to one of these cities, is to be delivered up, without compunction, to justice. *Comp. Ex.* 21¹⁴; and more fully (P) Nu. 35¹⁶⁻²¹ (where different cases of intentional homicide are illustrated).—11. *Rise up against him*] Gn. 4⁸.—12. *The elders of his city*] cf. 21²⁻⁴. 6. 19f. 22¹⁵⁻¹⁸ 25⁷⁻⁹; and in D² Jos. 20⁴.

The “elders” figure in almost every period of Israelitish history. Thus they appear sometimes as the official representatives of the people generally, acting on their behalf on important occasions, accompanying or conferring with Moses, Joshua, or the king, &c. (*e.g.* Ex. 3^{16, 18} 4²⁹ 24^{1, 14}; Dt. 5^{20 (23)} 27¹ 29^{9 (10)} 31^{9, 28} Jos. 7⁶ 24¹ 1 S. 4³ 8⁴ 2 S. 3¹⁷ 5³ 1 K. 8^{1, 3} 20^{7f.}); sometimes as the leading inhabitants or representatives of a particular district or city, as Jud. 8¹⁴ (Succoth), 11⁹⁻¹¹ (Gile'ad), 1 S. 11³ (Jabesh), 16⁴ (Bethlehem), 30²⁵ and 2 S. 19^{12 (11)} (Judah), 1 K. 21^{8, 11} (Jezreel), 2 K. 10^{1, 5} (Samaria), who constitute the local authority, by whom, for instance, a royal commission is executed, or public business affecting the locality is transacted. In Dt. they are represented as exercising *judicial* functions (cf. on 16¹⁸), especially in the trial of capital charges, and cases affecting the rights of the family: *comp.* Ru. 4^{2, 4, 9} 1 K. 21^{8, 11} Ezr. 10⁴. Is. 3^{2, 14} 9^{14 (15)} also illustrate their official *status*, and the duties expected of them.

And deliver him, &c.] the avenger of blood is specified in Nu. 35¹⁰⁻²¹ as the person authorized to put the murderer to death: but the particular case of the murderer, after he has fled to a city of refuge, being fetched thence and delivered up to him by the elders of his own city, is not there contemplated.

13. *Thine eye shall not pity him*] 7¹⁶.—*Thou shalt exterminate* (13⁶ (5)) *innocent blood from Israel*] blood innocently shed, so long as it is unavenged, is a stain upon a land (Nu. 35³³); by the death of the murderer the stain is removed (cf. 21⁹).—*And it shall be well for thee* (וְטוֹב לְךָ) 5³⁰ (38).

In many countries a money-compensation (a *werk*, or *werigild*) is accepted by the relatives of a murdered man, as a satisfaction for his life (see e.g. Hom. *Il.* 18^{406ff.}; Tac. *Germ.* 21; among the Saxons, Freeman, *Compar. Politics*, 275–278). But in Hebrew law no such compromise is permitted: murder can be atoned for only by the blood of the murderer (Ex. 21¹² in JE; Lev. 24¹⁷ in H; Dt. 19¹¹⁻¹²; Gn. 9⁶. Nu. 35³¹⁻³² in P): a *קָנָה*, or “ransom,” is permitted only in the case of a man being killed by an animal (Ex. 21²⁹).

The “avenger of blood” figures in many primitive or semi-primitive societies. In a completely civilized society, the right of punishment is assumed by the State: for the revenge that might be inflicted in haste or passion (Dt. 19⁶) by one immediately interested, is substituted the judgment of a cool and impartial tribunal. But in a primitive society the case is different: here what a manslayer has to fear is not *public* prosecution, but the *personal* vengeance of the relatives of the slain man (comp. in Arabia, W. R. Smith, *Kinship*, pp. 22 f., 53). Hebrew law is still in a relatively primitive stage; the *Go'el*, and not the State, executes justice on the murderer (v. 12 2 S. 14⁷⁻¹¹; Nu. 35¹⁹⁻²⁸): but his authority is *limited*; restrictions are placed in the way of his acting hastily or in passion (v. 3⁶); according to Jos. 20⁴⁶. (D²) the manslayer is under the protection of the elders of the city of refuge; in Nu. 35²⁴⁶. (P) the case between him and the avenger of blood is subject to the decision of the “congregation”; and the murderer is to be put to death only on the evidence of more than one witness (Nu. 35³⁰: comp. the general rule in Dt. 19¹³).—See further, in illustration of the custom of blood-revenge, A. H. Post, *Entwicklungsgeschichte des Familienrechts*, pp. 113–137.

14. The landmark of a neighbour not to be removed.—A species of encroachment which, to judge from allusions elsewhere, was not uncommon in ancient Israel: comp. 27¹⁷ Hos. 5¹⁰ Pr. 22²⁸ (אֵל חֶסֶן נָבֹל עוֹלָם אִשָּׁר עִשָּׂו אֲבוֹתֶיךָ), 23¹⁰ (אֵל חֶסֶן נָבֹל עוֹלָם), Job 24² (named here, as in Dt. 27¹⁷—see v. 18. 19—by the side of other acts of aggression perpetrated upon the unprotected). Among other nations, also, as Knobel reminds us, boundaries were treated as inviolable: among the Greeks, for instance, they were under the protection of Ζεὺς ὄριος; Plato (*Legg.* viii. 842 E), probably repeating an older law, ordains μὴ κινείτω γῆς ὄρια μηδεὶς μήτε οἰκείου πολίτου γείτονος μήτε δημοτέρμονος, κ.τ.λ.; and the Romans even deemed it allowable

13. רַחֵם הוֹקִי 2 K. 24¹ Jer. 22¹⁷†: see Ew. § 287^a; G-K. § 128. 2 R¹.

to slay those who attempted to move them (Dion. Hal. ii. 74; Plutarch, *Numa* 16), and celebrated the annual festival of the *Terminalia* in honour of the god Terminus (Ovid, *Fasti*, ii. 639 ff.).—*Which they of old time have set*] lit. *the former ones* (ראשנים), i.e. ancestors (Lev. 26⁴⁵). Holdings of land, inherited by the poor occupier from his ancestors (comp. in Pr. 22²⁸ "thy fathers"), are not to be encroached upon by a wealthier neighbour. The law, in its present wording, presupposes the occupation of Canaan by the Israelites, the ראשנים being evidently not the Canaanite predecessors of the Israelites, but the Israelitish ancestors of the present possessors.—*In the land, &c.*] the usual Deut. formula (1²⁰ 12¹).

15-21. The law of witness. No person is to be judicially condemned on the testimony of a single witness; and a malicious witness is to be punished in accordance with the *Lex talionis*.—15. *At the mouth of two witnesses, &c.*] the same precautionary rule, which is laid down in 17⁶ and Nu. 35³⁰ (P) in the case of capital charges, is here reaffirmed as a general principle in the administration of criminal law.—*Shall a matter be established*] or "a word be confirmed," i.e. (subjectively) be treated as valid (Nu. 30^{5. 6. 8}).—16-21. When a malicious witness accuses a person wrongfully, the accuser and the accused are both to appear before the central tribunal (17⁹); and the witness, if his dishonesty be clearly proved, is to be punished with the same penalty which his testimony, if true, would have brought upon the person whom he accused.—16. *A malicious witness*] lit. *a witness of violence* (עַרְוָה), i.e. a witness who either meditates some covert violence himself, or who assists by his false testimony the high-handed wrongdoer: so Ex. 23¹ Ps. 35¹¹.—*To testify against* (5¹⁷) *him of defection*] viz. from law and right. Elsewhere the term (סָרָה) is used of defection from God in a religious sense (on 13⁶); but here it appears from the context to be used more generally, as perhaps also in Is. 59¹⁸.—17-19. *Then both the men who have the dispute, i.e. the witness suspected of dishonesty and the person whom he accuses, shall stand before Jehovah* (12⁷), *before the priests and the judges who shall be in those days, i.e. shall*

17. אשר להם הדין 2 S. 15^{2. 4}.

appear at the central sanctuary, before the supreme tribunal there constituted (17⁹, with the note); *and the judges, sitting there, shall inquire diligently* (13¹⁵ (14) 17^{4.9}) into the question in dispute; and if the result of the inquiry be to show that the witness has spoken untruthfully, *then shall ye do unto him as he had purposed* (Zech. 1⁶ Jer. 51¹²) *to do unto his brother, viz.* by accusing him falsely upon a criminal charge. The question is treated as belonging to the class of more difficult cases, reserved for the jurisdiction of the central tribunal (see on 17¹⁴).—*So shalt thou exterminate the evil from thy midst*] the same concluding formula as in other similar cases (on 13⁶ (5)).—20. *And those which remain shall hear, and fear, &c.*] similarly 13¹² (11).—21. No compunction is to be felt in executing the sentence.—*Thine eye shall not pity*] v. 13 7¹⁶.—*Life* (shall be given) *for life, eye for eye, &c.*] similarly Ex. 21²⁴ (JE) Lev. 24^{18.20} (H); but each time for a different offence: in Ex. in the special case of men fighting together, and injuring in the struggle a woman with child; in Lev. quite generally, in the case of a man doing his neighbour some bodily harm. *Life* is lit. *soul*: see on 12²³.

XX. *Three Laws designed to secure Self-control and Forbearance in the Conduct of War.*

"These laws are peculiar to Dt.: their aim, however, is not to regulate the entire conduct of war, but only to check the barbarity and cruelty with which it was carried on by many ancient nations, especially by the Assyrians, to bring it, as far as possible, under the influence of the higher moral spirit of Israel's religion, and to secure recognition for the claims of humanity and moderation" (Dillmann, after Ewald, *Antiquities*, p. 314). The chap., where it stands, separates c. 19 from 21¹⁻⁹ (both of which deal with cases connected with murder), while it is itself, on the other hand, cognate with 21¹⁰⁻¹⁴. Perhaps its original place was after 21⁹, where it would form a suitable introduction to 21¹⁰⁻¹⁴ &c.

1-9. *The spirit of trustful confidence in presence of the foe,*

18. וְהָיָה = "and if" (13¹⁵).—21. נָפַח בְּנֶפֶשׁ הַכּוֹ הֵאָחָז the כּוֹ is the כּ *pretii* (14²⁵): Ex. 21²³ Lev. 24^{18.20} חָתָם "instead of" is used.

and of regard for the circumstances and interests of individual soldiers, in which a military expedition is to be undertaken by Israel.—1-4. The Israelite is to reflect, and to be reminded also by the priest accompanying the host, that Jehovah is ever beside them, as their champion and ally.—*And seest horses and chariots*] which were always formidable to the Israelites, and with which, in particular, the Egyptians and Assyrians were well provided.—*Who brought thee up, &c.*] and thereby gave evidence of His power to help thee: comp. 7¹⁷⁻¹⁹, and for the ptc. 8¹⁴⁻¹⁶.—2. *That the priest shall approach, &c.*] the priest, viz. who is in attendance upon the host, for the purpose of performing the necessary sacred functions.

The presence of a priest (or priests) with the army, is not otherwise expressly attested, at least as a standing custom; but it may be inferred—though some of the instances are, it is true, not of a character to establish a rule—from such passages as 1 S. 4⁴ [omit “there” with *Et*], 18 14¹⁸ 2 S. 11¹¹ (the ark taken into the field); 1 S. 7⁹⁶, 13⁹⁶ (sacrifices before an engagement); Nu. 10⁹ 31⁶ (both P) 2 Ch. 13^{12, 14}; and from the expression *to consecrate* (קָדַשׁ) a war (or warriors), which refers apparently to the sacrifices offered at the opening of a campaign (Mic. 3⁶ Jer. 6⁴ 22⁷ 51^{27, 28} Is. 13³ Joel 4⁹).

3. *Hear, O Israel*] 5¹.—*Let not your heart be soft*] or tender (יָרַךְ): cf. v.⁸ Is. 7⁴ Jer. 51⁴⁶.—*Nor be alarmed* (וְאַל תִּחְפּוּן)] cf. on 16³.—*Neither be affrighted* (וְאַל תִּעְרָצוּן)] 1²⁹.—*Is he that goeth with you, to fight for you, &c.*] cf. 3²².—5-7. Permission is further to be given by public proclamation through the host, for those who have engaged recently in certain important domestic undertakings, to return home, and enjoy the anticipated satisfaction or pleasure of which death in the field might otherwise deprive them. These provisions are a remarkable illustration of the sympathetic regard for the interests and feelings of others, which characterizes the author of Dt.—5. *The officers* (שָׂטְרִים)] i.e. subordinate military officials (1¹⁶); it may be presumed that these kept the register of those who served in the army; and hence it would naturally be their duty to know who had received authorized leave of absence.—*Who is the man that hath built a new house, and not dedicated it? let him go and return, &c.*] the dedication of the temple

XX. 1. חֲסֵעֶלֶךָ on 8¹⁴.—2. גִּבּוֹרֵי כָּכֶם górobkhém: G-K. § 61. 1 R.²

(1 K. 8⁶³), of an altar (Nu. 7¹⁰), and of an image (Dan. 3²⁻⁷), is alluded to elsewhere, but not the dedication of an ordinary private house.—6. *Not used the fruit thereof?* (וְלֹא־נִסְתַּמְּתָהּ) lit. *not profaned it* (the vineyard), *treated it as common* (so 28³⁰ Jer. 31⁴).—the first produce of the vines being reserved as sacred, and not used by the owner: comp. Lev. 19²³⁻²⁵.—7. *That hath betrothed a wife, &c.*] comp. 24¹, where exemption from military service is granted to those who are newly married, for the space of a year.—8. The faint-hearted are also to be allowed to return home, lest their presence should have a demoralizing effect upon the other soldiers.—*Soft-hearted*] (וְהַרְכֵּב) cf. 2 Ch. 13⁷: above, on v. 8.—*Melt*] 1²⁸.—9. Only when this proclamation has been made, and the numbers of those who intend to remain at their post are accurately known, is the army to be marshalled in divisions, under their respective commanders.—*That they shall appoint captains of hosts*] probably the captains of hundreds, and thousands, often mentioned elsewhere (p. 18): but the expression is an unusual one (cf. 1 K. 2⁵, 1 Ch. 27³). The subject of “shall appoint” will hardly be “the officers” (Keil), for the duty of appointing commanders is one that is likely to have been entrusted to a more responsible authority: more probably, the subject is indefinite, Engl. “they,” Heb. הַמִּשְׁקֵפִים (see philol. note on 15³), i.e. those whose business it was to appoint them (Dillm.).—For an example of this law being acted upon, see 1 Macc. 3⁵⁶.

10–18. In attacking a hostile city (provided it be not one belonging to the Canaanites), a formal offer of peace is always to be first made to it; and it is to be treated with severity only in case this offer be declined.—10. *Then proclaim peace to it*] i.e. invite it to surrender peaceably; cf. Jud. 21¹³.—11. *Shall be for forced labour unto thee* (וְיִהְיֶה לְךָ לְעָמָל), *and shall serve thee*] “tributary” (RV.) expresses the general sense, but not the special ideas associated with the Heb. *mas*, which implies

8. וְלֹא־נִסְתַּמְּתָהּ constr. as 12²². ἔτι (ἵνα μὴ διυλίσθη) Sam., however, express נִסְתַּמְּתָהּ; (cf. 1²⁸), which may be right.—10. וְקָרָאתָ אֵלَيْהָ לְשָׁלוֹם lit. “call to it *with reference to* peace”; cf. for the ל 1 S. 17¹².—11. אִם שָׁלוֹם תַּעֲנֶה words like אִם, כִּי, לִמְעַן, בְּנֵי, &c., are as a rule followed immediately by the verb: שָׁלוֹם is here prefixed for emphasis; cf. 2 S. 17¹³ 1 K. 20¹⁸ Ex. 21³.—וְיִהְיֶה . . . עָמָל on 12¹⁴.

liability to *forced service*, or *task-work*, such as an Eastern monarch is wont to exact of his subjects (cf. Jos. 16¹⁰ 1 K. 9²¹ [the "forced labour of one doing service," cf. "and shall serve thee" here]; and on 2 S. 20²⁴).—12-14. But if the offer of peace be declined, then the siege is to be proceeded with; and if the city be captured, all the male population may be slain with the sword, the women and children, together with the cattle and spoil, being reserved as a prey for the captors. Such treatment of a conquered city, measured by a modern standard, may be deemed severe: but it must be recollected (1) that it is only *ex hypothesi* to be resorted to, after the offer of more favourable terms has been distinctly made and refused; and (2) that it is lenient as compared with the barbarities often practised in ancient warfare upon a conquered people; the law implies no sanction or excuse for such atrocities as are alluded to in Am. 1³. 13 Hos. 14¹ (13¹⁶) 2 K. 8¹², or for the torture of prisoners, and other cruelties, perpetrated, as their own monuments declare, by the Assyrians (comp. Rawlinson, *Anc. Monarchies*,⁴ i. 478 f.).—14. *But the women, &c.*] the women and children are to be spared (contrast v. 16 2³⁴ &c.), the case not being one for the application of the *hérem* (on 7²).—*Take for a prey unto thyself* (לָקַח לְפָנֶיךָ) 2³⁵ 3⁷.—*Eat*] *i.e.* enjoy, use for thine own sustenance and profit.—15. *Of these nations*] *i.e.* of the nations of Canaan.—16-18. But in the case of cities belonging to the Canaanites, no such forbearance is to be exercised: their inhabitants, in accordance with the provision 7²⁻⁴, are to be all put to the sword, lest they should lead the Israelites into immorality and irreligion.—*Aught that breatheth*] lit. *any breath* (כָּל-נִשְׁמָה): the same expression Jos. 10⁴⁰ 11¹¹. 14 (D²) 1 K. 15²⁹ (Deut.); Ps. 150⁶†. From Jos. 11¹⁴ it seems that only human beings are denoted by it: this is in accordance with the predominant usage of נִשְׁמָה, which is applied to the breath of life in man, Gn. 2⁷ 1 K. 17¹⁷ Is. 42⁵ 57¹⁶ Job 27³ 34¹⁴, but is used only once of animals, Gn. 7²².—17. *Utterly destroy*] lit. *devote*: see on 7².—*The Hittite, &c.*] on 7².—*Commanded thee*] 7²: comp. Ex.

12-13. *And when, &c.*] so AV. RV., accommodating the sentence to Eng. idiom: cf. on 8¹²⁻¹⁷, and Dr. § 149.—יִכְרֶה 16¹⁸.—15. הָנָה . . . אֲשֶׁר לֹא 17¹⁵.

23³¹⁻³³.—18. *That they teach you not to do after all their abominations . . . , and so ye sin, &c.*] cf. 7⁴ 12³¹ 18¹².

19-20. The fruit-trees belonging to the territory of a besieged city not to be wantonly destroyed by the besieger.—A common practice with invading armies, often, for example, mentioned in Greek warfare (*καίρειν* or *τέμνειν τὴν γῆν*, &c.). In 2 K. 3^{19, 25} the Israelites invading Moab, at Elisha's instigation, "cut down every good tree." "In Arabic warfare the destruction of an enemy's palm-groves is a favourite exploit (*OTJC*.² p. 369); see for ancient times 4 Esdr. 15², Ibn Hishām, ed. Wüst. p. 13, l. 4, 'He was resolved . . . to root out the people of Medina, and cut down the palm-trees,' and for recent times Palgrave, *Travels in Arabia*, chap. v." (W. R. Smith, MS. note). It was also an Assyrian custom—at least *after* the capture of a city—to destroy the valuable trees in the vicinity, esp. the date-palms (Rawlinson, *Anc. Mon.*³ i. 474, 475, with the illustration).—19. *For is the tree of the field man, that it should be besieged before thee* (lit. *enter into siege from before thee*)? [*i.e.* that it should be subjected, like the walls of a city, to the assaults of a besieger: Israel's hostility, namely, may be directed excusably against men, who are national adversaries, but not against trees capable of supplying it with sustenance. The rendering, which is that of all the ancient versions, and nearly all modern commentators, implies the alteration of a point (הָאֲדָמָה for הָאֲדָמָה) in the Massoretic vocalization, which here yields no appropriate sense: see below. *Enter into siege*, as 2 K. 24¹⁰ 25²: cf. Jer. 10¹⁷; Ez. 4³.—20. *Bulwarks*] rather *siege-works*, the same word (קְצוֹר) which is rendered "siege" in v.¹⁹: cf. Ez. 4² Mic. 4¹¹ Is. 29³.—*Until it fall*] lit. *come down* (28³² Is. 32¹⁹).

18. אֲדָמָה . . . לִשְׁמֶן] as 7²⁵.—19. אֲדָמָה] G-K. § 114. 2 R.⁴—בִּי הָאֲדָמָה ת' can only be rendered, "man is the tree of the field," which is explained to mean "man *consists of* the tree of the field," *i.e.* he lives on it (so Ibn 'Ezra who paraphrases הוא עץ השדה, whence AV.; Schultz, who compares 24² Ez. 12¹⁰ [corrupt] Eccl. 12¹⁰). But though this idiom occurs in Heb. (Dr. § 189. 2), the present would be a very extreme instance of it, and the rend. leaves the clause פֶּנִּיךְ בְּפִנִּיךְ unexplained. קָאֲרָם for קָאֲרָם removes all difficulty.—20. אֲדָמָה] Lev. 19²⁵.—אֲדָמָה resuming אֲדָמָה: cf. Ps. 101⁵, and on 13¹.—אֲדָמָה הוא עֵץ] as Gen. 9³ Nu. 14^{8, 27} (*Lex.* הוא 2 c; Dr. § 199 *Obs.*).

XXI. 1-9. Symbolical ceremony for the expiation of an untraced murder.—If a man be found murdered in the open country, and there be no indication who the murderer is, the elders of the city which is nearest to the spot where the corpse was found, are to procure a heifer which has never been used for any work, to take it to a running stream, and having there slain it, in presence of the priests, to wash their hands over it, at the same time solemnly avowing before God that their city is guiltless of the murder, and entreating Him to forgive His people for the crime that has been committed in its midst. The law is peculiar to Dt., though the feeling which underlies it, viz. that blood innocently shed defiles a land or people, until some recognized atonement be offered for it, is one which is often expressed elsewhere. The rite prescribed is of an archaic character, and is certainly much older than the law of Dt. in which it is here embodied.

In Arabia, when a man was found slain, the people of the place had to swear that they were not the murderers (Smith, *Kinship*, p. 263). "In the *Kitāb al-Aghānī*, ix. 178, l. 25 ff., the responsibility for a homicide is thrown on the nearest homestead (*dār*). This is part of the arrangement made by 'Amr b. Hind as arbiter between the two tribes to prevent the recrudescence of war between Bakr and Taghlib. Doubtless in the Hebrew law also the original object was to preclude blood-feud" (W. R. Smith, MS. note).

1. *If there be found*] 17² 24⁷.—*Is giving thee to possess it*] 19¹⁴; cf. 15⁴ 25¹⁰.—2. *Thy elders and thy judges*] i.e. those of the surrounding cities (cf. on 19¹² 16¹⁸).—3-4. The city which is nearest to the scene of the murder is to be held responsible for the due performance of the expiating rite, its "elders" acting naturally on its behalf (on 19¹²).—3. *Which hath not been wrought with, &c.*] cf. 15¹⁹ Nu. 19².—4. *Unto a valley (wādy) with ever-running water*] see below.—*Which is neither plowed nor sown*] i.e. is an uncultivated spot.—*And shall break the heifer's neck there*] the heifer, in this rite, is manifestly designed

XXI. 1. לא נודע a circ. cl. = "it not being known" (Dr. § 162).—3. ומה אשר לא עבדו [העיר הזאת] construe as 12¹¹ (where see note).—[אשר לא עבדו] "wherewith it hath not been worked"—an impers. passive, as v.⁴ ("wherein it is not tilled"), Is. 14³ "the hard labour אשר עבדו כן wherewith (cogn. accus.) it was worked with thee"; cf. 16¹⁰ 53⁶ Nu. 16²⁹ (on 2 S. 17¹⁶).—4. ואל איתן [על הנהל איתן] אג, (see Field, *ad loc.*) χαλκίαν στυγίαν, Onq. ואל ע; (uncultivated), hence ברא (do.), F *asperam atque saxosam*, AV. *rough*. The

as a substitute for the unknown murderer, and bears the penalty which ought properly to be his. It is not regarded as a proper sin-offering, and accordingly it is not slaughtered with any special ritual (Lev. 4¹⁸), but merely put to death by having its neck broken (Ex. 13¹³ 34²⁰ Is. 66³): at the same time, the fact that the animal is to be a young one, which has not been used for any profane purpose, shows that a certain sanctity is conceived to attach to it, and, as Dillm. observes, that it possesses to some extent the character of a sin-offering (comp. Nu. 19⁹). And it is to be slaughtered by an ever-flowing stream, in an uncultivated spot, in order doubtless that the blood may be carried away by the torrent, and that any which falls upon the earth may sink into it, without the risk of being uncovered at some future time when the soil is disturbed by the plough.—5. *The priests the sons of Levi* 31⁹: usually “the priests the Levites” (18¹). The priests here meant may possibly be those of the central sanctuary: but more probably, by an inexactness of language (p. 219), the members of the priestly tribe resident in the locality (18¹⁰): cf. Baudissin, *Priesterthum*, 82, 84.—*For them, &c.*] cf. 10⁸ 18⁵.—*And according to their sentence* (lit. *mouth*) *shall every dispute and every stroke be*] *i.e.* they are to have a voice in

word is one of those of which the true meaning was lost by the Jews; and it was accordingly represented both by the ancient versions and by the mediæval Jewish commentators, Rashi, Ibn 'Ezra, Qimchi, &c. (whence AV.) by conjectural renderings, more or less agreeable with the context, such as *strong, mighty, hard, rough* (comp. the AV. of Gen. 49²⁴ Ex. 14²⁷ Nu. 24²¹ Jer. 5¹⁵ Ps. 74¹⁵ Pr. 13¹⁶). As soon, however, as Arabic began to be studied systematically, and compared with Hebrew, the real meaning of אֵיתַן at once revealed itself; Schultens, in his *Origines Hebraeæ* (1724), i. 8, pointed out that the root must be the Arabic *watana*, *to be constant, unfailling*, esp. of water; hence נחל אֵיתַן Am. 5²⁴ a *perennial*, or *ever-flowing* torrent (*wādy*), here of a torrent-valley (see on 2¹⁹), the stream in which flowed continuously. In Ex. 14²⁷ Ps. 74¹⁵ אֵיתַן is construed as a subst. = “continuous flow”: elsewhere it is used fig. to denote *permanent, enduring, sure*, as Gen. 49²⁴ of a bow, Nu. 24²¹ (a dwelling), Jer. 5¹⁵ (a nation, whose numbers never dwindle or fail), Job 12¹⁹ (of men firmly seated, or established, in a position of dignity), &c. The opposite of אֵיתַן is אֶקַּב Jer. 15¹⁸. In form, the word is an “elative,” *i.e.* it has an intensive force, the corresponding formation in Arabic denoting the comparative or superlative degrees of an adjective; in Hebrew it fell out of use, except in a few instances, as אֶקַּב, אֵיתַן, אֶקַּב, אֶקַּב (Ew. § 162^b; Stade, §§ 255, 256^b).

every legal decision of importance (cf. 17⁸⁻¹⁰). Here the presence of the priests appears to be required, not for the purpose of taking part personally in the ceremony (which is performed throughout by the "elders" of the city concerned), but rather for the purpose of imparting to it a religious character, and of securing that the prescribed rites are properly performed.—6. *And all the elders of that city . . . shall wash their hands over the heifer, &c.*] thereby expressing symbolically that the city which they represent is innocent of the crime (Mt. 27²⁴: cf. Ps. 26⁶ 73¹³), and transferring the guilt of it to the animal representing the murderer.—7. *Answer* (ענה) in a liturgical sense (27^{14, 15}).—*Neither have our eyes seen it*] i.e. nor have we any knowledge who is the murderer.—8. *Clear* (כַּפֵּר) *thy people*] the root-idea of *kappēr* is either (from the Arab.) *to cover* (see Wellh. *Comp.* 335 f.), or (from the Syr.) *to wipe off* (see *OTJC.*¹ 438 f., (more briefly) ² 381; cf. כִּחַד blot out Is. 43²⁵ 44²²),—in either case, the general sense being that of *obliterating* or *cancelling* sin, or (in the rare cases where the obj. is a person) *clearing* the sinner. In the OT. generally the subj. is God, as 32⁴³ Jer. 18²³ Ez. 16⁶³ (with ל, as here), Ps. 65⁴ 78³⁸ 79⁹; cf. the pass. v.^{8b} 1 S. 3¹⁴ Is. 67 22¹⁴ Pr. 16⁶; in P the subj. is always the priest, the verb being used absolutely in the sense of *perform an obliterating (atoning) rite*. See further Wellh. *l.c.*; and on Lev. 1⁴.—*Which thou hast ransomed* (7⁸)] the appeal is grounded on the gracious relation subsisting between Jehovah and His people, which was sealed by their deliverance from Egypt.—*Set not innocent blood in the midst of thy people*] let it not remain, infecting and incriminating thy people (cf. with לַנֶּפֶשׁ to lay upon, Jer. 26¹⁵

7. *לֹא שָׁפַח*] the Kt. is שָׁפַח, the fem. sing. with the plural (or dual) understood (as in Arab.) *collectively*, as 1 S. 4¹⁵ Ps. 18³⁵ 37³¹ *al.* (Ew. § 317^a; G-K. § 145⁴). The Qrê (כִּחַד) substitutes the more ordinary construction, as it does in Jer. 2¹⁵ 22⁶ Ps. 73^{2b}. The correction is, however, unnecessary; for the cases in which the verb is in the impf. (as Ps. 37³¹) are sufficiently numerous to show that the construction is genuinely Hebrew. (Aram. and Eth. have a 3 pl. fem. in *ā*: hence Peters, *Hebraica*, 1887, p. 111, 1889, p. 190 f., supposes these forms to be isolated examples of the same form in Heb.; see, however, Nöld. *ZDMG.* 1884, p. 411.).—8. *נִיחְפֹּאֵל*] a *Nithpa'el* form, with double reflexive prefix, very common in post-bibl. Hebrew (Strack u. Siegfried, *Lehrb. der Neuhebr. Sprache*, § 91^a, e.g.

Jon. 1¹⁴). The community, as a whole, is responsible for the crime committed in its midst, until the murderer has been brought to justice (Nu. 35³³), or, if this is impossible, until some expiation has been offered, and accepted, for his offence.

—9. *And thou* (emph.) *shalt exterminate the innocent blood from thy midst*] thus shall Israel perform the duty of clearing itself from the stain of murder (comp. 19¹³).—*When thou shalt do that which is right* (6¹⁸) *in the eyes of Jehovah*] in obeying Jehovah's behest, Israel will clear itself of the guilt resting upon it.

XXI. 10–XXV. *Miscellaneous Laws, relating chiefly to Civil and Domestic Life.*

The section beginning here is marked by several peculiarities of terminology, which are to be accounted for, probably, by the fact that the laws contained in it (which are often more concisely worded than in the previous chapters) are taken more directly, and with less modification of form than in other cases, from older sources.

10–14. *On marriage with a female captive taken in war.*—An Israelite is at liberty to bring home with him a female captive, but he may not formally treat her as his wife until he has allowed her a month in which to mourn for her lost parents. He may afterwards, if he ceases to care for her, permit her to leave him, but he must not sell her into slavery. The law (which is peculiar to Dt.) inculcates thoughtfulness and forbearance under circumstances in which the Israelitish warrior, elated by victory, might readily deem himself at liberty to act as he pleased. It is connected by its subject-matter with c. 20; and perhaps (as remarked on 21¹) was once immediately preceded by c. 20. The case contemplated is manifestly that of warfare with foreign nations, after Israel is settled in Palestine (v. 10 “when thou goest forth,” &c.), not with the nations of Canaan, with whom no intermarriages are to be contracted (7³).—10. *When thou goest forth to battle*

נָזַקְרָא, though the only other example in the OT. is Ez. 23⁴⁸ (G-K. § 55⁹; Stade, § 169⁹). The constr. with ל, as Is. 22¹⁴ (Pu'al).—10. [אִיבִידָּהּ] perh. “originally אִיבִידָּהּ, in agreement with נָזַקְרָא and שָׁבִי: so 28⁴⁰”

against thine enemies] exactly as 20¹.—*And Jehovah thy God delivereth him into thy hand*] as 20¹³; cf. on 3².—11. *Hast a desire unto her* (חִשְׁקָהּ בָּהּ)] 7⁷ 10¹⁵; as here, Gn. 34⁸.—12. *She shall shave her head, and pare her nails*] a symbolical expression of the fact that her forsaken condition is at an end, that she has found a husband who will care for her, and that she is about to begin life again under new auspices, in close relationship with the people of God.

In ancient Arabia, a widow passed the year after her husband's death in seclusion, without washing or otherwise attending to her person: and she would terminate her period of mourning by some formal act, such as *paring her nails*, or plucking out the hair from her face (Lane, *Arab. Lex.* p. 2409^b; Wellh. *Arab. Heid.* 156; Smith, *Kinship*, 178; OTJC.² 368). The present injunction is based probably on such a custom, though, as the woman is not represented as being actually a widow, she may lay aside the marks and (v.¹³) the garb of her forlorn state, as soon as her prospects of a husband and of a home are assured.

“Pare” is lit. *make* (עָשָׂה), i.e. *shape aright, dress*: cf. of the beard, 2 S. 19²⁵.—13. *The raiment of her captivity*] her captive's garb (Is. 3²⁴).—*And shall remain in thine house* (Gn. 38¹¹), *and bewail her father and her mother for a month of days*] cf. the month's mourning of Nu. 20²⁰ Dt. 34⁸ (for Aaron and Moses). The object of the provision is evidently (Keil, Dillm.) to give her time to become reconciled to her separation from her parents (Ps. 45¹¹⁽¹⁰⁾), and her own people, and to accustom herself to her new surroundings, into which she has been brought against her will.—14. *Let her go whither she will*] lit. *according to her soul* (or *desire*: 24¹⁵); see Jer. 34¹⁶.—*Thou shalt not sell her for money*] the restriction is in virtual agreement with the provision laid down in Ex. 21⁸ (JE) for the case (Di.); cf. however on 7¹⁰.—וְשִׁבְתָּ שְׁבִיָּה cf. Nu. 21² Jud. 5¹² Ps. 68¹⁰.—11. שְׁבִיָּה 32⁴² 2 Ch. 28⁵.—אִשָּׁה יָפָה חָאֵר for the st. c. אִשָּׁה, cf. 1 S. 28⁷ Ps. 58⁹ (before a rel. clause), and the common phrase . . . בְּתוֹלָה בָּהּ אִשָּׁה, not less than יָפָה, is determined by חָאֵר (cf. 1 S. 16¹⁸); but the gen. which determines it is deferred, or held in suspense, by the introduction of the parallel יָפָה. Comp. Ew. § 289^c; G-K. § 130⁵.—13. וְהִסִּירָה . . . מֵעָלֶיהָ cf. Gn. 38^{14, 19} 1 S. 17³⁹.—יָרָה יָסִים so 2 K. 15¹²; חָרַשׁ יָסִים Gn. 29¹⁴ Nu. 11^{20, 21}. יָסִים is prob. not a genit., but in appos. with יָרָה: cf. שְׁנָתִים יָסִים (Dr. § 192. 1; G-K. § 131. 2 c).—14. לֹא תִתְּעַר בָּהּ cf. 24⁷ וְהִתְּעַר בּוֹ וּמָכָרוּ. The meaning is uncertain. Arab. *ghamura* is to be copious or abundant, of water, *ghamara* is to rise above (of water), to submerge, fig. to surpass, excel (in stature, dignity, &c.); conj. iii. *ghāmara* to plunge into a fight, attack in conflict, *ghamrah* is a sub-

of a man, who has taken his female bond-servant to wife, and desires afterwards to part with her.—*Thou shalt not play the master over her*] תַּעֲמִיר (24^{7†}), see below.—*Because thou hast humbled her* [עֲנִיתָהּ] עֲנָה of dishonouring a woman, as 22^{24, 29} Gn. 34² 2 S. 13¹² *al.* (cf. below).

15–17. The rights of the firstborn.—The firstborn son is not to be disinherited, or deprived of his legitimate share of his father's property, in the interests of the son of a favourite wife: he is to receive a share twice as large as any of his brothers. Peculiar to Dt. The law is designed to guard against the case which, it is evident, might readily arise, of a man's abusing his paternal prerogative through the influence of a favourite wife.—15. *If a man have two wives, the one beloved and the other hated*] as happened, for example, in the case of Jacob (Gn. 29^{30, 31}: cf. 1 S. 1⁵).—16. *In the day that he causeth, &c.*] a certain testamentary power was thus possessed by the ancient Israelite (cf. Gn. 24³⁶ 25⁵; 2 S. 17²³ 2 K. 20¹); but it was limited by custom and law (cf. Nowack, *Archäol.* § 64).—17. *But he shall acknowledge* (יָדַע) *the firstborn*] properly, *recognise him* (Gn. 42⁸), viz. as being what he is, and possessing rights above his brethren.—*By giving him a share of two in all that he hath*] lit. “*a mouth of two*” (פִּי שְׁנַיִם). The same idiomatic expression recurs 2 K. 2⁹ (“let a share of two in thy spirit fall to me,” *i.e.* a share twice as large as any of thy other disciples; may I rank as the firstborn among them), Zech. 13⁸.—*The beginning of his strength*] the first-fruits of his virile powers: so Gn. 49³ (of Reuben), cf. Ps. 78⁵¹ 105³⁶.—*The right of the firstborn is his*] *merging flood*. In so far as the meaning in Heb. may be at all inferred from these data, the reflex. conj. would have some such fig. sense as *deal despotically, play the master* (cf. Ex 24⁷ καταδυναστεύεις): Ges. *irruit in aliquem, manum ei admovit violentius*. RV. paraphrases.—תַּחַח אִשֶּׁר 22²⁹ 28^{47, 63} *al.*; cf. חָחָה כִּי 4³⁷.—עֲנִיתָהּ Arab. ‘anā (‘anā^w) is to be submissive, obedient (Qor. 20¹¹⁰), esp. by becoming a captive, iv. to make or treat as a captive (see esp. Rahlfs, עֲנִי und נָעַי in den Psalmen, 1892, p. 67 ff.). עֲנָה in Heb. means analogously to *treat as a subject or dependent*, with the acquired idea of *treating irresponsibly, to maltreat, to humble*, by depriving of independence, or liberty, or recognized rights: cf. Gn. 16⁶ (|| “to do what is right in one's own eyes: so Jud. 19²⁴), Gn. 31⁵⁰ Jud. 16^{6, 19}, || to serve or to enslave Gn. 15¹³ Ex. 1^{11, 12} (cf. v. 13); of a woman, specially to *treat with disregard of her womanly rights, to dishonour*.—16. לֹא יִרְבֵּל 7²³.—עַל פְּנֵי in front of= in preference to: cf. Ex. 20³.

the position and privileges of the firstborn were highly valued (cf. Gen. 25^{31, 34} 27³⁶). The present law does not institute the right of the firstborn, but invests with its sanction an established usage, and guards it against arbitrary curtailment.

18-21. *The incorrigible son.*—A son who persistently refuses to obey his parents, is to be arraigned by them publicly before the elders of his city, and stoned to death. This particular law is peculiar to Dt.; but respect towards parents is inculcated in the Decalogue: death is prescribed in the Book of the Covenant (Ex. 21¹⁵) as the penalty for smiting, as also, both in the same Code (*ib.* v. 17) and in H (Lev. 20⁹), for cursing, father or mother: in Dt. 27¹⁶ he that “setteth light by his father or his mother” is pronounced accursed.—*Stubborn and rebellious* (סוֹרֵר וּמוֹרֵה) Jer. 5²⁸ Ps. 78⁸.—*Chasten* (יִסֵּר) 8⁵ Pr. 19¹⁸ 29¹⁷: here, probably, including bodily correction (22¹⁸: cf. on 4³⁶; and see Pr. 13²⁴ 22¹⁵ 23^{13f.} 29¹⁵).—19. *And shall bring him forth* 17⁵ 22^{21, 24}.—*Unto the elders of the city*] whose duty it was to take cognizance of offences against social and family right: see on 19¹².—*And unto the gate of his place*] in which the elders sat, and where the law was administered: comp. 22¹⁵ 25⁷ Ruth 4^{1-2, 11}. The “gate”—more properly the *gateway*, with a depth corresponding to the thickness of the wall in which it was constructed, having a gate at the inner and outer ends (hence “between the two gates,” 2 S. 18²⁴), and doubtless seats along each side—is thus the Oriental forum; and it is often alluded to as the place in which the administration of justice was carried on, *e.g.* Am. 5^{10, 12, 15} Is. 29²¹ Job 31²¹ Ps. 127⁵. Cf. Thomson, *The Land and the Book*, i. (S. Palest.) 27 ff.—20. *The elders of his city*] Sam. & “the men of his city” (as v. 21), which, however, appears here to be less suitable than “elders.”—(Being) *a glutton and a drunkard*] the same combination (זוֹלֵל וְסוֹבֵא) Pr. 23²¹ (cf. v. 20 “be not among those that drink wine, that squander flesh upon themselves”); זוֹלֵל (properly a *squanderer*) also Pr. 28⁷. The words are manifestly intended to hint at the ground of the young man’s obstinacy, though from the nature of the case they will not be meant except as an example of what

might be said on such an occasion.—21. *All the men of his city, &c.*] comp. 13¹¹ (10) 17⁵ 22²⁴. “*All*,” because it is to the common interest for all to take part in putting down the wrong: cf. 13¹⁰ (9). Nothing is said of any investigation on the part of the elders into the truth of the parents’ allegation: no doubt this is passed over, as an understood thing, in the case of a criminal charge.—*So thou shalt exterminate, &c.*] 13⁶ (5).—*Shall hear and fear*] 13¹² (11) 17¹³ 19²⁰.

As shown above, Hebrew law insisted on respect being paid to parents, and Hebrew moralists did not hesitate to commend the rod as a salutary instrument of education; but the father’s authority—though, at least in an earlier age (Ex. 21⁷), he could sell his daughter into slavery—was not despotic: he had not, as at Rome, power of life and death over his son; where (as in the case here contemplated) vice and insubordination became intolerable, he could not take the law into his own hands, he must appeal to the decision of an impartial tribunal (cf. Nowack, *Archäol.* § 28, end). The present law will hardly, however, have been often carried into practice: ‘in Pr. 30¹⁷ disobedience to parents is cited as a thing which brings a man to a bad end, not as a thing punished by law’ (*Rel. Sem.* p. 60).

22–23. The body of a malefactor, exposed, after execution, upon a tree, to be taken down and buried before nightfall.—*If there be in (15⁹) a man a sin, a judgment of death (15⁹)* i.e. a proved capital charge.—*And he be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree*] the malefactor was hung, not, as with us, for the purpose of being executed, but *after* execution, as an additional disgrace (comp. Jos. 10²⁶ 2 S. 4¹²): it was exposure before God and man, a public proof that the adequate penalty had been paid by him for his offence.—23. *His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt bury him on the same day*] cf. Jos. 8²⁹ 10²⁷ (where the bodies of the kings defeated by Joshua are removed “at the going down of the sun”).—*For he that is hanged is accursed of God, and thou shalt not defile thy land, &c.*] probably the exposure of a malefactor’s corpse by hanging was resorted to only in the case of heinous offences: it could be taken therefore as significant of the curse of God (Gn. 4¹¹ Dt. 27²⁴) resting

22. *הָמָּא שִׁפְטָא סוּחַ*] a case of apposition, ‘ס’ limiting and defining the sense of *הָמָּא*: cf. Ex. 24⁶ וּבְחַיִּים שְׁלֹשִׁים יָמִים, Is. 3²⁴ בְּקִשְׁתָּהּ בְּקִשְׁתָּהּ, &c. (Dr. § 188. 1).—23. *כִּי קָלַל אֱלֹהִים חַיִּי*] “a curse of God”=accursed of God (Dr. § 189. 2). So *Ἐ* (καταραμένος ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ), Aq. Theod. (κατάρα θεοῦ [see Field]), *Ἐ* (maledictus a Deo), and virtually all moderns. There was, however, a current

specially upon the offender; and as murder, like other abominable crimes, was held to render the land in which it was perpetrated unclean (Nu. 35^{33f.}; Lev. 18^{24f. 27f.}), so the unburied corpse, suspended aloft, with the crime as it were clinging to it, and God's curse resting visibly upon it, had a similar effect. Hence, as soon as the requisite publicity has been attained, the spectacle is to end: the corpse, at sunset, is to be taken down, and committed to the earth, as a token that justice has completed its work, and that the land has been cleansed from the defilement infecting it (comp., in the case of murder, Nu. 35^{33b} c. 19¹³ 21⁹).—*Accursed of God*] see below.

XXII. 1–4. On neighbourly feeling and regard.—The lost property of a neighbour, if found, is to be restored to him, or kept until he claims it, v. 1–3. Assistance is to be cheerfully rendered to a neighbour in difficulty, v. 4.

¹ Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep driven away, and hide thyself from them: *thou shalt surely bring them back to thy brother.*

² And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, &c. ³ And so shalt thou do with *his ass*, and so shalt thou do with his garment, &c.

⁴ *Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass, or his ox, fallen down in the way, and hide thyself from them; thou shalt surely lift (them) up with him.*

Ex. 23⁴ If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, *thou shalt surely bring it back to him.*

⁵ If thou shalt see the ass of him that hateth thee couching down under his burden, thou shalt forbear to leave it to him (alone); thou shalt surely loosen it with him.

The law is evidently an expansion of that in Ex. 23^{4f.} (JE), with modifications, accommodating it to the spirit and point of view of Dt. The "enemy" in Ex. is noticeable: it is

Jewish interpretation, which treated אלהים as the obj. gen. (Gn. 27¹³), "a curse—i.e. reproach, insult—to God": so *ap.* Ariston of Pella [2nd cent.], quoted by Jerome, *λοιδορία θεοῦ ὁ κατεμύμενος*; Ps.-Jon. "For it is contempt (קילומא) before God to hang a man, except his sins have caused it; and because he is made in the image of God, thou shalt bury him," &c.; Rashi "It is a slight to the King (ולוילי של מלך), because man is made in the image of God." The same constr. also underlies the (ungrammatical) paraphrases of Onq. "for because he hath sinned before God he is hung," Symm. "propter blasphemiam Dei suspensus est," S "for he that blasphemeth (מן דרשנא) God is hung," *Siphre* [ancient Heb. Comm. on Dt.] כפני שקלל את השם. Comp. Lightfoot, *Galatians*,³ p. 150 (on Gal. 3¹³).

XXII. 1. ותחטבת . . . לא תראה] on 7²⁰.

an old-world anticipation of the spirit of Mt. 5⁴⁴. In Dt. "brother" is substituted, not for the purpose of excluding one who may be an enemy, but in order to make the application of the precept as wide as possible (cf. on 15²). For "driven away" (נִדְּחָה), *i.e.* parted forcibly from the herd through some mishap, cf. Mic. 4⁶ Zeph. 3¹⁹ (with קָבַץ "gather"), Ez. 34¹¹ (with "bring back").—*Hide thyself*] Is. 58⁷ Ps. 55².—2-3. Additions (except the "ass" in v.³) to the law of Ex.: (1) if the owner be not at hand, or unknown, his lost animal is to be kept till he comes to claim it: (2) all other lost property that may be found is to be dealt with similarly.—2. *Until thy brother require it*] or *demand it*, viz. as something that he has a claim to: cf. 23²² (21) Ez. 33⁶ 34^{6, 8, 10, 11}. דָּרַשׁ expresses more than "seek after" (RV.), which would correspond to בָּקַשׁ (1 S. 9³).—4. The uncommon, and probably archaic, uses of עָנָה in Ex. 23^{5b} are replaced here by more ordinary phrases.

5. The sexes not to interchange garments, or other articles of attire.—Peculiar to Dt. No doubt the prohibition is not intended as a mere rule of conventional propriety,—though, even as such, it would be an important safeguard against obvious moral dangers,—but is directed against the simulated changes of sex which occurred in Canaanite and Syrian heathenism, to the grave moral deterioration of those who adopted them (cf. *OTJC.*² 365).

According to Macrobi. *Sat.* iii. 8, and Servius on *Aen.* ii. 632, there was in Cyprus a statue of a bearded Venus, *barbatum corpore sed veste muliebri, cum sceptro ac natura virili*, who was considered to be of both sexes (cf. Ellis on Catull. 68¹), and to whom sacrifice was offered by men dressed as women, and women dressed as men: and noisy processions of Galli, or eunuch-priests of Cybele, the mother of the gods, paraded the towns and villages of Syria, Asia Minor, and other parts, attired as women, and soliciting the populace to unholy rites (Apul. *Metamorph.* viii. c. 24 ff.; August. *Civ. Dei*, vii. 26; cf. Luc. *de dea Syria*, §§ 15, 26, 51 (at Hierapolis); Jerome on Hos. 4¹⁴; and Movers, *Die Phönizier*, i. 678 ff.). At Aphaka, in Coele-Syria, Constantine put down a temple of Aphrodite, the priests of which are described by Eusebius as γυναικὲς τοὺς ἄνδρας οὕτως ἄνδρες, τὸ σκεπὸν τῆς φούρας ἀπαρτυσμέναι (*Vit. Const.* iii. 55), on account of the character of the rites carried on at it.

A woman shall not wear an article pertaining to a man (לֹא יִלְבַּשׁ אִשָּׁה אֵת שֵׂרָא שֶׁל אִישׁ)

2. אֵת [אֵת] cf. 2 S. 11²⁷ 17¹³ Jud. 19^{15, 18} (אֵת).—יִלְבַּשׁ . . . עַר cf. 1 S. 1²⁷ 2 S. 10⁵ (Dr. § 115, s. 27, עַר). 3. אֵת [אֵת] Ex. 22⁸ Lev. 5²⁷.—לֹא חֶבֶל. 7.

כלי] is a very general term, applicable to almost any article used or worn, *e.g.* weapons (Gn. 27³), jewels (24⁵³), ornaments also household objects, implements, vessels, &c.), Lev. 13⁴⁹ (a "thing" of skin), 1 S. 17⁴⁰ (a shepherd's "bag"): it is thus a much wider term than "garment"; and hence the indefinite rendering of AV. "that which pertaineth unto."—*For whosoever doeth these things is an abomination unto Jehovah*] so 18¹² 25¹⁶; cf. on 7²⁵.

6-7. A man finding a bird's nest may take the young birds or the eggs, but is not to take the mother with them.—Peculiar to Dt. The law is generally considered to rest upon a humanitarian motive (cf. 25⁴), and to direct regard to be paid to the parental relation in animals (cf. Lev. 22^{27f.}); but Fenton (*Early Heb. Life*, p. 48) thinks it "rests upon the idea that one may have 'right of user' in the bird to the extent of sharing in its produce; but one may not claim entire possession of it."—7. *That it may be well for thee, &c.*] 4⁴⁰. The promise is the same as that which is attached in 5¹⁶ to the command to pay honour to human parents.

8. Human life not to be endangered by neglect. Every house-top is to be provided with a parapet, as a protection to those using it for recreation or other purposes.—This law also is peculiar to Dt.; but a provision prompted by the same general motive is found in Ex. 21^{33f.} (a pit not to be left open, so that an ox or an ass may fall into it).—*A parapet*] as is well known, the top of an Eastern house is flat, and capable of being used for recreation and many other purposes (Jos. 2⁶ Jud. 16²⁷ 1 S. 9^{25f.} 2 S. 11² 16²² Is. 22¹ Jer. 19¹³ Zeph. 1⁵ Mt. 24¹⁷ Acts 10⁹).

9-11. Prohibition of non-natural combinations.—A vineyard is not to be sown with different kinds of seed; a field is not to be plowed with an ox and an ass working together; and no garment is to be worn, made of wool and linen in com-

6. לפני . . . יקרא "happens before thee," *i.e.* chances accidentally to be before thee: 2 S. 18⁹ cf. 20¹; Gn. 24¹² 27²⁰ (הקרה).—[האם על הבנים] idiom. = *together with*: cf. Gn. 32¹² Hos. 10¹⁴ Job 38³² (*Lex.* על 4 c).—8. [מעקה] only here: prop. a *confining* enclosure (ἔκσπερμα); Arab. *aqā* to hinder, withhold.—[חשים רמים בביתך] cf. נחן רמים ב' 21⁸ שם רמים על Jud. 9²⁴ נחן רמים על Jer. 26¹⁸ Jon. 1¹⁴.—[כי יפל הנפול] on 17⁶.

bination. The motive of the prohibition appears to be the preservation of natural distinctions: species—at least as they now exist, and are known to us—are designed by God to be distinct (comp. Gn. 1¹¹. 12. 21. 24. 25); each possesses its own characteristic features; and a principle thus visibly impressed by the Creator upon nature is not to be interfered with by man. The second provision is peculiar to Dt.; the first and third are found, without very material variation, in Lev. 19¹⁹ (H), where they are preceded by a provision, to which nothing corresponds in Dt., against permitting cattle of different species to breed together.

⁹ *Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with two kinds* (of seed); lest the full produce (הביאה) be forfeited (תקרע), the seed which thou sowest, and the increase of the vineyard. ¹⁰ Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together. ¹¹ Thou shalt not wear *mixed stuff* (שערשע), wool and linen together.

Lev. 19¹⁹ Thy cattle thou shalt not make to gender in two kinds: thy field thou shalt not sow with two kinds (of seed):

and a garment of two kinds, of mixed stuff (שערשע), shall not come up upon thee.

9. Why "vineyard" takes here the place of "field" in Lev. is not apparent: as it is the subject of the entire law, it can hardly be meant as an example of the kind of "field" contemplated; 23^{25f}. 24¹⁹. 21 the two are also distinguished. If it may be assumed that Lev. presents an earlier form of the law than Dt., it is possible that in the interval it had become the custom to plant fields generally with different kinds of seed (cf. Is. 28²⁵); the legislator, consequently, may have tacitly conceded the custom in such cases, and have satisfied himself with retaining the prohibition in the case of vineyards alone. Others think the law of Lev. a later extension of that of Dt. The explanatory clause, v.¹⁰, stating the consequence if the prohibition be disregarded, is peculiar to Dt. "Be forfeited" is lit. *become holy* or *sacred* (תקדש), i.e. be forfeited to the sanctuary, a synonym of היה קדש, Lev. 27¹⁰. 21 Jos. 6¹⁹; comp. the same verb in Lev. 6¹¹ (18) Nu. 17^{2f}. (16^{7f}). The last words, "the seed which thou sowest," &c., define more distinctly what is intended by השעשע (Ex. 22²⁸ (30) Nu. 18²⁷),

viz. not only the grain, vegetables, &c., sown (in infringement of the prohibition) between the vines, but also the produce of the vines themselves.—10. Ploughs are still in Palestine sometimes harnessed to an ox and an ass (Conder, *Tent Work*, 328).—11. The form of the sentence differs, but the substance is similar in Lev. and Dt. The peculiar, and evidently “foreign word,” שַׁעֲטָן, is common to both laws: in both also the term is explained; but in Dt. it is said, more definitely than in Lev., to denote a combination of wool and linen. Only the particular material thus styled is forbidden. The minuter definitions of the later Jews, on the subject of these laws, will be found in the Mishnic treatise *Kil'aim*.

12. Tassels to be worn by the Israelites, as a distinctive badge, upon the four corners of their mantles.—The law corresponds to the one in Nu. 15³⁷⁻⁴¹ (P, perhaps in particular H), where the object of the tassels is also explained (v. 30^l), viz. to remind the Israelites of their obligations to Jehovah, and to check them when they are tempted to pursue too keenly personal interests or ambitions.—*Twisted cords* (נִרְלִים) *thou shalt make thee upon the four corners of thy covering* (Ex. 22²⁷ (26)), *wherewith thou coverest thyself*] Nu. 15³⁸ “Say unto them, And they shall make them tassels (צִיצִית) upon the corners of their garments (בגדיהם) throughout their generations, and they shall put upon the tassel of each corner a cord of blue” (for the purpose, namely, of fastening it to the garment). Nu. uses צִיצִית, which appears to have been the more technical term; Dt. has נִרְלִים *twisted threads or cords*, which is found (in a different connexion) 1 K. 7¹⁷ (“wreaths” of metal work).

The rend. “fringe” is inaccurate. The *gizith* was a cord, ending in a *tassel*,—the cord, according to the usage of the later Jews, consisting of eight threads of white wool, twisted round each other a prescribed number of times, and tied, at intervals, in five double knots (see Kitto's *Bibl. Cyclop.*, s.v. FRINGES, with the illustrations). The ordinary outer garment worn by the Hebrews (שָׂרָה or שָׂרָה—more rarely, as here, צִיצִית) was a large quadrangular piece of stuff, probably like the modern 'abbaye, of coarsely woven wool, which was thrown round the body something in the manner

11. שַׁעֲטָן] Lev. 19¹⁹. Of uncertain origin; but not improbably Egyptian Ⲭⲏⲛⲁⲗⲏⲥ; whence Kn. explains “woven falsely,” from Copt. *saht*, *woven*, and *nudj*, *false* (Peyron, *Lex.* pp. 224, 133).—12. נִרְלִים] in Syr. Arab. the root נל is preserved with the meaning *to twist or plait* (e.g. Mt. 27²⁹ Ⲭ).

of a Scotch plaid (cf. Benzinger, *Archdol.* p. 98f.); and these "tassels" were attached to its four corners. In a later age, when the Jews were exiled from Palestine, as the tassels on the outside attracted notice, and led to persecution, they were transferred to the inner garment; and ultimately the custom arose of attaching them also to the *Tallith*, or quadrangular mantle, worn at the time of morning prayer (Kitto, *l.c.*).

XXII. 13-XXIII. 1 (XXII. 30). *Laws relating to Marriage*
(see also 24¹⁴ 25⁵⁻⁹).

XXII. 13-21. Procedure to be adopted in the case of a newly-married wife being alleged by her husband not to have been a virgin.—(1) If the allegation be false, the girl's parents are to appear with the proofs of their daughter's virginity before the elders of the city, who are then to punish the husband with stripes, and to impose upon him a fine of 100 shekels of silver; he is moreover to take back his wife, and to be deprived for ever of the right of divorcing her, v. 13-19. (2) If the allegation be true, and proof of the girl's virginity be not forthcoming, she is to be brought out to the entrance of her father's house, and there stoned to death by the men of her city, v. 20-21.—13. *Hate her*] *i.e.* turn against her, after his carnal desires have been satisfied (comp. 2 S. 13¹⁵).—14. *Frame against her wanton charges*] *lit. caprices of words, i.e.* baseless allegations, wantonly made for the purpose of obtaining a divorce from her. The rend. "shameful things" (RV.) is a free one, and has no claim to philological exactness.—*And utter (והוציא) an evil name against her*] or *publish* (v. 19; cf.

14. עלילות רבות] a difficult and uncertain expression. עלילה is elsewhere "action"; but it is only found in poetry (Ps. 9¹² 14¹ &c.); and "acts of words" (Schultz, Kn. Ke.) is a weak and doubtful expression for "acts giving rise to unfavourable comments or reports." Perh. Dillm. is right in having recourse to the sense of the root עלל, which is certainly preserved in התעלל "to work one's will on," and in תעלול "wilfulness, caprice" (cf. Fleischer's note in Del. on Is. 3⁴ [ed. 3]), and in rendering "caprices of words," *i.e.* wanton and arbitrary charges. Of the versions, G renders by ἡ αἰτία αὐτῆς ἀφαισίουσιν αὐτὸν λόγους, connecting עלילות with the Aram. עלא (cf. Arab. *'illāh*) "occasion, cause, pretext"; similarly E ("quæsieritque occasiones quibus dimittat eam"), S ("and draw after her a pretext with words"), probably Onq. וישא לה חקפי מלין, *i.e.* either "impute to her occasions of words" (*i.e.* of unfavourable remarks), or "bring against her pretexts of words," *i.e.* fictitious charges (comp. in Levy not only חקפא, but also חקפא Ithpe., and חקפא Ps.-Jon. עיר וסלין "an objection of words," *i.e.* an adverse charge, Ibn 'Ezra "עלילות occasions," AV. "give occasions

Pr. 10¹⁸ Nu. 13⁸² 14^{86, 87}).—15. *Shall bring forth the tokens of the damsel's virginity*] the procedure of a primitive-minded people. The criterion is not an infallible one, it being quite possible that the absence of the tokens referred to may result from other causes than the one to which it is here supposed to point. Nevertheless, among many Eastern peoples, the old feeling still survives, and much importance continues to be attached to them, as evidence of the bride's chastity: among the Arabs of Egypt, and the Moors, for instance, immediately after the consummation of a marriage, they are displayed ostentatiously to the relations of the newly-married couple, and sometimes even more publicly: * similar customs prevail among the village populations of Syria and Palestine: † and their absence, unless it could be satisfactorily explained, would be regarded as justifying the bridegroom in dissolving the marriage, and compelling the father to take back his daughter, of speech against her." The meaning "occasion, pretext," however, though belonging to Aram. אָלע, Arab. 'illah, and to הָלַל in post-Bibl. Heb. (Levy, *NHWB.* iii. p. 654), is not otherwise that of the Biblical הָלַל (or of the root הָלַל generally). Aq. ἡλλακτικὰ ῥήματα, in accordance with his peculiar style of translation (he rendered הָלַל elsewhere by ἡλλαγή, ὁμιλία by ἡλλαγάματα, &c.: see Ps. 9¹² 102⁷ Is. 3⁴ 66⁴ in the Hexapla, with Field's note on Jer. 38¹⁹: and on the style of Aquila, Field's *Hexapla*, i. p. xxi ff.).—לָ עָ] with the rend. adopted above, עָ will mean *make* (14¹), *frame*; but, if הָלַל signifies *acts*, it will have the force of *attach, impute to* (cf. לָ עָ lit. *to lay in* 1 S. 22¹⁸ Job 4¹⁸), and הָלַ must be inserted in v.¹⁷ with Sam. עַ. הָלַל אֶרֶב] Gn. 20⁴ Lev. 18^{6, 14} 20¹⁶ Is. 8⁶.—לָ עָ "to find belonging to": so v.^{17, 20} 1 S. 13²² Hos. 12⁹.—15. הָנַח Kt. הָנַח, Qrê הָנַח. In the Pent. the fem. הָנַח is found only Dt. 22¹⁹, the masc. form הָנַח being otherwise used for both genders (for the fem. 19 times, viz. Gn. 24^{14, 16, 28, 34} 3⁴ 5. 12 Dt. 22^{18, 19, 20, 21, 24, 25, 26, 27, 29}): the Massorites, however, directed in these cases the usual form הָנַח to be substituted in reading, hence the Qrê הָנַח. At what time the epicene הָנַח went out of use, we do not know; it may not have been until after the Pent. was so far canonized that its text was deemed unalterable, and while in the rest of the OT. the Kethib was accommodated, where necessary, to the more modern usage, in the Pent. the change was made only in the Qrê.

* Leo Afric. (ed. 1632) p. 325 (Pory's transl. 1600, p. 143 f.); Tournefort, *Voyage in the Levant*, 1718, ii. 69; Arvieux, *Voyages à Constantinople, &c.*, 1735, iii. 306; Höst, *Marokos*, 1781, p. 103; Niebuhr, *Descr. d'Arabie*, 1776, i. 35 ff.; Burckhardt, *Arab. Proverbs*, 1830, p. 117, *Bedouins*, 1831, i. 266,—quoted by Knob. Cf. (for Africa) Post, *Afrik. Jurisprudenz*, i. § 146.

† Wetzstein in Bastian's *Z. für Ethnol.* 1873, p. 290 f.; Klein in the *Z. des Deutschen Pal.-Vereins*, 1883, p. 100.

and refund the *mahr* (v.²⁰).—17. *Shameful things* (RV.)] see on v.¹⁴.—*Spread* (Jud. 8²⁶) *the garment*] the *salmah* was used for sleeping in (24¹³): but perhaps the word may be meant here in a more general sense (21¹³ 22^{3, 5}).—18. *Chastise him* (ויסור אחרו)] viz. with corporal punishment (cf. on 21¹⁸): according to Jos. *Antiq.* iv. 8. 23, he received the legal “forty stripes save one” (25³).—19. *Shall fine him an hundred* (shekels of) *silver, and give them, &c.*] “fine” (עניש) as Ex. 21²² Am. 2⁸: cf. the subst. 2 K. 23³³ (RV. *marg.*). The fine is a compensation to the father for the malicious defamation of his daughter: its amount is twice that payable by the seducer of an unbetrothed virgin, v.²⁰.—*And she shall be his* (emph.) *wife, &c.*] in spite of his effort to be rid of her, she shall remain his wife; he shall never be at liberty to divorce her.—20–21. The case of the allegation being true.—21. *Bring out*] 17⁵.—*To the entrance of her father's house*] she is to pay the penalty of her sin openly, in front of the house which she has disgraced.—*The men of her city shall stone her, &c.*] cf. 21²¹.—*Hath wrought senselessness* (הנבלה) in *Israel*] the same reproachful phrase Gn. 34⁷ Jos. 7¹⁵ Jud. 20^{8, 10} Jer. 29²³, and without in *Israel*, Jud. 19^{23, 24} 2 S. 13¹² (cf. v.¹³ the corresponding adj.) Job 42^{8†},—always of acts of immorality except Jos. 7¹⁵ (an act of irreligion) and Job 42⁸ (see Dillm.²).

Nābāl and *nebālāh* are very difficult to render in English. “Fool,” and “folly” (besides being needed for the more common *nabal*, נבול, *nabul*) are inadequate, and suggest wrong associations. The fault of the *nābāl* is not weakness of reason, but moral and religious insensibility, a rooted incapacity to discern moral and religious relations, leading to an intolerant repudiation in practice of the claims which they impose. The ideas associated with the *nābāl* appear most clearly in Is. 32⁶; he is painted there as at once irreligious and churlish (cf. “Nabal,” 1 S. 25²⁰). The term is thus applied to Israel, unappreciative of Jehovah's benefits (c. 32⁶), to the heathen (32²¹ Ps. 74^{18, 22}), to the man who cannot perceive that there is a God (Ps. 14¹ = 53¹); see also 2 S. 3³³ 13¹³ Is. 32⁵ Jer. 17¹¹ Ez. 13³ Ps. 39⁹ Pr. 17^{7, 21b} 30²² Job 2^{10†}. *Nebālāh*, besides the passages quoted, occurs only 1 S. 25²⁵ Is. 9^{16 (17)} (|| *profanity*) 32^{6†}. The cognate *nablath* occurs Hos. 2^{12 (10)†} in the sense of *immodesty*. *Senseless* and *senselessness* may be suggested as fair English equivalents, it being understood that the defective “sense” which they predicate shows itself particularly in acts of impiety, profligacy, and churlishness, and that it is, in fact, the latter ideas which the two words, in actual use, really connote.

20. אסח cf. 13¹⁵.—נעשה *áσυνέστω*, as 13¹⁵ 17⁴.—21. נתתה so v.²⁴ נתתו: see G-K. § 104. 2^o.—לונת Sam. א לונתו.

So shalt thou exterminate, &c.] 13⁶ (5). So v. 22, 24.

22. Adultery.—If a man be found committing adultery with a married woman, both alike are to be put to death. Adultery is forbidden, not only in the Decalogue, but also in v. 18²⁰ (H): the penalty provided for it here is in agreement with the law of Lev. 20¹⁰ (also H). The manner of execution is not expressly prescribed either here or in Lev.; but it was understood (on the analogy of v. 24) to be by stoning; comp. v. 16^{38, 40} 23^{45, 47} John 8⁵. Cf. Post, *Familienrecht*, p. 358 f.

23-29. Seduction.—Two cases are distinguished: (1) that of the girl being already betrothed to a husband, v. 23-27; (2) that of the girl being unbetrothed, v. 28-29. The first case is treated as virtually one of adultery, the girl, after betrothal, being regarded as pledged to her future husband, as fully as if she were formally married to him; she is described accordingly (v. 24) as his "wife," and the penalty (except in the case, v. 25, where the girl can be reasonably acquitted of blame) is the same as for adultery, viz. death for both parties. For this case there is no parallel in the other Codes of the Pent.

The seduction of a girl already betrothed to a husband, v. 23-27. Here the penalty prescribed differs, according as the girl may, or may not, be reasonably deemed to have been a consenting party: in the former case (v. 23-24) both parties are to be punished with death, in the latter (v. 25-27), the man only.

23. *Betrothed to a man*] betrothal is, in Eastern countries, an important preliminary to marriage, and a more solemn and formal proceeding than our "engagement." Among the Arabs it is a legal act, whereby, upon consideration of a price paid (*mahr*, Heb. *môhar*: cf. on v. 29), a girl is handed over by her father or guardian to the suitor, and the marriage, as a legal procedure, is thereby terminated.* It is hence apparent why the seduction of a betrothed virgin is treated practically as a case of adultery. For other allusions to betrothal in the

22. בַּעֲלָהּ בְּעַל] Gn. 20²¹.—נָם שְׁנֵיהֶם] 23¹⁹: *Lex.* n. 2 *end.*

* Wellh. *Die Ehe bei den Arabern*, in the *Göttingen Nachrichten*, 1893, n. 11, p. 480 f.; Smith, *Kinship*, p. 78 f.; Benzinger, *Hebr. Arch.* p. 3 f.; Klein, *ZDPal.-Vereins*, 1883, p. 89 f.: cf. Edersheim, *L. & T.* i. 354. A very widely diffused custom (Post, *Familienrecht*, p. 157 ff., 173 ff.).

OT., see v. 25. 27. 28 20⁷ 28³⁰ Ex. 22¹⁵ (16) 2 S. 3¹⁴ Hos. 2²¹ (22).—24. *Unto the gate, &c.*] the place of execution, as 17⁴.—*Humbled* (הָעִנָּה) see on 21¹⁴.—25. *And the man take hold of her* “force her” (AV., RV.) is too strong a rendering: אָרָבָהּ is simply *to take hold of*, 25¹¹ Gn. 19¹⁶ and often; for the same purpose as here, 2 S. 13¹¹.—26. *Riseth up against*] 19¹¹. (2) The seduction of a girl who is not betrothed, v. 28-29. In this case, the seducer is to be compelled to take the girl as his wife, and to forfeit the right to divorce her during the rest of his life. In JE Ex. 22¹⁵ (16) corresponds, though the provisions are not quite the same; the seducer is to pay similarly a price to the father for the girl to become his wife, but the amount is left undefined; and it is open to the father to refuse to give her to him; in Ex. also the seducer is described as using *persuasion* (הִפְתָּהּ), while here the case contemplated seems to be one in which *force* is employed.—28. *Lay hold on her* (אָרָבָהּ) not the word used in v. 25, though a synonym of it (Gn. 39¹² 1 K. 13⁴).—*She shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days*] as v. 19b.—*Humbled her*] v. 24.—29. *Shall give unto the damsel's father fifty shekels of silver*] the seducer is to be compelled to take the girl as his wife, and to pay (cf. Post, 350 f.) the price which by ancient custom (v. 23) the suitor had to pay to the father (or family) of the bride. The technical term for this payment was *môhar* (AV., RV. inexactly “dowry”), Gn. 34¹² Ex. 22¹⁶ (17) (the cognate verb in v. 15 (16)), 1 S. 18²⁵ (cf. Smith, *Kinship*, p. 78 f.), corresponding to the Homeric *ἔδνα* (or *ἔδνα*), *Il.* 16¹⁷⁸, *Od.* 21¹⁶⁰⁻¹⁶², &c. The amount of the payment would vary naturally with the position and circumstances of the bridegroom, as well as with the attractions of the bride; 50 shekels is probably named as an average: an ordinary price for a slave was 30 shekels, Ex. 21⁸².

30 (XXIII. 1). Prohibition of marriage with a stepmother.—The same prohibition (differently worded) appears in Lev.

24. [עַל דְּבַר אִשָּׁר 23⁸ 2 S. 13²²: on דְּבַר, see G-K. § 130. 3.—25. [וְאִם בְּשֹׁרָה] on the position of בְּשֹׁרָה, see on 20¹¹.—26. [חֲבֵטָה מוֹת] cf. 21²².—כֹּאשֶׁר יָקוּם . . .] Am. 5¹⁹ Is. 29⁸ (Dr. § 115, s. v. כֹּאשֶׁר).—[וְדָחַו נַפְשָׁם] on 19⁸.—28. [אֶרְשָׁה] in pause, for אֶרְשָׁה (on 7⁵).—29. [תַּחַת אִשָּׁר עָנָה] 21¹⁴.

18⁸ (H), "The nakedness of thy father's wife thou shalt not uncover; it is thy father's nakedness," and 20¹¹, where death for both parties is prescribed as the penalty for disobedience. —*Uncover his father's skirt*] so 27²⁰: cf. "to spread the skirt (1 S. 24⁶ (6) *al.*) over" a woman, Ez. 16⁸ Ruth 3⁹, fig. for to take her as a wife. Here the expression is evidently a euphemism.

In ancient Arabia a man's wives passed, like his other property, to his heir: a son could thus claim his father's wives (except, of course, his own mother) as part of his inheritance; and the practice of marriage with a stepmother is forbidden for the future in the Qor'ān (4²⁰). Examples (of an exceptional kind) in the OT. illustrating the same custom are Gn. 35²² 49⁴; 2 S. 3⁷; 16²²; 1 K. 2²²; but in Jerusalem such unions were still common in the time of Ezekiel (22¹⁰), who condemns them (in words borrowed from Lev. 18⁸); and in Syria they appear to have been not unusual in the 5th cent. A.D. (Smith, *Kinship*, pp. 86–90; *OTJC.*² 369 f.: see also Wellh. *l.c.* [p. 257 note], p. 461).

In Lev. 18^{6ff.} 20^{11ff.} the forbidden degrees of affinity are so numerous as to constitute a long list; hence it has been questioned why only one is mentioned in Dt. (see two others in the imprecations 27^{22, 23}). By some it has been thought that Dt. refers to the prohibition in Lev. 18⁸ as representative of the whole series; but had this been the Writer's intention, he would surely have expressed it by means of some generally worded reference to the entire list. Others consider that Dt. exhibits the earlier stage in the law of forbidden degrees, which was afterwards developed through Ez. (22^{10ff.}) to the comprehensive list of Lev. 18. It is hardly likely however that this was the only prohibited degree recognised in the age of Dt.: most probably (whether Lev. 18 be earlier than Dt. or later) marriage with a stepmother, being prevalent at the time, needed to be specially forbidden.

XXIII. 2–9 (1–8). Classes to be excluded from religious communion with Israel.—2 (1). Eunuchs not to be admitted into the theocratic community. "Presumably the original sense of this rule was directed not against the unfortunate victims of Oriental tyranny, and the Harem system, but against the religious mutilation of the Galli, as Lucian (*de dea Syria*, § 51) describes it at Hierapolis, and as Bardesanes (*Spicil. Syr.* p. 20, l. 1) attests it for Edessa (Cureton mistranslates). The Tar'atha of Bardesanes is, of course, Atargatis, the Syrian goddess" (W.R.S.). As court-officials, eunuchs are often depicted on the Assyrian monuments, being there at once recognizable by their bloated, beardless face, and double chin

XXIII. 1. לא יגלה כנף אביו] "a parallel expression occurs in Arabic, De Goeje, *Fragm. Hist. Arab.* 248, l. 3 *mā kashaftu lī'mra'ati kanafa*" (W.R.S.).

(DB.² 1.v.; Rawlinson, *Ass. Mon.*⁴ i. 496-498; in Persia, *ib.* iii. 221-223; in Egypt (Gn. 37³⁰ Heb.), Ebers, *Aeg. u. die Bb. Mose's*, 298). As the kingdoms of Israel and Judah adopted the organization of the neighbouring monarchies, eunuchs assumed in them an increased rank and prominence (1 S. 8¹⁵ 1 K. 22⁹ 2 K. 8⁶ 9²³ 23¹¹ 24^{12, 15} 25¹⁹ Jer. 29³ 34¹⁹ 38⁷ 41¹⁰). The allusion in this verse is to the two surgical operations by which the condition of a eunuch was most commonly produced; in modern times, the second is often resorted to in the East (Tournefort, *The Levant*, 1718, ii. 7; Burckhardt, *Nabab*, 1819, p. 330 (Knob.): cf. von Kremer, *Aegypten*, ii. 87-89).—*Enter into*] Gn. 49⁸.—*Jehovah's assembly*] v.^{3, 4} [hence La. 1¹⁰ Neh. 13¹]⁹ (2. 8. 8) Nu. 16⁸ (P) 20⁴ (P) Mic. 2⁵ 1 Ch. 28^{8†}. The ground of the exclusion of eunuchs (in so far as it is not a protest against mutilation in the service of a heathen deity) is in all probability analogous to that referred to in 14¹: the deliberate mutilation of the nature which God has given to man is inconsistent with the character of Jehovah's people (comp. similar prohibitions in H, in regard to priests Lev. 21²⁰, and animals offered in sacrifice 22²⁴). Nevertheless, in the more spiritual conception of the kingdom of God, formed by the prophets, this, like other disqualifying carnal ordinances, has no place; and by the prophet of the exile (Is. 56^{4†}) the eunuch, who in other respects is a loyal servant of Jehovah, is promised an honourable position in the ideal community of the future (cf. Acts 8^{27, 38}).—3 (2). A bastard, even to the tenth generation, is not to enjoy communion with Jehovah's people.—*Bastard* (בְּמֵזֵל)] Zech. 9^{6†}. Of uncertain etymology: probably Rabbinical tradition (*Jebamoth* iv. 13: see Ges. *Thes.* 781; Levy, *NHWB.* iii. 140) is right in supposing the term to denote not generally one born out of wedlock (ἐκ ἐκ πρόνης, *U de scorto natus*), but the offspring of an incestuous union, or of a marriage contracted within the prohibited degrees of affinity (Lev. 18⁶⁻²⁰ 20¹⁰⁻²¹): the stain of their birth is to cling to such as these, including even their descendants to the tenth generation, and to pre-

2. פצע רכה] lit. "wounded of(=through) crushing" (Ges. Dillm.), viz. of the testes.—3. לא יבא לו] for the ל of reference, cf. v.⁴⁻⁹ Lam. 1¹⁰; also Gn. 17¹⁰ 34¹⁵ 1 K. 2⁴ 8²⁰ 14¹⁰ 1 S. 11² (*Lex.* ל 8 a).

clude them from participating in the full privileges of membership in the people of God.—4-7 (3-6). The 'Ammonite and the Moabite are to be placed on the same footing as the bastard, on account of their ancestors' unfriendly treatment of Israel at the time of the Exodus.—*Because they met you not with bread* (Is. 21¹⁴) *and with water*] nothing is said in Dt. 2^{19ff.} respecting the conduct of the 'Ammonites towards Israel: in 2²⁹ the Moabites, it is implied, sold the Israelites bread and water for money (see the note there).—*In the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt*] so 24⁹ 25¹⁷: here, at any rate, where the reference is to a date at the *close* of the 40 years' wanderings (cf. 2¹⁴), the expression "when ye came forth out of Egypt" could not have been used by a contemporary, writing but six months afterwards, but betrays the writer of a later age, in which the 40 years had dwindled to a point.—5 (4). *And because he hired against thee Bala'am, son of Be'or*] "he" is the king of Moab (Nu. 22^{5ff.} &c.): the 'Ammonites are not mentioned in connexion with Bala'am.—*From Pethor of Aram-Naharaim*] in Nu. 22⁵ "Pethor, which is by the River" (*i.e.* the Euphrates), presumably identical with the Pitru of the Inscriptions, on the *Western* bank of the Euphrates (*KAT.*² 155 f.). Aram-Naharaim ("Aram of the two rivers" = Mesopotamia), as Gn. 24¹⁰ Jud. 3⁸ Ps. 60 *title*†.—6 (5). This intention of the Moabites was, however, frustrated through Jehovah's love of Israel. The Writer avails himself of the opportunity of thus insisting on a truth upon which he lays great stress (7⁸ &c.).—*Turned the curse into a blessing*] Nu. 23^{11, 25f.} 24¹⁰.—7 (6). *Thou shalt not seek their peace or their prosperity, all thy days for ever*] for the expressions, comp. Jer. 29⁷ Ezr. 9¹² (a reminiscence from the present passage); also Jer. 38⁴: *all thy days*, as 12¹⁹, cf. 22^{19, 29}. Israel is not indeed permitted to hate the 'Ammonite or the Moabite; but it is to remain permanently indifferent to their welfare. As the history abundantly shows, hostile relations were very apt to manifest themselves between the Israelites and their neighbours on the opposite side of the Dead Sea; and by the prophets both nations are depicted in an unfavourable light, Moab being charged with assuming

5. 'פ קרסו] Is. 21¹⁴: also Mi. 6⁸ ψ. 95².—6. 'למ אבה ונ' Jos. 24¹⁰: cf. on 1²⁶.

towards Judah a haughty, independent attitude (Is. 16⁵ Jer. 48^{20, 29, 42} Zeph. 2⁸), and the 'Ammonites with waging cruel aggressive wars (Am. 1¹³), and with exulting maliciously over Judah's misfortune (Zeph. 2⁸ Ez. 21^{32 (28)} 25^{3, 6}). V. 4-6 (3-5) are quoted (in an abridged form) in Neh. 13¹⁻²; and Neh. 13³ describes how the principle embodied in them was immediately acted upon.—8-9 (7-8). The Edomite and the Egyptian, however, may be admitted in the third generation, the former because he is Israel's "brother," the latter because Israel was once a sojourner in his land.—8 (7). *Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, for he is thy brother*] the feelings of rivalry and hostility, prevalent generally between Israel and Edom (comp. Gn. 25²⁸ 27⁴⁰ Nu. 20¹⁸⁻²¹ 2 S. 8¹⁸ (RV. m.) 14 1 K. 11¹⁸ Am. 1¹¹ Jer. 49⁷⁻²² Ez. 35 Is. 34, &c.), are to be overruled by the recollection of the ties of consanguinity which bound the two nations together (cf. on 2⁴).—*Thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land* (10¹⁹)] the case with Egypt is similar. In spite of the Egyptians' oppression of Israel, in spite, too, of the distrust and suspicion with which the prophets viewed the political interference of the Pharaohs with the affairs of Palestine (comp. on 17¹⁶), the Israelites had once been sojourners in their land; and the recollection of this fact should soften their attitude towards them.—9 (8). *Children that are born to them of the third generation*] i.e. the descendants, in the third generation, of an Edomite, or Egyptian, settled in Canaan, may share the full privileges of the native Israelite (of course upon condition that they consented to be circumcised, and made a general profession of Israel's faith). It is probable that under the monarchy there was a good deal of intercourse between Egypt and Palestine: Israelites are mentioned more than once as visiting Egypt, the writers of the same period show considerable acquaintance with the peculiarities of the Egyptian climate or soil (Is. 19; Am. 9⁵ Nah. 3⁸ Jer. 46⁷); and no doubt Egyptians frequently visited Palestine in a similar way.

7. לֹא תוֹדֵשׁ שְׂלֹמֹס Jer. 29⁷ 38⁴ (לֵ) Ezr. 9¹² (+ ושכחתם, as here).—9. It is better, syntactically, to place the athnah at לֵיהֶם—"As for the children who shall be born to them, the third generation may enter," &c.

9-15 (9-14). On the purity and cleanliness of the camp.—
 In Israel is engaged in a military expedition, the camp is
 to be defiled by the presence within it of any accidental
 defilement, v. 11-12 (10-11); and a place is to be reserved outside
 the camp for the necessities of nature, v. 13-15 (12-14). P has a
 law analogous to the first of these provisions in Nu. 5¹⁻⁴,
 where it is prescribed that everyone, of either sex, who is a
 leper, or has an issue (see Lev. 15^{2, 19, 25}), or is unclean through
 contact with a corpse (Nu. 19¹¹ 31¹⁹), is to be excluded from
 the camp: but the two laws are not identical; for while the
 prohibition in Nu. is much more comprehensive than that in
 the particular case which is alone contemplated in Dt. is
 included in Nu. at all.—10 (9). *When thou goest forth*] 20¹
 —*Thou shalt keep thee (2^d) from every evil thing*] i.e. (here)
 whatever is conventionally unbecoming: cf. 17¹ (phil. n.).
 (10). *That is not clean by reason of an accident of the night*]
 Lev. 15¹⁰.—12 (11). *He shall bathe himself with water; and*
the sun goeth down (16⁶ 24¹³ Jos. 8²⁰) *he shall come within*
the camp] the purification enjoined agrees with that prescribed
 in Lev. 15¹⁶ under the same circumstances, “he shall bathe
 his flesh with water, and be unclean until the even.”—
 13 (12). *A paddle* (מַחֵלֶכֶת) the word commonly denotes a *tent-pin*
peg (Jud. 4^{21, 22} 5²⁶ *al.*), sometimes a *peg* or *nail* (Is. 22²³):
 it must signify an implement of similar form, suitable for
 driving into the ground.—15 (14). The reason of the foregoing
 prohibitions, viz. lest Jehovah, who accompanies Israel in its
 march (20¹⁻⁴), be obliged to withdraw Himself from the camp
 (Nu. 5^{3b}).—*Walketh* (מַחֵלֶכֶת) the *hithp.* conjug. is stronger

מַחֵלֶכֶת [כי תצא מִחֵלֶכֶת] “when thou goest forth *as* a camp”: cf. 2 K. 5² “And
 גִּדְּרֵי מַחֵלֶכֶת came forth *as* marauding bands,” &c., מַחֵלֶכֶת, being
 natives defining *how* the going forth took place (Ew. § 279^d; G-K.
 5 c).—11. מַחֵלֶכֶת *st. c.* of מַחֵלֶכֶת.—12. לִפְנֵי עֵרֶב Gn. 24⁶³: cf. לִפְנֵי
 27 Jud. 19²⁶ Ps. 46⁶.—13. יָד i.e. *side, place*: cf. Nu. 21⁷ Jer. 6³; and
 —14. אֶמְצָא only here. אֶמְצָא, Syr. *saino*, is a common Aram. word,
 meaning *weapon* (= Heb. כֶּלִי): אֶמְצָא in 1 (in בֵּית אֶמְצָא *quiver*, lit. *receptacle of*
arms, Is. 49² *al.*) means the same; and the Heb. אֶמְצָא, prob. a technical
 word, appears to be the same word. The word is construed collectively;
 any MSS. have the plural אֶמְצָא. אֶמְצָא (ἡμεῖς ζώοντες σου), E express על
 אֶמְצָא. על אֶמְצָא has the sense of *in addition to, together with* (Gn. 28⁹
 u. 31⁸ *al.*: *Lex.* על 4 b): cf. on 22⁶.—צֵאתָ AV., following the Rabb.

Israel were, it is probable (p. 178, and below), those directed to the relief of distress; and these accordingly are the loans contemplated in the present law.—20 (19). *Thou shalt not make thy brother give interest* (שִׁוְעָה), *interest of money, interest of victuals, interest of anything off which interest is given*] Ex. 22²⁴ (25) (JE) “If thou lend (תַּלְוֶה) money to my people, even him that is poor with thee, thou shalt not be to him as a creditor [on 15²]; ye shall not lay interest (שִׁוְעָה) upon him”; Lev. 25³⁶f. (H) “Take thou of him (thy impoverished brother, v.³⁵) no interest or increase (תִּשְׁבֹּעַ וְתִשְׁבֹּעַ שִׁוְעָה); but fear thy God, that thy brother may live with thee. Thy money thou shalt not give him for interest; and for increase thou shalt not give (him) thy victuals.” “Usury” (AV., RV.), it need hardly be said, is not used in the OT. in the modern sense of the term, of exorbitant interest, but (in accordance with its general usage in old English) of interest generally (whether reasonable or exorbitant). The Heb. verb שִׁוְעָה means commonly to *bite*: hence שִׁוְעָה is, no doubt, properly something *bitten off* the sum lent, in modern parlance, *interest*. Interest is mentioned elsewhere in the OT.—always with reprobation—Ez. 18⁸, 13, 17 22¹² Ps. 15⁵ Pr. 28⁸.—*Interest of money, &c.*] cf. Neh. 5¹⁰.—21 (20). *Unto a foreigner, &c.*] comp. 15³.—*May bless thee, &c.*] 14^{20b} 24^{19b}; 12⁷.—*In the land, &c.*] 7¹ 11¹⁰, 29.

In condemning the practice of taking interest on money lent, Hebrew legislation agreed with the thinkers of Greece and Rome (Plato, *Legg.* v. 742; Arist. *Pol.* i. 10. 5; Cato, *ap.* Cic. *de Off.* ii. 25;—Arist., for instance, arguing, in view of its Greek name *σίνος*, that money being naturally *barren*, to extract *offspring* from it must be *contrary to nature*); and the same opinion was shared largely in the early Christian Church. The change of sentiment

20. לֹא תַשִּׁיךְ לְאָחִיךָ נָ lit. (as it seems) “thou shalt not make thy brother *bite off*, a *biting* of silver, &c., even a *biting* of anything off which one *biteth*,” viz. for the purpose of giving to the lender what is so “bitten off” from the principal lent. Comp. Hab. 2⁹, where there is a play on the double meaning of the verb: the Chaldaean (v.⁶) “increases what is not his” (cf. Pr. 28⁸), *i.e.* treats the nations subject to him as a usurer: these then rise up against him as his “debtors,” but also as those who will “bite” him (יִשְׁכֹּךְ), *i.e.* requite him painfully for his extortions. “In Arabic there is a parallel expression ‘to eat usury.’ For the connexion in which שִׁוְעָה here appears there is a curious parallel in Ḥadīth Bokhārī, vii. 60 of the Bulaq vocalized edition, where the price of blood, the price of a dog, and the ‘eating of usury’ are forbidden together. I think this is merely curious; probably the Ḥadīth is due to Jewish influence” (J.).

which has supervened in modern times is due partly to a clearer perception of the nature and use of money, partly to the fact that the purposes for which loans are now required, are (as a rule) different from those for which they were needed in ancient societies. In modern times loans are required principally by merchants and other traders, for the purpose of developing an industry by increasing the capital with which it is worked; and the increased capital bringing with it an increased income, it is both natural and proper that a reasonable payment should be made for the accommodation, just as would be done for the loan (*i.e.* the hire) of a house, or of any other commodity. In ancient times, however, commercial relations were comparatively undeveloped, and loans were commonly needed for the purpose of relieving distress (cf. Ex. 22²⁴ (26)); the borrower was not a solvent man, able and willing to pay a price for what, as he well knew, would enable him to extend his business with profit to himself, but a man reduced to poverty by misfortune and debt, to exact interest from whom seemed tantamount to making gain out of a neighbour's need. The loans on which interest was prohibited, were thus originally not advances of money needed for the development of a commercial industry, but advances intended for the relief of destitution (cf. p. 178); a system of commercial loans (as distinguished from charitable loans) was only introduced gradually; and even when it was introduced, it was still long before it was clearly seen that the two stood upon different footings, and that interest on the former (provided its rate was not exorbitant) was legitimate and just. But the feeling with which the ancients regarded all interest, is of course still rightly maintained towards excessive, or usurious interest. Cf. Grote, *Hist. of Greece*, Part ii. ch. xi. pp. 311-315, 356 f. By the later Jews the practice of taking interest was strongly condemned (Hamburger, *Real-Encycl. f. Bibel u. Talm.* i. s.v. ZINS; supplementary volume, s.v. WUCHER), and abstention from it was considered so meritorious that it was deemed tantamount to accepting "the yoke of the kingdom of heaven" (*Siphra*, p. 109^c, on Lev. 25³⁷). In Mt. 25²⁷ (the parable of the talents) it is mentioned without any mark of disapproval.

22-24 (21-23). On vows.—A vow, once made, is to be religiously performed: but being an obligation incurred voluntarily, it is no sin to a man if he does not make one. The habit of making vows, *i.e.* of promising solemnly before God to offer a sacrifice, or perform some other religious duty, in case a prayer or other earnest desire be granted, was a common one in antiquity; and many instances are recorded in the OT. (Gn. 28²⁰ Nu. 21² Jud. 11³⁰ 1 S. 11¹¹ 2 S. 15^{7L}); hence it is not more than natural that laws should have been framed for the purpose of regulating the practice, and defining the conditions under which a vow should be valid. No legislation on the subject is however contained in JE; in P, the conditions under which vows are valid are defined in Nu. 30, the passage which

is parallel to the present law being v.⁸⁽²⁾, which lays down the principle that a vow made by a man is in all cases binding (the rest of the chapter specifying the conditions under which vows made by women are, or are not, binding). The place at which all vows are to be paid, has been stated previously in Dt. 12^{6, 11, 17, 26}.—22 (21). *When thou shalt vow a vow unto Jehovah thy God, thou shalt not delay to pay it*] Nu. 30²⁽²⁾ “When a man voweth a vow unto Jehovah, or sweareth an oath to bind a bond upon his soul (himself), he shall not profane his word: according to all that goeth forth out of his mouth shall he do.” Not only is the vow to be performed as it was promised, the performance of it is not to be unduly deferred. Much stress is laid in the prophetic and poetical books on the payment (שָׁלַם, lit. to make whole, i.e. make good, pay fully) of vows, partly as a duty to be promptly rendered, partly as implying the welcome fact that the hope or desire, which inspired the vow, has been gratified: see Is. 19²¹ Nah. 2¹ (1¹⁵) Jon. 2¹⁰ Ps. 22²⁶ 50¹⁴ 56¹³ 61⁹ 65² 66^{18f} 76¹² 116^{14, 18} Job 22²⁷; comp. also (based on this and the next verse) Eccl. 5^{3f. (4f.)}. Warnings against precipitate vows are given in Pr. 20²⁵ Eccl. 5⁵⁽⁶⁾.—*Require it of thee*] 18¹⁹.—*And it will be sin in thee*] viz. if thou do not pay it: cf. v. 23⁽²²⁾ 15⁹.—24 (23). *The utterance (8³) of thy lips* (מוֹצֵא שְׂפתיך) or “that which is gone forth out of thy lips.” The expression is used of a solemn declaration or promise; Nu. 30¹⁸⁽¹²⁾ Ps. 89³⁵ Jer. 17¹⁶: cf. the cogn. verb, Nu. 30³⁽²⁾ 32²⁴ Jer. 44¹⁷ Is. 45²³; and מוֹצֵא פִי c. 8³.—*Observe and do*] 4⁶.—*According as thou hast vowed freely unto Jehovah thy God that which thou hast spoken (promised) with thy mouth*] the words are explanatory of the preceding שְׂפתיך מוֹצֵא; whatever has been voluntarily offered to Jehovah in the vow, is to be duly rendered to Him. נִדְבָה, it seems, must be taken adverbially (Hos. 14⁵⁽⁴⁾); it is against the rend. of RV., that a “free-will offering” was made under different conditions from a vow, and is mentioned as something distinct from it (Dt. 12^{6, 17} Lev. 7¹⁶ al.).—*Spoken with thy mouth*] cf. 1 K. 8^{15, 24} Jer. 44²⁶.

25–26 (24–25). *Regard to be shown for a neighbour's crops.*

22. וְרֵשׁ מַעַם 18¹⁹.

—The Israelite, as he passes through a neighbour's vineyard, may pick and eat the grapes, as he goes along, but may not carry any away in a vessel; similarly, as he passes through a neighbour's cornfield, he may pluck the ears with his hand, but must not cut off any with a sickle. Both laws are peculiar to Dt. They are adapted to check an avaricious spirit on either side. The owner of a vineyard, or field of grain, is not to grudge the passer-by a few grapes or ears of corn, if he plucks them as he walks along (comp. the case of the gleaners, 24¹⁹⁻²¹); on the other hand, the passer-by is not to take advantage of the liberty thus granted to him, for the purpose of enriching himself unreasonably at his neighbour's expense.—25 (24). *At thine own pleasure*] lit. *according to thy soul*, i.e. thy appetite; cf. Pr. 13²⁵ (צַדִּיק אֵכֶל לְשֹׁכֵעַ נַפְשׁוֹ) Ps. 107⁹ Is. 58¹¹, and on 12²⁰ 14²⁶.—26 (25). The disciples of Jesus were justified by this law in what they did in the cornfields, Mt. 12¹ Lk. 6¹. The Rabbinical teachers of Christ's day, however, treated "plucking" as a species of reaping, and "rubbing" (Lk. 6¹) as a species of threshing; hence both came under the category of "work" or "business" (מְלָאכָה), and were pronounced unlawful on the Sabbath day. See Edersheim, *Life and Times of Jesus*, ii. 56, 780. The custom is still observed in Palestine (Rob. BR. i. 493, 499).

XXIV. 1-4. On divorce. A divorced woman, after contracting a second marriage, is not to be re-married to her former husband.—The rend. of AV., RV., is not here quite exact; v. 1-3 form the protasis, stating the conditions of the case contemplated, v. 4 is the apodosis. The law is thus not, properly speaking, a law of divorce: the right of divorce is assumed, as established by custom (comp. 22^{19, 29}, two cases in which the right is forfeited); but definite legal formalities are prescribed, and restrictions are imposed, tending to prevent its being lightly or rashly exercised (see p. 272). There is no corresponding law in the other Codes of the Pent.; like Dt., H and P take the custom of divorce for granted (Lev. 21^{7, 14} 22¹³ Nu. 30^{10 (9)}); but they contain no legislation

25. שֹׁכֵעַ] accus. of manner: cf. אֵכֶל לְשֹׁכֵעַ Lev. 25¹⁹ 26⁵.—26. תִּנְיָה Ex. 20²⁶ Jos. 8³¹ Is. 10¹⁵.

respecting it. The law of Dt. is quoted, and applied didactically, in Jer. 3¹ (in v.^{1b} read as RV. *marg.*).—1-4. Render: "When a man taketh a wife, and marrieth her, and it cometh to pass, if she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found in her some indecency, that he writeth her a bill of divorce, and delivereth it into her hand, and sendeth her out of his house, (2) and she departeth out of his house, and goeth and becometh another man's wife, (3) and the latter husband hateth her and writeth her a bill of divorce, and delivereth it into her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband, which took her to be his wife, die; (4) her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled."—1. *Find no favour in his eyes*] a common Hebrew expression: Gn. 6⁸ 18³ 19¹⁹ &c.—*Because he hath found in her some indecency*] the feeling prompting a husband to divorce his wife must rest upon a definite and substantial ground. The expression rendered "indecency" (עֲרוּת דְּבָר) has occurred before in 23¹⁵ (14); it is lit. *the nakedness of a thing*, and signifies most probably some improper or indecent behaviour (ὁ ἀσχημον πρᾶγμα).

The expression is a peculiar one; and different views have been held as to what is denoted by it. Of the Jewish legalists, the school of Shammai (1 cent. B.C.), pressing the word "nakedness," understood it of unchastity, the school of Hillel, pressing (in Rabbinical fashion) the word "thing," and the clause "if she find no favour in his eyes" (though this, as a matter of fact, is qualified by the following words, "*because he finds some indecency in her*"), supposed the most trivial causes to be included, declaring, for instance, that a wife might be divorced, even if she burnt her husband's food (אפילו הקריחה חבשילו), or if he saw a woman who pleased him better (*Giffin*, ix. 10: cf. Mt. 19³ ἢ . . . κατὰ πᾶσαν αἰτίαν; Jos. *Ant.* iv. 8. 23 κατὰ ἁσάνησις αἰτίας). It may however be doubted how far the latter opinion was literally acted upon. The grounds mentioned in the Mishnah as justifying divorce are, violation of the law of Moses, or of Jewish customs, the former being said to consist in a woman's causing her husband to eat food, on which tithe has not been paid; in causing him to offend against the law of Lev. 18¹⁹, in not setting apart the first of the dough (Nu. 15^{20f.}), and in failing to perform any vow which she has made; and the latter in appearing in public with dishevelled hair, spinning (and exposing her arms) in the streets, and conversing indiscriminately with men, to which others added, speaking disrespectfully of her husband's parents in his presence, or brawling in his house (*Kethuboth* vii. 6). The Karaite Jews limited the grounds of divorce more exclusively to offences against modesty or good taste, a change of religion, serious

bodily defects, and repulsive complaints (see Ad. Neubauer, *Aus der Petersb. Bibliothek*, 1866, pp. נר, 101; Aaron ben Elia, *Gan Eden*, p. בקר, c. 24 of נשים כתר). That the ערוה דבר denotes something short of actual unchastity, may be inferred from the fact that for this a different penalty is enacted, viz. death (22²²); in 23¹⁵ (14), also, the same expression is used, not of what is immoral, but only of what is unbecoming. It is most natural to understand it of *immodest* or *indecent* behaviour.

Writeth her a bill of divorce (כִּסְפֵּר פְּרִיטָה) [lit. *a writ of cutting off* (cf. Sir. 25²⁶ ἀπότρεμε), or *separation* (ἡ βιβλίον ἀποστασίον, as Mt. 5³¹ 19⁷ Mk. 10⁴): so v.³ Jer. 3⁸ Is. 50^{1†}. The husband's determination to divorce his wife must be attested by a properly formulated legal document.—*And delivereth it into her hand*] so v.³. The deed must, so to say, be formally served upon the wife. The conditions which a deed of divorce (called in post-Biblical Hebrew a *Gef*), in order to be valid, must satisfy, and the formalities to be observed for its due delivery to the woman, as defined by the later Jews, are stated at length in the treatise of the Mishnah called *Gittin*.—*And sendeth her away* (וַיִּשְׁלַחָהּ) *out of his house*] a third formality (so v.³): the woman must be sent forth formally, by her husband, out of his house. וַיִּשְׁלַח to send away or dismiss is the usual Heb. word for divorce; cf. v.⁴ 22^{19, 20} Is. 50¹ Mal. 2¹⁶. A divorced woman is נִרְשָׁה, lit. *one driven out, expelled* (Lev. 21¹⁴ 22¹³ Nu. 30¹⁰ Ez. 44^{22†}); but the verb נִרַשׁ is not found in this sense (Gn. 21¹⁰ being scarcely an instance). The right of divorce, it will be noticed, rests solely with the husband; no provision is made for the case of a wife seeking redress for her husband's misbehaviour. By the later Jews, the wife was permitted in certain cases to claim a divorce, viz. if her husband were a leper, or afflicted with a polypus, or engaged in a repulsive trade (*Kethuboth*, vii. 10).—3. *Hate her*] cf. 22¹³. The expression, which includes no reference to a positive offence on the woman's part, might be taken to show that a husband could divorce his wife upon slight and arbitrary grounds; but as a second husband would hardly enjoy greater liberty of divorce than a first, it is only reasonable to interpret it in the light of v.¹, as implying some impropriety as its

XXIV 2. לְ [מִיָּתָהּ] prop. *come to belong to, become the property of*: of a woman, the standing expression for *to be married to*: Jud. 14²⁰ 15² *al*.

occasion.—4. *After that she is defiled*] the union of a divorced woman with another man, from the point of view of her first husband, falling into the same category as adultery, to which this term is applied (Lev. 18²⁰ Nu. 5^{13, 14, 20}). “The marriage of a divorced woman is thus treated implicitly as tantamount to adultery, and the way is prepared for the teaching of Christ on the subject of marriage, *ὅς ἐάν ἀπολειμμένην γαμήσῃ μοιχᾷται* Mt. 5³²” (Keil).—*An abomination before Jehovah*] a variation of the usual expression “Jehovah’s abomination” (on 7²⁵); “before” as v. 13 Gn. 7¹.—*And thou shalt not cause the land to sin*] cf. Jer. 3¹. The land is conceived by the Hebrews as in moral sympathy with the people living upon it, and is thus almost personified (Ez. 14¹³ Is. 24^{20b}); it is “polluted” under its inhabitants (Is. 24⁵), and “defiled” by their immoralities (Lev. 18²⁵). Here *to sin* denotes (or at least includes) to incur the guilt and consequences of sin; cf. Is. 29²¹ Eccl. 5⁶; and the subst. *sin* (חַטָּה) in 15⁹.—*Is giving thee*] 4²¹.

Hebrew law, as remarked above, does not institute divorce, but tolerates it, in view of the imperfections of human nature (*ἐπὶ τῇ σκληροκαρδίᾳ ὑμῶν*, Mt. 19⁸), and lays down regulations tending to limit it, and preclude its abuse. Thus the law of Dt. provides *three* guarantees against rash or arbitrary divorce: a definite and substantial ground must be alleged; a proper legal instrument must be prepared; and the case (it is implied) must be brought before some public functionary, who would not only secure the due observance of the requisite legal formalities, but also take care that the grounds alleged were sufficient, and consider any defence that might be offered. The deed, moreover, in order that the divorce may be legally valid, must be delivered into the wife’s hand, and she must be formally sent by her husband out of his house. It is evident that the time and expense involved in these formalities would tend to check a divorce suit being rashly instituted; the husband would have opportunity for reconsideration, and the intervention of a public magistrate would prevent proceedings being instituted upon wanton or frivolous grounds. The further provision in Dt. that a divorced woman who had married a second time, should not return to her former husband, would operate similarly as a deterrent from hasty divorce, or, if the divorce had actually taken place, it would lead the husband to consider the possibility of taking his wife back, while he was still at liberty to do so, viz. before she had bound herself to a second husband; it would also be of value in a different direction by checking, on the part of a woman desirous of returning to her former home, the temptation to intrigue against her second husband. In

4. חַטָּה] G-K. § 54²: the pausal form (for חַטָּה) on account of the *Zaqef* (cf. on 7⁹).

two cases the right of divorce is withheld, viz. where a man slanders his newly-married wife as unchaste, or seduces her before marriage (22^{19, 20}), the ground, no doubt, being, in the former case, that a husband guilty of such a mean attempt to get rid of his wife deserved to forfeit the right altogether, and in the latter case, that a woman who had been so treated had a claim to special consideration at her husband's hands, and should not be exposed to the additional disgrace of a divorce.

Malachi (2¹³⁻¹⁶) deplores the frequency of divorce in his day, and declares that it is hateful to Jehovah. The Rabbis in a later age discouraged the practice as much as they could do: at the same time, the passages from the Mishnah cited above, show that it was permitted upon grounds which, judged by a Christian standard, would be deemed insufficient; and perhaps the indistinctness of the expression used in Dt. may have contributed to this laxity. Comp. the counsel of Sir. 25^{25f.} *μὴ ὀφείσῃς ὁδοῦν δι' ἡζόδοι, μὴδὲ γυναῖκα πορνῆν ἐξουσίαν· εἰ μὴ περιούσιος κατὰ χυρὰ σου, ἀπὸ τῶν σαρκῶν σου ἀπέστιμι αὐτήν* (see also 7^{26 (28)} 42⁹).

The minuter regulations of the later Jews, on the subject of divorce, are contained chiefly in the Mishnic treatises *Kethuboth* (i.e. *marriage-contracts*) and *Gittin*,—both translated in De Sola and Raphall, *Eighteen Treatises of the Mishna*, 1843: see further Saalschütz, *Mos. Recht*, p. 799 ff.; Edersheim, *Life and Times of Jesus*, ii. 332-334; Hamburger, *Real-Encycl. f. Bibel u. Talm.* i. s.v. SCHEIDEN, ii. s.v. SCHEIDUNG (where the formalities that must be observed in the preparation of a legal *Get* are enumerated); Kitto, *Bibl. Cyclop.*³ iii. 89 f. The legal form of a *Get* may be seen in Selden, *Uxor Hebr.* (1673) p. 369 f.; Surenhusius, *Mishna*, iii. 323, 325 f.; Hamburger, ii. l.c.; cf. also *Gittin*, ix. 3. For two interesting specimens of ancient *Kethuboth* (A.D. 1095 and 1164) see A. Merx, *Documents de Paléographie Hebr. et Arabe* (1894), p. 35 ff.—On divorce-customs in other countries, see Post, *Familienrecht*, p. 249 ff.

5. No military service, or other public duty, is to be imposed upon a man during the first year after his marriage.—Peculiar to Dt. The law is analogous to those in 20⁵⁻⁷, and is prompted by the same spirit of consideration for a man's domestic relations, and the same unwillingness to interfere with them unnecessarily.—*Neither shall any business be imposed upon him*] lit. *pass over upon him* (Job 13¹³): i.e. his services are not to be requisitioned for any public purpose.—*He shall be free* (יָצֵי) *for his house for one year*] i.e. exempted (1 K. 15²²) from other duties, and free to attend to the interests of his new home.

6. The mill, or the upper millstone, not to be taken in

5. לֹא לִלְבֹּד (= *as regards*) is here very peculiar, though there are some approximate parallels in late Heb., 1 Ch. 28^{1b, 21} 29^{6b} 2 Ch. 7²¹ (|| 1 K. 9⁸ without ל): *Lex.* לֹא לְעֵי. —6. הָאֶחָד *he*,—such a one as is mentioned in cl.^a (Job 13²⁸).

pledge.—The hand-mill is an article in every household in the East: it is indispensable for keeping the family supplied with food; and every morning its dull, grating sound is heard throughout an Eastern village (cf. Jer. 25¹⁰ Rev. 18²²). The law is analogous to the one in v.¹²⁻¹³; and like it imposes a wholesome limitation on the power exercised by the creditor over the debtor: how liable this power was to be abused may be inferred from such passages as Am. 2⁸ Pr. 22²⁷ Job 22⁶.—*The mill, or the upper millstone*] i.e. either the whole mill, or even the upper millstone alone (which revolves upon the lower stone, and without which, of course, the mill is useless). The *hand-mill* (מִלּוּן) consists of two flat circular stones, worked usually by two women (Mt. 24⁴¹) seated on the ground, as anciently by female slaves (Ex. 11⁵ Is. 47³); the work being hard, and deemed degrading, was not performed by men except such as were captives (Jud. 16²¹ Lam. 5¹³). The “upper millstone” (רֶכֶב, lit. the “chariot,” or rider) is mentioned also Jud. 9⁵³ (2 S. 11²¹).—*For he* (emph.: viz. one that doeth this) *taketh a life (soul) in pledge*] the hand-mill, as just said, supplying a family with its daily bread, and so being tantamount to the life of those dependent upon it.

7. Against man-stealing.—A man discovered to have stolen, and sold into slavery, a brother-Israelite is to be punished with death. The law is virtually a repetition of Ex. 21¹⁶ in JE, the phraseology being merely recast in the Deuteronomic mould.—*If a man be found* (21¹ 22²³) *stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and he play the master over him* (21¹⁴), *and sell him, then that thief shall die*] Ex. 21¹⁶ “He that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he (i.e. the man stolen) be found in his hand, shall surely be put to death.” In Dt. the object of the verb “stealeth” is expressly limited to an Israelite. By *sell him* is no doubt meant sell him into slavery in a foreign land.—*Brethren*] 15².—*So thou shalt exterminate, &c.*] 13⁶ (5).

8-9. On leprosy.—In dealing with the plague of leprosy, the Israelites are to attend carefully to the directions given to them by the Levitical priests; and to bear also in mind what

7. *עַבְדּוֹ*] = person, as 10²³ and often.

Jehovah did to Miriam, as they came forth out of Egypt (Nu. 12^{14f.}). In JE no provision is made for the treatment of leprosy; but in the Priests' Code the subject is handled with great minuteness, in view of the different cases that are likely to arise, in two long chapters, Lev. 13-14. The law, as it stands here, cannot be taken as proof that Lev. 13-14 existed in its present shape at the time when Dt. was written; but it is sufficient evidence both that a *Tōrah* on the subject was in the possession of the priests, and that the principles which it embodied were of recognized authority, and referred to a divine origin ("as I have commanded them").—8. *Take heed*] cf. 4⁹.—*The plague* (עֲרֵב) *of leprosy*] lit. *touch* or *stroke* (17⁸ 21⁵),—here of the physical *mark* (πληγή) produced by a malignant complaint (cf. 1 K. 8²⁷ Ps. 91¹⁰), and a standing expression in Lev. 13-14 (v. 2. 3. 9 &c.); cf. the cogn. verb, 2 K. 15⁵.—*Observe . . . and do*] 4⁶.—*According to all that the priests the Levites* (18¹) *shall direct you*] 17^{10b} (where obedience to the "direction" of the priests is similarly enjoined): the verb is the one (הוֹרָה) used of the technical "direction," given by the priests (cf. on 17¹⁰); and the regulations contained in Lev. 13-14 are called by the corresponding subst., the *Tōrah* of leprosy (13⁵⁹ 14^{32. 54. 57}).—כָּבַל] & Sam. כָּבַל הַחֹרֶה.—*As I have commanded them*] the first person, of Jehovah, as 7⁴.—*Observe to do*] 5¹.—9. *Remember, &c.*] cf. 7^{18b}; and esp. 25¹⁷.—*Unto Miriam*] see Nu. 12 (JE). A solemn admonition to remember not only how Miriam was suddenly smitten with leprosy, but also how seriously it was treated, Miriam being excluded from the camp for seven days (Nu. 12^{14f.}).—*By the way, &c.*] 23⁵ (4) 25¹⁷.

10-13. On pledges.—When an Israelite lends to his neighbour on the security of a pledge, he is not to go into the house for the purpose of fetching his pledge; the right of selecting the article offered is to remain with the borrower. And if the borrower be a poor man, and offer his mantle as the pledge, it is to be restored to him at sunset, in order that he

8. הַשֵּׁר ב] *in*, i.e. in the matter of (Ex. 23¹³ 2 S. 20¹⁰), when the case arises; not *against* (F, Schultz, Keil), which would be כִּן (23¹⁰ Jud. 13¹³ Jer. 9²), not ב.—10. תִּשָּׂא] 15².—לְעֵבֶשׁ עָבְשׁוֹ] *for him to give his pledge* (cf. on 15²),—with a change of subj., as sometimes happens with the inf. (4³).

principle is laid down for the administration of justice by the State: the family of a criminal is not to be punished judicially with him. The two cases are thus altogether different: it is one thing that, in virtue of the physical and social conditions in which they live, children should suffer for their fathers' sins; it is another thing that, by the deliberate intervention of human authority, they should be punished for criminal acts which they have not committed. Cf. J. B. Mozley, *Ruling Ideas in Early Ages*, Lect. iv. p. 111 ff.

17-18. The stranger and the fatherless not to be treated with injustice, nor the widow with hard-heartedness.—The same three typical classes of the necessitous and unprotected are again, as already in Ex. 22^{20f.} (21f.), and often elsewhere in Dt. (comp. on 14²⁹), commended to the considerate regard of the Israelite. Each of the two provisions is substantially the application to a special case of the general principle of Ex. 22²⁰. 21. 25 (21. 22. 26) 23⁶. 9 and Lev. 19^{33f.} (the stranger not to be oppressed).—*Thou shalt not wrest the judgment (16¹⁹) of the stranger, (or) the fatherless]* Ex. 23⁶ “Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of the poor in his cause.”—*Nor take the widow's garment to pledge]* a provision analogous to the one in v.⁸. Comp. Job 24³, where taking the widow's ox for a pledge is mentioned as a piece of oppressiveness side by side with removing landmarks, robbing flocks, and driving away the ass of the fatherless.—*But thou shalt remember, &c.]* the whole verse nearly as 15¹⁵; cf. below, v.²²

19-22. Gleanings in the cornfield, the olive-garden, and the vineyard, are not to be claimed in a grasping spirit by the owner, but to be left for the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow.—The first and the third provisions agree substantially with Lev. 19^{9f.} 23²², in the Law of Holiness, only the phrasing being Deuteronomic; the second is an extension of the same principle to the olive-garden.—19. *When thou reapest thine harvest, &c.]* cf. Lev. 19⁹. 10^b (= 23²²).—*May bless thee, &c.]* 14^{29b} 23²¹ (20)^b.—20. *When thou beatest (כי תחבט) thine olive tree]* alluding to the method by which the fruit of the olive tree was collected; so Is. 27¹². Comp. the parallel expression, Is. 17⁶ 24¹³ וַיִּתְּן בְּנִקְהָ וַיִּתְּן “as at the striking of an olive tree.”—21. *When thou gatherest thy vineyard (Jud. 9²⁷), &c.]* of Lev. 19^{10a}.—22. *And thou shalt remember, &c.]* v.¹⁸ 15¹⁵.

20. תחבט] denom. from חָבַט: the so-called *Piel privativum* (G-K. § 52. 2^o).

XXV. 1-3. Precautions against undue severity in the infliction of corporal punishment (the bastinado).—If a culprit be condemned by a lawful tribunal to be beaten with stripes, the sentence is to be carried out in presence of the judge, the stripes are to be counted one by one, and the entire number given is not to exceed forty. Peculiar to Dt. A provision both equitable and necessary in an age when little regard was apt to be paid to human suffering, and when corporal punishment was liable to be inflicted with extreme severity. The expression in v.² “*cause to lie down*” makes it probable that the particular punishment contemplated in the law is the bastinado, which was a common form of punishment in Egypt (Wilkinson-Birch, 1878, i. 305, 308; *HWB.*¹ 899², 914) and in other Eastern countries, and which lends itself with peculiar facility to abuse. The infliction of stripes is often alluded to in the OT. as an obvious and ordinary form of punishment, *e.g.* Ex. 21²⁰ (which shows that a master would sometimes beat his slave with such violence as to cause his death), Pr. 10¹³ 17²⁶ 19²⁹ 26³ (on the back; cf. Is. 50⁶), Jer. 20² 37¹⁵: but it is nowhere described as authorized by law except here, and (probably) 22¹⁸.—1. *They shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked*] comp. 1 K. 8³² (of God). *Righteous* and *wicked* are here used in their forensic sense, to signify righteous and wicked, in respect of the particular charge of which a person is accused, *i.e.* they are equivalent to *innocent* and *guilty* respectively; cf. Ex. 9²⁷ 23⁷. הַרְשִׁיעַ and הַצְדִּיק, lit. *make (i.e. declare) righteous* (innocent) and *wicked* (guilty), as 2 S. 15⁴ Is. 5²³ Ps. 82³; Ex. 22⁸⁽⁹⁾ Ps. 37³³ 94²¹.—2. *Worthy to be beaten*] lit. *a child of beating* (בֶּן הַבִּזּוּת), by a well-known Hebrew idiom: comp. “a child of death” (בֶּן מוֹת) 1 S. 20³¹ *al.* —*To be beaten before his face, according to what is sufficient for his wickedness, by number*] provisions evidently adapted to protect the criminal against maltreatment: the punishment is not to be left to the discretion of subordinate officials, it is to be inflicted in the presence of the judge; the stripes are to be counted, not administered at random; and their number is to be strictly proportionate to the gravity of the offence.—3. A

XXV. 2. כְּבָרִי cf. Lev. 25¹⁶.

further limitation: the number of stripes is never to exceed forty.—*Forty stripes he may give him, he shall not exceed*] by the later Jews the number, to avoid the possibility of a mistake, was fixed at 39 (מֵאוֹת וְשָׁלוֹשׁ מֵאוֹת *Maccoth*, iii. 10 ff., where the process is described; 2 Cor. 11²⁴ *Jos. Ant.* iv. 8. 21, 23).—*Thy brother*] the term is here used with force; see on 15³.—*Be dishonoured*] on the idea expressed by נִלְחָץ, see on 27¹². The meaning is that an excessive punishment is a humiliation inconsistent with the respect that is due to a human being; it brings with it a degradation which even a criminal does not deserve.—*Before thy eyes*] aggravating the indignity; cf. on 1³⁰. (*Seem* of AV. RV. is incorrect: see below.)

4. The ox not to be muzzled, while he is treading out the corn.—Peculiar to Dt. The law affords another example of the humanity which is characteristic of Dt., and which is to be exercised even towards animals (cf. probably 22²²; and Pr. 12¹⁰). 1 Cor. 9⁹ 1 Tim. 5¹⁸ the law is quoted, in illustration of the principle that “the labourer is worthy of his hire.” The custom of threshing corn in the manner here alluded to, prevails still in the East. The ears of corn are spread out upon the threshing floor, the oxen, yoked together in pairs, are led by a rope, or made to move round a pivot in the centre, and their hoofs passing over the ears, separate the grain from the husk. See *DB²* i. 65 (in Egypt); Thomson, *The Land and the Book* (1881), i. p. 153 f. (at Yebna); Rob. *BR.* i. 550 (near Jericho: here the oxen of the Christians were muzzled, those of the Moslems unmuzzled). Oxen (or other animals) still thresh unmuzzled “in Mauretania (Hoest, *Marok.* p. 129), Mesopotamia (Buckingham, *Mesop.* i. 418), Syria (Russell, *Aleppo*,² i. 76), Arabia and Palestine (Wellsted, *Reisen in Arabien*, 1842, i. 194; Lynch, *Narrative*, 1852, p. 218)” (Knob.). Conder (*Tent Work*, 1887, p. 329) says, “I have seen them muzzled, though this is rare.”

5–10. The law of Levirate-marriage.—If there are two brothers living as neighbours, and one die leaving no son, his

3. [פֶּן יִסְוֶה וְגו'] RV. “lest, if,” &c.: see on 8¹².—[נִקְלָה לְעֵינֶיךָ] not “should seem vile unto thee”: “in the eyes (= judgment) of” is בְּעֵינֵי (e.g. Gn. 19¹⁴): לְעֵינֵי is always *before, in view of* (e.g. v.⁹).

widow is not to be married into another family, the surviving brother is to take her as his wife, and the eldest child born to them is to succeed to the name and inheritance of the deceased brother, v.⁵⁻⁶. In case the surviving brother declines to do this, a formal declaration to that effect is to be made by both of them before the elders of the city, after which the widow is to loosen her brother-in-law's sandal from his foot in token that he has formally renounced his right, and to express publicly, by word and gesture, the contempt which he deserves for having failed to discharge this duty towards his deceased brother, v.⁷⁻¹⁰. Peculiar to Dt. The motive of the law is obvious. It is to prevent the extinction of a family; for it was deemed a disaster if a man, who had once secured for himself a wife and home, should be left without a descendant to perpetuate his name. As however in so many other cases, the law of Dt. does not create a new institution, but merely codifies an old one. The Levirate-marriage must have been an ancient tribal institution in Israel; for the duty of a surviving brother to marry his brother's childless widow is in Gen. 38 (see esp. v.^{8, 14b, 26}) presupposed for the patriarchal age. But the institution is not confined to the Hebrews: with modifications in detail, the custom by which it becomes the duty of a surviving brother to marry his deceased brother's wife (or wives), and to make provision for his children, is a widely-diffused one, which prevails among very many different nations, and under the most different systems of relationship (for instance, kinship through women, not less than kinship through men).* The Hebrew institution, however, differs from the normal Levirate-marriage in three respects—(1) it was limited to the case where the deceased left no male issue; (2) even then it was only put in force when the two brothers were dwelling on the same family estate; (3) the surviving brother, though he took his deceased brother's widow as his wife, and enjoyed during his lifetime (so far as appears) his

* See the long list of peoples cited by Westermarck, *Hist. of Human Marriage*, p. 510f.; and the very clear synopsis, with fuller details, in A. H. Post's brochure, *Einl. in das Stud. der Ethnol. Jurisprudenz* (1886), pp. 28-47; also (for Africa) *Afrik. Jurisprudenz* (1887), pp. 419-425.

brother's estate, did not found a family for himself: the issue of the marriage succeeded to the name and estate of the deceased brother. Similar limitations prevail in India, Madagascar, and among the Calchaquis of Brazil. Hindu law restricts the practice to the case in which the deceased leaves no issue of either sex; but the union with the widow cannot here be termed a marriage, for it is only permitted to continue as long as may be necessary to ensure the birth of a single son,* its special aim being merely to provide an heir who may be qualified to perform duly certain sacrificial rites in honour of the deceased.† In Madagascar it is the duty of a younger brother to raise up seed to his elder brother in case he dies childless.‡—5. *Dwell together*] *i.e.* on the same family estate (Gn. 13⁶ 36⁷ do not illustrate the usage here): when the members of the family were separated, the law did not apply. It was a collateral object of the institution to prevent a family inheritance from being broken up, and (see the next clause but one) passing into strange hands.—*And have no son*] this is the natural meaning of the Hebrew (בן), and it is so understood by Onq., Knob., Ew., Dillm., Oettli, Benzinger, *Arch.* p. 346, Nowack, *Arch.* i. 345, RV.; but G (στέμμα) understands בן in the general sense of *child* (of either sex); so Jos. *Ant.* iv. 8. 23, and in the quotation by the Sadducees, Mt. 22²⁴ (= Mk. 12¹⁹ = Lk. 20²⁸), Y, Rabb., Schultz, Keil, *al.* Had this, however, been intended, *wed*, or *son or daughter*, would, as Dillm. remarks, have been certainly said in legal phraseology.—*Without* (Jud. 12⁹) *to a stranger*] *i.e.* to a man belonging to another family or clan: she was to remain (with her property) in her own family.—*Perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her*] the idea conveyed by these words is expressed in the Heb. by a single word, a verb derived from the Hebrew term for “husband's brother” (בן־הָאָדָם), viz. אָדָם־הָאָדָם, *i.e.* “*treat her as a בן־הָאָדָם, or husband's brother*” (so Gn. 38⁸). The fact of Heb.

ב. ל . . . תהיה] 24².—אָדָם־הָאָדָם Gn. 19²¹: usu. אָדָם־הָאָדָם.

* *Institutes of Manu*, v. 59–63; Mayne, *Hindu Law and Usage*,⁴ 1883, §§ 68–69. Actual marriage with the widow, however, prevails among particular tribes of India (*ib.* § 70).

† Cf. on this duty, Maine, *Early Law and Custom*, chaps. iii.–iv.

‡ Sibree, *The Great African Island*, 1880, p. 246.

possessing a special word to indicate this particular relation is evidence that it must have been a prominent factor in ancient Hebrew society, and that the rights and duties connected with it must have been important ones.—6. *Shall succeed to the name of his brother that is dead*] lit. “stand up upon the name,” &c., i.e. assume a position (or be established) as his heir, and the perpetuator of his name and family.—*That his name be not blotted out from Israel*] comp. for the figure 9¹⁴ 29¹⁹ Ps. 9⁶ 109¹³; for the thought Ru. 4^{5. 10} 1 S. 24^{22 (21)} 2 S. 14^{7b}.—7. *Shall go up to the gate* (Ru. 4¹), *unto the elders*] in order that her brother-in-law's renunciation of his office may be officially attested and sanctioned: cf. 21¹⁹ 22¹⁵.—*To raise up, &c.*] cf. Ru. 4^{5. 10} (להקים שם המת על נחלתו).—9. *Then shall his brother's wife draw nigh unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his sandal from off his foot, and spit in his face; and she shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto the man that doth not build up his brother's house*] according to Ru. 4^{7c}, it was the custom in ancient Israel, when property was transferred, or a right ceded, to take off the sandal, and hand it to the person in whose favour the transfer or cession was made, as a symbolic attestation of the act, investing it with legal validity. Here the sandal is taken from the foot of the husband's brother, in token of his renunciation of the right which the law gave him over his deceased brother's wife (comp. the Bedouin form of divorce, “she was my *slipper*, and I have cast her off”; Smith, *Kinship*, p. 269); but it is removed not by himself, but by the woman, as an indication, apparently, that he allows an honourable privilege to be taken from him, and voluntarily renounces a duty which affection for a deceased brother should have made dear to him. The discredit which was felt to attach to his conduct, appears further from the contemptuous act which the woman is afterwards directed to perform (see Nu. 12¹⁴ Job 30¹⁰ Is. 50⁶), and from the disparaging words with which she is to accompany it. For *build up*, cf. Ru. 4¹¹; also Gn. 16² 30³ (RV. *m.*).—10. *And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him*

9. כפני] “in the face of” (in a hostile sense), as Nu. 12¹⁴; c. 7²⁴ (see note); Job 16⁸ Hos. 5⁵. “Before” (*Jebāmōth*, 12⁶; Rabb.; Espin) would be לפני.

that hath his sandal loosed] or, more pointedly, "of the unsandalled one,"—a contemptuous *soubriquet*, which will cling to his family, and perpetuate the recollection of his unbrotherly act.—[יקרא שמו בישראל] Ru. 4¹⁴ (in a different application).

An institution so widely diffused as the Levirate-marriage must rest throughout upon some common basis, and be due to the operation of some common principle, or principles, influencing society. By J. F. McLennan* it was strongly contended that the peculiar position taken in it by the brother can be properly understood only as a survival from an antecedent *polyandrous* stage of society—in particular, of the kind known as Tibetan polyandry, in which a group of brothers living together share a single wife, and the children of the brotherhood are all (by a legal fiction) reckoned as belonging to the eldest brother. But though undoubtedly polyandry has prevailed, and prevails still, in many parts of the globe† (notably in Central Asia), the best independent judges are of opinion that McLennan greatly exaggerated its extent and importance as a stage in the development of society; and, in particular, that the usages connected with the Levirate-marriage, to which he appealed as evidence of its former existence, were not so conclusive as he supposed.‡ The institution of the Levirate-marriage, it is probable,§ originated in a state of society in which the constituent units were, more largely than with us, not single families, but *groups of related families*, or joint family groups. In primitive and semi-primitive societies women do not possess independent rights, they are treated as part of the property of the family to which they belong. A married woman, upon the death of her husband, passes consequently, with her children, and her late husband's estate, to the new head of the family, who assumes in relation to them the same rights and duties which the husband had: he holds towards them the joint position of guardian and owner; and this brings with it as a corollary the right to treat the widow as his wife. And it is the *brother* who thus becomes the deceased man's heir, because, from his age and position, he is (as a rule) the person who is best fitted to be the new head of the family, and the guardian of its

* *Studies in Anc. Hist.* 1888, p. 97 ff., esp. 109–114; *Fortnightly Review*, 1877, i. 694 ff.

† Including *Arabia*: see Strabo, p. 783; Bokhari, iii. 206 (W. R. Smith, *Kinship*, 122–135; Wellh. in "Die Ehe bei den Arabern," in the *Gött. Nachrichten*, 1893, p. 460 ff.).

‡ H. Spencer, *Fortnightly Review*, *ib.* p. 895 ff.; Westermarck, *Human Marriage*, pp. 3, 510–515; Wake, *Marriage and Kinship*, ch. v., esp. pp. 172–178; A. H. Post, *Entwicklungsgesch. des Familienrechts*, pp. 58 f., 63; Starcke, *The Primitive Family*, pp. 128–170. (The reader should be aware that the term "Levirate-marriage" is used by different writers in different senses: by some it is used in the broader sense noticed above (p. 281), by others it is limited to the special type, such as prevailed among the Hebrews and the Hindus.)

§ Post, *Ethnol. Jurisprudenz*, p. 40 ff.; Starcke, pp. 141, 152 f., 159 f., 165–167.

interests and rights. As remarked above, the Levirate-marriage prevails with many modifications of detail: frequently, for example, it is limited to the case where the surviving brother is younger than the deceased brother; * as the strong sense of family unity which gave it rise becomes weakened, the brother, though he must still make provision for the widow, often retains only the right, and not the duty, to take her in marriage; † elsewhere it is permitted only where the education of the deceased brother's children has to be provided for.‡ Not improbably the Hebrew institution was once considerably wider in its operation than appears in the OT.: there, very nearly as among the Hindus and the Malagasy, it is confined to the particular case in which the widow has no sons, and in which therefore some special provision is necessary to secure the perpetuation of the deceased man's family, and maintain the integrity of his estate. That the issue of the marriage is counted as belonging to another than his real father is due to the operation of a "legal fiction," of which numerous examples are to be found in ancient law.

The marriage of Bo'az and Ruth (in spite of Nowack, *Arch.* i. 346 f.) is not a Levirate-marriage: Bo'az is not Ruth's brother-in-law; but he "purchases" her (4¹⁰), together with No'omi's estate (4⁸), which he "redeems": he takes her consequently not as *Levir*, but as *Go'el*; and this office devolves upon him, as 1^{1b} hints, just because No'omi has no surviving son, able to discharge the duty of *Levir*. The resemblances to Dt. 25 in Ru. 4 are due to the *general* community of subject-matter (the elders intervening in a case of family law, the "gate," &c.), not to the fact that the same case is being described. From a legal point of view, the marriage of Bo'az and Ruth, and the perpetuation of Ma'hlon's name (4^{9b, 10}), are elements in the transaction, subordinate to the question of the redemption of Elimelech's estate (4¹⁻⁴).

In Lev. 18¹⁶ 20²¹ marriage with a brother's wife (widow) is forbidden. The two laws are usually harmonised by the supposition that Lev. prescribes the general rule, which is superseded in the law of Dt. by the exceptional circumstances there contemplated. As the conditions under which the marriage is permitted are very precisely described in Dt., this explanation may be the correct one. (The difference is otherwise explained by Benzinger, *Arch.* p. 346; Nowack, *Arch.* i. 346.)

11-12. Against immodesty in women.—*When men strive with one another* (כי ינצו אנשים) as Ex. 21²².—12. *Thine eye shall not spare*] 7¹⁶.—"The case, significant for the manners of the age, was, nevertheless, assuredly not of such frequent occurrence as to call for prohibition by a special enactment: it is, however, selected typically (as *e.g.* 19⁵) out of a number of others, in order to serve as a standard for the judgment to be pronounced in similar cases. Immodesty, even when extenuating circumstances are present, is to be checked as stringently as possible. It is, moreover, apart from the *jus*

* Post, p. 45 f.

† *Ib.* p. 42.

‡ *Ib.* p. 46.

talionis [see on 19²¹], the only case in which the law prescribes the mutilation of the person as a punishment" (Dillm.).

13-16. On honesty in trade.—The Israelite is not to have in his possession unjust weights or measures; for Jehovah abhors dishonesty, whereas His blessing rests upon those who deal uprightly. Justice in the administration of judgment has been insisted on previously (16¹⁸⁻²⁰): here justice in commercial transactions is insisted on likewise. Lev. 19³⁵⁻³⁶, in the Law of Holiness, is parallel: "Ye shall do no unrighteousness (עול) in judgment, in meteyard, in weight, or in measure. Just balances, just stones, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I am Jehovah your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt."—13. *Thou shalt not have in thy bag* (Mic. 6¹¹ Pr. 16¹¹) *two different (stones)* [lit. *a stone and a stone*, i.e. stones of different size and weight, or (as the following words explain), "a great and a small,"—the larger one for buying, and the smaller for selling; Am. 8⁵ shows how this type of dishonesty prevailed in N. Israel. *Stones* were frequently used for weights in ancient countries. For the Heb. idiom employed, comp. Pr. 20²³ (the same expression), Ps. 12³ (lit. "with a heart and a heart") 1 Ch. 12²³.—14. *Two different ephahs*] the most ordinary, and standard, Heb. measure is taken as the example; comp. Lev. 19³⁶ Am. 8⁵ Mic. 6¹⁰ Ez. 45¹⁰.—15. *A whole and just stone*] "whole," i.e. not deficient in any respect, not under weight. Comp. Pr. 11¹ מאני מרמה (חתעבת יהוה ואבן שלמה רצונו).—*That thy days may be long, &c.*] 5¹⁶ (Ex. 20¹²); cf. 4⁴⁰: see on 4²⁶ 1²⁰.—16. *For every one that doeth these things, &c.*] the ground, exactly as 18¹² 22⁵: see also 7²⁵ ("abomination").—(Even) *every one that doeth unrighteousness* (עול) [עשה עול, as Lev. 19^{15.36} (H), quoted above, and in Ez. (3²⁰ 18^{24.26} 33^{13.15.18}). עול is not a common word, occurring, beyond the passages quoted, only 9 times.

17-19. The 'Amalekites to be exterminated by Israel.—The hostility displayed by 'Amalek towards Israel as they came out of Egypt (Ex. 17⁸⁻¹³), when they pursued them with such pertinacity as even to cut off stragglers in their rear, is not to be forgotten by Israel: when settled securely in their

13. [אבן ואבן] Lex. 1 11.—15. [חוק] cf. G-K. § 131. 2^b.

land, they are to remember Jehovah's purpose, then solemnly pronounced against His people's foe (Ex. 17^{14, 16}). The verses repeat and enforce, in the style and manner of Dt., the duty thus laid (implicitly) upon Israel. The repetition is agreeable to the situation in which the discourses of Dt. are represented as having been delivered. The passage of Ex. declaring Jehovah's purpose to "blot out the remembrance of 'Amalek from under heaven" is a striking and emphatic one; and in a recapitulation of the principles designed for Israel's future guidance, supposed to have been addressed to them when they were on the point of entering the Promised Land, it is not more than natural that it should have been repeated. The fact that 'Amalek, at the time when Dt. was written, had ceased to be a neighbour formidable to Israel, even if it had not ceased to exist as a nation altogether (cf. 1 S. 15; 30¹⁷; 1 Ch. 4⁴³), does not affect the question: the injunction is supposed to have been given at a time when its execution was yet future; and in so far as it had been actually carried into effect, the Israelitish reader would have the satisfaction of feeling that it was a point on which his nation had not failed in responding to the duty laid upon it.—17. *Remember what 'Amalek, &c.*] the sentence is framed exactly as 24⁹.—*In the way, &c.*] as 23^{5 (4)}.—*How he met thee* (הִקְרַתְּךָ) *by the way*] cf. 1 S. 15² (אִתְּךָ עָשָׂה עִמָּלֶךְ לְיִשְׂרָאֵל אֲשֶׁר שָׁם לוֹ בַדְרֹךְ).—18. *And cut off at the rear in thee all that were fagged behind thee*] lit. "tailed in thee," i.e. cut off as a tail those whom sickness or exhaustion compelled to follow on slowly behind. Cf. Jos. 10¹⁹ (D²)†. This particular incident is not mentioned in Ex. 17⁸⁻¹⁸.—*Fagged*] see below.—*Faint and weary*] Jud. 8^{5, 16} (פָּזְזוּ); 2 S. 17² (פָּזְזוּ), cf. v.²⁹. Advantage was taken of a time when Israel was exhausted by the heat, or other accident of the journey.—*And he feared not God*] "according to the rules of ancient Arabian hospitality, and with some sense of God, such as may be presupposed even among the heathen (Gn. 20³⁻⁸ 42¹⁸), the 'Amalekites ought to have spared, and indeed

18. תָּבַב] the *Piel privat.*, as 24²⁰.—נִחַשְׁלִים] of uncertain meaning. In Dan. 2⁴⁰ the Aram. נִחַש is to *beat down, subdue*; in Syr. נִחַש is to *forge a metal*; hence perhaps *beaten down* (by heat or fatigue), *over-done, fagged*.

rather assisted, those who lagged behind, unfit for battle. That they did the contrary, was inhuman and barbarous: a people with such evil customs deserves no mercy" (Dillm.).—19. *Giveth thee rest, &c.*] so 12¹⁰. The period meant is that of the Kings (cf. 2 S. 7¹).—*In the land which, &c.*] exactly as 15⁴.—*Thou shalt blot out, &c.*] Ex. 17¹⁴ "I will utterly blot out the remembrance of 'Amalek from under heaven." The Divine purpose, declared in these words, is here impressed upon Israel as a duty.—*Thou shalt not forget*] cf. 9⁷.

XXVI. *Two liturgical ceremonies to be performed periodically by the Israelite in Canaan; with an exhortation impressing once again upon Israel its obligations towards Jehovah.*

The subject of this chapter fits it to form a suitable close to the code of laws constituting the Deuteronomic legislation (c. 5-11; 12-25). It provides the Israelite with the means of periodically reminding himself, before God, of the obligations under which he lives, and of the spirit of grateful and ready acquiescence in which he should yield obedience to them.

1-11. A form of thanksgiving, to be used annually by the Israelite, at the time of presenting his first-fruits at the Central Sanctuary.—The Israelite, bringing with him his first-fruits in a basket (which the priest will receive from his hands and present formally at the altar), is to make a solemn confession of Jehovah's bounty and faithfulness as manifested in His dealings with his nation, and in grateful acknowledgment of His goodness to offer to Him the first-fruits of the soil which He has given him to possess.—1. *When thou art come, &c.*] nearly as 17¹⁴.—*For an inheritance*] 4²¹ &c.—2. *Some of the first (18⁴) of all the fruit*] whether the "some of" is to be taken strictly, or not (cf. v. 10), is uncertain; comp. on v. 11.—*Unto the place, &c.*] 12⁵. 11.—3. *The priest that shall be in those days*] i.e. the priest for the time being (17⁹ 19¹⁷). By the sing. is meant, probably, the chief priest (acting, if necessary, through one of his deputies).—3. *I declare this day, &c.*] the Israelite confesses that he owes his present enjoy-

ent of the land to Jehovah's faithfulness.—*Sware*] 1⁸.—5-9. Now Jehovah had wonderfully multiplied the nation, and brought it from servitude in Egypt into fertile Canaan. The passage consists largely of reminiscences of JE's narrative in x., with one or two from Nu. 20.—5. *An Aramæan ready to perish* (אֲרָמֶי) *was my father*] Jacob is so styled, with intentional disparagement, on account of his foreign connexions; his mother's home had been in Aram-Naharaim (Gn. 24^{10, 24}), and he spent himself many years in the same country (Gn. 29-31) in the service of his mother's brother, Laban "the Aramæan" (Gn. 25²⁰ 28⁵ in P; 31^{20, 24} in JE), whose two daughters he married. אֲרָמֶי, prop. *perishing* (Job 29¹³ Pr. 11⁶), when applied to animals, esp. sheep, suggests the idea of *lost* (and so in danger of perishing) *by straying* (Jer. 50⁶ Ez. 34^{4, 16} Ps. 119¹⁷⁶; comp. 1 S. 9^{3, 20}); and as such an idea could be applicable to Jacob, with his many wanderings, it is not improbable that it may have been felt to be associated with the word here; hence RV. *marg.* "Or, *wandering*; Or, *lost*": cf. Is. 27¹³. But the once destitute foreigner, slender in his chances of life might have appeared to be, became ultimately a great people.—*To sojourn there*] Gn. 47⁴.—*Few in number*] cf. Gn. 34³⁰.—*Great, mighty, and populous*] Ex. 1⁹; 1 S. 1¹⁰.—6. *Evil entreated us* (וַיַּרְעוּ אֹתָנוּ) Nu. 20¹⁵ (JE).—*Afflicted us* (וַיַּעֲטֹנוּ) Ex. 1¹².—*Hard bondage* (עֲבָרָה קָשָׁה) Ex. 1¹⁴ (both P); also 1 K. 12⁴ Is. 14³.—7. *Cried unto Jehovah* Nu. 20¹⁶; cf. Ex. 3⁷.—*The God of our fathers*] Ex. 3^{15, 16}.—*Heard our voice*] Nu. 20¹⁶.—*Saw our affliction*] Ex. 3⁹ 4³¹.—*And our oppression* (לְחָצוֹנוֹ) Ex. 3⁹.—8. *Brought us forth, &c.*] the expressions as above, 8¹⁴ 4³⁴.—9. *Unto this place*] 1³¹ 9⁷ 11⁵.—*Flowing with milk and honey*] 6³ &c.—10. *So shalt thou set down . . . and worship*] viz. with the ceremonial just described (4-10a). In point of fact it is the priest who is actually to "set down" the basket (v.⁴).—11. *And thou shalt rejoice because of the good, &c.*] comp. 12^{6f, 11f, 17f} 16^{11, 14}, which make it evident that what is meant is the joy of a sacred meal, held at the sanctuary, in which the needy Levite and the stranger (as the passages quoted) are to be invited to share.

XXVI. 5. בִּמְחֵי מַעַט so 28⁶²: the כ as 10²².

In 18⁴ the *rēshith* forms part of the revenue of the priests. The present passage is not necessarily in conflict with that, though the exact manner in which the first-fruits were disposed of is not certain. It may be naturally supposed that the first-fruits presented at the altar became afterwards the property of the priests: in this case, as it is not distinctly said that the sacred meal of v. 11 consisted of the first-fruits, the reference may be to the sacred meal accompanying one of the three annual Pilgrimages, perhaps that of Weeks (16¹¹), at which the first-fruits may have been offered. Or if the part 10 (*some of the* first-fruits) in v. 2 is to be taken strictly, as the amount of the first-fruits is not defined in 18⁴, it may have been considered sufficient to hand over a part to the priest (v. 2. 4. 10), the remainder being consumed at a sacred meal. The former alternative seems preferable.

12-15. A solemn profession of obedience in the past, with a prayer for a blessing in the future, to be made by the Israelite after he has completed his payment of the triennial tithe.—The tithe of the third year was appropriated to charitable purposes in the Israelite's native place (14^{28f}): this not being in itself a religious act, a substitute is provided, consisting in a form of words, expressing the worshipper's sense of the obedience which he owes to God, and of His dependence upon Him for future blessing.—12. *In the third year, the year of tithing*] see on 14²⁸.—*And givest it to the Levite, &c.*] as prescribed in 14^{28f}.—13. *Before Jehovah thy God*] possibly, as Gn. 27⁷, in the Israelite's own home, "before God the all-present" (Knob., Keil); but, more probably (Riehm, *HWB.* 1794^b, Di.), in view of the general usage of D, "before Jehovah at the central sanctuary" (v. 5. 10 12⁷. 12. 18 14²³. 26 15²⁰ 16¹¹ 19¹⁷),—probably, on the occasion of the pilgrimage thither at the end of the year, at the Feast of Booths.—*I have exterminated* (13⁷ (6)) *that which is holy out of my house*] "Holy" (cf. on 12²⁶) refers to the tithe, which, being consecrated to Jehovah, so long as it remains in a private house, is of the nature of an unpaid debt, a due wrongfully withheld; hence the strong verb employed, signifying its *total* removal from the house.—*Have given them, &c.*] 14²⁹.—*I have not*

12. לָעָשָׂר] for להעשר (cf. Neh. 10³⁹ לָעָשָׂר: G-K. § 53. 3 R. 2⁷. But the Hif. does not occur elsewhere; and prob. לָעָשָׂר should be read, as 14²⁸ Gn. 28²².—שְׁנֵי הַמַּעֲשֵׂר] ἑξ ὧν ἑκατόντα ἀποδοῦναι, introducing the idea of the "second tithe" (above, p. 170). But this could be only הַמַּעֲשֵׂר הַשֵּׁנִי, of which שְׁנֵי הַמַּעֲשֵׂר is not a probable corruption. The rendering possesses no exegetical or critical value; and implies merely that שָׁמַּע was read (ungrammatically) as שְׁנֵי.

transgressed any of thy commandments] the context (on both sides) shows that the reference is to the particular commandments relating to the tithe: the worshipper affirms that he has paid it in full to those who were authorized to receive it: the words are thus not conceived in a spirit of self-righteousness; for they relate only to a particular and limited duty, which it would require no severe moral effort to perform.—14. He has, moreover, while it was in his custody, guarded it carefully against defilement.—*I have not eaten thereof in my sorrow*] i.e. in my mourning; חֵן as Hos. 9⁴. Contact with a corpse, or even proximity to it in the same house, occasioned ceremonial uncleanness (Nu. 19^{11, 14}, in P); if a man, therefore, whilst he was unclean from this cause, partook of the tithe, the whole would become unclean in consequence. “Bread of sorrows” is alluded to as unclean in Hos. 9⁴.—*Nor exterminated thereof whilst unclean*] he has been careful, while removing (v.¹³) the tithe from his house, to be in other respects, also, ceremonially clean. Contact with holy things, whilst a person was unclean, whether through proximity to a corpse, or from any other cause, had to be avoided: comp. (of the priests) Lev. 22³⁻⁶ (H) Nu. 18^{11, 13} (P).—*Nor given thereof for (or to) the dead*] the exact sense of these words is uncertain, the Hebrew being ambiguous. If the rendering *for the dead* (14¹) be correct, the allusion will be to the custom of the friends of a deceased person testifying their sympathy with the mourners assembled in the house by sending to them gifts of bread or other food, for their refreshment (2 S. 3³⁵ Jer. 16⁷ Ez. 24¹⁷): food consumed at such funeral feasts being naturally (see above) “unclean,” it would be deemed unlawful to apply any part of the tithe to such a purpose (so Kn., Ke., Ew. *Antiq.* p. 204, Oettli). If, on the other hand, the rendering *to the dead* be correct, then the allusion will be, most probably, to the practice which was widely prevalent among ancient nations (Tylor, *Primitive Culture*,³ i. 490 ff., ii. 30-43, including survivals among Christian peoples), and was in vogue also among the later Jews (Tob. 4¹⁸: comp. Sir. 30^{18f}, where the practice is ridiculed), of placing food in the grave with the dead, for

14. כֹּסֶם [“as one unclean” (on v.⁶): cf. בחוק יבוא Is. 40¹⁰].

the use of the departed spirit on its journey to the Underworld. The practice referred to was common in Egypt, where "small tables were sometimes placed in the tombs, bearing offerings of cakes, ducks, or other things, according to the wealth or inclination of the donors" (Wilkinson-Birch, *Anc. Egypt.* ed. 1878, iii. 432, where there is a representation of such a table found at Thebes, now in the British Museum). So Dillm., Oort (*Th. Tijdschr.* 1877, p. 354 f.), Wellh. (*Arab. Heid.* 162). Such a custom, though not otherwise attested in the OT., might well have prevailed among the more superstitious Israelites, for whom such prohibitions as those in 18^{10f.} were necessary.

According to others, the allusion is to actual *sacrifices*, offered to the dead for the purpose of rendering them propitious to the survivors: so Halévy, *Mélanges de Crit.* 1883, p. 371; Stade, *Gesch.* i. 389, 425; Schwally, *Das Leben nach dem Tode*, 1892, pp. 22, 25; Benzinger, *Arch.* 165, 166 f.; Nowack, *Arch.* i. 196 f., ii. 300: cf. Spencer, *Legg. Heb.* II. xxiv. § 3. 3 (of offerings to deities such as Osiris or Adonis). This is possible: but it is not required by the text of the passage; and, in spite of Schwally and Nowack, it is far from established as a Hebrew custom by Jer. 16⁷.

I have hearkened, &c.] a renewed profession of the conscientious completeness with which this religious duty has been discharged.—15. As the worshipper can thus conscientiously say that he has rendered to Jehovah the due which He claims of the produce of the soil, so he closes with the prayer that Jehovah, on His part, will still vouchsafe to bless His land, and the people dwelling upon it.—*Look forth* (הַשְׁקִיפָה) Ps. 14² 102²⁰.—*Thy holy habitation* (מִעוֹן קֹדֶשׁ) Jer. 25⁸⁰ Zc. 2¹⁷ Ps. 68⁶ 2 Ch. 30^{27†}: מִעוֹן, in classical Heb., is confined to poetry, and the elevated prose of the prophets. Cf. Is. 63¹⁵.—*And the ground, &c.*] cf. 11^{12, 14f.}.—*As thou swarest*] 1⁸.—*A land flowing, &c.*] v.⁹.

16–19. Closing exhortation, reminding Israel of the mutual obligations, undertaken by Jehovah and the people respectively, in the covenant subsisting between them.—*This day*] 4⁸ 5¹ &c.—*These statutes and judgments*] i.e. those contained in c. 12–25; comp. 12¹.—*Observe and do them*] 4⁶.—*With all thine heart and with all thy soul*] on 6⁵.—17. *Thou hast this day*

17. האמיר] so v.^{14†}. The rend. adopted above is that of Ges., Ew. (*Ant.* p. 28), Kn., Keil, and is the most satisfactory, others that have been proposed being questionable philologically.

caused Jehovah to say (האמר) *that he will be thy God, &c.*] האמר (which occurs only here and v.¹⁸) was perhaps a term used technically by the contracting parties in a covenant, each causing the other to recite the terms of the agreement between them. So here Israel, by listening so readily to the commandments set before it, has (virtually) "caused Jehovah to say" that He will be its God, and that it should observe His commandments; and Jehovah has at the same time "caused Israel to say" that it will be His people and keep His commandments, and that He will then respond, on His part, by promoting it above the nations of the earth. That Israel "caused, or occasioned, Jehovah to say," is not, of course, literally exact; but the expression follows from the nature of the case, and is a consequence of Jehovah's having condescended to become one of the contracting parties to a covenant.—*To be to thee for a God* (להיות לך לאלהים) a common phrase (with *thee, you, them, &c.*, as the case may be): 29¹²; 2 S. 7²⁴ (= 1 Ch. 17²²) Jer. 7²³ 11⁴ 24⁷ 30²² 31³³ (cf. v.¹) Ez. 11²⁰ 14¹¹ 34²⁴ 36²⁸ 37^{23, 27} Zech. 8⁸; in P (incl. H), Gn. 17^{7, 8} Ex. 6⁷ 29⁴⁵ Lev. 11⁴⁵ 22³³ 25³⁸ 26^{12, 45} Nu. 15⁴¹† (differently Gn. 28²¹ (JE); Ex. 4¹⁰).—*To walk in his ways, &c.*] the expressions, as 8⁶ 4^{30, 40} &c.—18. *And Jehovah hath this day caused thee to say* (v.¹⁷) *that thou wilt be to him a peculiar people*] 7⁶ (with note), based on Ex. 19⁵ (והייתם לי סגולה), the passage here referred to ("as he said unto thee"). The phrase is an expansion of the common one "to be to him (*or me*) for a people," the correlative of "to be to thee for a God," and often found in combination with it; 27⁹ (נהיית) Jer. 7²³ 11⁴ 13¹¹ 24⁷ 30²² 31³³ (cf. v.¹) 32³⁸ Ez. 11²⁰ 14¹¹ 36²⁸ 37^{23, 27} Zech. 2¹⁵ 8⁸, in H, Lev. 26¹²; with other verbs, Dt. 29¹² (הקים), 1 S. 12²² (עשה) 2 S. 7²³ (פרה) 24 (בונן; in the ||, 1 Ch. 17²² נתן), in P, Ex. 6⁷ (לקח)†: and the undertaking being given by a human subject, as here, 2 K. 11¹⁷ = 2 Ch. 23¹⁶.—*And keep all his commandments*] explanatory of the conditions involved in Israel's agreeing to be Jehovah's סגולה.—19. *And that he will set thee high, &c.*] 28^{1b}; cf., of the Israelitish king, Ps. 89²⁸ (27).—*Which he hath made*] Ps. 86⁹.—*For a praise, and for a name, and for an honour* (lit. *an ornament*)] i.e. to be an

object of pride and renown unto Jehovah; so Jer. 13^{11b} (the same words), cf. 33⁹ Zeph. 3^{19.20}.—*An holy people, &c.*] 7¹ 14^{2.21} 28⁹; varied from Ex. 19⁶ (נֹחַ קִדְּשׁ), which is referred to here ("as he hath spoken"), as v.⁵ is referred to in the last verse. From its position, the condition of being a holy people to Jehovah appears to be viewed here as a privilege conferred upon Israel by God (cf. 28⁹), rather than as a duty (which it is Israel's part to realise for itself (14^{2.21}). Naturally, consecration to Jehovah has this double aspect, either side of which may be brought into prominence, according to the truth which a writer on a particular occasion desires to enforce.

XXVII. *Instructions relative to a symbolical acceptance by the nation of the Deuteronomic Code, after its entrance into Canaan.*

In this chapter the discourse of Moses is interrupted, and the writer uses the third person (as 1¹⁻⁵ 4⁴¹⁻⁴⁸ 5¹ 29¹ (29²)). It contains injunctions relative to *four* ceremonies: (1) the inscription of the Deuteronomic law on stones upon Mount 'Ebal, v. 1-4. 8; (2) the erection of an altar and offering of sacrifices on the same spot, v. 5-7; (3) the ratification of the new covenant by the people standing on *both* mountains, six tribes upon each, v. 11-13; (4) the twelve curses to be uttered by the Levites, and responded to by the whole people, v. 14-26. V. 9-10 consists of a practical exhortation addressed to Israel.

The chapter presents considerable critical difficulties. Not only are the various parts of which it consists imperfectly connected with each other (see the notes), but it stands in a most unsuitable place. C. 28 forms manifestly the proper close of the Deut. Code (c. 5-26), and connects well with 26¹⁹; but c. 27 lacks connexion both with c. 26 and with c. 28 (the transition from 27¹⁴⁻²⁶ to 28¹ being peculiarly abrupt), while at the same time it interrupts the discourse of Moses with directions, the proper place of which is after c. 28, and with a series of imprecations (v. 14-26) which (where they now stand) anticipate unduly 28^{15ff}. It is hardly possible that the chapter can form part of the original Dt. It seems that a Deutero-

nomic nucleus has been expanded by the addition of later elements, and placed here, in an unsuitable context, by a later hand.

1-8. The Israelites, on the day that they cross Jordan, are to take great stones, to inscribe upon them the Deuteronomic law, and to set them up upon Mount 'Ebal, at the same time erecting an altar, and offering sacrifices, to Jehovah.—The ceremony, here prescribed, is intended evidently as a public and official acceptance by the nation of the Deuteronomic Code, ratified by religious sanctions.

The passage appears to be composite. V.¹⁻⁴ and v.⁸ belong closely together (all relating to the *stones*, and to what is to be written upon them); but they are interrupted by v.⁵⁻⁷ (relating entirely to the *altar*). V^{1-4, 8} (as also v.^{7b}) abound with marks of the Deut. style, which are absent from v.^{5-7a}. It seems that an older injunction (JE), v.^{5-7a}, respecting a sacrifice on 'Ebal, has been taken up by D (or a follower of D), supplemented by the addition of v.^{7b}, and combined with the instructions, written in his own words, for the inscription on stones of the Deut. law. It is a further question whether v.^{1-4, 8} itself is the work of one hand or two. Dillm. points out that v.^{2-3a} are repeated, largely in the same words, in v.^{4, 8}, with the difference that while in v.⁴ 'Ebal is specified as the place where the stones are to be set up, in v.²⁻³ they are to be set up *immediately* after the passage of Jordan (note not only v.² "on the day," but v.³ "that thou mayest go in," &c.): hence he assigns v.¹⁻³ to D, v.^{4, 7b, 8} to R^d. But the repetition may be due to the diffuse character of the Deut. style (Kuen. *Th. T.* xii. 299), and the other difference may arise from the fact that the writer, looking back to a distant past, may not have reflected on the time that must actually have elapsed between the passage of Jordan and the arrival at 'Ebal. In 11³⁰ 'Ebal seems to be represented as nearer to Jordan than it actually is.

1. *And the elders*] elsewhere in Dt. Moses is represented as alone laying commands upon Israel. Why the elders (31⁹) are here exceptionally associated with him, it seems impossible satisfactorily to explain; the sing. וְיָצִי, and the pron. "I," show that in any case they are assigned only a subordinate position beside him.—*All the commandment, &c.*] i.e. the Deut. law; cf. on 8¹.—2. *On the day when, &c.*] hardly = "in the time when"; for (1) יוֹם אֲשֶׁר בְּיָוֶם is not quite the same as בְּיָוֶם (sq. inf. or pf.), Gn. 2⁴ Nu. 3¹, and where it occurs besides (2 S. 19²⁰ Est. 9¹) denotes a literal "day"; and (2) in v.^{3b} only the passage of Jordan is contemplated, the occupation of

XXVII. 1. אֲשֶׁר] 5¹² 16¹; cf. on 1¹⁶.—2. יָצִי] v.⁴ Am. 2¹ Is. 33¹²†.

Canaan being yet in the future. If v.⁴ ('Ebal) is by the same hand as v.¹⁻³, the difference, it seems, can only be explained as suggested above.—*Great stones*] because much was to be inscribed upon them.—*Plaister them with plaister*] i.e. coat them with lime or gypsum (Ἱπῖ), in order to secure a surface on which the writing inscribed might be clearly legible. The letters were not to be carved in the stone (as is usually the case in ancient inscriptions), but to be inscribed, with some suitable pigment, upon a prepared surface. The practice was Egyptian. In Egypt it was the custom to put a layer of stucco, or paint, over the stone used in architecture, of whatever quality, even granite: and in the case of sandstone, which was porous, a coat of calcareous composition was laid on before the paint was applied. The black pigment, used in Egypt, consisted of ivory or bone black; and figures, or characters, inscribed by this method were very permanent (Wilkinson-Birch, *Anc. Eg.* ii. 286-288). It was a common custom in antiquity to engrave laws upon slabs of stone or metal, and to set them up in some public place. At Carthage the regulations respecting sacrifices were thus engraved (*CIS.* I. i. 166-170). In Greece such slabs were called *στίλαι* (e.g. Plato, *Crit.* 119 C, E; Demosth. *Lept.* p. 495): many laws and decrees of Athens, and other Greek states, so inscribed, have been discovered during recent years (see e.g. Hicks, *Greek Hist. Inscriptions*, 1882, *passim*).—3. *All the words of this law*] i.e. of the Deuteronomic Code (c. 5-26), according to the general usage of the expression "this law" (1⁵). Others have supposed the reference to be to the blessings and curses (*Jos. Ant.* iv. 8. 44, who says, inexactly, that they were inscribed on the *altar*), or to the 613 precepts which the Jews computed to be contained in the Pent. (*Soṭah*, vii. 5; Knob., Ke.); but neither of these explanations is consistent with the term used. Whether the whole of c. 5-26 is intended, or the laws alone (without the hortatory introductions and comments), must remain undetermined. This inscription of the Deut. Code is intended as a declaration, on the part of the people, made as soon after their entry into Canaan as possible, that it is the rule under which in future they elect to live, while the

aws inscribed upon the slabs remain as a permanent record of the fact (cf. Is. 8¹ 30⁸).—*In order that thou mayest go in, &c.*] he phrases as 4⁴⁰ 6⁸. The words seem clearly to contemplate the occupation of Canaan as still future; see on v.².—4. *Ebal*] Sam. has "Gerizim," the sacred mountain of the Samaritans. No doubt, an arbitrary alteration of the text: see Ges. *de Pent. Sam.* p. 61; De Rossi, *Var. Lect. ad loc.*—7. The *altar* to be erected on the same spot. It is to be built, according to the ancient law of Ex. 20²⁵ (JE), in simple fashion, of *whole*, i.e. of unhewn stones, upon which no tool has been used. Burnt-offerings are to be offered upon it, and also peace-offerings (cf. Ex. 20²⁴), the latter accompanied by the usual sacrificial meal. The nation's public acceptance of the Deut. law in Canaan is to be marked by religious ceremonies, similar to those by which the covenant of Sinai was concluded (Ex. 24⁵ 11). The representation cannot be destitute of an historical basis: no doubt at the time when E wrote, there was such an altar on 'Ebal, together with slabs of stone inscribed with parts of the law, which tradition told had been set up there shortly after Israel's entrance into Canaan. Comp. Jos. 8³¹. Burnt- and peace-offerings are often mentioned together in the historical books, as Ex. 24⁵ Jud. 20²⁶ 1⁵ 1 S. 10⁸ 2 S. 6¹⁷ 1 K. 3¹⁵.—7. *Peace-offerings* (שְׁלָמִים)] elsewhere in Dt. (on 12⁶ 18³) these are denoted by the term "sacrifices" (זִבְחִים); see 12⁶ 11. 27 18³.—*Eat*] on 12⁷.—*And thou shalt rejoice before Jehovah*] as 12¹². This clause, if the view adopted above be correct, will be an addition made by D (or R^d) to the passage (v.^{5-7a}) taken by him from E.—8. *Upon the stones*] i.e. those named in v.² 4 (see v.^{3a}), not those mentioned in v.⁵.

9-10. Israel is reminded of the obligations involved in its character as Jehovah's people.—The verses have been often supposed (Ewald, *Hist.* i. 121; Kleinert, p. 183; Kuen. *Th. T.* 878, p. 302 f., *Hex.* § 7. 21; Dillm.; Westphal, p. 99), not without reason, to have been the link which originally con-

5. תָּהִי] as 23²⁰ Ex. 20²⁵; cf. Is. 10¹⁶. In Arab. *to raise aloft*; in Heb., coupled with the idea of moving to and fro, *to swing* or *wave* (the hand, &c.).—6. אֲבָנִים שְׁלֵמֹת ת' in appos. with 'אֵת מִזְבֵּחַ': Engl. idiom inserts of." So Gn. 27 Ex. 20²⁵ 25¹⁸ &c. (Dr. § 195, 1; G-K. § 117. 5 b 2).—8. בָּאֵר] lab. 2²; cf. 1⁵.—בָּאֵר הַיָּסֵד] the double *inf. abs.*, as 9²¹.

nected c. 26 with c. 28. On the one hand, they are unconnected either with v. 1-8 or with v. 11-20 (for not only does a new introduction follow in v. 11, but the expression "commandments and statutes," which elsewhere denotes the Deut. Code as a whole, is too general to be understood of the imprecations v. 14-20); on the other hand, they are kindred in thought with 26¹⁷⁻¹⁹ (cf. v. 9 *this day* with *this day* 26¹⁷; and the similar argument based in both passages on the fact of Israel being Jehovah's people); and, while 27¹⁴⁻²⁰ is followed very abruptly by c. 28, 29⁹⁻¹⁰ would be a suitable and natural introduction to it.—9. *The priests the Levites*]; see on 18¹.—*All Israel*] 1¹.—*Hear, O Israel*] 5¹.—*This day thou art become a people unto, &c.*] 26¹⁸.—10. *Hearken, then, unto the voice, &c.*] cf. 26¹⁷.—*Commandments and statutes*] 4⁴⁰ 6³ 10¹³ 28⁴⁵ 30¹⁰, cf. 26¹⁷.—*Which I am commanding thee this day*] 4⁴⁰ and repeatedly.

11-13. The Deuteronomic Code to be ratified, and symbolically accepted, by Israel at a national solemnity to be celebrated on Mount Gerizim and Mount 'Ebal.—The verses have reference to 11²⁶⁻³⁰, where a blessing is promised, in case Israel obeys Jehovah's commandments, and a curse in case it departs from them; and the blessing, it is then said, is to be "set" upon Mount Gerizim, and the curse upon Mount 'Ebal. The last words point evidently to some kind of symbolical ceremony; and the present passage indicates what the nature of the ceremony intended is: six of the tribes are to stand upon one of the two mountains named, invoking a blessing upon the people, in the event of their obedience, and six upon the other, invoking similarly a curse, in the event of their disobedience. The sons of Jacob's legitimate wives, Leah and Rachel, are, it may be observed, chosen for the blessing, the sons of his two concubines, Zilpah and Bilhah (Gad and Asher, and Dan and Naphtali), for the curse, the numbers on the two sides being equalized by Reuben, who forfeited his birthright (Gn. 49⁴), and Zebulun, as the youngest son of Leah (Gn. 30^{10f.}), being transferred from the former division to the latter

9. נָקָט only here. *Sakata* in Arab. is *to be silent* (e.g. Gn. 15¹³ Ex. 15¹⁸ Saad.).—נָחִיחַ the Nif. is elsewhere hardly used, except of an occurrence, to be brought about: cf. 4³⁸.—13. כָּל־נָקָט nearly=*for* (rare): cf. Ex. 12⁴ 29³⁸ Ps. 89⁴⁸ (*Lex.* כָּל־נָקָט 1 g 3).

b., Keil., Dillm.). On the two mountains selected, see 29. For the manner in which the instructions here given stated to have been carried out, see Jos. 8³³ (D²).

26. A series of twelve imprecations, to be pronounced by the Levites, and responded to by the people, declaring God's anger against twelve typical forms of sin.—Of the offences against which these curses are directed, all are reprobated here in the Pent., though not all in one and the same way; thus seven are forbidden, or (the twelfth) deprecated, in other parts of Dt., six in the laws of JE (Ex. 20. 21-23. 34), and five in Lev. 17-26 (H).

The following table exhibits the parallels in a synoptical form:—

EX.	DEUT. 27.	LEV. 17-26.
23 34 ¹⁷	v. 15 (the secret worship of an image): cf. 4 ¹⁶ , 23, 25	19 ⁴ 26 ^{1a}
21 ¹⁷	v. 16 (dishonour of parents): 5 ¹⁶ , cf. 21 ¹⁸⁻²¹	20 ⁹
	v. 17 (removal of landmark): 19 ¹⁴	
	v. 18 (misleading the blind)	19 ¹⁴
24 23 ⁹	v. 19 (wresting the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow): 24 ¹⁷	19 ^{27f.}
	v. 20 (incest with step-mother): 23 ¹ (22 ³⁰)	18 ⁸ 20 ¹¹
10	v. 21 (bestiality)	18 ²³ 20 ¹⁵
	v. 22 (incest with half-sister)	18 ⁸ 20 ¹⁷
	v. 21 (incest with mother-in-law)	18 ¹⁷ 20 ¹⁴
21 ¹²	v. 24 (murder)	24 ¹⁷
3 ⁵	v. 25 (receiving bribes for slaying the innocent): cf. 16 ¹⁹	
* *	v. 26 (disregard of the Deuteronomic law)	* * *

The parallels agree in substance, but the resemblance is not verbal: hence the imprecations will hardly have been derived directly from the corresponding prohibitions. The offences against which they are directed are the dishonour of God, certain grave breaches of filial and neighbourly duty, and certain typical forms of immorality. The principle upon which the particular offences named are selected is not evident. Only three of the offences prohibited in the Decalogue are included; and yet, while adultery, for instance, is not noticed, three separate cases of incest are specified. It is, however, often been observed that the offences selected for imprecation are, at least mostly (note "in secret," v. 15. 24),

such as would not readily be brought to justice before a human tribunal.

The verses agree so indifferently with what precedes that it is hardly possible for them to have been the original sequel of v. 11-13, or even to have formed part of the original Deuteronomy.

(1) V. 11-13 speaks of a blessing to be pronounced on Mt. Gerizim, and a curse upon Mt. 'Ebal; and we expect accordingly (cf. 11²⁹) some invocation of blessings and curses upon the two mountains respectively. Instead of this, however, there follows a series of curses alone. The supposition (Keil) that the curses are omitted, because the law, owing to the sinful character of human nature, brings chiefly a curse to man, is inadequate: this might explain why, for instance, in a general exposition of man's relation to the law, the consequences of human disobedience were dwelt upon more fully and emphatically than those of human obedience (as is actually the case in Dt. 28 and Lev. 26): it does not explain why, when an express arrangement has just been described for pronouncing a blessing upon the people, as well as a curse, instructions should follow for the latter, but not for the former. And v. 12^a, interpreted in the light of 11²⁹⁻³⁰, seems clearly to point to some description of the consequences, respectively, of Israel's obedience and disobedience, in the same general manner as c. 28, not to an enumeration of twelve particular offences to be visited by God with His curse.

Further, (2) while v. 11-13 represents the whole people as divided into two halves, six of the tribes (including Levi, which is treated here as a lay-tribe, Ephraim and Manasseh being counted as one) standing on Gerizim for the purpose of blessing, and six on 'Ebal for the purpose of cursing, in v. 14-26 the *whole* people respond to a series of curses uttered by the Levites alone. Certainly v. 14 does not necessarily contradict v. 12 (for v. 12 might refer to the tribe of Levi in general, while the "Levites" of v. 14 might denote a minority, selected to officiate on the occasion); but the two representations, taken in the whole, are manifestly inconsistent.

(3) Had the imprecations been the work of the author of Dt., it is natural to suppose that they would have borne some definite relation to the Deut. legislation, and presented an epitome of the sins which he himself deemed the gravest, or the most prejudicial to Israel's welfare. But in point of fact, some of those which he warns the Israelite most earnestly against, are not included in the list (for instance, the worship of "other gods," and the sins characterized by him as Jehovah's "abomination"), while several which are not mentioned elsewhere in Dt. find a place in it. The list being thus constructed without special reference to Dt., it is probable that it is in reality not the work of the author of Dt., but an old liturgical office, used on solemn occasions, which has been inserted by a later hand in the text of Dt., and accommodated to its position there by the addition (or adaptation) of v. 26.

14. *The Levites*] i.e. (if written from the standpoint of Dt.)

14. קל רם only here, the usual syn. being קל נדול (2 S. 15²⁸ *al.*). Cf. קל תרים Is. 13³ *al.*

members of the tribe of Levi (whether acting as priests, or not); cf. 18⁷ 31²⁵. If written from the standpoint of P, "Levites" in the sense of the inferior, non-priestly members of the tribe (p. 219) will be intended.—*Answer*] in the sense of "begin to speak," as 21⁷.—15. *Cursed*] a formula of imprecation, used sometimes colloquially, as the expression of a merely human disapproval, Jos. 9²³ (JE) 1 S. 26¹⁹ (with "before Jehovah"), Jer. 20^{14, 15}, sometimes in connexion with an oath, involving grave consequences for the persons concerned Jos. 6²⁶ (with "before Jehovah"), Jud. 21¹⁸ 1 S. 14^{24, 28}, sometimes on a prophet's lips, or in the mouth of God Himself, as the emphatic declaration of a Divine sentence, as here and v. 15-26; cf. Gen. 3^{14, 17} 4¹¹ 9²⁵ 27²⁹ (= Nu. 24⁹) 49⁷ Dt. 28¹⁶⁻¹⁹ Jer. 11³ 17⁵ 48¹⁰ Mal. 1^{14†}, Ps. 119²¹ (disregarding accents). The copula is unexpressed in the Heb.; and *is*, *be*, or *shall be*, must be understood, according to the context. Here *is* is most suitable.—*Jehovah's abomination*] 7²⁵.—*The work of the hands of the craftsman* (מעשה ידי חרש) so Jer. 10³; comp. *ib.* v. 9 Hos. 13²; also Hos. 8⁶ Is. 40^{19, 20} 41⁷ 44¹¹⁻¹³ 45¹⁶.—*In secret*] cf. 13⁷⁽⁶⁾. Even the secret idolater (Job 31²⁷) does not elude the Divine judgment.—*Amen* (אמן) lit. an adj. *firm*, *assured*, used adverbially, as an emphatic expression of assent, *assuredly*, *verily*, 1 K. 1³⁶ Jer. 11⁵ 28⁶ (ironically), Neh. 5¹³; as a liturgical formula Nu. 5²² (אמן, אמן); as here, and v. 15-26, in the mouth of the people generally Neh. 8⁶ (אמן, אמן), and in the doxology to the fourth book of the Psalms, Ps. 106⁴⁸ (so 1 Ch. 16³⁶), cf. Ps. 41¹⁴ 72¹⁹ 89⁵³ (אמן ואמן). Only twice besides (differently) Is. 65^{16, 16}. It is true, the other examples of the use of *Amen*, which are perfectly parallel to this, are post-exilic; but the passages in Kings and Jeremiah are proof that the term itself was used at a much earlier period; and there is no sufficient ground for supposing that it was not employed, as a solemn liturgical formula, in pre-exilic times.—16. *Dishonoureth* (מקלה) not so strong as מקל "curseth" (Ex. 21¹⁷ Lev. 20⁹); but the exact opposite of the "Honour" (כבוד) of the Decalogue. Both קלה and the cognate subst. קלון (*ignominy*, *disgrace*) are often opposed to כבוד and

15. וְשָׁם . . . אֲשֶׁר יַעֲשֶׂה Jud. 1¹² 1 S. 17³⁰ *al.* (Dr. § 115).

כבוד *honour*; see (in the Heb.) Is. 3⁶ 16¹⁴ (AV. "brought into contempt"), Pr. 12⁹; Hos. 4⁷ Hab. 2¹⁸ Pr. 3³⁵; and cf. c. 25³.—18. *That maketh . . . to go astray* (כִּלְשָׁנָה) *in the way*] cf. Pr. 28¹⁰ Job 12¹⁶.—19. *That wresteth, &c.*] 24¹⁷.—20. *Uncovered his father's skirt*] see on 23¹ (22⁸⁰).—22. *The daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother, i.e. his half-sister by either parent: so Lev. 18⁹ 20¹⁷. Marriage of the first kind here specified, viz. with a half-sister not uterine, was more anciently deemed admissible* (see Gn. 20¹²; and in the time of David 2 S. 13^{13b}); *it was practised in Jerusalem in Ezekiel's day, but reprobated by the prophet* (22¹¹). Relationship on the father's side was regarded as not so close as relationship on the mother's side. Cf. Smith, *OTJC*.² p. 370; and on the same practice among the Phœnicians and elsewhere, *Kinship*, p. 162 f.—24. *That smiteth . . . in secret*] not the usual expression for murder: no doubt chosen here for the purpose of embracing in the curse even the murderer who is successful in escaping detection by human justice. בסתר, as v.¹⁶ 13⁷ 28⁵⁷; of other crimes, 2 S. 12¹² Ps. 101⁵ Job 13¹⁰ 31²⁷.—25. *That taketh a bribe to slay an innocent person*] in 16¹⁹ Ex. 23⁸ the receiving of bribes is forbidden generally, not with reference to the special case here contemplated. Cf. Ez. 22¹² "in thee have they taken bribes to shed blood."—26. *The words of this law*] i.e., as v.³, of the Deuteronomic law.—*Confirmeth* (יקים)] lit. *causeth to stand up*, i.e. giveth effect to (comp. ἰσχυμεν Rom. 3³¹), as 2 K. 23³.²⁴ (of Josiah, in the same connexion); also 1 S. 15¹¹.¹² Jer. 35¹⁴ *al.*

XXVIII. Peroration to the Deuteronomic Legislation.

XXVIII. A solemn declaration of the blessings (v.¹⁻¹⁴), and the curses (v.¹⁵⁻⁶⁸), which Israel may expect to attend the observance or neglect of the Deuteronomic law.—The Deuteronomic Code, like the Law of Holiness (Lev. 26³⁻⁴⁵), follows the precedent of the Book of the Covenant, which ends with a

28. להכות נפש דם נקי] "to smite a soul (Lev. 24¹⁷.¹⁸ Nu. 35¹¹.¹⁵.³⁰: cf. 'to smite as to the soul,' c. 19¹¹), (even) innocent blood": דם נקי is in appos. with נפש, in virtue of the principle הנושח הוא הנפש 12²².

passage of similar import (Ex. 23²⁰⁻³³). The chapter forms an eloquent and impressive peroration to the great exposition of Israel's duty which has preceded (c. 5-26): in sustained declamatory power, it stands unrivalled in the OT. In its general literary character, it resembles the prophetic discourse of Jer. or Ez., rather than that of one of the earlier prophets: but it displays greater regularity of form, and artistic completeness, than is common in Jeremiah; and a larger variety of ideas than Ez. usually throws into a *single* prophecy. The blessings and the curses open symmetrically (v. 1-7; v. 15-19); but, these verses ended, the treatment in each case becomes freer, the curses being developed at much greater length than the blessings, and indeed forming the most characteristic feature of the chapter. The scheme of this part of the discourse should be noted. It does not consist, as in Lev. 26 (see p. 304), of a series of stages, one following another chronologically, and each induced by the failure of the preceding one to effect a reformation in Israel's character; it is developed in a series of *parallel* pictures of the calamities which Israel may expect, each ending in national disaster or ruin, the last two presenting a more appalling prospect than the others (v. 20-26. 27-37. 38-44. 49-57. 58-68). A recurrence of substantially the same thought, though usually in different language, may be noted more than once (v. 21f. 27. 35. 60; v. 25. 48; v. 28. 34; v. 31. 51; v. 32. 41; v. 36f. 64); but in most cases this is attributable to the plan of the discourse, just explained; and only twice is the repetition alien to the context in which it now stands, and liable consequently to the suspicion of being interpolated (v. 35; v. 41). In general style and phraseology the discourse is thoroughly Deuteronomic; though naturally (on account of the special character of the subject-matter) it contains several words and phrases not found elsewhere in Dt. The occurrence in it of expressions of which Jeremiah makes more frequent use (v. 20b. 25b. 26. 37) is not sufficient to show interpolation from him; the other parts of Dt. afford little or no occasion for the repetition of such expressions, whereas Jer. (who in other instances also borrows largely from Dt., and is besides singularly apt to repeat the phrases which he uses)

might consistently with his general practice both appropriate and repeat them. See, further, against the supposition either that c. 28 is a later addition, by another hand, to the main body of Dt., or that it has been to any appreciable extent interpolated, Kuenen, *Hex.* § 7. 21 (2). It is particularly to be noted that deportation to a foreign land (v.²⁸. 27. 41. 35-45) is not the *sole* prospect which the author holds out before his people, it is but one beside many other afflictions, most of which are to fall upon Israel in its own land (failure of crops, &c.).

It may be worth while to compare c. 28 briefly with the corresponding discourses in Ex. 23³⁰⁻³³ and Lev. 26³⁻⁴⁶. In Ex. the treatment is considerably briefer as well as more special; the rewards of obedience consisting in fertility and health for land and people, success in the struggle with the Canaanites, wide and secure territory, and the penalty of disobedience being touched on only in a single verse (v.^{21b}). There is no appreciable literary dependence of Dt. 28 upon Ex. 23³⁰⁻³³. In Lev. 26 the subject is developed in a style and manner bearing a greater general resemblance to Dt. 28: the rewards of obedience (v.³⁻¹²) are fertility of the soil, success against foes, and Jehovah's favourable presence with His people; the penalties of disobedience are, successively, disease and defeat by foes (v.¹⁴⁻¹⁷), drought (v.¹⁸⁻²⁰), country ravaged by wild animals (v.²¹⁻²²), invasion by foe, siege, and pestilence (v.²³⁻²⁶), desolation of cities and land, and scattering among the nations (v.²⁷⁻²⁹), in misery and distress (v.³⁴⁻³⁷), followed by a promise of restoration in the event of the exiled Israelites repenting (v.⁴⁰⁻⁴⁶). Although, however, the thought in Lev. 26 is in several instances parallel to that in Dt. 28, and here and there one of the two chapters even appears to contain a verbal reminiscence of the other (comp. Dt. 28²². 23. 53. 55b with Lev. 26¹⁶. 19. 29. 16 respectively), the treatment in the two cases is different, and the phraseology, in so far as it is characteristic, is almost entirely distinct, Lev. 26 presenting affinities with Ezekiel (*L.O.T.* p. 140), Dt. 28 with Jeremiah: in fact, the two chapters present two independent elaborations of the same theme.

1-14. The blessings of obedience.—Comp. above 7¹³⁻¹⁶ 11¹³⁻¹⁵. 22-25. V. 1-2 introductory.—1. *And it shall come to pass*] as remarked on pp. 294, 298, these words, continuing the discourse of Moses, stand in no connexion with 27¹⁴⁻²⁶, and were once probably the immediate sequel of 26¹⁶⁻¹⁹ or 27⁹⁻¹⁰.—*If thou shalt hearken diligently* (שמע חשמך) 11¹⁸ 15⁵: cf. Ex. 23²² (also Ex. 15²⁰ 19⁵).—*Will set thee on high, &c.*] as 26¹⁹.—*Come upon thee and overtake thee*] the blessings, like the curses, v.¹⁵. 45, are almost personified, and represented as

ursuing their objects, like living agents. For *overtake* (השיג), cf. Job 27²⁰ Is. 59⁹ Ps. 40¹³.

3-6. Prosperity in every department of the national life.—Six clauses, each introduced by *Blessed*, specifying the nature and range of the blessings just promised: city and country will alike be prosperous; offspring of men and cattle, and the produce of the soil, will be abundant and healthy; the fruits of the earth will be safely gathered in and stored; success will attend every enterprise upon which the Israelite embarks.

—4. *The fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy ground*] 7¹³ (cf. also below, v. 11. 18. 33. 42. 51. 53 30⁹); the thought (but not the expression) as Ex. 23²⁶.—*The increase of thy kine, &c.*] see on 7¹³.—5. *Thy basket and thy kneading-trough*] i.e. the vessels used for garnering and utilizing the fruits of the earth.—*Basket* (סֹבֵב)] v. 17 26^{2, 4}.—*Kneading-trough*] v. 17 Ex. 7²⁸ 28⁴.—6. *When thou comest in, and when thou goest out*] the same phrase, denoting the completion, and the beginning, of an undertaking, 31² Jos. 14¹¹ 1 K. 3⁷ Is. 37²⁸ Ps. 121⁸.

7-10. Victory against foes; prosperous seasons; Jehovah's favour; the respect of the world.—7. The form of the discourse here changes; and the thoughts expressed compactly in v. 3-6 are freely expanded.—7. *Smitten before thee*] 1⁴² (Nu. 14⁴²) Jud. 20^{32, 39} al.—*They shall come out against thee one way, and shall flee before thee seven ways*] the compact and steady array of the advancing troops of the foe is contrasted effectively with their dispersion, in manifold directions, after the defeat. Comp. Ex. 23^{22, 27} Lev. 26^{7f}.—8. *Jehovah command the blessing . . . ; and bless thee, &c.*] in the Heb. the form of the verb is jussive (יִצְוֶה), significant of the eagerness with which the orator watches and desires the future which he announces. So (at least as pointed) v. 21. 36. If the form be original here, the jussive rend. should be retained throughout; & uses the opt. from v. 7 to v. 36.—*Command the blessing*] Lev. 25²¹ Ps. 133³.—*With thee* (יְחַוְוֶה) i.e. so that it may accompany thee in all thy labours. Not “upon thee.”—*Thy barns* (מִכְסֵּיךָ)] Pr. 3¹⁰.—*In all that thou puttest thy hand to*] 12⁷.—9 *Jehovah will establish thee unto himself for an holy people* (7⁶ 14² 26¹⁹), as he swore unto thee] He will confirm the honourable position

promised in Ex. 19³⁶ (though no oath is there mentioned), with the respect (v.¹⁰), and various material advantages (v.¹¹⁻¹⁴), thereby ensured.—*Seeing that (?) thou wilt be keeping, &c.*] 8⁶. The entire paragraph, from v.² to v.¹⁴, is an apodosis dependent upon the “if” (DM) of v.¹; but here (as again in v.¹⁸) the condition upon which the promised blessing depends is adverted to indirectly by a clause introduced with “when, or seeing that (in the case supposed) thou wilt keep,” &c. (comp. philol. note on 12³⁰).—10. *All the peoples of the earth*] comp. esp. Jos. 4²⁴ (D²) 1 K. 8⁴³ (= 2 Ch. 6³⁰)⁴⁰ (all Deut.), Zeph. 3²⁰; also 1 K. 8⁵³ Ez. 31¹²†.—*Shall see that Jehovah's name is called over thee*] i.e. that He is thy Owner, and, as such, surrounds thee with His protection (cf. Is. 61⁹).

The sense of the phrase appears clearly from 2 S. 12³⁰, where Joab, while besieging Rabbah, sends to urge David to come in person and take it, “lest I (emph.) take the city, and my name be called over it,” i.e. lest I gain the credit of having captured it, and it be counted as my conquest. The phrase expresses thus the fact of *ownership*—whether acquired by actual conquest or otherwise (cf. Ps. 49¹³ (11))—coupled at the same time with the idea of *protection*; and occurs frequently, especially with reference to the people of Israel, Jerusalem, or the Temple. The passages are: Amos 9¹² Jer. 7¹⁰, 11, 14, 20, 14⁹ 15¹⁶ (of Jer. himself), 25²⁹ 32³⁴ 34¹⁸ 1 K. 8⁴³ (Deut.)=2 Ch. 6³⁰ Is. 63¹⁹ 2 Ch. 7¹⁴ Dan. 9¹⁸, 19. It is to be regretted that, in the English Versions, the phrase is generally paraphrased obscurely, “called by my name” (which really corresponds to a different expression נקרא בשמי Is. 43⁷, cf. 48¹ Nu. 32⁴⁰); but the literal rendering, which in this case happens to be both clearer and more forcible than the paraphrase, is sometimes given on the margin of RV. (e.g. on 1 K. 8⁴³).

Shall be afraid of thee] as enjoying, viz., thus visibly, Jehovah's all-powerful protection (cf. 2²⁵ 11²⁵).

11–14. Wealth accruing from Jehovah's blessing, and consequent material superiority over other nations.—11. *Make thee have in excess* (הוֹתִירָךְ) 30⁹; cf. 2 K. 4⁴³, 44 Ru. 2¹⁴ (“leave thereof”: lit. *have in excess, leave over*). More than “plenteous” (RV.).—*Unto good*] i.e. unto prosperity: so 30⁹.—12. *His good treasury*] i.e. the celestial reservoirs, in which the rain was conceived by the Hebrews to be stored (Gn. 7¹¹ 8²), “the waters above the firmament” of Gn. 1⁷; the figure, as Job 38²² Jer. 10¹³ = 51¹⁶ (Ps. 135⁷).—*To give the rain of thy land in its season*] cf. 11¹⁴; also Lev. 26⁴ (ונתתי גשמיכם בעתם).—*And to bless all the work of thine hand*] with especial reference to agricultural undertakings;

cf. 14²⁹, and on 27.—*Thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow*] viz. on account of the abundance of thy wealth. Cf. 15⁶; also Ps. 37²⁶.—13. *The head, and not the tail, &c.*] Israel will take an honourable position at the head of the nations; it will be tending only upwards, and not tending downwards, i.e. it will be ever rising in reputation and importance (cf. v.¹ 26¹⁹): it will not be suppressed or forgotten among other peoples, more fortunate and powerful than itself. For the fig. use of "head" and "tail," comp. Is. 9^{18f.} (14^{f.}) 19¹⁵. "For some Arabic parallels, see the ZDMG. 1892, p. 180" (W.R.S.).—13-14. *Seeing that* (עַיִן) *thou wilt be hearkening . . . and turning not aside, &c.*] the condition, as v.⁹. For the phrases, cf. 4⁶; 5²⁰ (32); 6¹⁴ 8¹⁹ 13⁸ (2).

15-68. The curses of disobedience.—Comp. 4²⁵⁻²⁸ 7⁴ 8^{19f.} 11^{16f.} (but as a penalty for idolatry only). V.¹⁵ is introductory, agreeing completely in form with v.¹⁻², except that two subordinate clauses are not represented; v.¹⁶⁻¹⁹ correspond precisely to v.³⁻⁶ (only v.¹⁷. 18 being interchanged). With v.²⁰ the form changes, as with v.⁸ in the blessings; but the correspondence with the blessings, in literary treatment, is not afterwards maintained, the subject being developed at much greater length.

16-19. Failure in every department of national life.—The expressions correspond exactly to those used v.³⁻⁶; see the notes there.

20-26. Disastrous years, pestilential fevers, exhausting droughts, ruinous defeat in battle.—20. *Cursing* (Mal. 2²), and *discomfiture* (7²³), and *rebuke, in all that thou puttest thine hand unto*] the opposite of v.⁸. In the Hebrew, *cursing, discomfiture, and rebuke* have each נָחַם, with the article; they are specified with emphasis, and almost treated as material agencies (cf. v.²).—*Which thou shalt do* (AV. *for to do*)] 14²⁹ end.—*Until thou be destroyed* (עַד הַשְׁמֹדֶךְ)] repeated, with knell-like effect, v.²⁴. 45. 51. 61; cf. 7²³.—*And until thou perish quickly*] cf. v.²²; 4²⁰ 11¹⁷ Jos. 23¹⁶ (D²).—*The evil of thy doings*

XXVIII. 13. רק לשעלה [רק] = nothing but, altogether, as v.³³ Gn. 6⁵ (רק) Is. 28¹⁹. Cf. v.¹⁹.—20. תסארה [הסארה] Mal. 2² (a reminiscence), 3⁹ Pr. 3³³ 28²⁷.—המנעם [המנעם] not elsewhere: cf. נער Mal. 2³.

(רָעָה מַעֲלִילִים) Hos. 9¹⁵ Is. 1¹⁶ Ps. 28⁴, and esp. in Jer.,—as here, with *because of*, Jer. 4⁴ 21¹² 26³ 44²², also 23². 25¹. מַעֲלִילִים is a word which (except 1 S. 25³) is confined to the more elevated prose, as Jud. 2¹⁹ (Deut.), and esp. Jeremiah (17 times). Only here in Dt.—*Me*] on 7⁴.—21. *Make the pestilence (מַדְבָּר) close*] in the Heb. the verb is pointed as a jussive; cf. v. 8. מַדְבָּר is a very general term, denoting what we should call an *epidemic*, accompanied by great mortality: it is often mentioned in the OT., e.g. Am. 4¹⁰ 1 K. 8³⁷; esp. in Jer. (in the combination, “the sword, the famine, and the pestilence”); threatened, as here, in Lev. 26 (v. 25) וְשָׁלַחְתִּי דָבָר כְּחוֹכֶכֶם.—*Whither thou goest in, &c.*] 7¹.—22. Seven further plagues, the first four being such as affect human beings, and the last three injurious to crops.—*Consumption and fever (בְּשָׂחוֹת וּבְקָדָח)*] so Lev. 26¹⁸.—*Inflammation and fiery heat (וּבְרָלָקָה וּבְחֹרָדָר)*] not elsewhere.—*Drought*] so Sam. V, Saad.: Heb. “with the sword” (בְּחֶרֶב): but in this connexion the sword is out of place; and “drought” (וּבְחֶרֶב) is decidedly preferable (so Ges., Kn., Di., Oettli). How calamitous a drought might be in Palestine, hardly needs illustration: see e.g. 11¹⁷ 1 K. 8³⁶ 17¹⁸ Am. 4⁷ Jer. 14²⁻⁶ Hag. 1¹¹.—*Blasting and mildew (וּבִישָׁמוֹן וּבִירִיקָה)*] so 1 K. 8³⁷ (Deut.) = 2 Ch. 6²⁸ Am. 4⁹ Hag. 2¹⁷. With *blasting*, cf. Gn. 41^{6, 23, 27} (שְׂרֹפֹת קֵרִים); the reference is to the deleterious effects of the hot and withering East wind (Hos. 13¹⁵ Jon. 4⁸).—23–24. The consequences of the drought, mentioned in v. 22.—23. *Thy heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, &c.*] Lev. 26¹⁹ “And I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass.”—24. *The rain of thy land powder and dust*] in consequence of the drought, dust and sand being blown down, instead of rain, upon the thirsty soil. In the sirocco, this is sometimes the case in Palestine: “The wind continued to increase in violence and heat, and the atmosphere was now full of dust and sand; the glow of the air was like the mouth of a furnace” (BR. ii. 123).—25. *Shall cause thee to be smitten, &c.*] exactly reversing the blessing of v. 7. Cf. Lev. 26¹⁷.

25. וְנָעָה] from נָעַח to *shake* (Eccl. 12³), *move in fear, tremble* (Est. 5⁹), more common in Aram. (ⲉ tremble, Syr. totter, quake, tremble; וְנָעָה tremor, εὐεμῖς, trembling); here of the object at which one trembles (cf. קָחָה Jer.

There follows, however, an aggravation of the fate pronounced, v. 7, upon Israel's foes.—*And thou shalt be a shuddering (לִצְעָה) unto all the kingdoms of the earth*] i.e. an awe-inspiring spectacle: so Jer. 15⁴ 24⁹ 29¹⁸ 34¹⁷ (in all, "And I will give them (you) to be a shuddering unto all the kingdoms of the earth," with reference to the impending exile of Judah); cf. Ez. 23⁴⁶ 2 Ch. 29⁸.—*Kingdoms of the earth*] also freq. in Jer., viz. 15⁴ 24⁹ 25²⁶ (but see G), 29¹⁸ 34^{1. 17} Is. 23¹⁷ 2 K. 19^{15. 19} (Deut.) = Is. 37^{16. 20} 2 Ch. 36²³ (= Ezr. 1²) Ps. 68^{33†}.—26. The inglorious end of the Israelite warriors.—*Thy carcasses shall become meat unto all fowls of the heaven, and unto the beasts of the earth*] so Jer. 7³³ 16⁴ 19⁷ (with *I will give*), 34^{20†}; cf. 1 S. 17^{44. 46} Ps. 79².—*And there shall be none to fray them away (וְאֵין כְּחֶרֶד)*] no friend will remain to save Israel's corpses from such dishonour. So Jer. 7³³ (just quoted); the phrase also occurs frequently (10 times) besides, but in a different connexion, of dwelling, or lying down, undisturbed (as Lev. 26⁶ Is. 17²).

27-37. Loathsome and incurable diseases, mental infatuation and blindness, resulting in Israel's falling a prey to foreign invaders, and being led finally into an ignominious exile.—27. The new paragraph starts with a fresh denunciation of the bodily plagues, with which Israel, if disobedient, may expect to be smitten.—*The boil of Egypt (מִצְרַיִם מִשְׁחָן)*] the "boil" (שֹׁחַן)—properly, *inflamed spot*, the root in the cognate languages, Arab. Aram. Eth., having the sense of *to be hot* or *inflamed*—is mentioned also v. 35 Ex. 9^{9. 10. 11} Lev. 13^{18. 19. 20} (a symptom of elephantiasis) 23 (a common ulcer), 2 K. 20⁷ = Is. 38²¹ Job 27[†]. The "boil of Egypt" must denote some form of cutaneous disease, peculiarly prevalent in Egypt. Not impossibly elephantiasis (see v. 35) is meant, which was especially associated by the ancients with Egypt; * but the expression does not point distinctively to that; and as cutaneous

48⁹; 2 S. 31²; &c.). Ges. *divexatio*; Ew. (§ 72^b) *play-ball*; but only the reduplicated form יָעַק (Hab. 2⁷, and in Aram.) has the meaning *shake to and fro*.—26. נִבְלַח collect., as Is. 26¹⁹.

* Pliny (*Hist. Nat.* 26. 1 § 5) calls it "Ægypti peculiare malum"; and Lucretius (vi. 1114 f.) writes, "Est elephas morbus, qui propter flumina Nili Gignitur Ægypto in media, neque præterea usquam."

eruptions, of various kinds, are common in Egypt (on 7th), some other kind of endemic boil or malignant pustule (cf. J. R. Bennett, *Diseases of the Bible*, p. 64 f.) may be intended.—*Tumours* (וּבְעָשָׁלִים) 1 S. 5^a. 2. 12 6^a. 21. Properly *swellings*,—generally understood of hæmorrhoidal swellings in the anus (Ges. Ke.); the Arab. *ʿafal* has a similar meaning.

In view, however, partly of the position of the word here between two other terms denoting affections of the skin, partly of the rapid diffusion of the עָשָׁלִים among the Philistines (1 S. 5-6), and of the fact that the mouse (cf. *Samuel*, p. 48) was regarded in antiquity as the emblem of a pestilence, it is thought by others that *plague-boils* (RV. 2nd margin) are meant (so Hitzig, *Urgesch. der Philistäer*, 1845, p. 201; Thenius on 1 S. 5^a; Schultz, *ad loc.*; Wellh. *Text der Bb. Samuelis*, p. 64; Dillm. also inclines).

With the scab (וּבְחֶרֶב) and with the itch (וּבְחֹרֶם) the *gārāb* is mentioned Lev. 21²⁰ 22²²; the *heres* only here. In Arabic, *jarab* is a contagious eruption consisting of pustules, the *mange* or *scab*; and *harasha* and *charasha* both mean *to scratch*. Ἡ ψώρα ἀγρία (so Lev. l.c.) καὶ κνήφη; Ψ scabies et prurigo. Similar skin complaints are still common in Syria and Egypt; here they are specially signalized as incurable.—28. *Madness and blindness and astonishment of heart*] i.e. mental infatuation, resulting (v. 29) in ill-considered and disastrous public policy (comp. in illustration of the term, though not of its application in the present passage, 1 S. 21¹⁵⁻¹⁶ 2 K. 9²⁰), blind incapacity to perceive what the times require (cf. Is. 29⁹. 10. 18), and paralysis of reason in presence of unexpected disaster (cf. Jer. 4⁹ Is. 13⁸). Comp. the same three words (but without “of heart”) Zech. 12⁴, of a panic, seizing horses and horsemen, and rendering them helpless in the fray.—29. *And thou shalt be groping at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness*] cf. Job 5¹⁴ Is. 59¹⁰ Zeph. 1¹⁷. Israel will be reduced mentally to a condition worse than that of those who are physically blind; it will be helpless when all ought really to be clear before it. With the graphic “shalt *be groping*,” comp. Is. 30²⁰ “shall

27. וּבְעָשָׁלִים] the Kt. is וּבְעָשָׁלִים: the vowels of the Qrē belong to וּבְעָשָׁלִים. עָשָׁלִים appears to have been regarded by the Massorites as a coarse, or indecent, word: for, wherever it occurs, they direct the reader to substitute מַחֲרִים (which has twice, 1 S. 6¹¹⁻¹⁷, found its way into the text). מַחֲרִים, to judge from the Syriac (PS. 1456), will mean *dysentery* (lit. *tenesmi*).—אֲשֶׁר] = so that, as v. 25. 2²⁵ &c.—29. הָיִיתָ סָסֵס cf. on 9⁷.—אֶךְ as 16²⁵ סָסֵס אֶךְ.

be beholding," 59² "have come to be separating," Mark 13²⁵ ἴσονται ἐκπίπτοντες.—*Thou shalt not make thy ways to prosper*] the lines of action adopted by Israel, in its national capacity, will result in disaster. For the phrase, cf. (lit.) Gn. 24⁴⁰, (metaph.), as here, Jos. 1⁸ (D²).—*Oppressed* (Jer. 50³³) and *robbed continually*] viz. by foreign assailants.—30-34. Different ways in which the foreign invader will "oppress and rob" the Israelites, viz. by depriving them of contemplated domestic enjoyments, by appropriating their possessions, by carrying their children into slavery, and by plundering their crops.—30. *Thou shalt betroth a wife, &c.*] cf. 20⁷.—*Shall ravish her*] the Heb. word is a strong one, implying indelicate treatment, such as might be expected at the hands of a captor (comp. Is. 13¹⁶ Zech. 14²; elsewhere only Jer. 3²).—*And not use the fruit thereof*] see on 20⁶.—With the general thought of this verse, comp. Am. 5^{11b} Mic. 6¹⁵ Zeph. 1¹³ Jer. 6¹² 8¹⁰ (contrast Is. 65^{21f.}); also Jer. 5¹⁷.—31. *Before thine eyes*] whilst thou art looking on, unable to raise a hand to prevent it. Cf. on 1³⁰; and Is. 1⁷ (לנגדכם).—*And thou shalt have no saviour*] the thought of Israel's friendlessness, while thus pitilessly plundered, is repeated pathetically from v.²⁹.—32. *While thine eyes look, and fail with longing* (Lam. 4¹⁷) *for them all the day*] the parents watch their children carried off into exile and slavery, and long despairingly to see them again.—*And it shall not be in the power of thy hand* (to help it)] so Neh. 5⁵; see below.—33. *Which thou knowest not*] cf. v.³⁰, and on 13⁷⁽⁶⁾; also Jer. 14¹⁸ 15¹⁴ 17⁴ 22²⁸.—*Eat up*] Lev. 26^{16b}.—*Oppressed and crushed continually*] viz. by extortion, injustice, and violence (cf. v.²⁹). For *crushed* (רָצוץ), see 1 S. 12^{3.4} Am. 4¹ (in both, || עָשָׁק; see on 24¹⁴), Is. 58⁶; Jer. 22¹⁷ מְרִצָּה, || עָשָׁק).—34. *And thou shalt be maddened because of, &c.*] the appalling spectacle of wasted lands and ruined homes (v.³⁰⁻³³) will madden (cf. v.²⁸) the survivors, and drive them to desperation.—35. Israel will, moreover, be smitten with the terrible scourge of leprosy. The verse is

31. מִלִּפְנֵי "from before," "from the sight of" (note the || לְעֵינֶיךָ: cf. 1 S. 21¹⁷ Lev. 22³ Ps. 51¹³ al., and on 17¹⁸.—נִחְנָתָהּ] is construed regularly as a fem. pl.—32. מְרִצָּה from מְרִצָּה, the verbal adj., of the same form as מְרִצָּה, f. מְרִצָּה, &c.—וְיִשְׁׁרָאֵל לֹא יִדְרֹךְ cf. with יִשְׁׁרָאֵל Gn. 31²⁰ Pr. 3²⁷ Mic. 2^{1f.} The ל is the ל of norm, according to (11¹¹).

open to the suspicion of being interpolated or misplaced; for it repeats the thought of v.²⁷ in a slightly altered form, and interrupts the connexion between v.³²⁻³⁴ and v.³⁶⁻³⁷.—*Upon the knees and upon the legs with an evil boil*] on “boil,” see on v.²⁷. From the stress laid on the knees and legs, it is probable that the disease meant is that species of elephantiasis known as the “joint-leprosy,” or technically, from the fact that the nerves affected by it lose sensation, as the *Anæsthetic* elephantiasis, which “attacks the joints of the fingers and toes, and afterwards those of the larger limbs, which drop off bone by bone,” while “the limbs which are affected but do not ulcerate become at last so completely devoid of sensation that portions of them may be burnt, or otherwise injured, without the person being conscious of it” (see the Report of the College of Physicians on Leprosy, quoted in the *Speaker's Comm.* i. 561). The other species of leprosy, consisting of ulcerous tubercles, is called the *Tuberculated*. The expression, “smote with an evil boil, from the sole of his foot to his crown,” is used also in the description of Job's complaint (Job 27), which the symptoms referred to—e.g. Job 28 7³⁻⁶ 17⁷ 19¹⁷ (RV. 2nd marg.) 20 30¹⁷—show must have been one form or other of the same terrible malady.—36–37. The climax of the series of disasters described in v.²⁸⁻³⁴: the nation itself, with its king, abandoned finally by Jehovah, and led into an ignominious exile.—36. *Jehovah bring thee*] the Heb. is pointed as a jussive: cf. v.⁸.—*And thy king*] powerless to aid thee. Cf. 17^{14f.}; 2 K. 24¹⁴⁻¹⁶ 25^{6ff.}.—*Which thou hast not known, thou nor thy fathers*] v.³³; also v.^{64b} 13⁷⁽⁶⁾. Comp. Jer. 9¹⁵⁽¹⁶⁾ 16^{13a}.—*And there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone*] v.⁶⁴ 4²⁸; also Jer. 16^{13b}.—37. *And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, &c.*] viz. by the fall from thy high estate, and the unprecedented calamities overtaking thee. Hence Jer. 24⁹ 1 K. 9⁷ (Deut.) = 2 Ch. 7²⁰.—*Astonishment*] Jer. 18¹⁶ 19⁸ 25^{9, 18} *al.*—*Byword* (בִּזְמוּנָה) Jer. 24⁹ 1 K. 9⁷ 2 Ch. 7^{20†}. Lit. the object of *sharp or cutting remarks*.—*Will lead thee*] 4²⁷.

38–44. Failure of crops, impoverishing Israel, and reducing it to a state of dependence upon the foreigner resident in its midst.—The paragraph starts from nearly the same point as

v.²², and is in designed contrast to v.^{8. 11-12a}.—38-40. The corn, the wine, and the oil, the three staple productions of Palestine (7¹³), in spite of the provision made for an abundant yield, will be destroyed by plagues of insects.—38. *Thou shalt carry much seed, &c.*] cf. Hag. 1⁶; Mic. 6^{15a}.—*Shall finish it* (יִסְלֶנָה) the word occurs only here: in Aram. it means *bring to an end*. *Hāsil*, one of the Heb. words for a locust, 1 K. 8³⁷ Is. 33⁴ (A.V. *caterpillar*), is derived from the same root.—39. *Thou shalt plant vineyards, &c.*] Zeph. 1¹⁸.—*Nor gather in* (the grapes)] or *store*: אָנַר denotes not gathering from the trees, but gathering into stores (Pr. 6⁸ 10^{5†}).—*The worm*] “in all probability the ψ, ξ of the Greeks (Theophr. *Caus. Pl.* iii. 22. 5 f.; Strabo, xiii. 1. 64), a worm or grub that destroys vine-buds, the *convolvulus* of the Romans (Plin. *H. N.* 17. 47), the vine-weevil, an insect very injurious to vineyards” (Knobel).—40. *Not anoint thyself with oil*] so Mic. 6^{15b}. On the practice of anointing, comp. 2 S. 12²⁰ 14² Ru. 3³ 2 Ch. 28¹⁵; also Am. 6⁶ Is. 61³ Eccl. 9⁸ Ps. 23⁵.—*For thine olives shall drop off*] see below.—41. The children born to Israel will go into captivity. The verse interrupts the connexion, and seems to be superfluous after v.³².—42. *The cricket* (הַצִּלְצַל) the word occurs only here; and the particular insect meant is uncertain, though it must evidently have been one destructive to trees and crops. Probably one of the many species of locust (Tristram, *NHB.* p. 307 ff.) is intended. The root from which the word is derived means *to clang* or *jingle*: so doubtless the insect denoted by it is so designated from the stridulous sound of its wings.—*Possess*] Is. 34¹¹ (cf. 14²³) Hos. 9⁶.—43. Israel will thus be steadily impoverished, while the “stranger” (10¹⁰), who is not in the same degree dependent permanently upon the soil of Palestine, will increase in power and wealth, till a condition the reverse of that promised in v.^{12b-13a} is reached, and the Israelite is compelled to borrow of him in order to procure the necessaries of life.

40. בְּכֹל גִּבּוֹלָךְ 16⁴ (Ex. 13⁷).—[וְשָׂמֵן לֹא חֶסֶד] Mic. 6¹⁵ 2 S. 14².—יִשָּׁל *drop off*: see on 7¹. וְיִי of the fruit, as Mic. 6¹⁵.—42. שָׂרַף:] the Pi. in this sense only here: Jud. 14¹⁵ differently. Perh. שָׂרַף should be read (cf. Is. 34¹¹ Hos. 9⁶).—43. מִסֵּחַ מִסֵּחַ . . . מַעֲלָה מַעֲלָה on 7²².

45-48. Four verses, marking a pause in the discourse. Jehovah's voice has not been hearkened to, hence the calamities enumerated in v. 15-44; Jehovah has not been served with joyfulness, hence Israel will have to serve its enemies in want, and the disasters described in v. 49-68 will fall upon it.—V. 45-46 form thus a conclusion to v. 15-44; v. 47-48 are introductory to v. 49-68.—45. *Shall come upon thee, and pursue thee*] v. 15b. 22b. — *Because thou hearkenedst not*] v. 15. The past tense is used (as v. 30 *end*), because the orator places himself in imagination in the time when the destruction is completed.—46. *For a sign and for a wonder*] a sign witnessing to God's righteous intervention and judgment, a wonder (*4³⁴*) attracting men's attention, and arousing their horror. Comp. 29³¹⁻³⁷ (22-28).—*And upon thy seed for ever*] these curses will cling to Israel's posterity for ever, forming a perpetual monument of God's judgment upon wilfulness and sin. The possibility of an ultimate repentance and restoration (*4²⁹⁻³¹ 30¹⁻¹⁰*) is not here contemplated by the Writer.—47. *Servedst not*] as was Israel's duty: 6¹³ 10²⁰ 13⁵⁽⁴⁾. — *With joyfulness, &c.*] such as was due to a God who had lavished upon Israel the tokens of His love (6^{10ff.} 7¹³ &c.), and such as would have been naturally rendered by Israel, had it obeyed the injunction to love Jehovah with an undivided heart (6⁵ &c.).—*Gladness of heart* (*לֵב טוֹב*) Is. 65¹⁴; comp. on 15¹⁰. — *By reason of the abundance of all things* (*לְרַבּוּת כָּל*) which led Israel to forget God, and to offer Him a grudging, half-hearted service (6¹⁰⁻¹² 32¹³⁻¹⁵).—48. *A yoke of iron*] Jer. 28¹⁴.

49-68. Development of v. 48, outlining, more terribly than before, the final consequences of Israel's disobedience.

(1.) 49-57. Jehovah will bring against Israel from afar a nation, fierce, destructive, and relentless, who will desolate the country, and besiege the inhabitants in their cities until they are reduced to the horrible necessity of consuming their own offspring.—49. *From afar, from the end of the earth*] comp. Is. 5²⁶ (of the Assyrian).—*As the vulture darteth* (*יִרְאֵהָ*)] describing its prey from afar, and alighting swiftly and unerringly

47-48. תִּבְכֶּה . . . תַּחַח אֱמֹר 4³⁷⁻³⁹.—48. אֵיבֵיךָ אֱמֹר יִשְׁלַחַן v. 53b. 55b. 57a (cf. 1 K. 8²⁷) support the correction אֵיבֵיךָ (Di.: cf. 21¹⁰): comp., however, מִן 7¹⁰ — עַד הַשְּׁמַיִם on 7²⁴.

upon it (Job 9²⁶ 39^{29f}. Mt. 24²⁸). For the rend. *vulture*, see on 14¹². The approach of the Assyrians is likened to the swoop of the same bird in Hos. 8¹; and that of the Chaldæans in Hab. 1⁸ Jer. 48⁴⁰ 49²². "Darteth" is a poetical word, occurring only here and Jer. 48⁴⁰ 49²² Ps. 18¹¹⁽¹⁰⁾.—*Whose tongue thou shalt not understand*] cf. Jer. 5¹⁵. Isaiah notes the same fact in connexion with the Assyrians (Is. 28¹¹ 33¹⁹). Both the Assyrians and the Chaldæans spoke a language—that in which the cuneiform inscriptions of Nineveh and Babylon are written—which, though Semitic, and allied to Hebrew, nevertheless differed from it too considerably to be intelligible to the Israelites.—50. *Of fierce countenance* (עו פנים) lit. of *strong* countenance, i.e. unyielding, unmoved by considerations of equity or pity, defiant (cf. Ez. 2⁴ קשי פנים; 3⁷ חזקי מצה): so Dan. 8²³ (of Antiochus Epiphanes); comp. Pr. 7¹³ 21²⁰ Eccl. 8¹. An unmoved countenance may, under particular circumstances, be a "fierce" one; but Pr. 7¹³ shows that fierceness is not what the expression properly denotes. The direction in which the nation will display itself as unyielding is indicated in the clauses which follow.—*Which shall not regard the person of the old, &c.*] comp. Is. 13¹⁸ (of the Medes); 47⁶ Lam. 4¹⁶ 5^{12f}. (of the Chaldæans).—51. The desolation of the fields and homesteads of Palestine.—*And he shall eat, &c.*] comp. Jer. 5^{17a}. The expressions as before in Dt., v. 4. 20 7¹³.—52. The siege and reduction of the strong places.—*In all thy gates*] i.e. cities (on 12¹²). Stress is laid (in both clauses of the verse) upon the besieging forces pursuing their work in *all* parts of the land.—*Come down*] i.e. be reduced: cf. 20²⁰.—*Wherein thou trustest*] so Jer. 5^{17b}.—*Hath given thee*] the perf., as v. 45. 47. Usually the ptc. (1^{20. 25} &c.).—53. *And thou shalt eat, &c.*] comp. Lev. 26²⁹ Jer. 19⁹ Ez. 5¹⁰.—*The fruit of thy womb*] v. 4.—*In the siege and in the straitness wherewith thine enemy shall straiten thee*] the rather striking phrase recurs, as a kind of refrain, v. 55. 57; and is borrowed hence in Jer. 19⁹.—54-57. The thought of v. 53 is dwelt upon for the purpose of illustrating, in two vivid pictures, the ghastly reversal of natural

49. תשבע] idiom. = *understand*, as Gn. 11⁷ 42²³ Is. 33¹⁹.—50. פנים לוקן] periphr. for פני וקן (G.-K. § 129).—52. והגד לך] K. 8³⁷ Jer. 10¹⁸ *al*.

affection, to which the severity of the siege will give rise.—**54. Tender . . . and luxurious**] ἀπαλὸς καὶ τρυφερὸς (G). Cf. Is. 47¹, of Babylon, under the figure of a lady of rank, living in ease and luxury.—**His eye shall be evil against**] i.e. he will regard with disfavour, **grudge** (15⁹).—**The wife of his bosom**] 13⁷⁽⁶⁾.—**56. Who had not adventured, &c.**] being a lady of rank, and therefore accustomed to be borne upon a litter, or to ride in a carriage (Is. 47¹²).—**56-57. Her eye shall be evil against her husband . . . and against her after-birth, &c.**] the expression seems to be used differently in the two verses: she will grudge her husband, her son, and her daughter, a share in the ghastly repast which she is preparing; she will grudge her after-birth, and her children whom she may bear during the siege, even the ordinary treatment which, as a mother, she would naturally give them, putting the one out of sight, and fondly cherishing the other; in her want of all things she will eat both secretly. In illustration of the fact, see 2 K. 6^{28f}. Lam. 4¹⁰ (cf. 2²⁰); also Joseph. *B. J.* vii. 21.

(2.) **58-68. Jehovah will plague Israel with extraordinary afflictions, and even rejoice over them, to expel them from their land; homeless and helpless amongst the nations, their life will be a burden to them; the survivors, finally, offered for sale in an Egyptian slave-market, will find none to purchase them.**—**58.** The Writer begins his closing paragraph with warning Israel once again (cf. v. 15. 45) of the fatal mistake which it is yet in its power to avoid.—**All the words of this law**] 17¹⁹ 27^{8. 8} 29^{28 (29)} 31¹² 32⁴⁶.—**That are written in this book**] cf. v. 61 29^{19. 20. 26 (20. 21. 27)} 30¹⁰. The expression harmonizes imperfectly with 31⁹ (where Moses is first said to have “written” the Deuteronomic law); and betrays the fact that Deuteronomy was from the first a *written* book.—**This glorious and fearful name**] cf. (of God) 10¹⁷.—**59.** The “plagues,” extra-

54. [כְּבִלִי הַשָּׂמַיִר לֹא כָל] for the position of בָּר, cf. on 7¹⁴.—**55.** [כְּבִלִי הַשָּׂמַיִר לֹא כָל] lit. “from lack of (9²⁸ Is. 5¹³) one’s leaving him anything” = because nothing is left to him. The implicit subj. of הַשָּׂמַיִר is הַשָּׂמַיִר (on 15²): הַשָּׂמַיִר (cf. 9²⁸) will be intended as an *inf. c.* with *hireq*; but no doubt הַשָּׂמַיִר should be pointed (see on 3⁷ 7²⁴).—**56.** [הַצֵּן] for the inversion (הַצֵּן בֶּן רִנְלָה would be the normal order), cf. Is. 49⁶ Jud. 9²⁴ (Dr. § 208. 3 *Obs.*). The *inf. abs.* (irreg.), as Is. 42²⁴ (G-K. § 113. 1^c).

ordinary, manifold, and persistent, with which Jehovah will, in that case, afflict Israel.—*Make thy plagues (stripes) wonderful* (והפלא מכותך) *i.e.* unusual, exceptional for their severity and continuance (lit. *will distinguish, make extraordinary*: & excellently παραδοξάσει): cf. Is. 29¹⁴ Job 10¹⁶.—*Plagues* lit. *strokes or stripes* (25³)—not the word used in 24⁸ (ענש)—so v. 61 29²¹ (22); cf. Lev. 26²¹ (וּסְפַתִּי עֲלֵיכֶם מִכָּה), Is. 1⁶ (“fresh stripes” RV. marg.), Jer. 6⁷ (“wounds”), Jer. 19⁸ (“plagues”), 30¹⁷ (“wounds”), Pr. 20³⁰ (“strokes”). It is the subst. corresponding with the ordinary verb rendered *smite* (הִכָּה).—*Of long continuance* (נִצָּחֲנִים) lit. *assured, i.e.* constant, persistent; comp. of unfailing waters, Is. 33¹⁶ Jer. 15¹⁸. Usually in a moral application, “trustworthy,” “faithful.”—60. *And he will bring back upon thee all the diseases of Egypt* from which, in the event of Israel's obedience, He had promised to exempt His people (7¹⁵, with note).—*Which thou dreatest* 9¹⁹.—*Cleave* v. 21.—61. Even sicknesses and plagues, not expressly named in this book, will be brought upon Israel, in order that its destruction may be secured.—*Sickness and plague (stripe)* so Jer. 6⁷.—*The book of this law* *i.e.* Deuteronomy (cf. 1⁵). Elsewhere the expression used is “this book of the law,” 29²⁰ (21) 30¹⁰ 31²⁶ Jos. 1⁸.—*Until thou be destroyed* v. 20. 24. 45. 51.—62-64. Hence Israel, now so populous (1¹⁰), will be left few in number; for Jehovah, who once rejoiced over it to promote its prosperity, will then rejoice over it to ruin it, and expel it from its land.—62. *Few in number* so 4²⁷. A reversal of 26⁵.—*Instead of your being* (תחת אשר הייתם) *as the stars of heaven for multitude* 1¹⁰.—*Because thou didst not hearken, &c.* v. 45, cf. v. 15.—63. *Rejoiced over you to do you good* (8¹⁶) 30^{9b} Jer. 32⁴¹ (both times in a promise of restoration).—*To multiply you* 1¹⁰ 7¹³.—*Ye shall be torn away from the land, &c.* v. 21 6¹⁵ Jos. 23¹³. 15 Jer. 24¹⁰ 2 K. 17²³ 25²¹ (with different verbs).—*Whither thou goest in, &c.* v. 21.—64. The survivors, driven from their land, will be dispersed in every quarter of the earth, and there sink completely into heathenism. Comp. 4^{27f}.—*Shall scatter*

59. קִבְּוִתָּה G-K. § 91. 3 R.—60. קִרְוָה an orthogr. variation of קִרְוָה (7¹⁵), cf. Gn. 47³ (רִיעָה): Ew. § 16^b.—62. בְּכַחַת סָעָה as 26⁵.—63. וּנְסַחֲתָם Pr. 2²² 15²⁵ Ps. 52⁷; Ezr. 6¹¹ (Aram.), of a beam *pulled* out of a house†.

thee among the peoples] as 4^{37a} Jer. 9¹⁵ (16) Ez. 22¹⁵; Lev. 26³³.—*From the one end of the earth, &c.*] as 13⁸ (7).—*And there thou shalt serve other gods . . . wood and stone*] v. 36 4²⁸.—*Which thou hast not known, &c.*] 13⁷ (6)^b (hence Jer. 19⁴ 44³): cf. 28³⁶.—65–67. A powerful and graphic description of Israel's condition in exile: no peace or rest; never-ceasing anxiety and suspense; life in perpetual jeopardy: the present unendurable because fraught with peril, the future filled by the imagination with undefined terrors.—65. *Have no repose* (לֹא תִרְנַע) [Is. 34¹⁴ ("settle"). A rare word, only besides Jer. 31³ 47⁸ 50³⁴ Is. 51⁴ (the cognate subst. Is. 28¹²; Jer. 6¹⁶)†.—*Resting-place for the sole of thy foot*] Gn. 8⁹.—*An agitated heart*] cf. the verb in 2²⁶ 2 S. 19¹ (AV. 18³³ "much moved") Ex. 15¹⁴.—*And failing of eyes* (בִּלְיֵן עֵינַיִם) in the vain expectation of relief. The eyes are said to "fail" when they long eagerly for something, especially if the longing be disappointed: comp. Jer. 14⁶ Job 11²⁰ 17⁵ Lam. 2¹¹ 4¹⁷ Ps. 69⁴ 119¹²³; and above, v. 32. See also Lev. 26¹⁶ 1 S. 2³³, cited in the next note.—*And languishing of soul* (וְחַבְּתֵן נַפְשׁ) [*i.e.* wasting away of life (on 12²³), through continued anxiety, or other cause: comp. Jer. 31²⁶ (RV. "sorrowful"; rather *languishing*, viz. through want); Lev. 26¹⁶ "I will appoint terror over you, even consumption and fever, causing the eyes to fail, and the soul (life) to languish (מְכַלֵּחַ עֵינַיִם וּמְדִיבוֹת נַפְשׁ)"; 1 S. 2³³.—66. *Thy life shall hang in doubt before thee* (חַי חַיִּיד) (חֲלוּאִים לְךָ מִנֶּנֶר) lit. "shall be hung up for thee in front," *i.e.* shall be, as it were, suspended in front of thee upon a thread, which threatens every moment to break.—*And thou shalt not believe in thy life*] *i.e.* shalt expect every moment to be thy last. The same phrase in Job 24²², of a sick man, who has abandoned all hope of recovery.—67. *In the morning thou shalt say, Would it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would it were morning!*] thus graphically is the agonized uncertainty, protracted by day and by night, depicted.—*For the fear of thine heart which thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see* (v. 34)] because of the imagined terrors of the future, and the actual perils of the present. Comp. for the

65. [רָנַע] only here.—66. [לְךָ] the dat. of reference (Ex. 10⁵ Jos. 2⁶ Jud. 16⁹ 2 S. 15³⁰ 2 K. 4²⁷ &c.).—[מִנֶּנֶר] *in front*: Gn. 21¹⁶ 2 K. 3²² 4²⁶.

general thought, Lev. 26^{30f.} (groundless panics in the land of exile).—68. The final scene in the drama. The survivors will be brought back to the "house of bondage," which, as they had imagined, and as indeed Jehovah had purposed, they had left behind them for ever: they will offer themselves there as slaves, but even their enemies will dread to buy them; all men will shun them, as a people upon whom the curse of God visibly rests.—*In ships*] *i.e.* (probably) in slave-galleys. The idea is not that the surviving Israelites will be brought to Egypt merely as exiles, but that they will be brought there to be sold as slaves, the "ships" being those of the Phœnicians, who carried on a trade in slaves (Am. 1⁹ Ez. 27¹³ Joel 4⁶), and had commercial relations with Egypt (Is. 23³).—*By the way whereof I said, &c.*] cf. 17¹⁶, with the note.

69 (XXIX. 1). Subscription to the Deuteronomic legislation (c. 5-26. 28).—*These are the words of the covenant, &c.*] the pron. *these* may point indifferently backwards or forwards (on 1¹); and it is disputed whether the verse refers to what has preceded, c. 5-26. 28, or to what follows, c. 29-30. The former view is that of Knob., Kuenen (*Hex.* § 7. 21, 2), Westphal, p. 104; the latter that of Ewald (*Hist.* i. 122), Keil, Dillm., Oettli. The former view appears to be the preferable one. The expression "*words of the covenant*" implies a specification of the terms or conditions to be observed by the contracting parties (cf. Ex. 34²⁸ 2 K. 23^{2, 3} Jer. 11^{3, 6} 34¹⁸); and it is said 29^{8 (9)} that these "*words*" are to be observed; but no statement respecting what they comprise is to be found in c. 29-30; it is difficult therefore to understand how 28⁶⁹ (29¹) can be intended as a superscription to c. 29-30. On the other hand, c. 5-26. 28 is occupied entirely with an exposition of the terms of the covenant: so that 28⁶⁹ (29¹) would be an appropriate and natural subscription to it.—*In the land of Moab*] 1⁵.—*Beside the covenant which he made with them at Horeb* (1²)] the covenant made at Horeb is alluded to in Dt. 5^{2, 3}; the covenant into which Israel has now entered in Moab (26^{17f.}; cf. 29^{11 (12)}), while in part identical with that, is largely an extension of it, embracing many entirely new regulations: the two covenants are accordingly distinguished.

XXIX.—XXX. Moses' Third Discourse. Israel formally called upon to enter into the Deuteronomic Covenant.

The Deuteronomic Code ends with c. 28. C. 29-30 is of the nature of a supplement, insisting afresh upon the fundamental principle of the Code, viz. devotion to Jehovah, and calling upon Israel to yield loyal allegiance to it. The discourse falls naturally into three parts. In the first, Moses, after referring to what Jehovah has done for Israel (29¹⁻⁸ (2-9)), reminds them that the purpose for which they are now assembled together is that they may enter solemnly into covenant with Him, and warns them afresh of the disastrous consequences, including national ruin and exile, which a lapse into idolatry will inevitably entail (29⁹⁻²⁸ (10-29)); in the second, imagining the threatened exile to have taken place, he promises that even then, if Israel sincerely repents, Jehovah will again receive it into His favour, and restore it to the land of promise (30¹⁻¹⁰); in the third, he sums up, in brief but forcible words, the two alternatives placed before Israel, life and happiness on the one side, death and misfortune on the other, and adjures the nation to choose wisely between them (30¹¹⁻²⁰).

In these chapters, the connection is sometimes imperfect, esp. between 30¹⁻¹⁰ and 30¹¹⁻²⁰ (see on 30¹¹); several words and phrases occur, not otherwise found in Dt. (Dillm. notes השביל 29⁹ (9), אלה oath, imprecation, 29^{11, 12, 18, 19, 20} (12, 14, 19, 20, 21) 30⁷, idol-blocks and detestations 29¹⁶ (17), פן יש 29¹⁷ (18), שריות stubbornness 29¹⁸ (19), עשן אף and סלח 29¹⁹ (20), לרעה unto evil 29²⁰ (21), מחלות sicknesses 29²¹ (22), forsake the covenant 29²⁴ (25), נחש pluck up 29²⁷ (28), הרה drive away 30^{1, 4}; and the phrases 29⁵ (6)b, 17 (18)b, 18 (19)b); and the points of contact with Jeremiah are more numerous than usual. A question thus arises, whether the text is throughout in its original order, and whether it is entirely by the same hand as the body of Dt.: see the Introduction, § 4.

XXIX. 1-8 (2-9). Moses reminds the Israelites of all that Jehovah has wrought for them, from the time of their deliverance from Egypt, founding upon it a renewed exhortation to obey the words of the covenant.—The paragraph is a recapitulation of the substance of earlier parts of Dt., stated largely in the same phraseology.—1 (2). *And Moses called unto all Israel* (1¹), *and said unto them*] exactly as 5¹.—*Ye* (emph.) *have*

seen, &c.] cf. Jos. 23³ (D²); also c. 11²⁻⁷.—*All that Jehovah did, &c.*] cf. 1³⁰ 4^{34b} 7¹⁸ 11^{3f.}; also 3²¹ 4³.—*Before your eyes*] 1³⁰ 4^{34b}.—2 (3). *The great provings, &c.*] 4³⁴ (where see note), 7¹⁹.—*Which thine eyes saw*] 4⁹ 7¹⁹ 10²¹.—3 (4). *But Jehovah hath not given you an heart to know, &c.*] the heart is named as the organ of understanding (on 4²⁹); the eyes and the ears are named as figures for the capacity of moral and spiritual perception (Is. 6¹⁰ 32⁹). Israel's perverseness (cf. 9⁷ 24), the meaning must be, has obliged Jehovah hitherto to deal with it accordingly (Ps. 18²⁷ (36)), and to withhold from it the power of apprehending properly the duties which its relation to Jehovah had imposed upon it. Contrast the hope of 5²⁶ (29), and the opposite action of Jehovah, after Israel's penitence, in 30⁶. The remark is not very intimately connected with the context, and must be regarded as parenthetical: Israel's possession of the organ of physical sight (v. 2⁽³⁾) suggests the thought of its deficiency in the faculty of spiritual insight (comp. the same contrast, Jer. 5²¹ Is. 42²⁰ 43⁸).—4-5 (5-6). The Divine guidance in the wilderness.—4 (5). *And I led you forty years in the wilderness*] *verbatim* as Am. 2¹⁰, and nearly as Dt. 8², cf. 2⁷. From v. 5^{(6)b}, it appears that the pronoun refers to God (see on 7⁴).—*Your clothes have not worn away, &c.*] as 8⁴.—5 (6). Israel was not sustained by ordinary human food, in order that it might learn that Jehovah was its God, and that it was dependent upon Him for sustenance. The allusion is to the lesson of the manna, as taught in 8³ (where see note).—*In order that ye may know that I am Jehovah*] almost as Ex. 7¹⁷ 8¹⁸ (22^b) in JE, Is. 45³. The expression "And ye (thou, they, &c.) shall know that I am Jehovah" occurs in P, Ex. 6⁷ 7⁵ 14⁴. 8 16¹² 29⁴⁶, exceedingly often (more than 50 times) in Ezek. (*L.O.T.* p. 276 f.), and occasionally besides, as Ex. 10² (JE) 1 K. 20¹³. 28. The form יָדָע of the pers. pron., which is very unusual in Dt. (12³⁰ phil. note), makes it probable that the phrase "to know that I am Jehovah" was already a current one, adopted by the Writer as one with which he was familiar: cf. *Journ. of Phil.* xi. 224.—6-7 (7-8). The conquest of Sihon and 'Og, and the division of their territory; see 2^{32f.} 3¹. 3. 8. 12^{f.}.—*Unto this place*] 1³¹ 9⁷

11⁵.—8 (9). These benefits, received at Jehovah's hands, should constitute a motive to obedience: comp. 4^{34. 40}; 11^{2-7. 8}.—*Observe . . . and do*] 4⁶.—*The words of this covenant*] 28¹⁰ (29¹).—*That ye may understand*—viz. so as to manage successfully (חשכילו)—*all that ye do*] 1 K. 2^{3b} (Deut.); cf. Jos. 17. 8 (D²).

9–12 (10–13). Israel is assembled here to-day for the purpose of entering formally into the covenant with Jehovah, and accepting the obligations which that involves.—*Ye are standing* (שֹׁמְרִים אַתֶּם) more lit. *are stationed*, fixed, as it were, for a purpose—a more formal term than עֹמְדִים: cf. 1 S. 22^{6. 7} Is. 3¹³. With “before Jeho., . . .,” “take your (their) stand (הִתְעִמּוּ) before Jehovah,” 1 S. 10¹⁹ Jos. 24¹.—*Your tribes*] “tribes,” in this connexion, between “heads” and “elders,” can hardly be right. In all probability, “your judges” (שֹׁפְטֵיכֶם) should be read for “your tribes” (שֹׁמְרֵיכֶם): comp. Jos. 8³³ 23² 24¹. So prob. & (for ἀρχιφύλοι appears to correspond to “heads” alone: see Jos. 21¹, and contrast c. 5²³ &).—*Your officers* (שְׂמֹרֵיכֶם) see on 1¹⁶; and comp. 31²⁸ Jos. 8³³ 23² 24¹.—(Even) *all the men of Israel*] summing up the whole, of which particular representative items have been previously specified, according to the usage in Dt. (p. 214).—10 (11). *Your little ones*] so 31¹³ Jos. 8³⁵.—*Thy stranger that is in the midst of thy camp*] Israel's “camp” (often in JE, and esp. in P) is not referred to elsewhere in Dt., except 21¹⁶. “Thy stranger,” as 5¹⁴ 24¹⁴ 31¹². The mention of the “stranger” (cf. 31¹²; Jos. 8³⁵ D²) is an indication that the Writer lived in an age when the foreigners settled in Israel had acquired, religiously as well as socially, a recognised position (comp. on 10¹⁸ 14²¹).—*The gatherer of thy (fire-)wood, &c.*] so Jos. 9^{21. 23. 27†}, where the Gibe'onites, after the fraud practised by them upon the Israelites, are condemned to serve in these capacities for the sanctuary (cf. Neh. 10³⁵ (34) 13³¹). But here, unless again the terms be borrowed from the institution of a later age, the reference may be to those performing these menial duties for the individual Israelites.—*Gatherer*] חָטַב is not connected with חָצַב *to hew*: the Arab. ḥaṭab is *fire-wood*, and ḥaṭaba is *to collect fire-*

XXIX. 10. [חָטַב] G-K. § 93. 3 R³.—חָטַב] 19⁵ Jer. 46²² do not show that חָטַב means to “hew”: that it is used prop. of *fire-wood*, appears from Ez. 39¹⁰.

wood (Lane, p. 593).—11 (12). *Pass over into his covenant*] see below.—*And into his oath*] or *imprecation* (עֲוָה), i.e. a covenant sealed by an oath, and mutual imprecations (p. 67); so Gn. 26²⁸ Ez. 17¹³ Neh. 10³⁰ (29).—12 (13). *That he may establish thee* (28⁹) *this day unto himself for a people, and that he may be unto thee for a God*] a succinct statement of the mutual obligations entered into by Jehovah and Israel. For the expressions used, see on 26¹⁷⁻¹⁸.—*As he spake unto thee* (1¹¹), *and as he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob*] in Gn. 17⁷⁻⁸ (P) Jehovah promises “to be to Abraham for a God”; but there is no mention of a corresponding promise to Isaac or Jacob. But no doubt the reference is to passages such as Gn. 22¹⁶⁻¹⁸ 26²⁴ 28^{13f.} (JE), the conditions involved tacitly in the promises there recorded being converted here into a formula expressing them distinctly. The oath to the forefathers is often alluded to in Dt. (on 1⁸); but usually with reference to the promise of the land of Canaan: with reference to the covenant concluded with them, 4³¹ 7¹² 8¹⁸; cf. also 4³⁷ 7⁸.

13-20 (14-21). And the covenant is one which must be held to bind not only those present to-day, but future generations as well; for the danger of Israel's lapsing into idolatry is great; and the consequences are grave for him who yields to the temptation.—14 (15). *That standeth*] here the less formal word (עֹמֵד) is used.—*And also with him that is not here with us to-day*] i.e. the Israelite of future generations. Comp. the similarly expressed contrast in 5³.—15 (16). *For ye* (emph.) *know how we dwelt, &c.*] the ground for v.¹⁴ (15): for ye have experience of the idolatry rife both in Egypt, and among the other nations bordering on Canaan; and can judge consequently of the necessity of including future generations in the terms of the obligation.—*How we passed through the midst of the nations through which ye passed*] the *idem per idem* form of expression, explained on 1⁴⁶.—16 (17). *Their detestable things* (תִּשְׁקוּצֵיהֶם)] a

11. עֲוָה בְּבְרִית] a phrase found only here. Possibly it may have its origin in the ceremony of עֲוָה בֵּין הַנּוֹרִים (Gn. 15¹⁰ Jer. 34^{18f.}) in concluding a covenant: but more prob. it means simply “to *pass over* (Ex. 30^{13, 14}) *into* the covenant”; cf. the syn. *enter into*, Ez. 16⁸ Neh. 10³⁰.—12. . . . לְשֹׁמְרֵי הַקִּיּוֹם] G-K. § 114. 3 R¹; Dr. § 118.—14. יָשַׁע] G-K. § 100. 5.

XXIX.-XXX. *Moses' Third Discourse. Israel formally called upon to enter into the Deuteronomic Covenant.*

The Deuteronomic Code ends with c. 28. C. 29-30 is of the nature of a supplement, insisting afresh upon the fundamental principle of the Code, viz. devotion to Jehovah, and calling upon Israel to yield loyal allegiance to it. The discourse falls naturally into three parts. In the first, Moses, after referring to what Jehovah has done for Israel (29¹⁻⁸ (2-9)), reminds them that the purpose for which they are now assembled together is that they may enter solemnly into covenant with Him, and warns them afresh of the disastrous consequences, including national ruin and exile, which a lapse into idolatry will inevitably entail (29⁹⁻²⁸ (10-29)); in the second, imagining the threatened exile to have taken place, he promises that even then, if Israel sincerely repents, Jehovah will again receive it into His favour, and restore it to the land of promise (30¹⁻¹⁰); in the third, he sums up, in brief but forcible words, the two alternatives placed before Israel, life and happiness on the one side, death and misfortune on the other, and adjures the nation to choose wisely between them (30¹¹⁻²⁰).

In these chapters, the connection is sometimes imperfect, esp. between 30¹⁻¹⁰ and 30¹¹⁻²⁰ (see on 30¹¹); several words and phrases occur, not otherwise found in Dt. (Dillm. notes השביל 29⁸ (9), אלה oath, imprecation, 29^{11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21}) 30⁷, idol-blocks and detestations 29¹⁶ (17), יש 29¹⁷ (18), עמם stubbornness 29¹⁸ (19), אף and בלה 29¹⁹ (20), לרעה unto evil 29²⁰ (21), חסדוּתוּם sicknesses 29²¹ (22), forsake the covenant 29²⁴ (25), נחש pluck up 29²⁷ (28), חרה drive away 30¹⁻⁴; and the phrases 29⁵ (6) b, 17 (18) b, 18 (19) b; and the points of contact with Jeremiah are more numerous than usual. A question thus arises, whether the text is throughout in its original order, and whether it is entirely by the same hand as the body of Dt.: see the Introduction, § 4.

XXIX. 1-8 (2-9). Moses reminds the Israelites of all that Jehovah has wrought for them, from the time of their deliverance from Egypt, founding upon it a renewed exhortation to obey the words of the covenant.—The paragraph is a recapitulation of the substance of earlier parts of Dt., stated large in the same phraseology.—1 (2). *And Moses called unto Israel* (1¹), *and said unto them*] exactly as 5¹.—*Ye* (emph.) *h*

wood (Lane, p. 593).—11 (12). *Pass over into his covenant*] see below.—*And into his oath*] or *imprecation* (עֲוָה), i.e. a covenant sealed by an oath, and mutual imprecations (p. 67); so Gn. 26²⁸ Ez. 17¹³ Neh. 10³⁰ (29).—12 (13). *That he may establish thee* (28⁹) *this day unto himself for a people, and that he may be unto thee for a God*] a succinct statement of the mutual obligations entered into by Jehovah and Israel. For the expressions used, see on 26^{17, 18}.—*As he spake unto thee* (1¹¹), *and as he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob*] in Gn. 17^{7, 8} (P) Jehovah promises “to be to Abraham for a God”; but there is no mention of a corresponding promise to Isaac or Jacob. But no doubt the reference is to passages such as Gn. 22¹⁶⁻¹⁸ 26²⁴ 28^{13f.} (JE), the conditions involved tacitly in the promises there recorded being converted here into a formula expressing them distinctly. The oath to the forefathers is often alluded to in Dt. (on 1⁸); but usually with reference to the promise of the land of Canaan: with reference to the covenant concluded with them, 4³¹ 7¹² 8¹⁸; cf. also 4³⁷ 7⁸.

13-20 (14-21). And the covenant is one which must be held to bind not only those present to-day, but future generations as well; for the danger of Israel's lapsing into idolatry is great; and the consequences are grave for him who yields to the temptation.—14 (15). *That standeth*] here the less formal word (עֹמֵד) is used.—*And also with him that is not here with us to-day*] i.e. the Israelite of future generations. Comp. the similarly expressed contrast in 5³.—15 (16). *For ye (emph.) know how we dwelt, &c.*] the ground for v. 14 (15): for ye have experience of the idolatry rife both in Egypt, and among the other nations bordering on Canaan; and can judge consequently of the necessity of including future generations in the terms of the obligation.—*How we passed through the midst of the nations through which ye passed*] the *idem per idem* form of expression, explained on 1⁴⁶.—16 (17). *Their detestable things* (שִׁקְצֵיהֶם)] a

11. עֲוֵה בְּרִית a phrase found only here. Possibly it may have its origin in the ceremony of עֲוֵה בֵּין הַנְּדָוִים (Gn. 15¹⁰ Jer. 34^{18f.}) in concluding a covenant; but more prob. it means simply “to *pass over* (Ex. 30^{13, 14}) into the covenant”; cf. the syn. *enter into*, Ez. 16⁸ Neh. 10³⁰.—12. . . . לְשֹׁעַן הַקִּים . . . [וְהָיָה יְהוָה] G-K. § 114. 3 R¹; Dr. § 118.—14. יָשַׁנּוּ G-K. § 100. 5.

XXIX.—XXX. Moses' Third Discourse. Israel formally called upon to enter into the Deuteronomic Covenant.

The Deuteronomic Code ends with c. 28. C. 29-30 is of the nature of a supplement, insisting afresh upon the fundamental principle of the Code, viz. devotion to Jehovah, and calling upon Israel to yield loyal allegiance to it. The discourse falls naturally into three parts. In the first, Moses, after referring to , Jehovah has done for Israel (29¹⁻⁸ (2-9)), reminds them that the purpose for which they are now assembled together is that they may enter solemnly into covenant with Him, and warns them afresh of the disastrous consequences, including national ruin and exile, which a lapse into idolatry will inevitably entail (29⁹⁻²⁸ (10-29)); in the second, imagining the threatened exile to have taken place, he promises that even then, if Israel sincerely repents, Jehovah will again receive it into His favour, and restore it to the land of promise (30¹⁻¹⁰); in the third, he sums up, in brief but forcible words, the two alternatives placed before Israel, life and happiness on the one side, death and misfortune on the other, and adjures the nation to choose wisely between them (30¹¹⁻²⁰).

In these chapters, the connection is sometimes imperfect, esp. between 30¹⁻¹⁰ and 30¹¹⁻²⁰ (see on 30¹¹); several words and phrases occur, not otherwise found in Dt. (Dillm. notes השביל 29⁹ (9), אלה oath, imprecation, 29¹¹, 12, 18, 19, 20 (12, 14, 19, 20, 21) 30⁷, idol-blocks and detestations 29¹⁶ (17), פן יש 29¹⁷ (18), שרירות stubbornness 29¹⁸ (19), עשן אף and סלה 29¹⁹ (20), לרעה unto evil 29²⁰ (21), חלואים sicknesses 29²¹ (22), forsake the covenant 29²⁴ (25), נחש pluck up 29²⁷ (28), דריח drive away 30¹⁻⁴; and the phrases 29⁵ (6)b, 17 (18)b, 18 (19)b); and the points of contact with Jeremiah are more numerous than usual. A question thus arises, whether the text is throughout in its original order, and whether it is entirely by the same hand as the body of Dt. : see the Introduction, § 4.

XXIX. 1-8 (2-9). Moses reminds the Israelites of all that Jehovah has wrought for them, from the time of their deliverance from Egypt, founding upon it a renewed exhortation to obey the words of the covenant.—The paragraph is a recapitulation of the substance of earlier parts of Dt., stated largely in the same phraseology.—1 (2). *And Moses called unto all Israel* (1¹), *and said unto them*] exactly as 5¹.—*Ye* (emph.) *have*

wood (Lane, p. 593).—11 (12). *Pass over into his covenant*] see below.—*And into his oath*] or *imprecation* (עֲוָרָה), i.e. a covenant sealed by an oath, and mutual imprecations (p. 67); so Gn. 26²⁸ Ez. 17¹³ Neh. 10³⁰ (20).—12 (13). *That he may establish thee (28⁹) this day unto himself for a people, and that he may be unto thee for a God*] a succinct statement of the mutual obligations entered into by Jehovah and Israel. For the expressions used, see on 26^{17, 18}.—*As he spake unto thee (1¹¹), and as he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob*] in Gn. 17^{7, 8} (P) Jehovah promises “to be to Abraham for a God”; but there is no mention of a corresponding promise to Isaac or Jacob. But no doubt the reference is to passages such as Gn. 22¹⁶⁻¹⁸ 26²⁴ 28^{13f.} (JE), the conditions involved tacitly in the promises there recorded being converted here into a formula expressing them distinctly. The oath to the forefathers is often alluded to in Dt. (on 1⁸); but usually with reference to the promise of the land of Canaan: with reference to the covenant concluded with them, 4⁸¹ 7¹² 8¹⁸; cf. also 4⁸⁷ 7⁸.

13-20 (14-21). And the covenant is one which must be held to bind not only those present to-day, but future generations as well; for the danger of Israel's lapsing into idolatry is great; and the consequences are grave for him who yields to the temptation.—14 (15). *That standeth*] here the less formal word (עֲמִידָה) is used.—*And also with him that is not here with us to-day*] i.e. the Israelite of future generations. Comp. the similarly expressed contrast in 5³.—15 (16). *For ye (emph.) know how we dwelt, &c.*] the ground for v.¹⁴ (15): for ye have experience of the idolatry rife both in Egypt, and among the other nations bordering on Canaan; and can judge consequently of the necessity of including future generations in the terms of the obligation.—*How we passed through the midst of the nations through which ye passed*] the *idem per idem* form of expression, explained on 1⁴⁶.—16 (17). *Their detestable things* (שִׁקְצֵי הָאֵלֹהִים)] a

11. עָבַר בְּבְרִית a phrase found only here. Possibly it may have its origin in the ceremony of עָבַר בֵּין הַנְּזָרִים (Gn. 15¹⁰ Jer. 34^{18f.}) in concluding a covenant: but more prob. it means simply “to pass over (Ex. 30^{13, 14}) into the covenant”; cf. the syn. *enter into*, Ez. 16⁸ Neh. 10³⁰.—12. . . . לְשֹׁעַן הַקִּיָּם G-K. § 114. 3 R¹; Dr. § 118.—14. יָשַׁע G-K. § 100. 5.

11⁵.—8 (9). These benefits, received at Jehovah's hands, should constitute a motive to obedience: comp. 4^{34, 40}; 11^{3-7, 8}.—*Observe . . . and do*] 4⁶.—*The words of this covenant*] 28¹⁰ (29¹).—*That ye may understand*—viz. so as to manage successfully (חשכילו)—*all that ye do*] 1 K. 2^{3b} (Deut.); cf. Jos. 17.⁸ (D²).

9-12 (10-13). Israel is assembled here to-day for the purpose of entering formally into the covenant with Jehovah, and accepting the obligations which that involves.—*Ye are standing* (אַתֶּם נִצָּבִים) more lit. *are stationed*, fixed, as it were, for a purpose—a more formal term than עֹמְדִים: cf. 1 S. 22^{6, 7} Is. 3¹³. With “before Jehovah,” comp. “take your (their) stand (הִתְנַחֵם) before Jehovah,” 1 S. 10¹⁹ Jos. 24¹.—*Your tribes*] “tribes,” in this connexion, between “heads” and “elders,” can hardly be right. In all probability, “your judges” (שֹׁפְטִים) should be read for “your tribes” (שִׁבְטִים): comp. Jos. 8³³ 23² 24¹. So prob. Ⲭ (for ἀρχιφύλοι appears to correspond to “heads” alone: see Jos. 21¹, and contrast c. 5²³ Ⲭ).—*Your officers* (שֹׁפְטִים)] see on 1¹⁵; and comp. 31²⁸ Jos. 8³³ 23² 24¹.—(Even) *all the men of Israel*] summing up the whole, of which particular representative items have been previously specified, according to the usage in Dt. (p. 214).—10 (11). *Your little ones*] so 31¹² Jos. 8³⁵.—*Thy stranger that is in the midst of thy camp*] Israel's “camp” (often in JE, and esp. in P) is not referred to elsewhere in Dt., except 2^{14f}. “Thy stranger,” as 5¹⁴ 24¹⁴ 31¹². The mention of the “stranger” (cf. 31¹²; Jos. 8³⁵ D²) is an indication that the Writer lived in an age when the foreigners settled in Israel had acquired, religiously as well as socially, a recognised position (comp. on 10¹⁸ 14²¹).—*The gatherer of thy (fire-)wood, &c.*] so Jos. 9^{21, 23, 27}†, where the Gibeonites, after the fraud practised by them upon the Israelites, are condemned to serve in these capacities for the sanctuary (cf. Neh. 10³⁵ (34) 13³¹). But here, unless again the terms be borrowed from the institution of a later age, the reference may be to those performing these menial duties for the individual Israelites.—*Gatherer*] חָטָב is not connected with חָצַב *to hew*: the Arab. ḥaṭab is *fire-wood*, and ḥaṭaba is *to collect fire-*

XXIX. 10. מתניך G-K. § 93. 3 R³.—חָטָב] 19⁵ Jer. 46²² do not show that חָטָב means to “hew”: that it is used prop. of *fire-wood*, appears from Ez. 39¹⁰.

wood (Lane, p. 593).—11 (12). *Pass over into his covenant*] see below.—*And into his oath*] or *imprecation* (חַוָּתָא), i.e. a covenant sealed by an oath, and mutual imprecations (p. 67); so Gn. 26²⁸ Ez. 17¹³ Neh. 10³⁰ (29).—12 (13). *That he may establish thee* (28⁹) *this day unto himself for a people, and that he may be unto thee for a God*] a succinct statement of the mutual obligations entered into by Jehovah and Israel. For the expressions used, see on 26^{17, 18}.—*As he spake unto thee* (1¹¹), *and as he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob*] in Gn. 17^{7, 8} (P) Jehovah promises “to be to Abraham for a God”; but there is no mention of a corresponding promise to Isaac or Jacob. But no doubt the reference is to passages such as Gn. 22¹⁶⁻¹⁸ 26²⁴ 28^{13f.} (JE), the conditions involved tacitly in the promises there recorded being converted here into a formula expressing them distinctly. The oath to the forefathers is often alluded to in Dt. (on 1⁸); but usually with reference to the promise of the land of Canaan: with reference to the covenant concluded with them, 4³¹ 7¹² 8¹⁸; cf. also 4³⁷ 7⁸.

13-20 (14-21). And the covenant is one which must be held to bind not only those present to-day, but future generations as well; for the danger of Israel's lapsing into idolatry is great; and the consequences are grave for him who yields to the temptation.—14 (15). *That standeth*] here the less formal word (עֹמֵד) is used.—*And also with him that is not here with us to-day*] i.e. the Israelite of future generations. Comp. the similarly expressed contrast in 5³.—15 (16). *For ye (emph.) know how we dwelt, &c.*] the ground for v. 14 (15): for ye have experience of the idolatry rife both in Egypt, and among the other nations bordering on Canaan; and can judge consequently of the necessity of including future generations in the terms of the obligation.—*How we passed through the midst of the nations through which ye passed*] the *idem per idem* form of expression, explained on 1⁴⁶.—16 (17). *Their detestable things* (שִׁקְצֵיהֶם)] a

11. עָבַר בְּבְרִית] a phrase found only here. Possibly it may have its origin in the ceremony of עָבַר בֵּין הַנּוֹרִים (Gn. 15¹⁰ Jer. 34^{18f.}) in concluding a covenant: but more prob. it means simply “to *pass over* (Ex. 30^{13, 14}) *into* the covenant”; cf. the syn. *enter into*, Ez. 16⁸ Neh. 10³⁰.—12. . . . לִמְעַן הָקִים] G-K. § 114. 3 R¹; Dr. § 118.—14. יָשַׁנּוּ] G-K. § 100. 5.

11⁵.—8 (9). These benefits, received at Jehovah's hands, should constitute a motive to obedience: comp. 4^{34, 40}; 11^{3-7, 8}.—*Observe . . . and do* 4⁶.—*The words of this covenant* 28⁸⁰ (29¹).—*That ye may understand*—viz. so as to manage successfully (חשכילו)—*all that ye do* 1 K. 2^{8b} (Deut.); cf. Jos. 17⁸ (D²).

9-12 (10-13). Israel is assembled here to-day for the purpose of entering formally into the covenant with Jehovah, and accepting the obligations which that involves.—*Ye are standing* (נצבים) more lit. *are stationed*, fixed, as it were, for a purpose—a more formal term than עומדים: cf. 1 S. 22^{6, 7} Is. 3¹³. With “before Jehovah,” comp. “take your (their) stand (החיצוני) before Jehovah,” 1 S. 10¹⁰ Jos. 24¹.—*Your tribes* “tribes,” in this connexion, between “heads” and “elders,” can hardly be right. In all probability, “your judges” (שפטים) should be read for “your tribes” (שבטים): comp. Jos. 8³³ 23³ 24¹. So prob. Σ (for ἀρχιψυλγοι appears to correspond to “heads” alone: see Jos. 21¹, and contrast c. 5²³ Σ).—*Your officers* (שטריים) see on 1¹⁵; and comp. 31²⁸ Jos. 8³³ 23³ 24¹.—(Even) *all the men of Israel*] summing up the whole, of which particular representative items have been previously specified, according to the usage in Dt. (p. 214).—10 (11). *Your little ones*] so 31¹³ Jos. 8³⁵.—*Thy stranger that is in the midst of thy camp*] Israel's “camp” (often in JE, and esp. in P) is not referred to elsewhere in Dt., except 2^{14f}. “Thy stranger,” as 5¹⁴ 24¹⁴ 31¹². The mention of the “stranger” (cf. 31¹²; Jos. 8³⁵ D²) is an indication that the Writer lived in an age when the foreigners settled in Israel had acquired, religiously as well as socially, a recognised position (comp. on 10¹⁸ 14²¹).—*The gatherer of thy (fire-)wood, &c.*] so Jos. 9^{21, 23, 27}†, where the Gibe'onites, after the fraud practised by them upon the Israelites, are condemned to serve in these capacities for the sanctuary (cf. Neh. 10³⁵ (34) 13³¹). But here, unless again the terms be borrowed from the institution of a later age, the reference may be to those performing these menial duties for the individual Israelites.—*Gatherer*] חטב is not connected with חצב *to hew*: the Arab. ḥaṭab is *fire-wood*, and ḥaṭaba is *to collect fire-*

XXIX. 10. מתניך G-K. § 93. 3 P
means to “hew”: that it is used

Ier. 46²² do not show that ח
ad, appears from Ez. 39¹⁰.

ood (Lane, p. 593).—11 (12). *Pass over into his covenant*] see below.—*And into his oath*] or *imprecation* (אָפִּי), i.e. a covenant sealed by an oath, and mutual imprecations (p. 67); so Gn. 28⁸ Ez. 17¹³ Neh. 10³⁰ (20).—12 (13). *That he may establish thee 8⁹) this day unto himself for a people, and that he may 8⁹) unto thee for a God*] a succinct statement of the mutual obligations entered into by Jehovah and Israel. For the expressions used, see on 26^{17, 18}.—*As he spake unto thee* (1¹¹), *and as he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob*] in Gn. 17⁷⁻⁸ (P) Jehovah promises "to be to Abraham for a God"; but there is no mention of a corresponding promise to Isaac or Jacob. But no doubt the reference is to passages such as Gn. 22¹⁶⁻¹⁸ 26²⁴ 28^{13f.} (JE), the conditions involved tacitly in the promises there recorded being converted here into a formula expressing them distinctly. The oath to the forefathers is often alluded to in Dt. (on 1⁸); but usually with reference to the promise of the land of Canaan: with reference to the covenant concluded with them, 4³¹ 7¹² 8⁸; cf. also 4³⁷ 7⁸.

13-20 (14-21). And the covenant is one which must be held to bind not only those present to-day, but future generations as well; for the danger of Israel's lapsing into idolatry is great; and the consequences are grave for him who yields to the temptation.—14 (15). *That standeth*] here the less formal word עָמַד is used.—*And also with him that is not here with us to-day*] i.e. the Israelite of future generations. Comp. the similarly expressed contrast in 5³.—15 (16). *For ye (emph.) know how we dwelt, &c.*] the ground for v. 14 (15): for ye have experience of the idolatry rife both in Egypt, and among the other nations bordering on Canaan; and can judge consequently of the necessity of including future generations in the terms of the obligation.—*How we passed through the midst of the nations through which ye passed*] the *idem per idem* form of expression, explained on 1⁴⁶.—16 (17). *Their detestable things* (שִׁקְצֵיהֶם)] a

11. עָבַר בְּבֵרִית a phrase found only here. Possibly it may have its origin in the ceremony of עָבַר בֵּין הַגּוֹרִים (Gn. 15¹⁰ Jer. 34^{18f.}) in concluding a covenant: but more prob. it means simply "to pass over (Ex. 30^{18, 14}) into the covenant"; cf. the syn. *enter into*, Ez. 16⁸ Neh. 10³⁰.—12. . . . לַמֶּלֶךְ הַקִּים [וְהָאֵל] G-K. § 114. 3 R¹: Dr. § 118.—14. יָשַׁנּוּ] G-K. § 100. 5.

11⁵.—8 (9). These benefits, received at Jehovah's hands, should constitute a motive to obedience: comp. 4^{34, 40}; 11^{3-7, 8}.—*Observe . . . and do*] 4⁶.—*The words of this covenant*] 28⁶⁰ (29¹).—*That ye may understand*—viz. so as to manage successfully (תשכילו)—*all that ye do*] 1 K. 2^{3b} (Deut.); cf. Jos. 17. ⁸ (D²).

9-12 (10-13). Israel is assembled here to-day for the purpose of entering formally into the covenant with Jehovah, and accepting the obligations which that involves.—*Ye are standing* (אַתֶּם נֹצְבִים) more lit. *are stationed*, fixed, as it were, for a purpose—a more formal term than עֹמְדִים cf. 1 S. 22^{6, 7} Is. 3¹³. With “before Jehovah,” comp. “take your (their) stand (הִתְנַחֵם) before Jehovah,” 1 S. 10¹⁹ Jos. 24¹.—*Your tribes*] “tribes,” in this connexion, between “heads” and “elders,” can hardly be right. In all probability, “your judges” (שֹׁפְטֵיכֶם) should be read for “your tribes” (שְׁבִטֵיכֶם): comp. Jos. 8³³ 23³ 24¹. So prob. Ⲭ (for ἀρχιψυλοι appears to correspond to “heads” alone: see Jos. 21¹, and contrast c. 5²³ Ⲭ).—*Your officers* (שְׂטָרִיכֶם) see on 1⁵; and comp. 31²⁸ Jos. 8³³ 23³ 24¹.—(Even) *all the men of Israel*] summing up the whole, of which particular representative items have been previously specified, according to the usage in Dt. (p. 214).—10 (11). *Your little ones*] so 31¹³ Jos. 8³⁵.—*Thy stranger that is in the midst of thy camp*] Israel's “camp” (often in JE, and esp. in P) is not referred to elsewhere in Dt., except 2^{14f}. “Thy stranger,” as 5¹⁴ 24¹⁴ 31¹². The mention of the “stranger” (cf. 31¹²; Jos. 8³⁵ D²) is an indication that the Writer lived in an age when the foreigners settled in Israel had acquired, religiously as well as socially, a recognised position (comp. on 10¹⁸ 14²¹).—*The gatherer of thy (fire-)wood, &c.*] so Jos. 9^{21, 23, 27†}, where the Gibe'onites, after the fraud practised by them upon the Israelites, are condemned to serve in these capacities for the sanctuary (cf. Neh. 10³⁵ (34) 13⁸¹). But here, unless again the terms be borrowed from the institution of a later age, the reference may be to those performing these menial duties for the individual Israelites.—*Gatherer*] חָטֵב is not connected with חָצַב *to hew*: the Arab. ḥaṭab is *fire-wood*, and ḥaṭaba is *to collect fire-*

XXIX. 10. מְחַנֵּךְ G-K. § 93. 3 R
means to “hew”: that it is used

Jer. 46²² do not show that חָטֵב
means to “hew”, appears from Ez. 39¹⁶.

wood (Lane, p. 593).—11 (12). *Pass over into his covenant*] see below.—*And into his oath*] or *imprecation* (עֲוָה), i.e. a covenant sealed by an oath, and mutual imprecations (p. 67); so Gn. 26²⁸ Ez. 17¹³ Neh. 10³⁰ (20).—12 (13). *That he may establish thee (28⁹) this day unto himself for a people, and that he may be unto thee for a God*] a succinct statement of the mutual obligations entered into by Jehovah and Israel. For the expressions used, see on 26^{17, 18}.—*As he spake unto thee (1¹¹), and as he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob*] in Gn. 17^{7, 8} (P) Jehovah promises “to be to Abraham for a God”; but there is no mention of a corresponding promise to Isaac or Jacob. But no doubt the reference is to passages such as Gn. 22¹⁶⁻¹⁸ 26²⁴ 28^{13f.} (JE), the conditions involved tacitly in the promises there recorded being converted here into a formula expressing them distinctly. The oath to the forefathers is often alluded to in Dt. (on 1⁸); but usually with reference to the promise of the land of Canaan: with reference to the covenant concluded with them, 4³¹ 7¹² 8¹⁸; cf. also 4²⁷ 7⁸.

13-20 (14-21). And the covenant is one which must be held to bind not only those present to-day, but future generations as well; for the danger of Israel's lapsing into idolatry is great; and the consequences are grave for him who yields to the temptation.—14 (15). *That standeth*] here the less formal word (עֹמֵד) is used.—*And also with him that is not here with us to-day*] i.e. the Israelite of future generations. Comp. the similarly expressed contrast in 5³.—15 (16). *For ye (emph.) know how we dwelt, &c.*] the ground for v.¹⁴ (15): for ye have experience of the idolatry rife both in Egypt, and among the other nations bordering on Canaan; and can judge consequently of the necessity of including future generations in the terms of the obligation.—*How we passed through the midst of the nations through which ye passed*] the *idem per idem* form of expression, explained on 1⁴⁶.—16 (17). *Their detestable things* (שִׁקְצֵיהֶם)] a

11. עָבַר בְּבְרִית] a phrase found only here. Possibly it may have its origin in the ceremony of עָבַר בֵּין הַנְּזִירִים (Gn. 15¹⁰ Jer. 34^{18L}) in concluding a covenant: but more prob. it means simply “to *pass over* (Ex. 30^{13, 14}) into the covenant”; cf. the syn. *enter into*, Ez. 16⁸ Neh. 10³⁰.—12. . . . לַסֵּעַן הַקִּים . . . [מוֹת יֵהִי] G-K. § 114. 3 R¹; Dr. § 118.—14. יֵשְׁנו G-K. § 100. 5.

11⁵.—8 (9). These **benefits**, received at Jehovah's hands, should constitute a **motive to obedience**: comp. 4^{34, 40}; 11^{3-7, 8}.—*Observe . . . and do* 4⁶.—*The words of this covenant*] 28³⁰ (29¹).—*That ye may understand*—viz. so as to manage successfully (חשכילו)—*all that ye do*] 1 K. 2^{3b} (Deut.); cf. Jos. 17.⁸ (D²).

9-12 (10-13). Israel is **assembled** here to-day for the purpose of entering formally into the covenant with Jehovah, and accepting the obligations which that involves.—*Ye are standing* (נִצְּתִים) more lit. **are stationed**, fixed, as it were, for a purpose—a more formal term than עֹמְדִים: cf. 1 S. 22^{6, 7} Is. 3¹³. With “before Jehovah,” comp. “take your (their) stand (הִתְנַחֵם) before Jehovah,” 1 S. 10¹⁹ Jos. 24¹.—*Your tribes*] “tribes,” in this connexion, between “heads” and “elders,” can hardly be right. In all probability, “your judges” (שֹׁפְטִים) should be read for “your tribes” (שְׁבָטִים): comp. Jos. 8³³ 23³ 24¹. So prob. Ⲭ (for ἀρχίφύλοι appears to correspond to “heads” alone: see Jos. 21¹, and contrast c. 5²³ Ⲭ).—*Your officers* (שְׁטָרִיכִם) see on 1⁵; and comp. 31²⁸ Jos. 8³³ 23³ 24¹.—(Even) *all the men of Israel*] summing up the whole, of which particular representative items have been previously specified, according to the usage in Dt. (p. 214).—10 (11). *Your little ones*] so 31¹² Jos. 8³⁵.—*Thy stranger that is in the midst of thy camp*] Israel's “camp” (often in JE, and esp. in P) is not referred to elsewhere in Dt., except 2^{14f}. “Thy stranger,” as 5¹⁴ 24¹⁴ 31¹². The mention of the “stranger” (cf. 31¹²; Jos. 8³⁵ D²) is an indication that the Writer lived in an age when the foreigners settled in Israel had acquired, religiously as well as socially, a recognised position (comp. on 10¹⁸ 14²¹).—*The gatherer of thy (fire-)wood, &c.*] so Jos. 9^{21, 23, 27†}, where the Gibeonites, after the fraud practised by them upon the Israelites, are condemned to serve in these capacities for the sanctuary (cf. Neh. 10³⁵ (34) 13³¹). But here, unless again the terms be borrowed from the institution of a later age, the reference may be to those performing these menial duties for the individual Israelites.—*Gatherer*] חָטֵב is not connected with חָצֵב *to hew*: the Arab. ḥaṭab is *fire-wood*, and ḥaṭaba is to *collect fire-*

XXIX. 10. מְחַנֵּךְ G-K. § 93. 3 ^r
means to “hew”: that it is used

^s Jer. 46²² do not show that חָטֵב
wood, appears from Ez. 39¹³.

wood (Lane, p. 593).—11 (12). *Pass over into his covenant*] see below.—*And into his oath*] or *imprecation* (הִלָּח), i.e. a covenant sealed by an oath, and mutual imprecations (p. 67); so Gn. 26²⁸ Ez. 17¹⁸ Neh. 10³⁰ (20).—12 (13). *That he may establish thee* (28⁹) *this day unto himself for a people, and that he may be unto thee for a God*] a succinct statement of the mutual obligations entered into by Jehovah and Israel. For the expressions used, see on 26^{17, 18}.—*As he spake unto thee* (1¹¹), *and as he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob*] in Gn. 17^{7, 8} (P) Jehovah promises “to be to Abraham for a God”; but there is no mention of a corresponding promise to Isaac or Jacob. But no doubt the reference is to passages such as Gn. 22¹⁶⁻¹⁸ 26²⁴ 28^{13f.} (JE), the conditions involved tacitly in the promises there recorded being converted here into a formula expressing them distinctly. The oath to the forefathers is often alluded to in Dt. (on 1⁸); but usually with reference to the promise of the land of Canaan: with reference to the covenant concluded with them, 4³¹ 7¹² 8¹⁸; cf. also 4³⁷ 7⁸.

13-20 (14-21). And the covenant is one which must be held to bind not only those present to-day, but future generations as well; for the danger of Israel's lapsing into idolatry is great; and the consequences are grave for him who yields to the temptation.—14 (15). *That standeth*] here the less formal word (עֹמֵד) is used.—*And also with him that is not here with us to-day*] i.e. the Israelite of future generations. Comp. the similarly expressed contrast in 5³.—15 (16). *For ye* (emph.) *know how we dwell, &c.*] the ground for v.¹⁴ (15): for *ye* have experience of the idolatry rife both in Egypt, and among the other nations bordering on Canaan; and can judge consequently of the necessity of including future generations in the terms of the obligation.—*How we passed through the midst of the nations through which ye passed*] the *idem per idem* form of expression, explained on 1⁴⁰.—16 (17). *Their detestable things* (שִׁקְצֵיהֶם)] a

11. עֲבַר בְּבְרִיָּה a phrase found only here. Possibly it may have its origin in the ceremony of עֲבַר בֵּין הַנְּהוּרִים (Gn. 15¹⁰ Jer. 34^{18f.}) in concluding a covenant: but more prob. it means simply “to *pass over* (Ex. 30^{13, 14}) *into* the covenant”; cf. the syn. *enter into*, Ez. 16⁸ Neh. 10³⁰.—12. . . . לַמֶּעַן הַקִּים לְמַעַן הָיָה] G-K. § 114. 3 R¹; Dr. § 118.—14. יָשַׁנּוּ] G-K. § 100. 5.

8¹ Is. 44⁹ Jer. 7¹⁹.—*Carry off*] or *sweep away*: the Arab. *saḥā* is used esp. of wind *carrying away* dust. In AV. the fig. is lost: cf. Gn. 18^{23, 24} 19^{13, 17} (AV. *consume*); 1 S. 26¹⁹ 27¹ (*be carried away*: AV. *perish*); Ps. 40^{13 (14)} *al.*—19–20 (20–21). Jehovah's anger against such a man will not be assuaged: He will mark him out amongst all his compatriots for an evil fate.—19 (20). *Will not be willing* (וְלֹא יִרְצֶה) *to pardon him*] AV. “will not pardon him” is inadequate: “will” is not here a mere sign of the future.—*And his jealousy*] *sc.* at the honour which is His due *being* rendered to another; comp. on 4²¹.—*Shall smoke against that man*] Ps. 74¹ (of anger); cf. 80^{5 (4)} (see RV. *m.*), Is. 65⁵.—*All the imprecation* (כָּל הַקְּלָלָה) *written in this book*] *i.e.* the curses (קְלָלָה) of 28^{15ff.}; cf. 2 Ch. 34³⁴.—*Shall lie down upon him*] רָצַח is *to lie down as an animal* (Gn. 49⁹): if the word be correct, it must be used figuratively, of the curse *settling* upon him; but the metaphor is rather a forced one; and perhaps Ἐ κολαθίσεται (*i.e.* קָלַל) *shall cleave to him* (so L) is the true reading (cf. 28^{21. 60}).—*Shall blot out his name from under heaven*] 9¹⁴; cf. 25¹⁹.—20 (21). *Shall separate him* (וַיִּבְרֹךְ) 4¹¹ 10⁸ 19^{2, 7}; cf. 1 K. 8⁵³ (in a good sense).—*Unto* (or *for*) *evil*] Am. 9¹ Jud. 2¹⁵ (Deut.), Jer. 21¹⁰ 24⁹ 29¹¹ 38⁹ 39¹⁶ 44^{11. 27. 29} (with various verbs).—*Out of all the tribes of Israel*] 1 S. 2²³ 1 K. 8¹⁶ 11³² 14²¹ 2 K. 21⁷ (all Deut.): cf. Dt. 12⁵ 18⁵.—*The imprecations* (קְלָלָה) *of the covenant, &c.*] 28^{15ff.}

21–27 (22–28). But the dreaded future will only too surely arrive; and the passer-by, when he sees the barren, depopulated land, and inquires the cause of its ruin, will be told in reply that it is a judgment upon Israel for its apostasy.—The tone is no longer deprecatory, as v. 17⁽¹⁸⁾, but predictive; for the dreaded contingency is now pictured as a certainty. The transition from the individual of v. 19–20 (20–21) to the nation in v. 21^{ff.} (22^{ff.}) is somewhat abrupt; but the Writer evidently contemplates the case of the “poison” of v. 17⁽¹⁸⁾ having completed, only too thoroughly, its baneful effects.—21–23 (22–24).

20. הַכְּתוּבָה] as it stands, belongs strictly to הַבְּרִית, though the part of “the covenant written in the book” specially referred to is, of course, c. 28. The versions express הַכְּתוּבָה (cf. 2 Ch. 34³⁴); and it is best to read either this or חֶלֶת (sing., as v. 19).

Both the Israelite of a future generation, and the traveller journeying from distant parts, are imagined to put this question of surprise.—*The following generation*] Ps. 48¹⁴ (13) 78⁴. 6 102¹⁹ (18).—21 (22). *Rise up*] Jud. 2¹⁰.—*The foreigner that shall come from a far land*] hence (in a different connexion) 1 K. 8⁴¹ (Deut.).—*Plagues (stripes)*] 28⁵⁹. 61 Jer. 19⁸.—22 (23). *Brimstone and salt, (even) a burning, is all its land; it is not sown, &c.*] epexeg. of the “plagues,” and “sicknesses” of v. 21 (22); the soil is represented as covered with a sulphurous and saline deposit, mingled with calcined bituminous matter, checking all vegetation. For the figures, cf. Gn. 19²⁴ Job 18¹⁵ Jer. 17^{6b}. The imagery (as the end of the v. shows) is drawn from the arid and barren tracts, bearing this character,—the effects probably of eruptions of bitumen,—in the neighbourhood of the Dead Sea (cf. Tristram, *Land of Israel*, pp. 348-358; Dawson, *Egypt and Syria*, p. 124 ff.): the whole land is pictured as resembling these.—*Neither doth it cause to grow* (וְלֹא תַצְמַח: AV. *beareth*)] Gn. 3¹⁸ Is. 61¹¹; cf. Gn. 19²⁵ “the growth (or sprouting) of the soil” (וְצִמְחָה הָאֲדָמָה).—*Nor any herb cometh up therein*] *cometh up*, as Am. 7¹ *al.*—*Like the overthrow of Sodom, &c.*] *mahpēkhah* is always used with reference to the cities of the Plain, either directly (Am. 4¹¹ Is. 13¹⁹ Jer. 49¹⁸ 50¹⁴), or allusively (Is. 1⁹)†: comp. הִפְכָּה Gn. 19²⁰, and the cognate verb *hāphakh*, Gn. 19²¹. 25. 20 Jer. 20¹⁶ Lam. 4⁶.—*Admah and Zeboim*] Hos. 11⁸; also Gn. 14^{2†}.—23-24 (24-25). *Wherefore hath Jehovah done thus to this land? And they shall say, Because they forsook, &c.*] almost the same words, borrowed hence, and merely accommodated to the city, or the temple, in 1 K. 9^{8f}. Jer. 22^{8f}. (cf. 16^{10f}).—*Forsook the covenant of Jehovah*] 1 K. 19¹⁰. 14 Jer. 22⁹ Dan. 11^{30†}.—*Which he made with them, &c.*] v. 13 (14); also 1 K. 8²¹ (Deut.), Jer. 11⁴ 34¹³.—25 (26). *Went and served other gods*] 13⁷. 14 (6. 13) 17³.—*Whom*

21-23. ואמר carries on יקום and יבא and resumes ואמר כל הנשים after the long intervening rel. clause (cf. on 4⁴⁹). Construe: “And the following generation will say—even your children who shall rise up after you, and the foreigner who shall come from a far land, and who shall see, &c. . . .—(23) Yea, all the nations shall say,” &c. [סאחריכם—Eccl. 10¹⁴.—חלואים] Jer. 14¹⁸ 16⁴ Ps. 103³ 2 Ch. 21^{10†}.—22. ארצה] the suff. refers awkwardly to הארץ v. 21.

they knew not] 11²⁸.—*And whom he had not allotted unto them*] see on 4¹⁹.—26 (27). *To bring upon it all the curse* (הַכְּלָלָה) *that is written in this book*] 28^{15ff.}; cf. v. 19-20 (20 21) (הַכְּלָלָה). Cf. Jer. 25¹⁸. The clause is worded, like v. 18 (19), from the point of view of the Writer of Dt.; for “this book” is hardly appropriate in the mouth of the persons supposed to give the answer, v. 24 (25).—27 (28). *Plucked them up from off their land*] so 1 K. 14¹⁵ (Deut.), Jer. 12¹⁴ 2 Ch. 7²⁰ (varied from “cut off” in 1 K. 9⁷); Am. 9¹⁵ (with *not*). נָחַשׁ (opp. to נָטַע *to plant*, Am. 9¹⁵ Jer. 24⁶ *al.*) does not occur elsewhere in the Hex.: it is not a very common word, being used chiefly by Jer. (1¹⁰ 12¹⁵ 17 18⁷ *al.*).—*In anger, and in fury, and in great wrath*] Jer. 21⁵ 32³⁷.—*Cast them into another land*] cf. Jer. 22²⁶.—*As at this day*] see on 2³⁰.—28 (29). *The secret things belong unto Jehovah our God; but the things that are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law*] by the “secret things,” is meant the future: the knowledge of this, the Writer says, belongs to Jehovah; we and our descendants are concerned only with what He has revealed to us, viz. the practical duty of observing His law.—*All the words of this law*] 28⁵⁸.

XXX. 1-10. Nevertheless, if Israel in the land of its exile repents and turns sincerely to Jehovah, He will again visit it with His mercy, He will restore it to the land of promise, and bestow upon it again the tokens of His favour.—The paragraph (which may be regarded as an expansion of 4²⁹⁻³¹) consists substantially of a reaffirmation of the promises given in previous parts of Dt., accommodated to the case of Israel's repentance in the land of its exile. V. 11 (see note) seems to show, however, that it cannot have been originally designed to precede v. 11-20.—1. *When all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse*] the reference is to c. 28, where the blessings consequent upon obedience, and the curses incurred by disobedience, are successively enumerated. It is true, the

28. לֹא לְבָנֵינוּ] the *puncta extraordinaria* “have here no critical significance, but in all probability merely call attention, like the לַמַּיִס in v. 27, to some hidden meaning, which the Jewish doctors supposed to attach to the words in question” (Dillm.).

“blessing” might be deemed not strictly appropriate in a context which contemplates entirely the case of the nation’s disobedience: but it seems that the Writer has in view Israel’s future as a whole, which would not be throughout of a uniform character, but would present examples both of national obedience and of national apostasy; and the consequences of the former would afford material for salutary reflexion, not less than those of the latter.—*Which I have set before thee*] *i.e.* offered for thy choice (v.^{15, 19} 11²⁶): see on 4⁸.—*And bethink thyself*] so 1 K. 8⁴⁷ (AV.). Lit. *bring back to thy heart*, *i.e.* consider (*viz.* the causes of thy exile, thy relation to Jehovah, &c.): see 4³⁰ (phil. n.).—*Hath driven thee*] הִדְרִיתָ is common in this application in Jer. (8³ 16¹⁵ 23^{3, 8} 24⁹ 27^{10, 15} 29^{14, 18} 32³⁷ 46²⁸); so Ez. 4¹³. Cf. נִדְרֶהָ, v.⁴.—2. *Anā shalt return even unto (עַד) Jehovah thy God, and hearken to his voice*] *verbatim* as 4³⁰.—*Which I command thee this day*] so v.^{8, 11}: see on 4⁸.—*With all thy heart and with all thy soul*] as 4²⁹ (see note). The repentance must be thorough and sincere.—3. *Will turn thy captivity*] or *change thy fortune* (see below). Whether נִשְׁבְּתָה be derived from שָׁבָה or שָׁבַח, the expression does not mean “bring back thy captives”: it is used commonly with reference to a decisive *turn*, or *change*, in a people’s fortune. Here, as also Jer. 29¹⁴ 30³ Ez. 29¹⁴, the return from captivity is mentioned separately afterwards.—*Have compassion upon thee* (וִרְחַמְךָ)] 13¹⁸ (17); cf. 4³¹. Comp. Jer. 12¹⁵ 33²⁶ (כִּי אֲשׁוּב אֶת שְׁבוּתָם וִרְחַמְתִּים).—*And gather thee* (וְקִבַּצְךָ)] Jer. 23³ 29¹⁴ (וְקִבַּצְתִּי אֶתְכֶם מִכָּל הַגּוֹיִם) (ומִכָּל הַמְּקוֹמוֹת אֲשֶׁר הִדַּחְתִּי אֶתְכֶם שָׁם) (as 11¹⁷ 36³⁴).—*Hath scattered thee*] 4²⁷ 28⁶⁴; cf. Jer. 9¹⁵ 30¹¹.—4-5. However remote be the place of Israel’s banishment,

XXX. 3. [וְשָׁב אֶת שְׁבוּתְךָ] by the older scholars this expression (which is a frequent one, as Am. 9¹⁴ Jer. 29¹⁴ 30^{3, 18} 31²⁹ 33²⁶ 49^{6, 20}) was taken to mean *turn the captivity*—though with the admission that it might be used metaphorically (as Ez. 16³³ Job 42¹⁰); but Ewald, in 1841 (on Jer. 48⁴⁷; cf. *Jahrb. Bibl. Wiss.* v. 216 f.), called this expl. in question, contending that the meaning was to *turn a turning* (cf. רִיב רִיב פ’, רִיב נָקָם פ’, נָקָם נָקָם from שָׁב, like לוֹוֹת from לוֹן), *i.e.* to *change decisively a person’s* (or *nation’s*) *fortune*; and most modern scholars have followed him (as Böttch. *Neue Ährenlese*, i. 65 f., *Lehrb.* § 464; Ols. pp. 412, 417; Kuenen, *Theol. Tijdschr.* 1873, pp. 519–524; Dillm. on Job 42¹⁰; Nowack on Hos. 6¹¹; Cheyne and Kirkpatrick on Ps. 14⁷).—4. נִדְרֶהָ] hence Neh. 1⁹: cf. Jer. 30¹⁷ Mic. 4⁶.

Jehovah will still bring it back, and visit it again with His bounty.—*The end of [the world]* in the far distant regions of the world, where, as the Hebrews supposed, the solid vault of the heaven rested upon the earth: the same expression 4th Ps. 19⁷ Is. 13⁵, and (borrowed hence) Neh. 1³. The more usual phrase is “the end of the earth.”—5. *Do thee good*] 8¹³ 28²⁰.—*And multiply thee*] 7¹³ 13²⁰ (17) 28²⁰.—6. He will, further, work in Israel a change of heart, that it may serve Him willingly, with all its powers.—*Will [circumcise (10³⁴) thy heart]* i.e. remove its dulness of spiritual perception (29³⁽⁴⁰⁾), so that it may display again the activity and willingness of 5²⁰ (20). The thought, as Dillm. remarks, is a Messianic one: cf. Jer. 31²² 32³⁹ Ez. 11¹⁹ 36²⁶.—*And . . . of thy seed*] v. 19 28^{26, 28}: cf. Is. 59²¹.—*To love, &c.*] see 6⁵.—*For thy life's sake*] a variation of the phrase usually employed, “that thou mayest (ye may) live,” v. 19 4¹ 5³⁰ (32) 81¹⁶; cf. 30¹⁶ (נִמְּוּ).—7–10. The curses resting upon Israel will then be transferred to its foes; and Israel will again enjoy the blessings of obedience in its own land.—*All these imprecations* (מִכָּל) as 29¹⁹ (20¹), with reference to 28¹⁵.—8. *And thou*] the pron. is emphatic (opp. to the “enemies” of v. 7).—*And do all his commandments, &c.*] 28^{1, 15}: cf. 15⁵ 27¹.—9. *Will make thee have in excess . . . unto good*] repeated from 28¹¹.—*For he will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers*] cf. 28²⁵; Jer. 32⁴¹.—10. *When thou hearkenest . . . , when thou turnest, &c.*] the condition of Jehovah’s renewal of His favour repeated from v. 6. 8, and introduced as in 28^{9, 13} (repeated similarly from 28¹).—*Which are written in this book of the law*] 29²⁰ (21).

11–20. No impracticable duty is laid upon Israel; Jehovah’s demands are easy alike to ascertain and to understand. The moment is a crucial one: the path of life and the path of death lie in front of Israel; let it choose wisely between them.—The paragraph is loosely connected with v. 1–10. V. 11–14

10. הִתְחַבֵּה] the fem. sg., with a collective force, is construed often with plurals, when the pred. is a verb (G-K. § 145. 4), and sometimes even (if the text be always sound) with a pron. suff. (2 K. 3³ 13^{2, 4, 11} 17²⁰ [but Klost. נִתְחַבֵּה: prob. rightly], 10³⁵ [Klost. נִתְחַבֵּה, Lam. 1¹³ [but see Gr, Löhr], Ez. 35¹⁰ [see versions, and Cornill], Ps. 145⁶ Kt. [read as Qrê, & S.], Job 14¹⁹ 39¹³: cf. Ew. § 317^a); but these cases do not justify a fem. adj. in appos. with מִן: read prob. הִתְחַבֵּה (Jer. 51³⁸ read הִתְחַבֵּה, as v. 44 and Gr).

("For" . . .) clearly states the reason for a *present* duty; in view of the contents of the four verses, it is exceedingly unnatural to suppose (Keil, *Einl.* § 24. 3 *end*) that they explain why Israel should find it easy to return to Jehovah in the future contingency contemplated in v.¹⁰. It is next to impossible, therefore, that v.¹¹⁻²⁰ can have been originally the sequel of v.¹⁻¹⁰ (cf. the Introduction, § 4).—11. *For this commandment, which I command thee this day* (4⁵) [see 11²² 19⁹; and on 5²⁸ (31)]. The commandment meant, as 11²² 19⁹ show, is devotion to Jehovah, with the obligations which it involves, especially obedience to the moral and religious demands made by Him of His worshippers: this has been so emphatically and repeatedly insisted on in the preceding discourses that it may fitly be said to be well known, and "nigh" to the Israelite.—*It is not too difficult* (17⁸) *for thee, neither is it far off*] it is nothing abstruse or incomprehensible, like the complicated structure of the human frame (Ps. 139⁶: cf. 131¹ Pr. 30¹⁸); it is nothing recondite, which can be reached only by laborious and protracted study. The force of the expression *is not far off* is illustrated by the two figures employed in v.¹²⁻¹³: *it is not in heaven*,—in an inaccessible height, which none can scale; *neither is it beyond the sea*,—in some distant region, which none can visit, for the purpose of fetching it thence, and bringing it to Israel's knowledge.—14. *But the word is very nigh to thee, in thy mouth and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it*] it has been brought so near to thee—viz. by prophets and other teachers, and especially in the discourses of Dt.—that thou canst talk of it familiarly with thy lips (cf. 6⁷ 11¹⁹), and meditate upon it in thy heart (cf. 6⁶ 11¹⁸); thou art consequently placed in a position for giving it practical effect.—15-20. Finally, Moses earnestly exhorts Israel to make a right choice in the decision now devolving upon it.—15. *See* (1⁸), *I have set before thee*—i.e. laid before thee for thy choice (11²⁶)—*life and good, and death and evil*] comp. 11²⁶⁻²⁸, where the alternatives are the blessing and the curse. On *life* in Dt., see on 4¹. *Good* (הַטוֹב), i.e. *prosperity*, may be illustrated by 26¹¹, and the frequent use of the cognate verb in Dt. (4⁴⁰ 5²⁶ (20). 30 (33) 6^{3. 18. 24} 10¹³); see also

Ps. 25¹³ (Heb. *abide in good*), 34^{11, 12} (10, 12) 103⁵ Job 21¹³ 22¹⁸ 30²⁶. With *death and evil*, comp. 4²⁰ 8^{19d}. *Evil* (i.e. misfortune), as Jer. 7⁶ 25⁷ (Heb. "for evil to you") Ps. 10⁸ Pr. 13¹⁷. See also Jer. 21⁸ "Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death,"—the former being explained (v.⁹) to mean desertion to the Chaldeans; the latter, remaining in Jerusalem.—16–18. Explanation of what is involved in the two alternatives: if the nation elects to obey Jehovah, life and happiness; if it elects to reject Him for false gods, disaster and ruin. The expressions as before in Dt.—16. [*If thou shalt hearken to the commandment of Jehovah thy God,*] *which I command thee this day, to love Jehovah thy God . . . , then thou shalt live and multiply, and Jehovah thy God shall bless thee, &c.*] the Heb. text appears here to be imperfect, though its imperfection is concealed from the English reader by נָחַת being improperly rendered "*that thou mayest live*" (which would require here נָחַת נָחַת). By the restoration from & of the clause in brackets the construction becomes perfectly regular, and the form of the verse corresponds exactly with that of the alternative case stated in v. 17¹⁷ (so Di. Oe. Marti).—*The commandment, which I command thee this day, to love, &c.*] cf. v. 11 11²² 19⁹.—*To walk in his ways*] 8⁶.—*Live and multiply*] 8¹.—*Will bless thee*] 7¹³ 23²⁰ 28⁸ al.—*In the land, &c.*] 7¹ 23²⁰ al.—17. *But if thine heart turn* (הִפְּתָה) 29¹⁷ (18).—*But be drawn away* (הִפְּתָה), &c.] 4¹⁹.—18. *I declare* (26³) *unto you this day that ye shall surely perish*] 4^{20a} 8¹⁹.—*Ye shall not prolong days*] 4^{20b} &c.—*Upon the ground, whither, &c.*] 4²⁰ 11³¹ 31¹³ 32⁴⁷.—19–20. Heaven and earth are called to witness that Israel has been fully informed of what is involved in the alternatives placed before it.—19. *I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day*] *verbatim* as 4²⁶.—*Life and death have I set before thee, the blessing and the curse*] a combination of v. 15 and 11²⁰.—*That thou mayest live*] 4¹ 5³⁰ (33) 8¹.—*Thou and thy seed*] 30⁶.—20. *To love Jehovah thy God, &c.*] 6⁵ 4³⁰.—*To cleave to him*] 10²⁰ 11²² 13⁵ (4).—*For that is thy life, and the length of thy days*] to love Jehovah, and to follow Him faithfully, is the condition of thy life and prosperity. A variation in expression of the thought of 4¹. 40 &c.—*Which Jehovah sware, &c.*] 1⁸.

XXXI.—XXXIV. *The closing Events of Moses' Life.*

With c. 30 the discourses of Dt. are brought to an end, and the narrative of the Pent. is resumed, for the purpose of recording Moses' final counsels to his people, and describing the circumstances of his death. The contents of the four chapters are somewhat miscellaneous, comprising, viz. :—

1. Moses' parting words of encouragement to the people and to Joshua, 31¹⁻⁸.
2. Instructions for the Deuteronomic law to be read publicly, once in seven years, before the assembled people, 31⁹⁻¹³.
3. Commission of Joshua by Jehovah, 31^{14-15, 23}.
4. The Song of Moses (32¹⁻⁴³), with accompanying introductory and concluding notices, 31^{16-22, 24-30} 32⁴⁴.
5. Moses' final commendation of the Deuteronomic law to Israel, 32⁴⁵⁻⁴⁷.
6. Jehovah's command to Moses to ascend Mount Nebo and there die, 32⁴⁸⁻⁵².
7. The Blessing of Moses, c. 33.
8. The narrative of Moses' death, c. 34.

The narrative contained in these chapters is not homogeneous; the same sources (JE and P) which are used in Gn.—Nu. here reappear, the nucleus being derived from JE, which, after it had been expanded by Deuteronomic additions, was subsequently combined with excerpts from P. The various parts of the narrative are not in all cases very closely connected together; on the question whether they are throughout preserved in their original order, see the Introduction, § 4.

XXXI. 1-8. Moses announces to the people, for the last time, that Joshua is to conduct them into Canaan, and encourages both them and him with the promise of Jehovah's support.—Cf. 1^{37f.} 3^{21f. 28}. The language used is repeated largely from earlier parts of Dt., esp. c. 1-3.—1. *And Moses went and spake these words to all Israel*] it is forced, and contrary to usage to refer "these words," with Kn. Ke., to what follows—in this case, "saying" (לֵאמֹר) instead of, or at least (Ex. 20¹) by the side of, "these words," would have been probably used: the expression can only be naturally understood of something which has preceded (cf. Gn. 20⁸ 44⁶ Nu. 14³⁹). The reference cannot, however, be to c. 29-30, for it has already

been expressly stated that this was spoken to all Israel (29^{1(23)}}): the terms used imply that "words," previously addressed to Moses, are meant. The language of the verse (taken in connexion with what follows) would be best explained, if it could be supposed to have been once preceded by words such as those which now stand in 3^{27f.}, appointing Joshua as Moses' successor, and bidding Moses encourage him (Dillm. Oettli). & has συνετέλεσε λαλῶν, i.e. וְיָכַל לְדַבֵּר (32⁴⁵) for וַיֵּלֶךְ וַיְדַבֵּר, which is adopted by Klost. *Pent.* p. 134: this reading removes all difficulty; but the textual change which it implies is not a very probable one.—*Wen.* place where he was, when he received the command about to be reported to the people. "Disposed," or "set himself" (Kn. Ke.) is not a legitimate paraphrase, either here or Gn. 35²² Ex. 2¹ Jos. 9⁴ Job 1⁴ (which have been quoted in support of it).—*All Israel*] v. 7. 11. The standing expression in the narrative parts of Dt.: see on 1¹.—2. *An hundred and twenty years old this day*] so (in P) 34⁷.—*I can no more go out and come in*] i.e. am no more able to engage in active undertakings: cf. Jos. 14¹¹, and on 28⁶.—*And Jehovah hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan*] 3²⁷; cf. 1³⁷ 4^{21f.}.—3. *Jehovah, thy God, he is going over before thee; he shall destroy, &c.*] cf. 9³.—*Possess them*] 9¹.—*Joshua, he is going over before thee, as Jehovah hath spoken*] 3²⁸; cf. 1³⁸.—4. *As he did to Sihon, &c.*] 2^{32f.} 3^{1f.}: cf. 3^{21b}.—5. *Deliver them up before you*] 7². 23: cf. 1⁸ (phil. n.).—*According to all the commandment, &c.*] 7². 3. 5 &c.—6. *Be ye courageous and strong*] so v. 7. 23 Jos. 1. 6. 7. 9. 18 10²⁵ (all D²): cf. 3²⁸.—*Fear not, neither be affrighted before them* (וְאַל תַּעֲרֹצוּ)] 1²⁹; cf. 20³.—*For Jehovah thy God is he that goeth with thee*] 20⁴.—*He will not drop thee* (4³¹), *nor forsake thee*] v. 8 Jos. 1⁵ (D²).—7–8. Encouragement of Joshua (cf. the injunction 3²⁸).—*In the sight of all Israel*] cf. 34¹² Jos. 10¹²; and see on 1³⁰.—*Be courageous and strong* (חֹק וְאִמְצָהוּ)] cf. 3²⁸ "encourage and strengthen him" (חֹקוֹהוּ וְאִמְצָהוּ).—*For thou (emph.) shalt go with this people, &c.*] cf. 1³⁸. Sam. 5¹⁵, however, read "bring this people" (תָּבִיא for תָּבוֹא: cf. v. 23), which is adopted by Knob. Kuen. Klost. Dillm. Oettli, and is preferable in a connexion in which the stress

XXXI. 3. והוא עובר 1 S. 1¹³ (Dr. § 199 n.).—6. והוא ההולך v. 8 3²⁸.

rests upon Joshua as leader of the people, and not merely (as 1³⁸) on his being permitted personally to enter Canaan.—*Shalt cause them to inherit it*] 1³⁸ 3²⁸.—8. *Is he that goeth before thee*] 1³⁰; cf. 1³⁸.—*He (emph.) will be with thee*] cf. on v.²³.—*He will not drop thee, &c.*] as v.⁶ Jos. 1⁵ (AV. *fail thee*).—*Thou shalt not fear, nor be dismayed*] 1²¹ Jos. 8¹ 10²⁵ (D²).

9-13. Moses gives instructions for the Deuteronomic law to be read publicly before the assembled people, once in every seven years, at the Feast of Booths in the year of Release.—9. *And Moses wrote this law*] cf. v.²⁴. The brevity of the expression shows that the statement is made, not on its own account, but as the necessary preliminary to the injunction of v.¹⁰⁻¹⁴ (Dillm.). Delitzsch supposes the reference, both here and 27⁸, to be, not to Dt. as we have it, but to its kernel, the legal code of which the existing book is the parenetic expansion (ZKWL. 1880, p. 505; *Genesis*⁵ (1887), pp. 23-25).—*And gave it unto the priests . . . , and unto all the elders of Israel*] i.e. he gave it to the joint representatives of the ecclesiastical and civil (19¹²) authority in Israel, not so much for custody (see v.^{25f.}), as in view of the purpose indicated in v.^{10f.}.—*The priests the sons of Levi* (21⁵)] i.e. the Levitical priests; see on 18¹.—*Which bare the ark of Jehovah's covenant*] cf. v.²⁵ Jos. 8³³; and see more fully the note on 10⁸. The clause is manifestly intended to describe a standing privilege of the priests, not to state the fact that they were carrying the ark on this particular occasion.—10. *At the end of (every) seven years*] 15¹.—*The set time*] Ex. 23¹⁵ = 34¹⁸; cf. p. 189.—*The year of Release*] 15^{1ff.}.—*In the Feast of Booths*] 16¹³⁻¹⁵.—11. *When all Israel* (1¹) *cometh to appear in the presence of*] or, with the pointing לְרֹאשׁוֹ, *to see the face of*: see the note on 16¹⁶.—*In the place which he shall choose*] as 16¹⁶: see on 12⁵.—*Thou shalt read*] Israel is addressed (as just before, in “thy God”), the command being supposed to be carried out by the particular members, or representatives of the nation, whom it may concern (cf. 17⁸; and on 1²¹): the address to Israel in the 2nd pers. is, however, a little incongruous by the side of the following “before all Israel,” and perhaps the plural, “ye shall read” (תִּקְרְאוּ), should be restored from Ἐ ἀναγνώσεσθε (Dillm. Oettli).—*This law*]

i.e. as regularly (see on 1⁵), the legislation of Deuteronomy.*
 —12-13. All are to be assembled for the purpose, not the males only (who alone were under an obligation to attend the Feast of Booths, 16¹⁶), but the women, the children, and the strangers, or foreigners resident in Israel,—the women because it concerns them, not less than the men, to know what the principles of Israel's religion are; the resident foreigner, because, enjoying the protection of Israel, and being in its midst, Israel's faith ought not to be a matter of indifference to him, and he should be instructed in the practical duties and responsibilities which his position lays upon him (cf. 29¹⁰ (11); and see on 10¹⁰ 14²¹); and the children (cf. 6⁷ 11¹⁹), in order that the rising generation may learn betimes the duties incumbent upon them.—*Assemble* (הקהל) *the people*] 4¹⁰.—*Thy stranger that is within thy gates* (12¹²)] 5¹⁴ (Ex. 20¹⁰), 14²¹.—*That they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear Jehovah your God*] nearly as 4¹⁰ 14^{23b} 17¹⁹.—*Observe to do*] 5¹.—*All the words of this law*] 17¹⁹ 27^{3, 8} 28⁵⁸ 29²⁸ (29) 32⁴⁶; cf. 27²⁶ 31²⁴.—13. *All the days that ye live upon the ground*] 4¹⁰ 12¹.—*Which ye are going over, &c.*] 4²⁶ 32⁴⁷; cf. 30¹⁸, also 4¹⁴ 6^{1b} 11^{8, 11}. With the importance attached to the instruction of children, comp. 4⁹ 6^{7, 20-25} 11¹⁹ 32⁴⁶.

14-23. Moses and Joshua are commanded to present themselves at the Tent of Meeting, in order that Joshua may be appointed his successor, v. 14-15. Moses is there warned that after his death Israel will apostatize; and is directed to write the following Song (32¹⁻⁴³), as a witness to future generations that the consequences of such apostasy have been foretold to them, v. 16-22. Joshua is instituted by Jehovah as Moses' successor, v. 23.—Here it is to be observed that v. 14, 15, 23 belong together, all relating to Joshua, and v. 23 being the manifest sequel of v. 14, 15; v. 16-22 also belong together, but they relate to a different subject, viz. the Song. The entire section has been long recognized as not forming part of the work of D (Ewald,

* According to the Mishnah selection to be read, viz. D's Blessings and the Curses (if having read this selection.

vii. 8) it was the custom for a 13ff. 14^{22ff.} 26^{12ff.} 17¹⁴⁻²⁰, and the King Agrippa is mentioned as

Hist. i. 123; Knob.; Schrader, *Einl.* (1869), § 191. 3; Klost. *St. u. Krit.* 1871, p. 262 ff. (reprinted in *Der Pentateuch*, 1893, p. 236 ff.); Kleinert, p. 162; Wellh. *Comp.* p. 118; Kuen. *Hex.* §§ 7. 20; 8. 15; Dillm.; &c.). The grounds are best stated, perhaps, by Klost.

1. Phraseologically, the section contains many expressions which are not those of Dt., while several (esp. in v. ^{14, 15, 23}) recur in JE:—

V. ¹⁴ קרבו יחד לסות: the same expression, Gn. 47²⁰ (J), 1 K. 2^{1†}.

V. ¹⁴ החציב *present oneself*, cf. Ex. 19¹⁷, and esp. Nu. 11^{16b} (RV. "stand") Jos. 24¹. (The verb occurs in a different application, Dt. 7²¹ 9² 11²⁵.)

V. ^{14, 15} the references to the Tent of Meeting and the pillar of cloud are in the manner of JE, Ex. 33^{7, 9, 10} Nu. 11^{16b}, and esp. 12⁹: the former is not elsewhere alluded to in Dt.

V. ¹⁶ הנה with the ptcpl., of the fut., as often, both in JE (as Ex. 8¹⁷ 9¹⁸) and Jud. Sam. Kings, &c., but never in Dt. שָׁכַב עִם אֲמוֹתָי, as Gn. 47²⁰ (and elsewhere: see note).—*Go a whoring after*, as Ex. 34^{15, 16} *al.* (see note): never in Dt., where "to go after other gods" is the phrase regularly employed (on 6¹⁴).—*Foreign gods* (אלהי נכר): not in Dt. (see note).

V. ^{16, 20} ברית *break a covenant*; not in Dt. (see note).

V. ^{17, 18, 22} in that day: though the expression is one that might be used by any writer, its repeated occurrence is not in the manner of D: it occurs otherwise twice only in the entire book, 21²² 27¹¹.

V. ^{18, 20} אל *turn to*: not elsewhere in Dt., where the phrase used is always *go after* or *serve*.—*Other gods*, though frequent in Dt., is found both in JE (Ex. 23¹⁷ 34¹⁴ Jos. 24^{2, 16}), and elsewhere (on 6¹⁴).

V. ^{19, 20, 22, 23} children of Israel; hardly ever, if at all, used by D (on 4⁴⁴), who regularly prefers *all Israel* (1¹), or twice, in exactly the same context as v. ²³, says "this people" (v. ⁷ 3²⁸: in 1³⁸ Israel).

V. ²⁰ which I swear, &c. (so v. ^{21, 23}), and *flowing with milk and honey*, as often in Dt., but also in JE, and (rarely) elsewhere (cf. Jer. 32²²; and see on 1⁸ 6¹).—*Eat and be filled*, occurs besides in Dt. (on 6¹¹), but is not peculiar to it (*ib.*).—גָּרוֹשׁ *fat*, and נִאֲמָן *contemn* (see note), are not Deuteronomic.

V. ²¹ יצר *imagination*, Gn. 6⁵ 8²¹ (both J).—בְּפָנֶי before: a common word (Gn. 27⁴ &c.); but not in Dt.

V. ^{17, 18} *hide my face*, and v. ^{17, 21} *evils and troubles*, do not occur elsewhere in the Hex.; *hide my face* and *evils* are perhaps suggested by 32^{20, 23}.

It is true, these are not all of equal weight; in the case of two or three, probably, there was no other occasion in Dt. for their use; nevertheless, taken in the aggregate their significance is considerable; and in view of the strongly marked style of Dt., it may be fairly concluded that a section in which so few of D's characteristic expressions are to be found, while so much occurs that he does not elsewhere use, is not his work. This con-

clusion, based in the first instance upon linguistic criteria alone, is confirmed by other indications.

2. V. 14-23 interrupts the connexion between v. 9-13 and v. 24-27. V. 24-27 is the sequel of v. 9-13; both deal with the same subject, the disposal of the Deut. law, and v. 24⁶ is similarly worded to v. 9. A presumption thus arises that v. 14-23 is inserted where it now stands from a different source.

3. According to D, Joshua has been long nominated as Moses' successor (1³⁷ 3²¹), and Moses has been instructed to "appoint" and "encourage" him (3²⁸); and 31⁷⁻⁸ appears to describe how he has publicly ("in the sight of all Israel") done this. In 31¹⁴ 15. 23, however, Joshua, having presented himself at the Tent of Meeting, is appointed to his office by Jehovah, and encouraged by Him (v. 23) nearly in the same words which Moses had used before in 27. These two representations do not properly harmonize: had both been from the same hand, there is a presumption that the relation between the two ceremonies (v. 7⁶ and v. 14. 15. 23) would have been more clearly indicated. As the narrative stands, it is evident that v. 14. 15. 23 is written without reference to v. 7⁶, and does not presuppose it.

4. V. 16-22 is manifestly (see v. 19. 22) the introduction to the Song in c. 32; and after the words "And wrote this song," &c., in v. 22, the Song would naturally be expected to follow at once. Instead of that, however, the Song and its introduction are separated from each other by v. 24-30, which, where it now stands, is also clearly intended (v. 28-30) as an introduction to the same Song. But two parallel introductions would hardly be written by one author. As v. 24-30 contains numerous marks of the Deuteronomic style, v. 16-22 may be presumed to be the work of a different hand.

It follows that v. 14-23 is not the work of the Deuteronomic author of the context in which it is now embedded (v. 1-13. 24-30). V. 14-15. 23 may be reasonably referred to JE. Whether, however, v. 16-22 (relating to the Song) belongs also to JE, is less certain: its literary character is less distinctly that of JE; it separates awkwardly v. 14-15 from its sequel in v. 23 (cf. on v. 23), and may not impossibly have been inserted where it now stands subsequently (cf. Stade, *ZATW.* 1885, p. 298 f.).—14-15. Joshua is summoned to the Tent of Meeting, in order that he may be instituted as Moses' successor.—14. *Thy days approach for dying*] so Gn. 47²⁹ (J), 1 K. 2¹†.—*Present yourselves* (וַחֲצִיבְנֵי) lit. *take your stand*; so Nu. 11¹⁶ 23³. 15 Ex. 8¹⁶ 9¹³ 19¹⁷ 34⁵ Jos. 24¹ (all JE), Jud. 20² 1 S. 10¹⁹. Cf. 29⁹ (10).—*In the Tent of Meeting* (בְּאֹהֶל מוֹעֵד) as often in Ex.—Nu., both JE (Ex. 33⁷ Nu. 11¹⁶ 12⁴), and P (Ex. 27²¹ &c.). The meaning of the term is explained (by P) in Ex. 25²³ 29⁴² 30³⁶ as signifying the Tent in which Jehovah met Moses for the

purpose of speaking with him; it is thus practically equivalent to the *Tent of Revelation*. This and the next verse are the only places in Dt. in which the Tabernacle is mentioned.—*That I may command Joshua*] i.e. appoint him to his office. See on 3²⁸, where, however, *Moses* is instructed to “command” or “appoint” Joshua (cf. 31^{7f.}).

There is a third representation in P. In P, Moses, at Jehovah's direction, has already solemnly “appointed” Joshua to his office, in the presence of Ele'azar the priest, and of the congregation (Nu. 27²²⁻²³). The two passages are capable of a formal reconciliation, by the supposition that Dt. 31^{14f. 23} narrates Jehovah's confirmation of the appointment made previously by Moses. But, after the solemn manner in which, according to Nu. 27¹⁵⁻²³, Joshua's institution had taken place, such a confirmation would seem to be unnecessary; and even if the case were otherwise, it is singular that the terms of v. 14 (as of v. 23) make no reference to any previous ceremony having been performed, but are worded exactly as if Joshua's first (and only) institution were being described. It can hardly be doubted that Dt. 31^{14f. 23} and Nu. 27¹⁵⁻²³ are, in fact, two *parallel* accounts of the institution of Joshua, one belonging to JE and the other to P, which exhibit variations of detail, such as are often observable between the parallel narratives of JE and P.

15. *In a pillar of cloud*] so Nu. 12⁵; cf. Ex. 33^{9. 10} (both JE).

16-22. Introduction to the Song (32¹⁻⁴³).—16-18. The apostasy of Israel after Moses' death.—16. *Behold, thou art about to sleep with thy fathers*] “to sleep (lie down) with one's fathers,” as Gn. 47³⁰ (J), 2 S. 7¹², and constantly in the Books of Kings (1 K. 2¹⁰ 11⁴³ &c.). P, for the same idea, uses the expression “be gathered to one's father's kin”; see on 32⁵⁰ (of Moses).—*This people*] with a touch of disparagement, as Ex. 32^{9. 21} Nu. 14¹¹ Is. 6⁹ 8¹¹ 29¹³ *al.*—*Go a whoring after* (חנה אחרי) so Ex. 34^{15. 16} (JE), Lev. 17⁷ 20⁵ (after Molech) Nu. 15³⁹ (all H), Jud. 2¹⁷ 8^{27. 33}; cf. “to go a whoring away from Jehovah,” Hos. 1² (בִּזְנֵי), 4¹² (בִּזְנֵי), 9¹ (בִּזְנֵי), Ps. 73²⁷ (בִּזְנֵי). The same verb (with the cognate substantives signifying *whoredom*) occurs elsewhere (esp. in Hos. Ez.) as a forcible figure denoting the disloyal abandonment of Jehovah for other gods. The origin of the usage is matter of conjecture. The words *may* have been employed in a purely figurative sense from the beginning: but in view of the fact that actual prostitution was not an uncommon feature in ancient Semitic cults (cf. on 23¹⁸ (17)), it is not improbable that this suggested

the use of the expressions in question, and that originally they were meant literally, though afterwards they came to be used metaphorically. In particular passages, it is sometimes uncertain whether the reference is to a literal or to a spiritual whoredom: but elsewhere one, and not the other, appears clearly to be intended. Hosea (c. 1-3) conceives the moral union between Jehovah and His people under the figure of the marriage-bond (see W. R. Smith, *Prophets of Israel*, pp. 166-180); and from this point of view, any infidelity towards Jehovah would naturally be expressed under the figure here used. Nevertheless in Hos. 4¹³ (notice v. 13, 14) it seems clear that the prophet has literal whoredom in his mind.—*The foreign gods of the land whither it goeth in, in its midst*] “in its midst” can only mean “in the people’s midst” (to be taken closely with “the foreign gods of the land”); the pron. (which is masc.) being not referrible to “land,” and the paraphrase (AV., RV.) “to be among them” being quite illegitimate. The sentence is, however, an awkward one; and Klost. (*Pent.* p. 239), with whom Dillm. agrees, may be right in thinking that originally it ran, “and go a whoring after foreign gods in its midst,” i.e. the gods of the Canaanites living in Israel’s midst (cf. Jos. 9⁷ 16¹⁰; and esp. 24²³ “put away the foreign gods which are *in your midst*”), the clause “of the land whither it goeth in” being a gloss inserted afterwards for the purpose of relieving the Mosaic age of any possible suspicion of idolatry.—*Foreign gods*] אֱלֹהֵי (ה) נִכְרַךְ, as Gn. 35^{2, 4} Jos. 24^{20, 23} (all E), Jud. 10¹⁶ 1 S. 7³ Jer. 5¹⁹ 2 Ch. 33^{15†}: cf. אֱלֹהֵי נִכְרַךְ (poet.) Dt. 32¹³ Ps. 81^{10b} Mal. 2^{11†}, אֱלֹהֵי נִכְרַךְ Dan. 11^{30†}. Not the word rendered “strange” in 32¹⁶ Ps. 81^{10a} &c., but cognate with *nokhri* “foreigner” (14²¹ 15³ 17¹⁵ 29²¹⁽²²⁾).—*Forsake me*] 28²⁰ Jos. 24^{16, 20} Jud. 2^{12, 13} 10^{6, 10, 13} 1 S. 8⁸ 12¹⁰ 1 K. 9⁹ *al.*—*Break my covenant which I have made with it*] הִפַּר בְּרִית, as v. 20. Elsewhere in the Hex. only Gn. 17¹⁴ (P), Lev. 26^{15, 44} (H). The expression is, however, an ordinary one, Jud. 2¹ 1 K. 15¹⁹ Jer.

16. אֱלֹהֵי נִכְרַךְ [אֱלֹהֵי נִכְרַךְ הָאָרֶץ] forms a compound idea, “gods of foreignness” = “foreign gods,” which is then qualified by the gen. “of the land”: cf. on 32¹⁶.

11¹⁰ *al.*—17. *And mine anger shall be kindled against it . . . , and it shall be for devouring* (לֹאכֵל),—*i.e.* for other nations to consume (7¹⁶; cf. Nu. 14⁹),—*and many evils and troubles* (1 S. 10¹⁹) *will befall* (lit. *find*: v. 21 4³⁰ Ex. 18⁸ Nu. 20¹⁴) *it*; *and it will say in that day, Is it not because my God is not in my midst* (1⁴²) *that these evils have befallen me?* the sing., as (in the Heb.) v. 16, 18, 20, 21, of the people generally (on 1²¹), which is represented as thus acknowledging the cause of its disasters. —*And I will forsake them*] corresponding to “they will forsake me,” v. 16: the same antithesis, 2 Ch. 12⁵ 15² 24³⁰.—*Hide my face*] *i.e.* withdraw my favour: so v. 18; perhaps suggested by 32²⁰. Not elsewhere in the Hex.: in other books, Is. 8¹⁷ Mic. 3⁴, and frequently in later writers, esp. the Psalms.—*In my midst*] the sing., of the nation, as Jos. 9⁷, 16 17¹⁴, 15 Jud. 20²³ &c. (*L.O.T.* p. 366 f.). For the thought, cf. Ex. 17⁷ Nu. 14⁴² (whence c. 1⁴²), Mic. 3¹¹ Jer. 14⁹: see also on 1⁴² 6¹⁵; and add Is. 12⁶ Zeph. 3¹⁵, 17.—18. Jehovah will, however, still continue to withhold His favour from Israel: the acknowledgment, which the nation is represented as making in v. 17, is not the expression of true penitence.—*Turned* (פָּנָה) *unto other gods*] v. 20: so Hos. 3¹: פָּנָה אֵל also Lev. 19⁴, 31 (H), Ps. 40⁵ *al.*—19–22. Injunction to write the following song (32^{1ff.}), in order that it may be a witness for Jehovah against the children of Israel.—19. *And now*] in view of the prospect of future apostasy, opened out in v. 16–18.—*Write you this song*] if the text be correct, Moses and Joshua will be addressed. In view of v. 16 and esp. of v. 22 (“And Moses wrote,” &c.), it is considered by others that the original reading was sing., “Write thee.” The plural agrees, however, with 32⁴⁴.—*And teach thou it, &c.*] cf. 2 S. 1¹⁸. אֲנִי תִּלְמַדְתָּהּ יְיָ.—*Put it in their mouth*] cf. Ex. 4¹⁵, and on 18¹⁸. אֲנִי תִּלְמַדְתָּהּ יְיָ.—*A witness for me against the children of Israel*] viz. partly (cf. v. 20b–21) by showing them that, having been forewarned of the bitter consequences of apostasy, they have only themselves to blame if they suffer accordingly, partly (cf. 32^{6–18}) by convicting them of ingratitude in deserting their Benefactor, and

17. עַל כֵּי Jud. 3¹² Jer. 4²⁸ Mal. 2¹⁴ Ps. 139¹⁴. עַל אֲשֶׁר (29²⁴) is more common.—20. כִּי אֲבִיאָנִי בָּהּ RV. “For *when . . . then . . .*”: cf. on 8^{12–17} 12^{10–11}.

establishing the justice (32⁴) and mercy (32³⁴⁻⁴³) of God. Hence the Song is to be "taught" the Israelites, in order that their successive generations may become familiar with its contents, and take to heart the lessons which it contains. The idiom 'היה לערב' as v.²⁶ Mic. 1² Jer. 42⁵. The original aim of the Song, and the sense in which it was actually a "witness" against Israel, were possibly, however, different from those ascribed to it here by the author of 31¹⁶⁻²²: see p. 344 *top*, and on 32¹.—20. *For I shall bring it, &c.*] the pronouns, both here and in v.²¹, are throughout sing., except in *serve* and *contemn*.—*Which I ...*, see p. 337.—*And it will eat, and be filled, and grow fat*] based on 32¹³⁻¹⁵: cf. 6¹¹ 8^{12f}.—*And will turn unto other gods*] v.¹⁸: cf. 6¹² 8¹⁴.—*And contemn me*] Nu. 14¹¹. 23 16³⁰ 2 S. 12¹⁴ Is. 1⁴ 5²⁴. Not elsewhere in Dt.—21. *Many evils, &c.*] v.¹⁷.—*Will answer* (19¹⁸) *before it for a witness*] cf. v.¹⁹.—*For I know its imagination* (יָצַר), *which it* (the people) *worketh even now, &c.*] *i.e.* the thoughts and impulses working already in its heart, even before it has reached Canaan. Cf. for the thought, Nu. 11¹¹. 22 &c. יָצַר, as Gn. 6⁵ (hence 1 Ch. 28⁹ 29¹⁸), 8²¹ (both J).—*Worketh*] lit. *maketh* (עָשָׂה), of the activity of the heart, as Is. 32⁶.—*Which I swear*] "unto its fathers" (לְאֲבוֹתָיו), as is added by E, Sam., seems needed: cf. 8¹.—22. *And taught it*] v.¹⁹.

23. Conclusion of the narrative of Joshua's commission (v.^{14f}).—*And he commanded* (or *appointed*) *Joshua*] the verse seems once to have immediately followed v.^{14f}. (from which it is now separated by v.¹⁶⁻²², relating wholly to the Song). For, where it stands, the subj. of "commanded" can only naturally be Moses (see v.²²); and yet, as v.¹⁴ shows, it must really be Jehovah.—*Be courageous, &c.*] nearly as v.⁷ (D). The verse (being the sequel of v.^{14f}.) will originally have formed part of the narrative of JE. It may, to some extent, have been remodelled in the style of Dt.; but the only distinctively Deut. phrase in it is "Be courageous and strong": "children of Israel," as remarked on p. 337, is not Deuteronomic; and "the land which I swear" is said by JE as well as by D (*ib.*).—*And I* (emph.) *will be with thee*] hence Jos. 1⁵ 3⁷ (D²): cf. Gn. 28¹⁵ 31³ Ex. 3¹² (all JE), Jud. 6¹⁶; also above, v.⁸ (D) וְהָיָה עִמָּךְ.

24-30. Moses gives directions for the Deuteronomic Code to be deposited beside the Ark. This done, he recites publicly, in the audience of the people, the following Song (32¹⁻⁴³), forewarning the nation of the consequences, if it apostatizes.—The passage is throughout Deuteronomic; v.²⁴⁻²⁷ forming manifestly the sequel of v.⁹⁻¹³; and v.²⁸⁻³⁰ consisting, as pointed out on p. 338, of a second Introduction to the Song: observe that v.^{28b} is parallel in substance to v.¹⁹, and v.²⁹ to v.²⁰⁻²¹.—24. *Had made an end of writing, &c.*] see v.⁹.—*The words of this law*] i.e. of the Deuteronomic law (27²⁶): cf. on 1¹.—*Until they were finished* (עַד תִּסְּרֹם) cf. v.³⁰ 2¹⁵ Jos. 8²⁴ 10²⁰ (both D², and both after כְּלָלוֹת (וַיְהִי כְּלָלוֹת), 1 K. 14¹⁰.—25. *The Levites, who bare the ark of Jehovah's covenant* (10⁸)] a comparison of v.⁹ and 17^{18b}) shows that the reference is not to "Levites" in the sense of P (who were not permitted to enter the Holy of Holies), but to the members of the tribe officiating at the central sanctuary, i.e. to the Levitical priests (v.⁹); see pp. 122, 219.—26. *This book of the law*] 29²⁰ (21) 30¹⁰ Jos. 1⁸.—*For a witness against thee*] viz. as presenting a standard of faith and action (cf. on 4⁴⁵), from which, in the case assumed, Israel will have visibly declined. It is remarkable that the same phrase which is applied in v.¹⁹ to the Song, is used here with reference to the Deut. law.—*Against thee*] i.e. Israel; the priests being addressed as the representatives of the nation.—27. *For I* (emph.)—*I*, who have experienced it so often—*know thy defiance* (מִרְדָּךְ), and *thy stiff neck*] cf. 1²⁰. 43 9⁷. 23. 24; and 9⁶. 13 10¹⁶.—*Ye have been defiant with*] 9⁷. 24.—28-29. The Deuteronomic parallel to v.¹⁹⁻²¹.—28. *Assemble*] v.¹² 4¹⁰.—*The elders of your tribes and your officers*] cf. 29⁹ (10), also 5²⁰ (23). The expression "elders of tribes" does not occur elsewhere. & inserts "and your judges" before "and your officers": prob. rightly, for on such an occasion (cf. 29⁹ (10)) the judges would hardly be omitted, when the subordinate *Shōṭerim* (1¹⁵) were included.—*These words*] i.e. the Song 32¹⁻⁴³, though the transition from v.²⁴⁻²⁷ is somewhat abrupt. For another view (Dillm., Oettli, Westphal), according to which 31²⁴⁻²⁹ stood once before c. 29-30 (so that the appeal to heaven and earth of v.²⁸ was the one in 30¹⁹), see on 32⁴⁵, and the Introd. § 4.—*Call heaven*

and earth to witness] cf. 4²⁶ 30¹⁹. Heaven and earth, having heard the warning (see 32¹) will be witnesses against Israel in the event of its disregarding it. It is doubtful, however, whether this is the original sense of the invocation in 32¹; see the note there.—29. *Deal corruptly* (תִּשְׁחָתֵךְ) 4^{16, 25}: cf. תִּשְׁחָת 9^{12a} (Ex. 32⁷), 32⁵.—*Turn aside, &c.*] 9^{12b, 16} (Ex. 32⁸), 11²⁸.—*Evil will happen to you*] Jer. 44²³; cf. Gn. 49¹. *Happen* is אָרָא, not the word used in v. 17. 21 (מָצָא).—*In the end of the days*] see on 4³⁰. Here the reference is to the distant, but undetermined, future, which the Writer pictures as the age of Israel's apostasy.—*That when...*] 4²⁵.—*To vex him with the work of your hands*] so 1 K. 16⁷ 2 K. 22¹⁷ (both Deut.), Jer. 25^{6, 7} 32³⁰. Not definitely with idols (4²⁸), but with the systematic engagement in idolatrous practices, כְּעֵשֶׂה יְדִיכֶם = *enterprise* (on 2⁷) being used in a bad sense, cf. Ps. 28^{4b} Lam. 3⁶⁴ Jer. 25¹⁴.—*Vex* (הִכְעִיס) see on 4²⁵.—30. *All the assembly of Israel*] Lev. 16¹⁷ (P) Jos. 8³⁵ (D³) 1 K. 8^{14, 22, 55} (Deut.) 12^{9†}: cf. c. 5¹⁹.

XXXII. 1-43. The Song of Moses.—The object of this poem is (v. 4-6) to exemplify the rectitude and faithfulness of Jehovah, as manifested in His dealings with a corrupt and ungrateful nation. With this aim in view, the poet, after the Exordium (v. 1-3), describes, *firstly*, the providence which had brought Israel safely through the wilderness, and planted it in a land blessed abundantly by Jehovah's goodness (v. 7-14); *secondly*, Israel's ingratitude and lapse into idolatry (v. 15-18), which had obliged Jehovah to threaten it (v. 19-25) with national disaster, and almost (v. 26f.) with national extinction; and *thirdly*, Jehovah's determination to grant His people victory over their foes, by speaking to them through the extremity of their need, and leading them thereby to a better mind (v. 28-43). The thought underlying the whole is thus the rescue of the people, by an act of grace, at the moment when annihilation seemed imminent. The poem begins reproachfully; but, in general, tenderness and pity prevail above severity, and towards the close the strain rises into one of positive encouragement and promise.

29. אַחֲרֵי כֵּן is prefixed to כִּי for emph.: cf. Gn. 18³⁰ Ps. 62¹¹ 128² Is. 28^{15, 18} Mic. 5⁴ 1 K. 8³⁷; also 1 S. 20^{8b} Ps. 66¹⁸ 141¹⁰ Jer. 22¹⁸ Job 34³¹ Neh. 13²⁷.—וְקִרְאתָ so Jer. 44²³: see G-K. § 74. 3. R.¹

The Song shows great originality of form, being a presentation of prophetic thoughts in a poetical dress, on a scale which is without parallel in the OT. As the opening verses show, it is a *didactic poem*, taking the form of a retrospective survey of Israel's religious history, and developing the lessons deducible from it: in general plan, it resembles Ps. 78. 105. 106 (cf. in prose Ez. 20, and the allegories Ez. 16. 23), but the treatment is marked by greater completeness, and superior poetical power. The poet develops his theme with conspicuous literary and artistic skill: the images are diversified and expressive; and the parallelism is remarkably regular and forcible. A spirit of impassioned earnestness sustains and suffuses the whole.

Date of the Song.—The political condition of Israel at the time when the Song was written may be inferred without difficulty from its contents. Nothing in the poem points to Moses as the author. The period of the Exodus, and of the occupation of Canaan, lies in a distant past (v. 7-12), the story of which may be learnt by the poet's contemporaries from their *fathers* (v. 7); Israel is settled in Palestine (v. 13-14), and has had time not only to lapse into idolatry (v. 15-19), but even to have been brought in consequence to the verge of ruin (v. 20-30); it is hard pressed by heathen assailants (v. 30; cf. v. 21. 25-27), but Jehovah promises to interpose, and rescue His people from its foes (v. 34-43). Israel's apostasy, and consequent disasters, lie thus in the writer's past: all that is future is its deliverance. Such a situation, it is evident, is not that of the Mosaic age. To suppose that the poet adopted an *assumed* standpoint, especially one *between* Israel's disasters and its deliverance, is highly unnatural; v. 8-31 reads throughout like a piece of history; * the transition from the reproachful description of the past or present (v. 8-33) to the promise for the future (v. 34ff.) is analogous to similar transitions in the prophets (as Hos. 2¹⁴ (16)ff. Is. 1²⁴ff. Ez. 16⁶⁰ff. 20⁴⁰ff.); and the poet, when he addresses his readers (v. 3. 6. 7), addresses evidently the guilty generation which has already, *after*

* The futures in v. 30-27 express obviously Jehovah's *past* determination, being introduced by the words, "And he said."

Israel's entry into Canaan (v.¹³⁻¹⁴), lapsed from the faith of its fathers (v.⁶⁻⁷. 15, 17d. 18). The post-Mosaic origin of the Song may be safely concluded upon this ground alone. It is confirmed by further indications. Both the line of thought and the phraseology of the poem point to an age much later than that of Moses: the theological ideas, the argument, the point of view, often also the expressions, display constantly points of contact with the writings of the canonical prophets, from the 8th cent. B.C. and onwards. The poem has accordingly been not inaptly characterized by Cornill (*Einl.* § 13. 5), as a "compendium of prophetic phraseology." Nor is the matured and regular poetical form (which is anything but "rugged"*) altogether what would be expected in a composition dating from the Mosaic age.

The *precise* date is, however, difficult to fix, the allusions to contemporary persons (see on v.²¹) and events being (as often in the prophets) poetically indefinite. Former critics, referring the whole of 31¹⁴⁻²³ to JE, concluded that the poem was older than the composition of this work, the compiler of which, they supposed, finding the Song already attributed to Moses, incorporated it in his narrative, with an introductory and concluding notice, 31¹⁶⁻²² 32⁴⁴. Upon this view, the political situation presupposed by the poem—Israel reduced to extremities by the successes of its foes, but its salvation resolved upon by Jehovah—would agree with the condition of Israel under Jehoash, or the early years of Jeroboam II. (c. 780 B.C.), when Israel, having been long harassed by the Syrians (1 K. 20 [cf. 22¹], 2 K. 5² 6⁸. 24ff. 9^{14f.} 10^{32f.}), and threatened under Jehoahaz with actual ruin (2 K. 13^{3f.} 7. 22. 25), began gradually to recover itself (2 K. 13²⁵, cf. v.⁵. 14-19. 23; 14²⁵. 27): the crisis described in 2 K. 13²³ 14^{26f.} [cf. Dt. 32³⁶. 36]† would quite correspond to that which forms the turning-point in the Song. This is the period to which the Song is referred by Knob., Schrader (*Einl.* § 205^h), Dillm., Westphal (ii. 57 f.), Oettli

* *Speaker's Commentary*, i. 919.

† But the use in 2 K. 14²⁶ of a phrase from Dt. 32²⁶ does not show more than that the Deut. compiler of Kings deemed the expression a suitable one to denote Israel's condition at the time.

(p. 22). Ew., Kamp. (p. 302 f.), and Reuss (§ 226), understanding by the "no-people" the Assyrians, refer the poem to the years immediately preceding the fall of Samaria (B.C. 722). It is, however, a question whether either of these dates—the former of which would be earlier even than Amos and Hosea—accounts adequately for either the theological standpoint, or the literary characteristics, of the Song, and whether it would not be more properly assigned (cf. Kuen. *Hex.* § 13. 30) to the age of Jer. and Ez., c. 630 B.C. Though the literary individuality of the poet is strong, and there are consequently few *verbal* parallels, the general thought of the poem, and its predominant ideas, have decidedly greater affinities with the prophets of the Chaldaean age, than with the earlier prophets, Amos, Hosea, Isaiah, or Micah. The terms in which idolatry is reprobated, the thought of Israel's lapse, punishment, and subsequent restoration, various traits in v.^{16, 21, 25, 35, 36, 41-42} (see the notes), the contrasts established between Jehovah and the gods of the nations, though there are isolated parallels in earlier prophets, recall strongly, as a whole, the tone and manner of Jer. Ez. and the Deuteronomic writers in the historical books. Where Israel's recent disasters are referred to (v.²⁰⁻³⁰), or Jehovah's coming triumph is portrayed (v.⁴¹⁻⁴³), the terms used are figurative and general, and do not point necessarily to an author living in the age of Jehoash or Jerobo'am II.: as a prophetic meditation on the lessons to be deduced from Israel's national history, it would harmonize entirely with the spirit and point of view which prevailed (comp. Jer. 2⁴⁻²⁸ Ez. 16. 20) in the age of Jer. and Ez. (cf. König, *Einl.* p. 224). And the literary analysis of the surrounding narrative shows (p. 337 f.) that, with its original introduction 31¹⁶⁻²², and conclusion 32⁴⁴, it might have been inserted in JE, after the narrative, as a whole, had been completed. The Song must, however, have been old enough to be currently attributed to Moses when 31¹⁶⁻²² was written,—unless, to be sure, like c. 33 (p. 388), it was from the first written *e persona Moysi*, and intended to fill the place of a (lost) parting song, in which Moses, according to tradition, had forewarned his people of the dangers of apostasy.

As the small rain upon the young grass,
And as the showers upon the herb.

For I will proclaim the name of Jehovah:
Give ye greatness unto our God.

1. Heaven and earth are invoked, not as *witnesses* (4²⁶ 30¹⁹ 31²⁸), but as forming an audience whose attention may be claimed on account of the solemnity and importance of the truths which the poet has to declare. Cf. Is. 1² Ps. 50⁴ (each time before a great prophetic declaration); Mic. 1² 6^{1f}. Is. 34¹. The sense attached in 31²⁸ to the invocation—unless indeed (p. 347 *bottom*) the Song were composed from the first *e persona Mosis*—can hardly be that originally intended. The original aim of the poem (p. 345) was to point a moral from the past; but naturally, when it came to be regarded as a work of the Mosaic age, it was understood differently, as a warning for the future; accordingly, in 31¹⁹⁻²¹ the poem itself, and in 31²⁸⁻²⁹ heaven and earth invoked in v. 1, are treated as *witnessing* against Israel, in case it neglects the warning, and falls into misfortune.—2. The similes are chosen in view of the *moral* lessons which the poet desires to enforce. The *tertium comparationis* is manifestly the gentle, yet penetrating and effectual, action of rain or dew upon plants (Ps. 72⁶). May what the poet has to say prove not less potent in its operation! may it be as the fertilizing rain or dew upon the hearts of those who hear it (Job 29^{22f}; Is. 55¹⁰)! may it give birth in Israel to a new spiritual life! *Teaching* (לִמּוּד, properly *something received*) is a word otherwise peculiar to the Wisdom-literature (Pr. 1⁵ 4² 7²¹ 9⁹ 16^{21.23} Job 11⁴), and Is. 29^{24f}. *Young grass* (יְרֹקֶת), as Gn. 1¹¹ 2 S. 23⁴ *al.* Clause ^d כְּרִבְיָם עָלַי (עֵשֶׂב), as Mic. 5⁶ (כְּטֶל מֵאֵת יְהוָה). With the didactic tone of v. 1-2, comp. Pr. 4^{1-2.10} 5¹⁻² Ps. 49^{2-5 (1-4)} 78¹⁻² (each a *didactic* Psalm).—3. The verse states the ground of the invocation, v. 1, and the wish expressed in v. 2: the poet will *proclaim Jehovah's*

XXXII. 1. אָמַר except Jos. 24²⁷ (E), used exclusively in poetry,—48 times, of which 22 are in Proverbs and 11 in Job.—2. יַעֲרֶה 33^{28f} (21⁴ *al.* in a different sense): cf. עֲרִיפָה Is. 5³⁰. Elsewhere (5 times) רָעַף (=Arab. *ra'afa*) is found in the same sense.—עֲזָרִים not elsewhere.—אֲמַרְתִּי only found in poetry (36 times, of which 19 are in Ps. 119): cf. Is. 28²³ 32⁹.—3. לֵל of God, as 3²⁴ 5²¹ 9²⁶ 11² Ps. 150².

4-6. The poet's theme defined more closely: viz., to contrast the unchangeable rectitude and faithfulness of Jehovah with the corrupt and faithless behaviour of His people.

- 4 The Rock, fect ;
For all his ways are judgment :
A God of faithfulness, and without iniquity ;
Just and upright is he.
5 Corruptly has dealt towards him—not his sons are their
blemish—
A twisted and crooked generation.
6 Is it Jehovah that ye treat thus ?
O senseless people and unwise :
Is not he thy father, who produced thee ?
Did not he make thee and establish thee ?

4. החזר] the *casus pendens*, as Ps. 18³¹ &c. (Dr. § 197. 2; A. B. Davidson, *Heb. Syntax*, § 106^b).—אֲשֶׁר a subst., the subject being (as oft. in Heb.) identified with the quality inhering in it (Dr. § 189. 2; Dav. § 29^c).—אֵין עוֹל not "and *not* iniquity," negating אֲשֶׁר (which would be עוֹל: Jer. 2⁷), but "and *there is no* iniquity" = *without* iniquity: cf. Jer. 5¹ אֵין עוֹל. עַל 25¹⁶.

metaphor is usually obliterated, the word being represented by θεός, βοηθός, ἀντιλήπτωρ, &c.—sometimes even κτίστης, πλάστης, as though from יצר; or φύλαξ, as if from נצר; *Deus, fortis*; אֱלֹהֵי הַקִּיפָּה, תְּקוּפָה; &c. Hence in AV. *my strength*, Ps. 18² 19¹⁵; *God*, Is. 44⁸. “‘Great rock (or, mountain)’ is a common title of Assur and Bel in Assyrian” (Cheyne on Ps. 18³).—*His work is perfect* (חֲמִים) or (Reuss) *irreproachable*: His moral administration of the world (שָׁלֵם, as Is. 5¹² Ps. 28⁵) is sound, free from מוֹם or *blemish* (cf. on 17¹ 18¹³); it is not in any respect deficient, or justly open to censure. Israel's troubles (v.^{22ff.}) are not due to any failing or imperfection on God's part, but to its own delinquencies (v.^{15ff.}). Cf. the parallel in Ps. 18³¹ (30) הָאֵל חֲמִים דָּרְכּוֹ.—*Judgment*] or (in a forensic sense) *right* (Is. 61⁸): the methods followed by Him in His rule of the world are just methods.—*A God of faithfulness*, &c.] He is *faithful*, i.e. true to His revealed character and to His promises (cf. 7⁹), He is also *just and upright*. A concise and forcible declaration of the ethical perfection of God, maintained by Him uniformly, so the poet insists, in His moral government of the world.—5. With Jehovah's perfections, the poet now contrasts His people's sad deficiencies. The rend. of clause ^a is that of Oettli, who understands the second part as a denial of the title of Jehovah's true sons to those who, in fact, are but a “blemish” upon them, viz. the “twisted and crooked generation” of clause ^b. Oettli acknowledges, however, that the poem does not elsewhere distinguish between a true and a false Israel, and allows that the text is most probably corrupt. Clause ^a admits, in fact, of no satisfactory explanation. On other renderings and emendations which have been proposed, see below.—*Dealt corruptly*] 9¹².—*Sons* (or *children*)] as v.⁶. 18. 19. 20 14¹.

5. שָׁחָה לוֹ לֹא בְנֵי מוֹסֵם Kn. Ke. take דָּרַךְ as the subj. of שָׁחָה, treating מוֹסֵם as in apposition to this, and parenthetically prefixed: “Corruptly has dealt towards him—not his children, their blemish [i.e. a blemish upon His true children]—a twisted and crooked generation”; but a construction such as this is too abrupt and forced to be attributed with probability to the original author (who, in his poem generally, writes with great smoothness and ease): the paraphrase in RV. (2nd marg.) conceals the harshness of the Heb. No better is the rend. of Kamp. (pointing

One of the many figures under which the relation of Jehovah to His people is expressed in the OT. The term is a significant one. Nations, or individuals, in antiquity often imagined themselves to be descended from a divine ancestor (cf. Nu. 21²⁰, where the Moabites are called *the sons and daughters of Kēmūsh*): but in such cases the idea was a physical one; in Israel (in virtue of Jehovah's spiritual and ethical character) it is spiritualized; moral demands are based upon it; and it becomes the expression of correlative privileges and duties (cf. W. R. Smith, *Prophets*, p. 168f.). The application of the idea may be illustrated by the following passages: (1) Jehovah loved Israel (cf. on 7⁸), and therefore called him to be His son (Hos. 11¹), and the deliverance from Egypt stamped him as His first-born (Ex. 4²² JE); the first-born, thus delivered, receives from his Father a parent's education and fostering care, Hos. 11¹⁻⁴ Dt. 8⁵ Jer. 3¹⁹ (Render: "How (gladly) would I put thee among sons!"). But (2) this relation involves correlative duties, Dt. 14¹ (see note); to which, however (3) Israel often does not respond, and is reproached accordingly with its unfilial disposition (so here, v. 6. 18. 19. 20d Hos. 11² Is. 1²⁻⁴ בנים שפחתים, 30¹ בנים סודרים, 30² בנים נחשים, Jer. 3^{14, 23} בנים שובבים, 4²¹ בנים סכלים, and with disappointing its Father's expectations, Jer. 3⁴ (words of unreal penitence: see v. 5 RV. m.), Is. 63⁸⁻¹⁰. (4) The sonship of Israel is made the basis of promises for the future, Hos. 2¹ (1¹⁹) "sons of the living God," Jer. 31²⁰ (both of Ephraim). Cf. Is. 63¹⁶ 64⁷ (6), the appeal of the penitent nation to Jehovah, as its Father. The theocratic king, as head of the nation, is pre-eminently Jehovah's "son," though liable to correction at his Father's hands (2 S. 7¹⁴, cf. Ps. 89^{26f.}): he is described as "begotten" by Jehovah, on the day when he is installed into his kingly rights (Ps. 2⁷).

A blemish] 17¹. Imperfect Israel is contrasted with Jehovah,

סֹפֵם: ^א Corruptly has dealt towards him—not his children, blemishes [*i.e.* spots, disfiguring their Father, God]—a twisted and crooked generation." The versions render no help. Sam. ἔχουσιν ἁμαρτίας οὐκ ἀντὶ τοῦ πατρὸς, Sam. ἔχουσιν ἁμαρτίας, so ἔχουσιν ἁμαρτίας (so ἔχουσιν ἁμαρτίας, and prob. ἔχουσιν ἁμαρτίας). The sense attached to the reading ἔχουσιν ἁμαρτίας seems to have been "have done corruptly, (but) not towards him" (ἔχουσιν ἁμαρτίας, "have corrupted themselves, not Him"), *i.e.* they may have injured themselves, but not Him, by their corruptions,—a strained and artificial sense. Aq. has διαφθείραν αὐτὸν οὐχ οὐκ αὐτοῦ. . . .; Symm. διαφθείραν πρὸς αὐτὸν οὐχ οὐκ αὐτοῦ τὸ σύνολον (? קא יקח ?) שחח לו לא בניו "his not-sons have dealt corruptly towards him" would not be out of harmony with Heb. idiom (see on v. 17¹): but סֹפֵם remains an inexplicable redundancy. Ew. very ingeniously explained סֹפֵם from the Syr. *oath* (from Aram. סֹפֵם *to swear*)—"His not-sons have corrupted their oath towards him:" but the oath does not seem to be here in place; and the Aramaism is of a kind that cannot be said to be probable. Klost. proposes ἔχουσιν ἁμαρτίας (see v. 20²⁰ אָמֵן, and Am. 1¹¹): restoring בניו (the omission of which does not seem to be necessary), we should then have "His not-sons have corrupted their faithfulness towards him." Dillm.: שחח לו בניו סֹפֵם, *i.e.* "His children have dealt corruptly towards him: there is a blemish in them" (whereas God's work is חֲסִים: for סֹפֵם, cf. Lev. 21²¹ 22²⁰).

whose work (v.⁴) is דְּמִיּוֹ. By *generation*, here and v.²⁰, are meant the poet's contemporaries, whom the term denotes, with the moral connotation which it sometimes acquires, as possessed of common ethical characteristics,—here (as Ps. 12⁸ 78⁸ Pr. 30¹¹⁻¹⁴) in a bad sense, sometimes (Ps. 14⁵ 24⁶) in a good sense. *Twisted* (AV. *perverse*, which does not adequately express the sense of עָקַב) is elsewhere found chiefly in the Proverbs: it is used in connexion with the heart, lips, mouth, and ways, and denotes a character which pursues devious and questionable courses for the purpose of compassing its ends; it is often, like its cognate verb, opposed to words denoting what is sincere, straightforward, and frank (יָשָׁר, תָּמִים, and their cognates; see e.g. Pr. 10⁹ 11²⁰ 19¹ 28^{6, 18}; Job 9²⁰ Mic. 3⁹ “and everything that is *straight*—viz. in a court of law—they *twist*”). פָּתָלָה *crooked* occurs only here; but the cogn. verb (or ptcip.) occurs Job 5¹³, and (by the side of עָקַב) Ps. 18²⁷ Pr. 8⁸.—6. Apostrophizing this crooked and degenerate nation, the poet, with some warmth, reproaches it with the folly and ingratitude of which it has been guilty: will ye thus—viz. with the disregard implied in v.⁵—treat *Jehovah*, your Father and Benefactor?—*Senseless* (נָבֵל) *i.e.* obstinately insensible to the claims which Jehovah's goodness makes upon them (cf. on 22²¹).—*Unwise*] in the Proverbs, wisdom, *i.e.* the faculty of shrewd observation, and acute, discriminating insight, is displayed as teaching and directing those who possess it in many different departments of human knowledge and enterprise, in the sphere of religion, not less than in those of

6. הֵן הֵן so Van der Hooght, and other edd. For reasons which are obscure the reading here became early a matter of dispute; and MSS. and edd. vary accordingly,—other texts having הֵן לִיהֵן and others הֵן לִיהֵן. The true reading can, of course, be only הֵן לִיהֵן (like הֵן לִיהֵן),—or rather (discarding the Mass. punct. of הֵן לִיהֵן (יהוה). See *Lex.* p. 210; or more fully De Rossi, *Var. Lect. ad loc.*—הֵן לִיהֵן חֲנֹנִי וְחַסֵּד “To *Jehovah* will ye do this?” The position of יהוה, immediately after הֵן, gives it emphasis. So הֵן לִיהֵן Job 13⁷ 21²² 22²; Jer. 5²² 7¹⁹; and analogously with other particles. נָסַל is merely *to do* or *act* (like *παράσχω*), 1 S. 24¹⁸ Ps. 137⁶ Happy he who repays to thee thy *doing* (נָסַלְךָ), which thou hast *done* (נָסַלְתָּ) to us. So נָסַל יְרֵם Jud. 9¹⁶ Is. 3¹¹ “the *dealing* of the hands.” נָסַל only sometimes acquires the sense of *requiting*, when the context suggests a comparison of the “doing” which the word properly denotes with antecedent conduct on the other side.

morals, politics, and social life generally. Here, accordingly, it is the part of a "wise" nation to be conscious of the moral superiority of Jehovah over other gods, and to perceive, on the one hand, the advantages which follow from consistent devotion to Him, and from observance of the laws which He has laid down for the welfare of nations; and, on the other, the disastrous consequences which the neglect of them must inevitably entail (cf. v. 28, 29; also 4⁶).—*Thy father, who produced thee, &c.*] in so far, namely, as by the redemption from Egypt Jehovah called Israel into being as a nation; and afterwards, with a parental and care, watched over its growth, assisting the development of its powers, and training it to independence (cf. 8⁵; also Hos. 11¹⁻⁴ Is. 63¹⁶ 64⁷ Mal. 2¹⁰).—*Produced thee* (קנה) קנה is to acquire, usually by buying (Gen. 25¹⁰ and often), but also in other ways (Pr. 1⁵), sometimes also to possess (Is. 1³): used of a parent, or of God, as the author of existence, or moulder of the human frame, it may be rendered *get* (Gn. 4¹) or *produce* (Gn. 14^{19, 22} Ps. 139¹³ Pr. 8²²).—*Make and establish* (or *confirm*) i.e. fashion (into a nation), and consolidate: cf. Ps. 119⁷³ (עשיתי ויכוננתי); also v. 15 (עשה), Is. 44² (עשך ויצרך מבטן).

7-14. Demonstration, from Israel's past, of the providential care which Jehovah had lavished upon His people.—The intention of these verses is to justify the reproach contained in v. 6. Let Israel reflect upon its past history, and consider (1) how Jehovah, when He fixed the boundaries of the nations, reserved a home amongst them for His people, v. 7-9; (2) how He led and sustained the infant nation in the wilderness, v. 10-12; (3) how He enabled it to take triumphant possession of the fertile soil of Canaan, v. 13-14.

- 7 Remember the days of old,
Consider the years of successive generations;
Ask thy father, and he will tell thee,
Thine elders, and they will say to thee:
- 8 "When the Most High gave to the nations their inheritance,
"When he separated the sons of men,
"He fixed the borders of the peoples
"According to the number of the children of Israel.
- 9 "For Jehovah's portion is his people;
"Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.

7. *The days of old* (יָמֹת עוֹלָם), as v.^{8ff} show, are not the patriarchal age, but the period of the formation of the nation under Moses, and of its settlement in Canaan, cf. Is. 63¹¹ Mic. 7¹⁴. עוֹלָם, denoting *remote time* (whether past or future), is a relative term: Am. 9¹¹ it is used of the age of David; Is. 58¹² and 61⁴ (in both parallel to דִּיּוֹר וְדוֹר, as here) of the beginning of the Babylonian exile, viewed from its close. It is manifest from the context that those whom the poet addresses belong to an age which looks back upon the exodus, and the occupation of Canaan, as lying in a distant past.—*Successive generations*] on the Heb. idiom employed, see below.—*Ask*] 4³² Job 8⁸ 12⁷. The fathers, and elders, are to be appealed to, as the natural depositaries of historical information, in an age when knowledge of the past was largely handed down by oral tradition: comp. Job 8⁸ 15¹⁰ Ps. 78^{2f}. Joel 1³.—8. The answer of the “elders,” extending (Ew.) to v.¹⁴, or rather, probably, gliding insensibly into the poet’s own discourse. When Jehovah allowed the various nations of the earth gradually to settle themselves in separate localities, He so determined their boundaries as to reserve among them a home for Israel, adequate to its numbers.—*Most High* (עֲלִיּוֹן) a poetical title of God, Nu. 24¹⁶ 1³. 14¹⁴ and in many Psalms (cf. Cheyne, *B. L.* p. 83 f.); perhaps suggested here by the thought of His supremacy over the nations of the world.—*Separated* (הַפְרִיד) cf. נִפְרְדוּ Gn. 10³² (P).

The later Jews, interpreting the last words literally, and observing that just 70 nations are mentioned in Gn. 10 as descended from the three sons of Noah, imagined prosaically that a correspondence was intended between these nations and the 70 souls of Gn. 46²⁷: so, for instance, Ps.-Jon.: “When the Most High gave the world for an inheritance to the nations which came forth from the sons of Noah, when He divided alphabets and tongues to the sons of men, he cast lots with the 70 angels, the princes of

7. יָמֹת] the *fem.* plural, only once besides, Ps. 90¹⁵. It is more frequent (by the side of the masc. form) in Aramaic.—וְדוֹר-וְדוֹר the ו has a distributive force, = “of every generation (see *Lex.* § 11. b). Except in this phrase (which is frequent, though not otherwise earlier than Lam. 5¹⁹ Is. 13³⁹ 34¹⁷ 58¹² 60¹⁵ 61⁴) it is exclusively a late usage, 1 Ch. 26¹³ 28¹⁴ Est. 1^{8, 22} &c.—וְדוֹרֵינוּ] the jussive form before a *suffix* is found only once besides, Is. 35⁴ (Dr. § 47 n.).—8. בְּקִטְנֵהֶם irreg. for בְּקִטְנֵהֶם (cf. 26¹²): Ew. § 238^d; Kōn. i. 315; G-K. § 53 R.²—נִפְרְדוּ] on this form, cf. Dr. § 174, with *Obs.*; Dav. p. 94. The original pronunciation will probably have been נִפְרָב.

the nations . . . , and established the borders of the peoples according to the number of the 70 souls of Israel which went down into Egypt." In clause ^d **¶** has *κατὰ ἀριθμὸν ἀγγέλων τούτων*, i.e. "according to the number of the sons of God" (כ for ל^א), cf. Gn. 6²⁻⁴ Job 1⁸ 2¹ 38⁷. If this reading be original (so Cheyne, *Job and Sol.* p. 81; Cornill, *Einl.* p. 71; Schultz, *OT. Theol.* i. 227; Stade, *ZATW.* v. 300), it will be an anticipation of the later doctrine of guardian-angels, presiding over the different nations, found in Dan. 10^{13, 20, 21} 12¹ Sir. 17¹⁷, and frequently alluded to in post-Biblical Jewish literature (see the extract just quoted, and Eisenmenger, *Entdecktes Judenthum*, i. 806 ff.). The idea will then be that the nations were allotted to the care of subordinate divine beings (cf. 4¹⁹ 29²⁰ (20)), while Jehovah presided over Israel Himself (v.⁹). But the text yields a very suitable sense; and there is no sufficient reason for preferring this reading. Cf. Geiger, *Urschrift*, p. 294.

9. The verse states the reason why Jehovah showed the regard for Israel implied in v.⁸: when the territories of the nations were divided, Israel fell to Jehovah, and became His allotted portion. The thought is the same (though differently expressed) as 7⁶ 10¹⁵ &c. חֶלֶק is a *portion* or *share*, often, when applied to land, parallel, as here, with *inheritance* (e.g. Gn. 31¹⁴ Dt. 12¹³ 18¹); with חֶלֶק, cf. Zech. 2¹⁰ (12). For "lot," lit. (measuring-) *line* (חֶלֶק), see phil. note on 3⁴; and cf. כֶּסֶף חֶלֶק נחלם Ps. 105¹¹.

10-12. How Jehovah led and sustained the infant nation in the wilderness.

- 10 "He found him in a land that was a wilderness,
 "And in the howling waste of a desert;
 "He surrounded him, he cared for him,
 "He kept him as the apple of his eye:
- 11 "Like a vulture, that stirreth up its nest,
 "That hovereth over its young,
 "He spread abroad his wings, he took him,
 "He bare him upon his pinion:
- 12 "Jehovah alone did lead him;
 "And no foreign god was with him.

10. The poet starts, not with the deliverance from Egypt, but with a situation better designed *ad exaggerandum Dei in eos beneficium* (Le Clerc), and to illustrate His providential care; Israel was *found* (cf. Hos. 9¹⁰; and the figure of the exposed child in Ez. 16³⁻⁶) by Jehovah, at a time when it was homeless, and might readily have perished from want; it was tenderly taken charge of by Him, and brought to a land

abundantly provided for its needs (comp. Jer. 26-7). The following clause depicts the perils of the wilderness,—its barren desolation, and the howling beasts which frequented it (cf. on 1¹⁹). The word rendered *waste* (חֲרָה) implies a wild and desolate expanse (Job 12²⁴ = Ps. 107⁴⁰; cf. Gn. 1² Jer. 4²³).—*Surrounded him*] i.e. encircled him with His protection (cf. Ps. 32¹⁰).—*As the pupil of his eye*] fig. of what is tenderest and dearest, and therefore guarded with most jealous care (cf. Ps. 17⁸ Pr. 7²).—11. The eagle has in English poetry such noble associations that the substitution of “vulture” may seem a degradation of the figure which the Hebrew poet employs; but Tristram’s argument (see on 14¹²) that *nésher* is not the eagle, but the Griffon-vulture, seems irresistible; so that though *eagle* may be excusably retained in a popular version, it is a rendering without any pretensions to scientific exactness. The figure of Ex. 19⁴ (cf. Dt. 1³¹) is here developed, so as to illustrate Jehovah’s paternal affection shown in *training Israel to independence*: as the bird stirs up its nest, with

10. The impff. (so v. ^{11b}, ¹², ¹³, ¹⁶ &c.) reproduce the past with vividness, or (sometimes) express iteration (Dr. §§ 27^a, 30; Dav. § 45 R.²).—[בְּחֹרֵה יִלֵּל יִשְׁכָּן] lit. “in the waste of the howling of a desert” = “the howling (adj.) waste of a desert”: cf. 31¹⁶ אֱלֹהֵי נֹכַח הָאָדָם, with note; Is. 2¹¹ עֵינֵי נֹכַחֹת אָדָם = the proud eyes of man; Jer. 8⁸ שֶׁקֶר כְּטָרִים = the lying pen of the scribes; Ps. 20⁷ כֶּעָז יִשְׁעוֹת יָשַׁע בְּגִבּוֹרֹת יִשַׁע יִשְׁכֵּן = with the saving might of thy right-hand, 28⁸ כֶּעָז יִשְׁעוֹת 23¹. The disjunctive accent at חָרָה is no objection to this construction: see Jer. 8⁸ (and often). לָלֵךְ does not occur again; יִלֵּל is the *wail* of distress (Is. 15⁸ *al.*); but there does not seem to be any difficulty in supposing that (like *ululare*) the root was also capable of being applied to the cries of wild beasts. There is thus no need to question the integrity of the text; and the emendations that have been proposed (Klost.; Dillm.) do not commend themselves as improvements. Ps.-Jon., with substantial correctness: אֲחֵר רִמְיָלִין שְׂרִין וִירִדִין [not וִירִדִין, which is a corruption: v. Fleischer, *ap.* Levy, *NHWB.* ii. p. 446, and Payne Smith, col. 1630].—[יִבְנוֹהוּ] the *Polel*, to bestow (mental) attention on, occurs only here. The more common Hithp. הִתְבֹּחֵן has a refl. force, to consider for oneself.—[כְּאִישׁן עֵינִי] cf. Pr. 7²; כְּאִישׁן בֶּחַ עֵין Ps. 17⁸: also (fig. of the midst of darkness) Pr. 7⁹ 20²⁰†. The -on has prob. the force of a diminutive: cf. in Syriac מְלִכּוּתָא *regulus*, כְּתִבְתָּא *little book*, &c. (Nöldeke, *Syr. Gr.* p. 73); and Stade, § 296^b, who adds שְׁחָרִיטִים *little moons* or *crescents* (Jud. 8²¹), וְרָעָנִים, and perhaps קִשְׁפִּינִים, and צִנּוֹרִין Cant. 4⁹.—11. [כְּנֶשֶׁר יַעֲרֵר] “like a vulture (that) stirreth up,” &c. This is always the constr. when כ with a subst. is followed by a verb (for כ is not a *conj.*, like כֹּאשֶׁר): so e.g. Is. 61¹⁰. (4 examples) כְּכַדְּמִיד יִבְעֵר 62¹ &c., like a bridegroom, (who) &c.,

the object of encouraging its young ones to flight, but at the same time hovers over them so as to be at hand to support them on its wings, in case their strength fails and they are in danger of falling, so Jehovah (the figure of the bird being still retained) spread out His wings, and bare Israel upon them, until its powers were matured, and the nation was able to support itself alone (cf. Hos. 11³).

W. L. Alexander quotes from Davy, *Salmonia*, p. 87, the following pertinent illustration: "Two parent eagles on Ben Weevis were teaching their offspring, two young birds, the manœuvres of flight." Rising from the top of a mountain, they first made small circles and the young imitated them; they paused on their wings waiting till they had made their first flight, holding them on their expanded wings when they appeared exhausted, and then took a second and larger gyration, always rising towards the sun, and enlarging their circle of flight, so as to make a gradually ascending spiral." See also Bochart, *Hierozoicon*, ii. 181.

12. Jehovah led Israel without the aid of other gods: the more groundless and ungrateful therefore was the nation's subsequent desertion of Him, v. 16-18. *Foreign god* (אל נכר), as Ps. 81¹⁰ (9)^b Mal. 2¹¹ (not "strange god" = אל זר), cf. on 31¹⁶: for the thought, comp. Hos. 13⁴ (RV. *m.*) Is. 43¹². In thus sustaining Israel through the desert, Jehovah was, in fact, *leading* him (Ex. 13²¹ 15¹⁸) to his home: He was, moreover, doing this *alone*, without the co-operation of any other god.

13-14. How Israel was enabled to take possession of the fertile soil of Canaan.

- ¹³ "He made him ride on the high-places of the land,
 "And he ate the fruitage of the field;
 "And he made him suck honey out of the crag,
 "And oil from the rocky flint:

a lamp (that) burneth, Ps. 42² ת' הערנ' כאל, 83¹⁵, and frequently. The impf. states picturesquely the *tertium comparationis* (Dr. § 34; Dav. § 44 R.²).—[נחליו] Gn. 15⁹†.—[ירחף] cf. Gn. 1². In Syriac the word means to *hover* or *brood over*: Wright, *Apocr. Acts of Apostles*, 49, l. 15 (of angels hovering over the Virgin), Ephr. Syr. i. 117 E-118 A (of the Spirit of God *brooding over*, and fertilizing, the waters, like a hen בנתא על בנהא); cf. ii. 29 F the adv. סרחפנא in *hovering attitude*, of the Seraphim above the throne (Is. 6³).—12. [ברר] an adv. accus., *with isolation* (Jer. 15¹⁷ *al.*; Dav. § 70 R.²); here=*alone*, though this, when it means "to the exclusion of others," is elsewhere always expressed in Heb. by לבדו (&c.), lit. "according to his (thy, &c.) separation," Gn. 32¹⁷ &c.—[בסותי] the Kt. is קסותי, the Qrê קסתי. So elsewhere. The ' is very anomalous: see Stade, § 330³, G-K. § 87. 5 R.¹—[פן] pausal form of פני, the older form of פנה (cf. גלה for gōlay, &c.), retained in poetry (13 times), e.g. Ps. 8⁸.

- ¹⁴ "Curd of kine, and milk of sheep,
 "With fat of lambs, and rams;
 "Herds of Bashan, and he-goats,
 "With the kidney-fat of wheat:
 "And the blood of the grape thou didst drink as foaming wine."

13. In clause ^a the poet uses a fine imaginative figure, implying triumphant and undisputed possession; similarly 33²⁹ (הדרך), Hab. 3¹⁹ (יורכני), Ps. 18³⁴ (יעמידני); and of God, marching as sovereign over the earth, Am. 4¹³ Mic. 1³, or sea, Job 9⁸ (in all דָּרָךְ). This passage suggests the terms of the promise in Is. 58¹⁴.—*And he ate* (וַיֹּאכַל) Sam. טַעַם וַיֹּאכַלֶּהוּ and *made him eat*, which is preferred by Klost. and Marti (in Kautzsch's *Heil. Schriften des A.T.s*), and may be right (though the reminiscences in Is. 58^{14b} Ps. 81¹⁷ (16) hardly *prove* that the authors of these passages so read it): at the same time, it is quite possible that וַיֹּאכַל may have been chosen purposely for variety.—*Fruitage of the field* (תְּנוּבַת שָׂדֵי) exactly so Lam. 4⁹ (as the support of life); cf. תְּנוּבַת הַיֶּשֶׁרָה Ez. 38³⁰ (|| *fruit of the tree*): תְּנוּבָה also Jud. 9¹¹ (of the fig) Is. 27^{6†}: cf. the verb, Pr. 10³¹ Ps. 92¹⁵.—*Honey out of the crag*, &c.] even places that might be expected to be naturally barren yielded rich and valued products, which Israel might *suck*—*i.e.* enjoy with relish (33¹⁹ Is. 60¹⁶ 66^{11.12})—in its Palestinian home. Palestine, says Tristram (*DB.*² i. 377), is by its flora well suited to bees; and in the wadys "innumerable caves and fissures of the dry limestone rocks afford shelter and protection for the combs." Hence honey might literally be found oozing out from among the rocks. The olive also flourishes in sandy, and even in rocky soil (cf. Job 29⁶).—*Rocky flint*] cf. 8¹⁵ (flinty rock).—14. The poet eloquently continues his enumeration of the choice and varied products of Palestine—the flocks and herds which fattened upon its pastures, and the vines which clothed its hillsides with purple crops. חֲמָאָה is not "butter," but *curdled* or *sour milk*, still esteemed in the East as a refreshing beverage, and often offered to travellers. It is now called *leben* (*DB.* s.v. MILK). Comp. Gn. 18⁸ Jud. 5²⁵ 2 S. 17²⁹ Job 20¹⁷ 29⁶. The second line of the verse ends better with *rams* (Ew.

14. בני בשר] poet. for *offspring*, *produce*: cf. of animals בני בקר 1 S. 14³² *al.*; Ps. 29⁶ 114^{4.6}.

Klost. Dillm. Oettli, with G, Heb. MSS., and Edd. : cf. Norzi *ad loc.*) than with *lambs*: the *fat of rams*, as 1 S. 15²², cf. Is. 34⁶. כְּרִים is not the usual term for "lambs"; it seems to denote such as, from their age or kind, were a special delicacy: cf. 1 S. 15⁹ Am. 6⁴. The combination כְּרִים, אֵילִים, and עֲתָדִים, recurs Ez. 27²¹ 39¹⁸, and Is. 34⁶.—*Herds of Bashan*] celebrated for their strength and size (cf. on 3¹). *Fat*, fig. of what is best or finest, occurs Nu. 18¹² (the "fat" of oil and of new wine), and in the phrase "fat of wheat," Ps. 81¹⁷ (16) (doubtless a reminiscence from this passage) 147¹⁴: the fat about the kidneys being tl. .ev. 3⁴; Is. 34⁶ "kidney-fat of rams"), the "kidney-fat of wheat" denotes the choicest and most nutritious wheat.—*Blood of the grape*] from Gn. 49¹¹.—*Foaming wine*] not יַיִן, the usual word, but חֲמֵץ, common in Aram. and Arab. (*chamr*, from *chamara*, to ferment), but in Heb. found only in poetry, here and Is. 27² (where, however, very probably חֲמֵץ pleasantness should be read: see RV. *marg.*). Perhaps in Heb. the proper sense of the word, *fermenting* or *foaming draught* (Ps. 75⁷), was still felt, and it had not sunk to be a mere synonym of יַיִן. The change to the 2nd pers. ("thou didst drink") is such as often occurs in Heb. poetry; here its effect is to bring vividly home to Israel the truth of what is said (cf. v. 15. 18).

15-18. Israel's ingratitude and defection from Jehovah, the result of the abundance of good things which it enjoyed.

¹⁵ But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked :

Thou waxedst fat, thou grewest thick, thou wast gorged with food!
And he forsook God which made him,
And treated as senseless the God of his salvation.

¹⁶ They made him jealous with strange (gods) :

With abominations they vexed him.

¹⁷ They sacrificed unto Shêdim, (to) a no-god,

(To) gods whom they knew not,
To new (gods) that came in of late,
Before whom your fathers shuddered not.

¹⁸ Of the Rock that begat thee, thou wast unmindful ;

And thou forgottest God that travailed with thee.

15. Before this verse Sam. G have וַיַּעֲקֹב וַיִּשְׂבַּע (καὶ ἔφαγεν Ἰακωβ καὶ ἐνεπλήσθη), which connects well with v. 14, and, as it seems to him to be quoted in 31²⁰ Neh. 9²⁵, is accepted by

o. (and, less confidently, by Dillm.) as an original part of the text. But the phrases in 31²⁰ Neh. 9²⁵ do not necessarily presuppose such a clause here; and its addition makes v. 15 big and heavy.—*Jeshurun*] a poetical title of Israel, “pointing exclusively to יִשְׂרָאֵל, but derived from יָשָׁר *upright*” (Dillm.), and accordingly designating the nation under its ideal character (cf. Ex. 19⁰ Dt. 14² &c.), as the *Upright one* (Aq. Θ.Σ. ὁμότατος; hence *Υ rectissimus*): here, where the context is of censure from its ideal, applied to it reproachfully. “Nomen recti pro Israele ponens, ironice eos perstringit qui a rectiline defecerant” (Calv.). Elsewhere (33^{5, 26} Is. 44^{2†}) it is used as a title of honour.—*Waxed fat, and kicked*] Jer. 5²⁸ Neh. 9²⁵); and 1 S. 2²⁰. Israel, which ought to have been docile and obedient, like an ox—or perhaps (Calv. Ew.) like a horse—that had grown fat and strong through good feeding, and had consequently become intractable (cf. Hos. 4¹⁶; Is. 17 RV. *m.*), turned rebelliously against its Owner and Benefactor.—*Wast gorged with food*] see below. Grätz: בָּשָׂרָא *be-nest sleek* (Jer. 5²⁸). In line 2, notice the impassioned and intimate address to Israel itself, and also the accumulation of

15. עֵבֶרָה 1 K. 12¹⁰ (= 2 Ch. 10¹⁰)†.—בָּשָׂרָא only here. The meaning is uncertain. Ges. (originally) and Keil from *kasha'a*, to eat greedily, esp. numbers, *kashi'a*, to be gorged with food (Lane, p. 2613),—to which, of course, strictly a form בָּשָׂרָא (cf. Arab. *shani'a*=בָּשָׂרָא, *mal'a*=מָלָא) would respond in Hebrew. Ibn 'Ezra states that some commentators explained the word from Job 15²⁷ בָּהֶלֶב פָּנָיו בָּהֶלֶב, to be covered, viz. with fat; so Ges. *Thes.*, remarking that his former expl. involved a ὑστρίνον πρότιμον. This may be true; but the objection is hardly a decisive one: the etym. from בָּשָׂר requires more to be supplied than is probable, viz. the crucial *with fat* (see above), and philologically (assuming the soundness of the text) the etym. in *kashi'a* is decidedly preferable. RV. *art become sleek* does not express any particular etymology. The versions merely conjecture from the context ἀσπλύνθη, *Υ dilatatus*, Onq. Ps.-Jon. קָנָא נִבְשִׁין *gained riches*,—either paraphrasing, or perhaps reading נִבְשִׁית [so some 30 MSS. and old edd., *ap. Rossi, Var. Lect. Supplem.* p. 25], cf. Syr. *נִבְשִׁית* to heap up, collect. For forcible ἀσπλύνθη, cf. Jud. 5²⁷ (כָּרַע נָפֶל שָׁכַב) אֱלֹהִים the singular (though used in Arab. and Aram.) is in Heb. probably only a secondary form, gained inferentially from אֱלֹהִים: it is chiefly poetical, and, except perhaps 18²³ (where 2 S. 22³² has אֱלֹהִים), it is not otherwise found in writings earlier than the age of Jer.: viz. v. 17 Hab. 1¹¹ 3³ Is. 44⁸ Ps. 50²² 114⁷ 139¹⁹ 130⁵, 41 times in Job, 2 K. 17³¹ Kt. (Qrê אֱלֹהִים) and in late prose, Neh. 2 Ch. 32¹⁵ Dan. 11^{27, 28, 32, 33†}.

synonyms designed to emphasize the idea to be expressed (cf. Is. 8¹⁵ 52¹⁰).—Which made him] as v.⁶.—Treated as senseless (נָבֵל) or with contumely: a strong term, prop. treat as a נָבֵל (v. 6. 21), or senseless, irreligious person (see on 22²¹), who only deserves contumely, Jer. 14²¹ Mic. 7⁶ Nah. 3⁸†.—צֹר יִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה] Ps. 89²⁷; צֹר יִשָּׁן 2 S. 22⁴⁷ Ps. 95¹. The four clauses of this verse express a climax: ^a states the cause and beginning of Israel's lapse, ^b depicts it as confirmed, ^c describes how Israel forsook Jehovah, ^d how it ended by loading Him with contempt.—16. Cf. Ps. 78⁵⁸. The verse exemplifies how Israel had treated Jehovah solely (v. 15), viz. by robbing Him, its Benefactor, of the honour which was His due, and bestowing it upon false gods,—the intrinsic worthlessness of which is then further illustrated in v. 17. On the *jealousy*, and *vexation* (not *anger*, AV.) of God—both aroused, in particular, by a preference shown towards false gods—see on 4²⁴ and 4²⁵.—Abominations] cf. 7²⁵: in the pl., of wicked or idolatrous practices 18⁹. 12 20¹⁸; 1 K. 14²⁴ 2 K. 16³ 21². 11 (all Deut.); Jer. 7¹⁰ 44²²; and esp. in Ez. (39 times), as 5⁹. 11 8⁶. 9. 13. 15. 17. Perhaps here of the idols themselves: cf. 2 K. 23¹³ Is. 44¹⁹.—Strange ones (זָרִים) of gods alien to Jehovah, or perhaps as introduced from foreign lands: so Jer. 2²⁵ 3¹³ (notice the context), זָר Is. 43¹², זָר אֱלֹהִים Ps. 44²¹ 81¹⁰.—17. The *Shêdim* are alluded to besides only in a late Psalm (106³⁷): if the statement there made rests upon a genuine tradition, human sacrifices were offered to them.

The precise nature of the ideas associated with the "Shêdim" is uncertain, the two notices of them in the OT. being insufficient to fix them decisively. In Assyrian, *shîdu* is the name of the divinities represented by the bull-colossi, so often found in the front of Assyrian palaces, who were regarded apparently not as gods properly so called, but as subordinate spirits, demi-gods or genii, invested with power for good or evil (Schrader, *KAT.*² pp. 39, 160). The feelings with which a *shîdu* was regarded in Assyria may be illustrated from the invocation of an Assyrian king (Lenormant, *Les Origines de l'Histoire*, i. 114), "In this palace may the gracious *shîdu*, the gracious colossus, guardian of the steps of my majesty, continue his presence always," &c. If the root be the same as the Arab. *sâda*, to hold dominion, the word will be substantially the same as *sayyid* (whence the Spanish *Cid*), lord, master, prince (of the same form as צָר from עָר, נָר from נִיר, &c.). עַר renders by δαίμονα; and in Aram. שִׁירָא is common (e.g. 17⁷ Is. 13²¹ Ps. 91⁶; and oft. in the Syriac Version of the NT.) in

the sense of *demon* or *evil spirit*; but this usage hardly determines the ideas associated long previously with the Heb. *Shêdim*. שר appears to occur as a divine name in the Phœnician n. pr. נרשר or נרשר (Nöld. *ZDMG.* 1888, p. 481). Most probably the term denotes some kind of subordinate spirit or demi-god. Cf. Baudissin, *Sem. Rel.-gesch.* i. 130 ff.; Delitzsch, *Paradies*, pp. 153, 154; Sayce, *Hibbert Lectures*, pp. 290, 440, 445, 446, 449, 450, 456, 463.

The poet at once proceeds to deny the divinity of the *Shêdim* by characterizing them as the negation of deity, as a "no-god": see below, for other examples of the forcible and pregnant Hebrew idiom employed for the purpose.—*Whom they knew not*] as Israel "knew" Jehovah: cf. 11²⁸ 13⁷⁽⁶⁾ 29²⁵⁽²⁶⁾ Hos. 13⁴ (RV. *marg.*). The deities in question are described further as *new ones* (Jud. 5⁸), introduced recently, in ironical contrast to Jehovah, who had been the nation's God from of old (מעולם Is. 63¹⁶).—*Shuddered not*] an uncommon word (Jer. 2¹² Ez. 27³⁵ 32^{10†}), perhaps denoting here a superstitious horror or dread ("Das Wort veranschaulicht mit grosser Kunst das Unheimliche des Götzendienstes," Kamp.). Even this had not been felt by the Israelites of old for the gods whom their sons had now learnt to honour. For another view of the meaning, see below.—18. The climax of ingratitude: Israel forgot Him, to whom, as a Father (v. 6. 16) it owed its existence as a nation, and who (by an effective change of figure) is represented at the same time as a mother, travelling with her infant, and bringing him painfully into the world. For the combined use of the two figures, cf. (in parallel clauses) Jer. 2²⁷ Job 38²⁹; also (Le Clerc) 1 Cor. 4¹⁵ Philem. 10 Gal. 4¹⁹: the combination, with reference to one and the same subject, is bold; but the figure of the mother is suggested, probably, partly by the parallelism, partly by the desire to emphasize the tender affection with which Jehovah regarded

17. חרב לא אלו cf. v. 21 לא אל and לא עם, Is. 10¹³ לא עץ 31⁸ לא איש and חרב לא אדם, Am. 6¹³ השבחים ללא רבר; Jer. 5⁷ and have sworn ללא אלהים by *not-gods* (cf. 2¹¹ 16²⁰), 2 Ch. 13⁹ and became a priest ללא אלהים to *not-gods*, Is. 55² Ps. 44¹³ (Ew. § 287⁸; G-K. 152, 1 n.). With לא בני v. 5 (if the text be sound), cf. לא עמי Hos. 1⁹ 2²⁵.—[קָלַב] cf. Job 20⁶ Ez. 7⁸; Jer. 23²³ (in *local* sense)†.—[שַׁעֲרוֹם] Cf. has שַׁא'אָרָא, which agrees with Arab. *sha'ara*, to *perceive*, and to a certain extent with Aram. סַעַר to *visit, inspect, keep an eye on*. The rendering seems to me to be not so unworthy of consideration as Dillm. appears to think, who does not even mention it" (W.R.S.). The same explanation is given by Barth, *Etym. Studien* (1893), p. 67.

His people (cf. Jud. 10¹⁶ Is. 63⁹).—*Travailed with thee* (טחללך) prop. *writhed*, *was in anguish, with thee* (Ps. 51⁷⁽⁵⁾ Is. 51² *al.*; cf. the phrase טחללך חיל *travail-pains, anguish*, as of a parturient woman, Ps. 48⁷⁽⁶⁾ *al.*), fig. of God, as here, Ps. 90³ וטחלל ארץ ותבל, cf. Pr. 8^{24.25} חוללתי, of Wisdom).

19-22. The punishment evoked by Israel's defection.

- 19 And Jehovah saw, and spurned,
By reason of the vexation occasioned by his sons and his daughters.
20 And he said, "I will hide my face from them,
"I will see what their latter end will be;
"For they are a *perversions*,
"Sons in whom is no faithfulness.
21 "They have made me jealous with a no-god,
"They have vexed me with their vanities;
"And I will make them jealous with a no-people,
"With a senseless nation will I vex them.
22 "For a fire is kindled in my nostril,
"And it burneth unto the nethermost She'ol;
"And it devoureth the earth and its increase,
"And setteth ablaze the foundations of the mountains.

19. *Saw*] as the occasion of the action which ensued, as Is. 59¹⁶.—*Spurned* (נִסָּן)] absol. as Jer. 14²¹: cf. Lam. 2⁶ (also of God), Jer. 33²⁴ Pr. 1³⁰ 5¹² 15⁵ Ps. 107¹¹. The *vexation* (צַעַר) of *his sons and daughters* is the chagrin and disappointment occasioned to the father by the unmerited dishonour received at his children's hands (cf. on 4²⁵).—20-21. Jehovah's determination in consequence, expressed both negatively (v. 20) and positively (v. 21). The speech here beginning extends to the end of v. 27.—20. Jehovah will withdraw from them His favourable regard (31¹⁷), and, leaving them, as it were, to themselves, will wait to see what their final lot (v. 29 Job 8⁷) will then be: He will do this, because they have proved themselves to be a falsehood-loving race, sons (v. 5) disloyal to a tender Parent.—*Perversions* (תַּהֲפֻכוֹת) *i.e.* evasions of truth and right. The word is one which otherwise occurs only in the Proverbs: cf.

18. נָשָׁח] this can be only the pausal form of נָשַׁח, from נָשַׁח, like נָחַץ 4²³ from נָחַץ: but the jussive form is inexplicable, and the other Semitic languages have only *sahā* (with ה) *to forget*, not נָשַׁח (with י). In all probability we should read נָשַׁח (cf. Sam. תָּשַׁח), from נָשַׁח (Lam. 3¹⁷ *al.*) *to forget* (Dr. § 175).—20. תַּהֲפֻכוֹת] always in the pl. (cf. תַּחֲבוּלוֹת); prop. *turnings about*, *i.e.* lines of action, or modes of speech, adopted for the sake of

below.—*In whom is no faithfulness*] opp. to God (v.⁴).—21. They will be rewarded according to the law of a righteous retribution: jealousy and vexation (4²⁴. 25) on the one side will be requited with jealousy and vexation on the other; the “no-god” will be put to shame by a “no-people”; and Israel, “senseless” itself (v.⁶), will be taught a bitter lesson by a people “senseless” likewise.—*A no-god*] a contemptuous designation of the unreal gods, whom the Israelites followed after (cf. on v.¹⁷).—*Vanities*] לִבְזָוָה (lit. *a breath* Is. 57¹³) denotes fig. what is evanescent, unsubstantial, worthless: hence of false gods, esp. in Jer.: in the sing. Jer. 10¹⁵ (= 51¹⁸) 16¹⁹ (comp. 2⁵ = 2 K. 17¹⁵), and in the plural, as here, Jer. 8¹⁹ 10⁸ 14²² 1 K. 16¹³. 26 (Deut.), Ps. 31⁷ Jon. 2⁹†.—*A no-people*] i.e., most probably, a savage, undisciplined horde (Maurer, Ew. Kamp. Oettli). In the parallel clause, the foe is termed a *senseless nation* (cf. Ps. 74¹⁸ *senseless people*, of the heathen desecrators of the temple), i.e. (on v.⁶) an impious nation, insensible to the claims of God or man. With a heathen nation, unworthy to be called a “people,” will Jehovah now provoke Israel’s jealousy and vexation, by permitting it, viz. to win successes against His own people.

No-people, on the analogy of *no-god*, will denote something which, though in a sense capable of being termed a people, does not really deserve the name (cf. δῶρ’ ἀδωρα, βίος ἀβιωτος, &c.). The term “people” implies a community which has attained a certain degree of civilization, and has learnt to submit to definite political and moral restraints: the עַם לֹא will therefore denote a nation which is in some way deficient in these respects. It might thus be used, for instance, of the irregular, loosely organized bands—such as those of the Philistines, of the Midianites and “children of the East” (Jud. 6²⁻⁶), or Aramæans (2 K. 5² 6²³)—at whose hands the Israelites sometimes experienced a sharp defeat; or it might denote an uncivilized horde, like the Scythians (the prototypes of the Goths and Vandals of a later age), who swept over Canaan under Josiah (comp. Jer. 5¹⁵⁻¹⁷); or it might even, perhaps, denote a nation, so inhuman and barbarous in its habits, and especially in its conduct of war, as upon *moral* grounds to be unworthy of the name of people (comp. the terms used

escaping unpleasant realities, or evading the truth, *perversions* of truth or right. The word is used esp. in connexion with *utterances*, and occurs sometimes in proximity to שָׁרָה *twisted* (v.⁵): Pr. 2¹² אִישׁ שִׁדְרָה ה’¹⁴ who rejoice בְּחַ’ רָע (v.¹⁵ whose paths are *twisted*, &c.), 6¹⁴ (a source of strife), 8¹³ 10³¹. 22 16²⁸ (cf. 6¹⁴) 23³⁴†; cf. 17²⁰, where the בְּלִשְׁתָּהּ הַקֶּסֶף is parallel with the *twisted in heart*.—[אָסִין] only here: elsewhere אֲסֻנִּים or אֲסֻנָּה.

22. The ground of this determination: Jehovah's wrath, or jealousy (4²⁴), kindled into an all-devouring flame, by Israel's shameful idolatry. The verse contains a graphic but hyperbolic description (for the context requires the judgment to be limited to *Israel*) of the far-reaching and destructive operation of the Divine anger. The first clause is repeated Jer. 15¹⁴, and (with קרחם for קרחה) 17⁴.—*In my nostril*] as Ps. 18⁹ (8): cf. Is. 65⁵ (also of a fire kindled by the spectacle of Israel's idolatry).—*Nethermost She'ol*] cf. Ps. 86¹³: the stream of Jehovah's fire penetrates even to the Underworld (cf. Am. 9²).—*Increase* (יבול)] cf. 11¹⁷ (phil. n.).—*Foundations of the mountains*] Ps. 18⁸ (7).

23 "I will add evils upon them ;
 " Mine arrows I will exhaust against them :
 24 "(So that they may be) sucked out by famine,
 " And eaten up with the Fire-bolt and bitter Destruction ;
 " And the teeth of beasts I will send upon them,
 " With the venom of crawling things of the dust.

22. קרחה | Jer. 15¹⁴ 17⁴ Is. 50¹¹ 64¹⁺ : 28²² Lev. 26¹⁶⁺.

- ²³ "Without the sword shall bereave,
 "And in the chambers terror,
 "(It shall destroy) both young man and virgin,
 "The suckling with the man of grey hairs.

23. Add (אֶסְפֶּה) point אֶסְפֶּה (from אָסַף); and cf. Ez. 5¹⁶ Lev. 1. אֶסְפֶּה, from אָסַף (29¹⁸ (10)) to carry or sweep away, yields suitable sense, to "sweep together, heap up," being a questionable paraphrase.—*Evils*] 31¹⁷. 21.—*Exhaust*] lit. finish: he will remain unused.—*Arrows*] fig. of Divine chastisements, as v.⁴² Ez. 5¹⁶ Ps. 7¹⁴ (13) 38³ (2) Job 6⁴: cf. Lam. 3¹². 13.

24. U omits *and before the teeth*, in which case the verse will be unconnected with v.²³, and "so that they may be" must be omitted; the meaning being, "When they are ready exhausted by famine and pestilence, wild beasts and venomous reptiles will be sent amongst them." *Famine*, particularly in a siege, is a judgment frequently threatened, Is. 5¹³ and esp. in Jer. Ez.: the former has often the connotation, "The sword, the famine, and the pestilence" (14¹² 27⁸. 13 &c.: cf. Ez. 5¹² 6¹¹ 7¹⁵), to which Ez. (14¹⁵. 21) adds "evil beasts," as the fourth of the "four sore judgments," which Jehovah sends upon a sinful land (cf. here v.²⁴⁻²⁵).—*Heaped up* (לָחֵם) לָחֵם is a poet. syn. of אָכַל, found chiefly in Pr. 4¹⁷ 9⁵ 23¹. 6 Ps. 141⁴†).—*The Fire-bolt* (רֶשֶׁת) a poetical signation of the fiery darts, sent by Jehovah, to which the poet (or popular imagination) attributed fever, or other pestilential complaint. Cf. Hab. 3⁵ (where the terribly active lady is almost personified) "Before Him goeth Pestilence רֶשֶׁת: comp. here רֶשֶׁת; and the Fire-bolt proceedeth at His side."

In Heb. רֶשֶׁת is a poet. word for a flame, esp. a pointed, darting flame (cf. Job 5⁷ Ps. 76⁴ רֶשֶׁת קֶשֶׁת, fig. of arrows) 78⁴†. In Phœnician,

23. אֶסְפֶּה U συναΐζω, F congregabo, S אכנש,—no doubt vocalizing אֶסְפֶּה (ic. 4⁶), from אָסַף.—24. אָכַל from sg. אָכַל only here, though restored by Ew. Del. Cheyne, Di. in Is. 5¹³. The word is not above suspicion: if correct, it most probably means *drained or sucked out*, from אָכַל=ab. *masza*, to suck (cf. אָכַל, Syr. אָכַל, by the side of אָכַל, Syr. אָכַל), a variation of the more usual *masza* (which agrees with Aram. אָכַל, Heb. אָכַל Is. 66¹¹†). U φαεινός, as though from אָכַל, Syr. אָכַל: unsuitable, as effect of *hunger*. A.V. *burnt* follows Ibn 'Ezra and Kimchi שרש רעב אָכַל Dan. 3¹⁹ (Aram. inf. of אָכַל), though allowing that the root of this has no ב. Grätz conjectures אָכַל emaciated.—סִרִּיר only here.

Destruction (קָטַב) properly, it seems, *excidium*; of a pestilential epidemic, as Ps. 91⁶ (דָּבָר || *pestilence*). Only Is. 28² besides שָׁעַר קָטַב; cf. לֶטֶב Hos. 13¹⁴. By *bitter* is meant *poisonous* or *malignant*.—*The teeth of beasts*] a poetical variation of חִיָּה רָעָה *evil beasts* (Lev. 26⁶ Ez. 5¹⁷ *al.*), or חִית הַטֶּהוֹם Lev. 26²² (with השלחתי) Hos. 2¹⁴ (12) &c.—*Crawling things of the dust*] cf. Mic. 7¹⁷ וְחִילֵי אֶרֶץ. The root signifies *to withdraw, retire*; and the expression denotes reptiles such as crawl away to hide themselves under stones, plants, &c. For the threat itself, cf. Jer. 8¹⁷.—25. The terrible realities of war will wreak bereavement alike through the streets and in the houses:

28. מחרים . . . [מחרן] is *off*, idiom. = *on the side of*: מחרן = *outside* is frequent; מחרים is a poet. variation of סבית *on the side of the house* = *within* (e.g. Ez. 7¹⁵ סבית והרעב והרעב סבית [החלב] — elsewhere always

neither age nor sex will be spared. Lam. 1^{20b} is a reminiscence of clauses ^{a, b}; cf. also Ez. 7¹⁵ Jer. 9^{20 (21)}. With clauses ^{c, d}, compare such passages as Hos. 14¹ (13¹⁶), 2 K. 8¹² Lam. 2²¹ Jer. 18²¹ 51²² 2 Ch. 36¹⁷: the young men, in particular, are often specified as the victims of an invasion.

26-27. In fact, only dread of the adversaries' taunts had withheld Jehovah from resolving on Israel's annihilation.

- ²⁶ "I should have said, 'I will cleave them in pieces,
 " 'I will make their memory to cease from men';
²⁷ "Except I dreaded the vexation caused by the enemy,
 "Lest their adversaries should misdeem,
 "Lest they should say, 'Our hand is exalted,
 " 'And not Jehovah hath wrought all this.' "

26. On clause ^a, see below; with clause ^b, cf. 25¹⁹ Ps. 9⁷ 34¹⁷ 109¹⁵ Job 18¹⁷.—27. Jehovah is represented again (cf. v. 19)

construed with an accus. of the person bereaved, here it is followed loosely, after the *athnah*, by an accus. of the person carried off.—26. אֲשֵׁי־הֶם a very uncertain word. פֶּאֶה is a *corner*; but no verb פָּאָה is otherwise known in Heb.; and Syr. פֶּאֶה is *decorus fuit, decuit*. (1) AV. has "scatter them into corners," following Rashi (אֲשֵׁי־הֶם פָּאָה לְהַשְׁלִיכֵם סֶעֱלִי) and Kimchi (אֲשֵׁי־הֶם פָּאָה), in treating the word as a denom. from פָּאָה, which can hardly be said to be probable. (2) Most moderns (Ges. Ew. Kamp. Knob. Keil, Dillm.) render "will blow them away." This, however, is exceedingly questionable: no root פָּאָה to *blow* is known; and פָּעָה, of which פָּאָה is assumed to be a softened form, means nothing but *to cry out* (Is. 42^{14f}), in Syriac *to bleat* (also *to cry out*): the meaning (Ges.) *flavit, sibilavit*, is purely conjectural, assumed solely for the purpose of explaining אֲשֵׁי־הֶם *viper*, and entirely without support in Arabic (Lane, p. 2421). (3) The Arab. *fa'a* is *to cleave or split* (e.g. the head, or a bowl); and אֲשֵׁי־הֶם is explained from this by Schultens, *Opp. Minora* (1769), p. 158 ("exscinderem eos"), J. D. Michaelis, *Supplem. ad Lexica Heb.* p. 1987, Schröter in Merx, *Archiv*, i. 461. If the text be sound (which, it must be owned, is doubtful), this meaning has most to recommend it, (2) being decidedly the least probable of all. אֲשֵׁי־הֶם (whence Grätz emends אֲשֵׁי־הֶם). Sam. reads אֲשֵׁי־הֶם, whence Sam. Targ. has רְגִוִי אֲנִי (for רְגִוִי אֲנִי) "they are my anger"; Onq. יְחֹל רְגִוִי עֲלֵיהֶם וְאֲשֵׁי־הֶם (a double rend.); S. אֲשֵׁי־הֶם אֲנִי, Aq. [אֲשֵׁי־הֶם אֲנִי], *Ubinam sunt?* (i.e. אֲשֵׁי־הֶם אֲנִי: the division into three words is in harmony with the Jewish methods, which Aq. elsewhere follows (*Notes on Sam.* pp. xliii, lxxxiv); it is noticed by Rashi and Ibn 'Ezra *ad loc.* as an old Jewish view of the word). For the אֲשֵׁי־הֶם in אֲשֵׁי־הֶם, cf. G-K. §§ 58. 1; 75 R¹⁹.—[אֲשֵׁי־הֶם] Am. 8⁴.—[אֲשֵׁי־הֶם] notice the Heb. order: obj. at the end rounding off the sentence. So oft., as Is. 37³³ וְלֹא יִשְׁפָּךְ עֲלֶיךָ כִּלְיָהּ, Jud. 1²⁴ תִּעֲשֶׂינָה עִמָּךְ, Ps. 105¹⁴ וְיִזְכֶּה עֲלֵיהֶם מַלְכֵּם: add Ex. 8¹⁷ Am. 6¹⁴ Jer. 13¹³ Ps. 15³ 24⁴ 25¹⁵ 26⁹ &c.; and cf. on 2 S. 14¹². The Heb. order would be stiff and unnatural in Engl.: conversely the Engl. order would be weak in Hebrew.

as influenced by the human emotion of צַדַּי, *chagrin* or *vexation*: the enemy, by taking to themselves the credit of annihilating the Chosen People, and not recognizing in their success Jehovah's hand, would not render Him His due; and the dishonour thus done to Him would occasion Him צַדַּי, *vexation* at unmerited treatment or a slight. A similar anthropomorphism is implied, when it is said that Jehovah does anything for His name's sake, i.e. to maintain His reputation: comp. Is. 48^{9, 11} Jer. 14^{7, 21} Ez. 20^{9, 14, 22} 36^{21f.}; also Ex. 32¹² Nu. 14^{15f.} Dt. 32²⁸ — *Misdeed*] i.e. fail to recognise the truth (lit. *treat as*, 19¹ Job 21²⁹ "and their tokens ye will not mistake").—*Dreaded* (אָרְרָה) 1¹⁷ 18²².—*Is exalted*] more exactly, *hath become high* (רָמָה the perf., not רָמָה the ptc.), i.e. hath lifted itself up successfully, hath asserted itself triumphantly: the same idiom Is. 26¹¹ Ps. 89¹⁴ (of the arm).—*And not Jehovah*] but, it is implied, another. The adverb, in virtue of its position, negatives not the verb but the subst.; the heathen nations are represented as insinuating, in the supposed case, that they have been themselves the sole authors of Israel's ruin.—*Wrought* (פָּעַל) a poet. word, often used of a manifestation of Divine power: Nu. 23²³ (מָה פָּעַל אֱלֹהִים) Hab. 1⁵ Is. 26¹² 41⁴ 43¹³ Ps. 44² 68²⁹ 74¹² Job 22¹⁷ 33²⁹.

28–29. The reason why Jehovah had been forced to threaten His people thus severely: Israel's inveterate inability to discern its true welfare.—The poet here speaks again in his own person.

27. יהוה לא פִּעַל ת' in place of the usual יהוה פִּעַל כל זאת. So Nu. 16²⁹ יהוה לא פִּעַל ת' not J. (but another) hath sent me, Gn. 45⁸ al. (Dav. § 127a).—28. אָבַר עָצוֹת irreg. for אָבַר, the pathah being otherwise found (in the st. c. of the ptc.) only before ע (שָׁקַע, רָקַע, נָסַע). Bō (i. 214) collects examples (such as אָבַר עֵינִי Jer. 13¹⁷ Lam. 3⁴⁸ אָבַר עֵינִי Job 17² אָבַר הַמִּנְפֶּה Nu. 17¹² al.; and Piel forms, as אָבַר הַסֶּלֶךְ Est. 3¹ אָבַר הַסֶּלֶךְ 2 K. 21³ אָבַר הַסֶּלֶךְ Lev. 25³⁰ &c.) tending to show that it is due here to the guttural of עָצוֹת; but it is doubtful if this explanation is correct, for the pathah occurs also where there is no gutt., as Lam. 2⁹ Lev. 25⁵² Is. 14³² al. (cf. ib. ii. 286). Stade, § 213^a 107^a, cites other analogies for =, but only when next to a gutt., or ר — אָבַר cf. בִּינֹת, בִּינֹת, נְבוֹת, דְּעוֹת, חֲכָמוֹת, חֲכָמוֹת, יִשְׁעוֹת, יִרְדּוֹת, כּוֹשֵׁרוֹת, מְנוּחוֹת, סִדּוּרוֹת, מְנוּחוֹת, בִּינֹת, בִּינֹת, נְבוֹת, דְּעוֹת, חֲכָמוֹת, חֲכָמוֹת, יִשְׁעוֹת, יִרְדּוֹת, כּוֹשֵׁרוֹת, מְנוּחוֹת, סִדּוּרוֹת (v. 32), נְקֻמוֹת, צְדָקוֹת, שְׁפָחוֹת, חֲכָמוֹת, &c. (cf. Dav. § 17 R. 2). The pl. in such cases (chiefly poet.) has an intensive force; whatever kind of counsel, understanding, might, &c., there may be scope for.

- ²⁸ For they are a people lost in counsel,
And there is no understanding in them;
²⁹ If they had been wise, they would understand this,
They would discern their latter end.

V.²⁸ emphasizes Israel's lack of insight, and assigns it ("For") as the ground of the withdrawal of Jehovah's favour (v.²⁰⁻²⁷); v.²⁹ declares that had Israel been wise, it would have understood *this*, viz. the necessity of such chastisements as those just described (v.²⁰⁻²⁵), and discerned *their latter end* (v.³⁰), i.e. the final issue of the course they were pursuing, in case either they themselves neglected to repent, or God out of regard to His honour (v.^{26f.}) did not interpose to save them. For *lost* (or *perishing*) in respect of counsel, cf. Jer. 49⁷.

30-33. Israel's disasters are due only to Jehovah's alienation, occasioned by Israel's sin: the heathen gods have not the power to produce them (v.³¹); the heathen nations are too corrupt to do so (v.^{32f.}).

- ³⁰ How should one chase a thousand,
And two put ten thousand to flight,
Were it not that their Rock had sold them,
And Jehovah had delivered them up?
³¹ For their rock is not as our Rock,
Our enemies being the umpires.
³² For their vine is from the vine of Sodom,
And from the fields of Gomorrah:
Their grapes are grapes of poison,
They have bitter clusters.
³³ Their wine is the venom of reptiles,
And the cruel poison of cobras.

30. How could a mere handful of the foe have routed whole battalions of Israelites, unless Jehovah had deliberately abandoned them? The verse points to military disasters actually experienced by Israel's troops, and argues that, as they cannot be reasonably attributed to Jehovah's inability to defend His people, they must be taken as proof that He has, for some sufficient cause, designedly cast them off. With the image used to describe the rout, comp. Is. 30¹⁷, and the contrasted promise of Lev. 26⁸; Jos. 23¹⁰.—*Their Rock*] i.e. Jehovah (v.^{4. 15}).—*Sold*] the same figure which is found Jud. 2¹⁴ 3⁸ 4^{2. 9} 10⁷ (all Deut., except 4⁹), 1 S. 12⁹ (Deut.), Ez. 30¹²

29. [יבינו לאחריהם] Ps. 73¹⁷ לאחריהם.—30. לא כי. Lex. ad fin.

Ps. 44^{13†}.—31. For, as the nations themselves are obliged to own, their "rock" (*i.e.* their god, or gods) cannot vie in might with Israel's "Rock" (comp. *e.g.* Ex. 14²⁵; Nu. 23-24; Jos. 2^{9†}; 1 S. 4⁸ 5^{7, 10†}; 1 K. 20²¹⁻³⁰), and cannot therefore have brought about Israel's disasters.—32. The "for" is parallel to the "for" of v. 31; and the verses describe, for the sake of setting it aside, a second cause that might be imagined for Israel's disasters: the moral corruption of the heathen nations is such that Jehovah can have had no inducement to aid them against Israel (v. 30c.d) on their own account; He must have been alienated by Israel. [The vine] *i.e.* their nature, represented under this figure. The nations are compared to a vine whose stock is derived from the growth of Sodom and Gomorrha: its fruits are accordingly poisonous and bitter; and the wine made from them is as deadly as a cobra's bite. The comparison brings out the fact that their doings are the natural outcome of an innate corrupt *disposition*, a corrupt natural stock.—*The vine of Sodom*] *i.e.* a vine whose juices and fruits were not fresh and healthy, but tainted by the corruption of which Sodom was the type.—33. *Poison*] 29¹⁷ (18).—*Reptiles* (רִמְיִיִם) a generic term, commonly applied to marine monsters (Gn. 1²¹ *al.*), but sometimes used of land-reptiles, Ex. 7^{9, 10, 12} Ps. 91^{13b}. "*Dragon*" (AV., RV.) is merely an old English synonym of *serpent* (δράκων).—*Cobras*] פִּתָּן recurs Is. 11⁸ Ps. 58⁵ 91^{13a} (|| רִמְיִי, as here), Job 20^{14, 16†}. According to Tristram (*NHB.* p. 275; *DB².* s.v. ASP), the species of serpent denoted by פִּתָּן is the hooded cobra of Egypt, the *Naja haje*, which though it is not found in the cultivated districts of Palestine, is well known in the plains, and the downs S. of Beersheba'. It is the species upon which serpent-charmers (Ps. 58⁵) usually practise in Egypt, as they do upon an allied species, the *Naja tripudians*, in India; it is also in the habit of frequenting holes in rocks or old walls (Is. 11⁸).

31. ואֲרִיבִינוּ פִּלְלִים a circumst. clause, as Gn. 18¹² וְאֲרִיבִינוּ וְאֲרִיבִינוּ וְאֲרִיבִינוּ "my lord being old" (Dr. § 159; Dav. § 138a).—פִּלְלִים Ex. 21²² Job 31¹¹; Is. 16^{1†}; cf. 28⁷ Job 31²⁸. The rare word (with its cognates) appears to have expressed the idea of *arbiter*, *arbitration*: cf. פָּלַל to mediate 1 S. 2²⁵ Ps. 106²⁹ Ez. 16³².—32. עֲנִי G-K. § 20. 2 (2) b.—סְרוּחַ only besides Job 13²⁶; 20¹⁴ (סְרוּחַ פְּתִיחַ); and, in the sense of *gall*, ib. v. 25.

The view of v.³²⁻³³ adopted above is that of Ew. Kamp. Dillm. According to others (Kn. Keil, Oettli) these verses describe the moral character of *Israel*, for the purpose of deducing from it directly the disasters which have befallen it. In support of this interpretation, it might be urged that the thought of Israel's corruption as the ground of its misfortunes is the general theme of the poem, and that the figures employed are elsewhere frequently used with reference to Israel (the vine, as Hos. 10¹ Jer. 2²¹ Ps. 80^{9ff.}; the comparison to Sodom, as Is. 1¹⁰ 3⁹ Jer. 23¹⁴ Ez. 16⁴⁶⁻⁴⁹ Lam. 4⁶). The alternative view is, however, supported by the context in v.^{34ff.}, which plainly speaks of Jehovah's vengeance on Israel's foes, and where, if v.^{32f.} do not describe the corruption of the heathen, there is nothing for הוא ("that") to refer to: it is, moreover, to be noticed that in v.²² it is not said that the vine has *degenerated* from its original stock (as might have been expected, if Israel were intended, cf. Is. 5² Jer. 2²¹), but that it is corrupt in its origin (its vine is *from* the vine of Sodom).

34-36. But such corruption cannot remain for ever unnoticed by Jehovah: it calls for vengeance; and in the end He will interpose on His people's behalf, and abandon their enemies to destruction.

³⁴ Is not that laid up in store with me,
Sealed up in my treasures?

³⁵ Mine is [Sam. עַל: Against the day of] vengeance and recompense,
Against the time when their foot slippeth;
For near is the day of their calamity,
And the destined future hasteth upon them.

³⁶ For Jehovah will judge his people,
And repent himself concerning his servants;
When he seeth that support is gone,
And that neither fettered nor free remaineth.

34. The reference is to the moral corruption of the heathen, and its fruits (v.^{32f.}); these are not forgotten, or disregarded by Jehovah, but (as it were) *stored up* with Him, till the day of retribution shall arrive. For the figures employed, cf. Hos. 13¹² (צָרָר עֵץ אֶפְרַיִם), Job 14¹⁷ (חָתַם בְּצִרּוֹר פִּשְׁעֵי), where sin is spoken of as *bound up*, or *sealed in a bag*, viz. against the day of punishment; for *treasures*, also, in various figurative applications, see 28¹² Jer. 10¹³ 50²⁵ Ps. 33⁷ Job 38²².

That the reference both here and v.³⁵ is to the guilt of the heathen, not

34. קָצַם no Semitic root קָצַם, with a meaning suitable here, is known. Most probably קָצַם should be read, from קָצַם to *collect, gather together*, Ps. 33⁷ (נָתַן בְּאֵזְרוֹ ||) *al.*: in the old character קָ and נָ might easily be confused. This, at least, is the sense that is required; and it is expressed by the Versions (עַל מַדְמֵנֵהוּם, Symm. ἀποδοῦναι, F condita, S נָמִיר, T paraphrases קִיּוּם). (הלא כל עובדיהוּן גֵּלן קִיּוּם). — [עָמַר] = *penes me* (Gn. 24⁴⁵).

to that of Israel, is apparent from v.³⁸ "For Jehovah will judge His people, and repent Himself towards His servants": the guilt of *Israel* could not be a motive for Jehovah's compassion towards them. Some commentators suppose "that" to point to what follows, viz. the coming judgment: but where a reference forwards is intended, *אז* rather than *הוא* is commonly employed. Keil (referring the whole passage, v.³²⁻³⁵, not to the heathen but to Israel) supposes "that" to have both a retrospective and a prospective reference, i.e. to include both the guilt of v.³² and the judgment of v.³⁸. But it is not natural to understand *הוא* as pointing in two contrary directions: a reference to the judgment can only be included in v.³⁴ indirectly, in so far as the figures employed in it suggest it implicitly.

35. Jehovah's vengeance will not be indefinitely deferred; the first reverse of *ישראל* will be followed speedily by their total fall.—*Mine is vengeance*] the words are not intended as a warning against self-vengeance (as the verse is applied, Rom. 12¹⁹)—for the prostrate nation is not in a condition to think of that: it is meant as a declaration that there is, after all, a source when vengeance will be forthcoming: "I, of whom, under the circumstances, you least expect it, will arise, and recompense your foes" (Kamp.). For the thought of Jehovah's *vengeance* (*נָקָם*), see v.^{41. 43} Is. 1²⁴ Mic. 5¹⁴⁽¹⁵⁾ Nah. 1³ Ez. 25^{14. 17} Jer. 5^{9. 29} 9⁸ (cf. 11²⁰ 20¹²), 46¹⁰ 50^{15. 28} 51^{6. 11} (cf. v.³⁸), Is. 34⁸ 35⁴ 47³ 59¹⁷ 61² 63⁴; cf. also Lev. 26²⁵ (H), Nu. 31³ (P), Ps. 94¹ 99⁸. The idea is commoner in the later prophets (esp. those of the exile) than in the earlier ones.—*Against the time, &c.*] i.e. so soon as they once begin to totter, vengeance will speedily complete its work. The tottering of the foot is a frequent image of a reverse of fortune: Ps. 38¹⁷⁽¹⁶⁾ 94¹⁸, cf. 66⁹ 121³, and with *קָעַר*, Job 12⁵ Ps. 25¹⁹ (cf. Ps. 18³⁷ 37³¹). The righteous, when their foot totters, are upheld by Jehovah (Ps. 94¹⁸): in the case of the wicked, a similar moment is seized by God's providence, for the purpose of completing their destruction. Sam. 15, however, for *נָקָם לִי* "mine is vengeance" read *לְיוֹם נָקָם* "against the day of ven-

35. *שָׁלַם* a subst., of a rare form, like *שָׁלַם* Jer. 5¹³ קָטַר 44²¹ (Sta. § 222).—[*הַזֶּה רִנָּתוֹ*] a rel. clause, after *לֵעָתָה*: cf. Job 6¹⁷; Jer. 49⁸ 50¹¹ 51³³.—*שָׁמָּה* the masc. sg., acc. to G-K. § 145. 7a; Dav. § 113b.—[*עֲתִידִיתָ*] an Aram. more than a Heb. word: cf. Syr. *עֲתִידִיתָ* = *τὰ ἐρχόμενα* Jn. 16¹³; *עֲתִידִיתָ* = *μίσγεται* Rom. 8³⁸ *al.* In Heb. the root is seldom found, and chiefly in parts of the OT. either late or tinged dialectically with Aramaisms: the verb Pr. 24²⁷ Job 15²⁸; *עָתִיד* *ready* only besides Job 3⁸ 15²⁴ Est. 3¹⁴ 8¹³, and (in the sense

geance" (Jer. 46¹⁰ Is. 34⁸ 61² 63⁴), which connects well with v.³⁴ ("sealed up in my treasures, *against the day* of vengeance and recompense"), and forms a good parallel with the following clause ("*against the time* when their foot slippeth"), and is very probably the original reading (Geiger, *Urschrift*, p. 247; *Jüd. Ztschr.* ix. 92; Kamp. Klost. Dillm. Marti).—*The day of their calamity* (יּוֹם אִיָּדָם) a common expression, denoting the occasion of a sudden and (usually) irreparable disaster, Jer. 18¹⁷ 46²¹ Ob. 13 (thrice) Pr. 27¹⁰ Ps. 18¹⁹ (18) Job 21³⁰: the disastrous character of an יִיָּד is illustrated also by the figures used in connexion with it, Pr. 1²⁷ 6¹⁵.—*The destined future*] lit. *things prepared*, or *ready* (עָתִידָהּ): see below.—*Hasteth*] cf. Is. 60²² Hab. 2³.—36. The verse states the reason why Jehovah will at length assert Himself against His people's foes: the extremity of their need will move Him to take compassion upon them.—*Judge*] i.e. *give right to*, *vindicate* against foes or detractors, as Gn. 30⁶ Ps. 54³ (2) Pr. 31⁹; and the synonym נָפַץ frequently (Ps. 7⁹ (8) 26¹ &c.).—*And repent himself*, &c.] cf. Ps. 90¹³. The two clauses are repeated *verbatim*, Ps. 135¹⁴.

Keil, referring v.³⁵ (as well as v.³²⁻³⁴) to Israel, is obliged to understand "judge" v.³⁶ in the sense of *condemn*, *punish*—"For Jehovah will judge (the wicked of) His people, but repent Himself concerning His (true) servants." This forced explanation of v.³⁶, however, only shows that the exegesis of v.³⁶ which necessitates it, is incorrect, and that the reference in that verse is really to the heathen. The only truth in Keil's contention is that, inasmuch as Jehovah naturally would not interpose to aid His people, so long as it remained obdurate, the Israel referred to in v.³⁶ is *implicitly* conceived as penitent (which is also indicated by the use in the parallel clause of the expression "His servants"): the fate of the *impenitent* Israelites lies here outside the range of the poet's thought. But such a pointed contrast between "His people" and "His servants" as Keil postulates is not probable.

That support is gone] Ew. "dass hingeschwunden jeder Halt." *Support* is lit. *hand*, used fig. in Heb. of power or of *things prepared*, *stores*) Is. 10¹³. In Aram. and New Heb. the verb occurs frequently in the sense of *to prepare* (e.g. a feast), *destine*; עָתִיד is often used with an inf., almost as a periphr. of the future (e.g. Eccl. 9¹² עָתִיד לֵבִי לָמוּת = what will happen): and לָעָתִיד לָבוֹא lit. "for that which is destined to come (or will come)" is a common New Heb. expression for "in the world to come."—36. יִתְנַחֵם in pause for יִתְנַחֵם, the vowels יָ = being avoided in Heb. with ה. So הָיָה is in pause הָיָה (not הָיָה), אָסִי becomes אָסִי, הָקָרְבַּ הָקָרְבַּ, &c.—אִלָּן the Aram. form of the 3 pf. fem.,—

competence (cf. Lev. 25³⁵ Is. 28² 57¹⁰; and *short-handed*, implying impotence, Nu. 11²³ Is. 37²⁷ יָד קְצָרָה, 50² 59¹); sometimes, also, of an artificial hand, or support (Ex. 26^{17, 19}).—*The fettered and the free* (עֶצוּר וְעוֹבֵר)] an alliterative proverbial expression, recurring in the Deut. passages 1 K. 14¹⁰ 21²¹ 2 K. 9⁸ (עֶצוּר וְעוֹבֵר בִּישְׂרָאֵל), 14²⁰ (וְאִם עֶצוּר וְאִם עוֹבֵר)†, the precise sense of which it seems impossible, as Dillm. remarks, to determine with certainty, but which is meant evidently to be a comprehensive formula denoting *all* (comp. similar expressions 29^{18 (19)} Job 12^{16b}).

עֶצוּר is *to shut up, res.* g. in a prison, Jer. 33¹); עוֹבֵר, in contrast to this, must, it seems, be used in the old sense, which it has Ex. 23⁸ (cf. Job 10¹), of *to let loose*. Nevertheless the particular idea which the two words here express is far from clear; and many explanations have been proposed: (1) the *imprisoned* and the *released* (Saad.); (2) *bond* and *free* (Ges., Dietrich, *Abhandl. s. Heb. Gr.* 1846, p. 205); (3) *kept in* (restrained by legal impurity from entering the sanctuary: cf. נֶעַר Jer. 36⁵ Neh. 6¹⁰, and עֶצוּר לַפְּנֵי יְהוָה 1 S. 21⁸) and *at large* (Ew. *Antiq.* p. 199; Smith, *Rel. Sem.*³ p. 456, Smend, *AT. Rel.-gesch.* p. 126, Nowack, *Arch.* ii. 213); (4) *under and over age* (Thenius, Kamp.); (5) *married* and *celibate* (De Dieu, Keil); (6) *confined* at home (by age, weakness, &c.) and *free* to move about (the able-bodied warriors), Oettli. That of Ew. is perhaps as probable as any. The sense *celibate* (5) is established for the Arab. *ʿasīb*, but the meaning *paterfamilias*, alleged by De Dieu for *ʿaʿšaru*, rests upon an error (see Röd. *Thes.* Append. p. 104). The meaning *celibate* is, however, too specially an Arabism to be adopted with safety for the Heb. עוֹבֵר. The versions render no help, the meaning of the expression being evidently unknown to them (e.g. Ἐκ κλιτοῦ πάρος καὶ παριμίνος; Onq. יְסֻסִּין וְשִׁבְיָקִין; Pesh. "no helper or supporter"). Similar examples of phrases which name two categories, under one or other of which everybody is (virtually) included, are quoted from the Arabic; e.g. "the binder and the bound" (master and servant), Dietrich, *l.c.*; "he that has a companion and he that is alone" (Ew. *Gesch.* i. 182); "he that moveth and he that is still," "he that giveth to hear and he that heareth" (*al-musmiʿu waʿssāmiʿu*): see further Ges. *Thes.* pp. 1008, 1362. For the alliteration, cf. עֶר וְעָנָה, מֶלֶךְ וְנָשִׁי (Mal. 2¹⁹), שָׂדֶה וְשִׁיר, שָׁמַיָּהּ וְשִׁיר.

37–39. God will speak to them through the extremity of their need, bringing them to own, by the logic of facts, that the gods in whom they trusted are unworthy of their regard, in reality, of course, the original form of the ending, though in Heb. (as in the ordinary fem. of substantives) the *n* is usually softened to *h* (Wright, *Compar. Gramm.* p. 167 f.). This is the only example of the form with a strong verb in Heb.: a few other cases occur with verbs הָלַךְ, יָצָא, &c. (G-K. §§ 44 R.⁴; 72 R.¹ [Ez. 46¹⁷]; 74 R.¹; 75 R.¹).—אֵל 1 S. 9⁷ Jer. 2³⁶ Job 14¹¹ Pr. 20¹⁴. In Aram. the usual word for *to go away*.

and so making it possible for Himself to interpose on their behalf.—The verse supplies the thought that was missing in v.³⁶, viz. of the moral change wrought in Israel by its need, which would be the necessary condition of Jehovah's being able to "repent," and receive them again into His favour (Ew. Dillm.).

- ³⁷ And he will say, "Where are their gods,
 "The rock in whom they sought refuge?
³⁸ "They that ate the fat of their sacrifices,
 "And drank the wine of their drink-offerings—
 "Let them rise up, and help you,
 "Let there [Sam. עֲשֵׂה : them] be a shelter over you.
³⁹ "See now that I, I am he,
 "And there is no god with me:
 "I slay, and make alive,
 "I have wounded, and I heal;
 "And there is no deliverer out of my hand.

37. In their need, Jehovah ironically bids the Israelites have recourse to the gods, on whose help they had relied, and whose favour they had sought to win by their sacrifices (cf. for the thought Jud. 10¹⁴ Jer. 2²⁸). The manner in which God is here supposed to address His people is through the circumstances of their need: in that need they, as it were, hear His voice convincing them of the folly of their self-chosen course, and moving them to look to Him as their true and sole support. *Rock* is used here ironically of the false gods, as v.³¹.—*Sought* (or *took*) *refuge*] the verb (חָסָה) found so often in the Psalms of taking refuge in Jehovah: e.g. Ps. 2¹² 7²⁽¹⁾ 18³⁽²⁾ (צִוֵּר אֶחָסָה בּוֹ); cf. the subst. מַחֲסֶה *refuge*, Ps. 14⁶ 46² 61⁴ *al.* The proper sense of the verb is apparent from the passages where it is followed by a word, such as *shadow* or *wings*, definitely expressing a locality, as Jud. 9¹⁵ (lit.), Is. 14³² 30² Ps. 36³ (בְּצֵל כְּנָפֶיךָ יִחְסֶינָה) 57².—*A shelter* (סִתְרָה)] cf. the masc. סִתֵּר, of Jehovah, Ps. 32⁷ 91¹ 119¹¹⁴ *al.* The clause is, however, worded less definitely than is probable; and no doubt we must read either, with עֲשֵׂה Sam. Ew. Di. Marti, יהִי ("let *them* be") for יהִי, or, with Kamp. (who observes that the *fem.* סִתְרָה does not occur elsewhere), סִתְרָם for סִתְרָה

37. חָסָה] G-K. § 75 R.⁴.—38. יִשְׁחָו . . . יֵאָכְלוּ] frequent., as v.^{10f}.—נְסִיכָם] always elsewhere נָסַךְ or נָסַךְ, except here, meaning only a *prince*.

"let *their* shelter be over you."—39. With impassioned eloquence the poet, speaking in Jehovah's name, bids Israel *now*, whatever may have been the case hitherto, recognize, from the impotence of their false gods, His sole divinity, and own that He has the power both to smite and to heal—it is He who has brought Israel to its present extremity, and it is He who is also able, if it so pleases Him, to restore to it its lost prosperity.—*That I, I am he*] the duplication of the pronoun marks the passion and fervour of the speaker: cf. Hos. 5¹⁰ Is. 43^{11, 25} 51¹² (see the writer's *Isaiah*, pp. 182, 200).—*I am he* (אני הוא) so Is. . . followed as here by ואני מדי (מל), 46¹ 48¹², and (with *thou*) Ps. 102^{28†}. An emphatic assertion of the personality of Jehovah: "I am *He*," i.e. He who *is*—as opposed to the unreal gods of the heathen (v. 37^L, and the context of the passages in II Isaiah), or to the transitory fabric of the world (Ps. 102^{28†})—the Unseen, yet Omnipresent and Self-consistent, Ruler of the world.—*And there is no god with me*] cf. 4^{36, 39}. Similar monotheistic affirmations are frequent in Deutero-Isaiah: see above, on 6⁴ (p. 91).—*I slay, and make alive*] cf. 1 S. 2⁶ 2 K. 5⁷ Wisd. 16¹³ Tob. 13² (a quotation). The reference is not, of course, to the resurrection of the dead, but (as in the passages quoted) to Jehovah's power to rescue from mortal peril (cf. Hos. 6² 13¹⁴; Ps. 16¹⁰ 30^{4 (3)} 56^{14 (13)} 86¹³ Jon. 2^{3, 7 (2, 6)}).—*I have wounded, and I heal*] cf. Job 5¹⁸ (ימחין וידיו תרפין), Is. 19²² 30^{26b} (וַיִּמְחֶן סִמְקוֹ יִרְפָּא), Hos. 6¹.—ואני מדי מעיל] Is. 43¹³ Job 10⁷: cf. Hos. 5^{14b}. Is. 43¹¹⁻¹³ contains very clear reminiscences of this verse. Though Jehovah has smitten His people with war and other scourges, He will now heal them, and visit their foes with irretrievable disaster.

40-42. In conclusion, Jehovah solemnly promises that He will whet His sword, and grant His people vengeance on their foes.

- 40 "For I lift up my hand to heaven,
- " And say, 'As I live for ever.
- 41 " 'If I whet my glittering sword,
- " 'And mine hand seize on judgment,
- " 'I will render vengeance to my adversaries,
- 42 " 'And will recompense them that hate me.

- 42 " " I will make mine arrows drunk with blood,
 " " And my sword shall devour flesh,
 " " With the blood of the slain and of the captives,
 " " From the long-haired heads of the foe."

40. To *lift up the hand* is the gesture of a person taking an oath, intended to imply that he appeals to God as a witness to the truth of his affirmation, and that he is willing to incur the vengeance of Heaven in case he speaks falsely: it is here applied, *ἀνθρωποπαθῶς* and figuratively, to Jehovah Himself. The same phrase (נָשָׂא יָד) in P and esp. in Ez. (Ex. 6⁸ Nu. 14²⁰; Ez. 20^{5, 6, 15, 23} (hence Ps. 106²⁰)^{28, 42} 36⁷ 44¹² 47^{14†}); and with הָרִים for נִשָּׂא Gn. 14²²: cf. Ex. 17¹⁶.—*As I live* (אֲנֹכִי) *live for ever*] an emphatic variation of the usual formula "As I live" (הִי אֲנִי), Nu. 14^{21, 23} Jer. 22²⁴ 46¹⁸ Zeph. 2⁹ Is. 49¹⁸, and often (17 times) in Ez. (5¹¹ 14^{16, 18, 20} &c.)†.—41. *My glittering sword* is lit. "the lightning of my sword" (cf. Nah. 3³ לֵהַב חֶרֶב וּבֶרֶק, הִנִּיחַ, Hab. 3¹¹ לִנְנָה בֶרֶק הִנִּיחַךְ, Ez. 21^{10 (15)}), which here, by a bold poetic figure, is said even to be "whetted." Jehovah is figured as a warrior, arming himself for the fray (cf. Ex. 15³ Is. 42¹³ 59¹⁷): He "seizes hold" of judgment, as though it were a weapon, lying at His side, and so is ready for the combat with His foes, whose time of triumph over Israel is now drawing to its close. As the context shows, the foes whom the poet has in view are the victorious heathen (v.³⁰⁻³⁵): the sinners in Israel itself (though of course, if pressed, he would not deem them included in the promised salvation) lie, as before (v.³⁶), outside the range of his thoughts.—*Vengeance*] on v.³⁵.—42. The figure of v.^{41a} is developed; and Jehovah's vengeance is pictured as accomplished amidst a scene of carnage, such as the Hebrew prophets, esp. the later ones, love to imagine (e.g. Is. 34^{5f.} 49²⁶ 63³⁻⁶ 66¹⁶ Jer. 12¹² 25³⁰⁻³³ 46¹⁰ 50²⁵⁻²⁹). Clause ^c answers to, and completes, clause ^a, and clause ^d completes similarly clause ^b (cf. Is. 49²). The "arrows," which were formerly (v.²³) to be exhausted against Israel, will now be directed, with fatal effect, against Israel's foes.—*Devour* (lit. *eat*) cf. 2 S. 2²⁶ 11²⁵ Is. 1²⁰.—*Blood of the*

40. [ואֲמָרָה] on the tone, see on 2²⁸.—41. שֶׁנֶּחֱמֵי irreg. for שֶׁנֶּחֱמֵי: cf. Job 19¹⁷ (see Del.); G-K. § 67 R.¹²—[וְהָאֵשׁ] = so that (Dr. §§ 61, 62, 138 i. β).—42. כָּרַע as Gn. 9²¹ (Is. 51²¹).—[שֶׁנֶּחֱמֵי] 21¹¹,—[פִּרְעֹת אֵיבִי],—[פִּרְעֹת אֵיבִי] is *flowing locks*

slain] Nu. 23²⁴ 2 S. 1²².—*And the captives*] an allusion to the custom of slaughtering prisoners after the victory,—a trait meant to exemplify the completeness of the vengeance.—*Long-haired heads*] alluding either to the exuberant vigour and pride of Israel's wild assailants, or perhaps (W.R.S. in Black's *Judges* in the *Smaller Camb. Bible* for Schools, p. 39) to their being as warriors consecrated to their sanguinary work, the unshorn locks being the mark of a vow: cf. Ps. 68²¹.—Another rendering (cf. below) is "From the chief of the leaders of the foe," i.e. from the king, the "slain" and the "captives" being the common soldiers.

43. The conclusion to the Song, corresponding to the exordium, v. 1-3.

⁴³ Sing joyously, O nations, of his people:
For he will avenge the blood of his servants,
And will render vengeance to his adversaries,
And clear from guilt his land, his people [Sam. GE: his people's land].

The nations are invited to congratulate Israel on possessing a God like Jehovah (33²⁶ Ps. 144¹⁵), who will thus effectually take up His people's cause. Such an invitation, addressed to the nations (cf. Is. 42¹⁰⁻¹² Ps. 47^{2 (1)} 67¹⁻⁷ *al.*), involves implicitly the prophetic truth that God's dealings with Israel have, indirectly, an interest and importance for the world at large. With clause ^b comp. v. 30^{a-b}, with clause ^c v. 41^c. From the terms in which the nations generally are here addressed, it follows, as Kamp. remarks, that the "adversaries" who are threatened with vengeance are not the heathen in general, but a particular people hostile to Israel.—*Avenge the blood of his servants*] cf. 2 K. 9⁷ (in a Deut. insertion, v. 7-10^a: see *L.O.T.* Nu. 6⁵ Ez. 44^{30†} (cf. the verb Lev. 10⁶ *al.*); hence the rend. (פרע = פָּרַע) *long-haired heads* (Schult., *Opp. Min.* p. 159, Kn., Ke., W. R. Smith, who renders similarly Jud. 5² "for that flowing locks were worn in Israel." Those who render *leaders* (Schultz, Kamp. Di. Oettli: cf. Γ ἀρχόντες) compare the Arab. *fara'a*, to *surpass, excel, far'*, a *prince, noble*: for the *fem.*, of an office, see G-K. § 122. 4^b. AV. (following Kimchi) has "revenges," which is based upon the common sense of פָּרַע in Aram.; but it yields here an unsuitable sense.—43. הָרִינוּ נָא עַמִּי הָרִינוּ means elsewhere (a) *cause to shout* Ps. 65⁹ Job 29¹³; (b) *shout* Ps. 32¹¹ (absol.) 81² (with הָ)†. "Cause his people to shout, O ye nations," is not, however, a probable rend.; and "Shout, O ye nations, his people" (Aq. Theod. J. D. Mich.

13⁸. 16 (P), all the Pentateuchal sources using otherwise uniformly the name Joshua'.

45-47. Moses' final exhortation to Israel to obey the Deuteronomic law.—The passage is not connected with v.⁴⁴. It contains many Deuteronomic expressions; and its literary affinities are with 31²⁸⁻²⁹, not with 31¹⁶⁻²² or 32⁴⁴.—45. לְכָל הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר אָמַר יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ 20⁹ 26¹² 31²⁴.—*All these words*] i.e. the Deuteronomic discourses. Dillm. Oettli, Westphal, however, suppose v.⁴⁵⁻⁴⁷ to have formed the close of the same final hortatory address, to which they conjecture 31²⁴⁻²⁹ to have been the introduction (on 31²⁸); and refer *all these words* (as in 31²⁸) to that.—*All Israel*] 1¹.—46. *Set your heart to*] i.e. *give heed to, pay attention to* (νοῦν προσέχω), the *heart* being the organ of understanding (4²⁹): so 1 S. 9²⁰ Ez. 40⁴; Ex. 9²¹ 1 S. 25²⁵ (sq. לֵב); cf. (with לֵב) Ex. 7²⁸ 2 S. 13²⁰ *al.*—*Wherewith I testify against you*] see 2 K. 17¹⁵ Neh. 9³⁴. Not *unto* (RV.): God's law is viewed as a testimony *against* human sin (cf on 4⁴⁵). Comp. the absol. use of the verb in emphatic or earnest protestation, in popular language Gn. 43³ 1 K. 2⁴², and in a religious sense Jer. 11⁷ Ps. 50⁷ 81⁹.—*This day*] 8¹⁹ and often (on 4⁸).—*That* (4¹⁰) *ye may lay them as a charge upon your children, for them to observe to do* (5¹) *all the words of this law* (28³⁸)] the verse inculcates, not attention to the Deut. law, as such, but the duty of impressing upon the rising generation (cf. 6⁷ 11¹⁹ 31¹³), for practical purposes, the exhortations accompanying it.—47. *For that is not a thing too empty for you*] the Deut. law is not something unworthy of your regard, not something so destitute of moral force and value that you can afford to put it aside with disdain. On the contrary, it is *your life*,—the foundation of your moral and material well-being (30²⁰; see on 4¹).—*And through this thing ye shall prolong days, &c.*] the natural Deuteronomic sequel of "your life": cf. 30²⁰ and on 4²⁶.—*Whither ye are passing over, &c.*] 4²⁶: similarly 6¹ and frequently.

48-52. Moses is commanded to ascend Mount Nebo, and view Canaan, before he dies.—This passage belongs to P, the marks of whose style (see the notes) are unmistakable. It is a duplicate, somewhat expanded, of Nu. 27¹²⁻¹⁴, which is intro-

ductory to P's account of the institution of Joshua (Nu. 27¹⁵⁻²³), as the present passage is to P's account of the death of Moses, contained in parts of c. 34. The additional matter consists principally of more particular instructions relative to Moses' ascent of Nebo.

Whether the duplication is to be attributed to P himself, is uncertain: the repetition of a *command* is not in his usual manner (cf. Dillm. p. 179). At the same time, in the original priestly document (before its combination with JE and Dt.), the command of Nu. 27¹²⁻¹⁴ will have been separated from the narrative of its execution in Dt. 34 by Nu. 28-31, parts of Nu. 32, Nu. 33-36 Dt. 1³; and a repetition of its terms, with more particular instructions to Moses, may have been deemed, under these circumstances, not unsuitable (cf. Wellh. *Comp.* p. 115). This is the simplest supposition. According to others, the duplication is due to a later hand, the motive for it being the distance by which, when P was broken up for the purpose of being combined with JE and Dt., Nu. 27¹²⁻¹⁴ was separated from the narrative of Moses' death in Dt. 34. Thus Dillm. conjectures that Dt. 32⁴⁸⁻⁵² originally stood where Nu. 27¹²⁻¹⁴ stands now, and that it was removed to its present position, as an introduction to c. 34, at the final redaction of the Pent., an abridgment, sufficient as an introduction to Nu. 27¹⁵⁻²³, being placed instead of it at Nu. 27¹²⁻¹⁴: Bacon (*Triple Tradition*, pp. 239 f., 268) thinks Dt. 32⁴⁸⁻⁵² an expansion of Nu. 27¹²⁻¹⁴, inserted by a later priestly hand, for the same purpose, before c. 34.

48. *On this self-same day* (בַּעֲצֵם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה) [a standing expression of P's (Gn. 7¹³ 17²³. 26 &c.): see *L.O.T.* p. 124, No. 12. The "day" referred to will be that named in 1⁸ (also P), which is probably to be regarded as identical with the one to which P refers the laws stated by him to have been given in the Steppes of Moab, Nu. 33⁵⁰-36¹³].—49. *Go up to this mountain of the 'Abārim*] *verbatim* as Nu. 27¹². The "mountains of the 'Abārim, in front of Nebo" are mentioned also Nu. 33^{47f.} (P), as the last station of the Israelites before they reached the "Steppes of Moab" (on 34¹). *Comp.* Jer. 22²⁰. The name—properly, no doubt, meaning, "of the parts beyond"—appears to have been applied to the range of mountains "beyond" (*i.e.* East of) Jordan, in which Nebo formed a particular ridge. 'Iyē (ruins of) 'Abārim, was the name of a station of the Israelites in the high ground S.E. of Moab (Nu. 21¹¹ 33⁴⁴).—*Unto Mount Nebo . . . fronting Jericho*] these words are not in Nu. 27¹². See on 34¹.—*In the land of Moab*] there is no occasion to attribute these words to a different source;

for though P speaks habitually of Israel as *encamped* in the "Steppes of Moab" (on 34¹), Nebo was not situated in the Jordan valley, so that some more general expression would naturally have to be employed.—*And see, &c.*] nearly as Nu. 27^{12b}. Here (as also v. 52) אני is used for "I," as regularly in P (*L.O.T.* p. 127, No. 25): Dt. uses as regularly the other form אנכי (12³⁰, phil. n.).—*Which I am giving to*] exactly as Lev. 14³⁴ 23¹⁰ 25³ Nu. 13² 15² (P).—*For a possession* (לְנַחֲלָה) as Lev. 14³⁴, and often in P (*L.O.T.* p. 125, No. 22). D in a similar sentence would use אנכי for אני. and would end with "for an inheritance" (לְנַחֲלָה) for a possession": see 4²¹ 19¹⁰ 20¹⁶ 21²⁸ 24⁴ 26¹.—50. *And die, &c.*] Nu. 27¹³, though more briefly expressed, agrees with this verse in substance.—*And be gathered to thy father's kin*] a standing phrase of P's (Gn. 25⁸ 35²⁹ Nu. 20²⁴. 26 27¹³ 31² *al.*); not found in any other writer (*L.O.T.* p. 126, No. 25 *b*). On the rend. *father's kin*, see below.—*In Hor the mountain*] so (in this unusual order) always; see Nu. 20²²⁻²⁷ 21^{4a} 33^{37-41†} (all P). The site is uncertain, the identification with Jebel Nebi Hārūn, a little SW. of Petra, being very doubtful: see Dillm. on Nu. 21⁴; Trumbull, *Kadesh-barnea*, p. 128 ff. (who thinks of Jebel Madura, some 50 miles NW. of Edom); Buhl, *Gesch. der Edomiter*, p. 22 f.—51. *Because ye brake faith with me, &c.*] Nu. 27^{14a} agrees in substance, and partly in expression. כָּעַל to break faith (RV. *trespass*) is a word belonging chiefly to the priestly phraseology, and found mostly in P, Ezek., and Chr.: see *e.g.* Lev. 5¹⁵. 21 (6²) Nu. 31¹⁶ Jos. 7¹ (P), 22¹⁶ (*L.O.T.* p. 127, No. 43; p. 503, No. 3).—*Midst* (תַּחַת) as regularly in P (who rarely uses the syn. מִבֵּין, which D prefers: cf. on 1⁴²).—*The waters of Meribath-Kadesh* (the contention of Kadesh)] so Nu. 27^{14b} (P), Ez. 47¹⁹ 48²⁸: cf. *the waters of Meribah*, Nu. 20¹³. 24 (P), Dt. 33⁸ Ps. 81⁸ 106^{32†}.—*The wilderness of Zin*] a designation used only by P (Nu. 13²¹

50. עַמִּים in Arab. 'am is *patruus* and *patruelus*; in Heb. it commonly means *people*. It seems that the orig. meaning of the word was *father's kin*, retained in Heb. in the two phrases *be gathered to*, and *cut off from*, one's עַמִּים, but usu. in Heb. widened to *people*, while in Arab. it was narrowed to *father's brother*, and *father's brother's children*. Cf. Wellh. in the Göttingen *Nachrichten*, 1893, p. 480.

20¹ 27^{14.14} 33³⁰ 34³ Jos. 15^{1†}; cf. Zin, Nu. 34⁴ Jos. 15^{3†}). The site of Zin is unknown; but the use of the expression shows that the "wilderness of Zin" must have been a name for the country round, or near, Kadesh (cf. Nu. 33³⁶; and see on 1²). —*Sanctified me not*] or *treated me not as holy*, viz. by paying Me the honour and respect which are My due: cf. Nu. 20¹² 27¹⁴. The word is prob. chosen on account of its assonance with Kadesh. Plays on words are rare in P; but they occur occasionally, e.g. Gn. 17^{5.17} Nu. 18² 20¹³ ("contended").—52. To this verse nothing corresponds in Numbers.—*Thou shalt see the land from a distance* (רָאִיתָ מֵרֶחֶק)] lit. *from in front* (28⁶⁶): cf. 2 K. 2¹⁵ ("saw him *from a distance*"), 3²² 4²⁵ (RV. "afar off"). "Before thee" (AV., RV.) is not a good rendering.

XXXIII. The Blessing of Moses.—The Blessing of Moses consists of a series of benedictions, or eulogies, pronounced upon the different tribes (Simeon excepted), v. 6-25, with an Exordium v. 2-5, and a conclusion v. 26-29. The aim of the blessing is to signalize some distinctive feature in the character, or occupation, or geographical situation of each tribe, with allusion, by preference, to the *theocratic* function discharged by it; and at the same time to celebrate the felicity, material and spiritual, of the nation as a whole, secured to it originally by Jehovah's goodness in the wilderness (v. 2-5), and maintained afterwards, by a continuance of His protecting care, in its home in Canaan (v. 26-29). In general character, it resembles the Blessing of Jacob (Gn. 49¹⁻²⁷); but there are several more or less noteworthy points of difference. (1) It has an exordium and conclusion, distinct from the separate blessings, in which the prominent thought is the relation of the nation as a whole to Jehovah, and its manifold indebtedness to His bounty; (2) the blessings are wholly eulogistic (contrast Gn. 49^{5-7.14-15}); (3) the subject of a blessing is often some feature, of a *theocratic* character (v. 8-10. 12. 19. 21d-e. 26-27. 29), especially such as originated, or were secured to Israel, in the Mosaic age (v. 2-5. 8-10. 16. 21. 27c-d): in Gn. 49 the *secular* relations of the tribes are far more prominent, and there is no reference to the circumstances of the Mosaic age; (4) the tribe of Simeon is unnoticed; (5) each blessing, except the first (v. 6),

is introduced separately by the narrator, speaking in his own person (as v.⁸ "And of Levi he said . . ."). Compared, as a whole, with the Blessing of Jacob, the Blessing of Moses may be said to be pitched in a higher key; the tone is more buoyant; the affluence, or other distinctive character, of the various tribes is portrayed in more glowing colours: ease, tranquillity, and contentment are the predominant characteristics of the age.* The most salient features are the isolation and depression of Judah (the notice of which, v.⁷, is brief, and very unlike the warm eulogy of Gn. 49⁸⁻¹²), the honour and respect with which Judah is treated (contrast the minatory tone of Gn. 49⁵⁻⁷), the strength and splendour of the double tribe of Joseph, v.¹³⁻¹⁷, and the burst of grateful enthusiasm with which the poet celebrates the fortune of his nation, settled and secure, with the aid of its God, in its Palestinian home (v.²⁶⁻²⁹). Reminiscences of Gn. 49 appear in v.¹³⁻¹⁶.²² (see the notes).

Date of the Blessing. The Blessing contains more than one indication that it is not Mosaic. It is incredible that v.^{3a} ("Moses commanded *us* a law") could have been written by Moses; and even though (as is done by Volck, p. 45; Delitzsch, *ZKWL*. 1880, p. 508) v.⁵ be rejected as a gloss, there remain other traits which it is difficult to reconcile with his authorship. V.^{27, 28} look back to the conquest of Palestine as *past* ("And he *drave out* the enemy from before thee, and said, Destroy; so Israel *dwelt* securely upon a land of corn and wine," &c.);† v.^{12, 19-23} describe *special* geographical or other circumstances (v.²¹ the part taken by Gad in the conquest of Canaan), with a particularity not usual when the prophets are declaring the future; and the silence respecting

* Contrast for instance v.⁸⁻¹¹ (Levi, Jehovah's faithful minister) with Gn. 49⁵⁻⁷ (Levi reproached for its violence, and scattered in Israel for a punishment); v.¹² (Benjamin dwelling in tranquillity under Jehovah's shelter) with Gn. 49²⁷ (Benjamin a wolf, ever active in the pursuit of prey); v.¹⁷ (Joseph an unassailable military power) with Gn. 49²³ (Joseph, though maintaining his position, sorely beset by foes); v.¹⁸⁻¹⁹ (Issachar happy in its peaceful country life) with Gn. 49^{14f.} (Issachar mocked for its indolence and slavish submissiveness to the foreigner).

† These tenses cannot be naturally understood as "prophetic" pasts: cf. Dr. § 82, with the *Obs.*

Sime'on presupposes a period, when (as was certainly not the case till considerably after the Mosaic age: cf. Jud. 1³) the tribe was absorbed in Judah. Nevertheless, though not Mosaic, the Blessing is certainly ancient, though it is difficult to fix the date precisely, the historical allusions of the poem being either indefinite or obscure, and hence affording room for divergent conclusions. The Blessing presupposes a period when Reuben had dwindled in numbers, and Sime'on had ceased to exist as an independent tribe, when the tribe of Levi was warmly respected (v. 8-11), when the Temple had been built, and was regarded with affection by the pious worshippers of Jehovah (v. 12), when Ephraim was flourishing and powerful (v. 13-16, 17), and Zebulun and Issachar commercially prosperous (v. 19c-d); Judah, on the contrary (v. 7), would seem to have been in some difficulty or need, and (see the note) severed from the rest of Israel. The circumstances of the nation must have been very different from those under which the Song 32¹⁻¹³ was composed: no trace of idolatry, or of Israel's declension from its ideal; no foes, threatening Israel with ruin,—at most the allusions to local or contingent troubles in v. 6b, 7c-d, 11c-d; no word of censure or reproach: v. 27-29 may be said to be parallel to 32¹³⁻¹⁴, but on all the melancholy history that follows (32^{15ff.}) the Blessing is silent. It breathes the bright and happy spirit of the earlier narratives of Kings (as distinguished from the Deuteronomic additions made by the compiler). The periods to which the criteria just noted have generally been considered to point, are either one shortly after the rupture under Jerobo'am I.,* or the middle and prosperous part (cf. 2 K. 14²⁵) of the reign of Jerobo'am II. (c. 780 B.C.):†

* Schrader, *Einl.* § 204; Dillm.; Westphal, ii. 50.

† Graf, pp. 79-82; Bleek, *Einl.* § 127; Kuenen, *Hex.* § 13. 16; Reuss, *La Bible*, ii. 360 f.; Stade, *Gesch.* i. 150, 152; Cornill, § 13. 6; similarly Baudissin, *Priesterthum*, pp. 74 f., 266. Ew. (*Hist.* i. 128) assigned the Blessing to the age of Josiah. Kleinert (pp. 169-175; so König, *Einl.* p. 202 f.) assigns it to the close of the period of the Judges, when Judah also played a part distinct from the other tribes, and was relatively much less prominent; v. 12 he refers to the territory of Benjamin generally, observing that all the principal places named at this time as religious centres (Bethel, Gilgal, Mizpah, Nob) were within its borders. Riehm (*Einl.* i. 313) places it during the rivalry of the two kingdoms of David

the intermediate period is improbable on account of the Syrian wars (cf. p. 346); and a date later than the age of Jerobo'am would be unsuitable on account of the anarchy and unsettlement which ensued in Israel after his death, and the deportation of the N. and E. tribes by Tiglath-Pileser in B.C. 734 (2 K. 15²⁹). There seems to be no sufficient reason why the first of these dates should not be accepted: * under Jerobo'am II., Israel had too recently recovered itself, and its prosperity (see Amos, *passim*) was too superficial, to be contemplated by a prophet of Jehovah with the admiration and satisfaction which the Blessing displays. The sympathy shown for the Northern tribes and especially the glowing eulogy bestowed upon Joseph,—while Judah is dismissed in a few words, with the wish that it may be united to the nation generally,—is an indication that the poet represents the *Ephraimite* point of view, and that he belongs to the Northern kingdom.† It is most probable that the Blessing was intended from the first to pass under Moses' name: if this was the case, it will be most natural to suppose that (like the poetical utterances placed in Bala'am's mouth in Nu. 22–24) it was the poetical development of an ancient popular tradition,‡ which, as it took shape in the poet's breast, received in parts the stamp of the age in which he lived; and the aim of which (Dillm. p. 416) was “to rally the nation anew around the banner of the Mosaic institutions, and to awaken in it a and Ishbosheth (2 S. 2–4: with v.⁷ cf. 2 S. 5¹⁶); Oettli, p. 23, inclines to the same view.

* Unless, indeed, the familiar use of the term *covenant* (v.^{9c}) presupposes a later age (cf. on 4¹³).

† Cf. Westphal, ii. 50, “Le verset 7 ne s'explique parfaitement que si la pièce à laquelle il appartient a été écrite au lendemain même du Schisme des dix tribus, en ces temps à la fois prospères et douloureux, où les deux moitiés de l'héritage de David souhaitaient encore de se rejoindre. La forme du vœu,—qui n'est point la plus naturelle, puisque c'est Israël qui s'est séparé de Juda,—montre assez que l'auteur de la pièce est un homme du royaume du Nord. On sent d'ailleurs aussi frémir, dans les derniers mots de la bénédiction de Lévi, le ressentiment que l'Israël fidèle éprouvait contre les institutions impies de Jéroboam I. (comp. 1 Rois xii, surtout le verset 31).” Cf. the note on v.⁷.

‡ Westphal, ii. 48: “L'amplification poétique d'un souvenir ancien dans la tradition populaire.”

fresh and vivid consciousness of the happiness implied in its being Jehovah's people."

The Blessing contains several words or forms, not occurring elsewhere (two or three due prob. to a corrupt text): v.² מִשְׁכָּן (?), v.² מִשְׁכָּן, v.² מִשְׁכָּן, v.² מִשְׁכָּן (elsewhere the Nif. מִשְׁכָּן), v.¹⁰ קָמַח (elsewhere קָמַח), v.¹¹ כִּי as conj., v.¹² מִשְׁכָּן, v.¹⁴ מִשְׁכָּן, v.¹⁵ מִשְׁכָּן, v.¹⁶ מִשְׁכָּן, v.¹⁷ מִשְׁכָּן, v.¹⁸ מִשְׁכָּן (elsewhere מִשְׁכָּן), v.¹⁹ מִשְׁכָּן. Rare words are v.⁴ קָמַח (usually קָמַח), v.⁵ מִשְׁכָּן, v.¹⁰ מִשְׁכָּן, v.¹¹ מִשְׁכָּן. Of these מִשְׁכָּן, מִשְׁכָּן, and מִשְׁכָּן have an Aramaic, or (מִשְׁכָּן) North-Israelitish, tinge.

As to the manner in which the Blessing was incorporated into Dt., nothing definite can be said. Dillm. and Cornill (§ 13. 6) think that it formed part of E; Bacon (*Triple Tradition*, p. 269 ff.) argues in favour of its having belonged to J; but the arguments on both sides are slight and inconclusive. It displays no literary connexion with the narrative of either c. 31-32 or c. 34: the sole noteworthy points of contact with the Song in c. 32 are *Jeshurun* v.¹ מִשְׁכָּן, v.² מִשְׁכָּן, and the figure in v.³ (see 32¹⁵ מִשְׁכָּן); in general style and tone it differs from it completely. Nor do reminiscences, or other traces of its influence, appear in the discourses of Dt.: hence it is quite possible that it was incorporated from an independent source—perhaps a collection of ancient national hymns—after the book had, in other respects, reached its present form. The question is not, critically, one of importance.

As regards the order of the tribes, the series is opened naturally by the first-born, Reuben; in Gn. 49 Reuben is followed, in order of seniority, by Simeon, Levi, Judah, and then by the two younger Leah-tribes, Issachar and Zebulun: here (Simeon being omitted) Judah precedes Levi, on account, doubtless, of its political prominence; the two Rachel-tribes, Benjamin and Joseph (which in Gn. 49, as Jacob's youngest sons, come last, in the opposite order) precede Zebulun and Issachar,—in view, no doubt, of their superior theocratic or political importance, Benjamin standing first on account of the Temple; and the series is closed by Gad, Dan, Naphtali, Asher, the two Bilhah (Rachel's handmaid)-tribes coming between the two Zilpah (Leah's handmaid)-tribes.

Monographs on the Blessing: K. H. Graf, *Der Segen Mose's*, 1857; W. Volck, *Der Segen Mose's*, 1873: see also Stade, *Gesch.* i. 150-172.

XXXIII. 1. Superscription.—*The man of God*] so, of Moses, Jos. 14⁶ Ps. 90 *title*. Frequently of prophets (1 S. 2²⁷ 6⁶ 1 K. 12²² 13¹⁰ 2 K. 4-8 (oft.), &c.), or messengers of God (Jud. 13⁶⁻⁸).—*Before his death*] Gn. 27⁷ 50¹⁶ 1 Ch. 22⁵.

2-5. Exordium. How Jehovah, revealing Himself majestically to His people in the desert, gave them a law through Moses, and secured for the tribes, united under His sovereignty, the possession of Canaan.

XXXIII. 1. מִשְׁכָּן בְּרַחֲמֵי] the double accus., as 12⁷ 15¹¹ (G-K. § 117. 5^a; Dav. §§ 75^b, 78 R³).

- 2 Jehovah came from Sinai,
 And beamed forth unto them from Se'ir;
 He shone forth from Mount Paran,
 And approached out of holy myriads;
 From his right hand was a [burning] fire for them.
 3 Yea, he had affection for the peoples [Gr: his people];
 All its holy ones were in thy hand:
 And they [followed] at thy foot,
 Receiving of thy words.
 4 A law Moses commanded for us,
 A possession (for) the assembly of Jacob.
 5 And he became king in Jeshurun,
 When the [] e were assembled,
 All together the [] of Israel.

2. It is not said that Jehovah came *to* Sinai, but that He came *from* it; hence the verse cannot relate to the delivery of the law, when Jehovah "came down *upon* Sinai" (Ex. 19^{18, 20}), but describes, under grand poetic imagery, how from spots bordering on the wilderness of the wanderings, Jehovah had displayed Himself gloriously to His people, assisting them with His presence, and guiding them on their journey to Canaan. Cf. the theophanies described in Jud. 5⁴⁶ (whence, with variations, Ps. 68^{8f.} (7f.)), Hab. 3^{8f.} Ps. 77¹⁶⁻²⁰. Sinai, which is already called the "mount of God" in Ex. 3¹ (cf. 19³), must, it seems, have been a sacred spot before the Israelites made it their halting-place (cf. Wellh. *Hist.* p. 343 f.; W. R. Smith, *Rel. Sem.* p. 110 f., ed. 2, 1894, p. 117 f.). The majestic mountain ranges on the other side of the great desert, which stretched as far as the eye could reach on the S. of Canaan, impressive both for their solitude (*S. & P.* p. 12 f.) and for their savage grandeur, appear to have been regarded by the Israelites, before the establishment of the sanctuary on Zion, as Jehovah's earthly dwelling-place, whence He issued forth for the defence or guidance of His people.—*Sinai*] D always speaks of *Horeb* (1⁶).—*Beamed forth* (זרח) viz. as the

2. מסינין may express either *out of*, *from*, or *off, on the side of=at* (Ps. 16⁸ and oft.): the former is more suitable here.—אֶשְׁרַח so Mass., with the note חר וקרי תרין, i.e. to be written as one word, and read as two (אֶשְׁרַח). רח, for the reason stated above, cannot be correct: hence we are driven to conclude that the text is corrupt. Most of the suggestions that have been made are, however, questionable philologically: so אֶשְׁרַח (Graf) *support*, viz. for Israel (cf. Aram. אֶשְׁרַח=Heb. ירוח: K. 7³¹ 10¹⁹), אֶשְׁרַח

rising sun, illumining the horizon with the splendour of its rays. This is what *וָרָח* always denotes: cf. *וָרָח ל* Gn. 32^{32 (31)}; and fig., as here, of Jehovah, Mal. 3²⁰: so *וָרָח עַל* Is. 60^{1.2}.—*Unto them*] viz. the persons whom the poet has in his mind (Is. 13¹ 33²; Nah. 1⁸ “its place”), i.e. here the people of Israel.—*From Sé'ir*] i.e. from Edom (p. 6). The mention of Edom—a country generally so hostile to Israel—as a place whence Jehovah manifests Himself for the salvation of His people, is remarkable; but it recurs in Deborah's Song, Jud. 5⁴ (“Jehovah, when thou camest forth *from Sé'ir*, when thou marchest *from the field of Edom*”), and in the Ode of Habakkuk, Hab. 3³ (“God came from Teman [a district of Edom], and the Holy One from Mount Paran”); and in Jud. 5⁵ the theophanic storm on Sinai appears to be represented not as a consequence of Jehovah's descent from heaven, but as a consequence of His issuing forth from Edom. Were we better acquainted than we are with the ancient religion of Edom, the reason for this representation might be apparent.—*Shone forth* (*הוֹפִיעַ*) Ps. 50² (from Z^{ion}), 80² 94¹: the thought also as Hab. 3⁴ *וּנְגַה כְּאוֹר תְּהִיָּה*.—*From Mount Paran*] or (collect.) *the mountains of Paran*: so Hab. 3³ (just quoted). The data at our disposal do not enable us to fix with confidence the locality intended (cf. p. 4): by some (Schultz, Keil, Palmer, *Desert of the Exodus*, p. 510, cf. pp. 288 f., 339, 344 f.) it is identified with Jebel Mugrah, a height of some 2000 ft., about 29 miles S. of 'Ain Kādis, 50 miles W. of Edom, and 130 N. of Sinai, forming the S. part of the mountain plateau, now inhabited by the Azāzimeh Arabs; by others (Delitzsch on Hab. 3³, Volck) with the range of hills extending in a N.E. direction from Sinai, along the W. side of the Aelanitic Gulf, (Friedr. Del. *ZKWL*. 1882, p. 342, tentatively) *standing-places* (from the Assyrr.), *אֶפְרוֹחַ* (Ew. Knob.) *lightning-flashes* (Aram. *אֶשׁ* to pour forth, but not spec. of light), *אֶפְרוֹחַ* (Bö. Ke.) *fire shot forth* (of lightning, lit. *fire of throwing*, from *אֶשׁ* and *פָּרַח* from Aram. *פָּרַח* to throw, Heb. *פָּרַח* in the n. pr. *פָּרַחִי* Nu. 1⁵ 2¹⁶), a sense which Ges. seeks to extract from MT., by treating *פָּרַח* as contr. from *פָּרַח*, from *פָּרַח* to throw. Dillm., observing that the idea of *lightning* is best suited to the context, proposes either *אֶשׁ* [לֶפֶס] (Ex. 20¹⁸) or *אֶשׁ* [לֶפֶס] (Ex. 20¹⁸); these are by far the best proposals that have been made, the latter (as the f. pl. of *לָפַד* is not found except as a n. pr.) being the preferable one.

towards Edom. The latter range of mountains appears to be the loftier and more imposing (cf. Hull, *Mount Seir, Sinai, &c.* pp. 55-61), if such characteristics may be presumed to have determined its selection in the present connexion. And *El of Paran*, if this be rightly identified with Elath (2⁸), at the head of the Aelanitic Gulf (cf. Dillm. on Gn. 14⁶), would seem to connect Paran somewhat intimately with that neighbourhood.—*Approached* (אָתָה) אָתָה is the Aram. synonym of בָּא to come (cl. ^a), found sometimes in Heb. poetry (v. ²¹ Is. 21¹² Jer. 3²² *al.*). *Approached* is adopted merely to avoid the repetition of the same word *came*.—*Out of holy myriads*] *i.e.* from His abode in heaven, where He sits enthroned, surrounded by angelic hosts (1 K. 22¹⁹ Ps. 89⁷ Dan. 7¹⁰ *al.*). But the sense thus produced is here unsatisfactory; and it is very doubtful if the text is correct.

A periphrasis for *heaven* is not a probable parallel to *Sinai, Se'ir, and Paran*; and the thought of Jehovah's coming forth *from* His heavenly abode (Mic. 1³) should *precede* the three earthly localities: moreover, the angel hosts would be more naturally pictured as *accompanying* their Sovereign (Zech. 14⁵ Ps. 68¹⁶ (17)), than as left behind by Him in heaven. עַל (for *holy*) has קַדְשִׁי; whence Ew. (*Hist.* ii. 198; *Jahrb. Bibl. Wiss.* iii. 234), Dillm. read מִסִּינַי קֹדֶשׁ "from Meribath-Ḳadesh (32^{all}), to which Oettli also inclines; Böttcher, *Neue Ahrenl.* (less probably) מִקְדָּשָׁם קֹדֶשׁ "from the steppes (34⁸) of Ḳadesh"; Wellh. (*Hist.* p. 344) מִסִּינַי קֹדֶשׁ "and came to Meribath-Ḳadesh." Ḳadesh (as its name implies) was an ancient sanctuary, and for long a resting-place of the Israelites (1⁴⁶: cf. p. 32 f.), though details of their sojourn there are not preserved in our present Pentateuch. Its mention here would thus not in itself be unsuitable: though the geographical character of Ḳadesh—a recess in a low limestone range, rising out of the plain (p. 6)—in view of the fact that Jehovah's theophanies are habitually associated with great mountain regions, does not lend probability to the idea of a theophany *from* it. Wellh.'s reading may thus be worthy of greater consideration than Dillm. (p. 417 f.) is disposed to give to it; for, to judge from its other name (Gn. 14⁷) 'En-Mishpat, "Spring of judgment," contending parties sought at Ḳadesh authoritative settlement of their disputes; hence it is quite possible that tradition may have connected part of Moses' legislative activity with the period of Israel's sojourn there. Other slight emendations, deviating less from the existing text, and none unsuitable to the context, would be קָדְשָׁם for קָדְשָׁה (cf. p. 31 *n.*) "and came *with* holy myriads"; וְאִתּוֹ רַבְּבָה קֹדֶשׁ "and *with him* (so, for *came*, Sam. שָׁמַיָּה: for the ה, see on 34⁷) were holy myriads"; or וְאִתּוֹ קָדְשָׁם (mentioned by Graf), "and with him were holy *chariots*" (cf. Ps. 68¹⁸ (17) Hab. 3^{4e}). It is impossible to determine with confidence what the original text was.—The passage, as understood by the Jews (עַל "and

with him were myriads of holy men" (cf. Ex. 17:16) is *ἁγίων* *παρ' αὐτῶν*, gave rise to the belief that the angels assisted in the delivery of the law. Acts 7:38 *παρ' αὐτοῦ* was understood. Heb. 2:2 *παρ' αὐτοῦ* xv. 5. 3 *al.*; cf. Weber, *Abraham*, p. 105.

A burning fire for them, the Heb. text has *אֵשׁ בָּרָא* "there was a law for them." But *אֵשׁ בָּרָא* is a *Phoenician* word, found only in the latest parts of the OT. Ex. 17:16 Dan. 1:17 it is next to impossible that it can have been used in Heb. at the time when this Blessing was written. Various emendations have been proposed (see below), of which the most plausible is that of Dillm., here adopted. *אֵשׁ בָּרָא* for *אֵשׁ בָּרָא* for the thought, cf. Hab. 3:4 "He had rays of light coming forth from his hand." Ex. 20:18 Ps. 50:2. The theophany is described as Hab. 3:10 as accompanied by a flood of brilliant light.—3. The verse, with its many *ἀραξ* *ἐπιμύα*, and other difficulties, can hardly be in its original form: as it stands, the general sense expressed by it is Jehovah's loving guidance of Israel, and the instruction which He vouchsafed to give it.—*Had a question for* *אֵשׁ בָּרָא* only here; common in Aram. and Arab. in the sense of *to love*. The thought as *אֵשׁ בָּרָא* *etc.*—*His people* *אֵשׁ בָּרָא* so G Dillm. Oettli, Marti: cf. the sing. pron. *it* in cl. *ἵ*. The text has *peoples* (*עַמִּים*). This regularly denotes the heathen nations (so Schultz, Keil), God's regard for which is, however, here entirely foreign to the poet's train of thought.—*Its holy ones* *i.e.* Israel's, the "holy nation" (Ex. 19:1; Dt. 7:6 14:21 26:19). The pron. can hardly be rendered *his*, on account of the very harsh *emallage*

3. *אֵשׁ בָּרָא* the ptp. without the subj. expressed is defensible (v. 12; Dr. § 135. 6; Dav. § 100¹); but here, as pff. precede and follow, *אֵשׁ בָּרָא* (G S U F, Kn. Di. Oc.) is preferable.—*אֵשׁ בָּרָא* on the strength of Gn. 28:48¹ Jud. 5:14 Hos. 10:14, it has been supposed (Onq. Ibn 'Ezra, Rashi, Graf, Kn. *al.*) that *אֵשׁ בָּרָא* may mean *the tribes* of Israel: but it is very doubtful if the promise that Jacob is to become "a company of peoples" (cf. "of nations" Gn. 35:11), or Jud. 5:14 Hos. 10:14 (where "thy *אֵשׁ בָּרָא*" appears to mean "thy *kingfolk*": see on 32⁵⁰), justify the supposition that *אֵשׁ בָּרָא* used absolutely would express this sense.—*אֵשׁ בָּרָא* would be a pf. Pu. from *אֵשׁ בָּרָא*; but no root *אֵשׁ בָּרָא* is known. De Dieu, Ges. Röd. (in *Thes.*) *al.* render *reclined*, comparing Arab. *'ittaka'a* (viii. conj.) *to lean, recline* (e.g. on seats Qor. 18⁵⁰ 43¹): but this rend. is very dub.; there is no genuine root *taka'a* in Arabic; *'ittaka'a*, like *'atka'a* (iv.), is a secondary formation from *waka'a* (Freyt. s.v.; Lane, p. 2062). Graf, Knob. would read *אֵשׁ בָּרָא*, comparing Arab. *thakka peregrinatus fuit*; but *אֵשׁ בָּרָא* should correspond to Heb. *ע*, not *א*. Other explanations are still less satis-

personae, which would then be involved in the following *thy*.—*Followed*] the rend. is given conjecturally, חבו being in fact a *vox nihili*; see below.—*At thy foot*] *i.e.* at thy guidance (see below): cf. 1³³ &c.—*Thy words*] *i.e.* commands, laws, &c.—4. *Possession* (מִירוּשָׁה) otherwise only Ex. 6⁸ (P), and Ez. 11¹⁵ 25^{4, 10} 33²⁴ 36^{2, 3, 5}, of a territorial possession. נַחֲלָה *inheritance* lends itself to fig. uses; and hence a late Psalmist can speak of the law as his נַחֲלָה (Ps. 119¹¹¹): but the metaph. use of מורשה is not probable; and the reference is no doubt to Canaan, of which the cogn. verb יָרַשׁ is constantly used (Dt. 4⁵ &c.).—*Assembly* (עֲדָתָם) 5⁷: קָהָל is the usual word (23²⁽¹⁾).—5. *Became king, &c.*] Jehovah assumed, as it were, the sovereignty over Israel, when the tribes with their leaders (v. 21) were gathered about Him, on the “day of the assembly” (9¹⁰ 10⁴ 18¹⁶) at Sinai.—*Jeshurun*] the designation shows that Israel is here contemplated under its *ideal* character (32¹⁵).—*King*] of God, as Nu. 23²¹; cf. Jud. 8²³ Is. 33²². Graf, Wellh. (*Hist.* p. 254), Stade (*Gesch.* i. 177), Reuss, Kuenen (*Hex.* § 13. 16), Cornill, § 13. 6, render “And there was a king,” &c., supposing the reference to be to the recognition of Saul as king by united Israel. But this, as Dillm. observes, does not seem to lie in the line of the poet’s thought. Cl. ^c leads on appropriately to the notices of the separate tribes, which follow (Di.).

6. Reuben.

Let Reuben live, and not die;
But let his men be few.

factory. The Versions, and Jewish authorities, render no help, in most cases merely conjecturing from the context; Ἐπεὶ εἰ (as though חָמוּ for חָמוּ), Ṣ כּוּרְכִין *followed*, Aq. *percussi* (as though חָמוּ), Ṭ *qui appropinquant* pedibus tuis, Ibn ‘Ezra נִסְכְּחוּ, Kimchi וְהָלְכוּ לְרִגְלֵךְ, נִסְכְּחוּ, or נִסְכְּחוּ, is the idea that is required (see the note on לְרִגְלֵךְ): but there is no Heb. word expressing it, which graphically resembles חָמוּ: the corruption, it is evident, is deep-seated.—[לְרִגְלֵךְ] the ל does not express locality, but is the ל of *norm* (11¹¹), as 1 S. 25¹² “who went *according to her foot*,” *i.e.* attended her wherever she went, Gn. 30³³ 33¹⁴ (*acc. to the foot—i.e. pace—of the cattle*), Is. 41² (RV. 2nd *m.*), Hab. 3⁵.—[יָשָׁא] the “synchronistic” impf., as Is. 42¹⁴ Jer. 15⁶ 1 S. 18⁸ Ps. 26¹ (Dr. §§ 34 *end*, 163; Dav. § 141. R.³).—[מִבְּרִיתֶךָ] with מִן *part.* The form מִבְּרִיתֶךָ (not elsewhere) excites suspicion.—4. [קָהָלָה] poet. for לָקְהָלָה: cf. Is. 28⁶ 48¹⁴ (G-K. § 119. 5).—5. [יָהּ] beginning the clause with emph.: cf. Job 3¹⁸ 16¹⁰ 19¹² *al.*; and יָהּ v. 5 Is. 11^{7, 14} 31³ *al.*—6. [וְיָהּ] the sg., as 32³⁰.—[מִסְפָּרִי] lit. *number* (G-K

The series opens with Reuben, the first-born (Gn. 49). The blessing is a qualified one, and corresponds with the position actually taken by Reuben in history. The tribe maintained its existence, but was not politically important; and its numbers were probably greatly reduced. It is reproached by Deborah (Jud. 5¹⁴) for its indifference in a great national crisis; and many of the cities assigned to it in the "table-land" (רְחֵמָה) N. of the Arnon (Jos. 13¹²⁻²²) appear afterwards (see the Inscription of Mesha'; Is. 15-16; Jer. 48) in the possession of Moab. It is rarely referred to in the history. The dwindling numbers, and national insignificance, of the tribe, are reflected in the Blessing; Reuben is to be saved from extinction, but its existence is to be a precarious one. Sime'on, Leah's second son, who would naturally follow Reuben (as Gn. 49⁵), is passed by. This, it seems, is to be explained by the fact that Sime'on at an early period was virtually absorbed by the tribe of Judah, in the S.W. of whose territory, about Beer-sheba', its possessions lay: all the Sime'onite cities enumerated in Jos. 19¹⁻⁸ are classed in 15^{26-32, 42} as belonging to Judah (cf. also Jos. 19⁹ 1 Ch. 4^{27, 31}); after the division of the kingdom, Sime'on hardly figures as an independent tribe; nor is a single member of it named as resident in the same cities (Neh. 11^{26ff.}) after the exile (cf. Ew. *Hist.* ii. 287 f.; Stade, *Gesch.* i. 154 f.). Its early close connexion with Judah is attested by Jud. 1^{3, 17}. Cod. A and other MSS. of G insert Συμεων in cl. ^b, rendering (falsely) καὶ Συμεων ἔστω πολὺς ἐν ἀριθμῷ; but this is evidently a correction,

§ 141. 2 R¹; Dr. § 192. 2; Dav. § 29⁶), idiom. for *numerable, few* (Is. 10¹⁹; Nu. 9³⁰; Dt. 4²⁷ *al.*). The qualified blessing has appeared to many to be a difficulty; and attempts have hence been made to extract from the verse a different sense. Thus Graf, Ke. understand the neg. in וְאֵל יִשְׂרָאֵל to rule also the foll. clause (as Ps. 9¹⁹ 35¹⁹ 38² 44¹⁹ 75⁶ 1 S. 2²); but this happens only where the neg. holds the *principal* place in the first of two parallel clauses: here it holds a subordinate place, the words *and not die* being added to *Let Reuben live*, merely for the sake of emphasizing that (cf. Ps. 28^{6b} Jer. 2²⁷ 18⁷ 21¹⁰ 24⁶ 42¹⁰); the first clause of the verse, therefore, so far from supplying a neg. to determine the second, in reality contains only an *affirmative* proposition. Di. treats וְאֵל יִשְׂרָאֵל as = *so that* (G-K. § 109. 2^b R; Dr. § 64; Dav. § 65⁶) "Let Reuben live; and let him not die so that his men be few"; but this rend. destroys the rhythm and symmetry of the verse.

made to remove what had the appearance of a difficulty. See further at the end of the note on v.⁷ (p. 397 f.).

7. Judah.

⁷ Hear, O Jehovah, the voice of Judah,
And bring him to his people:
With his hands he hath contended for it,
And be thou a help from his adversaries.

The prayer of the first line implies that the tribe desires something—whether release from peril, or success in war, or union with its natural allies—which it has not yet attained (Ps. 18⁷⁽⁶⁾ 62²⁽¹⁾; cf. Gen. 21¹⁷ 20¹⁶); the prayer that it may be “brought unto its people” implies that it is separated from them. And the tribe being spoken of as a whole, the “people” to which it is to be brought can only be the rest of Israel. When, however, was Judah, relatively to the rest of Israel, in the situation thus presupposed? Onq. paraphrases: “Hear, O Jehovah, the prayer of Judah *when he goeth forth to battle*; and bring him *back* to his people *in peace*”; and the words are explained similarly by Keil and others. But this exegesis is questionable: the limitation expressed in the first italicized clause is not suggested by anything in the text, which implies that Judah is *generally*, at the time contemplated by the poet, in need of assistance. And we at least know nothing from the history of its having been the custom for Judah to fight *on behalf* of the other tribes, and *in separation* from them; Jud. 1⁸ 20¹⁸ do not prove it. Judah, during the period of the Judges, so far from having been the champion of the other tribes, appears rather to have held aloof from them, and pursued an independent course of its own: in the Song of Deborah, it is not even named. By many the words have been interpreted as a prayer, uttered from the point of view of an Israelite of the Northern kingdom, for the reunion of Judah and Israel, either (Riehm, *Einl.* i. 313) during the rivalry (2 S. 2-4) between the two kingdoms of David and Ishbosheth, or at some period (see p. 387 f.) after the rupture under Jeroboam I. (so Ew. *Hist.* i. 128; Graf, p. 28 f.; Wellh. *Hist.* p. 282; Stade, *Gesch.* i. 160; Dillm.; Westphal, ii. 50).

Although, from a Judæan point of view (1 K. 12 Is. 7¹⁷ &c.), the rupture was viewed as a defection of the Northern tribes from the dynasty of David, yet Judah was the smaller unit, and the Northern kingdom retained the national name of "Israel," so that an Ephraimite, who, whether on religious or political grounds, regarded the division as a misfortune, might well speak of Judah as being *brought* to the larger whole, of which it was naturally a part, viz. "its people" Israel.* It is not a decisive objection to this view that *bring back* (װײַזען) would be used of a reunion, rather than merely *bring* (װײַזען): see Dt. 30⁵ Ez. 36²⁴ 37²¹ *al.* Clause ^c will then allude to the leadership naturally assumed by Judah under David and Solomon: the victorious wars of David (2 S. 8, &c.) might well be described poetically as contests in which the tribe was engaged for the common weal. This is the best explanation of which the words admit: our ignorance of the *exact* circumstances under which the Blessing was composed, naturally precludes us from being confident that it is the correct one. Clause ^d, "if it be not meant quite generally, could be readily understood as an allusion to the invasion of Shishak, 1 K. 14^{26f.}" (Dillm.).—*With his hands, &c.*] justifying the desire for reunion, just expressed, by a reference to Judah's services for the common weal. But לֹא יִדְּרֶךְ יְיָ (addressed to God) "with thy hands contend for it" (Is. 49²⁵ 51²² &c.), is (as Di. also allows) a plausible conjecture (Stade, *l.c.*).

The brevity of the blessing of Judah, and the martial terms of v.¹¹, which seem unsuited to the character of Levi, led K. Kohler (*Der Segen Jacob's*, 1867, p. 5) to conjecture that v.⁷ was misplaced, and that it ought to follow v.¹⁰, in which case v.¹¹ would of course relate to Judah. Grätz (*Gesch. der Juden*, ii. 1 (1875), p. 486 f.) went further, following R. Eli'ezer, a Talmudic author of the 2nd cent. A.D., in applying to this verse the

7. לֹא יִדְּרֶךְ יְיָ] constr. as Ps. 3⁵ 17^{13, 14} 44¹ &c. (G-K. § 144. 4^a; Dav. § 109 R.³).

* On the theocratic relation of the kingdom of Israel to that of Judah, see an excellent paper by the Rev. A. Robertson, D.D., in the *Thinker*, Jan. 1895, who points out well that though Judah *became* ultimately more important, nevertheless, during the two centuries following the division of the kingdom, Israel was both politically the more powerful and also the chief centre of spiritual life and activity (Elijah, Elisha', Amos, Hosea').

somewhat bold exegetical canon that when a word did not suit a passage another more suitable might, if necessary, be substituted for it, and, in reading accordingly, *Sime'on* (twice) for *Judah*. Heilprin, *Hist. Poetry of the Hebrews* (New York, 1879), i. 113-116, and Bacon, *Triple Tradition*, pp. 270-272, argue strongly in support of this correction, and, combining with it the emendation suggested by Kohler, obtain, as the Blessing of *Sime'on* (v.⁷), "Hear, O Jehovah, the voice of *Sime'on*, And bring him to his people" (the reference being supposed to be to the remnant of *Sime'on*-ites, who found refuge in *Se'ir*, 1 Ch. 4⁴²); and, as the Blessing of *Judah* (v.¹¹), "*Judah* with his hands contends for himself, And thou art an help from his foes: Bless, O Jehovah, his might, And accept the work of his hands; Smite through in the loins those that rise up against him, And them that hate him, that they rise not again" (Heilprin, p. 116 f.; slightly differently Bacon, p. 315. *Sime'on* is an ingenious one: but no reason appears for the transposition, and other alterations, which it postulates: and it is difficult not to feel the justice of Dillmann's verdict, that it is "too violent" to be probable. (The play on *Sime'on* in "Hear" (*shē'mē*) is no appreciable argument in its favour; for though the names of the tribes are played on in Gn. 49 (v.^{8, 16, 19}), this is not elsewhere the case in Dt. 33,—יִרְיֹ in v.⁷, יִרְיֹ, being very doubtful.)

8-11. *Levi*.

- 8 Thy Thummim and thy Urim be for the man, thy godly one,
Whom thou didst prove at Massah,
With whom thou contendedst at the waters of Meribah :
- 9 Who saith of his father, and of his mother, I have not seen him,
Neither doth he acknowledge his brethren,
Nor knoweth he his own children ;
For they keep thy saying, and observe thy covenant :
- 10 They show Jacob thy judgments,
And Israel thy direction (law) ;
They set incense in thy nostril,
And whole-offerings upon thine altar :
- 11 Bless, O Jehovah, his might,
And favour (accept) the work of his hands ;
Smite through in the loins those that rise up against him,
And them that hate him, that they rise not (again).

Contrast Gn. 49⁵⁻⁷.—8. Jehovah is addressed, with the petition that the privilege of guarding for Israel the sacred lot may be confirmed to *Levi*, whose fidelity had been so severely tested in the wilderness.—*Thummim and Urim*] elsewhere always *Urim and Thummim*, Ex. 28³⁰ Lev. 8⁸ Ezr. 2⁶³ (= Ne. 7⁶⁵), and esp. 1 S. 14⁴¹ & ("Wherefore hast thou not answered thy servant this day? if this iniquity be in me or in Jonathan my son, O Jehovah, God of Israel, give *Urim*; but if it be in thy people Israel, give *Thummim*")†: the *Urim* alone

are named Nu. 27^a 1 S. 28^a 1. *For the sake of the tribe of Levi*—the tribe Levi, conceived collectively, and personified as an individual; in clauses ^{b, c} it is then described as being “proved” at Massah, and “contended” with at the waters of Meribah, viz. (if the reference be to what is described in our existing Pent.) in the persons of its two representative leaders, Moses and Aaron. This rend. is supported by the prominence which it gives (in agreement with the other blessings) to the tribe itself: but the sense put upon cl. ^{b, c} is rather strained. Dillm. Oettli render “for the men of thy godly one,” viz. of Moses, the men of his tribe (עַם being collective, as Job. 9^b Jud. 8²² Is. 5^{3.7}; and often); in this case the relatives in cl. ^{b, c} will refer directly to Moses. The passage, however, occasions difficulty: for (1) the words, taken in their natural sense, refer to the tribe generally (notice the *plural* in v.^a), which however is not mentioned upon either of the occasions referred to (Ex. 17¹⁻⁷; Nu. 20¹⁻¹³); and (2) even if it be granted that the tribe is conceived as represented by Moses or Aaron, nothing is elsewhere said of either having been tried by Jehovah at these places: but (with a play on the two names) it is said in J (Ex. 17^{2b.7}: cf. Dt. 6¹⁶ 9²²) that the people “proved” (see on 6¹⁶) Jehovah at Massah (“Proving”), and in E (Ex. 17^{2a.7}) that they “contended” on the same occasion with Moses at Meribah (“Contention”); further, at a much later period of their wanderings (Nu. 20^{2a} J), that they “contended” with Moses,—or (in P) with Jehovah (Nu. 20¹³, cf. 27¹⁴),—at the “waters of Meribah,” in Kadesh. Upon the supposition that the present passage alludes to the incidents thus recorded, it is commonly understood to say, with another play, that Jehovah “proved” the tribe in Moses’ person—or (Di. Oc.) “proved” Moses himself—at Massah (Ex. 17), viz. by observing how he would behave under the provocation of the people’s complaints; and “contended” with him at the waters of Meribah (Nu. 20: cf. Ps. 81⁸ “I tested thee [Israel] at the waters of Meribah”), viz. indirectly, by subjecting him to the test of a trying and arduous situation.* But this ex-

* Which, at least according to P (Nu. 20^{12.24} 27¹⁴ Dt. 32⁵¹; cf. Ps. 106^{22f.}), neither Moses nor Aaron endured. This representation certainly

planation cannot be said to be a natural one. Wellh. (*Hist.* p. 134), Bredenkamp (*Gesetz u. Proph.* p. 177, Smend, *Alttest. Rel.-gesch.* p. 78; Dillm. also inclines) render cl. ^c, "For whom thou contendedst" (Is. 1²⁷ 51²²)—viz. by enabling Moses and Aaron to satisfy the people with water: but even so, as Bred. allows, the reference to Ex. 17 Nu. 20 remains difficult; and the possibility must be admitted that another version of the incidents at Massah and Meribah was current, in which the fidelity of the tribe was in some manner tested directly by Jehovah.—*Godly* (חסיד) lit. *kind* or *kindly* (akin to חסד, p. 102); but . . . srael kind men were also commonly God-fearing men, the word acquired the sense of *godly*, *pious*. It is so used often in the Psalms, esp. late ones (4⁴ 30⁵ 31²⁴ 37²⁸ &c.); and in the Maccabæan age it became the name of the pious, or patriotic party, who opposed the Hellenization of their countrymen (Ἀσιδᾶι, 1 Macc. 2⁴² 7¹³ 2 Macc. 14⁶).—9. The subject is the tribe generally, *who* referring to *man* (or *men*) in v.⁸, the numbers alternating in the parallel clauses, as is often the case in Heb. poetry, when a *group* of persons is spoken of. The intention of the verse is to predicate of the members of the tribe a repudiation of all considerations based upon earthly relationship. The reference is, however, disputed. The verbs in cl. ^a, ^b, ^c may be either present or past (*said*, *did*, *knew*). It is often understood to refer to the incident Ex. 32²⁷⁻²⁹, when the "sons of Levi," disregarding all ties of relationship, signally manifested their zeal for Jehovah, and were rewarded, it seems (see v.²⁹; and cf. on 10⁸), with the prerogative of the priesthood. Others (J. D. Mich., Graf) suppose the words to be meant more generally, and to denote hyperbolically the disregard of even the closest of worldly ties or interests, with which the discharge of a sacred office—whether the administration of justice (on 17⁷), or other duties (Mal. 2⁹)—should be conducted. Thus Onq. paraphrases: "Who has no compassion on his father or his mother when they are convicted by the court, and regards not the persons of his brothers and sisters." The causal clause, cannot be alluded to here, where the context shows that something creditable to the tribe (or its representatives) is in the poet's thoughts.

the wording of which is quite general ("For they keep," &c.), favours this interpretation. Probably, however, the other should not be excluded (Baudissin, *Priesterthum*, p. 77; Oettli; cf. Dillm.). The intention of the poet is to describe the disinterested spirit in which the ideal Levite discharged his priestly office; but in doing this he so expresses himself as to allude at the same time to the occasion Ex. 32²⁷⁻²⁹, on which a similar spirit was displayed in a conspicuous degree. As Oettli remarks, the words are applicable, in a certain sense, to every sacred trust: cf. Mt. 10²⁷ Lk. 14²⁶; also Dt. 13^{7(8)ff.} For another view of the meaning of the passage, see Wellh. *Hist.* p. 135f.—*I have not seen him*] a hyperbolical expression of repudiation (Job 8¹⁸).—*Acknowledge* (וִּיבִינֵנִי) 21¹⁷.—*For they keep, &c.*] the ground of this disinterestedness, viz. their strict observance of Jehovah's commands.—*Saying*] i.e. *command* (Is. 5²⁴).—*Covenant*] cf. on 4¹³. Here of the conditions under which the priesthood was entrusted to the tribe of Levi (so Jer. 33^{21b} Mal. 2^{4, 5, 8}).—10. Two great duties of the priestly tribe are indicated in these words: (1) to decide, in cases brought before them, in accordance with the principles of Jehovah's "direction," or "law," of which they are the guardians (Jer. 8⁸); (2) to maintain the service of the altar. (For three other duties, see on 10⁸.) *Show* is lit. *direct* (*hôrâh*), corresponding to the following *direction* (law): the two terms are used, which denote regularly the priestly duty (see on 17¹⁰; and cf. Ez. 44²³) of giving *direction* (*Tôrâh*) on points of ceremonial observance. Micah (3¹¹) charges the priests with granting "direction" for money: Ez. (22²⁶) and Zeph. (3⁴) speak of Jehovah's "direction" (law) suffering violence; for an example of "direction" being inquired for, see Hag. 2¹¹⁻¹³. By *judgments* will be meant decisions in civil and criminal causes, or the ordinances founded upon them (see Ex. 21¹ Ez. 44²⁴; and cf. on 4¹ 17⁷). In neither case is, however, a *moral* element to be regarded as excluded. "Jehovah is distinguished from the gods of Israel's neighbours, and towers above them, as the God in whose name justice was administered, and of whom it could be said that He was not known where the laws of honour and

9. וִּיבִינֵנִי] ל=about, as Gn. 20¹³ *al.*

good faith were violated;" hence the priest, as His organ and interpreter, is "the bearer and appointed upholder of right" (Kuenen, *Hibb. Lect.* p. 90). And so Hosea represents Jehovah's *Tôrâh* as a moral agency (4⁶⁻⁸), and attributes the crimes rampant in Israel (v. 1^{b. 2}) to the priests' forgetfulness of its true character (v. 6^b), and to their worldly unconcern for the "knowledge" of God, which its possession implies (v. 6^a); many moral precepts, also, are embodied in Lev. 18. 19 (H); and the "judgments" of Ex. 21-23 are directly designed for the maintenance of justice and civic righteousness, between man and man in Israel (comp. Kuen. *l.c.* pp. 83-91; *Hex.* § 10. 4; Smend, *Alltest. Rel.-gesch.* pp. 77 f., 277; Wellh. *Hist.* pp. 394-396, 434-439; Montefiore, *Hibb. Lect.* pp. 45 f., 49, 64 f., 69-71; Benzinger, pp. 321, 324, 412 f.; Nowack, ii. 97 f.).—*Incense*] to burn incense was the duty (and privilege) of the priests: see 1 S. 2²⁸, and (in P) Nu. 16⁶⁻¹⁰ 17⁵ (16⁴⁰). (Wellh. *Hist.* p. 64 f., Nowack, ii. 246 f., and others, contend that here and Is. 1¹³ not *incense*, but *sweet-smoke*, is meant, and that the reference is to the fat of the thank-offerings burnt upon the altar: cf. Ps. 66¹⁵, and the cognate verb חָטַר "send up in sweet-smoke," Lev. 3⁵ &c.)—*In thy nostril*] for the fig., cf. Ps. 18⁹⁽⁸⁾, and Gn. 8²¹ Am. 5²¹ Lev. 26³¹.—*Whole-offerings* (כֹּלִיל) see on 13¹⁷⁽¹⁶⁾.—With the entire passage, comp. Mal. 2⁴⁻⁹, where, in terms recalling those used here (*law* = "direction"), the prophet deplores Levi's declension from its ideal.—11. *His might*] *i.e.* his ability for the efficient discharge of his sacred trust (so ἡ ἰσχὺς, *U fortitudo*; Graf, Ke. Di. Stade, Oettli). In itself the word might equally mean *substance*, *possessions* (AV. RV.), as 8¹⁷; but wealth is not, either elsewhere in Dt., or generally in the earlier historical books, the predominant characteristic of the tribe.—*The work of his hands*] *i.e.* (at least chiefly) his services in connexion with the altar, which, if they are to be efficacious, must be *favoured* (or *accepted*) by Jehovah: cf. Hos. 8¹³ = Jer. 14¹⁰ (וַיְהוֹה לֹא רָצָם), Am. 5²² Ez. 20⁴¹ 43²⁷; and *for acceptance* (לְרָצוֹן) Jer. 6²⁰ Is. 56⁷ 60⁷ Lev. 1³ *al.* (rendered *favour* Ps. 5¹³⁽¹²⁾ Is. 60¹⁰ *al.*).—*Smite through* (מַחֲרִיף) or *wound severely* (32³⁹), con-
11. סָתַם] *as to*, or *on*, the loins: cf. Ps. 3⁸, and on 19⁶ (Dav. § 71).—

use: cf. of the head (irremediably), Jud. 5²⁶ Ps. 68²² 110⁶ Hab. 3¹³.—*The loins*] named as the centre of strength (Ps. 68¹¹ 69²⁴ Na. 2² 11 Ez. 29⁷).—קָטַץ] Ex. 15⁷ Ps. 18⁴⁰ (80) *al.* (poet.). Cf. Ps. 18³⁹ (38) אִמְצוֹתָ לֹא יִכְלוּ קוֹם.—The general picture given in these verses, of the rights and privileges of the tribe of Levi, harmonizes with the representation contained in other passages of Dt.; see the notes on 10⁸ 18¹⁻³ (pp. 214, 219 f.).

12. Benjamin.

²² The beloved of Jehovah dwelleth securely beside him;
He encompasseth him all the day,
And He dwelleth between his shoulders.

Contrast Gn. 49²⁷. The tribe is characterized (so to say) as Jehovah's darling, enjoying in a special degree His protection and regard. "Certainly the whole people is Jehovah's יְדִיד Jer. 11¹⁵ [cf. 12⁷], all His faithful servants are יְדִידִים Ps. 60⁷ [= 108⁷], but the tribe which He has chosen to put His name there (Dt. 12⁵ &c.; cf. Ps. 87²), is specially honoured by Him, and receives this title in a special sense (cf. Ps. 137⁷), as Solomon was once named *Jedidiah* 2 S. 12²⁶" (Graf). Perhaps the smallness of the tribe, and the recollection of the affection with which, as tradition told, its ancestor, the child of Jacob's old age, had been regarded by his father (Gn. 43¹⁻¹¹ 44²⁰ &c.), may have contributed towards its being so described. יְדִיד is a poetical word, choicer than אֱהָבָה, and occurring, besides the passages quoted, only Is. 51¹ Ps. 45¹ (106) 84².

Dwelleth securely] lit. *in confidence*: a frequent phrase, denoting undisturbed security, Jer. 23⁶ 33¹⁶ Ps. 16⁸ (of freedom from the fear of death); cf. with יִשָּׁב, v. 28 12¹⁰ Lev. 25^{18, 19} &c.

Beside him (עָלָיו) the word is doubtful (see below); it introduces an idea which harmonizes imperfectly with the figures in cl. ^{b, c}; and the thought of cl. ^a is complete without it (for the קָטַץ poet., as often, for עָלָיו הקָטַץ (Dav. § 98 R.). אֶחָד יָקִים [מן יָקִים] *lex.* אֶחָד יָקִים poet. for קָטַץ (Is. 24¹⁰ &c.): Dr. § 41. -12. Sam. 6:5 omit the first עָלָיו (6:5 *hic* might be thought to be a paraphrase of עָלָיו; but this is elsewhere regularly *ἐπί*); 7 and several Heb. MSS. omit the 2nd. In view of the wide use of עָל to denote *beside* (*lex.* עָל 6), it cannot perhaps be said that עָל עָלָיו would not be a possible constr.; still עָל *beside* is rarely said of *persons* except with עָמַד and נָצַב (Gn. 18² 45¹ &c.), which are not quite parallel (being prop. to stand *over*), and never elsewhere with עָמַד or נָצַב. The first clause is, in fact, complete at *securely*: in cl. ^b it seems that עָלָיו

- ¹⁴ And from the choice fruits of the crops of the sun,
And from the choice fruits of the yield of the months;
¹⁵ And from the top of the ancient mountains,
And from the choice fruits of the everlasting hills;
¹⁶ And from the choice fruits of the earth and its fulness,
And the favour of him that dwelt in the bush—
Let them come upon the head of Joseph,
And upon the crown of the head of him that is prince among
his brethren!
¹⁷ His firstling bullock,—it hath majesty,
And its horns are horns of a wild-ox;
With them he pusheth peoples,
All together the ends of the earth:
Those are the myriads of Ephraim,
And those are the thousands of Manasseh.

13. The poet begins with the primary requisites^a of a productive soil, an abundant supply of rain and dew from the sky, and of fertilizing springs in the earth. *From* (v.¹³⁻¹⁶) denotes the source of the blessing: English idiom would naturally say *with*; but as this could not stand in v.^{13c. 12a}, *from* has been adopted throughout for the sake of uniformity. פֶּנֶר by usage (see below) denotes "choice fruits"; rain and

13. פֶּנֶר v.¹⁴⁻¹⁶ Ct. 4^{13. 16} 7¹⁴ (each time of fruits)†. Arab. *majad* is honour, dignity, nobility; Syr. פֶּנֶר (rare) is fruit, פֶּנֶר (also rare) is choice fruit. The word may be here a North Isr. Aramaism.—שָׁנִי the ' is an old case-ending, having in Arab. the force of a gen. (as 'ibnu 'Imalki, son of the king), but in Heb. retained only exceptionally as a binding vowel, connecting a word in the *st. c.* with its gen.: viz. in certain pr. names (as פֶּלִיפְּרוֹס, פֶּלִיפְּרוֹס &c.), in the particles בְּלִי (regularly), and וְלִי (Dt. 1⁹⁶ 4¹² Jos. 11¹³ 1 K. 3¹⁸ 12²⁰ Ps. 18^{32†}), otherwise in prose only Gn. 31^{59. 20}, and (doubtfully) Lev. 26^{42. 42. 42}: in poetry, in פֶּנֶי (for פֶּנֶי), some 30 times (not in the Pent.), otherwise about 30 times, esp. in participles before a noun provided with a prep. (G-K. § 130. 1; Dav. § 28 R.¹), viz. in the Pent. Gn. 49^{11. 11} Ex. 15⁶ נֶאֱדָרִי בְּכֶּה, and here; in other books, Hos. 10¹¹ יִשְׁבְּתִי בְּלִבְנוֹת, 22²³ יִשְׁבְּתִי בְּמִצְרַיִם, 22^{16. 16} Jer. 10¹⁷ יִשְׁבְּתִי בְּמִצְרַיִם, 22²³ יִשְׁבְּתִי בְּלִבְנוֹת, 49^{16. 16} 51¹² Ez. 27³ Ob. 3 Mic. 7¹⁴ Zech. 11^{17. 17} Lam. 1^{1. 1. 1} 4²¹ Ps. 101⁵ 110⁴ 113^{5. 6. 7. 9} 114⁸ 123¹, prob. in אֲנִי וְאֶסְפִּי עִיר Is. 47^{8. 10} Zeph. 2¹⁶, very doubtfully in Ps. 113⁸ (read לְהַרְשִׁיבִי, 116¹: where the word is a ptcp. fem., the Massorites often substitute a more regular form, as Jer. 10¹⁷. See further G-K. § 90. 3^a. The facts of the usage have but to be stated for it to become at once apparent that it is no "archaism," upon which an argument can be founded for the Mosaic authorship of the Pentateuch (cf. *L.O.T.*,⁶ p. 528 f.).—פֶּנֶר Ex. 3^{2-4†}.—פֶּנֶרָאָה an impossible form: read either (Dillm.) פֶּנֶרָאָה (1 S. 10⁷), cf. חֲתָיִן Gn. 49²⁶; or (Röd. in *Thes. Index*, p. 11, Ols. p. 452, Köning, i. 646 f., G-K. § 48. 3 R.) פֶּנֶרָאָה, the cohort. with the 3rd pers., as Is. 5¹⁹ (Dr. § 45 n.).

dew are poetically pictured as the fruit of heaven. As the text stands, *dew* is explanatory of "choice fruits of heaven"; rain seems thus to be excluded: it is probable that, by a very slight change, we should read *above* for *from the dew* (מֵעַל for מִטַּל), improving at the same time the parallelism of the verse. *Heaven above*, exactly as Gn. 27³⁰, and esp. 49²⁵, the same verse from which the following words, "the deep that coucheth beneath," are also borrowed. The "deep," like the "deeps" of 87 (see note), is used of the subterranean waters (4¹⁸), the supposed source of springs and rivers, as of nutriment to trees (Ez. 31⁴).—*Come* properly, as an animal (on 29¹⁹⁽²⁰⁾): perhaps the subterranean deep was pictured as a gigantic monster.—14. The allusion is to the various crops of fruit, vegetables, grain, &c., which ripen at different seasons of the year.—*Crops* (תְּבוּאָה) lit. *in-comes* (cf. הָבִיא *bring in*, 2 S. 9¹⁰): in the sing. usu. rendered *increase* (14^{22, 28}), in the pl. used of the *crops* of successive years (2 K. 8⁶ Lev. 25^{15, 16}).—*Yield* (נָתַן) properly something *thrust forth*: only here.—*Months* (יָרֵחַ) with a play upon יָרֵחַ *moon*, in poetical parallelism with *sun*.—15. Cf. Gn. 49²⁶ ("the blessings of the perpetual mountains [read הָרֵרִי for הָרִי; see Hab. 3⁶], the delectable things of the everlasting hills"). May the mountain sides, to their very top (Ps. 72¹⁶), be fertile with good things, for the support of man or beast!—16. The first part of the blessing here reaches its climax: may Nature at large be prodigal for Joseph of her best gifts! may he secure, above all, Jehovah's favourable eye! *The earth and its fulness*, as Ps. 24¹ Mic. 1² *al.*; cf. Ps. 50¹² 89¹² (תְּבִלָּה).—*Favour* (רָצָה) cognate with רָצָה *to favour* (or *accept*), v. 11: cf. Ps. 5¹³⁽¹²⁾ 30⁸⁽⁷⁾ 51²⁰⁽¹⁸⁾ (AV. *good pleasure*), 89¹⁸⁽¹⁷⁾. AV. here *goodwill*. It corresponds to εὐδοκία. "In 'Him that dwelt in the bush' (Ex. 3²⁻⁴), God, by an advance beyond Gn. 49^{24f.}, is designated emblematically as the God of the Mosaic covenant" (Dillm.). To *dwell*, or *inhabit* (יָשַׁב),—the word used regularly of Jehovah's *abiding* with His people (v. 12),—suggests a more permanent occupancy than is implied in the narrative Ex. 3²⁻⁴; and is possibly the survival of an ancient belief to that effect (cf. W. R. Smith, *Rel. Sem.* p. 176 f., ed. 2, p. 193 f.). Clauses ^{c-d}

are exactly as Gn. 49²⁶, with the one change of *let them come* for *let them be*.—[נָזִיר אָחִיו] so Gn. 49²⁶. Lit. either "the *separate* one (נָזִיר)," or "the *crowned* one (נָזִיר) of his brethren," i.e. either *distinguished* from the others, in influence, wealth, &c., or actually a *prince* among them: cf. Lam. 4⁷ (RV. *nobles*)†; מְצֻרֵי Nah. 3¹⁷ (RV. *thy crowned*)†. In either case, a title of distinction, implying superiority to the other tribes, and reflecting the affluence, dignity, and power which, in its flourishing days, belonged in a pre-eminent degree to the double tribe of Joseph.—17. The poet proceeds here to describe, in hyperbolic language, the invincible military power possessed by Joseph's firstborn; and ends by stating explicitly that the people thus blessed are the thronging multitudes of Ephraim and Manasseh.—*His firstling bullock*] i.e. Ephraim, in accordance with Gn. 48¹³⁻²⁰. Ephraim is figured as a young and nobly built bullock, possessing horns of immense size and strength, with which it pushes, or butts (1 K. 22¹¹ Dan. 8⁴), with such effect that even remotest nations are powerless before it. *Wild ox*] Heb. *rēēm*, a gigantic species of ox, now extinct, the formidable horns of which are also alluded to in Ps. 22²¹ 92¹¹ Nu. 23²² (= 24⁸).

The characteristics of the *rēēm* are, in particular, its formidable horns, its size and strength, and its untamableness (see esp. Job 39⁹⁻¹²). Tristram (*NHB*, pp. 146-150) pointed out that the animal meant must be one now extinct, the *Aueruchs* of the old Germans, the *Urus* of Caesar (*H.G.* vi. 38, —described as being nearly as large as an elephant and untamable), the *Bos primigenius* of naturalists; Mr. Houghton has shown more recently, from the pictorial representations on the Assyrian sculptures, that the Assyrian *rimu* was a gigantic species of *Bos*; and it is remarkable that four teeth of an ox similar to the *Bos primigenius* should have been discovered (Tristram, *l.c.* p. 150; *Land of Israel*, pp. 9-12) in the valley of the Nahr-el-Kalb, in the same neighbourhood in which Tiglath-Pileser I. (B.C. 1120-1100) claims to have hunted and killed the *rimu*, "opposite the land of the Hittites, and at the foot of Lebanon" (Houghton, *Trans. Soc. Bibl. Arch.* v. (1877), pp. 33, 326 ff.; *Nat. Hist. of the Ancients*, p. 171 ff.; see also Cheyne on Is. 34⁷; Friedrich Delitzsch, *The Heb. Lang. in the Light of Ass. Research*, 1883, p. 6 f., *Proleg. eines neuen Heb.-Aram. Wörterbuches*, p. 16 f.). Comp. Schrader, *KAT.*² p. 456, where Shalmaneser II. says, "His land I trod down like a *rimu*."—The Arab. *ri'm* is the *Antelope leucoryx*, a graceful, gentle creature, inhabiting the sandy wastes of Arabia and N.E. Africa, which cannot be the Heb. *rēēm*.

17. [בְּכֹר שׁוֹר] the *cas. pendens*, as 32⁴.—[הָרָו] cf. on v. 5.

Ends of the earth] parallel to *peoples*, as to *nations* in Ps. 22²⁸ (27) Is. 52¹⁰.—*Those* (הם)] *i.e.* such as have been described = so Knob. Ke. Volck, Stade, Dillm. Oettli, Marti; cf. Job 8¹⁹ 13¹⁶ 15⁹ 31²⁸. And, at the beginning of clause ^e, is best omitted with Sam. GSV. AV., RV., *al.* (in both clauses) *And they*, in which case the two horns will be referred to, and explained as signifying Ephraim and Manasseh respectively. With this verse contrast Gn. 49^{23f.}, where Joseph, though victorious through the aid of its God, is described as having severely suffered in contests with its foes.

18-19. Zebulun and Issachar.

¹⁸ Rejoice, Zebulun, saying out,

And, Issachar, in thy tents:

¹⁹ They call peoples to (the) mountain;

There they offer sacrifices of righteousness:

For they suck the abundance of the seas,

And the hidden treasures of the sand.

18. A poetical variation of the common phrase, "going out" and "coming in" (Ps. 121⁸; see on 28⁶), used to designate a man's whole activity and enterprise. Zebulun, though, to judge from Jos. 19¹⁰⁻¹⁶, its territory, at least in the main, was inland (Asher extending along the sea-coast), is spoken of in Gn. 49¹³ as reaching to the sea ("about Carmel," Jos. *Ant.* v. 1. 22); and Issachar, in Gn. 49^{14f.}, as devoting itself only too readily to the easy task of cultivating its fertile soil: here, accordingly, it is Zebulun who is to *rejoice* in its "going out," *i.e.* in the enterprises which an approach to the sea would open to it, and Issachar in its "tents," *i.e.* in the more sedentary pursuits of an agricultural community: each, in other words, is to be attended with success in its own principal, or most characteristic, occupation. There is no trace here of the disparagement with which Issachar is regarded in Gn. 49^{14f.}. At the same time, the two ideas are not each to be limited rigidly to the clause in which it stands; the distribution is poetical rather than logical; cf. Pr. 10¹ Is. 11¹² (where in the Heb. *outcasts* is masc., and *dispersed* fem.).—19. It seems that these two Northern tribes, whose position gave them facilities for commercial intercourse with foreigners (cf. Gn. 49¹³ "And he (Zebulun) is for a haven of ships; and his

furthest point reacheth unto Sidon"), were in the habit of holding sacrificial feasts, in which foreign nations were invited to take part. *Call*, i.e. *invite* to a feast, as 1 S. 9^{3, 26} 1 K. 1^{2, 9}. What "mountain" is meant is quite indeterminate: at the time when the Blessing was written, local altars and sacrifices would be customary (p. 137); hence Herder and Graf thought of Tabor, Knob. of Carmel (cf. 1 K. 18¹⁶); Zion (T Rashi [both, however, understanding by *peoples* the tribes of Israel: cf. on v.³], Ew., Bredenkamp, p. 140) seems too distant to be alluded to here; the high land (3²) of Canaan generally (Schultz, Keil) is too wide an area to be probable, especially where two particular tribes are concerned. There may have been more than one mountain sanctuary in Zebulun and Issachar; and the reference may be to these generally. The indefiniteness of the expression, coupled with our ignorance of the customs of the time, prevents our interpreting the passage with entire certainty. Graf (p. 56) and Stade (*Geogr.* i. 171) may be right in conjecturing that sacrificial feasts were held periodically in the territory of these two tribes, which were frequented by the people of the surrounding districts, and utilized by them, in the manner of a fair, for purposes of trade; Stade compares the Mina festival of Mecca (Sprenger, *Geogr. Arab.* p. 222 ff.).—*Sacrifices of righteousness*] i.e. sacrifices offered in a right frame of mind, the outcome of a right spirit (Ps. 4^{6 (5)} 51^{21 (19)†}).—*For*] the reason why the two tribes invite foreign nations to such feasts: the wealth derived by them from the sea enables them to do so.—*Suck*] fig. for drawing rich nutriment and sustenance (Is. 60¹⁶ 66^{11, 12}).—*The abundance of the seas, &c.*] the allusion appears to be to the wealth accruing to the two tribes from the sea, partly through fisheries or maritime commerce (cf. Gn. 49¹³), partly by the manufacture

19. *שָׁפַע* only here: *שָׁפַע* Job 22¹¹ 38³¹ (of waters); 2 K. 9¹⁷ Is. 60⁸ Ez. 26¹⁰ (a *troop* of men or animals)†. The root in Aram. is to *stream over, overflow*: see T Pr. 3¹⁰ 5¹⁴, S Rom. 5³ (for *ἰκχέραι*); cf. Is. 48¹⁸ T *שָׁפַע* כְּשֶׁפַע נָהָר פָּרַח [שָׁפַע שָׁפַע הָיָה—נָהָר פָּרַח] cf. Job 20¹⁷ נָהָר נָהָר דָּבַשׁ; and see on 21¹¹ (Dav. § 28 R.⁶). *שָׁפַע* (only here) is merely another orthogr. of *שָׁפַע* v.²¹, which is generally used fig. of *covering in* walls with panelling (Jer. 22¹⁴). *שָׁפַע* is to *hide*, esp. in the earth (Jos. 7²¹); cf. *שָׁפַע* *buried stores* Jer. 41⁸, *שָׁפַע* Is. 45³.

a settled home, was not unmindful afterwards of its duty towards the rest of Israel. The allusion appears to be to what is narrated in Nu. 32, according to which Gad, on condition of assisting afterwards in the conquest of Canaan, secured an allotment in the rich pasture-country, E. of Jordan.—*A first part* (ראשית) *i.e.* a district that was both a *best part* (1 S. 15²¹), and also, as it were, the *firstfruits* (Dt. 18⁴ *al.*) of the newly conquered territory.—*For there, &c.*] in the place where Gad made his choice, *a commander's portion*, *i.e.* a district worthy of a martial leader, was reserved.—*Portion* (חֶלֶק) viz. of land, as 2 K. 9^{21. 26} (of Naboth's estate), Jos. 24³² *al.*—*Commander* (מְחַקֵּק) חֶקֶק is to *cut in*, *engrave* (hence *ph statute*, 5¹, lit. something *inscribed* or *engraven* on a public tablet), fig. to *decree*, *enact*, Is. 10¹ Pr. 8¹⁵: מְחַקֵּק is thus properly a *prescriber* of laws; in a primitive warlike community, however, the prescriber of laws would also be the sovereign military authority; hence מְחַקֵּק comes to mean *commander*, Jud. 5¹⁴ (where the context points manifestly to persons holding some military office: cf. the חֹקֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל of v.⁹), Is. 33²² (*our commander*, of Jehovah); also of a *commander's staff*, or *wand of office*, Gn. 49¹⁰ Nu. 21¹⁸ Ps. 60⁹ (= 108⁹). Here the term is applied, κατ' ἐξοχήν, to the warlike tribe of Gad, which is said to have obtained, in the allotment of the conquered territory, a portion worthy of its martial character. ℥ (paraphrastically), SY, and some moderns, "For there was the portion of the hidden (*i.e.* buried) lawgiver," viz. Moses; but Nebo, like Pisgah, was in the territory of Reuben (Nu. 32³⁸; Jos. 13²⁰), not Gad; *portion* would hardly be used of a burial-place; and the *For* is then inexplicable.—*And he came, &c.*] he took his part afterwards with the other tribes, and executed with them Jehovah's behests, in the conquest of Canaan.—*Heads of the people*] v.⁵ Nu. 25⁴ (JE).—*With*] an emendation. The text can hardly be made to yield a tolerable sense; see below.—*Jehovah's righteousness*] *i.e.* what is righteous in Jehovah's

21. לו . . . ירא] *saw for himself*=*provided* (cf. Gn. 22⁸ 1 S. 16¹).—[כֶּסֶף] covered in (on v.¹⁹), fig. for *laid up*, *reserved*,—unless, indeed, צָפֹן (cf. Pr. 13²² Job 21¹⁹ *al.*) should be read. The masc., by attraction to מְחַקֵּק (Dav. § 116 R.³; G-K. § 146. 1).—[וַיִּתֵּן] for וַיִּתֵּן (cf. Pr. 1¹⁰ חָכָם for חָכָה): G-K. §§ 68. 2 R.; 75 R.²²; 76. 2⁶. וַיִּתֵּן (ben Naft.) is better than וַיִּתֵּן (edd.);

